

Table of Contents

Introduction

About This Manual.....	7
Symbols Glossary.....	7
Data Recording.....	9
California Proposition 65.....	10
Perchlorate.....	10
Ford Credit.....	11
Replacement Parts Recommendation.....	11
Special Notices.....	11
Mobile Communications Equipment.....	12
Export Unique Options.....	13

Child Safety

General Information.....	14
Child Seats.....	16
Child Seat Positioning.....	16
Booster Seats.....	17
Installing Child Seats.....	19
Child Safety Locks.....	24

Safety Belts

Principle of Operation.....	26
Fastening the Safety Belts.....	27
Safety Belt Height Adjustment.....	30
Safety Belt Warning Lamp and Indicator Chime.....	30
Safety Belt Minder.....	31
Child Restraint and Safety Belt Maintenance.....	33

Personal Safety System™

Personal Safety System™.....	34

Supplementary Restraints System

Principle of Operation.....	35
Driver and Passenger Airbags.....	36
Knee Airbag.....	37

Front Passenger Sensing System.....	37
Side Airbags.....	40
Safety Canopy®.....	41
Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator.....	42
Airbag Disposal.....	43

Keys and Remote Controls

Principle of Operation.....	44
General Information on Radio Frequencies.....	44
Remote Control.....	44
Replacing a Lost Key or Remote Control.....	48

MyKey®

Principle of Operation.....	49
Creating a MyKey.....	49
Clearing All MyKeys.....	50
Checking MyKey System Status.....	50
Using MyKey With Remote Start Systems.....	50
MyKey Troubleshooting.....	51

Locks

Locking and Unlocking.....	54
Manual Liftgate.....	57
Power Liftgate.....	57
Keyless Entry.....	60

Security

Passive Anti-Theft System.....	62
Anti-Theft Alarm.....	63

Steering Wheel

Adjusting the Steering Wheel.....	64
Audio Control.....	64
Voice Control.....	66
Cruise Control.....	66
Information Display Control.....	66

Table of Contents

Wipers and Washers

Windshield Wipers.....	67
Autowipers.....	67
Windshield Washers.....	68
Rear Window Wiper and Washers.....	69

Lighting

Lighting Control.....	70
Autolamps.....	70
Instrument Lighting Dimmer.....	71
Headlamp Exit Delay.....	71
Daytime Running Lamps.....	71
Front Fog Lamps.....	72
Direction Indicators.....	72
Interior Lamps.....	72
Ambient Lighting.....	73

Windows and Mirrors

Power Windows.....	74
Exterior Mirrors.....	75
Interior Mirror.....	76
Sun Visors.....	77
Moonroof.....	77

Instrument Cluster

Gauges.....	79
Warning Lamps and Indicators.....	80
Audible Warnings and Indicators.....	83

Information Displays

General Information.....	84
Trip Computer.....	86
Information Messages.....	87

Audio System

General Information.....	97
Audio unit - Vehicles With: AM/FM/CD.....	98
Audio unit - Vehicles With: AM/FM/CD/SYNC.....	100

Audio unit - Vehicles With: AM/FM/CD/Satellite Radio/SYNC.....	102
Audio unit - Vehicles With: Premium AM/FM/CD.....	105
Audio unit - Vehicles With: Sony AM/FM/CD.....	106
Auxiliary Input Jack.....	109
USB Port.....	110
Media Hub.....	110
Satellite Radio.....	110

Climate Control

Manual Climate Control.....	113
Automatic Climate Control.....	114
Hints on Controlling the Interior Climate.....	115
Heated Windows and Mirrors.....	119
Cabin Air Filter.....	119
Remote Start.....	119

Seats

Sitting in the Correct Position.....	121
Head Restraints.....	121
Manual Seats.....	123
Power Seats.....	124
Memory Function.....	125
Rear Seats.....	126
Heated Seats.....	127
Rear Seat Armrest.....	127

Universal Garage Door Opener

Universal Garage Door Opener.....	128

Auxiliary Power Points

Auxiliary Power Points.....	132

Storage Compartments

Center Console.....	134
Overhead Console.....	134

Table of Contents

Starting and Stopping the Engine

General Information.....	135
Ignition Switch.....	135
Keyless Starting.....	135
Starting a Gasoline Engine.....	137
Engine Block Heater.....	138

Fuel and Refueling

Safety Precautions.....	140
Fuel Quality.....	141
Running Out of Fuel.....	141
Refueling.....	142
Emission Control System.....	143
Fuel Consumption.....	145

Transmission

Automatic Transmission.....	147
Hill Start Assist.....	149

Four-Wheel Drive

Using Four-Wheel Drive.....	151

Brakes

General Information.....	156
Hints on Driving With Anti-Lock Brakes.....	156
Parking Brake.....	157

Traction Control

Principle of Operation.....	158
Using Traction Control.....	158

Stability Control

Principle of Operation.....	159
Using Stability Control.....	160

Parking Aids

Parking Aid.....	161

Active Park Assist.....	163
Rear View Camera.....	167

Cruise Control

Principle of Operation.....	170
Using Cruise Control.....	170

Driving Aids

Blind Spot Monitor.....	171
Eco Mode.....	175
Steering.....	176

Load Carrying

Rear Under Floor Storage.....	177
Luggage Covers.....	177
Roof Racks and Load Carriers.....	178
Load Limit.....	179

Towing

Towing a Trailer.....	188
Trailer Sway Control.....	188
Recommended Towing Weights.....	188
Essential Towing Checks.....	190
Towing Points.....	191
Transporting the Vehicle.....	192
Towing the Vehicle on Four Wheels.....	192

Driving Hints

Breaking-In.....	194
Economical Driving.....	194
Driving Through Water.....	194
Floor Mats.....	195

Roadside Emergencies

Roadside Assistance.....	197
Hazard Warning Flashers.....	198
Fuel Cut-Off Switch.....	198
Jump-Starting the Vehicle.....	198

Table of Contents

Customer Assistance

Getting the Services You Need.....	201
In California (U.S. Only).....	202
The Better Business Bureau (BBB) Auto Line Program (U.S. Only).....	203
Utilizing the Mediation/Arbitration Program (Canada Only).....	203
Getting Assistance Outside the U.S. and Canada.....	204
Ordering Additional Owner's Literature.....	205
Reporting Safety Defects (U.S. Only).....	205
Reporting Safety Defects (Canada Only).....	206

Fuses

Changing a Fuse.....	207
Fuse Specification Chart.....	208

Maintenance

General Information.....	217
Opening and Closing the Hood.....	217
Under Hood Overview - 1.6L EcoBoost®.....	218
Under Hood Overview - 2.0L EcoBoost®.....	219
Under Hood Overview - 2.5L.....	220
Engine Oil Dipstick - 1.6L EcoBoost®.....	221
Engine Oil Dipstick - 2.5L/2.0L EcoBoost®.....	221
Engine Oil Check.....	221
Engine Coolant Check.....	222
Automatic Transmission Fluid Check.....	225
Brake Fluid Check.....	225
Power Steering Fluid Check.....	225
Fuel Filter.....	225
Washer Fluid Check.....	225
Changing the Vehicle Battery.....	226
Checking the Wiper Blades.....	227

Changing the Wiper Blades.....	227
Changing the Engine Air Filter.....	228
Adjusting the Headlamps.....	229
Removing a Headlamp.....	231
Changing a Bulb.....	231
Bulb Specification Chart.....	235

Vehicle Care

General Information.....	236
Cleaning Products.....	236
Cleaning the Exterior.....	236
Repairing Minor Paint Damage.....	237
Waxing.....	237
Cleaning the Engine.....	237
Cleaning the Windows and Wiper Blades.....	238
Cleaning the Interior.....	238
Cleaning the Instrument Panel and Instrument Cluster Lens.....	239
Cleaning Leather Seats.....	239
Cleaning the Alloy Wheels.....	240
Vehicle Storage.....	240

Wheels and Tires

General Information.....	243
Tire Care.....	245
Using Snow Chains.....	256
Tire Pressure Monitoring System.....	257
Changing a Road Wheel.....	260
Technical Specifications.....	265

Capacities and Specifications

Engine Specifications.....	267
Motorcraft Parts.....	267
Vehicle Identification Number.....	269
Vehicle Certification Label.....	270
Transmission Code Designation.....	270
Technical Specifications.....	271

Table of Contents

Accessories

Accessories.....	274

Ford Extended Service Plan (ESP)

Ford Extended Service Plan (ESP).....	276

SYNC®

General Information.....	279
Using Voice Recognition.....	281
Using SYNC® With Your Phone.....	283
SYNC® Applications and Services.....	295
Using SYNC® With Your Media Player.....	301
SYNC® Troubleshooting.....	308

MyFord Touch®

General Information.....	315
Menu.....	326
Entertainment.....	332
Phone.....	352
Information.....	358
Climate.....	367
Navigation.....	371

Appendices

End User License Agreement.....	380

Scheduled Maintenance

Scheduled Maintenance.....	396

The information contained in this publication was correct at the time of going to print. In the interest of continuous development, we reserve the right to change specifications, design or equipment at any time without notice or obligation. No part of this publication may be reproduced, transmitted, stored in a retrieval system or translated into any language in any form by any means without our written permission. Errors and omissions excepted.

© Ford Motor Company 2012

All rights reserved.

Part Number: 20120308005357

Introduction

ABOUT THIS MANUAL

Thank you for choosing Ford. We recommend that you take some time to get to know your vehicle by reading this manual. The more that you know about it, the greater the safety and pleasure you will get from driving it.

WARNING



Always drive with due care and attention when using and operating the controls and features on your vehicle.

Note: This manual describes product features and options available throughout the range, sometimes even before they are generally available. It may describe options not fitted to your vehicle.

Note: Some of the illustrations in this manual may be used for different models, so may appear different to your vehicle. However, the essential information in the illustrations is always correct.

Note: Always use and operate your vehicle in line with all applicable laws and regulations.

Note: Pass on this manual when selling your vehicle. It is an integral part of the vehicle.

Protecting the Environment

You must play your part in protecting the environment. Correct vehicle usage and the authorized disposal of waste, cleaning and lubrication materials are significant steps toward this aim.

SYMBOLS GLOSSARY

These are some of the symbols you may see on your vehicle.



Safety alert



See Owner's Manual



Anti-lock braking system



Avoid smoking, flames or sparks



Battery



Battery acid



Brake fluid - non petroleum based



Brake system



Cabin air filter



Check fuel cap



Child safety door lock or unlock



Child seat lower anchor



Child seat tether anchor



Cruise control

Introduction



Do not open when hot



Engine air filter



Engine coolant



Engine coolant temperature



Engine oil



Explosive gas



Fan warning



Fasten safety belt



Front airbag



Front fog lamps



Fuel pump reset



Fuse compartment



Hazard warning flashers



Heated rear window



Heated windshield



Interior luggage compartment release



Jack



Lighting control



Low tire pressure warning



Maintain correct fluid level



Panic alarm



Parking aid



Parking brake



Power steering fluid



Power windows front/rear



Power window lockout



Service engine soon



Side airbag



Stability control

Introduction



Windshield wash and wipe

DATA RECORDING

Service Data Recording

Service data recorders in your vehicle are capable of collecting and storing diagnostic information about your vehicle. This potentially includes information about the performance or status of various systems and modules in the vehicle, such as engine, throttle, steering or brake systems. In order to properly diagnose and service your vehicle, Ford Motor Company, Ford of Canada, and service and repair facilities may access or share among them vehicle diagnostic information received through a direct connection to your vehicle when diagnosing or servicing your vehicle. For U.S. only (if equipped), if you choose to use the SYNC Vehicle Health Report, you consent that certain diagnostic information may also be accessed electronically by Ford Motor Company and Ford authorized service facilities, and that the diagnostic information may be used for any purpose. See **SYNC®** (page 279).

Event Data Recording

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder. The main purpose of an event data recorder is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle; this data will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The event data recorder is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The event data recorder in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- **How various systems in your vehicle were operating;**
- **Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;**
- **How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or the brake pedal; and**
- **How fast the vehicle was travelling; and**
- **Where the driver was positioning the steering wheel.**

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

Note: Event data recorder data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the event data recorder under normal driving conditions and no personal data or information (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) is recorded (see limitations regarding 911 Assist and Traffic, directions and Information privacy below). However, parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the event data recorder data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

Introduction

To read data recorded by an event data recorder, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the event data recorder is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have such special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the event data recorder. Ford Motor Company and Ford of Canada do not access event data recorder information without obtaining consent, unless pursuant to court order or where required by law enforcement, other government authorities or other third parties acting with lawful authority. Other parties may seek to access the information independently of Ford Motor Company and Ford of Canada.

Note: *Including to the extent that any law pertaining to Event Data Recorders applies to SYNC or its features, please note the following: Once 911 Assist (if equipped) is enabled (set ON), 911 Assist may, through any paired and connected cell phone, disclose to emergency services that the vehicle has been in a crash involving the deployment of an airbag or, in certain vehicles, the activation of the fuel pump shut-off. Certain versions or updates to 911 Assist may also be capable of being used to electronically or verbally provide to 911 operators the vehicle location (such as latitude and longitude), and/or other details about the vehicle or crash or personal information about the occupants to assist 911 operators to provide the most appropriate emergency services. If you do not want to disclose this information, do not activate the 911 Assist feature. See SYNC® (page 279).*

Additionally, when you connect to Traffic, Directions and Information (if equipped, U.S. only), the service uses GPS technology and advanced vehicle sensors to collect the vehicle's current location, travel direction, and speed ("vehicle travel information"), only to help provide you with the directions, traffic reports, or business searches that you request. If you do not want Ford or its vendors to receive this information, do not activate the service. Ford Motor Company and the vendors it uses to provide you with this information do not store your vehicle travel information. For more information, see Traffic, Directions and Information, Terms and Conditions. See SYNC® (page 279).

CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65

WARNING



Some constituents of engine exhaust, certain vehicle components, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.

PERCHLORATE

Certain components in your vehicle such as airbag modules, safety belt pretensioners and remote control batteries may contain perchlorate material. Special handling may apply for service or vehicle end of life disposal. See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate for more information.

Introduction

FORD CREDIT

(U.S. Only)

Ford Credit offers a full range of financing and lease plans to help you acquire your vehicle. If you have financed or leased your vehicle through Ford Credit, thank you for your business.

For your convenience we offer a number of ways to contact us, as well as help manage your account.

Phone: 1-800-727-7000

For more information regarding Ford Credit, as well as access Account Manager, please go to www.fordcredit.com.

REPLACEMENT PARTS RECOMMENDATION

Your vehicle has been built to the highest standards using quality parts. We recommend that you demand the use of genuine Ford and Motorcraft parts whenever your vehicle requires scheduled maintenance or repair. You can clearly identify genuine Ford and Motorcraft parts by looking for the Ford, FoMoCo or Motorcraft branding on the parts or their packaging.

Scheduled Maintenance and Mechanical Repairs

One of the best ways for you to make sure that your vehicle provides years of service is to have it maintained in line with our recommendations using parts that conform to the specifications detailed in this Owner's Manual. Genuine Ford and Motorcraft parts meet or exceed these specifications.

Collision Repairs

We hope that you never experience a collision but, accidents do happen. Genuine Ford replacement collision parts meet our stringent requirements for fit, finish, structural integrity, corrosion protection and dent resistance. During vehicle development we validate these parts deliver the intended level of protection as a whole system. A great way to know for sure you are getting this level of protection is to use genuine Ford replacement collision parts.

Warranty on Replacement Parts

Genuine Ford and Motorcraft replacement parts are the only replacement parts that benefit from a Ford Warranty. Damage caused to your vehicle as a result of the failure of non-Ford parts may not be covered by the Ford Warranty. For additional information, refer to the terms and conditions of the Ford Warranty.

SPECIAL NOTICES

New Vehicle Limited Warranty

For a detailed description of what is covered and what is not covered by your vehicle's New Vehicle Limited Warranty, refer to the Warranty Manual that is provided to you along with your Owner's Manual.

Special Instructions

For your added safety, your vehicle is fitted with sophisticated electronic controls.

WARNINGS



Failure to follow the specific warnings and instructions could result in personal injury. See

Supplementary Restraints System (page 35).

Introduction

WARNINGS



Front seat mounted rear-facing child or infant seats should **NEVER** be placed in front of an active passenger airbag.

Notice to Owners of Pickup Trucks and Utility Type Vehicles

WARNING



Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.

Before you drive your vehicle, please read this Owner's Guide carefully. Your vehicle is not a passenger car. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury or death.

Using Your Vehicle With a Snowplow

Do not use this vehicle for snowplowing.

Your vehicle is not equipped with a snowplowing package.

Using Your Vehicle as an Ambulance

Do not use this vehicle as an ambulance.

Your vehicle is not equipped with the Ford Ambulance Preparation Package.

MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

Using mobile communications equipment is becoming increasingly important in the conduct of business and personal affairs. However, you must not compromise your own or others' safety when using such equipment. Mobile communications can enhance personal safety and security when appropriately used, particularly in emergency situations. Safety must be paramount when using mobile communications equipment to avoid negating these benefits. Mobile communication equipment includes, but is not limited to, cellular phones, pagers, portable email devices, text messaging devices and portable two-way radios.

WARNING



Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, accident and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device or feature that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any handheld device while driving and that you comply with all applicable laws.

Introduction

EXPORT UNIQUE OPTIONS

For your particular global region, your vehicle may be equipped with features and options that are different from the features and options that are described in this Owner's Manual. A market unique supplement may be supplied that complements this book. By referring to the market unique supplement, if provided, you can properly identify those features, recommendations and specifications that are unique to your vehicle. This Owner's Manual is written primarily for the U.S. and Canadian Markets. Features or equipment listed as standard may be different on units built for Export. **Refer to this Owner's Manual for all other required information and warnings.**

Child Safety

GENERAL INFORMATION

See the following sections for directions on how to properly use safety restraints for children.

WARNINGS



Always make sure your child is secured properly in a device that is appropriate for their height, age and weight. Child safety restraints must be purchased separately from the vehicle. Failure to follow these instructions and guidelines may result in an increased risk of serious injury or death to your child.



All children are shaped differently. The recommendations for safety restraints are based on probable child height, age and weight thresholds from National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) and other safety organizations, or are the minimum

WARNINGS

requirements of law. Ford recommends checking with a NHTSA Certified Child Passenger Safety Technician (CPST) and consult your pediatrician to make sure your child seat is appropriate for your child, and is compatible with and properly installed in the vehicle. To locate a child seat fitting station and CPST, contact the NHTSA toll free at 1-888-327-4236 or on the internet at <http://www.nhtsa.dot.gov>. In Canada, check with your local St. John Ambulance office for referral to a CPST or for further information, contact your provincial ministry of transportation, your local St. John Ambulance office at <http://www.sfa.ca>, or Transport Canada at 1-800-333-0371 (<http://www.tc.gc.ca>). Failure to properly restrain children in safety seats made especially for their height, age, and weight may result in an increased risk of serious injury or death to your child.

Child Safety

Recommendations for Safety Restraints for Children

Child	Child size, height, weight, or age	Recommended restraint type
Infants or toddlers	Children weighing 40 lb (18 kg) or less (generally age four or younger).	Use a child safety seat (sometimes called an infant carrier, convertible seat, or toddler seat).
Small children	Children who have outgrown or no longer properly fit in a child safety seat (generally children who are less than 4 feet 9 inches (1.45 meters) tall, are greater than age four (4) and less than age twelve (12), and between 40 lb (18 kg) and 80 lb (36 kg) and upward to 100 lb (45 kg) if recommended by your child restraint manufacturer).	Use a belt-positioning booster seat.
Larger children	Children who have outgrown or no longer properly fit in a belt-positioning booster seat (generally children who are at least 4 feet 9 inches (1.45 meters) tall or greater than 80 lb (36 kg) or 100 lb (45 kg) if recommended by child restraint manufacturer).	Use a vehicle safety belt having the lap belt snug and low across the hips, shoulder belt centered across the shoulder and chest, and seatback upright.

Child Safety

- You are required by law to properly use safety seats for infants and toddlers in the U.S. and Canada.
- Many states and provinces require that small children use approved booster seats until they reach age eight, a height of 4 feet 9 inches (1.45 meters) tall, or 80 pounds (36 kilograms). Check your local and state or provincial laws for specific requirements regarding the safety of children in your vehicle.
- When possible, always properly restrain children twelve (12) years of age and under in a rear seating position of your vehicle. Accident statistics suggest that children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in a front seating position.

CHILD SEATS



E142594

Use a child safety seat (sometimes called an infant carrier, convertible seat, or toddler seat) for infants, toddlers or children weighing 40 pounds (18 kilograms) or less (generally age four or younger)

CHILD SEAT POSITIONING

WARNINGS

 Airbags can kill or injure a child in a child seat. **NEVER** place a rear-facing child seat in front of an active airbag. If you must use a forward-facing child seat in the front seat, move the vehicle seat all the way back. When possible, all children age 12 and under should be properly restrained in a rear seating position. If all children cannot be seated and restrained properly in a rear seating position, properly restrain the largest child in the front seat.

 Always carefully follow the instructions and warnings provided by the manufacturer of any child restraint to determine if the restraint device is appropriate for your child's size, height, weight, or age. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions and warnings provided for installation and use in conjunction with the instructions and warnings provided by the vehicle manufacturer. A safety seat that is improperly installed or utilized, is inappropriate for your child's height, age, or weight or does not properly fit the child may increase the risk of serious injury or death.

 Never let a passenger hold a child on his or her lap while the vehicle is moving. The passenger cannot protect the child from injury in a collision, which may result in serious injury or death.

 Never use pillows, books, or towels to boost a child. They can slide around and increase the likelihood of injury or death in a collision.

 Always restrain an unoccupied child seat or booster seat. These objects may become projectiles in a collision or sudden stop, which may increase the risk of serious injury.

Child Safety

WARNINGS



Never place, or allow a child to place, the shoulder belt under a child's arm or behind the back because it reduces the protection for the upper part of the body and may increase the risk of

WARNINGS



injury or death in a collision. Do not leave children, unreliable adults, or pets unattended in your vehicle.

Restraint Type	Child Weight	Use any attachment method as indicated below by X				
		LATCH (lower anchors and top tether anchor)	LATCH (lower anchors only)	Safety belt and top tether anchor	Safety belt and LATCH (lower anchors and top tether anchor)	Safety belt only
Rear facing child seat	Up to 48 lb (21 kg)		X			X
Forward facing child seat	Up to 48 lb (21 kg)	X		X	X	
Forward facing child seat	Over 48 lb (21 kg)			X	X	

Note: The child seat must rest tightly against the vehicle seat. It may be necessary to lift or remove the head restraint. See the Seats chapter for information on head restraints.

BOOSTER SEATS

WARNING

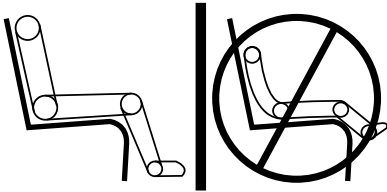


Never place, or allow a child to place, the shoulder belt under a child's arm or behind the back because it reduces the protection for the upper part of the body and may increase the risk of injury or death in a collision.

Use a belt-positioning booster seat for children who have outgrown or no longer properly fit in a child safety seat (generally children who are less than 4 feet 9 inches (1.45 meters) tall, are greater than age four (4) and less than age twelve (12), and between 40 pounds (18 kilograms) and 80 pounds (36 kilograms) and upward to 100 pounds (45 kilograms) if recommended by your child restraint manufacturer). Many state and provincial laws require that children use approved booster seats until they reach age eight, a height of 4 feet 9 inches (1.45 meters) tall, or 80 pounds (36 kilograms).

Booster seats should be used until you can answer YES to ALL of these questions when seated without a booster seat:

Child Safety

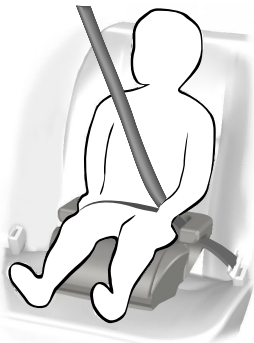


E142595

- Can the child sit all the way back against the vehicle seat back with knees bent comfortably at the edge of the seat cushion?
- Can the child sit without slouching?
- Does the lap belt rest low across the hips?
- Is the shoulder belt centered on the shoulder and chest?
- Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

Always use booster seats in conjunction with the vehicle lap and shoulder belt.

Types of Booster Seats



E68924

- Backless booster seats

If your backless booster seat has a removable shield, remove the shield. If a vehicle seating position has a low seat back or no head restraint, a backless booster seat may place your child's head (as measured at the tops of the ears) above the top of the seat. In this case, move the backless booster to another seating position with a higher seat back or head restraint and lap and shoulder belts, or consider using a high back booster seat.



E70710

- High back booster seats

If, with a backless booster seat, you cannot find a seating position that adequately supports your child's head, a high back booster seat would be a better choice.

Children and booster seats vary in size and shape. Choose a booster that keeps the lap belt low and snug across the hips, never up across the stomach, and lets you adjust the shoulder belt to cross the chest and rest snugly near the center of the shoulder. The following drawings compare the ideal fit (center) to a shoulder belt uncomfortably close to the neck and a shoulder belt that could slip off the shoulder. The drawings also show how the lap belt should be low and snug across the child's hips.

Child Safety



E142596



E142597



If the booster seat slides on the vehicle seat, placing a rubberized mesh sold as shelf or carpet liner under the booster seat may improve this condition. Do not introduce any item thicker than this under the booster seat. Check with the booster seat manufacturer's instructions.

INSTALLING CHILD SEATS

Using LAP AND SHOULDER BELTS

WARNINGS



Airbags can kill or injure a child in a child seat. **NEVER** place a rear-facing child seat in front of an active airbag. If you must use a forward-facing child seat in the front seat, move the seat all the way back.

WARNINGS



Children 12 and under should be properly restrained in the rear seat whenever possible.



Depending on where you secure a child restraint, and depending on the child restraint design, you may block access to certain safety belt buckle assemblies and LATCH lower anchors, rendering those features potentially unusable. To avoid risk of injury, occupants should only use seating positions where they are able to be properly restrained.

Child Safety

When installing a child safety seat with combination lap and shoulder belts:

- Use the correct safety belt buckle for that seating position.
- Insert the belt tongue into the proper buckle until you hear a snap and feel it latch. Make sure the tongue is securely fastened in the buckle.
- Keep the buckle release button pointing up and away from the safety seat, with the tongue between the child seat and the release button, to prevent accidental unbuckling.
- Place the vehicle seat back in the upright position.
- Put the safety belt in the automatic locking mode. Refer to Step 5. This vehicle does not require the use of a locking clip.

Perform the following steps when installing the child seat with combination lap and shoulder belts:

Note: Although the child seat illustrated is a forward facing child seat, the steps are the same for installing a rear facing child seat.



E142528

1. Position the child safety seat in a seat with a combination lap and shoulder belt.



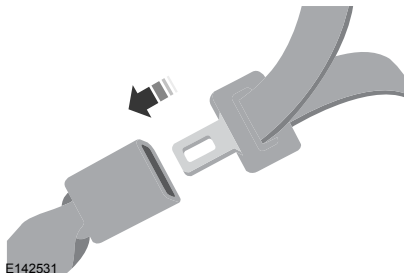
E142529

2. Pull down on the shoulder belt and then grasp the shoulder belt and lap belt together.



E142530

3. While holding the shoulder and lap belt portions together, route the tongue through the child seat according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions. Be sure the belt webbing is not twisted.



E142531

Child Safety

4. Insert the belt tongue into the proper buckle (the buckle closest to the direction the tongue is coming from) for that seating position until you hear a snap and feel the latch engage. Make sure the tongue is latched securely by pulling on it.



E142875

5. To put the retractor in the automatic locking mode, grasp the shoulder portion of the belt and pull downward until all of the belt is pulled out.

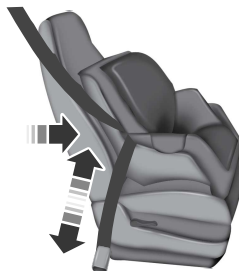
Note: The automatic locking mode is available on the front passenger and rear seats. This vehicle does not require the use of a locking clip.

6. Allow the belt to retract to remove slack. The belt will click as it retracts to indicate it is in the automatic locking mode.
7. Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is in the automatic locking mode (you should not be able to pull more belt out). If the retractor is not locked, unbuckle the belt and repeat Steps 5 and 6.



E142533

8. Remove remaining slack from the belt. Force the seat down with extra weight, e.g., by pressing down or kneeling on the child restraint while pulling up on the shoulder belt in order to force slack from the belt. This is necessary to remove the remaining slack that will exist once the additional weight of the child is added to the child restraint. It also helps to achieve the proper snugness of the child seat to the vehicle. Sometimes, a slight lean towards the buckle will additionally help to remove remaining slack from the belt.
9. Attach the tether strap (if the child seat is equipped).



E142534

Child Safety

10. Before placing the child in the seat, forcibly move the seat forward and back to make sure the seat is securely held in place. To check this, grab the seat at the belt path and attempt to move it side to side and forward and back. There should be no more than 1 inch (2.5 centimeters) of movement for proper installation.

Ford recommends checking with a NHTSA Certified Child Passenger Safety Technician to make certain the child restraint is properly installed. In Canada, check with your local St. John Ambulance office for referral to a Certified Passenger Seat Technician.

Using Lower Anchors AND Tethers FOR Children (LATCH)

WARNINGS



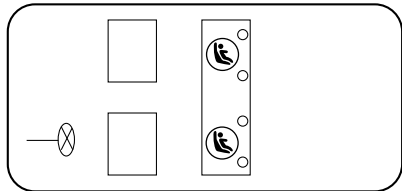
Never attach two child safety seats to the same anchor. In a crash, one anchor may not be strong enough to hold two child safety seat attachments and may break, causing serious injury or death.



Depending on where you secure a child restraint, and depending on the child restraint design, you may block access to certain safety belt buckle assemblies or LATCH lower anchors, rendering those features potentially unusable. To avoid risk of injury, occupants should only use seating positions where they are able to be properly restrained.

The LATCH system is composed of three vehicle anchor points: two (2) lower anchors located where the vehicle seat back and seat cushion meet (called the seat bight) and one (1) top tether anchor located behind that seating position.

LATCH compatible child safety seats have two rigid or webbing mounted attachments that connect to the two lower anchors at the LATCH equipped seating positions in your vehicle. This type of attachment method eliminates the need to use safety belts to attach the child seat, however the safety belt can still be used to attach the child seat. For forward-facing child seats, the top tether strap must also be attached to the proper top tether anchor, if a top tether strap has been provided with your child seat.



E142535

Your vehicle has LATCH lower anchors for child seat installation at the seating positions marked with the child seat symbol.



E144054

Child Safety

The LATCH anchors are located at the rear section of the rear seat between the cushion and seatback below the symbols as shown. Follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions to properly install a child seat with LATCH attachments. Follow the instructions on attaching child safety seats with tether straps.

Attach LATCH lower attachments of the child seat only to the anchors shown.

Use of Inboard Lower Anchors from the Outboard Seating Positions (Center Seating Use)

WARNING



The standardized spacing for LATCH lower anchors is 11 inches (28 centimeters) center to center. Do not use LATCH lower anchors for the center seating position unless the child seat manufacturer's instructions permit and specify using anchors spaced at least as far apart as those in this vehicle.

The lower anchors at the center of the second row rear seat are spaced 18 inches (46 centimeters) apart. A child seat with rigid LATCH attachments cannot be installed at the center seating position. LATCH compatible child seats (with attachments on belt webbing) can only be used at this seating position provided that the child seat manufacturer's instructions permit use with the anchor spacing stated. Do not attach a child seat to any lower anchor if an adjacent child seat is attached to that anchor.

Each time you use the safety seat, check that the seat is properly attached to the lower anchors and tether anchor, if applicable. Tug the child seat from side to side and forward and back where it is secured to the vehicle. The seat should move less than one inch when you do this for a proper installation.

If the safety seat is not anchored properly, the risk of a child being injured in a crash greatly increases.

Combining Safety Belt and LATCH Lower Anchors for Attaching Child Safety Seats

When used in combination, either the safety belt or the LATCH lower anchors may be attached first, provided a proper installation is achieved. Attach the tether strap afterward, if included with the child seat.

Using Tether Straps



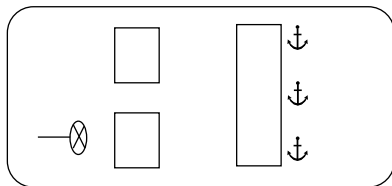
Many forward-facing child safety seats include a tether strap which extends from the back of the child safety seat and hooks to an anchoring point called the top tether anchor. Tether straps are available as an accessory for many older safety seats.

Contact the manufacturer of your child seat for information about ordering a tether strap, or to obtain a longer tether strap if the tether strap on your safety seat does not reach the appropriate top tether anchor in the vehicle.

Once the child safety seat has been installed using either the safety belt, the lower anchors of the LATCH system, or both, you can attach the top tether strap.

The tether strap anchors in your vehicle are in the following positions (shown from top view):

Child Safety

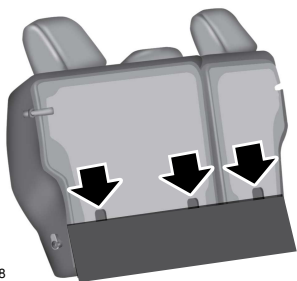


E142537

Perform the following steps to install a child safety seat with tether anchors:

Note: If you install a child seat with rigid LATCH attachments, do not tighten the tether strap enough to lift the child seat off the vehicle seat cushion when the child is seated in it. Keep the tether strap just snug without lifting the front of the child seat. Keeping the child seat just touching the vehicle seat gives the best protection in a severe crash.

1. Route the child safety seat tether strap over the back of the seat. For outboard seating positions, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the head restraint posts. For the center seating positions, route the tether strap over the top of the head restraint. If needed, the head restraints can also be removed.



E142538

2. Locate the correct anchor on the back panel of the rear seat for the selected seating position. The anchors are labeled with the tether strap symbol and are partially covered by the gap panel. Pull the panel back to fully expose the anchors.



E142539

3. Clip the tether strap to the anchor as shown.
4. Tighten the child safety seat tether strap according to the manufacturer's instructions. If your child restraint system is equipped with a tether strap, and the child restraint manufacturer recommends its use, Ford also recommends its use.

CHILD SAFETY LOCKS

When these locks are set, the rear doors cannot be opened from the inside.

Child Safety



E112197

The childproof locks are located on the rear edge of each rear door and must be set separately for each door.

- Driver side: turn counterclockwise to lock and clockwise to unlock.
- Passenger side: turn clockwise to lock and counterclockwise to unlock.

Safety Belts

PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION

WARNINGS

-  Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap belt snug and low across the hips.
-  To reduce the risk of injury, make sure children sit where they can be properly restrained.
-  Never let a passenger hold a child on his or her lap while the vehicle is moving. The passenger cannot protect the child from injury in a collision.
-  All occupants of the vehicle, including the driver, should always properly wear their safety belts, even when an airbag supplemental restraint system is provided.
-  It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and safety belts. Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a safety belt properly.
-  In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a safety belt.
-  Each seating position in your vehicle has a specific safety belt assembly which is made up of one buckle and one tongue that are designed to be used as a pair. 1) Use the shoulder belt on the outside shoulder only. Never wear the shoulder belt under the arm. 2) Never swing the safety belt around your neck over the inside shoulder. 3) Never use a single belt for more than one person.
-  When possible, all children 12 years old and under should be properly restrained in a rear seating position.

WARNINGS

-  Safety belts and seats can become hot in a vehicle that has been closed up in sunny weather; they could burn a small child. Check seat covers and buckles before you place a child anywhere near them.
-  Front and rear seat occupants, including pregnant women, should wear safety belts for optimum protection in an accident.

All seating positions in this vehicle have lap and shoulder safety belts. All occupants of the vehicle should always properly wear their safety belts, even when an airbag supplemental restraint system is provided.

The safety belt system consists of:

- Lap and shoulder safety belts.
- Shoulder safety belt with automatic locking mode, (except driver safety belt).
- Height adjuster at the front outboard seating positions.
- Retractor and anchor pretensioner at the front outboard seating positions.
- Belt tension sensor at the front outboard passenger seating position.



- Safety belt warning light and chime.



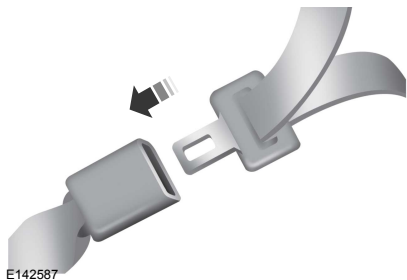
- Crash sensors and monitoring system with readiness indicator.

Safety Belts

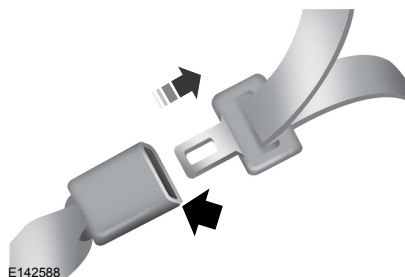
The safety belt pretensioners are designed to activate in frontal, near-frontal and side collisions, and in rollovers. The safety belt pretensioners on the retractor and anchor at the front seating positions are designed to tighten the safety belts firmly against the occupant's body when activated. This helps increase the effectiveness of the safety belts. In frontal collisions, the safety belt pretensioners can be activated alone or, if the collision is of sufficient severity, together with the front airbags.

FASTENING THE SAFETY BELTS

The front outboard and rear safety restraints in the vehicle are combination lap and shoulder belts.



1. Insert the belt tongue into the proper buckle (the buckle closest to the direction the tongue is coming from) until you hear a snap and feel it latch. Make sure the tongue is securely fastened in the buckle.



2. To unfasten, press the release button and remove the tongue from the buckle.



When in use, the rear safety belts should be placed in the belt guides on the outboard seatbacks.

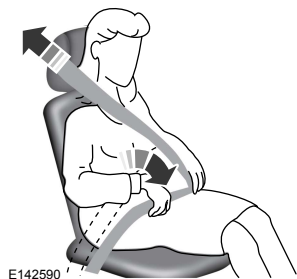
Restraint of Pregnant Women

WARNING



Always ride and drive with your seatback upright and the safety belt properly fastened. The lap portion of the safety belt should fit snug and be positioned low across the hips. The shoulder portion of the safety belt should be positioned across the chest. Pregnant women should also follow this practice. See the following figure.

Safety Belts



Pregnant women should always wear their safety belt. The lap belt portion of a combination lap and shoulder belt should be positioned low across the hips below the belly and worn as tight as comfort will allow. The shoulder belt should be positioned to cross the middle of the shoulder and the center of the chest.

Safety Belt Locking Modes

WARNINGS



After any vehicle collision, the safety belt system at all passenger seating positions must be checked by an authorized dealer to verify that the automatic locking retractor feature for child seats is still functioning properly. In addition, all safety belts should be checked for proper function.



BELT AND RETRACTOR ASSEMBLY MUST BE REPLACED if the safety belt assembly automatic locking retractor feature or any other safety belt function is not operating properly when checked by an authorized dealer. Failure to replace the belt and retractor assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.

All safety restraints in the vehicle are combination lap and shoulder belts. The driver safety belt has the first type of locking mode, and the front outboard passenger and rear seat safety belts have both types of locking modes described as follows:

Vehicle Sensitive Mode

This is the normal retractor mode, which allows free shoulder belt length adjustment to your movements and locking in response to vehicle movement. For example, if the driver brakes suddenly or turns a corner sharply, or the vehicle receives an impact of approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) or more, the combination safety belts will lock to help reduce forward movement of the driver and passengers.

In addition, the retractor is designed to lock if the webbing is pulled out too quickly. If this occurs, let the belt retract slightly and pull webbing out again in a slow and controlled manner.

Automatic Locking Mode

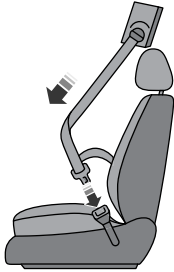
In this mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. The automatic locking mode is not available on the driver safety belt.

When to Use the Automatic Locking Mode

This mode should be used any time a child safety seat, except a booster, is installed in passenger front or rear seating positions. Children 12 years old and under should be properly restrained in a rear seating position whenever possible. See **Child Safety** (page 14).

Safety Belts

How to Use the Automatic Locking Mode



E142591

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.
2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire belt is pulled out.

Allow the belt to retract. As the belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the safety belt is now in the automatic locking mode.

How to Disengage the Automatic Locking Mode

Disconnect the combination lap and shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the automatic locking mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

How to Extract Safety Belts in the Rear Outboard Positions

Safety belts in the rear outboard positions can lock if the seat back is returned firmly to its upright position. The safety belts can be unlocked using the following procedures.

For vehicles where the rear seats recline:

1. Recline the seat to its full rear recline position. See **Safety Belts** (page 26).
2. The safety belt should then unlock.

3. Return the seat back to its desired upright position.

For vehicles with rear seats that do not recline or are locked with the seat in its full rear recline position:

1. Grasp the safety belt webbing at the top of the seat back.
2. Pull the safety belt webbing forward, firmly.
3. After pulling the safety belt forward, allow the safety belt to feed back into the safety belt retractor as much as possible. If necessary, press the seat back down to allow the safety belt webbing to retract further.
4. The safety belt should then unlock.
5. If the safety belt does not unlock, repeat steps 1-3.

Safety Belt Extension Assembly

WARNING



Position the safety belt height adjusters so that the belt rests across the middle of your shoulder. Failure to adjust the safety belt properly could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt and increase the risk of injury in a collision.

If the safety belt is too short when fully extended, a safety belt extension assembly can be obtained from an authorized dealer.

Use only extensions manufactured by the same supplier as the safety belt. Manufacturer identification is located at the end of the webbing on the label. Also, use the safety belt extension only if the safety belt is too short for you when fully extended.

Safety Belts

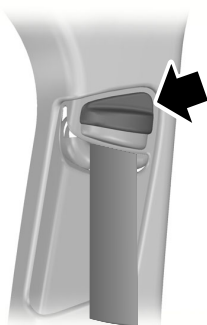
SAFETY BELT HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT

WARNING



Position the safety belt height adjusters so that the belt rests across the middle of your shoulder.

Failure to adjust the safety belt properly could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt and increase the risk of injury in a collision.



E87511

Adjust the height of the shoulder belt so the belt rests across the middle of your shoulder.

To adjust the shoulder belt height, squeeze the button and slide the height adjuster up or down. Release the button and pull down on the height adjuster to make sure it is locked in place.

SAFETY BELT WARNING LAMP AND INDICATOR CHIME



This lamp illuminates and an audible warning will sound if the driver's safety belt has not been fastened when the vehicle's ignition is turned on.

Conditions of operation

If...	Then...
The driver's safety belt is not buckled before the ignition switch is turned to the on position...	The safety belt warning light illuminates 1-2 minutes and the warning chime sounds 4-8 seconds.
The driver's safety belt is buckled while the indicator light is illuminated and the warning chime is sounding...	The safety belt warning light and warning chime turn off.
The driver's safety belt is buckled before the ignition switch is turned to the on position...	The safety belt warning light and indicator chime remain off.

Safety Belts

SAFETY BELT MINDER

Belt-Minder®

This feature supplements the safety belt warning function by providing additional reminders by intermittently sounding a chime and illuminating the safety belt warning light when the driver's or front passenger's seat is occupied and the safety belt is unbuckled.

The system uses information from the front passenger sensing system to determine if a front seat passenger is present and therefore potentially in need of a warning. To avoid activating the Belt-Minder feature for objects placed in the front passenger seat, warnings will only be given to large front seat occupants as determined by the front passenger sensing system.

If the Belt-Minder warnings have expired (warnings for approximately five minutes) for one occupant (driver or front passenger), the other occupant can still activate the Belt-Minder feature.

If...	Then...
The driver's and front passenger's safety belts are buckled before the ignition switch is turned to the on position or less than 1-2 minutes have elapsed since the ignition switch has been turned to on...	The Belt-Minder feature will not activate.
The driver's or front passenger's safety belt is not buckled when the vehicle has reached at least 6 mph (9.7 km/h) and 1-2 minutes have elapsed since the ignition switch has been turned to on...	The Belt-Minder feature is activated - the safety belt warning light illuminates and the warning chime sounds for six seconds every 25 seconds, repeating for approximately five minutes or until the safety belts are buckled.
The driver's or front passenger's safety belt becomes unbuckled for approximately one minute while the vehicle is traveling at least 6 mph (9.7 km/h) and more than 1-2 minutes have elapsed since the ignition switch has been turned to on...	The Belt-Minder feature is activated - the safety belt warning light illuminates and the warning chime sounds for six seconds every 25 seconds, repeating for approximately five minutes or until the safety belts are buckled.

Safety Belts

Deactivating and Activating the Belt-Minder Feature

WARNING



While the system allows you to deactivate it, this system is designed to improve your chances of being safely belted and surviving an accident. We recommend you leave the system activated for yourself and others who may use the vehicle. To reduce the risk of injury, do not deactivate or activate the system while driving the vehicle.

Note: *The driver and front passenger warning are deactivated and activated independently. When deactivating or activating one seating position, do not buckle the other position as this will terminate the process.*

Read Steps 1 - 4 thoroughly before proceeding with the deactivation or activation programming procedure.

The system can be deactivated or activated by performing the following procedure:

Before following the procedure, make sure that:

- The parking brake is set
- The gearshift is in position **P**
- The ignition is off
- The driver and front passenger safety belts are unbuckled.

1. Turn the ignition on. **DO NOT START THE ENGINE.**
2. Wait until the safety belt warning light turns off (approximately one minute). After Step 2, wait an additional five seconds before proceeding with Step 3. Once Step 3 is started, the procedure must be completed within 60 seconds.

3. For the seating position being disabled, buckle then unbuckle the safety belt four times at a moderate speed, ending in the unbuckled state. After Step 3, the safety belt warning light will turn on.
4. While the safety belt warning light is on, buckle and then unbuckle the safety belt. After Step 4, the safety belt warning light will flash three times for confirmation.
 - This will disable the feature for that seating position if it is currently enabled.
 - This will enable the feature for that seating position if it is currently disabled.

Safety Belts

CHILD RESTRAINT AND SAFETY BELT MAINTENANCE

Inspect the vehicle safety belts and child safety seat systems periodically to make sure they work properly and are not damaged. Inspect the vehicle and child seat safety belts to make sure there are no nicks, tears or cuts. Replace if necessary. All vehicle safety belt assemblies, including retractors, buckles, front safety belt buckle assemblies, buckle support assemblies (slide bar-if equipped), shoulder belt height adjusters (if equipped), shoulder belt guide on seatback (if equipped), child safety seat LATCH and tether anchors, and attaching hardware, should be inspected after a collision. Read the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for additional inspection and maintenance information specific to the child restraint. Ford Motor Company recommends that all safety belt assemblies in use in vehicles involved in a collision be replaced. However, if the collision was minor and an authorized dealer finds that the belts do not show damage and continue to operate properly, they do not need to be replaced. Safety belt assemblies not in use during a collision should also be inspected and replaced if either damage or improper operation is noted.

Properly care for safety belts. See **Vehicle Care** (page 236).

Personal Safety System™

The Personal Safety System provides an improved overall level of frontal crash protection to front seat occupants and is designed to help further reduce the risk of airbag-related injuries. The system is able to analyze different occupant conditions and crash severity before activating the appropriate safety devices to help better protect a range of occupants in a variety of frontal crash situations.

Your vehicle's Personal Safety System consists of:

- Driver and passenger dual-stage airbag supplemental restraints.
- Front outboard safety belts with pretensioners, energy management retractors (first row only), and safety belt usage sensors.
- Driver's seat position sensor.
- Front passenger sensing system.
- Passenger airbag off and on indicator lamp.
- Front crash severity sensors.
- Restraints Control Module with impact and safing sensors.
- Restraint system warning light and backup tone.
- The electrical wiring for the airbags, crash sensor(s), safety belt pretensioners, front safety belt usage sensors, driver seat position sensor, front passenger sensing system, and indicator lights.

How Does the Personal Safety System Work?

The Personal Safety System can adapt the deployment strategy of your vehicle's safety devices according to crash severity and occupant conditions. A collection of crash and occupant sensors provides information to the Restraints Control Module. During a crash, the Restraints Control Module may activate the safety belt pretensioners and may activate either one or both stages of the dual-stage airbag supplemental restraints based on crash severity and occupant conditions.

Supplementary Restraints System

PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION

WARNINGS

 Airbags DO NOT inflate slowly or gently, and the risk of injury from a deploying airbag is the greatest close to the trim covering the airbag module.

 All occupants of the vehicle, including the driver, should always properly wear their safety belts, even when an airbag supplemental restraint system is provided.

 Always transport children 12 years old and under in the back seat and always properly use appropriate child restraints.

 Never place your arm over the airbag module as a deploying airbag can result in serious arm fractures or other injuries.

 Airbags can kill or injure a child in a child seat. NEVER place a rear-facing child seat in front of an active airbag. If you must use a forward-facing child seat in the front seat, move the seat all the way back.

 Do not attempt to service, repair, or modify the airbag supplemental restraint systems or its fuses. Contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible.

 Several airbag system components get hot after inflation. Do not touch them after inflation.

 If the airbag has deployed, the airbag will not function again and must be replaced immediately. If the airbag is not replaced, the unrepaired area will increase the risk of injury in a collision.

 All occupants of the vehicle, including the driver, should always properly wear their safety belts, even when an air bag supplemental restraint system is provided.

The airbags are a supplemental restraint system and are designed to work with the safety belts to help protect the driver and right front passenger from certain upper body injuries. Airbags DO NOT inflate slowly; there is a risk of injury from a deploying airbag.

Note: *You will hear a loud bang and see a cloud of harmless powdery residue if an airbag deploys. This is normal.*

The airbags inflate and deflate rapidly upon activation. After airbag deployment, it is normal to notice a smoke-like, powdery residue or smell the burnt propellant. This may consist of cornstarch, talcum powder (to lubricate the bag) or sodium compounds (e.g., baking soda) that result from the combustion process that inflates the airbag. Small amounts of sodium hydroxide may be present which may irritate the skin and eyes, but none of the residue is toxic. While the system is designed to help reduce serious injuries, contact with a deploying airbag may also cause abrasions or swelling. Temporary hearing loss is also a possibility as a result of the noise associated with a deploying airbag. Because airbags must inflate rapidly and with considerable force, there is the risk of death or serious injuries such as fractures, facial and eye injuries or internal injuries, particularly to occupants who are not properly restrained or are otherwise out of position at the time of airbag deployment. Thus, it is extremely important that occupants be properly restrained as far away from the airbag module as possible while maintaining vehicle control.

Routine maintenance of the airbags is not required.

Supplementary Restraints System

SOS POST-CRASH ALERT SYSTEM

The system flashes the turn signal lamps and sounds the horn (intermittently) in the event of a serious impact that deploys an airbag (front, side, side curtain or Safety Canopy) or the safety belt pretensioners.

The horn and lamps will turn off when:

- the hazard control button is pressed
- the panic button is pressed on the remote entry transmitter, or
- the vehicle runs out of power.

DRIVER AND PASSENGER AIRBAGS

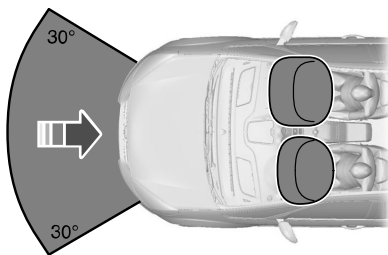
WARNINGS



Never place your arm or any objects over an airbag module. Placing your arm over a deploying airbag can result in serious arm fractures or other injuries. Objects placed on or over the airbag inflation area may cause those objects to be propelled by the airbag into your face and torso causing serious injury.



Airbags can kill or injure a child in a child seat. Never place a rear-facing child seat in front of an active airbag. If you must use a forward-facing child seat in the front seat, move the seat all the way back.



E74302

The driver and front passenger airbags will deploy during significant frontal and near frontal collisions.

The driver and passenger front airbag system consists of:

- Driver and passenger airbag modules.
- Front passenger sensing system.



- Crash sensors and monitoring system with readiness indicator. See **Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator** (page 42).

Proper Driver and Front Passenger Seating Adjustment

WARNING



National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) recommends a minimum distance of at least 10 in. (25 cm) between an occupant's chest and the driver airbag module.

Supplementary Restraints System

To properly position yourself away from the airbag:

- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
- Recline the seat slightly (one or two degrees) from the upright position.

After all occupants have adjusted their seats and put on safety belts, it's very important that they continue to sit properly. A properly seated occupant sits upright, leaning against the seat back, and centered on the seat cushion, with their feet comfortably extended on the floor. Sitting improperly can increase the chance of injury in a crash event. For example, if an occupant slouches, lies down, turns sideways, sits forward, leans forward or sideways, or puts one or both feet up, the chance of injury during a crash is greatly increased.

Children and Airbags

WARNING

 Airbags can kill or injure a child in a child seat. NEVER place a rear-facing child seat in front of an active airbag. If you must use a forward-facing child seat in the front seat, move the seat all the way back.



E142846

Children must always be properly restrained. Accident statistics suggest that children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Failure to follow these instructions may increase the risk of injury in a collision.

KNEE AIRBAG

The driver's side knee airbag is located under the instrument panel. The system works along with the driver's front airbag to help reduce injury to the legs. When the driver's airbag activates in a collision, the knee airbag deploys from under the instrument panel. As with front and side airbags, it is important to be properly seated and restrained to reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



Make sure the knee airbag is operating properly. See **Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator** (page 42).

FRONT PASSENGER SENSING SYSTEM

WARNINGS

-  Even with Advanced Restraints Systems, children 12 and under should be properly restrained in a rear seating position.
-  Sitting improperly out of position or with the seat back reclined too far can take off weight from the seat cushion and affect the decision of the front passenger sensing system, resulting in serious injury or death in a crash
-  Always sit upright against your seat back, with your feet on the floor.

Supplementary Restraints System

WARNINGS



Any alteration or modification to the front passenger seat may affect the performance of the front passenger sensing system.

This system works with sensors that are part of the front passenger's seat and safety belt to detect the presence of a properly-seated occupant and determine if the front passenger's frontal airbag should be enabled (may inflate) or not.



E145987

The front passenger sensing system uses a passenger airbag off indicator which will illuminate and stay lit to remind you that the front passenger frontal airbag is disabled. The indicator lamp is located in the center stack of the instrument panel.

Note: *The passenger airbag off light will illuminate for a short period of time when the ignition is first turned on to confirm it is functional.*

The front passenger sensing system is designed to disable (will not inflate) the front passenger's frontal airbag when the front passenger seat is unoccupied, or a rear facing infant seat, a forward-facing child restraint, or a booster seat is detected.

- When the front passenger sensing system disables (will not inflate) the front passenger frontal airbag, the passenger airbag status indicator will illuminate and stay lit to remind you that the front passenger frontal airbag is disabled.
- If the child restraint has been installed and the passenger airbag status indicator illuminates, then turn the vehicle off, remove the child restraint from the vehicle and reinstall the restraint following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

The front passenger sensing system is designed to enable (may inflate) the front passenger's frontal airbag anytime the system senses that a person of adult size is sitting properly in the front passenger seat.

- When the front passenger sensing system enables the front passenger frontal airbag (may inflate), the passenger airbag status indicator will not illuminate.

If a person of adult size is sitting in the front passenger's seat, but the passenger airbag status indicator lamp is lit, it is possible that the person isn't sitting properly in the seat. If this happens:

- Turn the vehicle off and ask the person to place the seat back in the full upright position.
- Have the person sit upright in the seat, centered on the seat cushion, with the person's legs comfortably extended.
- Restart the vehicle and have the person remain in this position for about two minutes. This will allow the system to detect that person and enable the passenger's frontal airbag.
- If the passenger airbag status indicator lamp remains lit even after this, the person should be advised to ride in the rear seat.

Supplementary Restraints System

Occupant	Passenger Airbag Status Indicator	Passenger Airbag
Empty	Unlit	Disabled
Child	Lit	Disabled
Adult	Unlit	Enabled

Note: When the passenger airbag status indicator lamp is illuminated, the passenger side airbag (seat mounted) may be disabled to avoid the risk of airbag deployment injuries.

After all occupants have adjusted their seats and put on safety belts, it's very important that they continue to sit properly. A properly seated occupant sits upright, leaning against the seat back, and centered on the seat cushion, with their feet comfortably extended on the floor. Sitting improperly can increase the chance of injury in a crash event. For example, if an occupant slouches, lies down, turns sideways, sits forward, leans forward or sideways, or puts one or both feet up, the chance of injury during a crash is greatly increased.

If you think that the status of the passenger airbag off indicator lamp is incorrect, check for the following:

- Objects lodged underneath the seat
- Objects between the seat cushion and the center console (if equipped)
- Objects hanging off the seat back
- Objects stowed in the seat back map pocket (if equipped)
- Objects placed on the occupant's lap
- Cargo interference with the seat
- Other passengers pushing or pulling on the seat
- Rear passenger feet and knees resting or pushing on the seat

The conditions listed above may cause the weight of a properly seated occupant to be incorrectly interpreted by the passenger sensing system. The person in the front passenger seat may appear heavier or lighter due to the conditions described in the list above.



To know if the front passenger sensing system is operating properly, See **Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator** (page 42).

If the airbag readiness lamp is lit, do the following:

The driver or adult passengers should check for any objects that may be lodged underneath the front passenger seat or cargo interfering with the seat.

If objects are lodged or cargo is interfering with the seat; please take the following steps to remove the obstruction:

- Pull the vehicle over.
- Turn the vehicle off.
- Driver or adult passengers should check for any objects lodged underneath the front passenger seat or cargo interfering with the seat.
- Remove the obstruction(s) (if found).
- Restart the vehicle.

Supplementary Restraints System

- Wait at least two minutes and verify that the airbag readiness lamp is no longer illuminated.
- If the airbag readiness lamp remains illuminated, this may or may not be a problem due to the front passenger sensing system.

DO NOT attempt to repair or service the system; take your vehicle immediately to an authorized dealer.

If it is necessary to modify an advanced front airbag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact your authorized dealer.

SIDE AIRBAGS

WARNINGS

 Do not place objects or mount equipment on or near the airbag cover, on the side of the seatbacks (of the front seats), or in front seat areas that may come into contact with a deploying airbag. Failure to follow these instructions may increase the risk of personal injury in the event of a collision.

 Do not use accessory seat covers. The use of accessory seat covers may prevent the deployment of the side airbags and increase the risk of injury in an accident.

 Do not lean your head on the door. The side airbag could injure you as it deploys from the side of the seatback.

 Do not attempt to service, repair, or modify the airbag, its fuses or the seat cover on a seat containing an airbag. Contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible.

WARNINGS

 If the side airbag has deployed, the airbag will not function again. The side airbag system (including the seat) must be inspected and serviced by an authorized dealer. If the airbag is not replaced, the unrepaired area will increase the risk of injury in a collision.

The side airbags are fitted on the outboard side of the seatbacks of the front seats. In certain lateral collisions, the airbag on the side affected by the collision will be inflated. The airbag was designed to inflate between the door panel and occupant to further enhance the protection provided occupants in side impact collisions.



E142848

The system consists of the following:

- A label or embossed side panel indicating that side airbags are fitted to your vehicle.
- Side airbags located inside the seatback of the driver and front passenger seatbacks.
- Front passenger sensing system



Crash sensors and monitoring system with readiness indicator. See **Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator** (page 42).

Supplementary Restraints System

Note: The passenger sensing system will deactivate the passenger seat-mounted side airbag if it detects an empty, unbuckled passenger seat.

The design and development of the side airbag system included recommended testing procedures that were developed by a group of automotive safety experts known as the Side Airbag Technical Working Group. These recommended testing procedures help reduce the risk of injuries related to the deployment of side airbags.

SAFETY CANOPY®

WARNINGS

⚠ Do not place objects or mount equipment on or near the headliner at the siderail that may come into contact with a deploying curtain airbag. Failure to follow these instructions may increase the risk of personal injury in the event of a collision.

⚠ Do not lean your head on the door. The curtain airbag could injure you as it deploys from the headliner.

⚠ Do not attempt to service, repair, or modify the curtain airbags, its fuses, the A, B, or C pillar trim, or the headliner on a vehicle containing curtain airbags. Contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible.

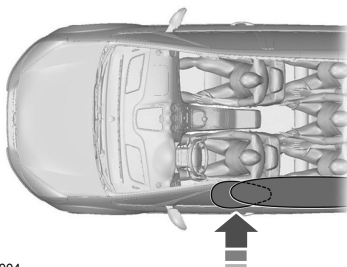
⚠ All occupants of the vehicle including the driver should always wear their safety belts even when an airbag supplemental restraint system and curtain airbag is provided.

⚠ To reduce risk of injury, do not obstruct or place objects in the deployment path of the curtain airbag.

WARNINGS

⚠ If the curtain airbags have deployed, the curtain airbags will not function again. The curtain airbags (including the A, B and C pillar trim and headliner) must be inspected and serviced by an authorized dealer. If the curtain airbag is not replaced, the unrepaired area will increase the risk of injury in a collision.

The Safety Canopy will deploy during significant side collisions or when a certain likelihood of a rollover event is detected by the rollover sensor. The Safety Canopy is mounted to the roof side-rail sheet metal, behind the headliner, above each row of seats. In certain lateral collisions or rollover events, the Safety Canopy will be activated, regardless of which seats are occupied. The Safety Canopy is designed to inflate between the side window area and occupants to further enhance protection provided in side impact collisions and rollover events.



E75004

The system consists of the following:

- Safety canopy curtain airbags fitted above the trim panels over the front and rear side windows identified by a label or wording on the headliner or roof-pillar trim.
- A flexible headliner which opens above the side doors to allow air curtain deployment

Supplementary Restraints System



- The crash sensors and monitoring system have a readiness indicator. See **Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator** (page 42).

Children 12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in the second or third row seats. The Safety Canopy will not interfere with children restrained using a properly installed child or booster seat because it is designed to inflate downward from the headliner above the doors along the side window opening.

The design and development of the Safety Canopy included recommended testing procedures that were developed by a group of automotive safety experts known as the Side Airbag Technical Working Group. These recommended testing procedures help reduce the risk of injuries related to the deployment of side airbags (including the Safety Canopy).

CRASH SENSORS AND AIRBAG INDICATOR

WARNING



Modifying or adding equipment to the front end of the vehicle (including frame, bumper, front end body structure and tow hooks) may affect the performance of the airbag system, increasing the risk of injury. Do not modify the front end of the vehicle.

The vehicle has a collection of crash and occupant sensors which provide information to the Restraints Control Module which deploys (activates) the front safety belt pretensioners, driver airbag, passenger airbag, seat mounted side airbags, and the Safety Canopy. Based on the type of accident (frontal impact, side impact or rollover) the restraints control module will deploy the appropriate safety devices.

The restraints control module also monitors the readiness of the above safety devices plus the crash and occupant sensors. The readiness of the safety system is indicated by a warning indicator light in the instrument cluster or by a backup tone if the warning light is not working. Routine maintenance of the airbag is not required.

A difficulty with the system is indicated by one or more of the following:



- The readiness light will not illuminate immediately after the ignition is turned on.
- The readiness light will either flash or stay lit.
- A series of five beeps will be heard. The tone pattern will repeat periodically until the problem, the light or both are repaired.

If any of these things happen, even intermittently, have the supplemental restraint system serviced at an authorized dealer immediately. Unless serviced, the system may not function properly in the event of a collision.

Supplementary Restraints System

The safety belt pretensioners and the airbag supplemental restraint system is designed to activate when the vehicle sustains longitudinal or lateral deceleration sufficient to cause the restraints control module to deploy a safety device or when a certain likelihood of a rollover event is detected by the rollover sensor.

The fact that the safety belt pretensioners or airbags did not activate for both front seat occupants in a collision does not mean that something is wrong with the system. Rather, it means the restraints control module determined the accident conditions (crash severity, belt usage, etc.) were not appropriate to activate these safety devices.

- Front airbags are designed to activate only in frontal and near-frontal collisions (not rollovers, side impacts or rear impacts) unless the collision causes sufficient longitudinal deceleration.
- The safety belt pretensioners and rear inflatable safety belts are designed to activate in frontal, near-frontal and side collisions, and in rollovers.
- Side airbags are designed to inflate in side-impact collisions, not rollovers, rear impacts, frontal or near-frontal collisions, unless the collision causes sufficient lateral deceleration.
- The Safety Canopy is designed to inflate in certain side impact collisions or rollover events, not in rear impact, frontal or near-frontal collisions, unless the collision causes sufficient lateral deceleration or rollover likelihood.

AIRBAG DISPOSAL

Contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible. Airbags MUST BE disposed of by qualified personnel.

Keys and Remote Controls

PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION

The remote control allows you to:

- remotely lock or unlock the vehicle doors
- unlock the doors without actively using a key or remote control (intelligent access only)
- remotely open the power liftgate (if equipped)
- remotely start or stop the engine (if equipped)
- arm and disarm the anti-theft system
- activate the panic alarm.

GENERAL INFORMATION ON RADIO FREQUENCIES

The remote control complies with part 15 of the FCC rules and with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Note: *Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.*

The typical operating range for your transmitter is approximately 33 feet (10 meters). Vehicles with the remote start feature will have a greater range. A decrease in operating range could be caused by:

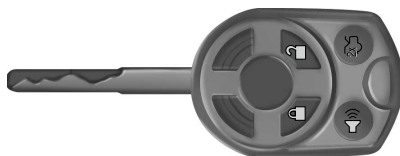
- weather conditions
- nearby radio towers
- structures around the vehicle
- other vehicles parked next to your vehicle.

Intelligent Access (If Equipped)

The system uses a radio frequency signal to communicate with your vehicle and authorize your vehicle to unlock when commanded (either by touching the inside of the front exterior door handle, by activating the exterior luggage compartment button, or a button on the transmitter itself). If excessive radio frequency interface is present in the area, or if the transmitter battery is low, it may be necessary to mechanically unlock your door. The mechanical key blade in your intelligent access key can be used to open the driver's door in this situation. See **Remote Control** (page 44).

REMOTE CONTROL

Integrated Keyhead Transmitters (If Equipped)



E142585

Your vehicle may be equipped with two integrated keyhead transmitters. The key blade is used to start the vehicle and unlock or lock the driver's door from outside the vehicle. The transmitter portion functions as the remote control.

Keys and Remote Controls



E138615

Note: Your vehicle's keys were issued with a security label that provides important vehicle key cut information. Keep the label in a safe place for future reference.

Intelligent Access Key (If Equipped)

Note: A three-button remote control will operate similarly.



E138616

Your vehicle may be equipped with two intelligent access keys which operate the power locks and the remote start system. The key must be in the vehicle to activate the push button start system.



E142431

The intelligent access key also contains a removable mechanical key blade that can be used to unlock the driver door. Slide the release on the back of the transmitter to release the key blade, then pull the blade out.



E138618

Note: Your vehicle's back-up keys were issued with a security tag that provides important vehicle key cut information. Keep the tag in a safe place for future reference.

Replacing the Battery

Note: Refer to local regulations when disposing of transmitter batteries.

Note: Do not wipe off any grease on the battery terminals or on the back surface of the circuit board.

Note: Replacing the battery will not delete the transmitter from the vehicle. The transmitter should operate normally.

The remote control uses one coin-type three-volt lithium battery CR2032 or equivalent.

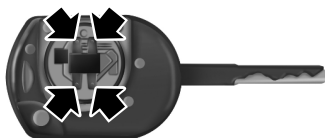
Keys and Remote Controls

Integrated Keyhead Transmitter



E138619

1. Twist a thin coin in the slot of the transmitter near the key ring to remove the battery cover.
2. Remove the old battery.



E138620

3. Insert the new battery. Refer to the instructions inside the transmitter for the correct orientation of the battery. Press the battery down to make sure it is fully in the housing.
4. Snap the battery cover back onto the transmitter.

Intelligent Access Transmitter

1. Remove the backup key from the transmitter.



E142432

2. Twist a thin coin in the slot hidden behind the backup key slot to remove the battery cover.



E138622

3. Remove the old battery.
4. Insert the new battery. Refer to the instruction inside the transmitter for the correct orientation of the battery. Press the battery down to make sure it is fully in the housing.
5. Snap the battery cover back onto the transmitter and install the backup key.

Car Finder



Press the button twice within three seconds. The horn will chirp and the turn signals will flash. It is recommended that this method be used to locate your vehicle, rather than using the panic alarm.

Keys and Remote Controls

Note: If locking was not successful or any door or the liftgate is not closed, or if the hood is not closed on vehicles equipped with a perimeter alarm or remote start, the horn will chirp twice and the lamps will not flash.

Sounding a Panic Alarm

Note: The panic alarm will only operate when the ignition is off.



Press the button to activate the alarm. Press the button again or turn the ignition on to deactivate.

Remote Start (If Equipped)

WARNING



To avoid exhaust fumes, do not use remote start if your vehicle is parked indoors or areas that are not well ventilated.

Note: Do not use remote start if your vehicle is low on fuel.



Your vehicle has remote start if the transmitter has this button.

The remote start feature allows you to start the engine from outside the vehicle. The transmitter has an extended operating range.

Vehicles with automatic climate control can be configured to operate when the vehicle is remote started. See **Automatic Climate Control** (page 114).

Many states and provinces have restrictions for the use of remote start. Check your local and state or provincial laws for specific requirements regarding remote start systems.

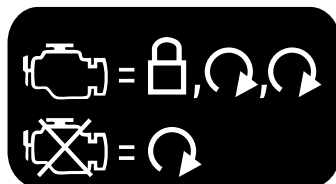
The remote start system will not work if:

- the ignition is on
- the alarm system is triggered

- the feature has been disabled
- the hood is not closed
- two remote vehicle starts have already been attempted within the last hour
- the vehicle is not in P (Park)
- the vehicle battery voltage is too low
- the service engine soon indicator was on the last time the vehicle was driven.

Remote Starting the Engine

Note: Each button press must be done within three seconds of each other. The vehicle will not remote start if this sequence is not followed and the horn will not chirp.



E138626

The label on your transmitter details the starting procedure. To remote start the engine:

1. Press the lock button to lock all the doors.
2. Press the remote start button twice. The exterior lamps will flash twice.

The horn will chirp if the system fails to start, unless quiet start is on. Quiet start will run the blower fan at a slower speed to reduce noise. It can be switched on or off in the information display. See **General Information** (page 84).

Keys and Remote Controls

Note: *If the vehicle has been remote started and is equipped with an integrated keyhead transmitter, you must turn the ignition on before driving the vehicle. If equipped with an intelligent access transmitter, you must press the START/STOP button on the instrument panel once while applying the brake pedal before driving the vehicle.*

The power windows will be inhibited during the remote start and the radio will not turn on automatically.

The parking lamps will remain on and the engine will run for 5, 10, or 15 minutes, depending on the setting.

Extending the Engine Run Time

Repeat Steps 1 and 2 with the engine still running to extend the run time for another remote start duration. If you programmed the duration to last 10 minutes, the second 10 minutes will be added. For example, if the vehicle had been running from the first remote start for five minutes, the engine will continue to run now for a total of 20 minutes. You can only extend the remote start once.

Wait at least five seconds before remote starting after an engine shutdown. Only two remote starts are allowed.

The vehicle must be started without remote start then switched off or allow one hour to pass before using remote start again if additional remote starts are desired.

Turning the Engine Off After Remote Starting



Press the button once. The parking lamps will turn off.

You may have to be closer to the vehicle than when starting due to ground reflection and the added noise of the running engine.

You can disable or enable the remote start system through the information display. See **General Information** (page 84).

REPLACING A LOST KEY OR REMOTE CONTROL

Replacement or additional keys or remote controls can be purchased from your authorized dealer. Your dealer can program the transmitters to your vehicle or you may be able to program them yourself. See **Passive Anti-Theft System** (page 62).

PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION

MyKey allows you to program keys with restricted driving modes to promote good driving habits. All but one of the keys programmed to the vehicle can be activated with these restricted modes. Any keys that have not been programmed are referred to as an "administrator key" or "admin key" which can be used to:

- create a restricted key
- program optional MyKey settings
- clear all MyKey features altogether.

Once a key has been programmed you can access the following information using the information display control:

- How many admin keys and MyKeys are programmed to the vehicle.
- The total distance the vehicle has been driven with a MyKey.

For vehicles equipped with intelligent access key (push button start), when both a MyKey and an admin intelligent access key (fob) are present, the admin fob will be recognized by the vehicle to start the engine.

Standard Settings

These settings cannot be changed.

- **Belt-Minder®.** This cannot be disabled and the five-minute timer does not expire. The audio system is muted when MyKey Belt-Minder® is activated.
- **Early low fuel.** Warnings are displayed in the information display control followed by an audible tone when the fuel tank is at one-eighth tank or less.
- **Driver assist features,** if equipped on your vehicle, are forced on: Parking aid, blind spot information system (BLIS®) with cross traffic alert and the collision warning system.

Optional Settings

These settings can be configured right after a MyKey is first created or changed afterward with an Admin key.

- **Vehicle speed limit of 80 mph (130 km/h).** Visual warnings are displayed followed by an audible tone when vehicle speed has reached 80 mph (130 km/h).
- **Vehicle speed warning of 45, 55 or 65 mph (75, 90, or 105 km/h).** Visual warnings are displayed followed by an audible tone when the preselected vehicle speed is exceeded.
- **Audio system maximum volume of 45%.** A message in the audio system is displayed when attempting to exceed the limited volume.
- **AdvanceTrac®.** The system cannot be turned off when Always-on has been set.

CREATING A MYKEY

Use the information display control to create a MyKey:

1. Insert the key you want to program into the ignition or, if the vehicle is equipped with push button start, put the intelligent access key in the backup slot. Backup slot information is located in a different chapter. See **Starting and Stopping the Engine** (page 135).
2. Turn the ignition on.
3. Access the main menu on the information display controls and select **Settings**, then **MyKey** by pressing OK or the > button.
4. Press OK to select **Create**.
5. When prompted, hold the OK button until you see a message informing you to label this key as a MyKey. The key will be restricted at the next start.

The key is successfully programmed. Make sure you label it so you can distinguish it from the admin keys.

You can program optional settings for the key(s). Refer to **Programming/Changing optional settings**.

Vehicles equipped with remote start need to follow a separate procedure. See **Using MyKey With Remote Start Systems** (page 50).

Programming/Changing Optional Settings

All programmed keys can be cleared within the same key cycle in which a key was programmed, otherwise an admin key is required to clear the keys. See **Clearing All MyKeys** (page 50).

You can access the optional settings through the information display control.

1. Turn the ignition on using an admin key.
2. Access the main menu and select **Settings**, then **MyKey**.
3. Use the arrow buttons to get to an optional feature.
4. Press OK or > to scroll through settings.
5. Press OK or > to make a selection.

CLEARING ALL MYKEYS

All programmed MyKeys can be cleared within the same key cycle in which a MyKey was created, otherwise an admin key is required to clear the keys.

To clear all MyKeys (which removes all restrictions and returns them to admin key status), use the information display control to do the following:

1. Access the main menu and select **Settings**, then **MyKey**.
2. Scroll to **Clear All** and press the OK button.

3. Hold the OK button until **ALL MYKEYS CLEARED** is displayed.

CHECKING MYKEY SYSTEM STATUS

The information display control displays information about keys programmed to the vehicle:

- **MYKEY MILES:** Tracks mileage when a restricted key is used. If mileage does not accumulate as expected, then the key is not being used by the intended user. The only way to reset this to zero is by resetting the keys. If the mileage is lower than the last time you checked, then the key system has been recently reset.
- **#MYKEY(S):** Indicates how many restricted keys are programmed to the vehicle. Can also be used to detect deletion of a restricted key.
- **#ADMIN KEY(S):** Indicates how many admin keys are programmed to the vehicle. Can also be used to detect if an additional key has been programmed to the vehicle.

USING MYKEY WITH REMOTE START SYSTEMS

MyKey is NOT compatible with non-Ford-approved aftermarket remote start systems. If you choose to install a remote start system please see your Ford authorized dealer for a Ford-approved remote start system.

The following information MAY help customers who choose to use a non-Ford-approved remote start system. The actions provided below do NOT make MyKey compatible with non-Ford-approved remote start system, but it MAY help you to retain some MyKey functions.

Vehicles Equipped with Traditional Keys

When using a non-Ford-approved remote start system, the default settings may recognize the remote start system as an additional admin key with its associated privileges. This makes it NOT compatible with MyKey. Restart the engine when you insert a key into the ignition cylinder it may help you to retain some MyKey functions.

In addition to the key that has been programmed as a MyKey, owners of vehicles equipped with traditional keys have the option to program the non-Ford-approved remote start system as a MyKey if the remote start fob is used by the MyKey driver.

To program a non-Ford-approved remote start system as a MyKey, do the following:

- Enter the vehicle and close all doors.
- Remote start the vehicle using your non-Ford-approved remote start fob.
- See **Creating a MyKey** (page 49). Follow Steps 1-5.

Vehicles Equipped with Intelligent Access Key (Push Button Start)

Note: *It is not possible to program the remote start system as a MyKey on vehicles equipped with intelligent access key (push button start). Therefore, you should treat the remote start fob as you would any other admin key. When the vehicle is started using remote start, the system will stall the engine when you either enter the vehicle or shift the vehicle into gear. Prior to the engine stall, the vehicle will have administrative privileges. When you restart the engine, the vehicle will identify the user as an admin or MyKey driver depending on the settings of the actual key used to start the vehicle.*

Note: *For all vehicles, the number of MYKEY(S) PROGRAMMED or ADMIN KEYS PROGRAMMED that is displayed in the MyKey system status menus, may include the non-Ford-approved remote start system as an additional key in the total count. See **Checking MyKey System Status** (page 50).*

For all vehicles with a non-Ford-approved remote start installed, it is possible to program all "real" keys as MyKeys, in which case, you will need to use your remote start system to clear all MyKeys (which removes all restrictions and returns them to admin key status) by doing the following:

- Enter the vehicle and close all doors.
- Remote start the vehicle using your non-Ford-approved remote start fob.
- See **Clearing All MyKeys** (page 50). Follow Steps 1-3.

MYKEY TROUBLESHOOTING

Condition	Potential Causes
I cannot program a key	The key in the ignition does not have admin privileges.

Condition	Potential Causes
	The key in the ignition is the only admin key (there always has to be at least one admin key). The intelligent access key is not in the backup slot (vehicles with push button start). SecuriLock® passive anti-theft system is disabled or in unlimited mode. The vehicle has been started using a remote start system that is not programmed with admin privileges. See Using MyKey With Remote Start Systems (page 50).
I cannot program the optional settings	The key in the ignition does not have admin privileges. No keys are programmed to the vehicle. See Creating a MyKey. The vehicle has been started using a remote start system that is not programmed with admin privileges. See Using MyKey With Remote Start Systems (page 50).
I cannot clear the restricted keys	Key in the ignition does not have admin privileges. No restricted keys are programmed to the vehicle. See Creating a MyKey. The vehicle has been started using a remote start system that is not programmed with admin privileges. See Using MyKey With Remote Start Systems (page 50).
I lost the only admin key	Purchase a new key from your authorized dealer.
I lost a key	Program a spare key. See Passive Anti-Theft System (page 62).
I accidentally programmed all keys as restricted keys	The vehicle has a remote start system that is recognized as an admin key. Restricted keys can be reset using remote start. See Using MyKey With Remote Start Systems (page 50).
No restricted key functions with intelligent access key (push button start)	An admin key is present at engine start-up. No restricted keys are programmed to the vehicle. See Creating a MyKey .

MyKey®

Condition	Potential Causes
Restricted key programmed total includes one additional key	An unknown key has been programmed to the vehicle as a restricted key. The vehicle is equipped with a remote start system. See Using MyKey With Remote Start Systems (page 50).
Admin keys programmed total includes one additional key	An unknown key has been programmed to the vehicle as an admin key. The vehicle is equipped with a remote start system. See Using MyKey With Remote Start Systems (page 50).
MyKey miles do not accumulate	The restricted key is not being used by the intended user. The key system has been reset.

Locks

LOCKING AND UNLOCKING

You can use the power door lock control or the remote control to lock and unlock the vehicle.

Power Door Locks



E138628

- A Unlock
- B Lock

Remote Control

The remote control can be used any time the vehicle is not running.

Unlocking the Doors (Two-Stage Unlock)



Press the button to unlock the driver's door.

Press the button again within three seconds to unlock all doors. The turn signals will flash.

Press and hold both the lock and unlock buttons on the remote control for four seconds to disable or enable two-stage unlocking. Disabling two-stage unlocking allows all vehicle doors to unlock with one press of the button. The turn signals will flash twice to indicate the unlocking mode was changed. The unlocking mode will be applied to the remote control, keyless entry keypad and intelligent access.

Intelligent access at the driver's door will unlock all doors when two-stage unlocking is disabled.

Locking the Doors



Press the button to lock all the doors. The turn signals will illuminate.

Press the button again within three seconds to confirm that all the doors are closed. The doors will lock again, the horn will chirp and the turn signals will illuminate if all the doors and the luggage compartment are closed.

Note: If locking was not successful or any door or the liftgate is not closed, or if the hood is not closed on vehicles equipped with a perimeter alarm or remote start, the horn will chirp twice and the lamps will not flash.

Power Liftgate (if equipped)

WARNINGS



Make sure all persons are clear of the liftgate area before using power liftgate control.



Make sure the liftgate is closed to prevent exhaust fumes from being drawn into the vehicle. This will also prevent passengers and cargo from falling out. If you must drive with the liftgate open, keep the vents open so outside air comes into the vehicle.

Note: Be careful when opening or closing the liftgate in a garage or other enclosed area to avoid damaging the liftgate.



Press twice within three seconds to open or close the liftgate, or to reverse the movement. See

Power Liftgate (page 57).

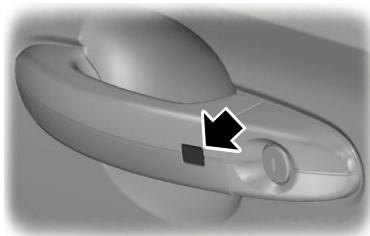
Locks

Activating Intelligent Access (If Equipped)

The intelligent access key must be within 3 feet (1 meter) of the vehicle.

At the Front Doors

Pull a front exterior door handle. The door will unlock and can be opened.



E87384

Press and hold the door handle lock sensor to lock the vehicle. To avoid unlocking the door inadvertently, be sure to only touch the lock sensor and not other areas of the door handle.

At the Liftgate

Press the exterior liftgate release button on the top of the liftgate pull-cup handle.

Smart Unlocks For Integrated Keyhead Transmitter

This feature helps to prevent you from locking yourself out of the vehicle if your key is still in the ignition.

When you open one of the front doors and lock the vehicle with the power door lock control, all the doors will lock then unlock if your key is still in the ignition.

The vehicle can still be locked with the key in the ignition by using the keyless entry keypad with the driver door closed, or by pressing the lock button on the transmitter even if the doors are not closed.

If both front doors are closed, the vehicle can be locked by any method, regardless of whether the key is in the ignition or not.

Smart Unlocks For Intelligent Access Keys (If Equipped)

This feature helps to prevent you from unintentionally locking your intelligent access key inside your vehicle's passenger compartment or rear cargo area.

When you lock your vehicle using the driver or passenger power door lock control (with the door open, vehicle in park and ignition off), after you close the door the vehicle will search for an intelligent access key in the passenger compartment. If an intelligent access key is found inside the vehicle, all of the doors will immediately unlock and the horn will chirp, indicating that the intelligent access key is inside.

In order to override the smart unlock feature and intentionally lock the intelligent access key inside the vehicle, you can lock your vehicle after all doors are closed by using the keyless entry keypad, pressing the lock button on another intelligent access key or touching the locking area on the handle with another intelligent access key in your hand.

When you open one of the front doors and lock the vehicle using the power door lock control, all doors will lock then unlock if:

- the ignition is on, or
- the ignition is off and the vehicle is not in P (Park).

Locks

Autolock and Autounlock (If Equipped)

The autolock feature will lock all the doors when:

- all doors are closed
- the ignition is on
- you shift into any gear putting the vehicle in motion, and
- the vehicle attains a speed greater than 4 mph (7 km/h).

When autounlock is enabled, all doors will unlock when the driver door is opened.

Enabling or Disabling Autolock and Autounlock

Note: *Your authorized dealer can perform this procedure, or you can do the procedure yourself.*

To enable or disable these features, do the following:

Note: *You will have 30 seconds to complete the procedure.*

1. Switch the ignition on.
2. Press the power door lock button three times.
3. Switch the ignition off.
4. Press the power door lock button three times.
5. Switch the ignition on. The horn will chirp indicating the programming mode has been entered.

Autolock: Once in programming mode, each subsequent short press (less than 1 second) of the power door lock button will toggle autolock between on and off.

Autounlock: Each subsequent long press (more than 2 seconds) of the power door lock button will toggle autounlock between on and off.

Note: *The autounlock feature can be enabled or disabled independently of the autolock feature.*

Illuminated Entry

The interior lamps and select exterior lamps will illuminate when the remote entry system is used to unlock the door(s).

The illuminated entry system will turn off the lights if:

- the ignition is on
- the remote transmitter lock control is pressed, or
- after 25 seconds of illumination.

The lights will not turn off if:

- they have been turned on with the dimmer control, or
- any door is open.

Illuminated Exit

The interior lamps and select exterior lamps will illuminate when all doors are closed, the ignition is turned off and the key is removed from the ignition (integrated keyhead transmitter only).

The lamps will turn off if all the doors remain closed and:

- 25 seconds elapse
- the key is inserted in the ignition (integrated keyhead transmitter only)
- the START/STOP button is pressed (intelligent access key only).

Battery Saver

If the courtesy lamps, dome lamps or headlamps are left on, the battery saver will shut them off 10 minutes after the ignition has been turned off.

Accessory Mode Battery Saver for Intelligent Access Keys (If Equipped)

If you shut off the engine and leave the ignition in the on or accessory mode, the ignition will shut off after 30 minutes.

Locks

MANUAL LIFTGATE

WARNINGS

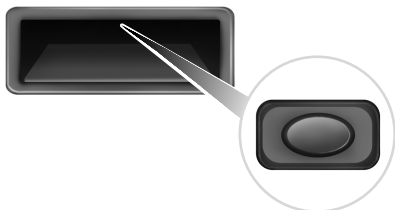
 It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and safety belts. Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a safety belt properly.

 Make sure that the liftgate is closed to prevent exhaust fumes from being drawn into the vehicle. This will also prevent passengers and cargo from falling out. If you must drive with the liftgate door open, keep the vehicle well ventilated so outside air comes into the vehicle.

Note: Be careful when opening or closing the liftgate in a garage or other enclosed area to avoid damaging the liftgate.

Note: Do not hang anything (bike rack, etc.) from the spoiler, glass or liftgate. This could damage the liftgate and its components.

Note: Do not leave the liftgate open while driving. This could damage the liftgate and its components.



E138632

To open the liftgate: Press the button located in the top of the liftgate pull cup handle to unlatch the liftgate, then pull on the outside handle.

POWER LIFTGATE (IF EQUIPPED)

WARNINGS

 It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and safety belts. Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a safety belt properly.

 Make sure that the liftgate is closed to prevent exhaust fumes from being drawn into the vehicle. This will also prevent passengers and cargo from falling out. If you must drive with the liftgate door open, keep the vehicle well ventilated so outside air comes into the vehicle.

 Keep keys out of reach of children. Do not allow children to play near an open or moving power liftgate.

Note: Cycling the ignition while the liftgate is power closing and is near the latch may cause the liftgate to reverse to full open position. Make sure that the liftgate is closed before operating or moving the vehicle, especially in an enclosure, like a garage or a parking structure. The liftgate or its components could be damaged.

Note: Do not hang anything (bike rack, etc.) from the spoiler, glass or liftgate. This could damage the liftgate and its components.

The liftgate will only operate with the vehicle in P (Park).

Locks

Three warning chimes will sound once as the liftgate begins to power close. Five short chimes indicate a problem with the open or close request, caused by:

- the ignition is on and the transmission is not in P (Park);
- or the battery voltage is below the minimum operating voltage;
- or the vehicle speed is at or above 3 mph (5 km/h).

If the liftgate falls to the closed direction after the liftgate has stopped in the open position, four short warning chimes indicate excessive weight on the gate or a possible gas strut failure. See your authorized dealer if you still have the issue after the load is removed.

Opening and Closing the Liftgate

WARNING



Make sure all persons are clear of the power liftgate area before using the power liftgate control.

Note: Be careful when opening or closing the liftgate in a garage or other enclosed area to avoid damaging the liftgate.

Note: Do not leave the liftgate open while driving. This could damage the liftgate and its components.



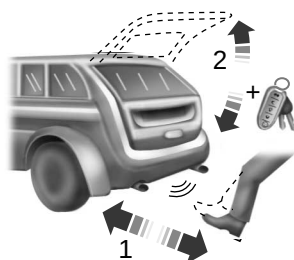
To open or close from the instrument panel: Press the instrument panel button.



To open or close with the remote control: Press the remote control button twice within three seconds.

To open or close using the hands-free liftgate feature (if equipped):

1. Make sure you have an intelligent access transmitter within 3 feet (1 meter) of the liftgate.



E142731

2. Raise and lower your leg, moving your foot toward and under, then away from, the rear bumper (similar to a kicking motion). The liftgate will power open or close.

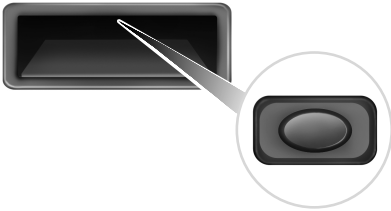
Note: Allow the power system to open the liftgate. Manually pushing or pulling the liftgate may activate the system's obstacle detection feature and stops the power operation.

Note: Splashing water may cause the hands-free liftgate to open. Keep the intelligent access transmitter away from the rear bumper detection area while washing your car.

To open with the outside liftgate control button:

1. Unlock the liftgate with the remote control or power door unlock control. If the intelligent access transmitter (if equipped) is within 3 feet (1 meter) of the liftgate, the liftgate will unlock when you press the liftgate release button.

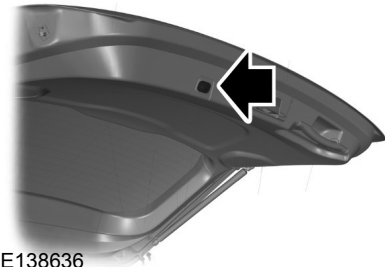
Locks



E138632

2. Press the control button located in the top of the liftgate pull-cup handle.

Note: Allow the power system to open the liftgate after pressing the control. Manually pushing or pulling the liftgate may activate the system's obstacle detection feature and stops the power operation.



E138636

To close with the control on the liftgate: Press and release the button.

WARNING



Keep clear of the liftgate when activating the rear switch.

Setting the Liftgate Open Height

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Manually move the liftgate to the desired height.
3. Press and hold the control button on the liftgate until a chime is heard, indicating the new height has been programmed.

Note: The height cannot be programmed if the liftgate position is too low.

The new open liftgate height will now be recalled when the power liftgate is opened. To change the programmed height, repeat the above procedure. Once the power liftgate is opened it can be manually moved to a different height.

When operating the power liftgate after a lower height than full-open has been programmed, the liftgate can be fully opened by manually pushing it upward to the maximum open position.

Obstacle Detection

When closing: The system will stop when it detects an obstacle and two short chimes will sound. Once the obstacle is removed the liftgate can be closed under power.

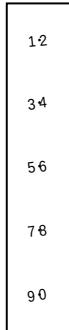
Note: Entering the vehicle while the liftgate is closing can cause the vehicle to bounce and activate obstacle detection. To prevent this, allow the power liftgate to fully close before entering the vehicle. Before driving off, check the instrument cluster for a liftgate or door ajar message or warning indicator. Driving off without first checking for the liftgate or door ajar message or warning indicator could result in the liftgate being left open, unintentionally, while you are driving.

When opening: The system will stop and two short chimes will sound when it detects an obstacle. Remove the obstacle to operate the liftgate.

Locks

KEYLESS ENTRY (IF EQUIPPED)

SECURICODE™ KEYLESS ENTRY KEYPAD



E138637

You can use the keypad to:

- lock or unlock the doors
- recall memory seat and mirror positions (if equipped)
- program and erase user codes
- arm and disarm the anti-theft alarm.

The keypad can be operated with the factory set 5-digit entry code. The code is located on the owner's wallet card in the glove box and is available from your authorized dealer. You can also create up to five of your own 5-digit personal entry codes.

Programming a Personal Entry Code

To create your own personal entry code:

1. Enter the factory set code.
2. Press the 1-2 on the keypad within five seconds.
3. Enter your personal 5-digit code. Each number must be entered within five seconds of each other.

4. For memory recall feature, enter the sixth digit 1-2 to store driver 1 settings or 3-4 to store driver 2 settings.

Note: Pressing 5-6, 7-8, or 9-0 keypad numbers as a sixth digit will not recall a driver memory setting.

Note: The factory-set code cannot be associated with a memory setting.

5. The doors will lock then unlock to confirm that your personal entry code has been programmed.

You may also program a personal entry code through the MyFord Touch® system (if equipped). See **General Information** (page 326).

Tips:

- Do not set a code that uses five of the same number.
- Do not use five numbers in sequential order.
- The factory set code will work even if you have set your own personal code.

Erasing a Personal Code

1. Enter the factory set 5-digit code.
2. Press and release the 1-2 on the keypad within five seconds.
3. Press and hold the 1-2 for two seconds. This must be done within five seconds of completing Step 2.

All personal codes are now erased and only the factory set 5-digit code will work.

Anti-Scan Feature

The keypad will go into an anti-scan mode if the wrong code has been entered seven times (35 consecutive button presses). This mode disables the keypad for one minute and the keypad lamp will flash.

Locks

The anti-scan feature will turn off after:

- one minute of keypad inactivity
- pressing the unlock button on the remote control
- the ignition is turned on
- unlocking the vehicle using intelligent access (if equipped)

Unlocking and Locking the Doors

To Unlock the Driver's Door

Enter the factory set 5-digit code or your personal code. Each number must be pressed within five seconds of each other. The interior lamps will illuminate.

Note: *All doors will unlock if the two-stage unlocking feature is disabled. See **Locking and Unlocking** (page 54).*

To Unlock All Doors

Enter the factory set code or your personal code, then press the 3-4 control within five seconds.

To Lock All Doors

Press and hold 7-8 and 9-0 at the same time (with the driver's door closed). You do not need to enter the keypad code first.

PASSIVE ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM

Note: The system is not compatible with non-Ford aftermarket remote start systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and a loss of security protection.

Note: Metallic objects, electronic devices or a second coded key on the same key chain may cause vehicle starting problems if they are too close to the key when starting the engine. Prevent these objects from touching the coded key while starting the engine. Switch the ignition off, move all objects on the key chain away from the coded key and restart the engine if a problem occurs.

Note: Do not leave a duplicate coded key in the vehicle. Always take your keys and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle.

SecuriLock®

The system is an engine immobilization system. It is designed to help prevent the engine from being started unless a coded key programmed to your vehicle is used. Using the wrong key may prevent the engine from starting. A message may appear in the information display.

If you are unable to start the engine with a correctly coded key, a malfunction has happened and a message may appear in the information display.

Automatic Arming

The vehicle is armed immediately after switching the ignition off.

Automatic Disarming

Switching the ignition on with a coded key disarms the vehicle.

Replacement Keys

Note: Your vehicle comes equipped with two integrated keyhead transmitters or two intelligent access keys.

The integrated keyhead transmitter functions as a programmed ignition key that operates all the locks and starts the vehicle, as well as a remote control.

The intelligent access key functions as a programmed key that operates the driver's door lock and activates the intelligent access with push button start systems, as well as a remote control.

If your programmed transmitters or standard SecuriLock coded keys (integrated keyhead transmitters only) are lost or stolen and you don't have an extra coded key, you will need to have your vehicle towed to an authorized dealer. The key codes need to be erased from your vehicle and new coded keys will need to be programmed.

Store an extra programmed key away from the vehicle in a safe place to help prevent any inconveniences. See your authorized dealer to purchase additional spare or replacement keys.

Programming a Spare Integrated Keyhead Transmitter

Note: A maximum of eight coded keys can be programmed to your vehicle. All eight can be integrated keyhead transmitters.

You can program your own integrated keyhead transmitter or standard SecuriLock coded keys to your vehicle. This procedure will program both the engine immobilizer keycode and the remote entry portion of the remote control to your vehicle.

Only use integrated keyhead transmitters or standard SecuriLock keys.

Security

You must have two previously programmed coded keys and the new unprogrammed key readily accessible. See your authorized dealer to have the spare key programmed if two previously programmed coded keys are not available.

Read and understand the entire procedure before you begin.

1. Insert the first previously programmed coded key into the ignition.
2. Switch the ignition from off to on. Keep the ignition on for at least three seconds, but no more than 10 seconds.
3. Switch the ignition off and remove the first coded key from the ignition.
4. After three seconds but within 10 seconds of switching the ignition off, insert the second previously coded key into the ignition.
5. Switch the ignition from off to on. Keep the ignition on for at least three seconds, but no more than 10 seconds.
6. Switch the ignition off and remove the second previously programmed coded key from the ignition.
7. After three seconds but within 10 seconds of switching the ignition off and removing the previously programmed coded key, insert the new unprogrammed key into the ignition.
8. Switch the ignition from off to on. Keep the ignition on for at least six seconds.
9. Remove the newly programmed coded key from the ignition.

If the key has been successfully programmed it will start the engine and operate the remote entry system (if the new key is an integrated keyhead transmitter).

If it was not programmed successfully, wait 10 seconds and repeat Steps 1 through 8. If you are still unsuccessful, take your vehicle to your authorized dealer.

Programming a Spare Intelligent Access Key

See your authorized dealer to have additional keys programmed to your vehicle.

ANTI-THEFT ALARM (IF EQUIPPED)

The system will warn you of an unauthorized entry to your vehicle. It will be triggered if any door, the luggage compartment or the hood is opened without using the key or the remote control.

The park and turn lamps will flash and the horn will sound if unauthorized entry is attempted while the alarm is armed.

Take all remote controls to an authorized dealer if there is any potential alarm problem with your vehicle.

Arming the Alarm

The alarm is ready to arm when there is not a key in the ignition. Lock the vehicle to arm the alarm.

Disarming the Alarm

Disarm the alarm by any of the following actions:

- Unlock the doors or luggage compartment with the remote control or keyless entry keypad.
- Switch the ignition on or start the vehicle.
- Use a key in the driver's door to unlock the vehicle, then switch the ignition on within 12 seconds.

Steering Wheel

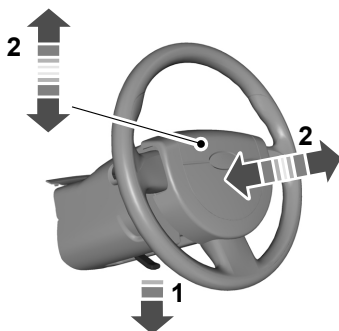
ADJUSTING THE STEERING WHEEL

WARNING



Do not adjust the steering wheel when your vehicle is moving.

Note: Make sure that you are sitting in the correct position. See **Sitting in the Correct Position** (page 121).



E95178

1. Unlock the steering column.
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.



E95179

3. Lock the steering column.

AUDIO CONTROL (IF EQUIPPED)

Select the required source on the audio unit.

You can operate the following functions with the control:

Type 1

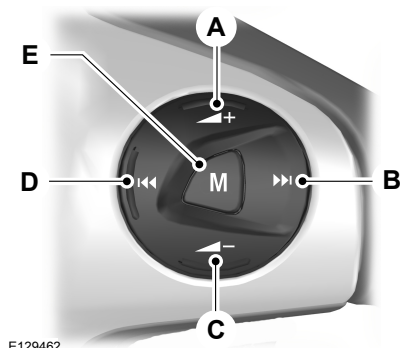


E145434

Use the arrows on the steering wheel to navigate through the menus. Press OK to make a selection.

Steering Wheel

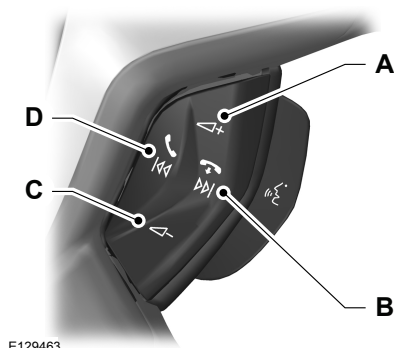
Type 2



- A Volume up
- B Seek up or next
- C Volume down
- D Seek down or previous
- E Mode

Press M to select the audio source.

Type 3



- A Volume up
- B Seek up or next
- C Volume down
- D Seek down or previous

Seek, Next or Previous

Press the seek button to:

- tune the radio to the next or previous stored preset
- play the next or the previous track.

Press and hold the seek button to:

- tune the radio to the next station up or down the frequency band
- seek through a track.

Steering Wheel

VOICE CONTROL (IF EQUIPPED)



E129464

Pull the control to select or deselect voice control. See **SYNC®** (page 279). See **MyFord Touch®** (page 315).

MyFord Touch® Controls (If Equipped)

Your steering wheel controls may also have these additional features.



Press to go to the home screen.



Press to go to the information screen.

See **MyFord Touch®** (page 315).

CRUISE CONTROL



E142437

See **Cruise Control** (page 170).

INFORMATION DISPLAY CONTROL



E130248

See **Information Displays** (page 84).

Wipers and Washers

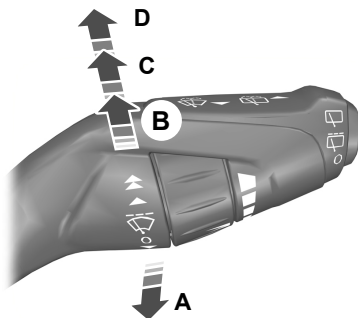
WINDSHIELD WIPERS

Note: Fully defrost the windshield before switching on the windshield wipers.

Note: Make sure the windshield wipers are switched off before entering a car wash.

Note: Clean the windshield and wiper blades if they begin to leave streaks or smears. If that doesn't resolve the issue, install new wiper blades.

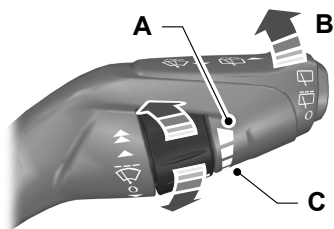
Note: Do not operate the wipers on a dry windshield. This may scratch the glass, damage the wiper blades or cause the wiper motor to burn out. Always use the windshield washers before wiping a dry windshield.



E128444

- A Single wipe
- B Intermittent wipe
- C Normal wipe
- D High speed wipe

Intermittent Wipe



E128445

- A Short wipe interval
- B Intermittent wipe
- C Long wipe interval

Use the rotary control to adjust the intermittent wipe interval.

Speed Dependent Wipers

When your vehicle speed increases, the interval between wipes will decrease.

AUTOWIPERS (IF EQUIPPED)

Note: Fully defrost the windshield before switching on the windshield wipers.

Note: Make sure the windshield wipers are switched off before entering a car wash.

Note: Clean the windshield and wiper blades if they begin to leave streaks or smears. If that doesn't resolve the issue, install new wiper blades.

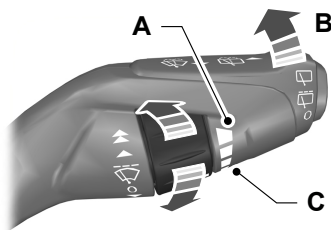
Note: If you switch autolamps on in conjunction with autowipers, your low beam headlamps will illuminate automatically when the rain sensor activates the windshield wipers continuously.

Note: Wet road conditions can cause unexpected wiping or smearing.

Wipers and Washers

To reduce smearing we recommend the following:

- Lower the sensitivity of the autowipers.
- Switch to normal or high speed wipe.
- Switch the autowipers off.



E128445

- A High sensitivity
- B On
- C Low sensitivity

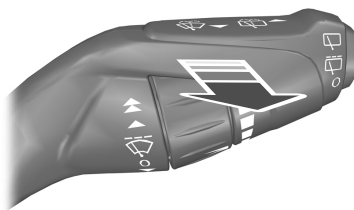
The wipers will function when moisture is detected on the windshield. The rain sensor will continue to monitor the amount of moisture on the windshield and adjust the speed of the wipers automatically.

Use the rotary control to adjust the sensitivity of the rain sensor. With low sensitivity, the wipers will operate when the sensor detects a large amount of moisture on the windshield. With high sensitivity, the wipers will operate when the sensor detects a small amount of moisture on the windshield.

Keep the outside of the windshield clean. Sensor performance will be affected if the area around the interior mirror is dirty. The rain sensor is very sensitive and the wipers may operate if dirt, mist or flies hit the windshield.

WINDSHIELD WASHERS

Note: Do not operate the washers when the washer reservoir is empty. This may cause the washer pump to overheat.



E129188

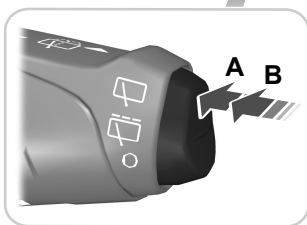
The washers will spray for as long as you pull the lever toward you. When you release the lever, the wipers will operate for a short time.

A wipe will occur a few seconds after washing to clear any remaining washer fluid.

Wipers and Washers

REAR WINDOW WIPER AND WASHERS

Rear Window Wiper



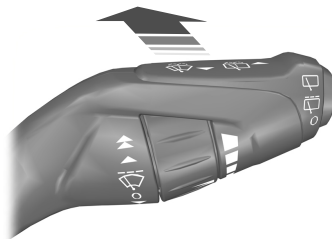
E129193

- A Intermittent wipe
- B Low speed wipe

Press the button at the end of the lever to change between off, intermittent and low speed.

When you shift into R (Reverse), the rear wiper will switch on to intermittent if the front wipers are activated.

Rear Window Washer

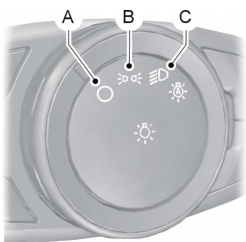


E129194

The washer will spray for as long as you push the lever away from you. When you release the lever, the wiper will operate for a short time.

Lighting

LIGHTING CONTROL



E142449

- A Off
- B Parking lamps, instrument panel lamps, license plate lamps and tail lamps
- C Headlamps

High Beams



E130140

Push the lever forward to switch the high beams on.

Push the lever forward again or pull the lever toward you to switch the high beams off.

Headlamp Flasher



E142450

Pull the lever toward you slightly and release it to flash the headlamps.

AUTOLAMPS (IF EQUIPPED)

Note: It may be necessary to switch your headlamps on manually in severe weather conditions.



E142451

The headlamps will switch on and off automatically in low light situations or during inclement weather.

The headlamps will remain on for a period of time after you switch the ignition off. You can adjust the time delay using the information display controls. See **Information Displays** (page 84).

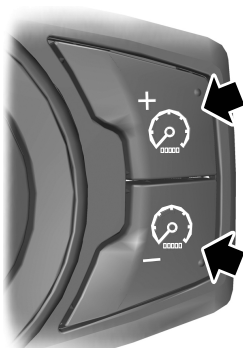
Lighting

Note: If you switch autolamps on in conjunction with autowipers, low beam headlamps will illuminate automatically when the rain sensor activates the windshield wipers continuously.

INSTRUMENT LIGHTING DIMMER

Note: If you disconnect the battery or it becomes discharged, the illuminated components will switch to the maximum setting.

Vehicles With Front Fog Lamps



E132712

Press repeatedly or press and hold until the desired level is reached.

Vehicles Without Front Fog Lamps



E142452

- A Press repeatedly or press and hold to dim.
- B Press repeatedly or press and hold to brighten.

HEADLAMP EXIT DELAY

After you switch the ignition off, you can switch the headlamps on by pulling the direction indicator lever toward you. You will hear a short tone. The headlamps will switch off automatically after three minutes with any door open or 30 seconds after the last door has been closed. You can cancel this feature by pulling the direction indicator toward you again or switching the ignition on.

DAYTIME RUNNING LAMPS (IF EQUIPPED)

WARNING



Always remember to switch your headlamps on in low light situations or during inclement weather. The system does not activate the tail lamps and may not provide adequate lighting during these conditions. Failure to activate your headlamps under these conditions may result in a collision.

Lighting

If equipped with halogen headlamps, the system switches the low beam headlamps on at a reduced intensity in day light conditions.

If equipped with high intensity discharge (HID) headlamps, the system switches the fog lamps on in day light conditions.

To switch the system on, switch the ignition on, and switch the lighting control to the off, autolamp, or parking lamp position.

FRONT FOG LAMPS

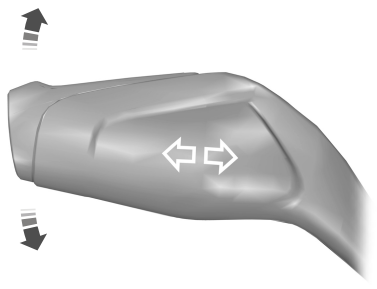


E142453

Press the control to switch the fog lamps on or off.

You can switch the fog lamps on when the lighting control is in any position except off and the high beams are not on.

DIRECTION INDICATORS



E130141

Push the lever up or down to use the direction indicators.

Note: Tap the lever up or down to make the direction indicators flash three times to indicate a lane change.

INTERIOR LAMPS

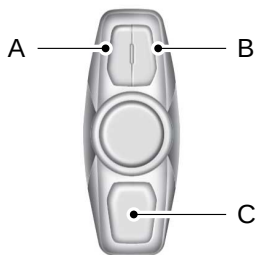
The lamps will switch on when one of the following conditions have been met:

- You open any door.
- You press a remote control button.
- You press switch B on the front interior lamp.

Front Interior Lamp

Note: Press A to switch them off when you open a door. The indicator lamp will illuminate yellow. Press A again to switch them back on. The indicator lamp will illuminate blue.

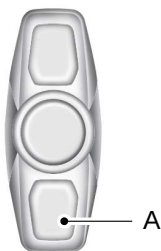
Lighting



E142454

- A Door function switch.
- B All lamps on and off switch.
- C Individual lamp on and off switch.

Rear Interior Lamp (If Equipped)

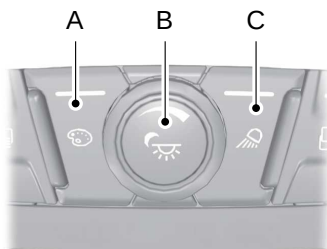


E142455

You can switch individual map lamps on independently by pressing switch A.

AMBIENT LIGHTING (IF EQUIPPED)

The ambient lighting system illuminates the interior with a choice of several colors. The ambient lighting control is located in the overhead console.



E142456

- A Color palette
- B Control knob
- C Search mode

Rotate B past the first detent to switch on and adjust to the desired brightness.

Press A to cycle through the color choices.

Press C to switch on all interior lamps and the ambient lighting. Press C again to switch off the interior lamps and return the ambient lighting to the previously selected color.

The ambient lighting will switch on when the following conditions have been met:

- you switch the ignition on
- you switch the headlamps on
- the outside ambient light level is low.

The ambient lighting will remain on until you switch the ignition off and one of the following conditions have been met:

- you lock your vehicle
- the accessory delay timer expires.

Windows and Mirrors

POWER WINDOWS

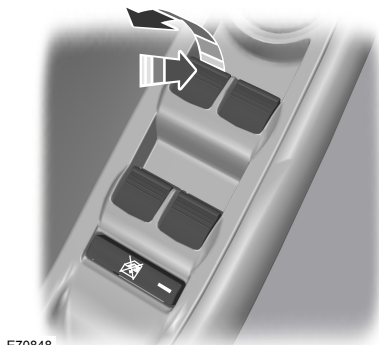
WARNINGS



Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle and do not let them play with the power windows. They may seriously injure themselves.



When closing the power windows, you should verify they are free of obstructions and make sure that children and pets are not in the proximity of the window openings.



E70848

Note: You may hear a rumbling noise when just one of the windows are open. Lower the opposite window slightly to reduce this noise.

Press the switch to open the window.
Lift the switch to close the window.

One-Touch Down (If Equipped)

Press the switch fully and release it. Press or lift it again to stop the window.

One-Touch Up (If Equipped)

Lift the switch fully and release it. Press or lift it again to stop the window.

Window Lock



E70850

Press the control to lock or unlock the rear window controls. It will illuminate when the rear window controls are locked.

Bounce-Back (If Equipped)

The window will stop automatically while closing. It will reverse some distance if there is an obstacle in the way.

Overriding the Bounce-Back Feature

Proceed as follows to override this protection feature when there is a resistance, e.g. in winter:

1. Close the window twice until it reaches the point of resistance and let it reverse.
2. Close the window a third time to the point of resistance. The bounce-back feature is now disabled and you can close the window manually. The window will go past the point of resistance and you can close it fully.

Contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible if the window does not close after the third attempt.

Windows and Mirrors

Resetting the Bounce-Back Feature

WARNING



The bounce-back function remains deactivated until you have reset the memory.

If you have disconnected the battery, you must reset the bounce-back memory separately for each window.

1. Lift and hold the switch until the window is fully closed.
2. Release the switch.
3. Lift the switch again for one more second.
4. Press and hold the switch until the window is fully open.
5. Release the switch.
6. Lift and hold the switch until the window is fully closed.
7. Open the window and then try to close it automatically.
8. Reset and repeat the procedure if the window does not close automatically.

Accessory Delay (If Equipped)

You can use the window switches for several minutes after you have switched the ignition off or until either front door is opened.

EXTERIOR MIRRORS

Power Exterior Mirrors

WARNING



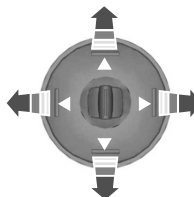
Do not adjust the mirrors when your vehicle is moving.



A ← B → C

E70846

- A Left-hand mirror
B Off
C Right-hand mirror



E70847

Press the arrows to adjust the mirror.

Fold-Away Exterior Mirrors

Push the mirror toward the door window glass. Make sure that you fully engage the mirror in its support when returning it to its original position.

Heated Exterior Mirrors (If Equipped)

See **Heated Windows and Mirrors** (page 119).

Memory Mirrors (If Equipped)

You can save and recall the mirror positions through the memory function. See **Memory Function** (page 125).

Windows and Mirrors

Integrated Blind Spot Mirrors (If Equipped)

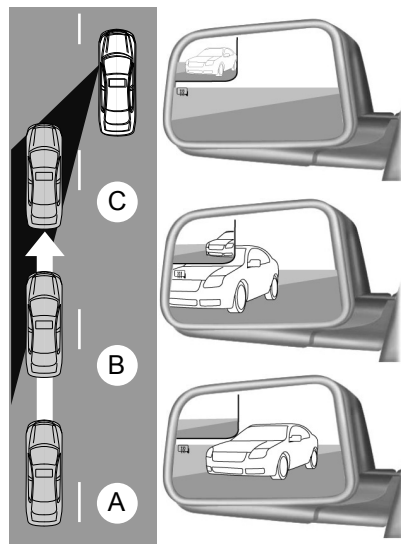
WARNING



Objects in the blind spot mirror are closer than they appear.

Blind spot mirrors have an integrated convex mirror built into the upper outboard corner of the exterior mirrors. They are designed to increase your visibility along the side of your vehicle.

Check the main mirror first before a lane change, then check the blind spot mirror. If no vehicles are present in the blind spot mirror and the traffic in the adjacent lane is at a safe distance, signal that you intend to change lanes. Glance over your shoulder to verify traffic is clear and carefully change lanes.



E138665

The image of the approaching vehicle is small and near the inboard edge of the main mirror when it is at a distance. The image becomes larger and begins to move outboard across the main mirror as the vehicle approaches (A). The image will transition from the main mirror and begin to appear in the blind spot mirror as the vehicle approaches (B). The vehicle will transition to your peripheral field of view as it leaves the blind spot mirror (C).

Blind Spot Monitor (If Equipped)

See **Blind Spot Monitor** (page 171).

INTERIOR MIRROR

WARNING



Do not adjust the mirror when your vehicle is moving.

Note: Do not clean the housing or glass of any mirror with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum or ammonia-based cleaning products.

You can adjust the interior mirror to your preference. Some mirrors also have a second pivot point. This lets you move the mirror head up or down and from side to side.

Pull the tab below the mirror toward you to reduce glare at night.

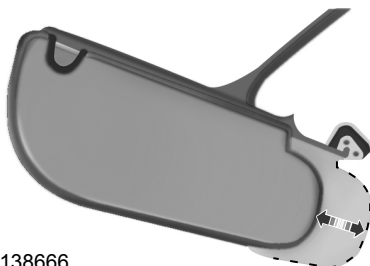
Auto-Dimming Mirror (If Equipped)

Note: Do not block the sensors on the front and back of the mirror. Mirror performance may be affected. A rear center passenger or raised rear center head restraint may also block light from reaching the sensor.

Windows and Mirrors

The mirror will dim automatically to reduce glare when bright lights are detected from behind your vehicle. It will automatically return to normal reflection when you select reverse gear to make sure you have a clear view when backing up.

SUN VISORS



E138666

Rotate the sun visor toward the side window and extend it rearward for extra shade.

Illuminated Vanity Mirror (If Equipped)



E138667

Lift the cover to switch the lamp on.

MOONROOF (IF EQUIPPED)

WARNINGS

 Do not let children play with the moonroof or leave them unattended in the vehicle. They may seriously hurt themselves.

WARNINGS

 When closing the moonroof, you should verify that it is free of obstructions and make sure that children and pets are not in the proximity of the roof opening.

The moonroof and sunscreen controls are located on the overhead console.

The moonroof and sunscreen have a one-touch open and close feature. To stop them during one-touch operation, press the control a second time.

Opening and Closing the Sunscreen

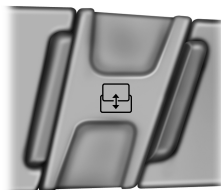


E138668

Press and release the rear of the control to open the sunroof.

Press and release the front of the control to close the sunroof. If it is open, the moonroof will automatically close before the sunroof closes.

Opening and Closing the Moonroof



E138669

Windows and Mirrors

Press and release the rear of the control to open the moonroof. If it is closed, the sunscreen will automatically open before the moonroof opens. The moonroof will stop short of the fully opened position.

Note: *This position helps to reduce wind noise or rumbling which may happen with the moonroof fully open. Press and hold the control again to fully open the moonroof.*

Press and release the front of the control to close the moonroof.

Bounce-Back

The moonroof will stop automatically while closing. It will reverse some distance if there is an obstacle in the way.

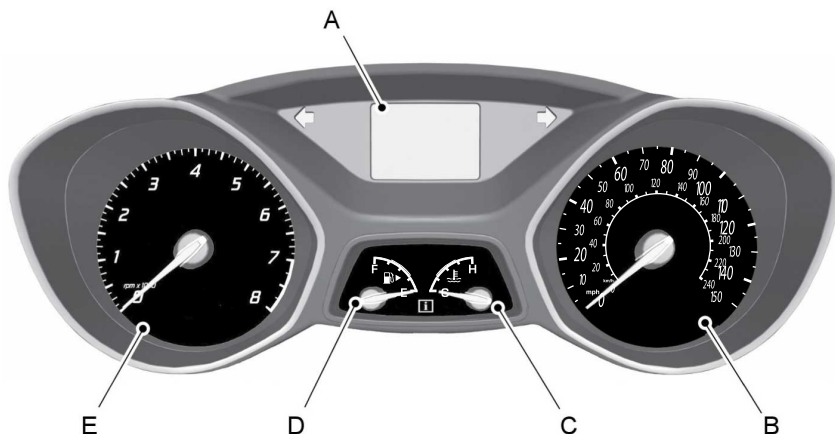
Press and hold the front of the control within two seconds of a bounce-back event to override this function. While bounce-back is active, the closing force increases for each of the next three times that you close the moonroof.

Venting the Moonroof

Press and release the front of the control to vent the moonroof. Press and release the rear of the control to close the moonroof.

Instrument Cluster

GAUGES



E145825

- A Information display
- B Speedometer
- C Engine coolant temperature gauge
- D Fuel gauge
- E Tachometer

Information Display

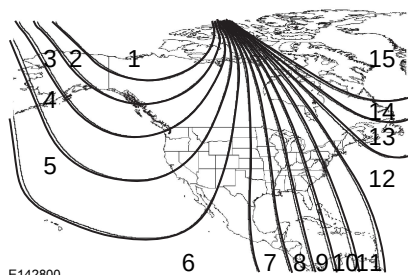
Compass (If Equipped)

Displays the vehicle's heading direction.

To calibrate and set the compass zone use the information display menu. See **Information Displays** (page 84).

Use the diagram to determine your magnetic zone.

Instrument Cluster



Odometer

Located in the bottom of the information display Registers the accumulated distance your vehicle has traveled.

Outside Air Temperature

Shows the outside air temperature.

Trip Computer

See **Trip Computer** (page 86).

Vehicle Settings and Personalization

See **General Information** (page 84).

Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge

WARNING



Never remove the coolant reservoir cap while the engine is running or hot.

At normal operating temperature, the needle will remain in the center section.

Note: Do not restart the engine until the cause of overheating has been resolved.

If the needle enters the red section, the engine is overheating. Stop the engine, switch the ignition off and determine the cause once the engine has cooled down. See **Engine Coolant Check** (page 222).

Fuel Gauge

Switch the ignition on. The fuel gauge will indicate approximately how much fuel is left in the fuel tank. The fuel gauge may vary slightly when your vehicle is moving or on a gradient. The arrow adjacent to the fuel pump symbol indicates on which side of the vehicle the fuel filler door is located.

WARNING LAMPS AND INDICATORS

The following warning lamps and indicators will alert you to a vehicle condition that may become serious. Some lamps will illuminate when you start your vehicle to make sure they work. If any lamps remain on after starting your vehicle, refer to the respective system warning lamp for further information.

Note: Some warning indicators appear in the information display and function the same as a warning lamp but do not display when you start your vehicle.

Airbag - Front



If it fails to illuminate when you start your vehicle, continues to flash or remains on, it indicates a malfunction. Have the system checked by your authorized dealer.

Anti-Lock Braking System



If it illuminates when you are driving, this indicates a malfunction. You will continue to have the normal braking system (without ABS) unless the brake system warning lamp is also illuminated. Have the system checked by your authorized dealer.

Instrument Cluster

Battery



If it illuminates while driving, it indicates a malfunction. Switch off all unnecessary electrical equipment and have the system checked by your authorized dealer immediately.

Blind Spot Monitor (If Equipped)



It will illuminate when you switch this feature off or in conjunction with a message. See **Blind Spot Monitor** (page 171). See **Information Messages** (page 87).

Brake System



It will illuminate when you engage the parking brake with the Ignition on.

If it illuminates when you are driving, check that the parking brake is not engaged. If the parking brake is not engaged, this indicates low brake fluid level or a brake system malfunction. Have the system checked immediately by your authorized dealer.

WARNING



Driving your vehicle with the warning lamp on is dangerous. A significant decrease in braking performance may occur. It will take you longer to stop your vehicle. Have your vehicle checked by your authorized dealer immediately. Driving extended distances with the parking brake engaged can cause brake failure and the risk of personal injury.

Cruise Control (If Equipped)



It will illuminate when you switch this feature on. See **Using Cruise Control** (page 170).

Direction Indicator



Illuminates when the left or right turn signal or the hazard warning flasher is turned on. If the indicators stay on or flash faster, check for a burned out bulb. See **Changing a Bulb** (page 231).

Engine Oil



If it illuminates with the engine running or when you are driving, this indicates a malfunction.

Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so and switch the engine off. Check the engine oil level. See **Engine Oil Check** (page 221).

Note: Do not resume your journey if it illuminates despite the level being correct. Have the system checked by your authorized dealer immediately.

Fasten Safety Belt



It will illuminate and a chime will sound to remind you to fasten your safety belt. See **Safety Belt Minder** (page 31).

Fog Lamps - Front (If Equipped)



It will illuminate when you switch the front fog lamps on.

High Beam



It will illuminate when you switch the high beam headlamps on. It will flash when you use the headlamp flasher.

Instrument Cluster

Information (If Equipped)



It will illuminate when a new message is stored in the information display. It will be red or amber in color depending on the severity of the message and will remain on until the cause of the message has been rectified. See **Information Messages** (page 87).

Low Fuel Level



It will illuminate when the fuel level is low or the fuel tank is nearly empty. Refuel as soon as possible.

Low Tire Pressure Warning



It will illuminate when your tire pressure is low. If the lamp remains on with the engine running or when driving, check your tire pressure as soon as possible.

It will also illuminate momentarily when you switch the ignition on to confirm the lamp is functional. If it does not illuminate when you switch the ignition on, or begins to flash at any time, have the system checked by your authorized dealer.

Parking Lamps



It will illuminate when you switch the parking lamps on.

Service Engine Soon



If the service engine soon indicator light stays illuminated after the engine is started, it indicates that the On Board Diagnostics system (OBD) has detected a malfunction of the vehicle emissions control system. Refer to On board diagnostics (OBD) in the Fuel and Refueling chapter for more information about having your vehicle serviced. See **Emission Control System** (page 143).

If the light is blinking, engine misfire is occurring which could damage your catalytic converter. Drive in a moderate fashion (avoid heavy acceleration and deceleration) and have your vehicle serviced immediately.

Note: *Under engine misfire conditions, excessive exhaust temperatures could damage the catalytic converter or other vehicle components.*

The service engine soon indicator light illuminates when the ignition is first turned on prior to engine start to check the bulb and to indicate whether the vehicle is ready for Inspection/Maintenance (I/M) testing.

Normally, the service engine soon light will stay on until the engine is cranked, then turn itself off if no malfunctions are present. However, if after 15 seconds the service engine soon light blinks eight times, it means that the vehicle is not ready for I/M testing. See **Emission Control System** (page 143).

Instrument Cluster

Stability Control



It will flash when the system is active. If it remains illuminated or does not illuminate when you switch the ignition on, this indicates a malfunction. During a malfunction the system will switch off. Have the system checked by your authorized dealer immediately.

Stability Control Off



It will illuminate when you switch the system off. It will go out when you switch the system back on or when you switch the ignition off.

AUDIBLE WARNINGS AND INDICATORS

Key in Ignition Warning Chime

Sounds when you open the driver's door and you have left the key in the ignition with it in the off or accessory position.

Headlamps On Warning Chime

Sounds when you remove the key from the ignition and open the driver's door and you have left the headlamps or parking lamps on.

Parking Brake On Warning Chime

Sounds when you have left the parking brake on and drive your vehicle. If the warning chime remains on after you have released the parking brake, have the system checked by your authorized dealer immediately.

Information Displays

GENERAL INFORMATION

WARNING



Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, accident and injury. Ford strongly recommends that drivers use extreme caution when using any device or feature that may take their focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. We recommend against the use of any handheld device while driving and that you comply with all applicable laws.

Various systems on your vehicle can be controlled using the information display controls on the steering wheel. Corresponding information is displayed in the information display.

Information Display Controls



E138659

- Press the up and down arrow buttons to scroll through and highlight the options within a menu.
- Press the right arrow button to enter a sub-menu.
- Press the left arrow button to exit a menu.
- Press and hold the left arrow button at any time to return to the main menu display (escape button).
- Press the OK button to choose and confirm settings or messages.

Menu Structure - Information Display

All Vehicles

You can access the menu using the information display control.

Note: Some options may appear slightly different or not at all if the items are optional.

Trip 1 and 2 ¹		
Distance to E		
Trip 1 or 2		
Trip timer		
Average fuel	Ford EcoMode	Anticipation

Information Displays

Trip 1 and 2 ¹		
		Speed
		Ford EcoMode ²

¹ See **Trip Computer** (page 86).

² See **Eco Mode** (page 175).

Information
Intelligent 4WD
MyKey Dist.
MyKey Info

Settings			
Driver Assist	Traction Ctrl	On or Off	
	Blind spot	On or Off	
	Cross traffic alert	On or Off	
	Hill Start Assist	On or Off	
	Rear Park Aid	On or Off	
Lighting	Rain Light	On or Off	
	Dimming	Auto or Manual	
	Autolamp delay	Off or xx Seconds	
Display	Navigation info	Always off, On guidance or Always on	
	Language	Choose your applicable setting	
	Distance	Choose your applicable setting	
	Temperature	Choose your applicable setting	
Chimes	Park Slot Information Warning		
Convenience	Compass (non–navigation systems only)	Display	On or Off
		Set Zone	Zone (1–15)

Information Displays

Settings			
		Calibrate	Hold OK to Calibrate
	Remote Start	Climate Control	Heater – A/C / Auto or Last Settings
			Front Defrost / Automatic or Off
			Rear Defrost / Automatic or Off
		Duration	(5, 10 or 15 minutes)
		Quiet Start	On/Off
		Restore Default	
		System	Enable or Disable
MyKey	Create MyKey	Hold OK to Create MyKey	
	Traction Ctrl	Always On or User Selectable	
	Max Speed	80 MPH (130 km/h) or Off	
	Speed Warning	45 mph (75 km/h), 55 mph (90 km/h), 65 mph (105 km/h) or Off	
	Volume Limiter	On or Off	
	Clear MyKeys	Hold OK to Clear All MyKeys	
System Reset	Hold OK to Reset System to Factory Default		

System Check

All active warnings will display first if applicable. The system check menu may appear different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Use the up/down arrow buttons to scroll through the list.

TRIP COMPUTER

Resetting the Trip Computer

Press and hold OK on the current screen to reset the respective trip, distance, time and average fuel information.

Trip Odometer

Registers the distance traveled of individual journeys.

Trip Timer

Registers the time of individual journeys.

Information Displays

Fuel Used

Indicates the approximate distance the vehicle will travel on the fuel remaining in the tank. Changes in driving pattern may cause the value to vary.

Average Fuel

Indicates the average fuel consumption since the function was last reset.

All Value

Indicates all the respective trip, distance, time and average fuel information.

INFORMATION MESSAGES

Note: Depending on the vehicle options equipped with your vehicle, not all of the messages will display or be available. Certain messages may be abbreviated or shortened depending upon which cluster type you have.



E130248

Press the OK button to acknowledge and remove some messages from the information display. Other messages will be removed automatically after a short time.

Certain messages need to be confirmed before you can access the menus.

Message Indicator (If Equipped)



The message indicator illuminates to supplement some messages. It will be red or amber depending on the severity of the message and will remain on until the cause of the message has been rectified.

Some messages will be supplemented by a system specific symbol with a message indicator.

Airbag

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Airbag fault Service now	Amber	Displays when the system requires service due to a malfunction. Contact your authorized dealer.

Information Displays

Alarm

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Alarm activated Check Vehicle	Amber	Displays when the alarm has been triggered due to unauthorized entry. See Anti-Theft Alarm (page 63).
Alarm fault Service required	-	Displays when the system requires service due to a malfunction. Contact your authorized dealer.

Battery and Charging System

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Electrical system over-voltage Stop safely	Red	Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so and switch off the ignition. Contact your authorized dealer.
Battery low See manual	Amber	Displays to warn of a low battery condition. Turn off all unneeded electrical accessories. Contact your authorized dealer.

Blind Spot Information and Cross Traffic Alert System

Message	Message Indicator	Action
BLIS Low visibility See manual	Amber	Displayed when the blind spot information system and cross traffic alert system sensors are blocked. See Blind Spot Monitor (page 171).
BLIS: X sensor fault Service required	Amber	Displayed when a fault with the system has occurred. Contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible.
BLIS not available Trailer attached	Amber	Displayed when the system is not available due to trailer use. See Blind Spot Monitor (page 171).
Cross Traffic Vehicle coming from X	Amber	Displayed when the system detects a vehicle. See Blind Spot Monitor (page 171).

Information Displays

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Cross Traffic Sensor blocked See manual	Amber	Displayed when the blind spot information system and cross traffic alert system sensors are blocked. See Blind Spot Monitor (page 171).
Cross Traffic fault Service required	Amber	Displays when the system requires service due to a malfunction. Contact your authorized dealer.
Cross Traffic disabled Trailer attached	-	Displayed when the system is not available due to trailer use. See Blind Spot Monitor (page 171).

Doors

Message	Message Indicator	Action
X door open	Red	Displays when the door(s) listed is not completely closed and the vehicle is moving.
	-	Displays when the door(s) listed is not completely closed.
trunk ajar	Red	Displays when the luggage compartment is not completely closed and the vehicle is moving.
	-	Displays when the luggage compartment is not completely closed.
Hood open	Red	Displays when the hood is not completely closed and the vehicle is moving.
	-	Displays when the hood is not completely closed.

Information Displays

Engine

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Engine fault Service now	Amber	Engine service is required. Contact your authorized dealer.
High engine temperature Stop safely	Red	Displays when the engine temperature is too high. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and allow to engine to cool. If the problem persists, contact your authorized dealer. See Engine Coolant Check (page 222).

Hill Start Assist

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Hill start assist not available	Amber	Displays when hill start assist is not available. Contact your authorized dealer. See Hill Start Assist (page 149).

Keyless Vehicle

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Ford KeyFree Key inside vehicle	Amber	Displays to remind you that the key is in the trunk. See Keyless Starting (page 135).
Ford KeyFree No key detected	-	Displayed if the key is not detected by the system. See Keyless Starting (page 135).
Switch ign. off Press ENGINE Start/Stop button	Red	Displayed as a reminder to turn off the vehicle. See Keyless Starting (page 135).

Information Displays

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Press brake to start	-	Displayed as a reminder to press the brake while starting the vehicle.
Ford KeyFree Key not inside car	Red	Displayed when a valid key is not detected within the vehicle. See Keyless Starting (page 135).
Key Battery low Replace soon	-	Displays when the key battery is low. Change the battery as soon as possible. See Remote Control (page 44).

Lighting

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Brake lamp Bulb fault	-	Displays when the brake lamp bulb has burned out. Contact your authorized dealer.
Low beam Bulb fault	-	Displays when the low beam headlamp bulb has burned out. Contact your authorized dealer.
Headlamp fault Service required	Amber	Displays when an electrical system problem occurs with the headlamp system. Contact your authorized dealer.

Information Displays

Maintenance

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Engine oil change due	-	Displays when the engine oil life is depleted and requires a change. See Engine Oil Check (page 221).
Brake fluid level low Service now	Red	Indicates the brake fluid level is low and the brake system should be inspected immediately. See Brake Fluid Check (page 225).
Washer fluid level low	-	Displays when the washer fluid is low and needs to be refilled. See Washer Fluid Check (page 225).
Check fuel fill inlet	-	Displays when the fuel fill inlet was not properly closed. See Refueling (page 142).

MyKey

Message	Message Indicator	Action
MyKey active Drive Safely	-	Displays when MyKey is active.
MyKey Speed Limited to XX MPH/km/h	-	Displays when starting the vehicle and MyKey is in use and the MyKey speed limit is on.
MyKey Vehicle Near Top Speed	Amber	Displays when a MyKey is in use and the MyKey speed limit is on and the vehicle speed is approaching 80 mph (130 km/h).
MyKey Vehicle at Top Speed	Amber	Displays when a MyKey is in use and the MyKey speed limit is reached.
MyKey Check Speed Drive Safely	-	Displays when MyKey is active.
MyKey Buckle Up to Unmute Audio	-	Displays when a MyKey is in use and Belt-Minder is activated.
MyKey Park aid cannot be deactivated	-	Displays when a MyKey is in use and park aid is activated.

Information Displays

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Key is Already a MyKey	-	Displays when trying to create a MyKey with a key already designated as a MyKey.
Hold key next to symbol on steering column	-	Displays when programming a MyKey.
MyKey ESC cannot be deactivated	-	Displays when programming a MyKey.

Park Aid

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Parking aid malfunction Service required	Amber	Displays when the system has detected a condition that requires service. Contact your authorized dealer. See Parking Aid (page 161).

Park Brake

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Park brake applied	Red	Displays when the parking brake is set, the engine is running and the vehicle is driven more than 3 mph (5 km/h). If the warning stays on after the parking brake is released, contact your authorized dealer.

Information Displays

Power Steering

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Steering loss Stop safely	Red	The power steering system is not working. Stop the vehicle a safe place. Contact your authorized dealer.
Steering assist fault Service required	Amber	The power steering system is not working. Stop the vehicle a safe place. Contact your authorized dealer.
Steering fault Service now	Amber	The power steering system has detected a condition within the power steering system or passive entry or passive start system requires service. Contact your authorized dealer.

Starting System

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Press brake to start	-	Displays when starting the vehicle as a reminder to apply the brake.
Cranking time exceeded	-	Displays when the vehicle fails to start.

Transmission and Four-Wheel Drive

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Transmission fault Service now	-	See your authorized dealer.
Transmission overtemperature Stop safely	Amber	The transmission is overheating and needs to cool. Stop in a safe place as soon as it's possible.
Transmission Service required	Amber	See your authorized dealer.
Transmission Hot Stop or Speed Up	-	Transmission is getting hot. Stop to let it cool or speed up.

Information Displays

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Transmission Hot Wait ...	-	Transmission is hot. Wait as needed to let it cool.
4WD fault Service required	Amber	The system is not functioning correctly and defaulted to front-wheel drive. See your authorized dealer. See Using Four-Wheel Drive (page 151).
4WD Off	Amber	Displays when the system disables automatically and enters front-wheel drive only mode to protect driveline components. See Using Four-Wheel Drive (page 151).
4WD temporarily disabled	Amber	The system has overheated and defaulted to front-wheel drive. See Using Four-Wheel Drive (page 151).
4WD restored	-	Displays when system operation has been restored. See Using Four-Wheel Drive (page 151).
Transmission not in Park Select P	-	Displays as a reminder to shift into park.
Press brake to unlock gearshift lever	-	Displays to request the operator to apply the brake as needed by the transmission.
Gearshift lever unlocked	-	Displays when the transmission shift lever is unlocked and free to select gears.

Information Displays

Tire Pressure Monitoring System

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Low Tire Pressure	Amber	Displays when one or more tires on your vehicle have low tire pressure. See Tire Pressure Monitoring System (page 257).
Tire Pressure Monitor Fault	Amber	Displays when the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. If the warning stays on or continues to come on, contact your authorized dealer. See Tire Pressure Monitoring System (page 257).
Tire Pressure Sensor Fault	Amber	Displayed when a tire pressure sensor is malfunctioning, or your spare tire is in use. For more information on how the system operates under these conditions, see Tire Pressure Monitoring System (page 257). If the warning stays on or continues to come on, contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Traction Control

Message	Message Indicator	Action
Traction control off	-	Displays when the traction control system has been switched off. See Using Traction Control (page 158).

Audio System

GENERAL INFORMATION

Radio Frequencies and Reception Factors

AM and FM frequencies are established by the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) and the Canadian Radio and Telecommunications Commission (CRTC). Those frequencies are:

- AM: 530, 540-1700, 1710 kHz
- FM: 87.9-107.7, 107.9 MHz

Radio Reception Factors	
Distance/Strength	The further you travel from an FM station, the weaker the signal and the weaker the reception.
Terrain	Hills, mountains, tall buildings, bridges, tunnels, freeway overpasses, parking garages, dense tree foliage and thunderstorms can interfere with your reception.
Station overload	When you pass a ground-based broadcast repeating tower, a stronger signal may overtake a weaker one and result the audio system muting.

CD and CD Player Information

Note: CD units are designed to play commercially-pressed 4.75 inch (12 centimeter) audio compact discs only. Due to technical incompatibility, certain recordable and re-recordable compact discs may not function correctly when used in Ford CD players.

Note: CDs with homemade paper (adhesive) labels should not be inserted into the CD player as the label may peel and cause the CD to become jammed. It is recommended that homemade CDs be identified with permanent felt tip marker rather than adhesive labels. Ballpoint pens may damage CDs. Please contact your authorized dealer for further information.

Note: Do not use any irregularly shaped discs or discs with a scratch protection film attached.

Always handle discs by their edges only. Clean the disc with an approved CD cleaner only, wiping from the center of the disc toward the edge. Do not clean in a circular motion.

Do not expose discs to direct sunlight or heat sources for extended periods of time.

MP3 Track and Folder Structure

Audio systems capable of recognizing and playing MP3 individual tracks and folder structures work as follows:

- There are two different modes for MP3 disc playback: MP3 track mode (system default) and MP3 folder mode.
- MP3 track mode ignores any folder structure on the MP3 disc. The player numbers each MP3 track on the disc (noted by the .mp3 file extension) from T001 to a maximum of T255. The maximum number of playable MP3 files may be less depending on the structure of the CD and exact model of radio present.

Audio System

- MP3 folder mode represents a folder structure consisting of one level of folders. The CD player numbers all MP3 tracks on the disc (noted by the .mp3 file extension) and all folders containing MP3 files, from F001 (folder) T001 (track) to F253 T255.
- Creating discs with only one level of folders helps with navigation through the disc files.

If you are burning your own MP3 discs, it is important to understand how the system reads the structures you create. While various files may be present, (files with extensions other than mp3), only files with the .mp3 extension are played; other files are ignored by the system. This enables you to use the same MP3 disc for a variety of tasks on your work computer, home computer and your in-vehicle system.

In track mode, the system displays and plays the structure as if it were only one level deep (all .mp3 files are played, regardless of being in a specific folder). In folder mode, the system only plays the .mp3 files in the current folder.

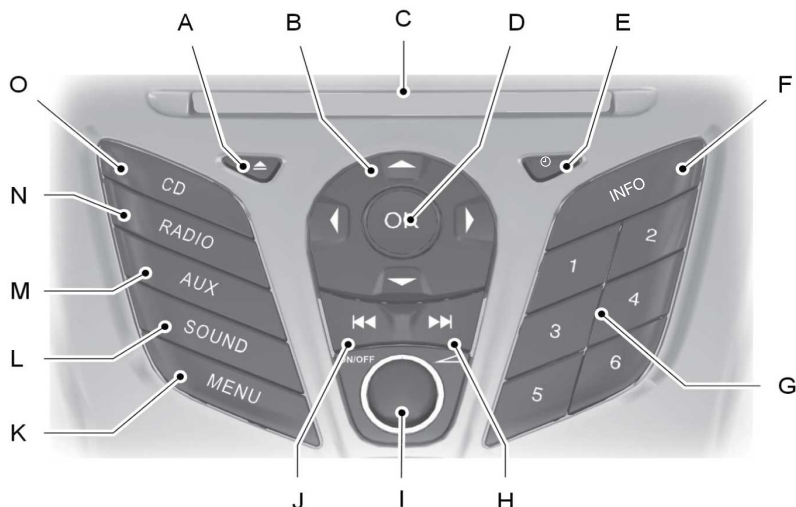
AUDIO UNIT - VEHICLES WITH: AM/FM/CD

WARNING



Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, accident and injury. Ford strongly recommends that you use extreme caution when using any device or feature that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. We recommend against the use of any handheld device while driving, encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible and that you become aware of applicable state and local laws that may affect use of electronic devices while driving.

Audio System



E142600

- A **Eject:** Press to eject a CD.
- B **Cursor arrows:** Press to scroll through on-screen choices.
- C **CD slot:** Insert a CD.
- D **OK:** Press to confirm on-screen selections.
- E **Clock:** Press to set the time. Use the H and M buttons outside the audio display to adjust the hours and minutes. Press OK to finish. (The clock can also be set by pressing MENU, then scrolling to the clock settings menu.)
- F **INFO:** Press to access radio or CD information.
- G **Number block:** Press a button to store your favorite radio stations. When tuned to a station, press and hold the button until sound returns.
- H **Seek:** Press to go to the next station up the radio frequency band or the next track on a CD.
- I **ON/OFF:** Press to switch the audio system on or off by pressing the button. Turn to adjust the volume.
- J **Seek:** Press to go to the next station down the radio frequency band or the previous track on a CD.

Audio System

- K **MENU:** Press to access different audio system features. See **Menu Structure** later in this chapter.
- L **SOUND:** Press to adjust the sound settings for Bass, Treble, Balance and Fade.
- M **AUX:** Press to access the media features of the SYNC® system by pressing MENU, then AUX. See **SYNC®** (page 279).
- N **RADIO:** Press to access different radio features by pressing RADIO, then MENU. See **Menu Structure** later in this chapter.
- O **CD:** Press to access different CD features by pressing CD, then MENU. See **Menu Structure** later in this chapter.

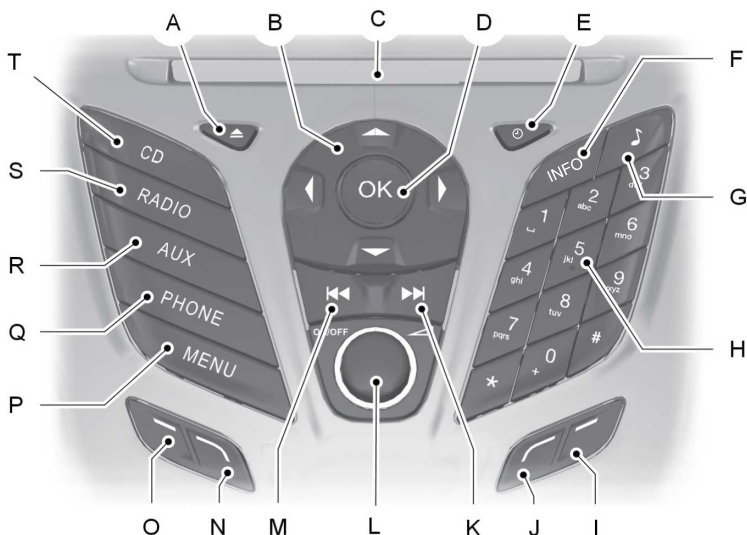
AUDIO UNIT - VEHICLES WITH: AM/FM/CD/SYNC

WARNING



Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, accident and injury. Ford strongly recommends that you use extreme caution when using any device or feature that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. We recommend against the use of any handheld device while driving, encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible and that you become aware of applicable state and local laws that may affect use of electronic devices while driving.

Audio System



E142601

- A **Eject:** Press to eject a CD.
- B **Cursor arrows:** Press to scroll through on-screen choices.
- C **CD slot:** Insert a CD.
- D **OK:** Press to confirms on-screen selections.
- E **Clock:** Press to set the time. Use the H and M buttons outside the audio display to adjust the hours and minutes. Press OK to finish. (The clock can also be set by pressing MENU, then scrolling to the clock settings menu.)
- F **INFO:** Press to access radio or CD information.
- G **SOUND:** Press to adjust the sound settings for Bass, Treble, Balance and Fade.
- H **Number block:** Press to store your favorite radio stations, when in radio mode. When tuned to a station, press and hold a button until sound returns. When in CD mode, press a button to select a track. In phone mode, use the buttons to dial a phone number.
- I **Function button 4:** Press to select different functions of the audio system depending on which mode (i.e. radio or CD) you are in.
- J **Function button 3:** Press to select different functions of the audio system depending on which mode (i.e. radio or CD) you are in.

Audio System

- K **Seek:** Press to go to the next station up the radio frequency band or the next track on a CD.
- L **ON/OFF:** Press to switch the audio system on or off by pressing the button. Turn the dial to adjust the volume.
- M **Seek:** Press to go to the next station down the radio frequency band or the previous track on a CD.
- N **Function button 2:** Press to select different functions of the audio system depending on which mode (i.e. radio or CD) you are in.
- O **Function button 1:** Press to select different functions of the audio system depending on which mode (i.e. radio or CD) you are in.
- P **MENU:** Press to access different audio system features. See **Menu Structure** later in this chapter.
- Q **PHONE:** Press to access the phone features of the SYNC® system by pressing MENU, then PHONE. See **SYNC®** (page 279).
- R **AUX:** Press to access the media features of the SYNC® system by pressing MENU, then AUX. See **SYNC®** (page 279).
- S **RADIO:** Press to access different radio features by pressing RADIO, then MENU. See **Menu Structure** later in this chapter.
- T **CD:** Press to access different CD features by pressing CD, then MENU. See **Menu Structure** later in this chapter.

AUDIO UNIT - VEHICLES WITH: AM/FM/CD/SATELLITE RADIO/SYNC

WARNING

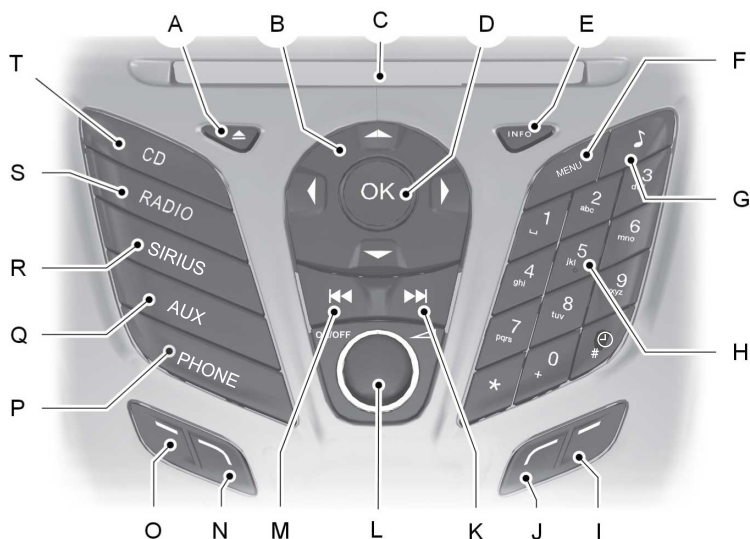


Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, accident and injury. Ford strongly recommends that you use extreme caution when using any device or feature that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. We recommend against the use of any handheld device while driving, encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible and that you become aware of applicable state and local laws that may affect use of electronic devices while driving.

Note: *Your audio system can operate for up to one hour after the ignition is turned off. Press the ON/OFF control to operate the system with the ignition turned off. The system automatically turns off after one hour.*

Note: *Some features such as SIRIUS satellite radio may not be available in your location. Check with your authorized dealer.*

Audio System



E142602

- A **Eject** Press to eject a CD.
- B **Cursor arrows:** Press to scroll through on-screen choices.
- C **CD slot:** Insert a CD.
- D **OK:** Press to confirm on-screen selections.
- E **INFO:** Press to access radio or CD information.
- F **MENU:** Press to access different audio system features. See **Menu Structure** later in this chapter.
- G **SOUND:** Press to adjust the sound settings for Bass, Treble, Balance and Fade.
- H **Number block:** Press a button to store your favorite radio stations, when in radio mode. When tuned to a station, press and hold the button until sound returns. When in CD mode, press a button to select a track. In phone mode, use the buttons to dial a phone number. In clock mode, use the H and M buttons outside the audio display to adjust the hours and minutes. Press OK to finish. (The clock can also be set by pressing MENU, then scrolling to the clock settings menu.)
- I **Function button 4:** Press to select different functions of the audio system depending on which mode (i.e. radio or CD) you are in.

Audio System

- J **Function button 3:** Press to select different functions of the audio system depending on which mode (i.e. radio or CD) you are in.
- K **Seek:** Press to go to the next station up the radio frequency band or the next track on a CD.
- L **ON/OFF:** Press to switch the audio system on or off by pressing the button. Turn to adjust the volume.
- M **Seek:** Press to go to the next station down the radio frequency band or the previous track on a CD.
- N **Function button 2:** Press to select different functions of the audio system depending on which mode (i.e. radio or CD) you are in.
- O **Function button 1:** Press to select different functions of the audio system depending on which mode (i.e. radio or CD) you are in.
- P **PHONE:** Press to access the phone features of the SYNC® system by pressing MENU, then PHONE. See **SYNC®** (page 279).
- Q **AUX:** Press to access the media features of the SYNC® system by pressing MENU, then AUX. See **SYNC®** (page 279).
- R **SIRIUS:** Press to access different satellite radio features by pressing SIRIUS, then MENU. See **Menu Structure** later in this chapter.
- S **RADIO:** Press to access different radio features by pressing RADIO, then MENU. See **Menu Structure** later in this chapter.
- T **CD:** Press to access different CD features by pressing CD, then MENU. See **Menu Structure** later in this chapter.

Audio System

AUDIO UNIT - VEHICLES WITH: PREMIUM AM/FM/CD

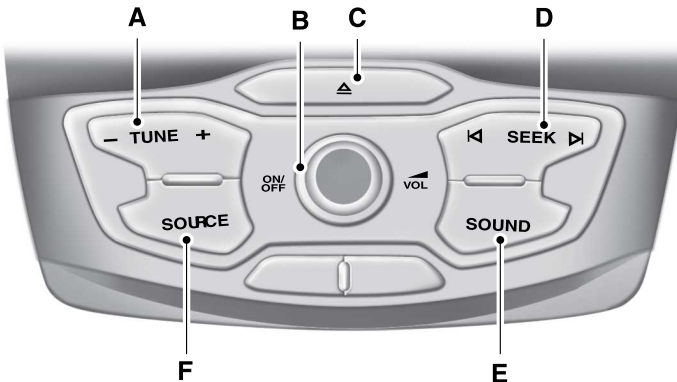
WARNING



Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, accident and injury. Ford strongly recommends that you use extreme caution when using any device or feature that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. We recommend against the use of any handheld device while driving, encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible and that you become aware of applicable state and local laws that may affect use of electronic devices while driving.

Note: The CD slot is directly above the touchscreen.

Note: Most of the audio features are controlled through the MyFord Touch® system. See **MyFord Touch®** (page 315).



E143843

- A **- TUNE +:** Press to search the frequency band in individual increments.
- B **ON/OFF and Volume:** Press to switch the audio system on and off. Turn the dial to adjust the volume.
- C **Eject:** Eject a CD.
- D **SEEK:** Press to go to the next station up or down the radio frequency band or the next or previous track on a CD.

Audio System

- E **SOUND:** Press to adjust the sound settings for Bass, Treble, Balance and Fade.
- F **SOURCE:** Press to access different audio modes such as AM, FM and A/V Input.

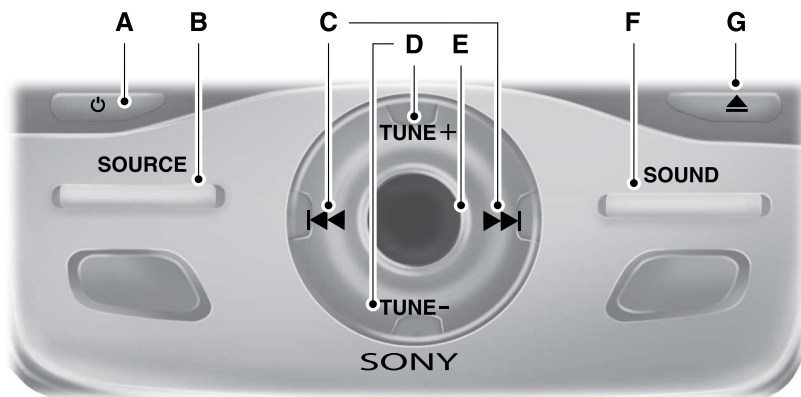
AUDIO UNIT - VEHICLES WITH: SONY AM/FM/CD

WARNING

 Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, accident and injury. Ford strongly recommends that you use extreme caution when using any device or feature that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. We recommend against the use of any handheld device while driving, encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible and that you become aware of applicable state and local laws that may affect use of electronic devices while driving.

Note: The CD slot is directly above the touchscreen.

Note: Most of the audio features are controlled through the MyFord Touch® system. See **MyFord Touch®** (page 315).



E143844

- A **On/Off:** Press to switch the audio system on and off.
- B **SOURCE:** Press to access different audio modes such as AM, FM and A/V Input.

Audio System

- C **Seek:** Press to go to the next station up or down the radio frequency band or the next or previous track on a CD.
- D **- TUNE +:** Press to search the frequency band in individual increments.
- E **Volume:** Turn the dial to adjust the volume.
- F **SOUND:** Press to adjust the sound settings for Bass, Treble, Balance and Fade.
- G **Eject:** Press to eject a CD.

Menu Structure

Note: Depending on your system, some options may appear slightly different, not at all or on-screen and able to be selected using the function buttons.

Press MENU.

Press the up and down arrow buttons to scroll through the options (if active).

Press the right arrow to enter a menu.
Press the left arrow to exit a menu.

Radio	
Manual tune	Use the left and right arrows to go up or down the frequency band.
Scan	Select for a brief sampling of all available channels.
Autostore	Select to store the six strongest local stations on the AM and FM frequency bands.
PTY/Set category	Select to have the system search by certain music categories (rock, pop, country, etc).
RBDS/RDS	Select to view additional broadcast data, if available. This feature defaults to off. RBDS/RDS must be on for you to set a category.

SIRIUS	
Scan	Select for a brief sampling of all available channels.
Show ESN	Select to view your satellite radio electronic serial number (ESN). You will need this number when communicating with SIRIUS® to activate, modify or track your account.
Channel guide	Select to view available satellite radio channels. Press OK to select Tune Channel, Skip Channel or Lock Channel. Once a channel is skipped or locked, you can only access it by pressing Direct and entering the channel number. Locking or unlocking a channel requires your PIN.

Audio System

SIRIUS	
Set category	Select to view channel categories (pop, rock, news, etc). If you select a category, seek and scan functions will only stop on channels in that category.
Alerts	Select to enable/disable an alert for a song, artist or team. The system alerts you when the selection is playing on another channel. Save up to 20 alerts.
Unlock all stations	Use your PIN to unlock previously locked stations.
Skip no stations	Use to restore any channels you previously skipped.
Parental lock (PIN)	Select to create a PIN which allows you to lock or unlock channels. Your initial PIN is 1234.

Audio Settings	
SCV level	Automatically adjusts the volume to compensate for speed and wind noise. You can set the system between off and + 7.
Sound	Allows you to adjust sound settings such as treble, bass, middle, fade and balance.
Occupancy mode	Optimizes sound quality for the chosen seating position.
Set category	Select to view channel categories (pop, rock, news, etc). If you select a category, seek and scan functions will only stop on channels in that category.
RBDS/RDS	Select to view additional broadcast data, if available. This feature defaults to off. RBDS/RDS must be on for you to set a category.

CD	
Scan all	Select to scan all disc selections.
Scan folder	Select to scan all music in the current MP3 folder.
CD compression	Select to bring soft and loud passages together for a more consistent listening level.

Audio System

Display Settings	
Dimming	Select to change display brightness.
Language	Select to display the language in English, French or Spanish.
Temp setting	Select to display the outside temperature in Fahrenheit or Celsius.

Clock Settings	
Set time	Select to set the time.
Set date	Select to set the calendar date.
12/24 hour	Select to view clock time in a 12-hour mode or 24-hour mode.

AUXILIARY INPUT JACK

WARNINGS

 Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, accident and injury. Ford strongly recommends that you use extreme caution when using any device or feature that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. We recommend against the use of any handheld device while driving, encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible and that you become aware of applicable state and local laws that may affect use of electronic devices while driving.

 For safety reasons, do not connect or adjust the settings on your portable music player while the vehicle is moving.

WARNINGS

 Store the portable music player in a secure location, such as the center console or the glove box, when the vehicle is in motion. Hard objects may become projectiles in a collision or sudden stop, which may increase the risk of serious injury. The audio extension cable must be long enough to allow the portable music player to be safely stored while the vehicle is in motion.



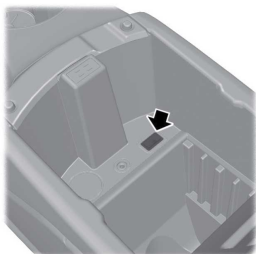
E142603

Audio System

The auxiliary input jack (AIJ) allows you to connect and play music from your portable music player through the vehicle speakers. You can use any portable music player designed for use with headphones. Your audio extension cable must have male one-eighth inch (three and one-half millimeter) connectors at each end.

1. Make sure the vehicle, radio and portable music player are turned off and the transmission is in position **P**.
2. Plug the extension cable from the portable music player into the AIJ.
3. Turn on the radio. Select either a tuned FM station or a CD.
4. Adjust the volume as desired.
5. Turn on your portable music player and adjust its volume to half its maximum level.
6. Press **AUX** until **LINE** or **LINE IN** appears in the display. You should hear music from your device even if it is low.
7. Adjust the volume on your portable music player until it reaches the volume level of the FM station or CD. Do this by switching back and forth between the AUX and FM or CD controls.

USB PORT (IF EQUIPPED)

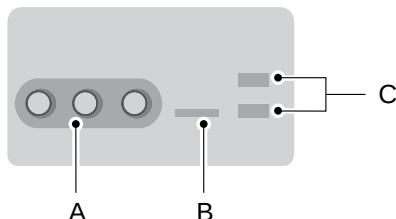


E142604

The USB port allows you to plug in media playing devices, memory sticks and charge devices (if supported). See **SYNC®** (page 279).

MEDIA HUB (IF EQUIPPED)

The media hub is located in the center console and has the following features:



E142605

- A A/V inputs
- B SD card slot
- C USB ports

See **MyFord Touch®** (page 315).

SATELLITE RADIO (IF EQUIPPED)

SIRIUS® broadcasts a variety of music, news, sports, weather, traffic and entertainment satellite radio channels. For more information and a complete list of SIRIUS satellite radio channels, visit www.siriusxm.com in the United States, www.siriuscanada.ca in Canada, or call SIRIUS at 1-888-539-7474.

Audio System

Satellite Radio Reception Factors

Potential Satellite Radio Reception Issues	
Antenna obstructions	For optimal reception performance, keep the antenna clear of snow and ice build-up and keep luggage and other material as far away from the antenna as possible.
Terrain	Hills, mountains, tall buildings, bridges, tunnels, freeway overpasses, parking garages, dense tree foliage and thunderstorms can interfere with your reception.
Station overload	When you pass a ground-based broadcast repeating tower, a stronger signal may overtake a weaker one and the audio system may mute.
Satellite radio signal interference	Your display may show ACQUIRING...to indicate the interference and the audio system may mute.

SIRIUS® Satellite Radio Service

Note: SIRIUS reserves the unrestricted right to change, rearrange, add or delete programming including canceling, moving or adding particular channels, and its prices, at any time, with or without notice to you. Ford Motor Company shall not be responsible for any such programming changes.



E142593

SIRIUS satellite radio is a subscription-based satellite radio service that broadcasts a variety of music, sports, news, weather, traffic and entertainment programming. Your factory-installed SIRIUS satellite radio system includes hardware and a limited subscription term which begins on the date of sale or lease of the vehicle. Refer to your authorized dealer for availability.

For more information on extended subscription terms (a service fee is required), the online media player and a complete list of SIRIUS satellite radio channels, and other features, please visit www.siriusxm.com in the United States, www.sirius.ca in Canada, or call SIRIUS at 1-888-539-7474.

Satellite Radio Electronic Serial Number (ESN)

You need your ESN to activate, modify or track your satellite radio account. When in satellite radio mode, you can view this number by pressing SIRIUS and memory preset 1 at the same time.

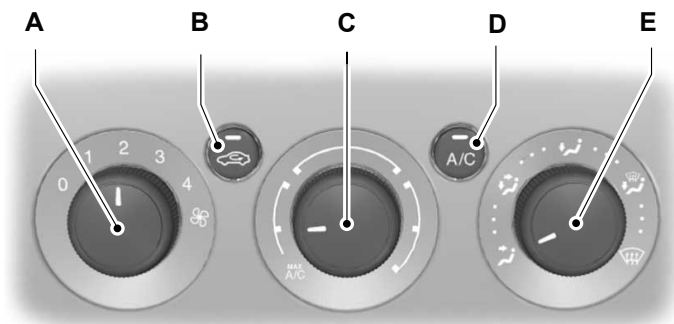
Audio System

Troubleshooting

Radio Display	Condition	Possible Action
Acquiring	Radio requires more than two seconds to produce audio for the selected channel.	No action required. This message should disappear shortly.
Sat Fault/SIRIUS system failure	Internal module or system failure present.	If this message does not clear shortly, or with an ignition key cycle, your receiver may have a fault. See your authorized dealer for service.
Invalid Channel	Channel is no longer available.	Tune to another channel or choose another preset.
Unsubscribed Channel	Subscription not available for this channel.	Contact SIRIUS at 1-888-539-7474 to subscribe to the channel, or tune to another channel.
No Signal	Loss of signal from the SIRIUS satellite or SIRIUS tower to the vehicle antenna.	The signal is currently being blocked. When you move into an open area, the signal should return.
Updating	Update of channel programming in progress.	No action required. The process may take up to three minutes.
Call SIRIUS 1-888-539-7474	Satellite service has been deactivated by SIRIUS Satellite Radio.	Contact SIRIUS at 1-888-539-7474 to reactivate or resolve subscription issues.
No Channels Available	All the channels in the selected category are skipped or locked.	Using the channel guide, unlock or unskip the channels.
Subscription Updated	SIRIUS has updated the channels available for your vehicle.	No action required.

Climate Control

MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL



E141421

- A **Fan speed control:** Controls the volume of air circulated in your vehicle. Adjust to select the desired fan speed or switch off. If you switch the fan off, the windshield may fog up.
- B **Recirculated air:** Press the button to switch between outside air and recirculated air. When you select recirculated air, the button illuminates and the air currently in the passenger compartment recirculates. This can reduce the time needed to cool the interior and reduce unwanted odors from entering your vehicle.
- C **Temperature control:** Controls the temperature of the air circulated in your vehicle. Adjust to select the desired temperature. If you select MAX A/C, the system distributes recirculated air through the instrument panel air vents. This mode is more economical and efficient than normal air conditioning. When the temperature control is in the MAX A/C position, neither the air conditioning or recirculated air can be turned off.
- D **Air conditioning:** Press the button to switch the air conditioning on or off. Air conditioning cools your vehicle using outside air. To improve air conditioning when starting your vehicle, drive with the windows slightly open for two to three minutes.
- E **Air distribution control:** Adjust to select the desired air distribution.



Select to distribute air through the instrument panel air vents.



Select to distribute air through the footwell air vents.



Select to distribute air through the instrument panel and footwell air vents.



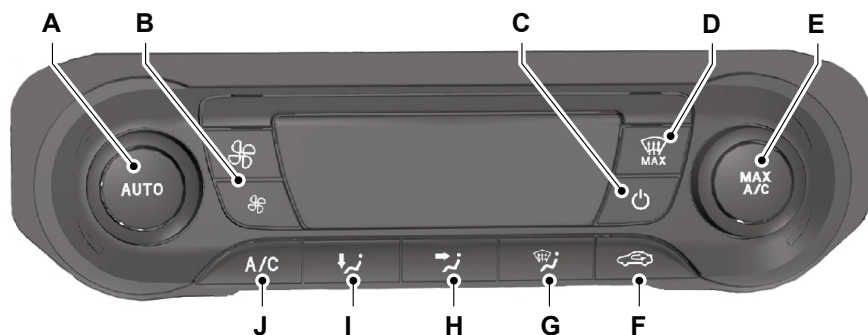
Select to distribute air through the windshield and footwell air vents.

Climate Control



Select to distribute air through the windshield air vents. You can also use this setting to defog and clear the windshield of a thin covering of ice. You can also increase the temperature and fan speed to improve clearing.

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL



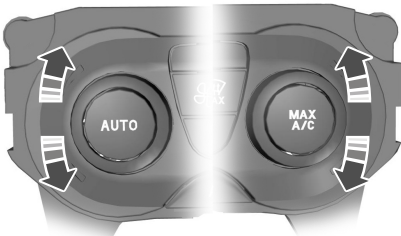
E141422

- A AUTO:** Press the button to select automatic operation. The system automatically controls the temperature, amount and distribution of the airflow to reach and maintain your previously selected temperature.
- B Fan speed:** Controls the volume of air circulated in your vehicle. Press the buttons to select the desired fan speed. The setting is shown in the display.
- C On and off button:** Press the button to switch the system on and off.
- D MAX Defrost:** Press the button to distribute outside air through the windshield air vents. Air conditioning is automatically selected. The fan is set to the highest speed and the temperature to HI. When the air distribution is set in this position, you are unable to select recirculated air or manually adjust the fan speed and temperature control. Press the AUTO button to return to auto mode.
- E MAX A/C:** Press the button to distribute maximum air conditioning through the instrument panel air vents. This mode is more economical and efficient than normal air conditioning.
- F Recirculated air:** Press the button to switch between outside air and recirculated air. The air currently in the passenger compartment recirculates. This can reduce the time needed to cool the interior and reduce unwanted odors from entering your vehicle.

Climate Control

- G **Defrost:** Press the button to distribute air through the windshield air vents. You can also use this setting to defog and clear the windshield of a thin covering of ice.
- H **Instrument panel:** Press the button to distribute air through the instrument panel air vents.
- I **Footwell:** Press the button to distribute air through the footwell air vents.
- J **Air conditioning:** Press the button to switch the air conditioning on or off. Air conditioning cools your vehicle using outside air. To improve air conditioning when starting your vehicle, drive with the windows slightly open for two to three minutes.

Temperature Control



E133115

You can set the temperature between 60°F (15.5°C) and 85°F (29.5°C) in steps of 1°F (0.5°C). In position LO, 59°F (15°C), the system switches to permanent cooling. In position HI, 86°F (30°C), the system switches to permanent heating.

Note: If you select either position LO or HI, the system does not regulate a stable temperature.

Mono Mode

In this mode, the temperature settings for both the driver's side and passenger's side are linked. If you adjust the setting using the rotary control on the driver's side, the system adjusts the temperature to the same setting on the passenger's side.

Switching Mono Mode Off

Select a temperature for the passenger's side using the rotary control on the passenger's side. Mono mode automatically switches off. The temperature on the driver's side remains unchanged. You can now adjust the driver's side and passenger's side temperatures independently. The temperature settings for each side are shown in the display.

Switching Mono Mode Back On

Press and hold the AUTO button. The passenger's side temperature is adjusted to the driver's side temperature setting.

HINTS ON CONTROLLING THE INTERIOR CLIMATE

General Hints

Note: Prolonged use of recirculated air may cause the windows to fog up.

Note: A small amount of air may be felt from the footwell air vents regardless of the air distribution setting.

Note: To reduce humidity build-up inside your vehicle, do not drive with the system switched off or with recirculated air always switched on.

Climate Control

Note: Do not place objects under the front seats as this may interfere with the airflow to the rear seats.

Note: Remove any snow, ice or leaves from the air intake area at the base of the windshield.

Manual Climate Control

Note: To reduce fogging of the windshield during humid weather, adjust the air distribution control to the windshield air vents position. Increase the temperature and fan speed to improve clearing, if required.

Automatic Climate Control

Note: Do not adjust the settings when your vehicle interior is extremely hot or cold. The system automatically adjusts to the previously stored settings. For the system to function efficiently, the instrument panel and side air vents should be fully open.

Note: At low ambient temperatures with AUTO selected, the air stream is directed toward the windshield and side windows for as long as the engine remains cold.

Note: When the system is switched off, outside air is prevented from entering your vehicle.

Note: When the system is in AUTO mode, and the interior and exterior temperatures are high, the system automatically selects recirculated air to maximize cooling of the interior. When the selected air temperature is reached, the system automatically selects outside air.

Note: When you select windshield defrosting and defogging, the instrument panel and footwell level functions automatically switch off and air conditioning switches on. Outside air flows into your vehicle.

Heating the Interior Quickly

	Vehicle With Manual Climate Control	Vehicle With Automatic Climate Control
1	Adjust the fan speed to the highest speed setting.	Press the high fan speed button control.
2	Adjust the temperature control to the highest setting.	Adjust the temperature control to the highest setting.
3	Adjust the air distribution control to the footwell air vents position.	Press the footwell button to distribute air to the footwell air vents.

Climate Control

Recommended Settings for Heating

	Vehicle With Manual Climate Control	Vehicle With Automatic Climate Control
1	Adjust the fan speed to the second speed setting.	Press the slow fan speed button.
2	Adjust the temperature control to the midway point of the hot settings.	Adjust the temperature control to the midway point of the hot settings.
3	Adjust the air distribution control to the footwell and windshield air vents position.	Press the footwell and windshield air distribution buttons.
4		Close the instrument panel air vents. Open the side air vents and direct them toward the side windows.

Cooling the Interior Quickly

	Vehicle With Manual Climate Control	Vehicle With Automatic Climate Control
1	Adjust the fan speed to the highest speed setting.	Press the AUTO button.
2	Adjust the temperature control to the MAX A/C position.	Adjust the temperature control to the desired setting.
3	Adjust the air distribution control to the instrument panel air vents position.	

Recommended Settings for Cooling

	Vehicle With Manual Climate Control	Vehicle With Automatic Climate Control
1	Adjust the fan speed to the second speed setting.	Press the slow fan speed button.
2	Adjust the temperature control to the midway point of the cold settings.	Adjust the temperature control to the midway point of the cold settings.
3	Adjust the air distribution control to the instrument panel air vents position.	Press the instrument panel vent button to distribute air to the instrument panel air vents.

Climate Control

Vehicle Stationary for Extended Periods During Extreme High Ambient Temperatures

	Vehicle With Manual Climate Control	Vehicle With Automatic Climate Control
1	Apply the parking brake.	Apply the parking brake.
2	Move the transmission selector lever to position P.	Move the transmission selector lever to position P.
3	Adjust the temperature control to the MAX A/C position.	Press the MAX A/C button.
4	Adjust the fan speed to the lowest speed setting.	

Side Window Defogging in Cold Weather

	Vehicle With Manual Climate Control	Vehicle With Automatic Climate Control
1	Adjust the air distribution control to the instrument panel and footwell air vents positions.	Press the windshield defrosting and defogging button.
2	Press the A/C button.	Adjust the temperature control to the desired setting.
3	Adjust the temperature control to the desired setting.	
4	Adjust the fan speed to the highest setting.	
5	Direct the instrument panel side air vents toward the side windows.	
6	Close the instrument panel vents.	

Climate Control

Maximum Cooling Performance in Instrument Panel or Instrument Panel and Footwell Positions

1. Adjust the temperature control to the lowest setting.
2. Press the A/C and recirculated air buttons.
3. Adjust the fan speed to the highest setting initially and then adjust it to suit the desired comfort level.

HEATED WINDOWS AND MIRRORS

Heated Rear Window

Note: The ignition must be switched on to use this feature.

Press the button to clear the rear window of thin ice and fog. Press the button again within 10 minutes to switch it off. It switches off automatically after 10 minutes, or when you switch the ignition off.

Do not use razor blades or other sharp objects to clean the inside of the rear window or to remove decals from the inside of the rear window. This may cause damage to the heated grid lines and will not be covered by your warranty.

Heated Exterior Mirror (If Equipped)

Note: Do not remove ice from the mirrors with a scraper or attempt to readjust the mirror glass if it is frozen in place. These actions could cause damage to the glass and mirrors.

Note: Do not clean the housing or glass of any mirror with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum-based cleaning products.

Both mirrors are heated to remove ice, mist and fog when the heated rear window is switched on.

CABIN AIR FILTER

Your vehicle is equipped with a cabin air filter. It is located just in front of the windshield under the cowl panel grille on the passenger's side of your vehicle.

The particulate filtration system is designed to reduce the concentration of airborne particles such as dust, spores and pollen in the air being supplied to the interior of your vehicle.

Note: A cabin air filter must be installed at all times to prevent foreign objects from entering the system. Running the system without a filter in place could result in degradation or damage to the system.

The particulate filtration system gives you and your passengers the following benefits:

- It improves your driving comfort by reducing particle concentration.
- It improves the interior compartment cleanliness.
- It protects the climate control components from particle deposits.

The filter should be replaced at regular intervals. See the **Scheduled Maintenance** chapter.

For additional cabin air filter information, or to replace the filter, see an authorized dealer.

REMOTE START (IF EQUIPPED)

The climate control system adjusts the cabin temperature during remote start.

Climate Control

You cannot adjust the system during remote start operation. Turn the ignition on to return the system to its previous settings. You can now make adjustments. You will need to turn certain vehicle-dependent features back on, such as:

- heated seats
- cooled seats
- heated steering wheel
- heated mirrors
- heated rear window.

You can adjust the settings using the information display controls. See **Information Displays** (page 84).

Automatic Settings

You can set the climate control to operate in AUTO mode through the information display setting: Remote Start > Climate Control > Heater-A/C > Auto. The climate control system automatically sets the interior temperature to 72°F (22°C).

In hot weather, the system is set to 72°F (22°C). Cooled seats are set to high (if available, and selected to AUTO in the information display).

In moderate weather, the system either heats or cools (based on previous settings). The rear defroster, heated mirrors and heated/cooled seats are not automatically turned on.

In cold weather, the system is set to 72°F (22°C). The heated seats and heated steering wheel are set to high (if available, and selected to AUTO in the information display). The rear defroster and heated mirrors are automatically turned on.

Last Settings

You can set the climate control to operate using the last climate control settings through the information display setting: Remote Start > Climate Control > Heater-A/C > Last Settings. The climate control system automatically uses the settings last selected before the vehicle was turned off.

Heated and Cooled Devices

The climate control system controls other heated and cooled devices inside the vehicle. These devices (if available, and selected to AUTO in the information displays) may also be switched on during remote start. Heated devices are typically switched on during cold weather, and cooled devices during hot weather.

Seats

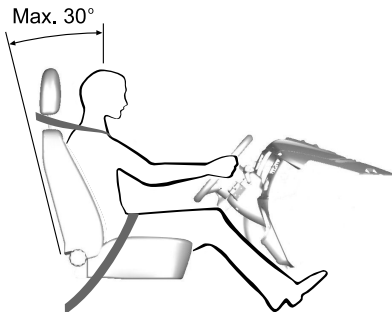
SITTING IN THE CORRECT POSITION

WARNINGS

 Sitting improperly, out of position or with the seatback reclined too far can take weight off the seat cushion and affect the decision of the passenger sensing system, resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a collision. Always sit upright against your seatback, with your feet on the floor.

 Do not recline the seatback as this can cause the occupant to slide under the safety belt, resulting in serious injury in the event of a collision.

 Do not place objects higher than the seatback to reduce the risk of serious injury in the event of a collision or during heavy braking.



E68595
When you use them properly, the seat, head restraint, safety belt and air bags will provide optimum protection in the event of a collision.

We recommend that you follow these guidelines:

- Sit in an upright position with the base of your spine as far back as possible.
- Do not recline the seatback more than 30 degrees.
- Adjust the head restraint so that the top of it is level with the top of your head and as far forward as possible. Make sure that you remain comfortable.
- Keep sufficient distance between yourself and the steering wheel. We recommend a minimum of 10 inches (25 centimeters) between your breastbone and the air bag cover.
- Hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- Bend your legs slightly so that you can press the pedals fully.
- Position the shoulder strap of the safety belt over the center of your shoulder and position the lap strap tightly across your hips.

Make sure that your driving position is comfortable and that you can maintain full control of your vehicle.

HEAD RESTRAINTS

WARNINGS

 Fully adjust the head restraint before you sit in or operate your vehicle. This will help minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a collision. Do not adjust the head restraint when your vehicle is moving.

 The head restraint is a safety device. Whenever possible it should be installed and properly adjusted when the seat is occupied.

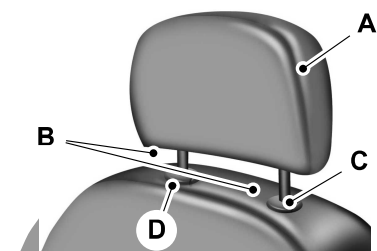
Seats

WARNINGS



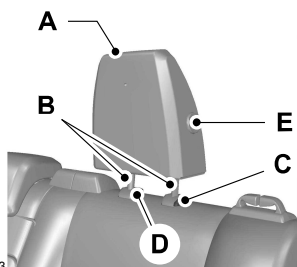
Install the head restraint properly to help minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a collision.

Front seat head restraint



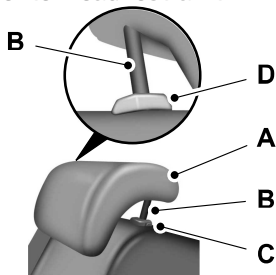
E138642

Rear seat outboard head restraints



E138643

Rear center head restraint



E138645

The head restraints consist of:

- A An energy absorbing head restraint
- B Two steel stems
- C Guide sleeve adjust and unlock button
- D Guide sleeve unlock and remove button
- E Fold button

Note: Adjust the seatback to an upright driving position before adjusting the head restraint. Adjust the head restraint so that the top of it is level with the top of your head and as far forward as possible. Make sure that you remain comfortable. If you are extremely tall, adjust the head restraint to its highest position.

Adjusting the Head Restraint

Raising the Head Restraint

Pull the head restraint up.

Lowering the Head Restraint

1. Press and hold button C.
2. Push the head restraint down.

Removing the Head Restraint

1. Pull the head restraint up until it reaches its highest position.
2. Press and hold buttons C and D.
3. Pull the head restraint up.

Installing the Head Restraint

Align the steel stems into the guide sleeves and push the head restraint down until in locks.

Folding the Head Restraint

1. Press and hold button E.
2. Pull it back up to reset.

Seats

Tilting Head Restraints (If Equipped)

The front head restraints may have a tilting feature for extra comfort. To tilt the head restraint, do the following:



1. Adjust the seatback to an upright driving or riding position.
2. Pivot the head restraint forward toward your head to the desired position.

After the head restraint reaches the forward-most tilt position, pivoting it forward again will then release it to the rearward, un-tilted position.

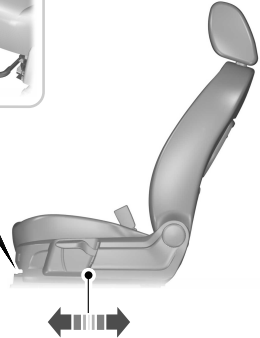
MANUAL SEATS

WARNING



Do not adjust the driver's seat or seatback when your vehicle is moving.

Moving the Seat Backward and Forward

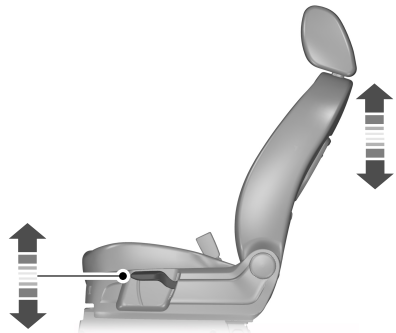


WARNING



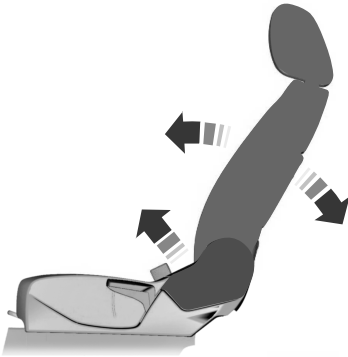
Rock the seat backward and forward after releasing the lever to make sure that it is fully engaged.

Adjusting the Height of the Driver's Seat



Seats

Recline Adjustment



WARNING



Do not place cargo or any objects behind the seatback before returning it to the original position. Pull on the seatback to make sure that it has fully latched after returning the seatback to its original position. An unlatched seat may become dangerous if you stop suddenly or have a collision.

POWER SEATS (IF EQUIPPED)

WARNINGS



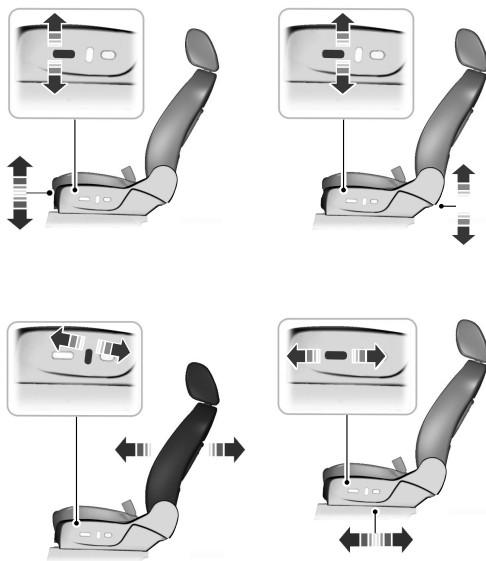
Do not adjust the driver's seat or seatback when your vehicle is moving.



Do not place cargo or any objects behind the seatback before returning it to the original position.

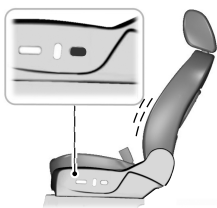
E138646

Seats



E138647

Power Lumbar (If Equipped)



E138648

MEMORY FUNCTION (IF EQUIPPED)

WARNINGS

 Before activating the seat memory, make sure that the area immediately surrounding the seat is clear of obstructions and that all occupants are clear of moving parts.

 Do not use the memory function when your vehicle is moving.

This feature will automatically recall the position of the driver's seat and power mirrors. The memory control is located on the driver's door.

Seats



E142554

Saving a Pre-Set Position

1. Switch the ignition on.
2. Adjust the seat and exterior mirrors to your desired position.
3. Press and hold the desired pre-set button until you hear a single chime.

Recalling a Pre-Set Position

Press the pre-set button associated with your desired driving position. The seat and mirrors will move to the position stored for that pre-set.

Saving a Passive Setting

The vehicle stores the seating and mirror positions for up to three remote controls or passive keys. Next time the vehicle is unlocked, the position of the seat and mirrors will adjust to the last used position.

Each time you turn the ignition off, the current seat and mirror settings are stored on the remote control or passive key used.

Recalling a Stored Seat Position

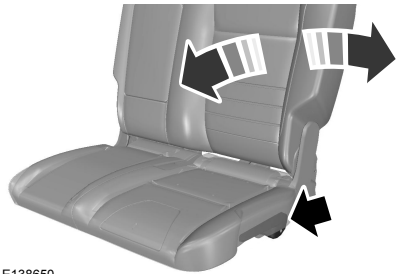
Note: Press any driver seat adjustment control, any of the memory buttons or any mirror control switch, to stop seat movement during a recall. Seat movement will also stop if you move the vehicle.

Passive Recall

Note: If more than one passive key is in range, the memory function will move to the settings of the first key stored.

When you unlock the vehicle with the remote control or pull the driver door handle with a passive key in range, the seat and mirrors will move to the position stored on that remote control or passive key.

REAR SEATS



E138650

Recline Adjustment (If Equipped)

With the seat occupied, pull the lever up to recline the seatback.

Folding the Seatback

With the seat empty, pull the lever up to fold the seatback forward. You may need to fold the outboard head restraints and lower the center head restraint first.

Unfolding the Seatback

Pull the lever up and pull the seatback upward.

Seats

HEATED SEATS (IF EQUIPPED)

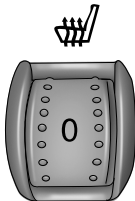
WARNING



People who are unable to feel pain to their skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical conditions, must exercise care when using the heated seat. The heated seat may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time. Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the heated seat to overheat. Do not puncture the seat with pins, needles or other pointed objects. This may damage the heating element which may cause the heated seat to overheat. An overheated seat may cause serious personal injury.

Do not do the following:

- Place heavy objects on the seat.
- Operate the heated seat if water or any other liquid is spilled on the seat. Allow the seat to dry thoroughly.
- Operate the heated seats unless the engine is running. Doing so could drain your vehicle battery.



E138653

Adjust the control to the desired heat setting.

REAR SEAT ARMREST (IF EQUIPPED)



E138656

Fold the armrest down to use the armrest and cupholder.

Universal Garage Door Opener

Homelink® Wireless Control System (If Equipped)

WARNINGS



Make sure that the garage door and security device are free from obstruction when you are programming. Do not program the system with the vehicle in the garage.



Do not use the system with any garage door opener that does not have the safety stop and reverse feature as required by U.S. Federal Safety Standards (this includes any garage door opener manufactured before April 1, 1982).

Note: Make sure you keep the original remote control transmitter for use in other vehicles as well as for future system programming.

Note: We recommend that upon the sale or lease termination of your vehicle, you erase the programmed function buttons for security reasons. See Erasing the function button codes later in this section.

Note: You can program a maximum of three devices. To change or replace any of the three devices after it has been initially programmed, you must first erase the current settings. See Erasing the function button codes later in this section.



E142657

The universal garage door opener replaces the common hand-held garage door opener with a three-button transmitter that is integrated into the driver's sun visor.

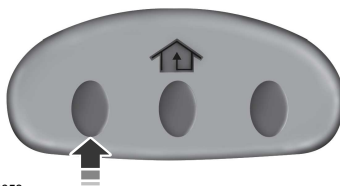
The system includes two primary features, a garage door opener and a platform for remote activation of devices within the home. As well as being programmed for garage doors, the system transmitter can be programmed to operate entry gate operators, security systems, entry door locks and home or office lighting.

Additional system information can be found online at www.homelink.com or by calling the toll-free help line on 1-800-355-3515.

Programming

Note: Put a new battery in the hand-held transmitter. This will ensure quicker training and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.

Note: During programming, the hand-held transmitter may stop transmitting. If this occurs press and hold the function button on the visor while you press and release the hand-held transmitter every two seconds. The indicator light will flash slowly and then rapidly once the radio frequency signal is accepted.



E142658

1. Switch the ignition on.
2. Hold the garage door hand-held transmitter 1–3 inches (2–8 centimeter) away from the button you want to program.

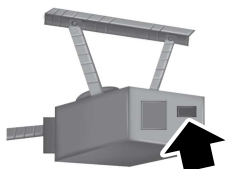
Universal Garage Door Opener

3. Press and hold both the button on the visor you want to program and the hand-held transmitter button until the indicator light on the visor changes from flashing slowly to rapidly, then release.
4. Press and hold the function button you programmed for 5 seconds, then release. You may need to do this twice to activate the door. If your garage door does not operate, observe the indicator light.

If the indicator light stays on, programming is complete. Press and release the programmed button to activate the door.

If the indicator light on the visor flashes rapidly for two seconds then turns to a constant light, follow the steps below.

Note: You may need a ladder to reach the unit and you may need to remove the cover or lamp lens.

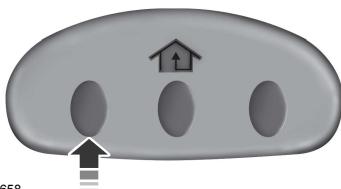


E142659

1. Press the learn button on the garage door opener motor.

Note: You will have 30 seconds to complete the next step.

2. Return to your vehicle.



E142658

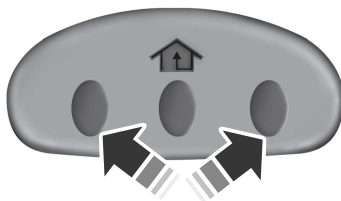
3. Press and hold the function button you want to program on the visor for 2 seconds, then release. Repeat this step. Depending on the brand of garage door opener you may need to repeat this sequence a third time.

To program additional buttons repeat steps one through four.

For questions or comments, please contact HomeLink at www.homelink.com or 1-800-355-3515.

Erasing the Function Button Codes

Note: You cannot erase individual buttons.



E142660

1. Press and hold the outer two function buttons simultaneously for approximately 20 seconds until the indicator lights above the buttons flash rapidly.
2. When the indicator lights flash, release the buttons. The codes for all buttons are erased.

Reprogramming a Single Button

To program a device to a previously trained button, follow these steps:

1. Press and hold the desired button. Do NOT release the button.
2. The indicator light will begin to flash after 20 seconds. Without releasing the button, follow Step 1 in the Programming section.

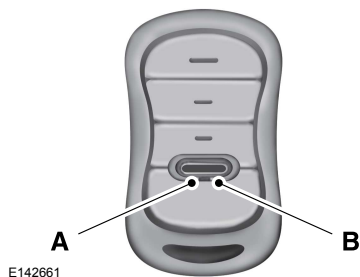
Universal Garage Door Opener

For questions or comments, contact HomeLink at www.homelink.com or 1-800-355-3515.

Programming to a Genie Intellicode® 2 Garage Door Opener

Note: The Genie Intellicode 2 transmitter must already be programmed to operate with the garage door opener.

Note: To program HomeLink to the transmitter you must first put the transmitter into programming mode.



- A. Red indicator light
- B. Green indicator light

1. Press and hold one of the buttons on the hand-held transmitter for 10 seconds. The indicator light will change from green to red and green.
2. Press the same button twice to confirm the change to programming mode. If done properly the indicator light will appear red.
3. Hold the transmitter within 1–3 inches (2–8 centimeter) of the button on the visor you want to program.
4. Press and hold both the programmed Genie button on the hand-held transmitter and the button you want to program. The indicator light on the visor will flash rapidly when the programming is successful.

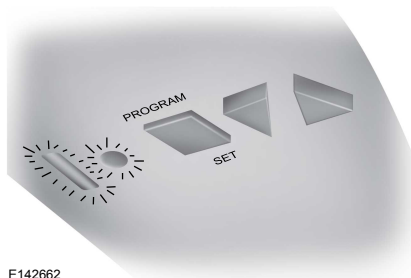
Note: The Genie transmitter will transmit for up to 30 seconds. If HomeLink does not program within 30 seconds the Genie transmitter will need to be pressed again. If the Genie transmitter indicator light displays green and red, release the button until the indicator light turns off before pressing the button again.

Once HomeLink has been programmed successfully, the Genie transmitter must be changed out of program mode. To do this:

1. Press and hold the previously programmed Genie button on the hand-held transmitter for 10 seconds. The indicator light will change from red to red and green.
2. Press the same button twice to confirm the change. If done correctly the indicator light will turn green.

Programming HomeLink to the Genie Intellicode Garage Door Opener Motor

Note: You may need a ladder to access the garage door opener motor.



1. Press and hold the program button on the Garage door opener motor until both blue indicator lights turn on.
2. Release the program button. Only the smaller round indicator light should be on.

Universal Garage Door Opener

3. Press and release the program button.
The larger purple indicator light will flash.

Note: *The next two steps must be completed in 30 seconds.*

4. Press and release the Genie Intellicode 2 hand-held transmitter's previously programmed button. Both indicator lights on the garage door opener motor unit should now flash purple.
5. Press and hold the previously programmed button on the visor for 2 seconds. Repeat this step up to 3 times until the garage door moves.

Programming is now complete.

Clearing a HomeLink Device

To erase programming from the three HomeLink buttons press and hold the two outer HomeLink buttons until the indicator light begins to flash. The indicator light will begin flashing in 10 to 20 seconds, at which time both buttons should be released. Programming has now been erased, and the indicator light should blink slowly to indicate the device is in train mode when any of the three HomeLink buttons are pressed.

FCC and RSS-210 Industry Canada Compliance

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications to your device not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance can void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Auxiliary Power Points

WARNING



Do not plug optional electrical accessories into the cigar lighter socket (if equipped). Improper use of the lighter can cause damage not covered by your warranty, and can result in fire or serious injury.

Note: Do not insert objects other than an accessory plug into the power point. This will damage the outlet and blow the fuse.

Note: Do not hang any type of accessory or accessory bracket from the plug.

Note: Do not use the power point over the vehicle capacity of 12 volt DC 180 watts or a fuse may blow.

Note: Do not use the power point for operating a cigar lighter element.

Note: Improper use of the power point can cause damage not covered by your warranty.

Note: Always keep the power point caps closed when not in use.

Run the engine for full capacity use of the power point. To prevent the battery from being discharged:

- Do not use the power point longer than necessary when the engine is not running.
- Do not leave devices plugged in overnight or when the vehicle is parked for extended periods.

Locations

Power points may be found:

- on the center console
- inside the center console storage bin
- on the rear of the center console.

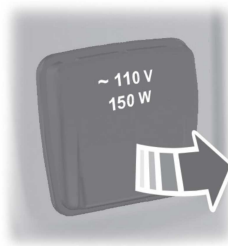
110 Volt AC Power Point (If Equipped)

WARNING



Do not keep electrical devices plugged in the power point whenever the device is not in use. Do not use any extension cord with the 110 volt AC power point, since it will defeat the safety protection design provided by the cap and twist tab. Doing so may cause the power point to overload due to powering multiple devices that can reach beyond the 150 watt load limit and could result in fire or serious injury.

Note: The power point will turn off after 13 minutes if the ignition is on without the engine running. Keep the engine running or cycle the ignition to keep the power point on.



E143941

The power point is used for powering electrical devices that require up to 150 watts. It is located on the rear of the center console.

When the green indicator light, located on the power point, is:

- on — power point is ready to supply power.
- off — power point power supply is off; ignition is not on.
- blinking — power point is in fault mode.

Auxiliary Power Points

The power point temporarily turns off power if the 150 watt limit is exceeded. It can also switch to a fault mode when it is overloaded, overheated, or shorted. Unplug your device and turn the ignition off then on for overloading and shorting conditions. Let the system cool off, then turn the ignition off then on for an overheating condition.

The power point is not designed for electric devices such as:

- Cathode ray tube type televisions
- Motor loads, such as vacuum cleaners, electric saws and other electric power tools, compressor-driven refrigerators, etc.
- Measuring devices, which process precise data, such as medical equipment, measuring equipment, etc.
- Other appliances requiring an extremely stable power supply: microcomputer-controlled electric blankets, touch sensor lamps, etc.

Storage Compartments

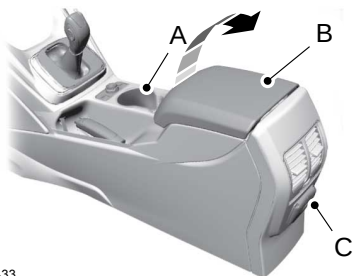
CENTER CONSOLE

WARNING



Use only soft cups in the cupholder. Hard objects can injure you in a collision.

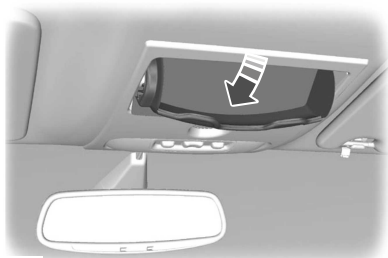
Your vehicle may be equipped with a variety of features.



E142433

- A Cupholder
- B Storage compartment with auxiliary power point, auxiliary input jack, USB port and media hub
- C Auxiliary power point

OVERHEAD CONSOLE



E75193

Press near the rear edge of the door to open it.

Starting and Stopping the Engine

GENERAL INFORMATION

If you disconnect the battery, your vehicle may exhibit some unusual driving characteristics for approximately 5 miles (8 kilometers) after you reconnect it. This is because the engine management system must realign itself with the engine. You can disregard any unusual driving characteristics during this period.

WARNINGS

 Extended idling at high engine speeds can produce very high temperatures in the engine and exhaust system, creating the risk of fire or other damage.

 Do not park, idle or drive your vehicle on dry grass or other dry ground cover. The emission system heats up the engine compartment and exhaust system, creating the risk of fire.

 Do not start the engine in a closed garage or in other enclosed areas. Exhaust fumes can be toxic. Always open the garage door before you start the engine.

 If you smell exhaust fumes inside your vehicle, have your vehicle checked by your authorized dealer immediately. Do not drive your vehicle if you smell exhaust fumes.

This system meets all Canadian interference-causing equipment standard requirements regulating the impulse electrical field or radio noise.

When you start the engine, avoid pressing the accelerator pedal before and during operation. Only use the accelerator pedal when you have difficulty starting the engine.

IGNITION SWITCH



E72128

0 (off) - The ignition is off.

Note: When you switch the ignition off and leave your vehicle, do not leave your key in the ignition. This could discharge your vehicle battery.

Note: To switch the engine off when your vehicle is moving, move the transmission selector lever to position N. Use the brakes to bring the vehicle to a safe stop. After your vehicle has stopped, switch the engine off and move the transmission selector lever to position P. Turn the key to position 0 or I.

I (accessory) - Allows the electrical accessories such as the radio to operate while the engine is not running.

Note: Do not leave the ignition key in this position for too long to avoid discharging the battery.

II (on) - All electrical circuits operational. Warning lamps and indicators are illuminated.

III (start) - cranks the engine. Release the key as soon as the engine starts.

KEYLESS STARTING (IF EQUIPPED)

WARNINGS

 The keyless starting system may not function if the key is close to metal objects or electronic devices such as mobile phones.

Starting and Stopping the Engine

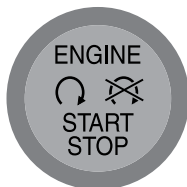
WARNINGS



Always check that the steering wheel lock is deactivated before attempting to move your vehicle.

Note: A valid key must be located inside your vehicle to switch the ignition on and start the engine.

Switching the Ignition On (Accessory Mode)



E142555

Press the START button once without your foot on the brake pedal. The button is located on the instrument panel near the steering wheel. All electrical circuits and accessories are operational and the warning lamps and indicators illuminate.

Press the START button again without your foot on the brake pedal to turn the vehicle off completely.

Starting Your Vehicle

Carry out the following steps to start your vehicle:

1. Move the transmission selector lever to position P.
2. Fully press the brake pedal.
3. Press the START button.

The system does not function if:

- The key frequencies are jammed.
- The key battery has no charge.

If you are unable to start your vehicle, do the following.

5-button remote



E142874

3-button remote



E145988

1. Hold the key next to the symbol on the steering column.
2. With the key in this position, you can use the start button to switch the ignition on and start your vehicle.

Stopping the Engine When Your Vehicle is Stationary

1. Move the transmission selector lever to position P.
2. Press the START button.

Note: The ignition, all electrical circuits warning lamps and indicators will be switched off.

Starting and Stopping the Engine

Stopping the Engine When Your Vehicle is Moving

1. Press and hold the START button for a moment, or press it three times within two seconds.
2. Move the transmission selector lever to position N and use the brakes to bring your vehicle to a safe stop.
3. When your vehicle has stopped, move the transmission selector lever to position P and switch the ignition off.

WARNING



Switching off the engine when the vehicle is still moving will result in a loss of brake and steering assistance. The steering will not lock, but higher effort will be required. When the ignition is switched off, some electrical circuits, warning lamps and indicators may also be off.

Fast Restart

The fast restart feature allows you to restart your vehicle within 20 seconds of switching it off, even if a valid key is not present.

Within 20 seconds of switching your vehicle off, press the brake pedal and press the start button. After 20 seconds have expired, you can no longer start your vehicle without the key present inside the vehicle.

Once your vehicle has started, it remains running until you press the start button, even if a valid key has not been detected. If you open and close a door while your vehicle is running, the system searches for a valid key. You cannot start your vehicle if a valid key is not detected within 20 seconds.

STARTING A GASOLINE ENGINE

When you start the engine the idle speed will be increased to warm up the engine. If the engine idle speed does not slow down automatically, have your vehicle checked by your authorized dealer.

Before starting the engine check the following:

- Make sure all occupants have fastened their safety belts.
- Make sure the headlamps and electrical accessories are off.
- Make sure the parking brake is on.
- Move the transmission selector lever to position P.
- Turn the ignition key to position II.

Note: *Do not touch the accelerator pedal.*

1. Move the transmission selector lever to position P or N.
2. Fully press the brake pedal.
3. Start the engine. The engine may continue cranking for up to 15 seconds or until it starts.

Note: *If you cannot start the engine on the first try, wait for a short period of time and try again.*

If you have difficulty starting the engine when the temperature is below -13°F (-25°C), press the accelerator pedal slightly and try again.

If you cannot start the engine after three attempts, wait 10 seconds and follow this procedure.

1. Move the transmission selector lever to position P.
2. Fully press the accelerator pedal and hold it there.
3. Fully press the brake pedal.
4. Start the engine.

Starting and Stopping the Engine

Guarding Against Exhaust Fumes

WARNING



If you smell exhaust fumes inside your vehicle, have your vehicle checked by your authorized dealer immediately. Do not drive your vehicle if you smell exhaust fumes. Carbon monoxide is present in exhaust fumes. Take precautions to avoid its dangerous effects.

Important Ventilating Information

If you stop your vehicle and then leave the engine idling for long periods of time, we recommend that you do one of the following:

- Open the windows at least 1 inch (2.5 centimeters)
- Set your climate control to outside air.

ENGINE BLOCK HEATER (IF EQUIPPED)

WARNINGS



Failure to follow engine block heater instructions could result in property damage or serious personal injury.



Do not use your heater with ungrounded electrical systems or two-pronged adapters. There is a risk of electrical shock.

Note: The heater is most effective when outdoor temperatures are below 0°F (-18°C).

The heater acts as a starting aid by warming the engine coolant. This allows the climate control system to respond quickly. The equipment includes a heater element (installed in the engine block) and a wire harness. You can connect the system to a grounded 120 volt AC electrical source.

We recommend that you do the following for a safe and correct operation:

- Use a 16-gauge outdoor extension cord that is product certified by Underwriter's Laboratory (UL) or Canadian Standards Association (CSA). This extension cord must be able to be used outdoors, in cold temperatures, and be clearly marked Suitable for Use with Outdoor Appliances. Do not use an indoor extension cord outdoors. This could result in an electric shock or become a fire hazard.
- Use as short an extension cord as possible.
- Do not use multiple extension cords.
- Make sure that when in operation, the extension cord plug and heater cord plug connections are free and clear of water. This could cause an electric shock or fire.
- Make sure the vehicle is parked in a clean area, clear of combustibles.
- Make sure the heater, heater cord and extension cord are firmly connected.
- Check for heat anywhere in the electrical hookup once the system has been operating for approximately 30 minutes.

Starting and Stopping the Engine

- Make sure the system is unplugged and properly stowed before driving your vehicle. Make sure the protective cover seals the prongs of the block heater cord plug when not in use.
- Make sure the heater system is checked for proper operation before winter.

Using the Engine Block Heater

Make sure the receptacle terminals are clean and dry prior to use. Clean them with a dry cloth if necessary.

The heater uses 0.4 to 1.0 kilowatt-hours of energy per hour of use. The system does not have a thermostat. It will achieve maximum temperature after approximately three hours of operation. If you use the heater longer than three hours, this will not improve system performance and will use unnecessary electricity.

Fuel and Refueling

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

WARNINGS



Do not overfill the fuel tank. The pressure in an overfilled tank may cause leakage and lead to fuel spray and fire.



The fuel system may be under pressure. If you hear a hissing sound near the fuel filler door (Easy Fuel no cap fuel system), do not refuel until the sound stops. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, which could cause serious personal injury.



Automotive fuels can cause serious injury or death if misused or mishandled.



The flow of fuel through a fuel pump nozzle can produce static electricity, which can cause a fire if fuel is pumped into an ungrounded fuel container.



Fuel ethanol and gasoline may contain benzene, which is a cancer-causing agent.



When refueling always shut the engine off and never allow sparks or open flames near the filler neck. Never smoke while refueling. Fuel vapor is extremely hazardous under certain conditions. Care should be taken to avoid inhaling excess fumes.

Observe the following guidelines when handling automotive fuel:

- Extinguish all smoking materials and any open flames before refueling your vehicle.
- Always turn off the vehicle before refueling.
- Automotive fuels can be harmful or fatal if swallowed. Fuel such as gasoline is highly toxic and if swallowed can cause death or permanent injury. If fuel is swallowed, call a physician immediately, even if no symptoms are immediately apparent. The toxic effects of fuel may not be visible for hours.
- Avoid inhaling fuel vapors. Inhaling too much fuel vapor of any kind can lead to eye and respiratory tract irritation. In severe cases, excessive or prolonged breathing of fuel vapor can cause serious illness and permanent injury.
- Avoid getting fuel liquid in your eyes. If fuel is splashed in the eyes, remove contact lenses (if worn), flush with water for 15 minutes and seek medical attention. Failure to seek proper medical attention could lead to permanent injury.
- Fuels can also be harmful if absorbed through the skin. If fuel is splashed on the skin, clothing or both, promptly remove contaminated clothing and wash skin thoroughly with soap and water. Repeated or prolonged skin contact with fuel liquid or vapor causes skin irritation.
- Be particularly careful if you are taking "Antabuse" or other forms of disulfiram for the treatment of alcoholism. Breathing gasoline vapors, or skin contact could cause an adverse reaction. In sensitive individuals, serious personal injury or sickness may result. If fuel is splashed on the skin, promptly wash skin thoroughly with soap and water. Consult a physician immediately if you experience an adverse reaction.

Fuel and Refueling

FUEL QUALITY

Note: *We recommend that you use only high quality fuel without additives or other engine treatments.*

Do not use leaded gasoline or gasoline with additives containing other metallic compounds (e.g. manganese-based). They could damage the emission system.

Choosing the Right Fuel

Note: *Use of any fuel other than those recommended may cause powertrain damage, a loss of vehicle performance and repairs may not be covered under warranty.*

If your vehicle is not a flexible fuel vehicle, then only use unleaded fuel or unleaded fuel blended with a maximum of 15% ethanol. Do not use fuel ethanol (E85), diesel fuel, fuel methanol, leaded fuel or any other fuel because it could damage or impair the emission control system.

The use of leaded fuel is prohibited by law.

Your vehicle was not designed to use fuel or fuel additives with metallic compounds, including manganese-based additives.

Octane Recommendations

Regular unleaded gasoline with a pump (R+M)/2 octane rating of 87 is recommended. Some fuel stations offer fuels posted as regular with an octane rating below 87, particularly in high altitude areas. Fuels with octane levels below 87 are not recommended.

Note: *Premium fuel will provide improved performance for vehicles with EcoBoost® engines and is recommended for severe duty use such as trailer tow.*

Do not be concerned if your engine sometimes knocks lightly. However, if it knocks heavily while you are using fuel with the recommended octane rating, see your authorized dealer to prevent any engine damage.

RUNNING OUT OF FUEL

Avoid running out of fuel because this situation may have an adverse effect on powertrain components.

If you have run out of fuel:

- You may need to cycle the ignition from off to on several times after refueling to allow the fuel system to pump the fuel from the tank to the engine. On restarting, cranking time will take a few seconds longer than normal. With keyless ignition, just start the engine. Crank time will be longer than usual.
- Normally, adding 1 gallon (3.8 liters) of fuel is enough to restart the engine. If the vehicle is out of fuel and on a steep grade, more than 1 gallon (3.8 liters) may be required.
- The service engine soon indicator may come on. For more information on the service engine soon indicator, See **Warning Lamps and Indicators** (page 80).

Refilling With a Portable Fuel Container

WARNINGS



Do not insert the nozzle of portable fuel containers or aftermarket funnels into the capless fuel system. This could damage the fuel system and its seal, and may cause fuel to run onto the ground instead of filling the tank, which could result in serious personal injury.

Fuel and Refueling

WARNINGS

 Do not try to pry open or push open the capless fuel system with foreign objects. This could damage the fuel system and its seal and cause injury to you or others.

Note: Do not use aftermarket funnels; they will not work with the capless fuel system and can damage it. The included funnel has been specially designed to work safely with your vehicle.

When filling the vehicle's fuel tank from a portable fuel container, use the funnel included with the vehicle.



E142668

1. Locate the white plastic funnel in the spare tire compartment.
2. Slowly insert the funnel into the capless fuel system.
3. Fill the vehicle with fuel from the portable fuel container.
4. When done, clean the funnel or properly dispose of it. Extra funnels can be purchased from your authorized dealer if you choose to dispose of the funnel.

REFUELING

WARNINGS

-  Fuel vapor burns violently and a fuel fire can cause severe injuries.
-  Read and follow all the instructions on the pump island.
-  Turn off your engine when you are refueling.
-  Do not smoke if you are near fuel or refueling your vehicle.
-  Keep sparks, flames and smoking materials away from fuel.
-  Stay outside your vehicle and do not leave the fuel pump unattended when refueling your vehicle. This is against the law in some places.
-  Keep children away from the fuel pump; never let children pump fuel.
-  Do not use personal electronic devices while refueling.

Use the following guidelines to avoid electrostatic charge build-up when filling an ungrounded fuel container:

- Place approved fuel container on the ground.
- Do not fill a fuel container while it is in the vehicle (including the cargo area).
- Keep the fuel pump nozzle in contact with the fuel container while filling.
- Do not use a device that would hold the fuel pump handle in the fill position.

Fuel and Refueling

Easy Fuel® No Cap Fuel System

WARNING



The fuel system may be under pressure. If you hear a hissing sound near the fuel filler door, do not refuel until the sound stops. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, which could cause serious personal injury.

When fueling your vehicle:

1. Turn the engine off.
2. Open the fuel filler door.
3. Slowly insert the fuel filler nozzle fully into the fuel system, and leave the nozzle fully inserted until you are done pumping.
4. After you are done pumping fuel, slowly remove the fuel filler nozzle. Allow about ten seconds after pumping fuel before removing the fuel filler nozzle. This allows residual fuel to drain back into the fuel tank and not spill onto the vehicle.

Note: A fuel spillage concern may occur if overfilling the fuel tank. Do not overfill the tank to the point that the fuel is able to bypass the fuel filler nozzle. The overfilled fuel may run down the drain located below and in front of the fuel filler door.

If the fuel fill inlet was not properly closed, a Check fuel fill inlet message may appear on the instrument cluster. See **Warning Lamps and Indicators** (page 80).

At the next opportunity, do the following:

1. Safely pull off the road.
2. Turn off the engine.
3. Open the fuel filler door and remove any visible debris from the fuel fill opening.

4. Insert either the fuel fill nozzle or the fuel fill funnel provided with the vehicle several times to dislodge any debris and allow the inlet to close properly.

If this action corrects the problem, the message may not reset immediately. It may take several driving cycles for the message to turn off. A driving cycle consists of an engine start-up (after four or more hours with the engine off) followed by city or highway driving. Continuing to drive with the message on may cause the service engine soon lamp to turn on as well.

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

WARNINGS



Do not park, idle, or drive your vehicle in dry grass or other dry ground cover. The emission system heats up the engine compartment and exhaust system, which can start a fire.



Exhaust leaks may result in entry of harmful and potentially lethal fumes into the passenger compartment. If you smell exhaust fumes inside your vehicle, have your dealer inspect your vehicle immediately. Do not drive if you smell exhaust fumes.

Your vehicle is equipped with various emission control components and a catalytic converter which will enable your vehicle to comply with applicable exhaust emission standards. To make sure that the catalytic converter and other emission control components continue to work properly:

To make sure that the catalytic converter and other emission control components continue to work properly:

- Use only the specified fuel listed.
- Avoid running out of fuel.

Fuel and Refueling

- Do not turn off the ignition while your vehicle is moving, especially at high speeds.
- Have the items listed in scheduled maintenance information performed according to the specified schedule.

The scheduled maintenance items listed in scheduled maintenance information are essential to the life and performance of your vehicle and to its emissions system.

If other than Ford, Motorcraft or Ford-authorized parts are used for maintenance replacements or for service of components affecting emission control, such non-Ford parts should be equivalent to genuine Ford Motor Company parts in performance and durability.

Illumination of the service engine soon indicator, charging system warning light or the temperature warning light, fluid leaks, strange odors, smoke or loss of engine power could indicate that the emission control system is not working properly.

An improperly operating or damaged exhaust system may allow exhaust to enter the vehicle. Have a damaged or improperly operating exhaust system inspected and repaired immediately.

Do not make any unauthorized changes to your vehicle or engine. By law, vehicle owners and anyone who manufactures, repairs, services, sells, leases, trades vehicles, or supervises a fleet of vehicles are not permitted to intentionally remove an emission control device or prevent it from working. Information about your vehicle's emission system is on the Vehicle Emission Control Information Decal located on or near the engine. This decal also lists engine displacement.

Please consult your Warranty Guide for complete emission warranty information.

On-Board Diagnostics (OBD-II)

Your vehicle is equipped with a computer that monitors the engine's emission control system. This system is commonly known as the on-board diagnostics system (OBD-II). The OBD-II system protects the environment by ensuring that your vehicle continues to meet government emission standards. The OBD-II system also assists your authorized dealer in properly servicing your vehicle.



When the service engine soon indicator illuminates, the OBD-II system has detected a malfunction. Temporary malfunctions may cause the service engine soon indicator to illuminate. Examples are:

1. The vehicle has run out of fuel—the engine may misfire or run poorly.
2. Poor fuel quality or water in the fuel—the engine may misfire or run poorly.
3. The fuel fill inlet may not have been properly closed. See **Refueling** (page 142).
4. Driving through deep water—the electrical system may be wet.

These temporary malfunctions can be corrected by filling the fuel tank with good quality fuel, properly closing the fuel fill inlet or letting the electrical system dry out. After three driving cycles without these or any other temporary malfunctions present, the service engine soon indicator should stay off the next time the engine is started. A driving cycle consists of a cold engine startup followed by mixed city/highway driving. No additional vehicle service is required.

Fuel and Refueling

If the service engine soon indicator remains on, have your vehicle serviced at the first available opportunity. Although some malfunctions detected by the OBD-II may not have symptoms that are apparent, continued driving with the service engine soon indicator on can result in increased emissions, lower fuel economy, reduced engine and transmission smoothness, and lead to more costly repairs.

Readiness for Inspection/Maintenance (I/M) Testing

Some state/provincial and local governments may have Inspection/Maintenance (I/M) programs to inspect the emission control equipment on your vehicle. Failure to pass this inspection could prevent you from getting a vehicle registration.



If the service engine soon indicator is on or the bulb does not work, the vehicle may need to be serviced. See On-Board Diagnostics.

Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test if the service engine soon indicator is on or not working properly (bulb is burned out), or if the OBD-II system has determined that some of the emission control systems have not been properly checked. In this case, the vehicle is considered not ready for I/M testing.

If the vehicle's engine or transmission has just been serviced, or the battery has recently run down or been replaced, the OBD-II system may indicate that the vehicle is not ready for I/M testing. To determine if the vehicle is ready for I/M testing, turn the ignition key to the on position for 15 seconds without cranking the engine. If the service engine soon indicator blinks eight times, it means that the vehicle is not ready for I/M testing; if the service engine soon indicator stays on solid, it means that the vehicle is ready for I/M testing.

The OBD-II system is designed to check the emission control system during normal driving. A complete check may take several days. If the vehicle is not ready for I/M testing, the following driving cycle consisting of mixed city and highway driving may be performed:

15 minutes of steady driving on an expressway/highway followed by 20 minutes of stop-and-go driving with at least four 30-second idle periods

Allow the vehicle to sit for at least eight hours without starting the engine. Then, start the engine and complete the above driving cycle. The engine must warm up to its normal operating temperature. Once started, do not turn off the engine until the above driving cycle is complete. If the vehicle is still not ready for I/M testing, the above driving cycle will have to be repeated.

FUEL CONSUMPTION

Note: *The amount of usable fuel in the empty reserve varies and should not be relied upon to increase driving range. When refueling your vehicle after the fuel gauge indicates empty, you might not be able to refuel the full amount of the advertised capacity of the fuel tank due to the empty reserve still present in the tank.*

Fuel and Refueling

The advertised capacity is the indicated capacity and the empty reserve combined. Indicated capacity is the difference in the amount of fuel in a full tank and a tank when the fuel gauge indicates empty. Empty reserve is the amount of fuel in the tank after the fuel gauge indicates empty.

Filling the Tank

For consistent results when filling the fuel tank:

- Turn the ignition off before fueling; an inaccurate reading results if the engine is left running.
- Use the same fill rate (low-medium-high) each time the tank is filled.
- Allow no more than two automatic click-offs when filling.

Results are most accurate when the filling method is consistent.

Calculating Fuel Economy

Do not measure fuel economy during the first 1000 miles (1600 km) of driving (this is your engine's break-in period); a more accurate measurement is obtained after 2000 miles - 3000 miles (3200 km - 4800 km). Also, fuel expense, frequency of fill ups or fuel gauge readings are not accurate ways to measure fuel economy.

1. Fill the fuel tank completely and record the initial odometer reading.
2. Each time you fill the tank, record the amount of fuel added.
3. After at least three to five tank fill ups, fill the fuel tank and record the current odometer reading.
4. Subtract your initial odometer reading from the current odometer reading.

5. Calculate fuel economy by dividing miles traveled by gallons used (For Metric: Multiply liters used by 100, then divide by kilometers traveled).

Keep a record for at least one month and record the type of driving (city or highway). This provides an accurate estimate of the vehicle's fuel economy under current driving conditions. Additionally, keeping records during summer and winter show how temperature impacts fuel economy. In general, lower temperatures mean lower fuel economy.

Transmission

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

WARNINGS



Always set the parking brake fully and make sure the gearshift is latched in P (Park). Turn the ignition to the off position and remove the key whenever you leave your vehicle.

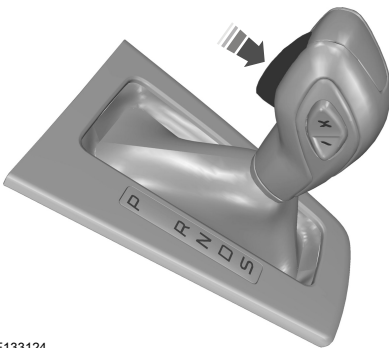


Do not apply the brake pedal and accelerator pedal simultaneously. Applying both pedals simultaneously for more than three seconds will limit engine rpm, which may result in difficulty maintaining speed in traffic and could lead to serious injury.

Understanding the Positions of Your Automatic Transmission

Putting your vehicle in gear:

1. Fully press down the brake pedal.
2. Press and hold the button on the front of the gearshift lever.
3. Move the gearshift lever into the desired gear.
4. Release the button and your transmission will remain in the selected gear.



E133124

P (Park)

This position locks the transmission and prevents the front wheels from turning. Come to a complete stop before putting your vehicle into and out of P (Park)

R (Reverse)

With the gearshift lever in R (Reverse), the vehicle will move backward. Always come to a complete stop before shifting into and out of R (Reverse).

N (Neutral)

With the gearshift lever in N (Neutral), the vehicle can be started and is free to roll. Hold the brake pedal down while in this position.

D (Drive)

The normal driving position for the best fuel economy. Transmission operates in gears one through six.

S (Sport)

Moving the gearshift lever to S (Sport):

- Provides additional grade (engine) braking and extends lower gear operation to enhance performance for uphill climbs, hilly terrain or mountainous areas. This will increase engine RPM during engine braking.
- Provides additional lower gear operation through the automatic transmission shift strategy.
- Gears are selected more quickly and at higher engine speeds.

Transmission

SelectShift Automatic® Transmission (If Equipped)

Your SelectShift automatic transmission gives you the ability to manually change gears if you'd like. To use SelectShift, move the gearshift lever into S (Sport). Now you can use the +/- buttons on the side of your gearshift lever to select gears.

When using the toggle for manual shifting:

- Press the (+) button to upshift.
- Press the (-) button to downshift.

Note: After you have assumed manual control with SelectShift your vehicle will remain in this mode until you return the gearshift lever from (S) Sport, back to (D) Drive.

Upshift to the recommended shift speeds according to the following chart:

Upshifts when accelerating (recommended for best fuel economy)	
Shift from:	
1 - 2	15 mph (24 km/h)
2 - 3	25 mph (40 km/h)
3 - 4	40 mph (64 km/h)
4 - 5	45 mph (72 km/h)
5 - 6	50 mph (80 km/h)

The instrument cluster will display the selected gear that you are currently in.

SelectShift will automatically make some shifts for you in the event that your engine speed is running at too high, or to low an RPM.

Note: Engine damage may occur if excessive engine revving is held without shifting.

Brake-Shift Interlock

WARNINGS

-  Do not drive your vehicle until you verify that the brake lamps are working.
-  When doing this procedure, you will be taking the vehicle out of park which means the vehicle can roll freely. To avoid unwanted vehicle movement, always fully set the parking brake prior to doing this procedure. Use wheel chocks if appropriate.
-  If the parking brake is fully released, but the brake warning lamp remains illuminated, the brakes may not be working properly. See your authorized dealer.

Use the brake shift interlock lever to move the gearshift lever from the park position in the event of an electrical malfunction or if your vehicle has a dead battery.

Apply the parking brake and turn the ignition off before performing this procedure.

1. Insert a screwdriver (or similar tool) between the shifter bezel and the top finish panel.
2. Use the tool to unsnap the shifter bezel from the finish panel.



E142627

Transmission

3. Locate the white lever located on the left side of the shifter.
4. Using the tool move the white lever towards the rear of the shifter.
5. While holding the white lever in the rear position, move the shifter from the park position.
6. Press the shifter bezel back into the top finish panel until it snaps back into position.
7. Apply the brake pedal, start the vehicle and release the parking brake.

Note: See your authorized dealer as soon as possible if this procedure is used.

If Your Vehicle Gets Stuck In Mud or Snow

Note: Do not rock the vehicle if the engine is not at normal operating temperature or damage to the transmission may occur.

Note: Do not rock the vehicle for more than a minute or damage to the transmission and tires may occur, or the engine may overheat.

If your vehicle gets stuck in mud or snow, it may be rocked out by shifting between forward and reverse gears, stopping between shifts in a steady pattern. Press lightly on the accelerator in each gear.

HILL START ASSIST

WARNINGS



The hill start assist feature does not replace the parking brake. When you leave the vehicle, always apply the parking brake and shift the transmission into P (Park).



You must remain in the vehicle once you have activated the hill start assist feature.

WARNINGS



During all times, you are responsible for controlling the vehicle, supervising the hill start assist system and intervening, if required.



If the engine is revved excessively, or if a malfunction is detected when the hill start assist feature is active, the hill start assist feature will be deactivated.

This feature makes it easier to pull away when the vehicle is on a slope without the need to use the parking brake.

When this feature is active, the vehicle will remain stationary on the slope for two to three seconds after you release the brake pedal. This allows you time to move your foot from the brake to the accelerator pedal. The brakes are released automatically once the engine has developed sufficient drive to prevent the vehicle from rolling down the slope. This is an advantage when pulling away on a slope, (for example from a car park ramp, traffic lights or when reversing uphill into a parking space).

This feature is activated automatically on any slope that can result in significant vehicle rollback. This feature will not operate if the parking brake is activated.

Using Hill Start Assist

1. Press the brake pedal to bring the vehicle to a complete standstill. Keep the brake pedal pressed.
2. If the sensors detect that the vehicle is on a slope, the hill start assist feature will be activated automatically.
3. When you remove your foot from the brake pedal, the vehicle will remain on the slope without rolling away for approximately two or three seconds. This hold time will automatically be extended if you are in the process of driving off.

Transmission

4. Drive off in the normal manner. The brakes will be released automatically.

Four-Wheel Drive (If Equipped)

USING FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE

Note: The 4WD temporarily disabled message will be displayed if the 4WD system has overheated and defaulted to front-wheel drive. This condition may occur if the vehicle is operated in extreme high load conditions or with excessive wheel slip, such as deep sand. To resume normal 4WD function as soon as possible, stop the vehicle in a safe location and turn off the engine. The 4WD restored message will be displayed for approximately five seconds after the system cools and normal 4WD function returns.

Note: The Intelligent 4WD system gives your vehicle some limited off-road capabilities. Operating your vehicle in conditions other than moderate sand, snow, mud or rough roads could subject it to excessive stress which might result in damage. This damage is not covered under your warranty.

Note: When a 4WD system fault is present, the warning 4WD malfunction Service required will display in the information display. The 4WD system is not functioning correctly and defaulted to front-wheel drive. When this warning is displayed, have your vehicle serviced at an authorized dealer.



E142669

You will be able to see the power distribution between the front and rear wheels represented by an icon in your information display. More power to either front or rear wheels will be displayed by more area filled in.

Your vehicle may be equipped with a full-time four-wheel drive (4WD) system. The 4WD system is a proactive system, meaning it not only responds to wheel slip between the front and rear wheels but also has the ability to anticipate wheel slip and transfer torque to the rear wheels before slip occurs. Even when no wheel slip is present, the Intelligent 4WD system is continuously making adjustments to the torque distribution, in an attempt to improve the vehicle's straight line and cornering behavior, both on and off road. The system is active all the time and requires no input from the operator.

All components of the Intelligent 4WD system are sealed for life and require no maintenance.

If your vehicle is equipped with Intelligent 4WD, a spare tire of a different size other than the tire provided should never be used. If the spare tire is installed, the 4WD system may disable automatically and enter front-wheel drive only mode to protect driveline components. This condition may be indicated by a 4WD Off message in the Information displays chapter. See Information displays in the Instrument Cluster chapter for more information. If there is a 4WD Off message in the information display from using the spare tire, this indicator should turn off after reinstalling the repaired or replaced normal road tire and driving a short distance. It is recommended to reinstall the repaired or replaced road tire as soon as possible. Major dissimilar tire sizes between the front and rear axles could cause the 4WD system to stop functioning and default to front-wheel drive or damage the 4WD system.

Four-Wheel Drive (If Equipped)

Driving in Special Conditions With Four-Wheel Drive

4WD vehicles are equipped for driving on sand, snow, mud and rough roads and have operating characteristics that are somewhat different from conventional vehicles, both on and off the highway.

When driving at slow speeds off-highway under high outside temperatures, use a low gear when possible. Low gear operation will maximize the engine and transmission cooling capability.

Under severe operating conditions, the A/C may cycle on and off to protect overheating of the engine.

Basic operating principles

- Drive slower in strong crosswinds which can affect the normal steering characteristics of your vehicle.
- Be extremely careful when driving on pavement made slippery by loose sand, water, gravel, snow or ice.

If your vehicle goes off the edge of the pavement

- If your vehicle goes off the edge of the pavement, slow down, but avoid severe brake application, ease the vehicle back onto the pavement only after reducing your speed. Do not turn the steering wheel too sharply while returning to the road surface.
- It may be safer to stay on the apron or shoulder of the road and slow down gradually before returning to the pavement. You may lose control if you do not slow down or if you turn the steering wheel too sharply or abruptly.
- It often may be less risky to strike small objects, such as highway reflectors, with minor damage to your vehicle rather than attempt a sudden return to the pavement which could cause the vehicle to slide sideways out of control or rollover. Remember, your safety and the safety of others should be your primary concern.

Emergency maneuvers

- In an unavoidable emergency situation where a sudden sharp turn must be made, remember to avoid “over-driving” your vehicle (for example; turn the steering wheel only as rapidly and as far as required to avoid the emergency). Excessive steering will result in less vehicle control, not more. Additionally, smooth variations of the accelerator and/or brake pedal pressure should be utilized if changes in vehicle speed are called

Four-Wheel Drive (If Equipped)

for. Avoid abrupt steering, acceleration or braking which could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover and/or personal injury. Use all available road surface to return the vehicle to a safe direction of travel.

- In the event of an emergency stop, avoid skidding the tires and do not attempt any sharp steering wheel movements.
- If the vehicle goes from one type of surface to another (i.e., from concrete to gravel) there will be a change in the way the vehicle responds to a maneuver (steering, acceleration or braking). Again, avoid these abrupt inputs.

Sand

When driving over sand, try to keep all four wheels on the most solid area of the trail. Avoid reducing the tire pressures but shift to a lower gear and drive steadily through the terrain. Apply the accelerator slowly and avoid spinning the wheels.

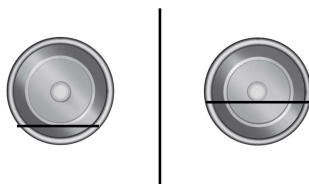
Do not drive your 4WD vehicle in deep sand for an extended period of time. This will cause the 4WD system to overheat. The instrument cluster will display the message 4WD temporarily disabled. To resume normal 4WD operation, turn off the vehicle and allow the 4WD system to cool down for a minimum of 15 minutes. After the system has cooled down, normal 4WD function will return and the instrument cluster will briefly display 4WD restored. When driving at slow speeds in deep sand under high outside temperatures, use a low gear when possible. Low gear operation will maximize the engine and transmission cooling capability.

Avoid excessive speed because vehicle momentum can work against you and cause the vehicle to become stuck to the point that assistance may be required from another vehicle. Remember, you may be able to back out the way you came if you proceed with caution.

Mud and water

If you must drive through high water, drive slowly. Traction or brake capability may be limited.

When driving through water, determine the depth; avoid water higher than the bottom of the wheel rims (for cars) or the bottom of the hubs (for trucks) (if possible) and proceed slowly. If the ignition system gets wet, the vehicle may stall.



E142667

Once through water, always try the brakes. Wet brakes do not stop the vehicle as effectively as dry brakes. Drying can be improved by moving your vehicle slowly while applying light pressure on the brake pedal.

Be cautious of sudden changes in vehicle speed or direction when you are driving in mud. Even 4WD vehicles can lose traction in slick mud. If the vehicle does slide, steer in the direction of the slide until you regain control of the vehicle.

Four-Wheel Drive (If Equipped)

After driving through mud, clean off residue stuck to rotating driveshafts and tires. Excess mud stuck on tires and rotating driveshafts causes an imbalance that could damage drive components.

Note: *Driving through deep water may damage the transmission. If the front or rear axle is submerged in water, the axle lubricant and power transfer unit lubricant should be checked and changed if necessary.*



E143950

"Tread Lightly" is an educational program designed to increase public awareness of land-use regulations and responsibilities in our nations wilderness areas. Ford Motor Company joins the U.S. Forest Service and the Bureau of Land Management in encouraging you to help preserve our national forest and other public and private lands by "treading lightly".

Driving on hilly or sloping terrain

Although natural obstacles may make it necessary to travel diagonally up or down a hill or steep incline, you should always try to drive straight up or straight down.

Note: *Note: Avoid driving crosswise or turning on steep slopes or hills. A danger lies in losing traction, slipping sideways and possibly rolling over. Whenever driving on a hill, determine beforehand the route you will use. Do not drive over the crest of a hill without seeing what conditions are on the other side. Do not drive in reverse over a hill without the aid of an observer.*

When climbing a steep slope or hill, start in a lower gear rather than downshifting to a lower gear from a higher gear once the ascent has started. This reduces strain on the engine and the possibility of stalling.

If you do stall out, do not try to turnaround because you might roll over. It is better to back down to a safe location.

Apply just enough power to the wheels to climb the hill. Too much power will cause the tires to slip, spin or lose traction, resulting in loss of vehicle control.



E143949

Descend a hill in the same gear you would use to climb up the hill to avoid excessive brake application and brake overheating. Do not descend in neutral; instead, disengage overdrive or manually shift to a lower gear. When descending a steep hill, avoid sudden hard braking as you could lose control. The front wheels have to be turning in order to steer the vehicle.

Your vehicle has anti-lock brakes, therefore apply the brakes steadily. Do not "pump" the brakes.

Driving on snow and ice

WARNING

 If you are driving in slippery conditions that require tire chains or cables, then it is critical that you drive cautiously. Keep speeds down, allow for longer stopping distances and avoid aggressive steering to reduce the chances of a loss of vehicle control which can lead to serious injury or death. If the rear end of the vehicle slides while cornering, steer in the direction of the slide until you regain control of the vehicle.

Four-Wheel Drive (If Equipped)

Note: *Excessive tire slippage can cause transmission damage.*

4WD vehicles have advantages over 2WD vehicles in snow and ice but can skid like any other vehicle. Should you start to slide while driving on snowy or icy roads, turn the steering wheel in the direction of the slide until you regain control.

Avoid sudden applications of power and quick changes of direction on snow and ice. Apply the accelerator slowly and steadily when starting from a full stop.

Avoid sudden braking as well. Although an 4WD vehicle may accelerate better than a two-wheel drive vehicle in snow and ice, it won't stop any faster, because as in other vehicles, braking occurs at all four wheels. Do not become overconfident as to road conditions.

Make sure you allow sufficient distance between you and other vehicles for stopping. Drive slower than usual and consider using one of the lower gears. In emergency stopping situations, apply the brake steadily. Since your vehicle is equipped with a four wheel anti-lock brake system (ABS), do not "pump" the brakes. Refer to the Brakes section of this chapter for additional information on the operation of the anti-lock brake system.

Maintenance and modifications

The suspension and steering systems on your vehicle have been designed and tested to provide predictable performance whether loaded or empty and durable load carrying capability. For this reason, Ford Motor Company strongly recommends that you do not make modifications such as adding or removing parts (such as lift kits or stabilizer bars) or by using replacement parts not equivalent to the original factory equipment.

Any modifications to a vehicle that raise the center of gravity can make it more likely the vehicle will rollover as a result of a loss of control. Ford Motor Company recommends that caution be used with any vehicle equipped with a high load or device (such as ladder or luggage racks).

Failure to maintain your vehicle properly may void the warranty, increase your repair cost, reduce vehicle performance and operational capabilities and adversely affect driver and passenger safety. Frequent inspection of vehicle chassis components is recommended if the vehicle is subjected to off-highway usage.

Brakes

GENERAL INFORMATION

Note: Occasional brake noise is normal. If a metal-to-metal, continuous grinding or continuous squeal sound is present, the brake linings may be worn-out and should be inspected by an authorized dealer. If the vehicle has continuous vibration or shudder in the steering wheel while braking, the vehicle should be inspected by an authorized dealer.

Note: Brake dust may accumulate on the wheels, even under normal driving conditions. Some dust is inevitable as the brakes wear and does not contribute to brake noise. See **Cleaning the Alloy Wheels** (page 240).



See **Warning Lamps and Indicators** (page 80).

Wet brakes result in reduced braking efficiency. Gently press the brake pedal a few times when driving from a car wash or standing water to dry the brakes.

Brake Over Accelerator

In the event the accelerator pedal becomes stuck or entrapped, apply steady and firm pressure to the brake pedal to slow the vehicle and reduce engine power. If you experience this condition, apply the brakes and bring your vehicle to a safe stop. Turn the engine off, shift to position **P** and apply the parking brake, and then inspect the accelerator pedal for any interferences. If none are found and the condition persists, have your vehicle towed to the nearest authorized dealer.

Emergency Brake Assist

Emergency brake assist detects when you brake heavily by measuring the rate at which you press the brake pedal. It provides maximum braking efficiency as long as you press the pedal. Emergency brake assist can reduce stopping distances in critical situations.

Anti-lock Brake System

This system helps you maintain steering control during emergency stops by keeping the brakes from locking.



This lamp momentarily illuminates when the ignition is turned on. If the light does not illuminate during start up, remains on or flashes, the anti-lock braking system may be disabled and may need to be serviced.



If the system is disabled, normal braking is still effective. If the brake warning lamp illuminates with the parking brake released, have your brake system serviced immediately.

HINTS ON DRIVING WITH ANTI-LOCK BRAKES

Note: When the system is operating, the brake pedal will pulse and may travel further. Maintain pressure on the brake pedal. You may also hear a noise from the system. This is normal.

The ABS will not eliminate the risks when:

- you drive too closely to the vehicle in front of you
- your vehicle is hydroplaning
- you take corners too fast
- the road surface is poor.

PARKING BRAKE

WARNING



Always set the parking brake fully and leave your vehicle with the transmission selector lever in position P.

Note: *Do not press the release button while pulling the lever up.*

To apply the parking brake:

1. Press the foot brake pedal firmly.
2. Pull the parking brake lever up to its fullest extent.

Note: *If you park your vehicle on a hill and facing uphill, move the transmission selector lever to position P and turn the steering wheel away from the curb.*

Note: *If you park your vehicle on a hill and facing downhill, move the transmission selector lever to P and turn the steering wheel toward the curb.*

To release the parking brake:

1. Press the brake pedal firmly.
2. Pull the lever up slightly.
3. Press the release button and push the lever down.

Traction Control

PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION

The traction control system helps avoid drive wheel spin and loss of traction.

If your vehicle begins to slide, the system applies the brakes to individual wheels and, when needed, reduces engine power at the same time. If the wheels spin when accelerating on slippery or loose surfaces, the system reduces engine power in order to increase traction.



The stability control off light temporarily illuminates on engine start-up and stays on when the traction control system is turned off.

When the traction control system is turned off or on, a message appears in the information display showing system status.

USING TRACTION CONTROL

In certain situations (e.g. stuck in snow or mud), turning the traction control off may be beneficial as this allows the wheels to spin with full engine power. Turn off the traction control system using the information display control. See **General Information** (page 84).

System Indicator Lights and Messages

WARNING



If a failure has been detected within the AdvanceTrac system, the stability control light will illuminate steadily. Verify that the AdvanceTrac system was not manually disabled using the information display control. If the stability control light still illuminates steadily, have the system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately. Operating your vehicle with AdvanceTrac disabled could lead to an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.



The stability control light temporarily illuminates on engine start-up and flashes when a driving condition activates the stability system.

Stability Control

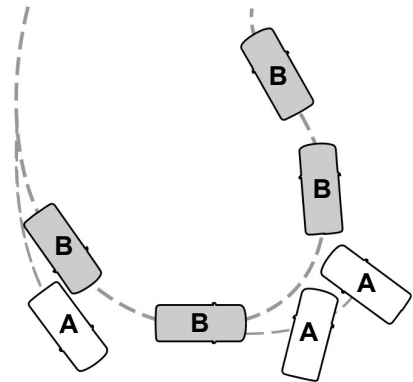
PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION

WARNINGS

 Vehicle modifications involving braking system, aftermarket roof racks, suspension, steering system, tire construction and wheel and tire size may change the handling characteristics of the vehicle and may adversely affect the performance of the AdvanceTrac system. In addition, installing any stereo loudspeakers may interfere with and adversely affect the AdvanceTrac system. Install any aftermarket stereo loudspeaker as far as possible from the front center console, the tunnel, and the front seats in order to minimize the risk of interfering with the AdvanceTrac sensors. Reducing the effectiveness of the AdvanceTrac system could lead to an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

 Remember that even advanced technology cannot defy the laws of physics. It's always possible to lose control of a vehicle due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Aggressive driving on any road condition can cause you to lose control of your vehicle increasing the risk of personal injury or property damage. Activation of the AdvanceTrac system is an indication that at least some of the tires have exceeded their ability to grip the road; this could reduce the operator's ability to control the vehicle potentially resulting in a loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death. If your AdvanceTrac system activates, **SLOW DOWN**.

The AdvanceTrac with Roll Stability Control system helps you keep control of your vehicle when on a slippery surface. The electronic stability control portion of the system helps avoid skids and lateral slides and roll stability control helps avoid a vehicle rollover. The traction control system helps avoid drive wheel spin and loss of traction. See **Using Traction Control** (page 158).



E72903

- A Vehicle without AdvanceTrac with RSC skidding off its intended route.
- B Vehicle with AdvanceTrac with RSC maintaining control on a slippery surface.

Stability Control

USING STABILITY CONTROL

AdvanceTrac® with Roll Stability Control™ (RSC®)

The system automatically activates when you start your engine. The AdvanceTrac with RSC system cannot be completely turned off, but the ESC and RSC portions of the system are disabled when the transmission is in R (Reverse). The traction control portion of the system can be turned off independently. See **Using Traction Control** (page 158).

Parking Aids

PARKING AID (IF EQUIPPED)

WARNINGS

 To help avoid personal injury, please read and understand the limitations of the system as contained in this section. Sensing is only an aid for some (generally large and fixed) objects when moving in reverse on a flat surface at parking speeds. Traffic control systems, inclement weather, air brakes, and external motors and fans may also affect the function of the sensing system; this may include reduced performance or a false activation.

 To help avoid personal injury, always use caution when in R (Reverse) and when using the sensing system.

 This system is not designed to prevent contact with small or moving objects. The system is designed to provide a warning to assist the driver in detecting large stationary objects to avoid damaging the vehicle. The system may not detect smaller objects, particularly those close to the ground.

 Certain add-on devices such as large trailer hitches, bike or surfboard racks and any device that may block the normal detection zone of the system, may create false beeps.

Note: Keep the sensors, located on the bumper or fascia, free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt. If the sensors are covered, the system's accuracy can be affected. Do not clean the sensors with sharp objects.

Note: If your vehicle sustains damage to the bumper or fascia, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered causing inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alarms.

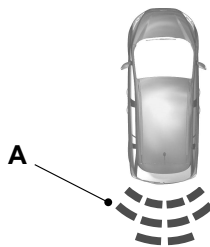
Note: If your vehicle is equipped with MyKey®, it is possible to prevent turning the sensing system off. See MyKey® (page 49).

The sensing system warns the driver of obstacles within a certain range of the bumper area. The system turns on automatically whenever the ignition is switched on.

When receiving a detection warning, the radio volume is reduced to a predetermined level. After the warning goes away, the radio volume returns to the previous level.

Rear Sensing System

The rear sensors are only active when the transmission is in R (Reverse). As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the rate of the audible warning increases. When the obstacle is fewer than 10 inches (25 centimeters) away, the warning sounds continuously. If a stationary or receding object is detected farther than 10 inches (25 centimeters) from the side of the vehicle, the tone sounds for only three seconds. Once the system detects an object approaching, the warning sounds again.



E130178

A Coverage area of up to 6 feet (2 meters) from the rear bumper. There is decreased coverage area at the outer corners of the bumper.

Parking Aids

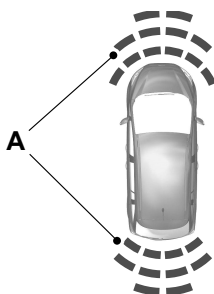
The system detects certain objects while the transmission is in R (Reverse):

- and moving toward a stationary object at a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h) or less
- but not moving, and a moving object is approaching the rear of the vehicle at a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h) or less
- and moving at a speed of less than 3 mph (5 km/h) and a moving object is approaching the rear of the vehicle at a speed of less than 3 mph (5 km/h).

The system can be turned off using the information display control. See **General Information** (page 84). If a fault is present in the system, a warning message appears in the information display and does not allow the driver to switch the faulted system on.

Front Sensing System

The front sensors are active when the gearshift is in any position other than P (Park) or N (Neutral) and the vehicle speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h).



E130382

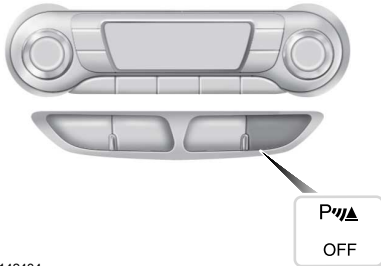
- A Coverage area of up to 27 inches (70 centimeters) from the front of the vehicle and about 6–14 inches (15–35 centimeters) to the side of the front end of the vehicle. Refer to the reverse sensing section for details on coverage area.

The system sounds an audible warning when obstacles are near either bumper in the following manner:

- Objects detected by the front sensors are indicated by a high-pitched tone from the front radio speakers.
- Objects detected by the rear sensors are indicated by a lower pitched tone from the rear radio speakers.
- The sensing system reports the obstacle which is closest to the front or rear of the vehicle. For example, if an obstacle is 24 inches (60 centimeters) from the front of the vehicle and, at the same time, an obstacle is only 16 inches (40 centimeters) from the rear of the vehicle, the lower pitched tone sounds.
- An alternating warning sounds from the front and rear if there are objects at both bumpers that are closer than 10 inches (25 centimeters).

Parking Aids

For specific information on the reverse sensing portion of the system, refer to that section.



F1427434

Press the button to switch the system off. It will remain off for the entire ignition cycle.

ACTIVE PARK ASSIST (IF EQUIPPED)

WARNING



This system is designed to be a supplementary park aid. It may not work in all conditions and is not intended to replace the driver's attention and judgment. The driver is responsible for avoiding hazards and maintaining a safe distance and speed, even when the system is in use.

Note: The driver is always responsible for controlling the vehicle, supervising the system and intervening if required.

The system detects an available parallel parking space and automatically steers the vehicle into the space (hands-free) while you control the accelerator, gearshift and brakes. The system visually and audibly instructs you to park the vehicle.

The system may not function correctly if something passes between the front bumper and the parking space (i.e. a pedestrian or cyclist) or if the edge of the neighboring parked vehicle is high from the ground (i.e. a bus, tow truck or flatbed truck).

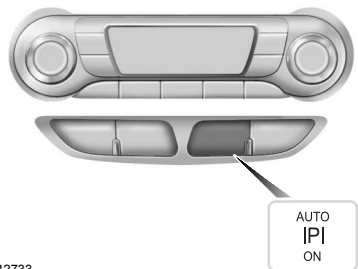
Note: The sensors may not detect objects in heavy rain or other conditions that cause disruptive reflections.

Note: The sensors may not detect objects with surfaces that absorb ultrasonic waves.

The system should not be used if:

- a foreign object (i.e. bike rack or trailer) is attached to the front or rear of the vehicle or at another location close to the sensors.
- an overhanging object (i.e. surfboard) is attached to the roof.
- the front bumper or side sensors are damaged (i.e. in a collision) or obstructed by a foreign object (i.e. front bumper cover).
- a mini-spare tire is in use.

Using Active Park Assist

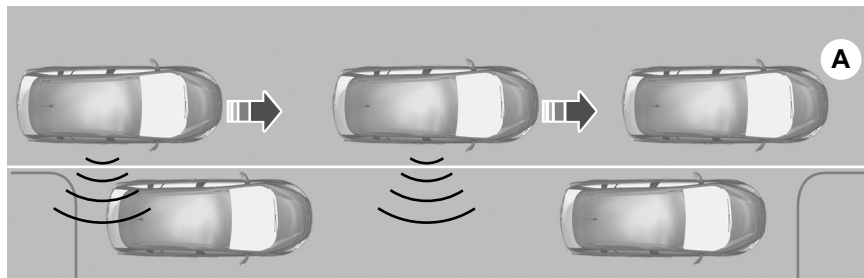


E142733

Press the button. The touch screen displays a message and a corresponding graphic to indicate it's searching for a parking space. Use the turn signal to indicate which side of the vehicle you want the system to search on.

Parking Aids

Note: If the turn signal is not on, the system automatically searches on the vehicle's passenger side.



E130107

When a suitable space is found, the touch screen displays a message and a chime sounds. Slow down and stop at approximately position (A), then follow the instructions on the touch screen.

Note: You must observe that the selected space remains clear of obstructions at all times in the maneuver.

Note: Vehicles with overhanging loads (e.g. a bus or a truck), street furniture and other items may not be detected by active park assist. You must make sure the selected space is suitable for parking.

Note: The vehicle should be driven as parallel to other vehicles as possible while passing a parking space.

Note: The system always offers the last detected parking space (i.e. if the vehicle detects multiple spaces while you are driving, it offers the last one).

Note: If driven above approximately 20 mph (35 km/h), the touch screen shows a message to alert you to reduce vehicle speed.

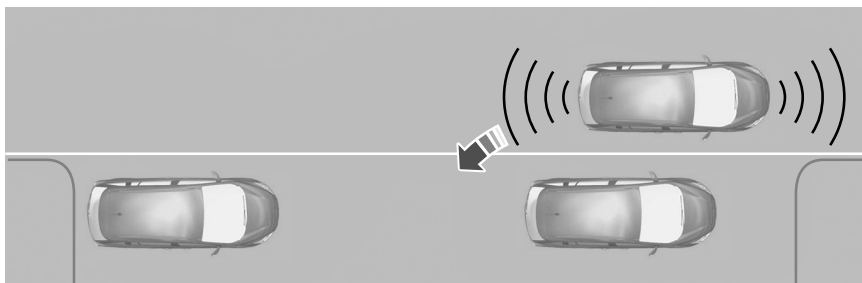
Automatic Steering into Parking Space

Note: If vehicle speed exceeds 6 mph (10 km/h), the system switches off and you need to take full control of the vehicle.

Note: If a maneuver is interrupted before completion, the system switches off. The steering wheel position will not indicate the actual position of the steering and you have to full take control of the vehicle.

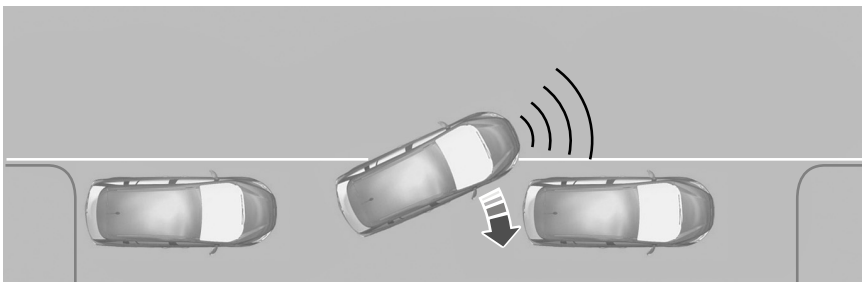
With your hands off the wheel (and nothing obstructing its movement) and the transmission in R (Reverse), the vehicle steers itself as instructions to safely move the vehicle back and forward in the space are displayed in the touch screen. While reversing, the touch screen displays a message instructing you to check your surroundings (for safety reasons) and to back-up slowly, accompanied by a corresponding graphic.

Parking Aids



E130108

When you think the vehicle has enough space in front and behind it, or you hear a solid tone from the parking aid, bring the vehicle to a complete stop.



E130109

When automatic steering is finished, the touch screen displays a message indicating that the active park assist process is done. The driver is responsible for checking the parking job and making any necessary corrections before putting the transmission in P (Park).

Deactivating the Park Assist Feature

The system can be deactivated manually by:

- pressing the active park assist button
- grabbing the steering wheel

- driving above approximately 20 mph (35 km/h) for 30 seconds during an active park search
- driving above 6 mph (10 km/h) during automatic steering
- turning off the traction control system.

Certain vehicle conditions can also deactivate the system, such as:

- Traction control has activated on a slippery or loose surface.
- There is an anti-lock brake system activation or failure.

Parking Aids

- Any door (except the driver's) opens.
- Something touches the steering wheel.

If a problem occurs with the system, a warning message is displayed, followed by a chime. Occasional system messages may occur in normal operation. For recurring or frequent system faults, contact an authorized dealer to have your vehicle serviced.

Troubleshooting the System

The system does not look for a space
The traction control system may be off
Any door (except the driver's) may not be completely closed

The system does not offer a particular space
Something may be contacting the front bumper or side sensors
There is not enough room on both sides of the vehicle in order to park
There is not enough space for the parking maneuver on the opposite side of the parking space
The vehicle is farther than 5 ft (1.5 m) from the parking space
The vehicle is closer than 16 in. (40 cm) from neighboring parked vehicles
The transmission is in R (Reverse); the vehicle must be moving forward to detect a parking space

The system does not position the vehicle where I want in the space
The vehicle is rolling in the opposite direction of the transmission (i.e. rolling forward when R [Reverse] is selected)
The transmission is in R (Reverse); the vehicle must be moving forward to detect a parking space
An irregular curb along the parking space prevents the system from aligning the vehicle properly
Vehicles or objects bordering the space may not be positioned correctly
The vehicle was pulled too far past the parking space. The system performs best when you drive the same distance past the parking space

Parking Aids

The system does not position the vehicle where I want in the space

The tires may not be installed or maintained correctly (i.e. not inflated correctly, improper size, or of different sizes)

A repair or alteration has changed detection capabilities

A parked vehicle has a high attachment (i.e. salt sprayer, snowplow, moving truck bed, etc.)

The parking space length or position of parked objects changed after your vehicle passed

The temperature around your vehicle changes quickly (i.e. driving from a heated garage into the cold, or after leaving a car wash)

REAR VIEW CAMERA (IF EQUIPPED)

WARNINGS

 The rear view camera system is a reverse aid supplement device that still requires the driver to use it in conjunction with the interior and exterior mirrors for maximum coverage.

 Objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper, might not be seen on the screen due to the limited coverage of the camera system.

 Back up as slow as possible since higher speeds might limit your reaction time to stop the vehicle.

 Use caution when using the rear video camera and the liftgate is ajar. If the liftgate is ajar, the camera will be out of position and the video image may be incorrect. All guidelines (if enabled) have been removed when the liftgate is ajar.

 Use caution when turning camera features on or off while in R (Reverse). Make sure the vehicle is not moving.

The rear view camera system provides a video image of the area behind the vehicle.

During operation, lines appear in the display which represent your vehicle's path and proximity to objects behind the vehicle.



E142435

The camera is located on the liftgate.

Using the Rear View Camera System

The rear view camera system displays what is behind your vehicle when you place the transmission in R (Reverse).

Parking Aids

The system uses three types of guides to help you see what is behind your vehicle:

- Active guidelines: Show the intended path of your vehicle when reversing.
- Fixed guidelines: Show the actual path your vehicle is moving in while reversing in a straight line. This can be helpful when backing into a parking space or aligning your vehicle with another object behind you.
- Centerline: Helps align the center of your vehicle with an object (i.e. a trailer).

Note: If the transmission is in R (Reverse) and the luggage compartment is ajar, no rear view camera features are displayed.

Note: If the image comes on while the transmission is not in R (Reverse), have the system inspected by your authorized dealer.

Note: When towing, the camera only sees what is being towed behind your vehicle. This might not provide adequate coverage as it usually provides in normal operation and some objects might not be seen. In some vehicles, the guidelines may disappear once the trailer tow connector is engaged.

Note: The camera may not operate correctly under the following conditions:

- Nighttime or dark areas if one or both reverse lamps are not operating.
- The camera's view is obstructed by mud, water or debris. Clean the lens with a soft, lint-free cloth and non-abrasive cleaner.
- The rear of the vehicle is hit or damaged, causing the camera to become misaligned.

To access any of the rear view camera system settings, make the following selections in the touch screen when the transmission is not in R (Reverse):

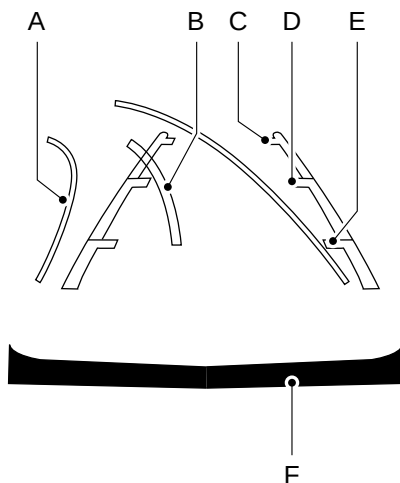
- Menu > Vehicle > Rear View Camera

After changing a system setting, the touch screen shows a preview of the selected features.

Guidelines and the Centerline

Note: Active guidelines and fixed guidelines are only available when the transmission is in R (Reverse).

Note: The centerline is only available if Active or Fixed guidelines are on.



E142436

- A Active guidelines
- B Centerline
- C Fixed guideline: Green zone
- D Fixed guideline: Yellow zone
- E Fixed guideline: Red zone
- F Rear bumper

Parking Aids

Active guidelines are only shown with fixed guidelines. To use active guidelines, turn the steering wheel to point the guidelines toward an intended path. If the steering wheel position is changed while reversing, the vehicle might deviate from the original intended path.

The fixed and active guidelines fade in and out depending on the steering wheel position. The active guidelines are not shown when the steering wheel position is straight.

Always use caution while reversing. Objects in the red zone are closest to your vehicle and objects in the green zone are farther away. Objects are getting closer to your vehicle as they move from the green zone to the yellow or red zones. Use the side view mirrors and rear view mirror to get better coverage on both sides and rear of the vehicle.

Selectable settings for this feature are ACTIVE + FIXED, FIXED and OFF.

Visual Park Aid Alert

Note: *Visual park alert is only available when the transmission is in R (Reverse).*

Note: *The reverse sensing system is not effective at speeds above 3 mph (5 km/h) and may not detect certain angular or moving objects.*

The system uses red, yellow and green highlights which appear on top of the video image when an object is detected by the reverse sensing system. The alert highlights the closest object detected. The reverse sensing alert can be disabled and if visual park aid alert is enabled, highlighted areas are still displayed.

Selectable settings for this feature are ON and OFF.

Manual Zoom

WARNING



When manual zoom is on, the full area behind the vehicle is not shown. Be aware of your surroundings when using the manual zoom feature.

Note: *Manual zoom is only available when the transmission is in R (Reverse).*

Note: *When manual zoom is enabled, only the centerline is shown.*

This allows you to get a closer view of an object behind the vehicle. The zoomed image keeps the bumper in the image to provide a reference. The zoom is only active while the transmission is in R (Reverse). When the transmission is shifted out of R (Reverse), the feature automatically turns off and must be reset when it is used again.

Selectable settings for this feature are OFF, Level 1, Level 2 or Level 3. Press the up and down arrows to change the view. The selection level appears between the buttons (i.e. Level 1). The default setting for the manual zoom is OFF.

Rear Camera Delay

When shifting the transmission out of R (Reverse) and into any gear other than P (Park), the camera image remains in the display until the vehicle speed reaches 5 mph (8 km/h). This occurs when the rear camera delay feature is on, or until a radio button is selected.

Selectable settings for this feature are ON and OFF. The default setting for the rear camera delay is OFF.

Cruise Control

PRINCIPLE OF OPERATION

Cruise control lets you maintain a set speed without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

USING CRUISE CONTROL

WARNING



Do not use cruise control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, slippery or unpaved.

Note: Vehicle speed may vary momentarily when driving up or down a steep hill. Apply the brakes if the vehicle speed increases above the set speed while driving downhill.

Note: Cruise control will disengage if the vehicle speed decreases more than 10 mph (16 km/h) below your set speed while driving uphill.

Switching On Cruise Control



E142437

Press and release ON.

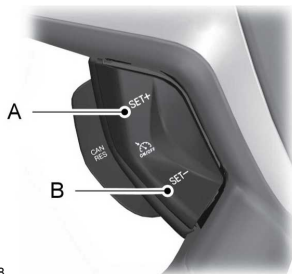
Setting a Speed

Press and release SET+.



The indicator will display in the instrument cluster.

Changing the Set Speed



E142438

- A Accelerate
- B Decelerate

- Press and hold SET+ or SET-. Release the control when you reach the desired speed.
- Press and release SET+ or SET-. The set speed will change in approximately 1 mph (2 km/h) increments.
- Press the accelerator or brake pedal until you reach the desired speed. Press and release SET+.

Canceling a Set Speed

Pull CAN toward you and release, or tap the brake pedal. The set speed will not be erased.

Resuming a Set Speed

Pull RES toward you and release.

Switching Off Cruise Control

Note: The set speed is erased when you switch off cruise control.

Press and release OFF or switch off the ignition.

Driving Aids

BLIND SPOT MONITOR

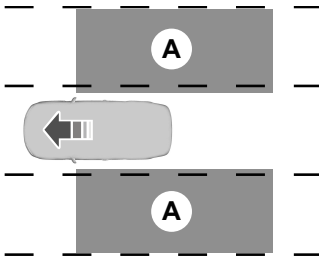
Blind Spot Information System (BLIS®) with Cross Traffic Alert (if

Equipped)

WARNING



To help avoid injuries, NEVER use the BLIS as a replacement for using the interior and exterior mirrors and looking over your shoulder before changing lanes. BLIS is not a replacement for careful driving and only an assist.



E124788

BLIS aids you in detecting vehicles that may have entered the blind spot zone (A). The detection area is on both sides of the vehicle, extending rearward from the exterior mirrors to approximately 10 feet (3 meters) beyond the bumper. The system alerts you if certain vehicles enter the blind spot zone while driving.

Cross traffic alert warns you of vehicles approaching from the sides when the transmission is in R (Reverse).

Note: BLIS is not designed to prevent contact with other vehicles or objects; or to detect parked vehicles, people, animals or infrastructure (fences, guardrails, trees, etc.). It is designed to alert the driver to vehicles in the blind zones.

Note: When a vehicle passes quickly through the blind zone, typically fewer than two seconds, the system does not trigger.

Using the Systems

BLIS turns on when the engine is started and the vehicle is driven forward above 3 mph (5 km/h); it remains on while the transmission is in D (Drive) and N (Neutral). If shifted out of D (Drive) or N (Neutral), the system enters cross traffic alert mode. Once shifted back into D (Drive), BLIS turns back on when the vehicle is driven above 3 mph (5 km/h).

Note: BLIS does not function in R (Reverse) or P (Park) or provide any additional warning when a turn signal is on.

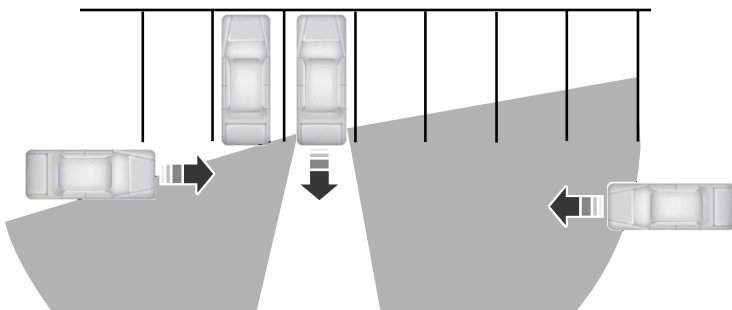
Cross traffic alert detects approaching vehicles from up to 45 feet (14 meters) away though coverage decreases when the sensors are blocked. Reversing slowly helps increase the coverage area and effectiveness.

WARNING



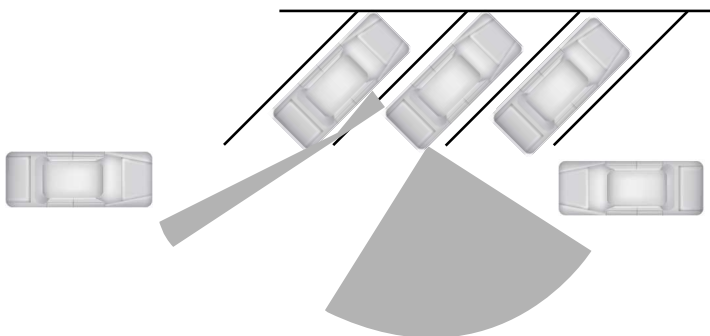
To help avoid personal injury, NEVER use the cross traffic alert system as a replacement for using the interior and exterior mirrors and looking over your shoulder before backing out of a parking space. Cross traffic alert is not a replacement for careful driving and only an assist.

Driving Aids



E142440

In this first example, the left sensor is only partially obstructed; zone coverage is nearly maximized.



E142441

Zone coverage also decreases when parking at shallow angles. Here, the left sensor is mostly obstructed; zone coverage on that side is severely limited.

Driving Aids

System Lights and Messages



E142442

The BLIS and cross traffic alert systems illuminate a yellow alert indicator in the outside mirror on the side of the vehicle the approaching vehicle is coming from.

Note: *The alert indicator dims when nighttime darkness is detected.*

Cross traffic alert also sounds a series of tones and a message appears in the information display indicating a vehicle is coming from the right or left. Cross traffic alert works with the reverse sensing system which sounds its own series of tones. See **Parking Aid** (page 161).

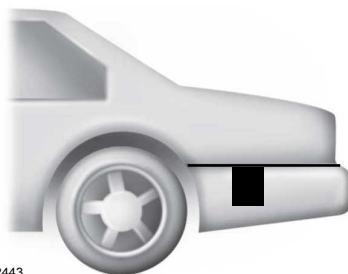
System Sensors

WARNING



Just prior to the system recognizing a blocked condition and alerting the driver, the number of missed objects will increase. To help avoid injuries, NEVER use the BLIS as a replacement for using the side and rear view mirrors and looking over your shoulder before changing lanes. BLIS is not a replacement for careful driving and only an assist.

Note: *It is possible to get a blockage warning with no blockage present; this is rare and known as a false blockage warning. A false blocked condition either self-corrects or clears after a key cycle.*



E142443

The system uses radar sensors which are located behind the bumper fascia on each side of your vehicle. Do not allow these areas to become obstructed by mud, snow or bumper stickers, as this can cause degraded system performance.

If the system detects a degraded performance condition, a message warning of a blocked sensor or a message warning of low visibility will appear in the information display and the alert indicator illuminates in the appropriate mirror(s). The information display warning can be cleared but the alert indicator remains illuminated.

When the blockage is removed, the system can be reset in two ways:

- when at least two objects are detected while driving, or
- turn the ignition from on to off, then back on.

If the blockage is still present after the key cycle, the system senses again that it is blocked after driving in traffic.

Driving Aids

Reasons for messages being displayed	
The radar surface is dirty or obstructed	Clean the fascia area in front of the radar or remove the obstruction.
The radar surface is not dirty or obstructed	Drive normally in traffic for a few minutes to allow the radar to detect passing vehicles so it can clear the blocked state.
Heavy rain-fall/snow-fall interferes with the radar signals	No action required. The system automatically resets to an unblocked state once the rainfall or snowfall rate decreases or stops. Do not use BLIS or cross traffic alert in these conditions.

System Limitations

The BLIS and cross traffic alert systems do have their limitations; situations such as severe weather conditions or debris build-up on the sensor area may limit vehicle detection.

The following are other situations that may limit the BLIS:

- Certain maneuvering of vehicles entering and exiting the blind zone.
- Vehicles passing through the blind zone at very fast rates.
- When several vehicles forming a convoy pass through the blind zone.

The following are other situations that may limit the cross traffic alert system:

- Adjacently parked vehicles or objects obstructing the sensors.
- Approaching vehicles passing at speeds greater than 15 mph (24 km/h).

- Driving in reverse faster than 3 mph (5 km/h).
- Backing out of an angled parking spot.

False Alerts

Note: *If the vehicle has a factory equipped tow bar, and it is towing a trailer, the sensors will detect the trailer and turn the BLIS off to avoid false alerts. For non-factory equipped tow bars you may want to turn the BLIS off manually.*

There may be certain instances when either the BLIS or cross traffic alert systems illuminate the alert indicator with no vehicle in the coverage zone; this is known as a false alert. Some amount of false alerts are normal; they are temporary and self-correct.

System Errors

If either system senses a problem with the left or right sensor, the BLIS telltale illuminates and remains on and the following will appear in the information display:

- BLIS: X sensor fault Service req'd or
- Cross Traffic malfunction Service req'd

When problems that may cause the left or right indicator not to illuminate, only the information display faults appear.

Switching the Systems Off and On

One or both systems can be switched off temporarily by using the information display control. See **General Information** (page 84). When the BLIS is switched off, you will not receive alerts and a telltale illuminates in the information display. The system switches back on whenever the ignition is switched on.

Driving Aids

One or both systems can also be switched off permanently at your authorized dealer. Once switched off, switching it back on must also be done at your authorized dealer.

ECO MODE

This system assists you in driving more efficiently by constantly monitoring characteristics of gear changing, anticipation of traffic conditions and speeds while driving.

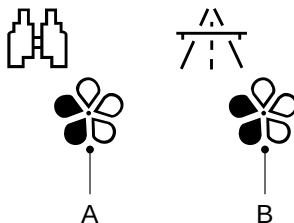
The value of these characteristics is represented by petals shown in the display, with five petals being the most efficient. The more efficiently you drive, the better the rating, and the better your overall fuel economy.

Note: *These efficiency values do not result in a defined fuel consumption figure. It might vary as it is not only related to these driving habits, but also influenced by many other factors such as short trips and cold starts.*

Note: *Frequent short trips, where the engine does not fully warm up, will also increase fuel consumption*

The system is accessed using the information display control. See **General Information** (page 84).

Type 1



E142444

- A Anticipation
- B Efficient speed

Anticipation

Adjust your vehicle speed and the distance to other vehicles to avoid the need for heavy braking or acceleration to improve fuel economy.

Efficient speed

Reduce your cruising speed on open roads to improve economy. Higher speeds use more fuel.

Type 2 and 3

The relevant information is shown in the display.

Resetting Eco Mode

Reset the average fuel consumption by using the information display control.

Note: *New values may take a short time to calculate*

Driving Aids

STEERING

Electric Power Steering

WARNINGS



The electric power steering system has diagnostic checks that continuously monitor the system to ensure proper operation. When a system error is detected a steering message will appear in the information display.



The electric power steering system has diagnostic checks that continuously monitor the system to ensure proper operation of the electronic system. When an electronic error is detected, a message will be displayed in the information display. If this happens, stop the vehicle in a safe place, and turn off the engine. After at least 10 seconds, reset the system by restarting the engine, and watch the information display for a steering message. If a steering message returns, or returns while driving, take the vehicle to your dealer to have it checked.



Obtain immediate service if a system error is detected. You may not notice any difference in the feel of your steering, but a serious condition may exist. Failure to do so may result in loss of steering control.

Your vehicle is equipped with an electric power-assisted steering system. There is no fluid reservoir to check or fill.

If your vehicle loses electrical power while you are driving (or if the ignition is turned off), you can steer the vehicle manually, but it takes more effort. Extreme continuous steering may increase the effort it takes for you to steer. This occurs to prevent internal overheating and permanent damage to your steering system. If this should occur, you will neither lose the ability to steer the vehicle manually nor will it cause permanent damage. Typical steering and driving maneuvers will allow the system to cool and steering assist will return to normal.

Steering Tips

If the steering wanders or pulls, check for:

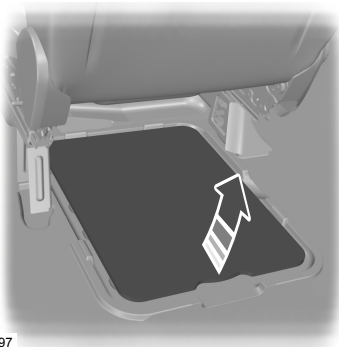
- an improperly inflated tire
- uneven tire wear
- loose or worn suspension components
- loose or worn steering components
- improper vehicle alignment

A high crown in the road or high crosswinds may also make the steering seem to wander or pull.

Load Carrying

REAR UNDER FLOOR STORAGE

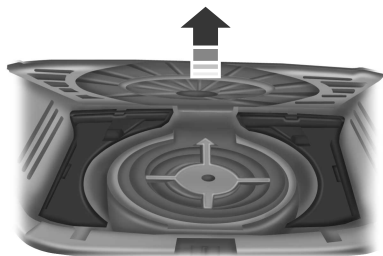
Passenger Compartment Floor



E78097

The under floor storage compartment is located behind the front passenger seat.

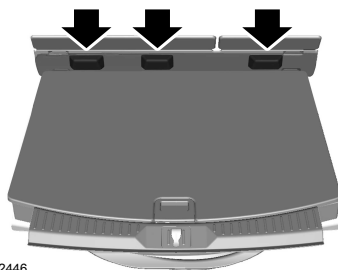
Cargo Management System (If Equipped)



E142445

The system is located in the floor of the cargo area. Lift the handle to open.

Adjustable Load Floor (If Equipped)



E142446

Vehicles with the standard size spare tire can adjust the load floor to two positions. The front of the load floor can be placed either on (for high position) or below (for low position) the ledges behind the rear seats. The rear of the load floor always sits on the two small shelves located on the liftgate trim.

LUGGAGE COVERS

WARNINGS



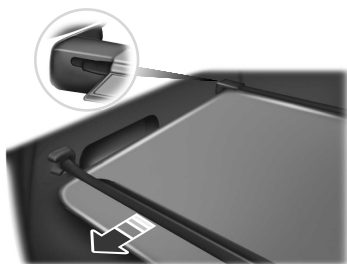
Make sure that the posts are properly latched in mounting features. The cover may cause injury in a sudden stop or accident if it is not securely installed.



Do not place any objects on the cargo area shade. They may obstruct your vision or strike occupants of vehicle in the case of a sudden stop or collision.

Use the shade to cover items in the cargo area of your vehicle.

Load Carrying



E142447

Insert the ends of the cargo shade into the mounting features located behind the rear seat on the rear trim panels to install the shade.

To operate the shade:

1. Pull the rear edge of the cargo shade rearward.
2. Secure both ends of the support rod into the retention slots located on the rear quarter trim panels.

ROOF RACKS AND LOAD CARRIERS

WARNING



When loading the roof rail crossbars, it is recommended to evenly distribute the load, as well as maintain a low center of gravity. Loaded vehicles, with higher centers of gravity, may handle differently than unloaded vehicles. Extra precautions, such as slower speeds and increased stopping distance, should be taken when driving a heavily loaded vehicle.

The maximum recommended load, evenly distributed on the crossbars, is:

- 100 pounds (45 kilograms) for vehicles without a moonroof
- 45 pounds (20 kilograms) for vehicles with a moonroof.

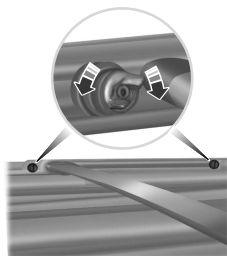
Note: Loads should never be placed directly on the roof panel. The roof panel is not designed to directly carry a load.

For proper function of the roof rack system, loads must be placed directly on crossbars affixed to the roof rack side rails. Your vehicle may be equipped with factory-installed crossbars. Ford Genuine Accessory crossbars, designed specifically for your vehicle, are also recommended for use with your roof rack system.

Make sure that the load is securely fastened. Check the tightness of the load before driving and at each fuel stop.

Adjusting the Crossbar (If Equipped)

Note: Wind noise can be minimized by either removing or repositioning the crossbar when not in use. Position the front crossbar in the rearward position to minimize wind noise. The front crossbar can be adjusted or removed using the steps below. The rear crossbar fasteners can be removed by unscrewing the assembly.



E142448

Load Carrying

1. Remove the crossbar thumbwheels at both sides of the front crossbar by turning them counterclockwise.

Note: A small screwdriver or similar tool can be used to loosen the thumbwheel. Apply to the fastener head on the top of the thumbwheel or insert the shaft between the two paddles of the thumbwheel and rotate it loose.

2. Remove the crossbar by sliding the ends off of the shoulder bolts in the side rails.
3. Move the crossbar to the new side rail position and slide the crossbar onto the shoulder bolt at that position.
4. Replace and tighten the thumbwheels at both sides of the crossbar by turning them clockwise until tight. A small screwdriver or similar tool can be used to tighten if necessary.

Make sure to check that the thumbwheels are tight each time load is added or removed from the roof rack, and periodically while traveling. Make sure that the load is secure before traveling.

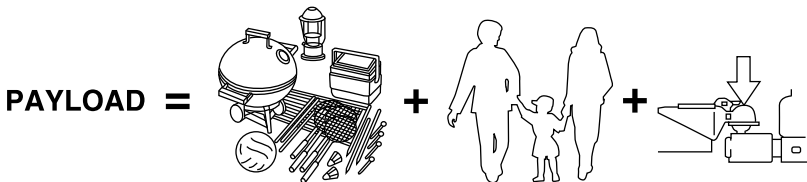
LOAD LIMIT

Vehicle loading - with and without a trailer

This section will guide you in the proper loading of your vehicle, trailer or both, to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability, with or without a trailer. Properly loading your vehicle will provide maximum return of vehicle design performance. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, with or without a trailer, from the vehicle's Tire Label or Safety Compliance Certification Label:

Base Curb Weight - is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle Curb Weight - is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your authorized dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.



E142513

Load Carrying

Payload - is the combined weight of cargo and passengers that the vehicle is carrying. The maximum payload for your vehicle can be found on the Tire Label on the B-Pillar or the edge of the driver's door (vehicles exported outside the US and Canada may not have a Tire Label). Look for **"THE**

COMBINED WEIGHT OF OCCUPANTS AND CARGO SHOULD NEVER EXCEED XXX kg OR XXX lb." for maximum

payload. The payload listed on the Tire Label is the maximum payload for the vehicle as built by the assembly plant. If any aftermarket or authorized-dealer installed equipment has been installed on the vehicle, the weight of the equipment must be subtracted from the payload listed on the Tire Label in order to determine the new payload.

Example only:

WARNING



The appropriate loading capacity of your vehicle can be limited either by volume capacity (how much space is available) or by payload capacity (how much weight the vehicle should carry). Once you have reached the maximum payload of your vehicle, do not add more cargo, even if there is space available. Overloading or improperly loading your vehicle can contribute to loss of vehicle control and vehicle rollover.

TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION				
		SEATING CAPACITY TOTAL 5 FRONT 2 REAR 3		
The combined weight of occupants : XXX kg or XXX lbs. and cargo should never exceed				
XXXX-XXXX-XXXX	TIRE	SIZE	COLD TIRE PRESSURE	SEE OWNERS MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION XXXXXXXXXXXX
	FRONT	LT225/75R 16.5E	200 KPA, 29 PSI	
	REAR	LT225/75R 16.5E	200 KPA, 29 PSI	
	SPARE	T145/80D16 P225/60R17	420 KPA, 60 PSI 200 KPA, 29 PSI	

E142516

Load Carrying

TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION RENSEIGNEMENTS SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT				
SEATING CAPACITY NOMBRE DE PLACES		TOTAL 5	FRONT 2 AVANT 2	REAR 3 ARRIERE 3
The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 492 kg or 1085 lbs. Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser				
TIRE PNEU	SIZE DIMENSIONS	COLD TIRE PRESSURE PRESSION DES PNEUS A FROID	SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS	
FRONT AVANT	P235/70R16	240 KPA, 35 PSI		
REAR ARRIERE	P235/70R16	240 KPA, 35 PSI		
SPARE DE SECOURS	T145/90R17	415 KPA, 60 PSI		

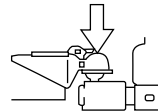
E142517

CARGO

=



+



E142518

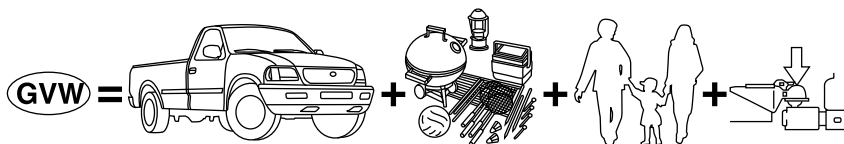
Cargo Weight – includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment. When towing, trailer tongue load or king pin weight is also part of cargo weight.

GAW (Gross Axle Weight) - is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) – including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) - is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). **These numbers are shown on the Safety Compliance Certification Label. The label shall be affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.**

Note: For trailer towing information refer to the RV and Trailer Towing Guide provided by your authorized dealer.

Load Carrying



E142521

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) - is the Vehicle Curb Weight + cargo + passengers.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) - is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). **The GVWR is shown on the Safety Compliance Certification Label. The label shall be affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position.**

Load Carrying

Example only:

MFD. BY FORD MOTOR CO.											
DATE: XX/XX				GVWR: XXXXXLB/ XXXXXKG							
FRONT GAWR: XXXXL				REAR GAWR: XXXXLB							
XXXXKG				WITH				XXXXKG			
XXXX/XXXXXX				TIRES				XXXX/XXXXXX			
XXXX/XX				RIMS				XXXX/XX			
AT XXX kPa/XX				PSI COLD				AT XXX kPa/XX			
				PSI COLD							
THIS VEHICLE CONFORMS TO ALL APPLICABLE FEDERAL MOTOR VEHICLE SAFETY STANDARDS IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF MANUFACTURE SHOWN ABOVE.											
VIN: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX										XXXXX	
TYPE: XXX										XXXXX	
											
EXT PNT: XX		RC: XX		DSO:							
WB	INT	TR	TP/PS	R	AXLE	TR	SPR	XXXXX			
XXX	XX		X	XX	X	XX	XXX	XXX			
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX XXX XXXX-XXXXXX-XX											

E142523

MFD. BY FORD MOTOR CO.											
DATE: xx/xx				GVWR/PNBV: xxxxB/xxxxKG							
FRONT GAWR/PNBE AY				REAR GAWR/ PNBE AR							
xxxx/xxxxB				xxxxKG/xxxxB							
WITH/AVEC				TIRES/PNEUS							
xxxx/xxxx											
xxxx/xxxx											
xxxx				RIMS/JANTES				xxxxxx			
AT/A kPa/PSI/LPC				xxx/xx				COLD/A FROID			
								xxx/xx			
								/JUMEELES			
VIN: xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx										xxxxxx	
TYPE: xxx/xxxx										COMPLIES: xxx/xxx - xxx	
											
EXT PNT: U		RC: XX		DSO:							
WB	INT	TR	TP/PS	R	AXLE	TR	SPR	xxxxxx			
xxx	xx		x	xx	x	xxxx	xxx	xxx			
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX XXX XXXX-XXXXXX-XX											

E142524

Load Carrying

WARNING



Exceeding the Safety Compliance Certification Label vehicle weight rating limits could result in substandard vehicle handling or performance, engine, transmission and/or structural damage, serious damage to the vehicle, loss of control and personal injury.

$$\text{GCW} = \text{GVW} + \text{[Trailer Weight]}$$


E142526

GCW (Gross Combined Weight) - is the weight of the loaded vehicle (GVW) plus the weight of the fully loaded trailer

GCWR (Gross Combined Weight Rating) - is the maximum allowable weight of the vehicle and the loaded trailer - including all cargo and passengers - that the vehicle can handle without risking damage. (Important: The towing vehicle's braking system is rated for operation at GVWR, not at GCWR.) Separate functional brakes should be used for safe control of towed vehicles and for trailers where the GCW of the towing vehicle plus the trailer exceed the GVWR of the towing vehicle.

The GCW must never exceed the GCWR.

Maximum Loaded Trailer Weight - is the highest possible weight of a fully loaded trailer the vehicle can tow. It assumes a vehicle with only mandatory options, no cargo (internal or external), a tongue load of 10–15% (conventional trailer) or king pin weight of 15–25% (fifth wheel trailer), and driver only (150 lb. [68 kg]). **Consult your authorized dealer (or the RV and Trailer Towing Guide provided by your authorized dealer) for more detailed information.**

Tongue Load or Fifth Wheel King Pin Weight - refers to the amount of the weight that a trailer pushes down on a trailer hitch.

Examples: For a 5000 lb. (2268 kg) conventional trailer, multiply 5000 by 0.10 and 0.15 to obtain a proper tongue load range of 500 to 750 lb. (227 to 340 kg). For an 11500 lb. (5216 kg) fifth wheel trailer, multiply by 0.15 and 0.25 to obtain a proper king pin load range of 1725 to 2875 lb. (782 to 1304 kg).

WARNINGS



Do not exceed the GVWR or the GAWR specified on the Safety Compliance Certification Label.



Do not use replacement tires with lower load carrying capacities than the original tires because they may lower the vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limitations. Replacement tires with a higher limit than the original tires do not increase the GVWR and GAWR limitations.



Exceeding any vehicle weight rating limitation could result in serious damage to the vehicle and/or personal injury.

Load Carrying

Steps for determining the correct load limit:

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lb." on your vehicle's placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lb.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1,400 lb. and there will be five 150 lb. passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lb. $(1400 - 750 (5 \times 150) = 650 \text{ lb.})$. In metric units $(635 - 340 (5 \times 68) = 295 \text{ kg.})$
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

Load Carrying

The following gives you a few examples on how to calculate the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity:

- Another example for your vehicle with 1400 lb. (635 kg) of cargo and luggage capacity. You decide to go golfing. Is there enough load capacity to carry you, 4 of your friends and all the golf bags? You and four friends average 220 lb. (99 kg) each and the golf bags weigh approximately 30 lb. (13.5 kg) each. The calculation would be: $1400 - (5 \times 220) - (5 \times 30) = 1400 - 1100 - 150 = 150$ lb. Yes, you have enough load capacity in your vehicle to transport four friends and your golf bags. In metric units, the calculation would be: $635 \text{ kg} - (5 \times 99 \text{ kg}) - (5 \times 13.5 \text{ kg}) = 635 - 495 - 67.5 = 72.5 \text{ kg}$.
- A final example for your vehicle with 1,400 lb. (635 kg) of cargo and luggage capacity. You and one of your friends decide to pick up cement from the local home improvement store to finish that patio you have been planning for the past 2 years. Measuring the inside of the vehicle with the rear seat folded down, you have room for 12-100 lb. (45 kg) bags of cement. Do you have enough load capacity to transport the cement to your home? If you and your friend each weigh 220 lb. (99 kg), the calculation would be: $1400 - (2 \times 220) - (12 \times 100) = 1400 - 440 - 1200 = -240$ lb. No, you do not have enough cargo capacity to carry that much weight. In metric units, the calculation would be: $635 \text{ kg} - (2 \times 99 \text{ kg}) - (12 \times 45 \text{ kg}) = 635 - 198 - 540 = -103 \text{ kg}$. You will need to reduce the load weight by at least 240 lb. (104 kg). If you remove 3-100 lb. (45 kg) cement bags, then the load calculation would be: $1400 - (2 \times 220) - (9 \times 100) = 1400 - 440 - 900 = 60$ lb. Now you have the load capacity to transport the cement and your friend home. In metric units, the calculation would be: $635 \text{ kg} - (2 \times 99 \text{ kg}) - (9 \times 45 \text{ kg}) = 635 - 198 - 405 = 32 \text{ kg}$.

The above calculations also assume that the loads are positioned in your vehicle in a manner that does not overload the Front or the Rear Gross Axle Weight Rating specified for your vehicle on the Safety Compliance Certification Label. The label shall be affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position.

Load Carrying

Special Loading Instructions for Owners of Pick-up Trucks and Utility-type Vehicles

WARNING



Loaded vehicles may handle differently than unloaded vehicles. Extra precautions, such as slower speeds and increased stopping distance, should be taken when driving a heavily loaded vehicle.

Your vehicle can haul more cargo and people than most passenger cars. Depending upon the type and placement of the load, hauling cargo and people may raise the center of gravity of the vehicle.

Towing

TOWING A TRAILER

WARNINGS



Do not exceed the GVWR or the GAWR specified on the certification label.



Towing trailers beyond the maximum recommended gross trailer weight exceeds the limit of the vehicle and could result in engine damage, transmission damage, structural damage, loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover and personal injury.

Your vehicle's load capacity is designated by weight, not by volume, so you cannot necessarily use all available space when loading a vehicle.

Towing a trailer places an additional load on your vehicle's engine, transmission, axle, brakes, tires and suspension. Inspect these components periodically during, and after, any towing operation.

TRAILER SWAY CONTROL (IF EQUIPPED)

Note: This feature does not prevent trailer sway, but reduces it once it begins.

Note: This feature cannot stop all trailers from swaying.

Note: In some cases, if vehicle speed is too high, the system may activate multiple times, gradually reducing vehicle speed.

This feature applies the vehicle brakes at individual wheels and, if necessary, reduces engine power. If the trailer begins to sway, the stability control light flashes. The first thing to do is slow the vehicle down, then pull safely to the side of the road and check for proper tongue load and trailer load distribution. See **Load Carrying** (page 177).

RECOMMENDED TOWING WEIGHTS

Note: For high altitude operation, reduce the gross combined weight by 2% per 1000 feet (300 meters) elevation.

Note: Certain states require electric trailer brakes for trailers over a specified weight. Be sure to check state regulations for this specified weight. The maximum trailer weights listed may be limited to this specified weight, as the vehicle's electrical system does not include the wiring connector needed to activate electric trailer brakes.

Powertrain	Maximum GCWR - lb (kg)	Maximum Trailer Weight - lb (kg)	Maximum Trailer Frontal Area - ft ² (m ²)
2WD 1.6L	5866 (2661)	2000 (907)	20 (1.86)
4WD 1.6L	6035 (2737)	2000 (907)	20 (1.86)
2WD 2.0L ¹	5977 (2711)	2000 (907)	20 (1.86)
2WD 2.0L ²	7477 (3391)	3500 (1588)	30 (2.78)
4WD 2.0L ¹	6126 (2779)	2000 (907)	20 (1.86)

Towing

Powertrain	Maximum GCWR - lb (kg)	Maximum Trailer Weight - lb (kg)	Maximum Trailer Frontal Area -ft² (m²)
4WD 2.0L ²	7626 (3459)	3500 (1588)	30 (2.78)
2WD 2.5L	5417 (2457)	2000 (907)	20 (1.86)

¹ Without trailer tow package.

² With trailer tow package.

Towing

ESSENTIAL TOWING CHECKS

Follow these guidelines to ensure safe towing:

- Do not tow a trailer until your vehicle has been driven at least 1000 miles (1600 kilometers).
- Consult your local motor vehicle laws for towing a trailer.
- Refer to the instructions included with towing accessories for the proper installation and adjustment specifications.
- Service your vehicle more frequently if you tow a trailer. Refer to your scheduled maintenance information.

Load specification terms are found on the tire label and Safety Compliance Certification Label. Instructions on calculating your vehicle's load can be found earlier in this manual. See **Load Limit** (page 179). Remember to account for the trailer tongue weight as part of the vehicle load when calculating the total vehicle weight.

Hitches

Do not use a hitch that either clamps onto the bumper or attaches to the axle. Distribute the trailer load so 10-15% of the total trailer weight is on the tongue.

Safety Chains

Note: *Never attach safety chains to the bumper.*

Always connect the safety chains to the vehicle's hook retainers. To connect the safety chains, cross them under the trailer tongue and allow slack for turning corners.

If you use a rental trailer, follow the rental agency's instructions.

Trailer Brakes

WARNING



Do not connect a trailer's hydraulic brake system directly to your vehicle's brake system. Your vehicle may not have enough braking power and your chances of having a collision greatly increase.

Electric brakes and manual, automatic or surge-type trailer brakes are safe if installed properly and adjusted to the manufacturer's specifications. The trailer brakes must meet local and Federal regulations.

The braking system of the tow vehicle is rated for operation at the GVWR not GCWR.

Trailer Lamps

Trailer lamps are required on most towed vehicles. Ensure all running lights, brake lights, turn signals and hazard lights are working. Contact your authorized dealer or trailer rental agency for proper instructions and equipment for hooking up the lamps.

Before Towing a Trailer

Practice turning, stopping and backing-up to get the feel of the vehicle-trailer combination before starting on a trip. When turning, make wider turns so the trailer wheels will clear curbs and other obstacles.

Towing

When Towing a Trailer

- Do not drive faster than 70 mph (113 km/h) during the first 500 miles (800 kilometers) and do not make full-throttle starts.
- Check your hitch, electrical connections and trailer wheel lug nuts thoroughly after you have traveled 50 miles (80 km).
- Place the gearshift lever in position **P** to aid in engine and transmission cooling and A/C efficiency during hot weather while stopped in traffic.
- Turn off the speed control. The speed control may turn off automatically when you are towing on long, steep grades.
- Shift to a lower gear when driving down a long or steep hill. Do not apply the brakes continuously, as they may overheat and become less effective.
- If your transmission is equipped with the grade assist feature, use this feature when towing. This provides engine braking and helps eliminate excessive transmission shifting for optimum fuel economy and transmission cooling.
- Allow more distance for stopping with a trailer attached; anticipate stops and brake gradually.
- Avoid parking on a grade. However, if you must park on a grade, place wheel chocks under the trailer's wheels.

TOWING POINTS (IF EQUIPPED)

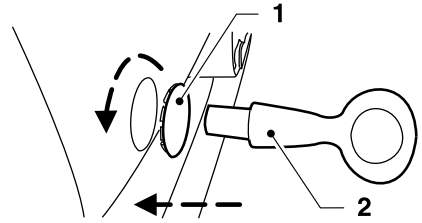
Towing Eye Location

The screw-in towing eye is located in the spare wheel well.

The towing eye must **always** be carried in the vehicle.

Installing the Towing Eye

The screw-in towing eye has a left-hand thread. Turn it counterclockwise to install it. Make sure that the towing eye is fully tightened.



E146284

Insert a suitable object to pry open the cover (1). Use recessed/notched portion of the cover. Screw in the towing eye (2).

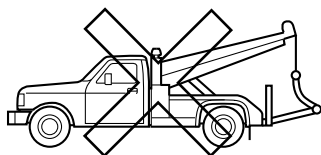
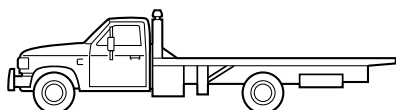
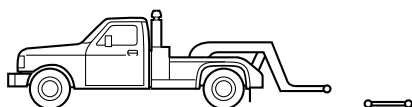
Towing the Vehicle on Four Wheels

Switch the ignition to the on position. Failure to do so results in steering lock and non-function of indicator and brake lamps.

Braking and steering efforts are high if the engine is not running. Maintain increased stopping distances.

Towing

TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE



E143886

If you need to have your vehicle towed, contact a professional towing service or, if you are a member of a roadside assistance program, your roadside assistance service provider.

It is recommended that your vehicle be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment. Do not tow with a slingbelt. Ford Motor Company has not approved a slingbelt towing procedure.

Ford Motor Company produces a towing manual for all authorized tow truck operators. Have your tow truck operator refer to this manual for proper hook-up and towing procedures for your vehicle.

Front-wheel drive (FWD) vehicles can be towed from the front if proper wheel lift equipment is used to raise the front wheels off the ground. The rear wheels can be left on the ground when towed in this fashion.

FWD vehicles can also be towed from the rear using wheel lift equipment; however, it is required that the front wheels be placed on a dolly to prevent damage to the transmission.

Four-wheel drive (4WD) vehicles must be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment, with all the wheels off the ground, to prevent damage to the transmission, 4WD system or vehicle. If the vehicle is towed by other means or incorrectly, vehicle damage may occur.

TOWING THE VEHICLE ON FOUR WHEELS

Emergency Towing

In the event your vehicle becomes disabled (without access to wheel dollies, car-hauling trailer, or flatbed transport vehicle), it can be flat-towed (all wheels on the ground, regardless of the powertrain/transmission configuration) under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is facing forward so that it is towed in a forward direction.
- The transmission gear shift lever is placed in position **N**. If The transmission is gear shift lever cannot be moved to position **N**, it may need to be overridden. See **Transmission** (page 147).
- Maximum speed is 35 mph (56 km/h).
- Maximum distance is 50 miles (80 kilometers).

Towing

Recreational Towing

Follow these guidelines if you have a need for recreational (RV) towing. An example of recreational towing would be towing your vehicle behind a motorhome. These guidelines are designed to ensure that your transmission is not damaged.

Front-wheel drive (FWD) vehicles can be towed with the front wheels off the ground by using a tow dolly. If you are using a tow dolly follow the instructions specified by the equipment provider.

Four-wheel drive (4WD) vehicles cannot be towed with any wheels on the ground, as vehicle or transmission damage may occur. It is recommended to tow your vehicle with all four (4) wheels off the ground such as when using a car-hauling trailer. Otherwise, no recreational towing is permitted.

Driving Hints

BREAKING-IN

You need to break in new tires for approximately 300 miles (480 kilometers). During this time, your vehicle may exhibit some unusual driving characteristics.

Avoid driving too fast during the first 1000 miles (1600 kilometers). Vary your speed frequently and change up through the gears early. Do not labor the engine.

Do not tow during the first 1000 miles (1600 kilometers).

ECONOMICAL DRIVING

Fuel economy is affected by several things such as how you drive, the conditions you drive under and how you maintain your vehicle.

There are some things to keep in mind that may improve your fuel economy:

- Accelerate and slow down in a smooth, moderate fashion.
- Drive at steady speeds without stopping.
- Anticipate stops; slowing down may eliminate the need to stop.
- Combine errands and minimize stop-and-go driving.
- Close the windows for high-speed driving.
- Drive at reasonable speeds (traveling at 55 mph [88 km/h] uses 15% less fuel than traveling at 65 mph [105 km/h]).
- Keep the tires properly inflated and use only the recommended size.
- Use the recommended engine oil.
- Perform all regularly scheduled maintenance.

There are also some things you may not want to do because they may reduce your fuel economy:

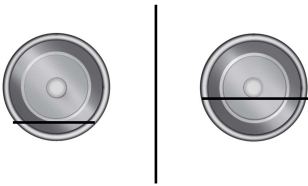
- Sudden accelerations or hard accelerations.
- Rev the engine before turning it off.
- Idle for periods longer than one minute.
- Warm up your vehicle on cold mornings.
- Use the air conditioner or front defroster.
- Use the speed control in hilly terrain.
- Rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving.
- Drive a heavily loaded vehicle or tow a trailer.
- Carry unnecessary weight (approximately 1 mpg [0.4 km/L] is lost for every 400 lb [180 kg] of weight carried).
- Add particular accessories to your vehicle (e.g. bug deflectors, rollbars/light bars, running boards, ski racks).
- Drive with the wheels out of alignment.

DRIVING THROUGH WATER

Note: *Driving through deep water above the recommended levels can cause vehicle damage.*

Note: *Once through the water, always dry the brakes by moving your vehicle slowly while applying light pressure on the brake pedal. Wet brakes do not stop the vehicle as quickly as dry brakes.*

Driving Hints



E142667

If driving through deep or standing water is unavoidable, proceed very slowly. Never drive through water that is higher than the bottom of the wheel rims (for cars) or the bottom of the hubs (for trucks).

When driving through water, traction or brake capability may be limited. Also, water may enter your engine's air intake and severely damage your engine or your vehicle may stall.

FLOOR MATS



E142666

WARNINGS

 Always use floor mats that are designed to fit the foot well of your vehicle. Only use floor mats that leave the pedal area unobstructed. Only use floor mats that are firmly secured to retention posts so that they cannot slip out of position and interfere with the pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

 Pedals that cannot move freely can cause loss of vehicle control and increase the risk of serious personal injury.

 Always make sure that the floor mats are properly attached to the retention posts in the carpet that are supplied with your vehicle. Floor mats must be properly secured to both retention posts to ensure mats do not shift out of position.

 Never place floor mats or any other covering in the vehicle foot well that cannot be properly secured to prevent them from moving and interfering with the pedals or the ability to control the vehicle.

 Never place floor mats or any other covering on top of already installed floor mats. Floor mats should always rest on top of vehicle carpeting surface and not another floor mat or other covering. Additional floor mats or any other covering will reduce the pedal clearance and potentially interfere with pedal operation.

 Check attachment of floor mats on a regular basis. Always properly reinstall and secure floor mats that have been removed for cleaning or replacement.

 Always make sure that objects cannot fall into the driver foot well while the vehicle is moving. Objects that are loose can become trapped under the pedals causing a loss of vehicle control.

Driving Hints

WARNINGS



Failure to properly follow floor mat installation or attachment instructions can potentially cause interference with pedal operation causing loss of control of vehicle.



To install floor mats, position the floor mat so that the eyelet is over the retention post and press down to lock in.



To remove the floor mat, reverse the installation procedure.

Roadside Emergencies

ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE

Vehicles Sold In The U.S.: Getting Roadside Assistance

To fully assist you should you have a vehicle concern Ford Motor Company offers a complimentary roadside assistance program. This program is separate from the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. The service is available:

- 24-hours, seven days a week.
- for the coverage period listed on the Roadside Assistance Card included in your Owner's Manual portfolio.

Roadside assistance will cover:

- a flat tire change with a good spare (except vehicles that have been supplied with a tire inflation kit).
- battery jump start.
- lock-out assistance (key replacement cost is the customer's responsibility).
- fuel delivery — Independent Service Contractors, if not prohibited by state, local or municipal law shall deliver up to 2.0 gallons (7.5L) of gasoline or 5.0 gallons (18.9L) of diesel fuel to a disabled vehicle. Fuel delivery service is limited to two no-charge occurrences within a 12-month period.
- winch out — available within 100 feet (30.5 meters) of a paved or county maintained road, no recoveries.
- towing — Ford and Lincoln eligible vehicles towed to an authorized dealer within 35 miles (56 km) of the disablement location or to the nearest authorized dealer. If a member requests to be towed to an authorized dealer more than 35 miles (56 km) from the disablement location, the member shall be responsible for any mileage costs in excess of 35 miles (56 km).

Trailers shall be covered up to \$200 if the disabled eligible vehicle requires service at the nearest authorized dealer. If the trailer is disabled, but the towing vehicle is operational, the trailer does not qualify for any roadside services.

Vehicles Sold In The U.S. : Using Roadside Assistance

Complete the roadside assistance identification card and place it in your wallet for quick reference. This card is found in the owner's information portfolio in the glove compartment.

U.S. Ford vehicle customers who require Roadside Assistance, call 1-800-241-3673.

If you need to arrange roadside assistance for yourself, Ford Motor Company will reimburse a reasonable amount for towing to the nearest dealership within 35 miles (56 km). To obtain reimbursement information, U.S. Ford vehicle customers call 1-800-241-3673. Customers will be asked to submit their original receipts.

Vehicles Sold In Canada : Getting Roadside Assistance

Canadian customers who require roadside assistance, call 1-800-665-2006.

Vehicles Sold In Canada : Using Roadside Assistance

Complete the roadside assistance identification card and place it in your wallet for quick reference. In Canada, the card is found in the Warranty Guide in the glove box.

Canadian Roadside coverage and benefits may differ from the U.S. coverage. Please refer to your Warranty Guide or visit our website at www.ford.ca for information on Canadian services and benefits.

Roadside Emergencies

Canadian customers who need to obtain roadside information, call 1-800-665-2006 or visit our website at www.ford.ca.

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

Note: *With extended use, the flashers may run down your battery.*



The hazard flasher control is located on the instrument panel by the radio. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

- Press the flasher control and all front and rear direction signals will flash.
- Press the flasher control again to turn them off.

FUEL CUT-OFF SWITCH

WARNING



Failure to inspect and if necessary repair fuel leaks after a collision may increase the risk of fire and serious injury. Ford Motor Company recommends that the fuel system be inspected by an authorized dealer after any collision.

In the event of a moderate to severe collision, this vehicle is equipped with a fuel pump shut-off feature that stops the flow of fuel to the engine. Not every impact will cause a shut-off.

Should your vehicle shut off after a collision, you may restart your vehicle by doing the following:

1. Turn the ignition off.
2. Turn the ignition on.
3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 to re-enable fuel pump.

Note: *If your vehicle has the push button start system, press the stop/start button twice to reactivate the fuel system.*

JUMP-STARTING THE VEHICLE

WARNINGS



The gases around the battery can explode if exposed to flames, sparks, or lit cigarettes. An explosion could result in injury or vehicle damage.



Batteries contain sulfuric acid which can burn skin, eyes and clothing, if contacted.

Do not attempt to push-start your automatic transmission vehicle. Automatic transmissions do not have push-start capability. Attempting to push-start a vehicle with an automatic transmission may cause transmission damage.

Preparing Your Vehicle

Note: *Use only a 12-volt supply to start your vehicle.*

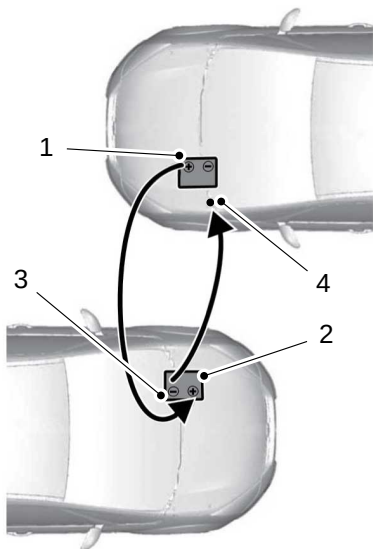
Note: *Do not disconnect the battery of the disabled vehicle as this could damage the vehicle's electrical system.*

1. Park the booster vehicle close to the hood of the disabled vehicle making sure the two vehicles do not touch. Set the parking brake on both vehicles and stay clear of the engine cooling fan and other moving parts.
2. Check all battery terminals and remove any excessive corrosion before you attach the battery cables. Ensure that vent caps are tight and level.
3. Turn the heater fan on in both vehicles to protect from any electrical surges. Turn all other accessories off.

Roadside Emergencies

Connecting the Jumper Cables

Note: In the illustration, the vehicle on the bottom is used to designate the assisting (boosting) battery.



E142664

1. Connect the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal of the discharged battery.
2. Connect the other end of the positive (+) cable to the positive (+) terminal of the assisting battery.
3. Connect the negative (-) cable to the negative (-) terminal of the assisting battery.
4. Make the final connection of the negative (-) cable to an exposed metal part of the stalled vehicle's engine, away from the battery and the carburetor or fuel injection system.

Note: Do not attach the negative (-) cable to fuel lines, engine rocker covers, the intake manifold or electrical components as grounding points.

WARNING



Do not connect the end of the second cable to the negative (-) terminal of the battery to be jumped. A spark may cause an explosion of the gases that surround the battery.

Ensure that the cables are clear of fan blades, belts, moving parts of both engines, or any fuel delivery system parts.

Jump Starting

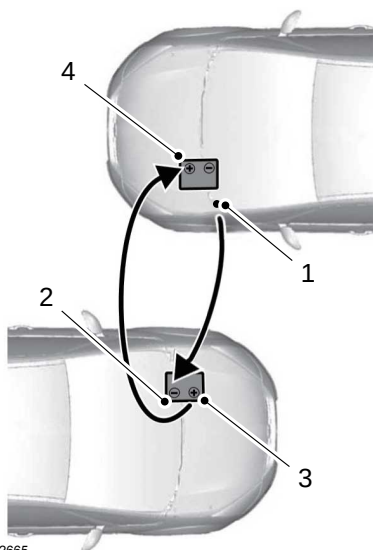
1. Start the engine of the booster vehicle and run the engine at moderately increased speed.
2. Start the engine of the disabled vehicle.
3. Once the disabled vehicle has been started, run both engines for an additional three minutes before disconnecting the jumper cables.

Removing the Jumper Cables

Remove the jumper cables in the reverse order that they were connected.

Note: In the illustration, the vehicle on the bottom is used to designate the assisting (boosting) battery.

Roadside Emergencies



E142665

1. Remove the jumper cable from the ground metal surface.
2. Remove the jumper cable on the negative (-) terminal of the booster vehicle's battery.
3. Remove the jumper cable from the positive (+) terminal of the booster vehicle's battery.
4. Remove the jumper cable from the positive (+) terminal of the disabled vehicle's battery.

After the disabled vehicle has been started and the jumper cables removed, allow it to idle for several minutes so the engine computer can relearn its idle conditions.

Customer Assistance

GETTING THE SERVICES YOU NEED

Warranty repairs to your vehicle must be performed by an authorized dealer. While any authorized dealer handling your vehicle line will provide warranty service, we recommend you return to your selling authorized dealer who wants to ensure your continued satisfaction.

Please note that certain warranty repairs require special training and equipment, so not all authorized dealers are authorized to perform all warranty repairs. This means that, depending on the warranty repair needed, you may have to take your vehicle to another authorized dealer.

A reasonable time must be allowed to perform a repair after taking your vehicle to the authorized dealer. Repairs will be made using Ford or Motorcraft® parts, or remanufactured or other parts that are authorized by Ford.

Away From Home

If you are away from home when your vehicle needs service, contact the Ford Customer Relationship Center or use the online resources listed below to find the nearest authorized dealer.

In the United States:

Mailing address

Ford Motor Company
Customer Relationship Center
P.O. Box 6248
Dearborn, MI 48121

Telephone

1-800-392-3673 (FORD)
(TDD for the hearing impaired:
1-800-232-5952)

Online

Additional information and resources are available online at www.fordowner.com

These are some of the items that can be found online:

- U.S. dealer locator by Dealer Name, City/State, or Zip Code
- Owner Manuals
- Maintenance Schedules
- Recalls
- Ford Extended Service Plans
- Ford Genuine Accessories
- Service specials and promotions.

In Canada:

Mailing address

Customer Relationship Centre
Ford Motor Company of Canada, Limited
P.O. Box 2000
Oakville, Ontario L6J 5E4

Telephone

1-800-565-3673 (FORD)

Online

www.ford.ca

Additional Assistance

If you have questions or concerns, or are unsatisfied with the service you are receiving, follow these steps:

1. Contact your Sales Representative or Service Advisor at your selling/servicing authorized dealer.
2. If your inquiry or concern remains unresolved, contact the Sales Manager, Service Manager or Customer Relations Manager.
3. If you require assistance or clarification on Ford Motor Company policies, please contact the Ford Customer Relationship Center.

Customer Assistance

In order to help you serve you better, please have the following information available when contacting a Customer Relationship Center:

- Vehicle Identification Number.
- Your telephone number (home and business).
- The name of the authorized dealer and city where located.
- The vehicle's current odometer reading.

In some states, you must directly notify Ford in writing before pursuing remedies under your state's warranty laws. Ford is also allowed a final repair attempt in some states.

In the United States, a warranty dispute must be submitted to the BBB AUTO LINE before taking action under the Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act, or to the extent allowed by state law, before pursuing replacement or repurchase remedies provided by certain state laws. This dispute handling procedure is not required prior to enforcing state created rights or other rights which are independent of the Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act or state replacement or repurchase laws.

IN CALIFORNIA (U.S. ONLY)

California Civil Code Section 1793.2(d) requires that, if a manufacturer or its representative is unable to repair a motor vehicle to conform to the vehicle's applicable express warranty after a reasonable number of attempts, the manufacturer shall be required to either replace the vehicle with one substantially identical or repurchase the vehicle and reimburse the buyer in an amount equal to the actual price paid or payable by the consumer (less a reasonable allowance for consumer use). The consumer has the right to choose whether to receive a refund or replacement vehicle.

California Civil Code Section 1793.22(b) presumes that the manufacturer has had a reasonable number of attempts to conform the vehicle to its applicable express warranties if, within the first 18 months of ownership of a new vehicle or the first 18000 miles (29 000 km), whichever occurs first:

1. Two or more repair attempts are made on the same non-conformity likely to cause death or serious bodily injury OR
2. Four or more repair attempts are made on the same nonconformity (a defect or condition that substantially impairs the use, value or safety of the vehicle) OR
3. The vehicle is out of service for repair of nonconformities for a total of more than 30 calendar days (not necessarily all at one time).

In the case of 1 or 2 above, the consumer must also notify the manufacturer of the need for the repair of the nonconformity at the following address:

Ford Motor Company
16800 Executive Plaza Drive
Mail Drop 3NE-B
Dearborn, MI 48126

You are required to submit your warranty dispute to BBB AUTO LINE before asserting in court any rights or remedies conferred by California Civil Code Section 1793.22(b). You are also required to use BBB AUTO LINE before exercising rights or seeking remedies created by the Federal Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act, 15 U.S.C. sec. 2301 et seq. If you choose to seek redress by pursuing rights and remedies not created by California Civil Code Section 1793.22(b) or the Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act, resort to BBB AUTO LINE is not required by those statutes.

Customer Assistance

THE BETTER BUSINESS BUREAU (BBB) AUTO LINE PROGRAM (U.S. ONLY)

Your satisfaction is important to Ford Motor Company and to your dealer. If a warranty concern has not been resolved using the three-step procedure outlined earlier in this chapter in the Getting the Services you need section, you may be eligible to participate in the BBB AUTO LINE program.

The BBB AUTO LINE program consists of two parts – mediation and arbitration. During mediation, a representative of the BBB will contact both you and Ford Motor Company to explore options for settlement of the claim. If an agreement is not reached during mediation or you do not want to participate in mediation, and if your claim is eligible, you may participate in the arbitration process. An arbitration hearing will be scheduled so that you can present your case in an informal setting before an impartial person. The arbitrator will consider the testimony provided and make a decision after the hearing.

Disputes submitted to the BBB AUTO LINE program are usually decided within forty days after you file your claim with the BBB. You are not bound by the decision, and may reject the decision and proceed to court where all findings of the BBB Auto Line dispute, and decision, are admissible in the court action. Should you choose to accept the BBB AUTO LINE decision, Ford is then bound by the decision, and must comply with the decision within 30 days of receipt of your acceptance letter.

BBB AUTO LINE Application: Using the information provided below, please call or write to request a program application. You will be asked for your name and address, general information about your new vehicle, information about your warranty concerns, and any steps you have already taken to try to resolve them. A Customer Claim Form will be mailed that will need to be completed, signed and returned to the BBB along with proof of ownership. Upon receipt, the BBB will review the claim for eligibility under the Program Summary Guidelines.

You can get more information by calling BBB AUTO LINE at 1-800-955-5100, or writing to:

**BBB AUTO LINE
4200 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 800
Arlington, Virginia 22203-1833**

BBB AUTO LINE applications can also be requested by calling the Ford Motor Company Customer Relationship Center at 1-800-392-3673.

Note: *Ford Motor Company reserves the right to change eligibility limitations, modify procedures, or to discontinue this process at any time without notice and without obligation.*

UTILIZING THE MEDIATION/ARBITRATION PROGRAM (CANADA ONLY)

For vehicles delivered to authorized Canadian dealers. In those cases where you continue to feel that the efforts by Ford of Canada and the authorized dealer to resolve a factory-related vehicle service concern have been unsatisfactory, Ford of Canada participates in an impartial third party mediation/arbitration program administered by the Canadian Motor Vehicle Arbitration Plan (CAMVAP).

Customer Assistance

The CAMVAP program is a straight forward and relatively speedy alternative to resolve a disagreement when all other efforts to produce a settlement have failed. This procedure is without cost to you and is designed to eliminate the need for lengthy and expensive legal proceedings.

In the CAMVAP program, impartial third-party arbitrators conduct hearings at mutually convenient times and places in an informal environment. These impartial arbitrators review the positions of the parties, make decisions and, when appropriate, render awards to resolve disputes. CAMVAP decisions are fast, fair, and final as the arbitrator's award is binding on both you and Ford of Canada.

CAMVAP services are available in all Canadian territories and provinces. For more information, without charge or obligation, call your CAMVAP Provincial Administrator directly at 1-800-207-0685 or visit www.camvap.ca.

GETTING ASSISTANCE OUTSIDE THE U.S. AND CANADA

Before exporting your vehicle to a foreign country, contact the appropriate foreign embassy or consulate. These officials can inform you of local vehicle registration regulations and where to find unleaded fuel.

If you cannot find unleaded fuel or can only get fuel with an anti-knock index lower than is recommended for your vehicle, contact a regional office or owner relations/customer relationship office.

The use of leaded fuel in your vehicle without proper conversion may damage the effectiveness of your emission control system and may cause engine knocking or serious engine damage. Ford Motor Company/Ford of Canada is not responsible for any damage caused by use of improper fuel. Using leaded fuel may also result in difficulty importing your vehicle back into the U.S.

If your vehicle must be serviced while you are traveling or living in Asia-Pacific Region, Sub-Saharan Africa, U.S. Virgin Islands, Central America, the Caribbean, and Israel, contact the nearest authorized dealer. If the authorized dealer cannot help you, contact:

FORD MOTOR COMPANY
FORD EXPORT OPERATIONS & GLOBAL INITIATIVES
1555 Fairlane Drive
Fairlane Business Park #3
Allen Park, Michigan 48101
U.S.A.
Telephone: (313) 594-4857

For customers in Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (CNMI), America Samoa, and the U.S. Virgin Islands, please feel free to call our Toll-Free Number: (800) 841-FORD (3673).

FAX: (313) 390-0804
Email: expcac@ford.com

If your vehicle must be serviced while you are traveling or living in Puerto Rico, contact the nearest authorized dealer. If the authorized dealer cannot help you, contact:

Customer Assistance

Ford International Business Development
Inc.
Customer Relationship Center
P.O. Box 11957
Caparra Heights Station
San Juan, Puerto Rico 00922-1957
Telephone: (800) 841-FORD (3673)
FAX: (313) 390-0804
Email: prcac@ford.com
www.ford.com.pr

If your vehicle must be serviced while you are traveling or living in the Middle East, contact the nearest authorized dealer. If the authorized dealer cannot help you, contact:

Ford Middle East
Customer Relationship Center
P.O. Box 21470
Dubai, United Arab Emirates
Telephone: +971 4 3326084
Toll-Free Number for the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia: 800 8971409
Local Telephone Number for Kuwait: 24810575
FAX: +971 4 3327299
Email: menacac@ford.com
www.me.ford.com

If you buy your vehicle in North America and then relocate to any of the above locations, register your vehicle identification number (VIN) and new address with Ford Motor Company Export Operations & Global Growth Initiatives by emailing expcac@ford.com.

If you are in another foreign country, contact the nearest authorized dealer. If the authorized dealer employees cannot help you, they can direct you to the nearest Ford affiliate office.

**Customers in the U.S. should call
1-800-392-3673.**

ORDERING ADDITIONAL OWNER'S LITERATURE

To order the publications in this portfolio, contact Helm, Incorporated at:

HELM, INCORPORATED
47911 Halyard Drive
Plymouth, Michigan 48170
Attention: Customer Service

Or to order a free publication catalog, call toll free: 1-800-782-4356

Monday-Friday 8:00 a.m. - 6:00 p.m. EST

Helm, Incorporated can also be reached by their website:

www.helminc.com

(Items in this catalog may be purchased by credit card, check or money order.)

Obtaining a French Owner's Manual

French Owner's Manual can be obtained from your authorized dealer or by contacting Helm, Incorporated using the contact information listed previously in this section.

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS (U.S. ONLY)



E142557

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Ford Motor Company.

Customer Assistance

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Ford Motor Company.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to:

Administrator
1200 New Jersey Avenue, Southeast
Washington, D.C. 20590

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from <http://www.safercar.gov>.

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS (CANADA ONLY)

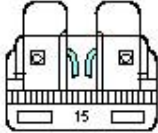
If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada, using their toll-free number: 1-800-333-0510, or online at:

<http://www.safety.gc.ca/sr7/PCBBPP/index.aspx>

Fuses

CHANGING A FUSE

Fuses



E142430

If electrical components in the vehicle are not working, a fuse may have blown. Blown fuses are identified by a broken wire within the fuse. Check the appropriate fuses before replacing any electrical components.

Note: Always replace a fuse with one that has the specified amperage rating. Using a fuse with a higher amperage rating can cause severe wire damage and could start a fire.

Standard Fuse Amperage Rating and Color

Color					
Fuse Rating	Mini Fuses	Standard Fuses	Maxi Fuses	Cartridge Maxi Fuses	Fuse Link Cartridge
2A	Grey	Grey	-	-	-
3A	Violet	Violet	-	-	-
4A	Pink	Pink	-	-	-
5A	Tan	Tan	-	-	-
7.5A	Brown	Brown	-	-	-
10A	Red	Red	-	-	-
15A	Blue	Blue	-	-	-
20A	Yellow	Yellow	Yellow	Blue	Blue
25A	Natural	Natural	-	Natural	Natural
30A	Green	Green	Green	Pink	Pink
40A	-	-	Orange	Green	Green
50A	-	-	Red	Red	Red
60A	-	-	Blue	Yellow	Yellow
70A	-	-	Tan	-	Brown
80A	-	-	Natural	Black	Black

Fuses

FUSE SPECIFICATION CHART

Pre-Fuse Box

Your vehicle is equipped with a pre-fuse box located in the engine compartment attached to the positive battery post. This box contains several high current fuses. If replacement of these high current fuses is required, see your authorized dealer.

Power Distribution Box

WARNINGS



Always disconnect the battery before servicing high current fuses.

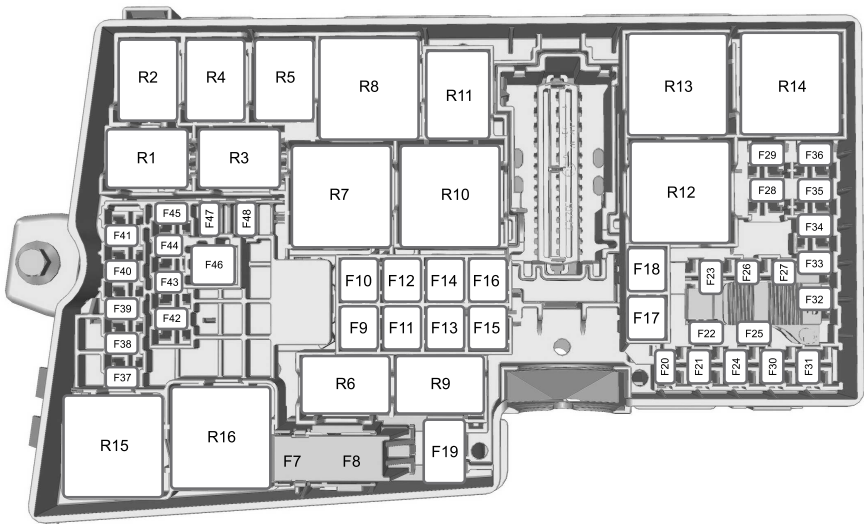
WARNINGS



To reduce risk of electrical shock, always replace the cover to the power distribution box before reconnecting the battery or refilling fluid reservoirs.

The power distribution box is located in the engine compartment. It has high-current fuses that protect your vehicle's main electrical systems from overloads.

If the battery has been disconnected and reconnected, some features will need to be reset. See **Changing the Vehicle Battery** (page 226).



E129925

Lift the release lever at the rear of the cover to remove it.

The high-current fuses are coded as follows:

Fuses

Fuse/Relay Number	Fuse Amp Rating	Protected Components
F1	-	Not used
F2	-	Not used
F3	-	Not used
F4	-	Not used
F5	-	Not used
F6	-	Not used
F7	40A**	Anti-lock brake system / Electronic stability program pump
F8	30A**	Electronic stability program valve
F9	-	Not used
F10	40A**	Heater blower motor
F11	-	Not used
F12	30A**	Powertrain control module relay fuse
F13	30A**	Starter relay
F14	25A**	Rear power window (without door control unit)
F15	20A**	Front cigar lighter / Power outlet
F16	25A**	Front power window (without door control unit)
F17	20A**	Rear power outlet
F18	20A**	Center power outlet
F19	5A*	Anti-lock brake system / Electronic stability program 15 feed
F20	15A*	Horn
F21	5A*	Stop light switch
F22	15A*	Battery monitor system
F23	5A*	Relay coils
F24	5A*	Light switch module

Fuses

Fuse/Relay Number	Fuse Amp Rating	Protected Components
F25	10A*	Power exterior mirror (without door control unit)
F26	5A*	Keep-alive power
F27	15A*	A/C clutch
F28	10A*	Vehicle power - fuel injector
F29	25A*	Rear window defroster
F30	-	Not used
F31	5A*	Power transfer unit oil cooling fan (Middle East specification)
F32	15A*	Vehicle power
F33	10A*	Vehicle power 2
F34	10A*	Vehicle power 3
F35	15A*	Vehicle power 4
F36	5A*	Active grill shutters
F37	10A*	Occupant classification sensor / Passenger airbag deactivation indicator feed
F38	5A*	Engine control module / Transmission control module ignition feed
F39	5A*	Daytime running lamps / Headlamp control module ignition feed
F40	5A*	Electronic power assist steering 15 feed
F41	20A*	Body control module 15 feed
F42	15A*	Rear wiper
F43	15A*	Headlamp control module supply
F44	15A*	Front fog daytime running lamps
F45	-	Not used
F46	50A**	Smart wiper motor modules
F47	-	Not used
F48	5A*	Keypad

Fuses

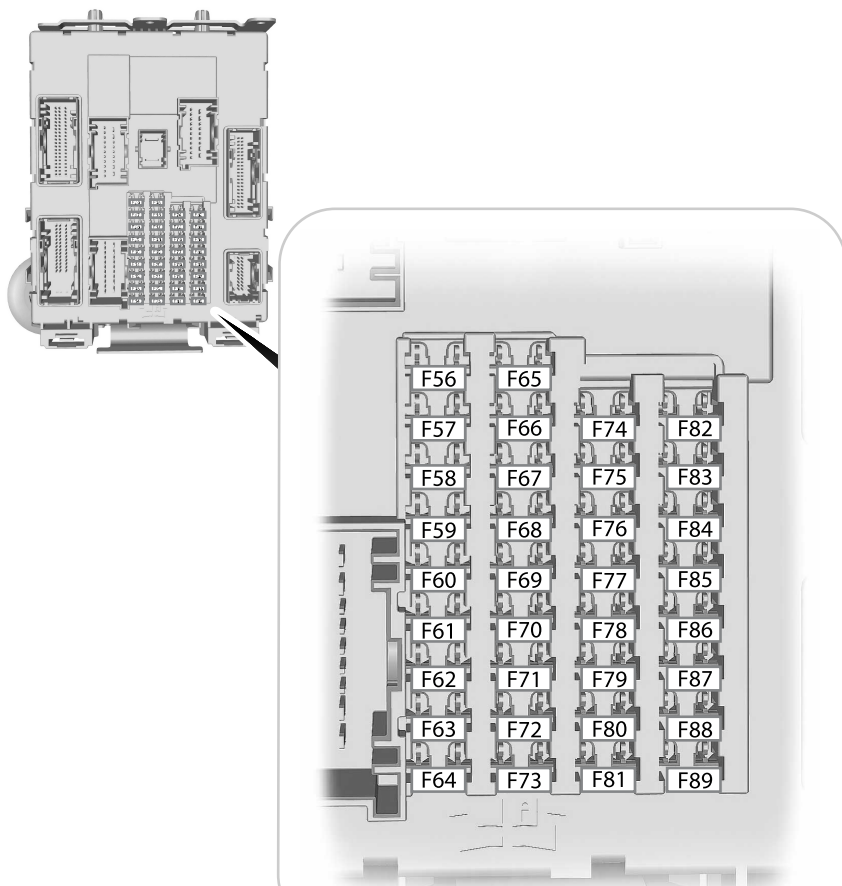
Fuse/Relay Number	Fuse Amp Rating	Protected Components
R1	-	Not used
R2	Micro relay	Horn
R3	-	Power transfer unit oil cooling fan (Middle East specification)
R4	-	Front fog daytime running lamps
R5	-	Not used
R6	-	Not used
R7	-	Not used
R8	Mini relay	Delayed accessory relay
R9	-	Not used
R10	Mini relay	Starter relay
R11	Micro relay	A/C clutch
R12	Power relay	Cooling fan
R13	Mini relay	Heater blower
R14	Mini relay	Engine control relay
R15	Power relay	Heated rear window
R16	Power relay	Ignition 15

*Mini fuses **Cartridge fuses

Passenger Compartment Fuse Panel

The fuse panel is located on the right side below the glove box.

Fuses



The fuses are coded as follows:

Fuses

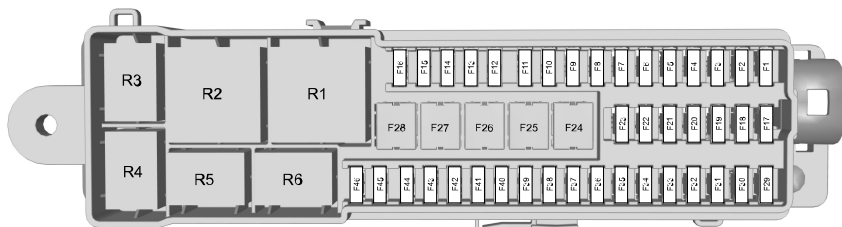
Fuse/Relay Number	Fuse Amp Rating	Protected Components
56	20A	Fuel pump supply, Air mass meter
57	-	Not used
58	-	Not used
59	5A	Passive anti-theft transceiver
60	10A	Interior light, Driver door switch pack, Glove box illumination, Overhead console switch bank
61	20A	Cigar lighter, Power point
62	5A	Rain sensor module, Auto-dimming mirror
63	-	Not used
64	-	Not used
65	10A	Liftgate release
66	20A	Driver door unlock supply, Double lock
67	7.5A	SYNC®, Multifunction display, Global positioning system module
68	-	Not used
69	5A	Instrument cluster
70	20A	Central lock and unlock supply
71	10A	Heating control head (manual A/C), Dual electronic automatic temperature control
72	7.5A	Steering wheel module
73	5A	Data link connector
74	15A	High beam headlamp supply
75	15A	Fog lamp supply
76	10A	Reversing lamp supply
77	20A	Windshield washer supply
78	5A	Ignition switch, Start button

Fuses

Fuse/Relay Number	Fuse Amp Rating	Protected Components
79	15A	Radio, Navigation DVD player, Touch screen, Hazard light switch, Door lock switch
80	20A	Moonroof supply
81	5A	Radio frequency receiver
82	20A	Windshield washer relay
83	20A	Central locking
84	20A	Drive door unlock supply, Double lock
85	7.5A	Electronic 15 feed
86	10A	Air bag module, Occupant classification system, Passenger air bag deactivation indicator
87	-	Not used
88	-	Not used
89	-	Not used

Luggage Compartment Fuse Panel

The fuse panel is located in the luggage compartment behind the passenger's side wheel well. Remove the fuse panel cover to gain access to the fuses.



E129927

The fuses are coded as follows:

Fuses

Fuse/Relay Number	Fuse Amp Rating	Protected Components
F1	5A	Hands-free liftgate entry module
F2	10A	Keyless vehicle module
F3	5A	Keyless vehicle door handles
F4	25A	Door control unit front left
F5	25A	Door control unit front right
F6	25A	Door control unit rear left
F7	25A	Door control unit rear right
F8	-	Not used
F9	25A	Driver seat motor
F10	5A	Driver seat memory module logic feed
F11	5A	Rear ignition coil feed
F12	-	Not used
F13	-	Not used
F14	-	Not used
F15	-	Not used
F16	-	Not used
F17	-	Not used
F18	-	Not used
F19	-	Not used
F20	-	Not used
F21	-	Not used
F22	-	Not used
F23	25A	Audio amplifier
F24	30A	DC/AC power converter
F25	25A	Power liftgate
F26	40A	Accessories / Trailer tow module 30 feed 1

Fuses

Fuse/Relay Number	Fuse Amp Rating	Protected Components
F27	-	Not used
F28	-	Not used
F29	5A	Blind spot detection system, Rear view camera with park assist
F30	5A	Parking aid module
F31	-	Not used
F32	5A	DC/AC power converter
F33	-	Not used
F34	20A	Driver seat heater
F35	20A	Passenger seat heater
F36	-	Not used
F37	5A	Moonroof
F38	-	Not used
F39	-	Not used
F40	-	Not used
F41	-	Not used
F42	-	Not used
F43	-	Not used
F44	-	Not used
F45	-	Not used
F46	-	Not used
R1	Power relay	Rear 15 relay
R2	-	Not used
R3	-	Not used
R4	-	Not used
R5	-	Not used
R6	-	Not used

Maintenance

GENERAL INFORMATION

Have your vehicle serviced regularly to help maintain its roadworthiness and resale value. There is a large network of Ford authorized dealers that are there to help you with their professional servicing expertise. We believe that their specially trained technicians are best qualified to service your vehicle properly and expertly. They are supported by a wide range of highly specialized tools developed specifically for servicing your vehicle.

To help you service your vehicle, we provide scheduled maintenance information which makes tracking routine service easy. See **Scheduled Maintenance** (page 396).

If your vehicle requires professional service, your authorized dealer can provide the necessary parts and service. Check your Warranty Guide to find out which parts and services are covered.

Use only recommended fuels, lubricants, fluids and service parts conforming to specifications. Motorcraft® parts are designed and built to provide the best performance in your vehicle.

Precautions

- Do not work on a hot engine.
- Make sure that nothing gets caught in moving parts.
- Do not work on a vehicle with the engine running in an enclosed space, unless you are sure you have enough ventilation.
- Keep all open flames and other burning material (such as cigarettes) away from the battery and all fuel related parts.

Working with the Engine Off

1. Set the parking brake and shift to P (Park).
2. Turn off the engine and remove the key (if equipped).
3. Block the wheels.

Working with the Engine On

WARNING



To reduce the risk of vehicle damage and/or personal burn injuries, do not start your engine with the air cleaner removed and do not remove it while the engine is running.

1. Set the parking brake and shift to P (Park).
2. Block the wheels

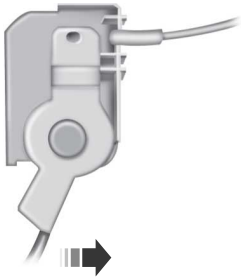
OPENING AND CLOSING THE HOOD



E142457

1. Inside the vehicle, pull the hood release handle located under the instrument panel.

Maintenance



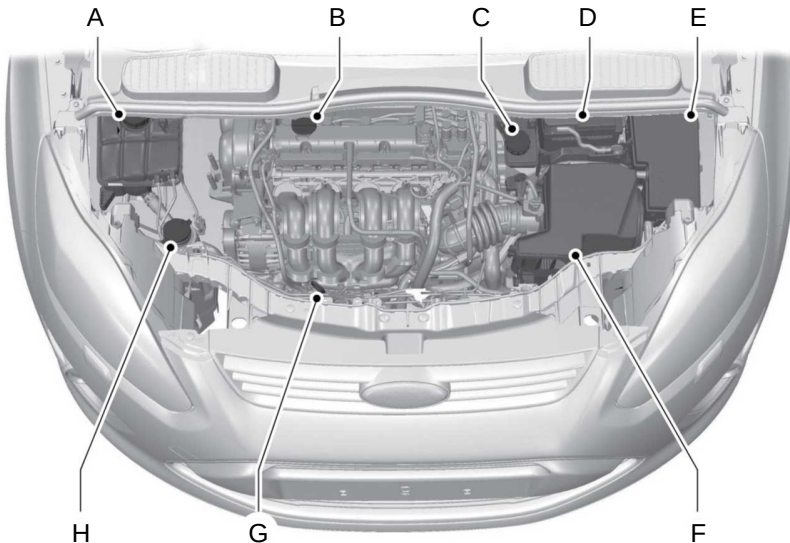
E142458

2. Go to the front of the vehicle and locate the auxiliary latch located under the front of the hood (left of center) and then release it by pushing the auxiliary latch to the right.
3. Open the hood and support it with the prop rod.

To close the hood, lower the hood and allow it to drop from under its own weight for the last 8-11 inches (20-30 centimeters).

Note: Make sure that the hood is closed properly.

UNDER HOOD OVERVIEW - 1.6L ECOBOOST®



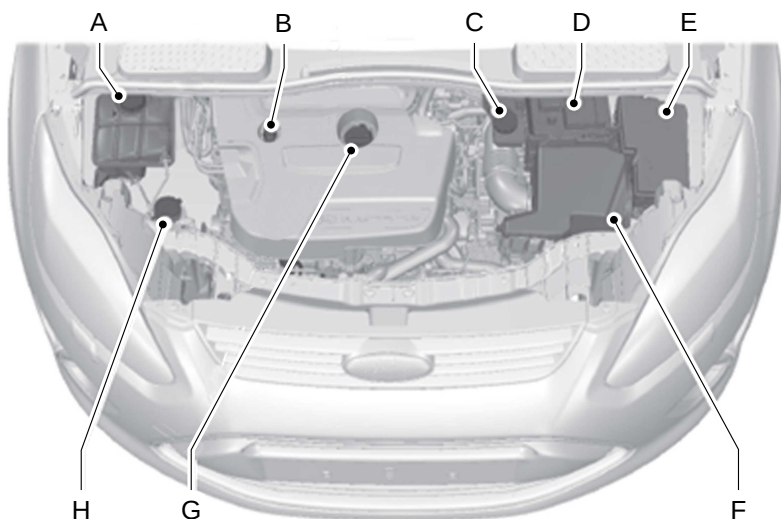
E142459

- A Engine coolant reservoir
- B Engine oil filler cap

Maintenance

- C Brake fluid reservoir
- D Battery
- E Power distribution box
- F Air filter assembly
- G Engine oil dipstick
- H Windshield washer fluid reservoir

UNDER HOOD OVERVIEW - 2.0L ECOBOOST®



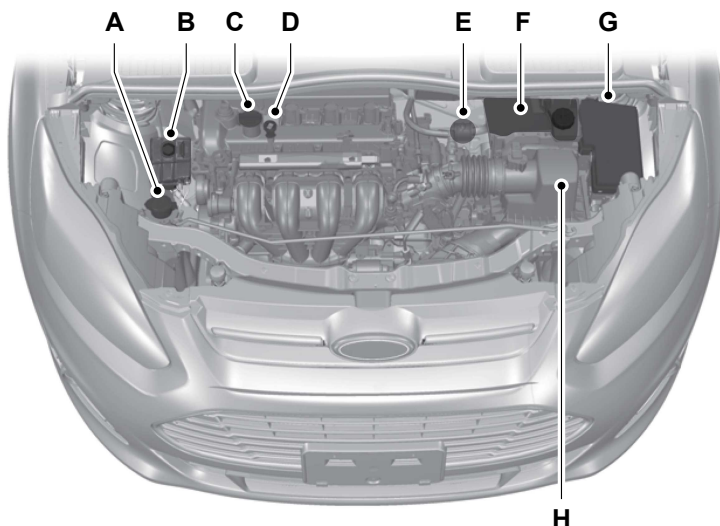
E146022

- A Engine coolant reservoir
- B Engine oil dipstick
- C Brake fluid reservoir
- D Battery
- E Power distribution box
- F Air filter assembly

Maintenance

- G Engine oil filler cap
- H Windshield washer fluid reservoir

UNDER HOOD OVERVIEW - 2.5L

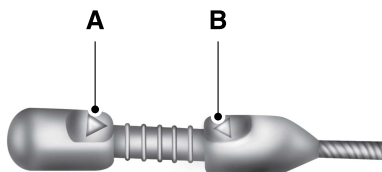


E146023

- A Windshield washer fluid reservoir
- B Engine coolant reservoir
- C Engine oil filler cap
- D Engine oil dipstick
- E Brake fluid reservoir
- F Battery
- G Power distribution box
- H Air filter assembly

Maintenance

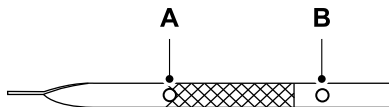
ENGINE OIL DIPSTICK - 1.6L ECOBOOST®



E146020

- A MIN
- B MAX

ENGINE OIL DIPSTICK - 2.5L/2.0L ECOBOOST®



E142462

- A MIN
- B MAX

ENGINE OIL CHECK

Note: Check the level before starting the engine.

Note: Make sure that the level is between the MIN and the MAX marks.

1. Make sure that your vehicle is on level ground.
2. Turn the engine off and wait 10 minutes for the oil to drain into the oil pan.
3. Remove the dipstick and wipe it with a clean, lint-free cloth. Replace the dipstick and remove it again to check the oil level.

If the level is at the MIN mark, add oil immediately.

Adding Engine Oil

Note: Do not remove the filler cap when the engine is running.

Note: Do not add oil further than the MAX mark. Oil levels above the MAX mark may cause engine damage.



E142732

Only use oils certified for gasoline engines by the American Petroleum Institute (API). An oil with this trademark symbol conforms to the current engine and emission system protection standards and fuel economy requirements of the International Lubricants Specification Advisory Council (ILSAC), comprised of U.S. and Japanese automobile manufacturers.

Maintenance

1. Remove the filler cap.
2. Add engine oil that meets the Ford specifications. See **Capacities and Specifications** (page 267).
3. Replace the filler cap. Turn it until you feel a strong resistance.

Resetting the Oil Life Monitoring System

Note: Reset the oil life monitoring only after an oil change.

1. Turn the ignition key to the on position. Do not start the engine. For vehicles with push-button start, press and hold the start button for two seconds without pressing the brake pedal. Do not attempt to start the engine.
2. Press both the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time.
3. Keep both pedals fully pressed.
4. After three seconds, the Service: Oil reset in prog. message will be displayed.
5. After 25 seconds, the Service: Oil reset complete message will be displayed.
6. Release both the accelerator and brake pedals.
7. The Service: Oil reset complete message will no longer be displayed.
8. Rotate the key to the off position. For vehicles with push-button start, press the start button to turn the vehicle off completely.

ENGINE COOLANT CHECK

Checking the Engine Coolant

When the engine is cold, check the concentration and level of the engine coolant at the intervals listed in the scheduled maintenance information. See **Scheduled Maintenance** (page 396).

Note: Make sure that the level is between the MIN and MAX marks on the coolant reservoir.

Note: Coolant expands when it is hot. The level may extend beyond the MAX mark

Note: If the level is at the MIN mark, below the MIN mark, or empty, add coolant immediately. See **Adding Engine Coolant** in this chapter.

The coolant concentration should be maintained at 50%.

Note: For best results, coolant concentration should be tested with a refractometer such as Rotunda tool ROB75240 available from your dealer. Ford does not recommend the use of hydrometers or coolant test strips for measuring coolant concentrations.

Note: Automotive fluids are not interchangeable. Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze or windshield washer fluid outside of its specified function and vehicle location.

Adding Engine Coolant

WARNINGS



Do not add engine coolant when the engine is hot. Steam and scalding liquids released from a hot cooling system can burn you badly. Also, you can be burned if you spill coolant on hot engine parts.



Do not put engine coolant in the windshield washer fluid container. If sprayed on the windshield, engine coolant could make it difficult to see through the windshield.



To reduce the risk of personal injury, make sure the engine is cool before unscrewing the coolant pressure relief cap. The cooling system is under pressure; steam and hot liquid can come out forcefully when the cap is loosened slightly.

Maintenance

WARNINGS



Do not add coolant further than the MAX mark.

Note: Do not use stop leak pellets, cooling system sealants, or additives as they can cause damage to the engine cooling or heating systems. This damage would not be covered under your vehicle's warranty.

Note: During normal vehicle operation, the engine coolant may change color from orange to pink or light red. As long as the engine coolant is clear and uncontaminated, this color change does not indicate the engine coolant has degraded nor does it require the engine coolant to be drained, the system to be flushed, or the engine coolant to be replaced.

- Do not mix different colors or types of coolant in your vehicle. Make sure the correct coolant is used. Mixing of engine coolants may harm your engine's cooling system. The use of an improper coolant may harm engine and cooling system components and may void the warranty. Use prediluted engine coolant meeting the Ford specification. See **Capacities and Specifications** (page 267).
- In case of emergency, a large amount of water without engine coolant may be added in order to reach a vehicle service location. In this instance, the cooling system must be drained, chemically cleaned with Motorcraft® Premium Cooling System Flush, and refilled with prediluted engine coolant as soon as possible. Water alone (without engine coolant) can cause engine damage from corrosion, overheating or freezing.

- Do not use alcohol, methanol, brine or any engine coolants mixed with alcohol or methanol antifreeze (coolant). Alcohol and other liquids can cause engine damage from overheating or freezing.
- Do not add extra inhibitors or additives to the coolant. These can be harmful and compromise the corrosion protection of the engine coolant.

Unscrew the cap slowly. Any pressure will escape as you unscrew the cap.

Add prediluted engine coolant meeting the Ford specification. See **Capacities and Specifications** (page 267).

Whenever coolant has been added, the coolant level in the coolant reservoir should be checked the next few times you drive the vehicle. If necessary, add enough prediluted engine coolant to bring the coolant level to the proper level.

Recycled Engine Coolant

Ford Motor Company does not recommend the use of recycled engine coolant since a Ford-approved recycling process is not yet available.

Always dispose of used automotive fluids in a responsible manner. Follow your community's regulations and standards for recycling and disposing of automotive fluids.

Maintenance

Severe Climates

If you drive in extremely cold climates:

- It may be necessary to have a Ford authorized dealer increase the coolant concentration above 50%.
- A coolant concentration of 60% will provide improved freeze point protection. Engine coolant concentrations above 60% will decrease the overheat protection characteristics of the engine coolant and may cause engine damage

If you drive in extremely hot climates:

- It may be necessary to have a Ford authorized dealer decrease the coolant concentration to 40%.
- A coolant concentration of 40% will provide improved overheat protection. Engine coolant concentrations below 40% will decrease the corrosion/freeze protection characteristics of the engine coolant and may cause engine damage.

Vehicles driven year-round in non-extreme climates should use prediluted engine coolant for optimum cooling system and engine protection.

What you Should Know About Fail-Safe Cooling

If the engine coolant supply is depleted, this feature allows the vehicle to be driven temporarily before incremental component damage is incurred. The “fail-safe” distance depends on ambient temperatures, vehicle load and terrain.

How Fail-Safe Cooling Works

If the engine begins to overheat, the engine coolant temperature gauge will move to the red (hot) area and:



The coolant temperature warning light will illuminate.



The service engine soon indicator will illuminate.

If the engine reaches a preset over-temperature condition, the engine will automatically switch to alternating cylinder operation. Each disabled cylinder acts as an air pump and cools the engine.

When this occurs the vehicle will still operate. However:

- The engine power will be limited.
- The air conditioning system will be disabled.

Continued operation will increase the engine temperature and the engine will completely shut down, causing steering and braking effort to increase.

Once the engine temperature cools, the engine can be re-started. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer as soon as possible to minimize engine damage.

When Fail-Safe Mode Is Activated

WARNINGS



Fail-safe mode is for use during emergencies only. Operate the vehicle in fail-safe mode only as long as necessary to bring the vehicle to rest in a safe location and seek immediate repairs. When in fail-safe mode, the vehicle will have limited power, will not be able to maintain high-speed operation, and may completely shut down without warning, potentially losing engine power, power steering assist, and power brake assist, which may increase the possibility of a crash resulting in serious injury.



Never remove the coolant reservoir cap while the engine is running or hot.

Maintenance

You have limited engine power when in the fail-safe mode, so drive the vehicle with caution. The vehicle will not be able to maintain high-speed operation and the engine will run rough. Remember that the engine is capable of completely shutting down automatically to prevent engine damage, therefore:

1. Pull off the road as soon as safely possible and turn off the engine.
2. Arrange for the vehicle to be taken to an authorized dealer.
3. If this is not possible, wait a short period for the engine to cool.
4. Check the coolant level and replenish if low.
5. Re-start the engine and take your vehicle to an authorized dealer.

Note: *Driving the vehicle without repairing the engine problem increases the chance of engine damage. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer as soon as possible.*

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID CHECK

Note: *Transmission fluid should be checked by an authorized dealer. If required, fluid should be added by an authorized dealer.*

The automatic transmission does not have a transmission fluid dipstick.

Have an authorized dealer check and change the transmission fluid and filter at the correct service interval. See

Scheduled Maintenance (page 396). Your transmission does not consume fluid. However, the fluid level should be checked if the transmission is not working properly, (i.e., if the transmission slips or shifts slowly) or if you notice some sign of fluid leakage.

Do not use supplemental transmission fluid additives, treatments or cleaning agents. The use of these materials may affect transmission operation and result in damage to internal transmission components.

BRAKE FLUID CHECK

Fluid levels between the MIN and MAX lines are within the normal operating range; there is no need to add fluid. If the fluid levels are outside of the normal operating range, the performance of the system could be compromised; seek service from your authorized dealer immediately.

POWER STEERING FLUID CHECK

Your vehicle is equipped with an electric power steering (EPS) system. There is no fluid reservoir to check or fill.

FUEL FILTER

Your vehicle is equipped with a lifetime fuel filter that is integrated with the fuel tank. Regular maintenance or replacement is not needed.

WASHER FLUID CHECK

WARNING



If you operate your vehicle in temperatures below 40°F (5°C), use washer fluid with antifreeze protection. Failure to use washer fluid with antifreeze protection in cold weather could result in impaired windshield vision and increase the risk of injury or accident.

Note: *The front and rear washer systems are supplied from the same reservoir.*

Maintenance

Add fluid to fill the reservoir if the level is low. Only use a washer fluid that meets Ford specifications. See **Capacities and Specifications** (page 267).

State or local regulations on volatile organic compounds may restrict the use of methanol, a common windshield washer antifreeze additive. Washer fluids containing non-methanol antifreeze agents should be used only if they provide cold weather protection without damaging the vehicle's paint finish, wiper blades or washer system.

CHANGING THE VEHICLE BATTERY

WARNINGS



Batteries normally produce explosive gases which can cause personal injury. Therefore, do not allow flames, sparks or lighted substances to come near the battery. When working near the battery, always shield your face and protect your eyes. Always provide proper ventilation.



When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the end walls could cause acid to flow through the vent caps, resulting in personal injury and/or damage to the vehicle or battery. Lift the battery with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.



Keep batteries out of reach of children. Batteries contain sulfuric acid. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Shield your eyes when working near the battery to protect against possible splashing of acid solution. In case of acid contact with skin or eyes, flush immediately with water for a minimum of 15 minutes and get prompt medical attention. If acid is swallowed, call a physician immediately.

WARNINGS



Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.

Your vehicle is equipped with a Motorcraft® maintenance-free battery which normally does not require additional water during its life of service.

Note: *If your battery has a cover/shield, make sure it is reinstalled after the battery has been cleaned or replaced.*

For longer, trouble-free operation, keep the top of the battery clean and dry. Also, make certain the battery cables are always tightly fastened to the battery terminals.

If you see any corrosion on the battery or terminals, remove the cables from the terminals and clean with a wire brush. You can neutralize the acid with a solution of baking soda and water.

It is recommended that the negative battery cable terminal be disconnected from the battery if you plan to store your vehicle for an extended period of time.

To ensure proper operation of the battery management system (BMS), any electrical devices that are added to the vehicle should not have their ground connection made directly at the negative battery post. A connection at the negative battery post can cause inaccurate measurements of the battery condition and potential incorrect system operation.

Note: *Electrical or electronic accessories or components added to the vehicle by the dealer or the owner may adversely affect battery performance and durability and may also affect the performance of other electrical systems in the vehicle.*

Maintenance

When a battery replacement is required, the battery should only be replaced with a Ford recommended replacement battery that matches the electrical requirements of the vehicle.

When the battery is disconnected or a new battery installed, the automatic transmission must relearn its adaptive strategy. As a result of this, the transmission may shift firmly when first driven. This operation is considered normal and will fully update transmission operation to its optimum shift feel.

If the battery has been disconnected or a new battery has been installed, the clock and the preset radio stations must be reset once the battery is reconnected.

Note: Always dispose of automotive batteries in a responsible manner. Follow your local authorized standards for disposal. Call your local authorized recycling center to find out more about recycling automotive batteries.

CHECKING THE WIPER BLADES



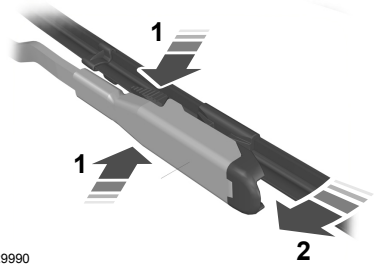
E142463

Run the tip of your fingers over the edge of the blade to check for roughness.

Clean the wiper blades with washer fluid or water applied with a soft sponge or cloth.

CHANGING THE WIPER BLADES

The wiper arms can be manually moved when the ignition is off. This allows for ease of blade replacement and cleaning under the blades.



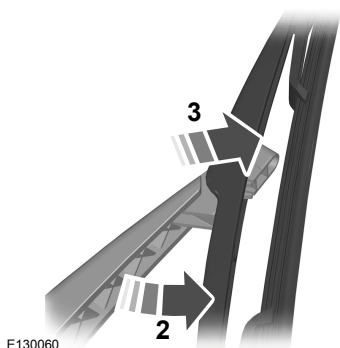
E129990

1. Pull the wiper blade and arm away from the glass.
2. Press the locking buttons together.
3. Rotate and remove the wiper blade.
4. Install in the reverse order.

Note: Make sure that the wiper blade locks into place. Lower the wiper arm and blade back to the windshield. The wiper arms will automatically return to their normal position when the ignition is turned on.

To change the rear blades, do the following:

Maintenance



1. Lift the wiper arm.
2. Slightly rotate the wiper blade from the wiper arm.
3. Disengage the wiper blade from the wiper arm.
4. Remove the wiper blade.
5. Install in the reverse order.

Note: Make sure that the wiper blade locks into place.

Replace wiper blades at least once per year for optimum performance.

Poor wiper quality can be improved by cleaning the wiper blades and the windshield.

CHANGING THE ENGINE AIR FILTER

WARNING



To reduce the risk of vehicle damage and/or personal burn injuries do not start your engine with the air cleaner removed and do not remove it while the engine is running.

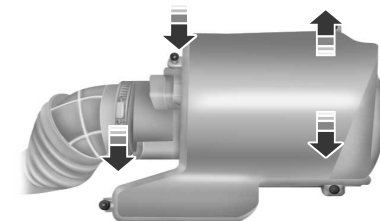
When changing the air filter element, use only the air filter element listed. See **Capacities and Specifications** (page 267).

For EcoBoost® equipped vehicles: When servicing the air cleaner, it is important that no foreign material enter the air induction system. The engine and turbocharger are susceptible to damage from even small particles.

Change the air filter element at the proper interval. See **Scheduled Maintenance** (page 396).

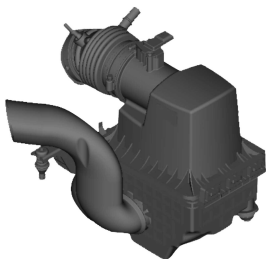
Note: Failure to use the correct air filter element may result in severe engine damage. The customer warranty may be void for any damage to the engine if the correct air filter element is not used.

1.6L and 2.0L EcoBoost® Engines



Maintenance

2.5L Engine



F142711

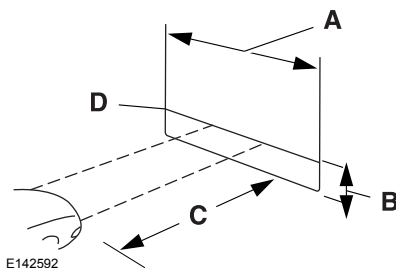
1. Loosen the screws on the air tube clamp that fasten it to the air filter assembly tray.
2. Separate the clean air tube from the air cleaner.
3. Remove the air cleaner from the vehicle.
4. Loosen the screws that secure the air filter housing cover.
5. Carefully separate the two halves of the air filter housing.
6. Remove the air filter element from the air filter housing.
7. Wipe the air filter housing and cover clean to remove any dirt or debris and to ensure good sealing.
8. Slide the open end of the air filter element in first, below the tab. Then push the closed end cap into the bottom of the tray. The closed end cap should fit inside the groove in the tray. The tab at the end of the closed end cap should be oriented down and fit between the forks on the tray.
9. Replace the air filter housing cover and secure the screws.
10. Reinstall the air cleaner assembly into the vehicle.

11. Reinstall the clean air tube assembly into the air cleaner assembly.
12. Tighten the air tube fastening screws.

ADJUSTING THE HEADLAMPS

Vertical Aim Adjustment

The headlamps on your vehicle are properly aimed at the assembly plant. If your vehicle has been in an accident, the alignment of your headlamps should be checked by your authorized dealer.



- A 8 feet (2.4 meters)
- B Center height of lamp to ground
- C 25 feet (7.6 meters)
- D Horizontal reference line

Vehicles With Halogen Headlamps

1. Park the vehicle directly in front of a wall or screen on a level surface, approximately 25 feet (7.6 meters) away.
2. Measure the height of the headlamp bulb center from the ground and mark an 8 foot (2.4 meter) horizontal reference line on the vertical wall or screen at this height.

Maintenance

Note: To see a clearer light pattern for adjusting, you may want to block the light from one headlamp while adjusting the other.

3. Turn on the low beam headlamps to illuminate the wall or screen and open the hood.



E142465

4. On the wall or screen you will observe a flat zone of high intensity light located at the top of the right hand portion of the beam pattern. If the top edge of the high intensity light zone is not at the horizontal reference line, the headlamp will need to be adjusted.



E142467

5. Locate the vertical adjuster on each headlamp. Using a Phillips #2 screwdriver, turn the adjuster either clockwise or counterclockwise in order to aim the headlamp. The horizontal edge of the brighter light should touch the horizontal reference line.

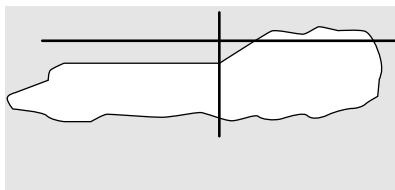
6. Close the hood and turn off the lamps.

Vehicles With High Intensity Discharge Headlamps

1. Park the vehicle directly in front of a wall or screen on a level surface, approximately 25 feet (7.6 meters) away.
2. Measure the height of the headlamp bulb center from the ground and mark an 8 foot (2.4 meter) horizontal reference line on the vertical wall or screen at this height.

Note: To see a clearer light pattern for adjusting, you may want to block the light from one headlamp while adjusting the other.

3. Turn on the low beam headlamps to illuminate the wall or screen and open the hood.



E142466

4. There is a distinct cut-off (change from light to dark) in the left portion of the beam pattern. The top edge of this cut-off should be positioned two inches (5 centimeters) below the horizontal reference line.

Maintenance

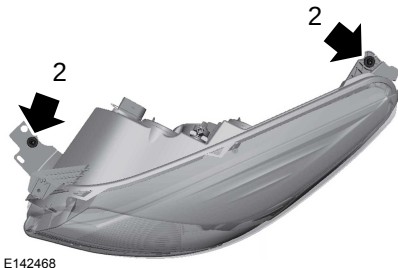


5. Locate the vertical adjuster on each headlamp. Using a Phillips #2 screwdriver, turn the adjuster either clockwise or counterclockwise in order to aim the headlamp.
6. Close the hood and turn off the lamps.

Horizontal Aim Adjustment

Horizontal aim is not required for this vehicle and is non-adjustable.

REMOVING A HEADLAMP



1. Make sure the headlamp control is in the off position and open the hood.
2. Remove the two screws from the headlamp assembly.

3. Carefully pull the headlamp assembly as far as possible towards the front of the vehicle to disengage it from the lower fixing point.
4. Carefully lift the outer side of the headlamp and remove it.
5. Disconnect the electrical connector.

CHANGING A BULB

Lamp Assembly Condensation

Exterior lamps are vented to accommodate normal changes in pressure. Condensation can be a natural by-product of this design. When moist air enters the lamp assembly through the vents, there is a possibility that condensation can occur when the temperature is cold. When normal condensation occurs, a thin film of mist can form on the interior of the lens. The thin mist eventually clears and exits through the vents during normal operation. Clearing time may take as long as 48 hours under dry weather conditions.

Examples of acceptable condensation are:

- Presence of thin mist (no streaks, drip marks or droplets).
- Fine mist covers less than 50% of the lens.

Examples of unacceptable moisture (usually caused by a lamp water leak) are:

- Water puddle inside the lamp.
- Large water droplets, drip marks or streaks present on the interior of the lens.

Take your vehicle to a dealer for service if any of the above conditions of unacceptable moisture are present.

Maintenance

Replacing Headlamp Bulbs

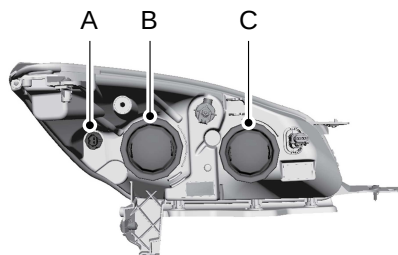
WARNING



Handle a halogen headlamp bulb carefully and keep out of children's reach. Grasp the bulb by only its plastic base and do not touch the glass. The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the headlamps are operated.

Note: If the bulb is accidentally touched, it should be cleaned with rubbing alcohol before being used.

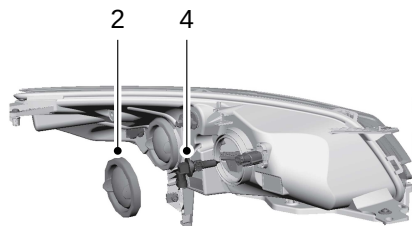
Headlamp:



E142469

- A Side marker
- B Low beam headlamp
- C High beam headlamp

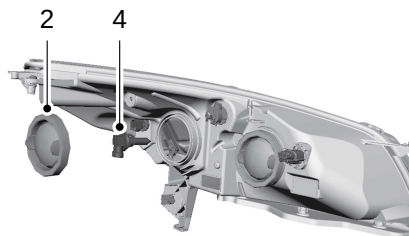
High beam headlamp:



E142470

1. Remove the headlamp.
2. Remove service cap.
3. Disconnect the electrical connector.
4. Remove bulb from the headlamp assembly by turning it counterclockwise, then pull it straight out.

Low beam headlamp:



E142471

1. Remove the headlamp.
2. Remove service cap.
3. Disconnect the electrical connector.
4. Remove bulb from the headlamp assembly by turning it counterclockwise, then pull it straight out.

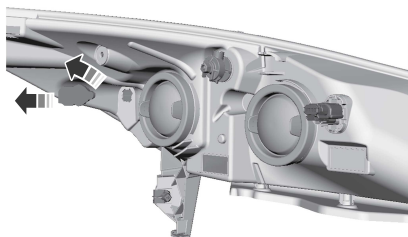
Install the new bulbs in reverse order from the steps above. Be sure that the spring clip is not damaged or detached from the headlamp assembly during the replacement procedure.

Replacing HID Headlamp Bulbs (if Equipped)

The low beam headlamps on your vehicle use a high intensity discharge source. These lamps operate at a high voltage. When the bulb is burned out, the bulb and starter capsule assembly must be replaced by your authorized dealer.

Maintenance

Replacing Side Marker Bulbs

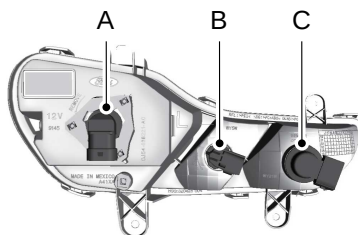


E142472

1. Remove the bulb socket from the headlamp assembly by turning it counterclockwise.
2. Remove the bulb by gently pull the bulb straight out of the socket.

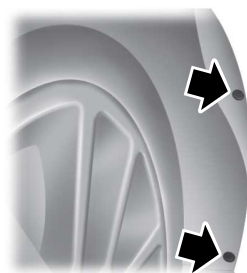
Install the new bulb in reverse order.

Replacing Fog, Park and Turn Signal Bulbs



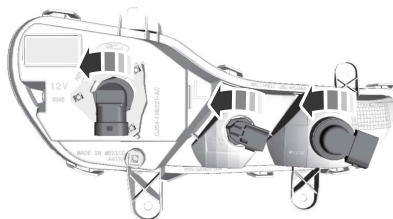
E142797

- A Fog Lamp
- B Park Lamp
- C Turn Signal lamp



E142798

1. Remove the screws from the splash shield at the wheel well to gain access to the lamp assembly.



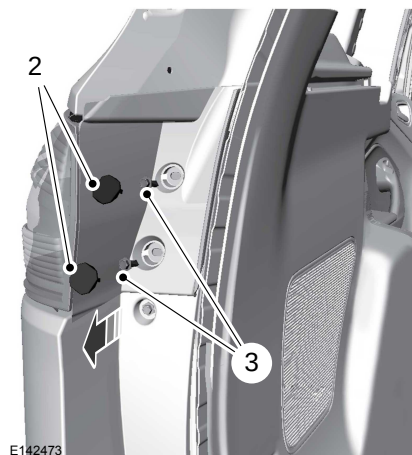
E142799

2. Remove the bulb holder from the lamp assembly by turning it counterclockwise.
3. Disconnect the electrical connector.
4. Remove the bulb from the bulb holder by pulling it straight out.

Install the new bulbs in reverse order from the steps above.

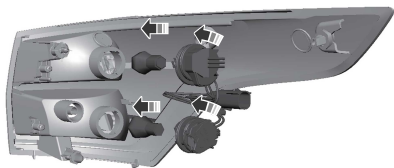
Maintenance

Replacing Tail, Brake and Turn Signal Bulbs



E142473

1. Make sure the headlamp control is in the off position and open the liftgate.
2. Remove the two bolt covers using a standard flat tip screwdriver.
3. Remove the two bolts from the lamp assembly.
4. Gently pull the lamp assembly away from the vehicle.



E142475

5. Disconnect the electrical connector.

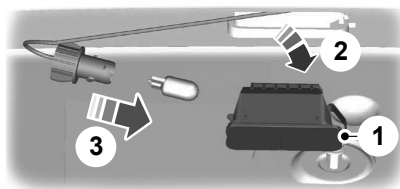
6. Remove the turn signal bulb or the tail and brake bulb by turning the bulb socket counterclockwise. Gently pull the bulb straight out of the socket.

Install the new bulb in reverse order.

Replacing Reverse Lamp Assembly

For bulb replacement, see your authorized dealer.

Replacing License Plate Lamp Bulb



E72789

1. Carefully release the spring clip.
2. Remove the lamp.
3. Remove the bulb.

Reverse steps to reinstall bulb.

Replacing High-Mount Brake Lamp Bulb

Your vehicle is equipped with an LED center high-mount stop lamp located in the spoiler. It is designed to last the life of the vehicle. If replacement is required, see your authorized dealer.

Maintenance

BULB SPECIFICATION CHART

Replacement bulbs are specified in the chart below. Headlamp bulbs must be marked with an authorized "D.O.T." for North America to ensure lamp performance, light brightness and pattern and safe visibility. The correct bulbs will not damage the lamp assembly or void the lamp assembly warranty and will provide quality bulb burn time.

Function	Trade number
Headlamps high beam (Halogen)	9005LL
* Headlamps high beam (HID)	H1
Headlamp low beam (Halogen)	H11LL
* Headlamp low beam (HID)	D3S
Sidemarkers - front	168
Park lamp - front (HI Series)	WY5W
Park lamp - front (Low Series)	194
Turn lamp - front (HI Series)	WY21W
Turn lamp - front (Low Series)	W21W
Fog lamps	H10 (9145)
Tail/brake lamp	3157K
Turn lamp - rear	T20
Backup lamp	921
License plate lamp	W5W
* High-mount brake lamp	LED
* Interior lamps	LED

* To replace these lamps - see your authorized dealer.

To replace all instrument panel lights - see your authorized dealer

Vehicle Care

GENERAL INFORMATION

Your Ford or Lincoln authorized dealer has many quality products available to clean your vehicle and protect its finishes.

CLEANING PRODUCTS

For best results, use the following products or products of equivalent quality:

Motorcraft® Bug and Tar Remover (ZC-42)

Motorcraft® Custom Bright Metal Cleaner (ZC-15)

Motorcraft® Detail Wash (ZC-3-A)

Motorcraft® Dusting Cloth (ZC-24)

Motorcraft® Engine Shampoo and Degreaser (U.S. only) (ZC-20)

Motorcraft® Engine Shampoo (Canada only) (CXC-66-A)

Motorcraft® Multi-Purpose Cleaner (Canada only) (CXC-101)

Motorcraft® Premium Glass Cleaner (Canada only) (CXC-100)

Motorcraft® Premium Quality Windshield Washer Fluid (Canada only) [CXC-37-(A, B, D or F)]

Motorcraft® Premium Windshield Washer Concentrate (U.S. only) (ZC-32-A)

Motorcraft® Professional Strength Carpet & Upholstery Cleaner (ZC-54)

Motorcraft® Spot and Stain Remover (U.S. only) (ZC-14)

Motorcraft® Ultra-Clear Spray Glass Cleaner (ZC-23)

Motorcraft® Vinyl Cleaner (Canada only) (CXC-93)

Motorcraft® Wheel and Tire Cleaner (ZC-37-A)

CLEANING THE EXTERIOR

Wash your vehicle regularly with cool or lukewarm water and a neutral pH shampoo, such as Motorcraft® Detail Wash.

- Never use strong household detergents or soap, such as dish washing or laundry liquid. These products can discolor and spot painted surfaces.
- Never wash a vehicle that is “hot to the touch” or during exposure to strong, direct sunlight.
- Dry the vehicle with a chamois or soft terry cloth towel in order to eliminate water spotting.
- Immediately remove items such as gasoline, diesel fuel, bird droppings and insect deposits because they can cause damage to the vehicle’s paintwork and trim over time. Use Motorcraft® Bug and Tar Remover.
- Remove any exterior accessories, such as antennas, before entering a car wash.

Note: *Suntan lotions and insect repellents can damage any painted surface; if these substances come in contact with your vehicle, wash off as soon as possible.*

Exterior Chrome

Note: *Never use abrasive materials such as steel wool or plastic pads as they can scratch the chrome surface.*

Note: *Do not use chrome cleaner, metal cleaner or polish on wheels and wheel covers*

Vehicle Care

- Wash the vehicle first, using cool or lukewarm water and a neutral pH shampoo, such as Motorcraft® Detail Wash.
- Use Motorcraft® Custom Bright Metal Cleaner. Apply the product as you would a wax to clean bumpers and other chrome parts; allow the cleaner to dry for a few minutes, then wipe off the haze with a clean, dry rag.
- Do not apply cleaning product to hot surfaces and do not leave cleaning product on chrome surfaces for a period of time exceeding that which is recommended.
- Using other non-recommended cleaners can result in severe and permanent cosmetic damage.
- Remove particles such as bird droppings, tree sap, insect deposits, tar spots, road salt and industrial fallout before repairing paint chips.
- Always read the instructions before using the products.

WAXING

- Wash the vehicle first.
- Use a quality wax that does not contain abrasives.
- Do not allow paint sealant to come in contact with any non-body (low-gloss black) colored trim, such as grained door handles, roof racks, bumpers, side moldings, mirror housings or the windshield cowl area. The paint sealant will “gray” or stain the parts over time.

Underbody

Flush the complete underside of your vehicle frequently. Keep body and door drain holes free from packed dirt.

Cleaning Plastic Exterior Parts

Use only approved products to clean plastic parts

- For routine cleaning, use Motorcraft® Detail Wash.
- If tar or grease spots are present, use Motorcraft® Bug and Tar Remover.

REPAIRING MINOR PAINT DAMAGE

Your authorized dealer has touch-up paint to match your vehicle's color. Take your color code (printed on a sticker in the driver's door jamb) to your authorized dealer to ensure you get the correct color.

CLEANING THE ENGINE

Engines are more efficient when they are clean because grease and dirt buildup keep the engine warmer than normal.

When washing:

- Take care when using a power washer to clean the engine. The high-pressure fluid could penetrate the sealed parts and cause damage.
- Do not spray a hot engine with cold water to avoid cracking the engine block or other engine components.
- Spray Motorcraft® Engine Shampoo and Degreaser on all parts that require cleaning and pressure rinse clean. In Canada, use Motorcraft® Engine Shampoo.
- Never wash or rinse the engine while it is hot or running; water in the running engine may cause internal damage.

Vehicle Care

- Never wash or rinse any ignition coil, spark plug wire or spark plug well, or the area in and around these locations.
- Cover the battery, power distribution box, and air filter assembly to prevent water damage when cleaning the engine.

CLEANING THE WINDOWS AND WIPER BLADES

The windows and wiper blades should be cleaned regularly. If the wipers do not wipe properly, substances on the vehicle's glass or the wiper blades may cause squeaking or chatter noise from the blades, and streaking and smearing of the windshield.

To clean these items, follow these tips:

- The windows may be cleaned with a non-abrasive cleaner such as Motorcraft® Ultra-Clear Spray Glass Cleaner.
- The wiper blades can be cleaned with isopropyl (rubbing) alcohol or Motorcraft® Premium Windshield Washer Concentrate in the U.S., or Premium Quality Windshield Washer Fluid in Canada. Be sure to replace wiper blades when they appear worn or do not function properly.
- Do not use abrasives, as they may cause scratches
- Do not use fuel, kerosene, or paint thinner to clean any parts.

If you cannot remove those streaks after cleaning with the glass cleaner or if the wipers chatter and move in a jerky motion, clean the outer surface of the windshield and the wiper blades using a sponge or soft cloth with a neutral detergent or mild-abrasive cleaning solution. After cleaning, rinse the windshield and wiper blades with clean water. The windshield is clean if beads do not form when you rinse the windshield with water.

Note: *Do not use sharp objects, such as a razor blade, to clean the inside of the rear window or to remove decals, as it may cause damage to the rear window defroster's heated grid lines.*

CLEANING THE INTERIOR

WARNINGS



Do not use cleaning solvents, bleach or dye on the vehicle's safety belts, as these actions may weaken the belt webbing.



On vehicles equipped with seat-mounted airbags, do not use chemical solvents or strong detergents. Such products could contaminate the side airbag system and affect performance of the side airbag in a collision.

For fabric, carpets, cloth seats, safety belts and seats equipped with side airbags:

- Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
- Remove light stains and soil with Motorcraft® Professional Strength Carpet & Upholstery Cleaner.

Vehicle Care

- If grease or tar is present on the material, spot-clean the area first with Motorcraft® Spot and Stain Remover. In Canada, use Motorcraft® Multi-Purpose Cleaner.
- If a ring forms on the fabric after spot cleaning, clean the entire area immediately (but do not oversaturate) or the ring will set.
- Do not use household cleaning products or glass cleaners, which can stain and discolor the fabric and affect the flame retardant abilities of the seat materials.

CLEANING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL AND INSTRUMENT CLUSTER LENS

WARNING



Do not use chemical solvents or strong detergents when cleaning the steering wheel or instrument panel to avoid contamination of the airbag system.

Clean the instrument panel and cluster lens with a clean, damp, white cotton cloth, then use a clean and dry white cotton cloth to dry these areas.

- Avoid cleaners or polishes that increase the gloss of the upper portion of the instrument panel. The dull finish in this area helps protect the driver from undesirable windshield reflection.
- Be certain to wash or wipe your hands clean if you have been in contact with certain products such as insect repellent and suntan lotion in order to avoid possible damage to the interior painted surfaces.

- Do not use household or glass cleaners as these may damage the finish of the instrument panel, interior trim and cluster lens.
- Do not allow air fresheners and hand sanitizers to spill on interior surfaces. If a spill occurs, wipe off immediately. Damage may not be covered by your warranty.

If a staining liquid like coffee/juice has been spilled on the instrument panel or on interior trim surfaces, clean as follows:

1. Wipe up spilled liquid using a clean, white, cotton cloth.
2. Wipe the surface with a damp, clean, white cotton cloth. For more thorough cleaning, use a mild soap and water solution. If the spot cannot be completely cleaned by this method, the area may be cleaned using a commercially available cleaning product designed for automotive interiors.
3. If necessary, apply more soap and water solution or cleaning product to a clean, white, cotton cloth and press the cloth onto the soiled area—allow this to set at room temperature for 30 minutes.
4. Remove the soaked cloth, and if it is not soiled badly, use this cloth to clean the area by using a rubbing motion for 60 seconds.
5. Following this, wipe area dry with a clean, white, cotton cloth.

CLEANING LEATHER SEATS (IF EQUIPPED)

- Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
- Clean spills and stains as quickly as possible.

Vehicle Care

- For routine cleaning, wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth. For more thorough cleaning, wipe the surface with a mild soap and water solution. In Canada, use Motorcraft® Vinyl Cleaner. Dry the area with a soft cloth.
- If the leather cannot be completely cleaned using a mild soap and water solution, the leather may be cleaned using a commercially available leather cleaning product designed for automotive interiors.
- To check for compatibility, first test any cleaner or stain remover on an inconspicuous part of the leather.
- Do not use household cleaning products, alcohol solutions, solvents or cleaners intended for rubber, vinyl and plastics, or oil/petroleum-based leather conditioners. These products may cause premature wearing or damage to the leather.
- Some automatic car washes may cause damage to the finish on your wheel rims or covers. Industrial-strength (heavy-duty) cleaners, or cleaning chemicals, in combination with brush agitation to remove brake dust and dirt, could wear away the clear coat finish over time.
- Do not use hydrofluoric acid-based or high caustic-based wheel cleaners, steel wool, fuels or strong household detergent.
- To remove tar and grease, use Motorcraft® Bug and Tar Remover.

VEHICLE STORAGE

If you plan on storing your vehicle for an extended period of time (30 days or more), read the following maintenance recommendations to make sure your vehicle stays in good operating condition.

All motor vehicles and their components were engineered and tested for reliable, regular driving. Long term storage under various conditions may lead to component degradation or failure unless specific precautions are taken to preserve the components.

General

- Store all vehicles in a dry, ventilated place.
- Protect from sunlight, if possible.
- If vehicles are stored outside, they require regular maintenance to protect against rust and damage.

CLEANING THE ALLOY WHEELS (IF EQUIPPED)

Note: Do not use chrome cleaner, metal cleaner or polish on wheels and wheel covers.

Aluminum wheels and wheel covers are coated with a clear coat paint finish. In order to maintain their shine:

- Clean weekly with Motorcraft® Wheel and Tire Cleaner. Heavy dirt and brake dust accumulation may require agitation with a sponge. Rinse thoroughly with a strong stream of water.
- Never apply any cleaning chemical to hot or warm wheel rims or covers.

Vehicle Care

Body

- Wash vehicle thoroughly to remove dirt, grease, oil, tar or mud from exterior surfaces, rear-wheel housing and underside of front fenders.
- Periodically wash vehicles stored in exposed locations.
- Touch-up raw or primed metal to prevent rust
- Cover chrome and stainless steel parts with a thick coat of auto wax to prevent discoloration. Re-wax as necessary when the vehicle is washed.
- Lubricate all hood, door and trunk lid hinges, and latches with a light grade oil.
- Cover interior trim to prevent fading.
- Keep all rubber parts free from oil and solvents.

Engine

- The engine oil and filter should be changed prior to storage, as used engine oil contain contaminants that may cause engine damage.
- Start the engine every 15 days. Run at fast idle until it reaches normal operating temperature
- With your foot on the brake, shift through all the gears while the engine is running.

Fuel system

- Fill the fuel tank with high-quality fuel until the first automatic shutoff of the fuel pump nozzle.

Note: During extended periods of vehicle storage (30 days or more), fuel may deteriorate due to oxidation. Add a quality gas stabilizer product to the vehicle fuel system whenever actual or expected storage periods exceed 30 days. Follow the instructions on the additive label. The vehicle should then be operated at idle speed to circulate the additive throughout the fuel system.

Cooling system

- Protect against freezing temperatures.
- When removing vehicle from storage, check coolant fluid level. Confirm there are no cooling system leaks, and fluid is at the recommended level.

Battery

- Check and recharge as necessary. Keep connections clean.
- If storing your vehicle for more than 30 days without recharging the battery, it may be advisable to disconnect the battery cables to ensure battery charge is maintained for quick starting.

Note: If battery cables are disconnected, it will be necessary to reset memory features.

Brakes

- Make sure brakes and parking brake are fully released.

Tires

- Maintain recommended air pressure.

Miscellaneous

- Make sure all linkages, cables, levers and pins under vehicle are covered with grease to prevent rust.
- Move vehicles at least 25 feet (8 meters) every 15 days to lubricate working parts and prevent corrosion.

Vehicle Care

Removing Vehicle From Storage

When your vehicle is ready to come out of storage, do the following:

- Wash your vehicle to remove any dirt or grease film build-up on window surfaces.
- Check windshield wipers for any deterioration.
- Check under the hood for any foreign material that may have collected during storage (mice/squirrel nests).
- Check the exhaust for any foreign material that may have collected during storage.
- Check tire pressures and set tire inflation per the Tire Label.
- Check brake pedal operation. Drive the vehicle 15 feet (4.5 meters) back and forth to remove rust build-up.
- Check fluid levels (including coolant, oil and gas) to make sure there are no leaks, and fluids are at recommended levels.
- If the battery was removed, clean the battery cable ends and inspect.

Contact your authorized dealer if you have any concerns or issues.

Wheels and Tires

GENERAL INFORMATION

Notice to utility vehicle and truck owners

WARNINGS

 Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from a rollover or other crash you must avoid sharp turns and abrupt maneuvers, drive at safe speeds for the conditions, keep tires properly inflated, never overload or improperly load your vehicle, and make sure every passenger is properly restrained.

 In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. All occupants must wear seat belts and children/infants must use appropriate restraints to minimize the risk of injury or ejection.

 Do not become overconfident in the ability of four-wheel drive vehicles. Although a four-wheel drive vehicle may accelerate better than a two-wheel drive vehicle in low traction situations, it won't stop any faster than two-wheel drive vehicles. Always drive at a safe speed.



E145298

Utility vehicles and trucks handle differently than passenger cars in the various driving conditions that are encountered on streets, highways and off-road. Utility vehicles and trucks are not designed for cornering at speeds as high as passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions.

Study your owner's manual and any supplements for specific information about equipment features, instructions for safe driving and additional precautions to reduce the risk of an accident or serious injury.

Four-wheel drive system (if equipped)

WARNING

 Do not become overconfident in the ability of four-wheel drive vehicles. Although a four-wheel drive vehicle may accelerate better than a two-wheel drive vehicle in low traction situations, it won't stop any faster than two-wheel drive vehicles. Always drive at a safe speed.

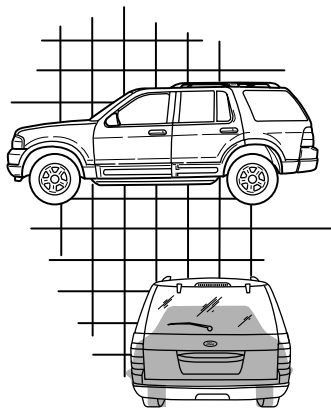
A vehicle equipped with four-wheel drive (when selected) has the ability to use all four wheels to power itself. This increases traction which may enable you to safely drive over terrain and road conditions that a conventional two-wheel drive vehicle cannot.

For four-wheel drive vehicles, a spare tire of a different size other than the tire provided should never be used. A dissimilar spare tire size (other than the spare tire provided) or major dissimilar tire sized between the front and rear axles could cause the four-wheel drive system to stop functioning and default to front-wheel drive.

Wheels and Tires

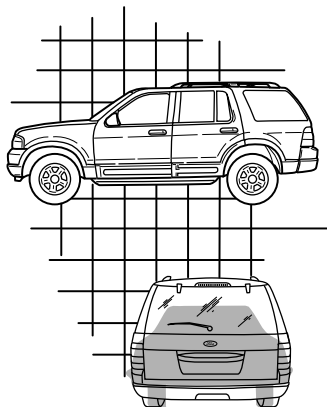
How your vehicle differs from other vehicles

Sport utility vehicles and trucks can differ from some other vehicles in a few noticeable ways. Your vehicle may be:



E145299

- Higher - to allow higher load carrying capacity and to allow it to travel over rough terrain without getting hung up or damaging underbody components.
- Shorter - to give it the capability to approach inclines and drive over the crest of a hill without getting hung up or damaging underbody components. All other things held equal, a shorter wheelbase may make your vehicle quicker to respond to steering inputs than a vehicle with a longer wheelbase.
- Narrower - to provide greater maneuverability in tight spaces, particularly in off-road use.



E145300

As a result of the above dimensional differences, Sport utility vehicles and trucks often will have a higher center of gravity and a greater difference in center of gravity between the loaded and unloaded condition. These differences that make your vehicle so versatile also make it handle differently than an ordinary passenger car.

Wheels and Tires

TIRE CARE

Information About Uniform Tire Quality Grading



E142542

Tire Quality Grades apply to new pneumatic passenger car tires. The Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A.

These Tire Quality Grades are determined by standards that the United States Department of Transportation has set.

Tire Quality Grades apply to new pneumatic passenger car tires. They do not apply to deep tread, winter-type snow tires, space-saver or temporary use spare tires, light truck or LT type tires, tires with nominal rim diameters of 10 to 12 inches or limited production tires as defined in Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations Part 575.104 (c)(2).

U.S. Department of Transportation Tire quality grades: The U.S. Department of Transportation requires Ford Motor Company to give you the following information about tire grades exactly as the government has written it.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction AA A B C

WARNING



The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning or peak traction characteristics.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest are AA, A, B, and C. The grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Temperature A B C

WARNING



The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Wheels and Tires

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 139. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Glossary of Tire Terminology

- **Tire label:** A label showing the OE (Original Equipment) tire sizes, recommended inflation pressure and the maximum weight the vehicle can carry.
- **Tire Identification Number (TIN):** A number on the sidewall of each tire providing information about the tire brand and manufacturing plant, tire size and date of manufacture. Also referred to as DOT code.
- **Inflation pressure:** A measure of the amount of air in a tire.
- **Standard load:** A class of P-metric or Metric tires designed to carry a maximum load at 35 psi [37 psi (2.5 bar) for Metric tires]. Increasing the inflation pressure beyond this pressure will not increase the tire's load carrying capability.
- **Extra load:** A class of P-metric or Metric tires designed to carry a heavier maximum load at 41 psi [43 psi (2.9 bar) for Metric tires]. Increasing the inflation pressure beyond this pressure will not increase the tire's load carrying capability.

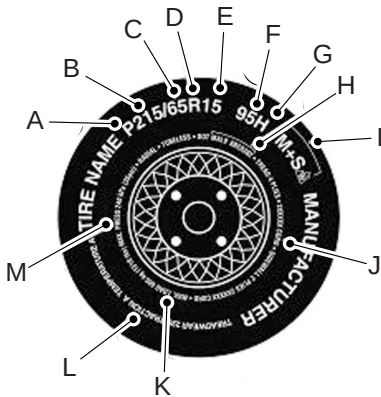
- **kPa:** Kilopascal, a metric unit of air pressure.
- **PSI:** Pounds per square inch, a standard unit of air pressure.
- **Cold inflation pressure:** The tire pressure when the vehicle has been stationary and out of direct sunlight for an hour or more and prior to the vehicle being driven for 1 mile (1.6 km).
- **Recommended inflation pressure:** The cold inflation pressure found on the Safety Compliance Certification Label (affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position), or Tire Label located on the B-Pillar or the edge of the driver's door.
- **B-pillar:** The structural member at the side of the vehicle behind the front door
- **Bead area of the tire:** Area of the tire next to the rim.
- **Sidewall of the tire:** Area between the bead area and the tread.
- **Tread area of the tire:** Area of the perimeter of the tire that contacts the road when mounted on the vehicle.
- **Rim:** The metal support (wheel) for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated.

Information Contained on the Tire Sidewall

Both U.S. and Canada Federal regulations require tire manufacturers to place standardized information on the sidewall of all tires. This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides a U.S. DOT Tire Identification Number for safety standard certification and in case of a recall.

Wheels and Tires

Information on P Type Tires



E142543

P215/65R15 95H is an example of a tire size, load index and speed rating. The definitions of these items are listed below. (Note that the tire size, load index and speed rating for your vehicle may be different from this example.)

A. P: Indicates a tire, designated by the Tire and Rim Association (T&RA), that may be used for service on cars, SUVs, minivans and light trucks. **Note:** If your tire size does not begin with a letter this may mean it is designated by either ETRTO (European Tire and Rim Technical Organization) or JATMA (Japan Tire Manufacturing Association).

B. 215: Indicates the nominal width of the tire in millimeters from sidewall edge to sidewall edge. In general, the larger the number, the wider the tire.

C. 65: Indicates the aspect ratio which gives the tire's ratio of height to width.

D. R: Indicates a radial type tire.

E. 15: Indicates the wheel or rim diameter in inches. If you change your wheel size, you will have to purchase new tires to match the new wheel diameter.

F. 95: Indicates the tire's load index. It is an index that relates to how much weight a tire can carry. You may find this information in your owner's manual. If not, contact a local tire dealer.

Note: You may not find this information on all tires because it is not required by federal law.

G. H: Indicates the tire's speed rating. The speed rating denotes the speed at which a tire is designed to be driven for extended periods of time under a standard condition of load and inflation pressure. The tires on your vehicle may operate at different conditions for load and inflation pressure. These speed ratings may need to be adjusted for the difference in conditions. The ratings range from 81 mph (130 km/h) to 186 mph (299 km/h). These ratings are listed in the following chart.

Note: You may not find this information on all tires because it is not required by federal law.

Letter rating	Speed rating - mph (km/h)
M	81 mph (130 km/h)
N	87 mph (140 km/h)
Q	99 mph (159 km/h)
R	106 mph (171 km/h)
S	112 mph (180 km/h)
T	118 mph (190 km/h)
U	124 mph (200 km/h)
H	130 mph (210 km/h)
V	149 mph (240 km/h)

Wheels and Tires

Letter rating	Speed rating - mph (km/h)
W	168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	186 mph (299 km/h)

Note: For tires with a maximum speed capability over 149 mph (240 km/h), tire manufacturers sometimes use the letters ZR. For those with a maximum speed capability over 186 mph (299 km/h), tire manufacturers always use the letters ZR.

H. U.S. DOT Tire Identification Number (TIN):

This begins with the letters DOT and indicates that the tire meets all federal standards. The next two numbers or letters are the plant code designating where it was manufactured, the next two are the tire size code and the last four numbers represent the week and year the tire was built. For example, the numbers 317 mean the 31st week of 1997. After 2000 the numbers go to four digits. For example, 2501 means the 25th week of 2001. The numbers in between are identification codes used for traceability. This information is used to contact customers if a tire defect requires a recall.

I. **M+S or M/S:** Mud and Snow, or

AT: All Terrain, or

AS: All Season.

J. Tire Ply Composition and Material

Used: Indicates the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the ply materials in the tire and the sidewall, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others.

K. **Maximum Load:** Indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. Refer to the Safety Compliance Certification Label (affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position), for the correct tire pressure for your vehicle.

L. Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades:

- **Treadwear** The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.
- **Traction:** The traction grades, from highest to lowest are AA, A, B, and C. The grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.
- **Temperature:** The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Wheels and Tires

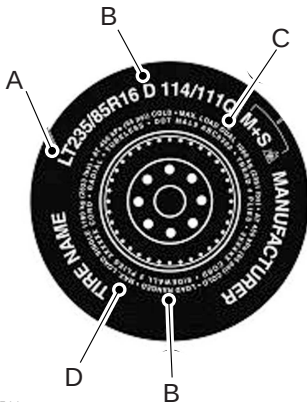
M. **Maximum Permissible Inflation Pressure:**

Indicates the tire manufacturers' maximum permissible pressure or the pressure at which the maximum load can be carried by the tire. This pressure is normally higher than the manufacturer's recommended cold inflation pressure which can be found on the Safety Compliance Certification Label (affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position), or Tire Label which is located on the B-Pillar or the edge of the driver's door. The cold inflation pressure should never be set lower than the recommended pressure on the vehicle label.

The tire suppliers may have additional markings, notes or warnings such as standard load, radial tubeless, etc.

Additional Information Contained on the Tire Sidewall for LT Type Tires

Note: *Tire Quality Grades do not apply to this type of tire.*



E142544

LT type tires have some additional information beyond those of P type tires; these differences are described below.

A. **LT:** Indicates a tire, designated by the Tire and Rim Association (T&RA), that is intended for service on light trucks.

B. **Load Range and Load Inflation**

Limits: Indicates the tire's load-carrying capabilities and its inflation limits.

C. **Maximum Load Dual lb (kg) at psi**

(kPa) cold: Indicates the maximum load and tire pressure when the tire is used as a dual; defined as four tires on the rear axle (a total of six or more tires on the vehicle).

D. **Maximum Load Single lb (kg) at psi**

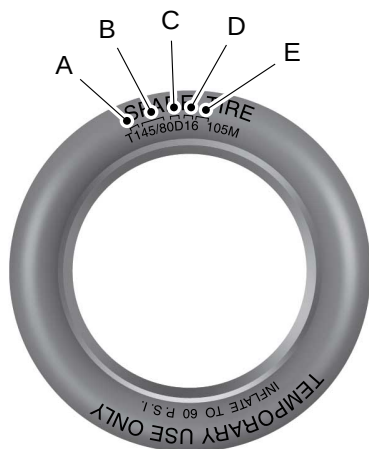
(kPa) cold: Indicates the maximum load and tire pressure when the tire is used as a single; defined as two tires (total) on the rear axle.

Information on T Type Tires

T145/80D16 is an example of a tire size.

Note: *The temporary tire size for your vehicle may be different from this example. Tire Quality Grades do not apply to this type of tire.*

Wheels and Tires



E142545

T type tires have some additional information beyond those of P type tires; these differences are described below:

A. **T:** Indicates a type of tire, designated by the Tire and Rim Association (T&RA), that is intended for temporary service on cars, SUVs, minivans and light trucks.

B. **145:** Indicates the nominal width of the tire in millimeters from sidewall edge to sidewall edge. In general, the larger the number, the wider the tire.

C. **80:** Indicates the aspect ratio which gives the tire's ratio of height to width. Numbers of 70 or lower indicate a short sidewall.

D. **D:** Indicates a diagonal type tire.

R: Indicates a radial type tire.

E. **16:** Indicates the wheel or rim diameter in inches. If you change your wheel size, you will have to purchase new tires to match the new wheel diameter.

Location of the Tire Label

You will find a Tire Label containing tire inflation pressure by tire size and other important information located on the B-Pillar or the edge of the driver's door.

Inflating Your Tires

Safe operation of your vehicle requires that your tires are properly inflated. Remember that a tire can lose up to half of its air pressure without appearing flat.

Every day before you drive, check your tires. If one looks lower than the others, use a tire gauge to check pressure of all tires and adjust if required.

At least once a month and before long trips, inspect each tire and check the tire pressure with a tire gauge (including spare, if equipped). Inflate all tires to the inflation pressure recommended by Ford Motor Company.

You are strongly urged to buy a reliable tire pressure gauge, as automatic service station gauges may be inaccurate. Ford recommends the use of a digital or dial-type tire pressure gauge rather than a stick-type tire pressure gauge.

Use the recommended cold inflation pressure for optimum tire performance and wear. Under-inflation or over-inflation may cause uneven treadwear patterns

Wheels and Tires

WARNING



Under-inflation is the most common cause of tire failures and may result in severe tire cracking, tread separation or blowout, with unexpected loss of vehicle control and increased risk of injury. Under-inflation increases sidewall flexing and rolling resistance, resulting in heat buildup and internal damage to the tire. It also may result in unnecessary tire stress, irregular wear, loss of vehicle control and accidents. A tire can lose up to half of its air pressure and not appear to be flat!

Always inflate your tires to the Ford recommended inflation pressure even if it is less than the maximum inflation pressure information found on the tire. The Ford recommended tire inflation pressure is found on the Safety Compliance Certification Label (affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position), or Tire Label which is located on the B-Pillar or the edge of the driver's door. Failure to follow the tire pressure recommendations can cause uneven treadwear patterns and adversely affect the way your vehicle handles

Maximum Permissible Inflation Pressure

is the tire manufacturer's maximum permissible pressure and the pressure at which the maximum load can be carried by the tire. This pressure is normally higher than the manufacturer's recommended cold inflation pressure which can be found on the Safety Compliance Certification Label (affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position), or Tire Label which is located on the B-Pillar or the edge of the driver's door. The cold inflation pressure should never be set lower than the recommended pressure on the Safety Compliance Certification Label or Tire Label.

When weather temperature changes occur, tire inflation pressures also change. A 10°F (6°C) temperature drop can cause a corresponding drop of 1 psi (7 kPa) in inflation pressure. Check your tire pressures frequently and adjust them to the proper pressure which can be found on the Safety Compliance Certification Label or Tire Label.

To check the pressure in your tire(s):

1. Make sure the tires are cool, meaning they are not hot from driving even a mile.

Note: *If you are checking tire pressure when the tire is hot, (i.e. driven more than 1 mile [1.6 km]), never bleed or reduce air pressure. The tires are hot from driving and it is normal for pressures to increase above recommended cold pressures. A hot tire at or below recommended cold inflation pressure could be significantly under-inflated.*

Note: *If you have to drive a distance to get air for your tire(s), check and record the tire pressure first and add the appropriate air pressure when you get to the pump. It is normal for tires to heat up and the air pressure inside to go up as you drive.*

Wheels and Tires

2. Remove the cap from the valve on one tire, then firmly press the tire gauge onto the valve and measure the pressure.
3. Add enough air to reach the recommended air pressure.

Note: *If you overfill the tire, release air by pressing on the metal stem in the center of the valve. Then recheck the pressure with your tire gauge.*

4. Replace the valve cap.
5. Repeat this procedure for each tire, including the spare.

Note: *Some spare tires operate at a higher inflation pressure than the other tires. For T type mini-spare tires (refer to the Dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly information for a description): Store and maintain at 60 psi (4.15 bar). For full-size and dissimilar spare tires (refer to the Dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly information for a description): Store and maintain at the higher of the front and rear inflation pressure as shown on the Tire Label.*

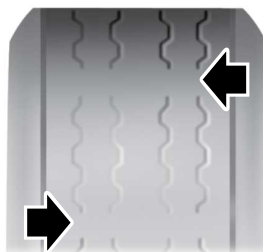
6. Visually inspect the tires to make sure there are no nails or other objects embedded that could poke a hole in the tire and cause an air leak.
7. Check the sidewalls to make sure there are no gouges, cuts or bulges.

Inspecting Your Tires and Wheel Valve Stems

Periodically inspect the tire treads for uneven or excessive wear and remove objects such as stones, nails or glass that may be wedged in the tread grooves. Check the tire and valve stems for holes, cracks, or cuts that may permit air leakage and repair or replace the tire and replace the valve stem. Inspect the tire sidewalls for cracking, cuts, bruises and other signs of damage or excessive wear. If internal damage to the tire is suspected, have the tire demounted and inspected in case it needs to be repaired or replaced. For your safety, tires that are damaged or show signs of excessive wear should not be used because they are more likely to blow out or fail.

Improper or inadequate vehicle maintenance can cause tires to wear abnormally. Inspect all your tires, including the spare, frequently, and replace them if one or more of the following conditions exist:

Tire Wear



E142546

Wheels and Tires

When the tread is worn down to one sixteenth of an inch (2 mm), tires must be replaced to help prevent your vehicle from skidding and hydroplaning. Built-in treadwear indicators, or wear bars, which look like narrow strips of smooth rubber across the tread will appear on the tire when the tread is worn down to one sixteenth of an inch (2 mm)

When the tire tread wears down to the same height as these wear bars, the tire is worn out and must be replaced.

Damage

Periodically inspect the tire treads and sidewalls for damage (such as bulges in the tread or sidewalls, cracks in the tread groove and separation in the tread or sidewall). If damage is observed or suspected have the tire inspected by a tire professional. Tires can be damaged during off-road use, so inspection after off-road use is also recommended.

Age

WARNING



Tires degrade over time depending on many factors such as weather, storage conditions, and conditions of use (load, speed, inflation pressure, etc.) the tires experience throughout their lives.

In general, tires should be replaced after six years regardless of tread wear. However, heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process and may require tires to be replaced more frequently.

You should replace your spare tire when you replace the road tires or after six years due to aging even if it has not been used.

U.S. DOT Tire Identification Number (TIN)

Both U.S. and Canada Federal regulations require tire manufacturers to place standardized information on the sidewall of all tires. This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides a U.S. DOT Tire Identification Number for safety standard certification and in case of a recall.

This begins with the letters DOT and indicates that the tire meets all federal standards. The next two numbers or letters are the plant code designating where it was manufactured, the next two are the tire size code and the last four numbers represent the week and year the tire was built. For example, the numbers 317 mean the 31st week of 1997. After 2000 the numbers go to four digits. For example, 2501 means the 25th week of 2001. The numbers in between are identification codes used for traceability. This information is used to contact customers if a tire defect requires a recall.

Tire Replacement Requirements

Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide a safe ride and handling capability.

WARNINGS



Only use replacement tires and wheels that are the same size, load index, speed rating and type (such as P-metric versus LT-metric or all-season versus all-terrain) as those originally provided by Ford. The recommended tire and wheel size may be found on either the Safety Compliance Certification Label (affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position), or the Tire Label which is located on the B-Pillar or edge of the driver's door. If this information is not

Wheels and Tires

WARNINGS

found on these labels then you should contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible. Use of any tire or wheel not recommended by Ford can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death. Additionally the use of non-recommended tires and wheels could cause steering, suspension, axle, transfer case or power transfer unit failure. If you have questions regarding tire replacement, contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible.



When mounting replacement tires and wheels, you should not exceed the maximum pressure indicated on the sidewall of the tire to set the beads without additional precautions listed below. If the beads do not seat at the maximum pressure indicated, re-lubricate and try again

When inflating the tire for mounting pressures up to 20 psi (1.38 bar) greater than the maximum pressure on the tire sidewall, the following precautions must be taken to protect the person mounting the tire:

1. Make sure that you have the correct tire and wheel size.
2. Lubricate the tire bead and wheel bead seat area again.
3. Stand at a minimum of 12 ft (3.66 m) away from the wheel and tire assembly.
4. Use both eye and ear protection.

For a mounting pressure more than 20 psi (1.38 bar) greater than the maximum pressure, a Ford dealer or other tire service professional should do the mounting.

WARNINGS

Always inflate steel carcass tires with a remote air fill with the person inflating standing at a minimum of 12 ft (3.66 m) away from the wheel and tire assembly

Important: Remember to replace the wheel valve stems when the road tires are replaced on your vehicle

It is recommended that the two front tires or two rear tires generally be replaced as a pair.

The tire pressure sensors mounted in the wheels (originally installed on your vehicle) are not designed to be used in aftermarket wheels.

The use of wheels or tires not recommended by Ford Motor Company may affect the operation of your tire pressure monitoring system.

If the TPMS indicator is flashing, your TPMS is malfunctioning. Your replacement tire might be incompatible with your TPMS, or some component of the TPMS may be damaged.

Safety Practices

WARNINGS



If your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., do not rapidly spin the tires; spinning the tires can tear the tire and cause an explosion. A tire can explode in as little as three to five seconds.



Do not spin the wheels at over 35 mph (56 km/h). The tires may fail and injure a passenger or bystander.

Driving habits have a great deal to do with your tire mileage and safety.

- Observe posted speed limits
- Avoid fast starts, stops and turns

Wheels and Tires

- Avoid potholes and objects on the road
- Do not run over curbs or hit the tire against a curb when parking

Highway Hazards

No matter how carefully you drive there's always the possibility that you may eventually have a flat tire on the highway. Drive slowly to the closest safe area out of traffic. This may further damage the flat tire, but your safety is more important.

If you feel a sudden vibration or ride disturbance while driving, or you suspect your tire or vehicle has been damaged, immediately reduce your speed. Drive with caution until you can safely pull off the road. Stop and inspect the tires for damage. If a tire is under-inflated or damaged, deflate it, remove wheel and replace it with your spare tire and wheel. If you cannot detect a cause, have the vehicle towed to the nearest repair facility or tire dealer to have the vehicle inspected.

Tire and Wheel Alignment

A bad jolt from hitting a curb or pothole can cause the front end of your vehicle to become misaligned or cause damage to your tires. If your vehicle seems to pull to one side when you're driving, the wheels may be out of alignment. Have an authorized dealer check the wheel alignment periodically.

Wheel misalignment in the front or the rear can cause uneven and rapid treadwear of your tires and should be corrected by an authorized dealer. Front-wheel drive vehicles and those with an independent rear suspension (if equipped) may require alignment of all four wheels.

The tires should also be balanced periodically. An unbalanced tire and wheel assembly may result in irregular tire wear.

Tire Rotation

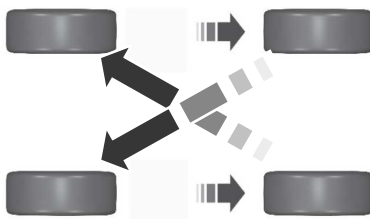
Note: If your tires show uneven wear ask an authorized dealer to check for and correct any wheel misalignment, tire imbalance or mechanical problem involved before tire rotation.

Note: Your vehicle may be equipped with a dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly. A dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly is defined as a spare wheel and tire assembly that is different in brand, size or appearance from the road tires and wheels. If you have a dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly it is intended for temporary use only and should not be used in a tire rotation.

Note: After having your tires rotated, inflation pressure must be checked and adjusted to the vehicle requirements.

Rotating your tires at the recommended interval (as indicated in the Scheduled Maintenance chapter) will help your tires wear more evenly, providing better tire performance and longer tire life.

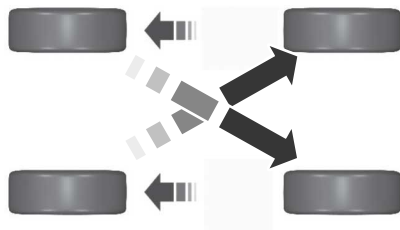
Front-wheel drive vehicles (front tires on the left side of the diagram)



E142547

Four-wheel drive vehicles (front tires on the left side of the diagram)

Wheels and Tires



E142548

Sometimes irregular tire wear can be corrected by rotating the tires.

USING SNOW CHAINS

WARNING



Snow tires must be the same size, load index, speed rating as those originally provided by Ford. Use of any tire or wheel not recommended by Ford can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death. Additionally, the use of non-recommended tires and wheels could cause steering, suspension, axle, transfer case or power transfer unit failure.

The tires on your vehicle have all-weather treads to provide traction in rain and snow. However, in some climates, you may need to use snow tires and cables. If you need to use cables, it is recommended that steel wheels (of the same size and specifications) be used, as cables may chip aluminum wheels.

Follow these guidelines when using snow tires and traction devices

- If possible, avoid fully loading your vehicle
- Purchase chains or cables from a manufacturer that clearly labels body to tire dimension restrictions.
- Use 10 mm cables or chains **ONLY** on front axle with 235/55R17 tires.
- Not all S-class snow chains or cables meet these restrictions. Chains of this size restriction will include a tensioning device.
- The snow chains or cables must be mounted in pairs on the front axle.
- Do not use chains or cables on 235/50R18 and 235/45R19 tires.
- Install cables securely, verifying that the cables do not touch any wiring, brake lines or fuel lines.
- When driving with tire cables do not exceed 30 mph (48 km/h) or the maximum speed recommended by the chain manufacturer, whichever is less.
- Drive cautiously. If you hear the cables rub or bang against the vehicle, stop and retighten them. If this does not work, remove the cables to prevent vehicle damage.
- Remove the cables when they are no longer needed. Do not use cables on dry roads.

If you have any questions regarding snow chains or cables, please contact your authorized dealer.

Wheels and Tires

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

WARNING



The tire pressure monitoring system is NOT a substitute for manually checking tire pressure. The tire pressure should be checked periodically (at least monthly) using a tire gauge, see Inflating your tires in this chapter. Failure to properly maintain your tire pressure could increase the risk of tire failure, loss of control, vehicle rollover and personal injury.



Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

The tire pressure monitoring system complies with part 15 of the FCC rules and with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Wheels and Tires

Changing Tires with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System



E142549

Note: Each road tire is equipped with a tire pressure sensor located inside the wheel and tire assembly cavity. The pressure sensor is attached to the valve stem. The pressure sensor is covered by the tire and is not visible unless the tire is removed. Care must be taken when changing the tire to avoid damaging the sensor

It is recommended that you always have your tires serviced by an authorized dealer.

The tire pressure should be checked periodically (at least monthly) using an accurate tire gauge, refer to Inflating your tires in this chapter.

Understanding Your Tire Pressure Monitoring System

The tire pressure monitoring system measures pressure in your four road tires and sends the tire pressure readings to your vehicle. The low tire pressure warning light will turn on if the tire pressure is significantly low. Once the light is illuminated, your tires are under-inflated and need to be inflated to the manufacturer's recommended tire pressure. Even if the light turns on and a short time later turns off, your tire pressure still needs to be checked. Visit www.checkmytires.org for additional information.

When your Temporary Spare Tire is Installed

When one of your road tires needs to be replaced with the temporary spare, the tire pressure monitoring system will continue to identify an issue to remind you that the damaged road wheel and tire assembly needs to be repaired and put back on your vehicle.

To restore the full functionality of the tire pressure monitoring system, have the damaged road wheel and tire assembly repaired and remounted on your vehicle.

When you Believe your System is not Operating Properly

The main function of the tire pressure monitoring system is to warn you when your tires need air. It can also warn you in the event the system is no longer capable of functioning as intended. Please refer to the following chart for information concerning your tire pressure monitoring system:

Wheels and Tires

Low tire pressure warning light	Possible cause	Customer action required
Solid warning light	Tire(s) under-inflated	1. Make sure tires are at the proper pressure. See Inflating your tires in this chapter. 2. After inflating your tires to the manufacturer's recommended pressure as shown on the Tire Label (located on the edge of driver's door or the B-Pillar), the vehicle must be driven for at least two minutes over 20 mph (32 km/h) before the light turns off.
	Spare tire in use	Repair the damaged road wheel and tire assembly and reinstall it on the vehicle to restore system functionality. For a description on how the system functions, refer to When your temporary spare tire is installed in this section.
	TPMS malfunction	If the tires are properly inflated and the spare tire is not in use but the light remains on, contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible.
Flashing warning light	Spare tire in use	Repair the damaged road wheel and tire assembly and reinstall it on the vehicle to restore system functionality. For a description on how the system functions, refer to When your temporary spare tire is installed in this section.
	TPMS malfunction	If the tires are properly inflated and the spare tire is not in use but the light remains on, contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible.

When Inflating your Tires

When putting air into your tires (such as at a gas station or in your garage), the tire pressure monitoring system may not respond immediately to the air added to your tires.

It may take up to two minutes of driving over 20 mph (32 km/h) for the light to turn off after you have filled your tires to the recommended inflation pressure

Wheels and Tires

How Temperature Affects your Tire Pressure

The tire pressure monitoring system monitors tire pressure in each pneumatic tire. While driving in a normal manner, a typical passenger tire inflation pressure may increase approximately 2 to 4 psi (14 to 28 kPa) from a cold start situation. If the vehicle is stationary overnight with the outside temperature significantly lower than the daytime temperature, the tire pressure may decrease approximately 3 psi (21 kPa) for a drop of 30°F (17°C) in ambient temperature. This lower pressure value may be detected by the TPMS as being significantly lower than the recommended inflation pressure and activate the TPMS warning light for low tire pressure. If the low tire pressure warning light is on, visually check each tire to verify that no tire is flat. (If one or more tires are flat, repair as necessary.) Check air pressure in the road tires. If any tire is under-inflated, carefully drive the vehicle to the nearest location where air can be added to the tires. Inflate all the tires to the recommended inflation pressure.

CHANGING A ROAD WHEEL

WARNINGS



The use of tire sealants may damage your tire pressure monitoring system and should not be used. However, if you must use a sealant, the tire pressure monitoring system sensor and valve stem on the wheel must be replaced by an authorized Ford dealer.



See **Tire Pressure Monitoring System** (page 257). for important information. If the tire pressure monitor sensor becomes damaged, it will no longer function.

Note: *The tire pressure monitoring system indicator light will illuminate when the spare tire is in use. To restore the full functionality of the monitoring system, all road wheels equipped with tire pressure monitoring sensors must be mounted on the vehicle.*

If you get a flat tire while driving, do not apply the brake heavily. Instead, gradually decrease your speed. Hold the steering wheel firmly and slowly move to a safe place on the side of the road.

Have a flat serviced by an authorized dealer in order to prevent damage to the tire pressure monitoring system sensors. See **Tire Pressure Monitoring System** (page 257). Replace the spare tire with a road tire as soon as possible. During repairing or replacing of the flat tire, have the authorized dealer inspect the tire pressure monitoring system sensor for damage.

Dissimilar Spare Wheel and Tire Assembly Information

WARNING



Failure to follow these guidelines could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, injury or death.

If you have a dissimilar spare wheel and tire, then it is intended for temporary use only. This means that if you need to use it, you should replace it as soon as possible with a road wheel and tire assembly that is the same size and type as the road tires and wheels that were originally provided by Ford. If the dissimilar spare tire or wheel is damaged, it should be replaced rather than repaired.

A dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly is defined as a spare wheel and tire assembly that is different in brand, size or appearance from the road tires and wheels and can be one of three types:

Wheels and Tires

1. **T-type mini-spare:** This spare tire begins with the letter T for tire size and may have Temporary Use Only molded in the sidewall.

2. **Full-size dissimilar spare with label on wheel:** This spare tire has a label on the wheel that states: THIS WHEEL AND TIRE ASSEMBLY FOR TEMPORARY USE ONLY.

When driving with one of the dissimilar spare tires listed above, **do not:**

- Exceed 50 miles per hour (80 kilometers per hour)
- Load the vehicle beyond maximum vehicle load rating listed on the Safety Compliance Label.
- Tow a trailer.
- Use snow chains on the end of the vehicle with the dissimilar spare tire.
- Use more than one dissimilar spare tire at a time.
- Use commercial car washing equipment.
- Try to repair the dissimilar spare tire.

Use of one of the dissimilar spare tires listed above at any one wheel location can lead to impairment of the following:

- Handling, stability and braking performance.
- Comfort and noise.
- Ground clearance and parking at curbs.
- Winter weather driving capability.
- Wet weather driving capability.
- All-wheel driving capability (if applicable).

3. **Full-size dissimilar spare without label on wheel**

When driving with the full-size dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly, **do not:**

- Exceed 70 miles per hour (113 kilometers per hour).
- Use more than one dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly at a time.
- Use commercial car washing equipment.
- Use snow chains on the end of the vehicle with the dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly.

The usage of a full-size dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly can lead to impairment of the following:

- Handling, stability and braking performance.
- Comfort and noise.
- Ground clearance and parking at curbs.
- Winter weather driving capability.
- Wet weather driving capability.
- All-wheel driving capability (if applicable).
- Load leveling adjustment (if applicable).

When driving with the full-size dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly additional caution should be given to:

- Towing a trailer.
- Driving vehicles equipped with a camper body.
- Driving vehicles with a load on the cargo rack.

Drive cautiously when using a full-size dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly and seek service as soon as possible.

Wheels and Tires

Tire Change Procedure

WARNINGS



When one of the front wheels is off the ground, the transmission alone will not prevent the vehicle from moving or slipping off the jack, even if the vehicle is in position **P**.



To help prevent the vehicle from moving when you change a tire, be sure the parking brake is set, then block (in both directions) the wheel that is diagonally opposite (other side and end of the vehicle) to the tire being changed.



If the vehicle slips off the jack, you or someone else could be seriously injured.



Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.



To lessen the risk of personal injury, do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while changing a tire. Do not start the engine when your vehicle is on the jack. The jack is only meant for changing the tire.

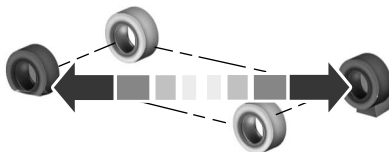
Note: *Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.*

1. Park on a level surface, set the parking brake and activate the hazard flashers.
2. Place the gearshift lever in position **P** and turn the engine off.
3. Remove the carpeted wheel cover.



E142550

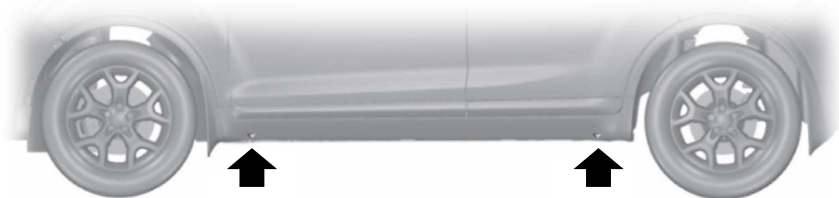
4. Remove the lug wrench and jack from the foam holder. Then, remove the flat tire retainer strap from the jack base.



E142551

5. Block the diagonally opposite wheel.
6. Loosen each wheel lug nut one-half turn counterclockwise but do not remove them until the wheel is raised off the ground.
7. The vehicle jacking points are shown here, and are depicted on the yellow warning label on the jack. **Jack at the specified locations to avoid damage to the vehicle.**

Wheels and Tires



E142552

8. Small arrow-shaped marks on the sills show the location of the jacking points.



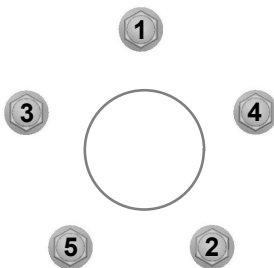
E142553

9. Remove the lug nuts with the lug wrench.

Note: If equipped with full wheel covers with exposed wheel nuts, the wheel nuts must be removed prior to removing the wheel cover or damage to the wheel cover may occur.

10. Replace the flat tire with the spare tire, making sure the valve stem is facing outward. Reinstall the lug nuts until the wheel is snug against the hub. Do not fully tighten the lug nuts until the wheel has been lowered.

11. Lower the wheel by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.



E75442

12. Remove the jack and fully tighten the lug nuts in the order shown. See **Technical Specifications** (page 265).

Stowing the flat tire

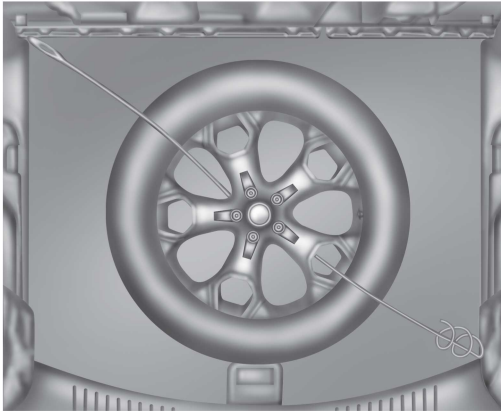
1. Put the jack and lug wrench away. Make sure the jack is fastened so it does not rattle when you drive.
2. Unblock the wheels.

Wheels and Tires

3. Stow the flat tire on the floor in the cargo area. Secure with the flat tire retainer strap by following the next steps:
4. Locate the cargo tie-down near the seatback. Push the loop of the retainer strap through the tie-down. Thread the non-loop end through the loop.



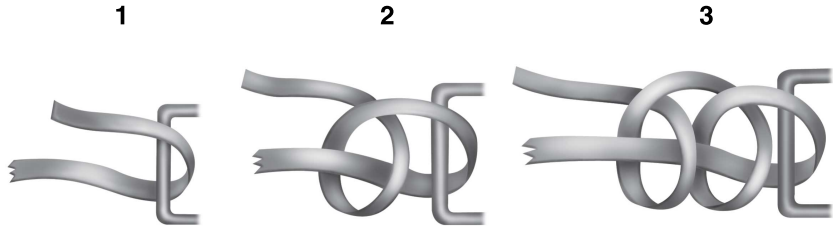
E142906



E142985

5. Weave the retainer strap through the wheel openings.
6. Locate the front cargo tie-down at the opposite corner of the cargo area to the tie-down used in Step 4. Thread the retainer strap through the tie-down and pull tight.
7. Secure by tying a 2-half hitch knot.

Wheels and Tires



E143746

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Wheel Lug Nut Torque Specifications

WARNING



When a wheel is installed, always remove any corrosion, dirt or foreign materials present on the mounting surfaces of the wheel or the surface of the wheel hub, brake drum or brake disc that contacts the wheel. Ensure that any fasteners that attach the rotor to the hub are secured so they do not interfere with the mounting surfaces of the wheel. Installing wheels without correct metal-to-metal contact at the wheel mounting surfaces can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel to come off while the vehicle is in motion, resulting in loss of control.

Bolt size	lb-ft (Nm)*
M12 x 1.5	100 (135)

*Torque specifications are for nut and bolt threads free of dirt and rust. Use only Ford recommended replacement fasteners.

Retighten the lug nuts to the specified torque within 100 miles (160 km) after any wheel disturbance (tire rotation, changing a flat tire, wheel removal, etc.).

Wheels and Tires



E145950

A Wheel pilot bore

Inspect the wheel pilot bore and mounting surface prior to installation. Remove any visible corrosion or loose particles.

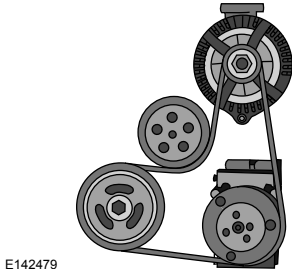
Capacities and Specifications

ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS

Engine	1.6L EcoBoost engine	2.0L EcoBoost engine	2.5L engine
Cubic inches	98	122	152
Required fuel	Minimum 87 octane	Minimum 87 octane	Minimum 87 octane
Compression ratio	10.0:1	9.3:1	9.7:1
Spark plug gap	0.027-0.031 in. (0.70-0.80 mm)	0.027-0.031 in. (0.70-0.80 mm)	0.049-0.053 in. (1.25-1.35 mm)

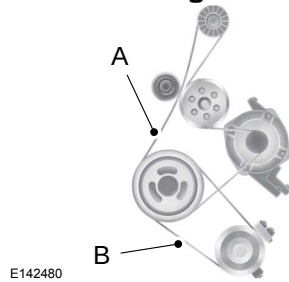
Drivebelt Routing

1.6L engine



E142479

2.0L and 2.5L engines



E142480

- A Long drivebelt is on first pulley groove closest to engine
- B Short drivebelt is on second pulley groove farthest from engine

MOTORCRAFT PARTS

Component	1.6L EcoBoost® engine	2.0L EcoBoost® engine	2.5L engine
Air filter element ¹	FA-1908		
Oil filter ²	FL-910-S		
Battery	BXT-96R-500 BXT-96R-590		

Capacities and Specifications

Component	1.6L EcoBoost® engine	2.0L EcoBoost® engine	2.5L engine
Spark plugs ³	AYFS-32-YR		
Cabin air filter	FP70		
Windshield wiper blade	WW-2750 (driver side) WW-2705-WA (passenger side)		

¹ Failure to use the correct air filter element may result in severe engine damage. The customer warranty may be void for any damage to the engine if the correct air filter element is not used.

² Only use the specified replacement oil filter. The use of a non-specified oil filter can result in engine damage.

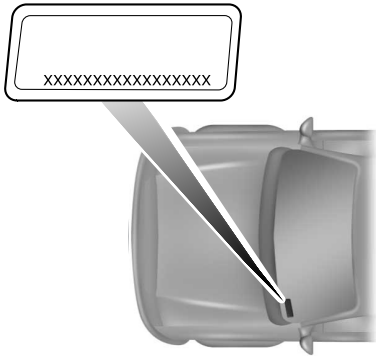
³ For spark plug replacement, see your authorized dealer. Replace the spark plugs at the appropriate intervals. See **Scheduled Maintenance** (page 396).

Note: Replace the spark plugs with ones that meet Ford material and design specifications for your vehicle, such as Motorcraft® or equivalent replacement parts. The customer warranty may be void for any damage to the engine if such spark plugs are not used.

Capacities and Specifications

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

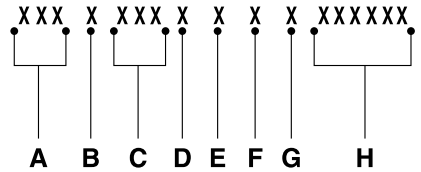
The vehicle identification number is located on the driver side instrument panel.



E142476

Please note that in the graphic, XXXX is representative of your vehicle identification number.

The Vehicle Identification Number contains the following information:



E142477

- A World manufacturer identifier
- B Brake system, Gross Vehicle Weight Rating, Restraint Devices and their locations
- C Make, vehicle line, series, body type
- D Engine type
- E Check digit
- F Model year
- G Assembly plant
- H Production sequence number

Capacities and Specifications

VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL

MFD. BY FORD MOTOR CO.

DATE: XX/XX GVWR: XXXXXLB/ XXXXXKG
 FRONT GAWR: XXXXL REAR GAWR: XXXXLB
 XXXXKG WITH XXXXKG WITH
 XXXX/XXXXXX TIRES XXXX/XXXXXX TIRES
 XXXX.XX RIMS XXXX.XX RIMS
 AT XXX kPa/XX PSI COLD AT XXX kPa/XX PSI COLD

THIS VEHICLE CONFORMS TO ALL APPLICABLE FEDERAL MOTOR VEHICLE SAFETY STANDARDS IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF MANUFACTURE SHOWN ABOVE.

VIN: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX XXXXX
 TYPE: XXX XXXXX

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX XXX XXXX-XXXXXXX-XX

EXT PNT: XX RC: XX DSO: XXXX
 WB INT TR TP/PS R AXLE TR SPR XXXX
 XXX XX X XX X XX XXX

E142478

The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration Regulations require that a Safety Compliance Certification Label be affixed to a vehicle and prescribe where the Safety Compliance Certification Label may be located. The Safety Compliance Certification Label shall be affixed to either the door hinge pillar, the door latch post, or the edge of the door near the door latch, next to the driver's seating position.

TRANSMISSION CODE DESIGNATION

MFD. BY FORD MOTOR CO.

DATE: XX/XX GVWR: XXXXXLB/ XXXXXKG
 FRONT GAWR: XXXXL REAR GAWR: XXXXLB
 XXXXKG WITH XXXXKG WITH
 XXXX/XXXXXX TIRES XXXX/XXXXXX TIRES
 XXXX.XX RIMS XXXX.XX RIMS
 AT XXX kPa/XX PSI COLD AT XXX kPa/XX PSI COLD

THIS VEHICLE CONFORMS TO ALL APPLICABLE FEDERAL MOTOR VEHICLE SAFETY STANDARDS IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF MANUFACTURE SHOWN ABOVE.

VIN: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX XXXXX
 TYPE: XXX XXXXX

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX XXX XXXX-XXXXXXX-XX

EXT PNT: XX RC: XX DSO: XXXX
 WB INT TR TP/PS R AXLE TR SPR XXXX
 XXX XX X XX X XX XXX

E142806

You can find a transmission code on the Safety Compliance Certification Label. The following table tells you which transmission each code represents.

Description	Code
Six-speed automatic transmission (6F35)	6

Capacities and Specifications

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Item	Capacity	Ford Part Name or Equivalent	Ford Part Number / Ford Specification
Brake fluid ¹	Between MIN and MAX on reservoir	Motorcraft® High Performance DOT 4 Motor Vehicle Brake Fluid	PM-1-C / WSS-M6C65-A2
Door latch, hood latch, auxiliary hood latch, trunk latch, seat tracks.	Not applicable	Multi-Purpose Grease (Lithium grease)	XG-4 or XL-5 or equivalent / ESB-M1C93-B
Lock cylinder	Not applicable	Motorcraft® Penetrating and Lock Lubricant	XL-1 / None
Automatic transmission fluid ^{2,3}	9.0 qt (8.5L)	Motorcraft® MERCON® LV ATF	XT-10-QLV MERCON® LV
Rear differential (AWD) fluid	2.4 pt (1.15L)	Motorcraft® SAE 80W-90 Premium Rear Axle Lubricant	XY-80W90-QL / WSP-M2C197-A
Power Transfer Unit (PTU) fluid (AWD) ⁴	12 oz (0.35L)	Motorcraft® SAE 75W-140 Synthetic Rear Axle Lubricant	XY-75W140-QL / WSL-M2C192-A
2.0L EcoBoost® engine oil ^{5,6}	5.7 qt (5.4L)	- Motorcraft® SAE 5W-30 Premium Synthetic Blend Motor Oil (U.S.) - Motorcraft® SAE 5W-30 Full Synthetic Motor Oil (U.S.) - Motorcraft® SAE 5W-30 Super Premium Motor Oil (Canada) - Motorcraft® SAE 5W-30 Synthetic Motor Oil (Canada)	- XO-5W30-QSP (U.S.) - XO-5W30-QFS (U.S.) - CXO-5W30-LSP12 (Canada) - CXO-5W30-LFS12 (Canada) / WSS-M2C946-A with API Certification Mark
1.6L EcoBoost engine oil ^{5,6}	4.3 qt (4.1L)	- Motorcraft® SAE 5W-20 Premium Synthetic Blend Motor Oil (U.S.)	- XO-5W20-QSP (U.S.) - XO-5W20-QFS (U.S.)

Capacities and Specifications

Item	Capacity	Ford Part Name or Equivalent	Ford Part Number / Ford Specification
2.5L engine oil ^{5, 6}	5.7 qt (5.4L)	- Motorcraft® SAE 5W-20 Full Synthetic Motor Oil (U.S.) - Motorcraft® SAE 5W-20 Super Premium Motor Oil (Canada) - Motorcraft® SAE 5W-20 Synthetic Motor Oil (Canada)	- CXO-5W20-LSP12 (Canada) - CXO-5W20-LFS12 (Canada) / WSS-M2C945-A and API Certification Mark
2.0L EcoBoost engine coolant ⁷	9.7 qt (9.2L)	Motorcraft® Orange Antifreeze / Coolant Prediluted	- VC-3DIL-B (U.S.) - CVC-3DIL-B (Canada) / WSS-M97B44-D2
1.6L EcoBoost engine coolant ⁷	8.5 qt (8L)		
2.5L engine coolant ⁷	9.2 qt (8.7L)		
Windshield washer fluid	Fill as required	- Motorcraft® Premium Windshield Washer Concentrate (U.S.)	- ZC-32-A (U.S.) - CXC-37-(A, B, D, and F) (Canada)

Capacities and Specifications

Item	Capacity	Ford Part Name or Equivalent	Ford Part Number / Ford Specification
		Premium Quality Windshield Washer Fluid (Canada)	/ WSB-M8B16-A2/--
Fuel tank	15.1 gal (57L)	Not applicable	Not applicable

¹Use only Motorcraft® DOT 4 LV High Performance Brake Fluid or equivalent meeting WSS-M6C65-A2 and ISO 4925 Class 6. Use of any fluid other than the recommended fluid may cause brake system damage.

²Approximate dry fill capacity. Actual amount may vary during fluid changes.

³Automatic transmissions that require Motorcraft® MERCON® LV transmission fluid should only use Motorcraft® MERCON® LV transmission fluid.

Use of any fluid other than the recommended fluid may cause transmission damage.

Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter at the correct service interval. See **Scheduled Maintenance** (page 396).

⁴See your authorized dealer for fluid level checking or filling.

⁵Use of synthetic or synthetic blend motor oil is not mandatory. Engine oil need only meet the requirements of Ford specification WSS-M2C946-A, SAE 5W-30 (2.0L engine) or WSS-M2C945-A, SAE 5W-20 (1.6L and 2.5L engines) and display the API Certification Mark.

⁶Your engine has been designed to be used with Ford engine oil, which gives a fuel economy benefit while maintaining the durability of your engine.

Using oils other than the one specified can result in longer engine cranking periods, reduced engine performance, reduced fuel economy and increased emission levels.

⁷Add the coolant type originally equipped in your vehicle.

Accessories

For a complete listing of the accessories that are available for your vehicle, please contact your dealer or visit our online store at: Accessories.Ford.com (U.S. only).

Ford Custom Accessories are available for your vehicle through your local Ford or Ford of Canada dealer. Ford Motor Company will repair or replace any properly dealer-installed Ford Custom Accessories found to be defective in factory-supplied materials or workmanship during the warranty period, as well as any component damaged by the defective accessories. The accessories will be warranted for whichever provides you the greatest benefit:

- 12 months or 12,000 miles (20,000 km) (whichever occurs first), or
- the remainder of your new vehicle limited warranty.

Contact your dealer for details and a copy of the warranty.

Exterior style

- Asterisk hood deflectors
- Side window deflectors
- Splash guards
- Custom graphics*

Interior style

- Floor mats

Lifestyle

- Ash cup / smoker's packages
- Soft cargo organizers
- Cargo net*
- Roof racks and carriers*

Peace of mind

- Keyless entry keypad
- Remote start

- Vehicle security systems
- Wheel locks
- Bumper mounted parking assist system*

*Ford Licensed Accessories (FLA) are warranted by the accessory manufacturer's warranty. Ford Licensed Accessories are fully designed and developed by the accessory manufacturer and have not been designed or tested to Ford Motor Company engineering requirements. Contact your Ford dealer for details regarding the manufacturer's limited warranty and a copy of the FLA product limited warranty offered by the accessory manufacturer.

For maximum vehicle performance, keep the following information in mind when adding accessories or equipment to your vehicle:

- When adding accessories, equipment, passengers and luggage to your vehicle, do not exceed the total weight capacity of the vehicle or of the front or rear axle (GVWR or GAWR as indicated on the Safety Compliance Certification label). Consult your authorized dealer for specific weight information.
- The Federal Communications Commission (FCC) and Canadian Radio Telecommunications Commission (CRTC) regulate the use of mobile communications systems — such as two-way radios, telephones and theft alarms — that are equipped with radio transmitters. Any such equipment installed in your vehicle should comply with FCC or CRTC regulations and should be installed only by a qualified service technician.
- Mobile communications systems may harm the operation of your vehicle, particularly if they are not properly designed for automotive use.

Accessories

- To avoid interference with other vehicle functions, such as anti-lock braking systems, amateur radio users who install radios and antennas onto their vehicle should not locate the amateur radio antennas in the area of the driver's side hood.
- Any non-Ford custom electrical or electronic accessories or components that are added to the vehicle by the authorized dealer or the owner, may adversely affect battery performance and durability, and may also adversely affect the performance of other electrical systems in the vehicle.

Ford Extended Service Plan (ESP)

SERVICE PLANS (U.S. only)

More than 32 million Ford and Lincoln owners have discovered the powerful protection of Ford Extended Service Plan. It is the only extended service plan backed by Ford Motor Company, and provides peace of mind protection beyond the New Vehicle Limited Warranty coverage.

Up to 500+ Covered Vehicle Components

There are four, new-vehicle Extended Service Plans with different levels of coverage. Ask your dealer for details.

1. PremiumCare - Our most comprehensive coverage. With over 500 covered components, this plan is so complete that we generally only discuss what's not covered!
2. ExtraCare - Covers 113 components, and includes many high-tech items.
3. BaseCare - Covers 84 components.
4. PowertrainCare - Covers 29 critical components.

Ford Extended Service Plan is honored by all Ford and Lincoln Dealers in the U.S. and Canada. It is the only extended service plan authorized and backed by Ford Motor Company. That means you get:

- Reliable, quality service anywhere you go.
- Factory-trained technicians.
- Ford Authorized Parts used with every covered repair.

Rental Car Reimbursement

If your vehicle is kept overnight for covered repairs, you are eligible for rental car coverage, including Bumper-to-Bumper warranty repairs, or manufacturer's recalls.

Transferable Coverage

If you sell your vehicle before your Ford Extended Service Plan coverage expires, you can transfer any remaining coverage to the new owner. Whenever you're ready to sell your car, prospective buyers may feel better about taking a risk on your used vehicle. Ford Extended Service Plan may add resale value!

Plus, exclusive 24/7 roadside assistance, including:

- Towing, flat-tire change and battery jump starts.
- Out-of-fuel and lock-out assistance.
- Travel expense reimbursement for lodging, meals and rental car.
- Destination assistance for taxi, shuttle, rental car coverage and emergency transportation.

Ford Extended Service Plan Can Quickly Pay for Itself

One service bill – the cost of parts and labor – can easily exceed the price of your Ford Extended Service Plan Service Contract. With a Ford Extend Service Plan, you minimize your risk for unexpected repair bills and rising repair costs.

Avoid the Rising Cost of Properly Maintaining Your Vehicle!

Ford Extended Service Plan also offers a Premium Maintenance Plan that covers items that routinely wear out.

The coverage is prepaid, so you never have to worry about affording your vehicle maintenance. It covers regular checkups, routine inspections, preventive care and replacement of items that require periodic attention for normal wear:

- Wiper blades
- Spark plugs (except California)
- Clutch disc

Ford Extended Service Plan (ESP)

- Brake pads and linings
- Shock absorbers
- Belts and hoses

Contact your selling Ford or Lincoln dealership today so they can customize a Ford Extended Service Plan that fits your driving lifestyle and budget.

Interest Free Finance Options Available

Take advantage of our installment payment plan, just a 10% down payment will provide you with an affordable no interest, no-fee payment opportunity.

For More Information

PROTECT YOURSELF FROM THE RISING COST OF VEHICLE REPAIRS WITH A FORD EXTENDED SERVICE PLAN.

To learn more, call our Ford ESP specialists at 800-367-3377, and don't forget to ask about our interest free payment program, allowing you all the security and benefits Ford ESP has to offer while paying over time. your pre-approved with no credit checks, no hassles!

Or, complete the information below and mail to:

Ford ESP
P.O. Box 8072
Royal Oak, MI 48068-0039

Name (PLEASE PRINT)		
ADDRESS	APT.#	
CITY	STATE	ZIP
E-MAIL		

SERVICE PLANS (CANADA ONLY)

You can get more protection for your vehicle by purchasing a Ford Extended Service Plan. Ford Extended Service Plan is the only service contract backed by Ford Motor Company of Canada, Limited. Depending on the plan you purchase, Ford Extended Service Plan provides benefits such as:

- Rental reimbursement
- Coverage for certain maintenance and wear items

- Protection against repair costs after your New Vehicle Limited Warranty Coverage expires
- Roadside Assistance benefits

There are several Ford Extended Service Plans available in various time, distance and deductible combinations. Each plan is tailored to fit your own driving needs, including reimbursement for towing and rental.

Ford Extended Service Plan (ESP)

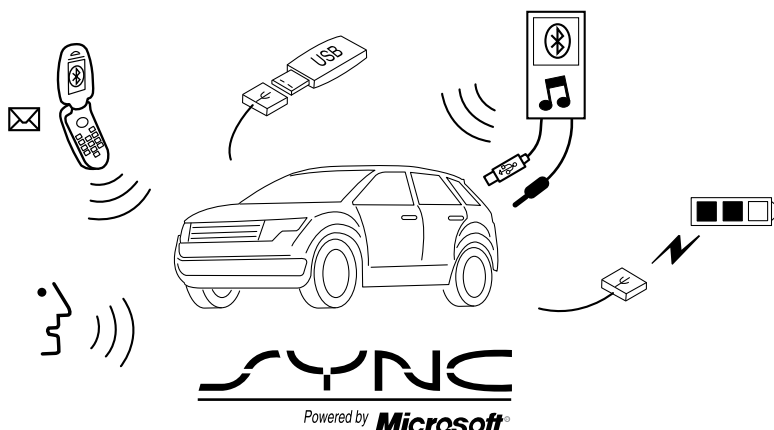
When you purchase Ford Extended Service Plan, you receive added peace-of-mind protection throughout Canada and the United States, provided by a network of participating Ford Motor Company dealers. The Lincoln Maintenance Protection Plan is honored at authorized Lincoln dealers.

Note: *Repairs performed outside of Canada and the United States are not eligible for Ford Extended Service Plan coverage.*

This information is subject to change.

For more information, visit your local Ford of Canada dealer or www.ford.ca to find the Ford Extended Service Plan that is right for you.

GENERAL INFORMATION



E142598

SYNC is an in-vehicle communications system that works with your Bluetooth-enabled mobile phone and portable media player. This allows you to:

- make and receive calls
- access and play music from your portable music player
- use 911 Assist™, Vehicle Health Report and SYNC Services (Traffic, Directions & Information) (if equipped)
- access phonebook contacts and music using voice commands
- stream music from your connected phone
- text message

- use the advanced voice recognition system
- charge your USB device (if your device supports this).

Make sure that you review your device's user guide before using it with SYNC.

Support

The SYNC support team is available to help you with any questions you cannot answer on your own.

Monday-Saturday, 8:30 am-8:00 pm EST.

In the United States, call: 1-888-270-1055.

In Canada, call: 1-800-565-3673.

Times are subject to change due to holidays.

Driving Restrictions

For your safety, certain features are speed-dependent and restricted when your vehicle is traveling over 3 mph (5 km/h).

Safety Information

WARNING



Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, accident and injury. Ford strongly recommends that drivers use extreme caution when using any device that may take their focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. We recommend against the use of any handheld device while driving, encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible and that you become aware of applicable state and local laws that may affect use of electronic devices while driving.

When using SYNC:

- Do not operate playing devices if the power cords or cables are broken, split or damaged. Carefully place cords and cables where they cannot be stepped on or interfere with the operation of pedals, seats, compartments or safe driving abilities.
- Do not leave playing devices in the vehicle during extreme conditions as it could cause them damage. Refer to your device's user guide for further information.
- Do not attempt to service or repair the system. See your authorized dealer.

Privacy Information

When a mobile phone is connected to SYNC, the system creates a profile within your vehicle that is linked to that mobile phone. This profile is created in order to offer you more mobile features and to operate more efficiently. Among other things, this profile may contain data about your mobile phone book, text messages (read and unread), and call history, including history of calls when your mobile phone was not connected to the system. In addition, if you connect a media device, the system creates and retains an index of supported media content. The system also records a short development log of approximately 10 minutes of all recent system activity. The log profile and other system data may be used to improve the system and help diagnose any problems that may occur.

The mobile profile, media device index, and development log will remain in the vehicle unless you delete it and are generally accessible only in the vehicle when the mobile phone or media player is connected. If you no longer plan to use the system or the vehicle, we recommend you perform a Master Reset to erase all stored information.

System data cannot be accessed without special equipment and access to the vehicle's SYNC module. Ford Motor Company and Ford of Canada will not access the system data for any purpose other than as described absent consent, a court order, or where required by law enforcement, other government authorities, or other third parties acting with lawful authority. Other parties may seek to access the information independently of Ford Motor Company and Ford of Canada. For further privacy information, see the sections on 911 Assist (if equipped), Vehicle Health Report (if equipped), and Traffic, Directions and Information (if equipped).

USING VOICE RECOGNITION

This system helps you control many features using voice commands. This allows you to keep your hands on the wheel and focus on what is in front of you.

Helpful Hints

Make sure the interior of the vehicle is as quiet as possible. Wind noise from open windows and road vibrations may prevent the system from correctly recognizing spoken commands.

After pressing the voice icon, wait until after the tone sounds and "Listening" appears before saying a command. Any command spoken prior to this does not register with the system.

Speak naturally, without long pauses between words.

At any time you can interrupt the system while it is speaking by pressing the voice icon.

Initiating a Voice Session



Push the voice icon; a tone sounds and "Listening" appears in the display. Say any of the following:

Say	If You Want To
"Bluetooth audio"	Stream audio from your phone.
"Cancel"	Cancel the requested action.
"Line in"	Access the device connected to the auxiliary input jack.
"Mobile apps" *	Access mobile applications.
"Phone"	Make calls.
"Services" *	Access the SYNC Services portal.
"SYNC"	Return to the main menu.
"USB"	Access the device connected to your USB port.
"Vehicle health report" *	Run a vehicle health report.

Say	If You Want To
"Voice settings"	Adjust the level of voice interaction and feedback.
"Help"	Hear a list of voice commands available in the current mode.

* If equipped, U.S. only

System Interaction and Feedback

The system provides feedback through audible tones, prompts, questions and spoken confirmations depending on the situation and the chosen level of interaction (voice settings). You can customize the voice recognition system to provide more or less instruction and feedback.

The default setting is to a higher level of interaction in order to help you learn to use the system. You can change these settings at any time.

Adjusting the Interaction Level



Push the voice icon. Say "Voice settings" when prompted, then any of the following:

When You Say	The System
"Interaction mode advanced"	Provides less audible interaction and more tone prompts.
"Interaction mode standard"	Provides more detailed interaction and guidance.

The system defaults to the standard interaction mode.

Confirmation prompts are short questions the system asks when it is not sure of your request or when there are multiple possible responses to your request. For example, the system may ask "Phone, is that correct?".

When You Say	The System
"Confirmation prompts off"	Makes a best guess from the command; you may still occasionally be asked to confirm settings.
"Confirmation prompts on"	Clarifies your voice command with a short question.

The system creates candidate lists when it has the same confidence level of several options based on your voice command. When turned on, you may be prompted with as many as four possibilities for clarification.

For example, say "Say 1 after the tone to call John Doe at home. Say 2 after the tone to call Johnny Doe on mobile. Say 3 after the tone to call Jane Doe at home." You could also say "Say 1 after the tone to play John Doe, Say 2 after the tone to play Johnny Doe."

When You Say	The System
"Media candidate lists off"	Makes a best guess from the media candidate list; you may still occasionally be asked questions.
"Media candidate lists on"	Clarifies your voice command for media candidates.
"Phone candidate lists off"	Makes a best guess from the phone candidate list; you may still occasionally be asked questions.
"Phone candidate lists on"	Clarifies your voice command for phone candidates

USING SYNC® WITH YOUR PHONE

Hands-free calling is one of the main features of SYNC. While the system supports a variety of features, many are dependent on your mobile phone's functionality. At a minimum, most mobile phones with Bluetooth wireless technology support the following functions:

- Answering an incoming call
- Ending a call
- Using privacy mode
- Dialing a number
- Redialing
- Call waiting notification
- Caller ID

Other features such as text messaging using Bluetooth and automatic phonebook download are phone-dependent features. To check your phone's compatibility, refer to your phone's user manual and visit www.SYNCMYRide.com or www.syncmaroute.ca.

Pairing a Phone for the First Time

Note: SYNC can support downloading up to approximately 2000 entries per Bluetooth-enabled mobile phone.

Note: Make sure the vehicle ignition and radio are turned on and the transmission is in position **P**.

Note: To scroll through the menus, press the up and down arrows on your audio system.

Wirelessly pairing your phone with SYNC allows you to make and receive hands-free calls.

1. Press the phone button; when the display indicates no phone is paired, press OK.
2. When **Add Bluetooth Device** appears, press OK.
3. When **Find SYNC** appears in the display, press OK.
4. Put your phone into Bluetooth discovery mode. Refer to your phone's user guide if necessary.
5. When prompted on your phone's display, enter the six-digit PIN provided by SYNC in the radio display. The display indicates when the pairing is successful

Depending on your phone's capability and your market, the system may prompt you with questions such as setting the current phone as the primary phone (the phone SYNC automatically tries to connect with first upon vehicle start-up), downloading your phone book, etc.

Pairing Subsequent Phones

Note: Make sure the vehicle ignition and radio are turned on and the transmission is in position **P**.

Phone Voice Commands

"PHONE"	
"Call <name>" ¹	"Go to privacy"
"Call <name> at home" ¹	"Hold"
"Call <name> at work" ¹	"Join"
"Call <name> in office" ¹	"Menu" ^{2,4}
"Call <name> on mobile OR cell" ¹	"Phone book <name>" ²
"Call <name> on other" ¹	"Phone book <name> at home" ²

Note: To scroll through the menus, press the up and down arrows on your audio system.

1. Press the phone button and scroll until **System Settings** is selected.
2. Press OK and scroll until **Bluetooth Devices** is selected, then press OK.
3. Scroll until **Add Bluetooth Device** is selected, then press OK.
4. When **Find SYNC** appears in the display, press OK.
5. Put your phone into Bluetooth discovery mode. Refer to your phone's user guide if necessary.
6. When prompted on your phone's display, enter the six-digit PIN provided by SYNC in the radio display. The display indicates when the pairing is successful.

The system then prompts with questions such as if you would like to set the current phone as the primary phone (the phone SYNC automatically tries to connect with first upon vehicle start-up), download your phone book, etc.

"PHONE"	
"Call history incoming" ²	"Phone book <name> at office" ²
"Call history missed" ²	"Phone book <name> at work" ²
"Call history outgoing" ²	"Phone book <name> on mobile OR cell" ²
"Connections" ²	"Phone book <name> on other" ²
"Dial" ^{1,3}	

¹ These commands do not require you to say "Phone" first.

² These commands are not available until phone information is completely downloaded using Bluetooth.

³ See **Dial** table below.

⁴ See **Menu** table below.

Phone book commands: When you ask SYNC to access a phone book name, number, etc., the requested information appears in the display to view. Press the phone button and say "Call" to call the contact.

"DIAL"
"411 (four-one-one)", "911" (nine-one-one), etc.
"700" (seven hundred)
"800" (eight hundred)
"900" (nine hundred)
"Pound", "Slash" (#, /)
"Number <0-9>"
"Asterisk" (*)
"Clear" (deletes all entered digits)
"Delete" (deletes one digit)
"Plus"
"Star"

Note: To exit dial mode, press and hold the phone button or press Menu to go to the Phone menu.

"MENU"
"(Phone) connections"
"(Phone) settings (message) notification off"
"(Phone) settings (message) notification on"
"(Phone) settings (set) phone ringer"
"(Phone) settings (set) ringer 1"
"(Phone) settings (set) ringer 2"
"(Phone) settings (set) ringer 3"
"(Phone) settings (set) ringer off"
"Battery"
"Phone name"
"Signal"
"Text message inbox"
Words in () are optional and do not have to be spoken for the system to understand the command.

Making Calls

Press the voice icon and when prompted say:

1. Say "Call <name>" or "Dial", then the desired number.
2. When the system confirms the number, say "Dial" again to initiate the call.

To erase the last spoken digit, say "Delete" or press the left arrow button. To erase all spoken digits, say "Clear" or press and hold the left arrow button.

To end the call, press and hold the phone button.

Receiving Calls

When receiving a call, you can:

- **Answer** the call by pressing the phone button.
- **Reject** the call by pressing and holding the phone button.
- **Ignore** the call by doing nothing.

Phone Options during an Active Call

During an active call, you have additional menu features which become available such as putting a call on hold, joining calls, etc. Use the arrow buttons to scroll through the menu options.

To access:

- Press **Menu** during an active call.
- When **Active Call Menu** is selected, press OK.
- Scroll to cycle through the following options:

When You Select	You Can
Mute Call?	Mute the call.
Privacy	Switch a call from an active hands-free environment to your mobile phone for a more private conversation. Press OK when Privacy on/off appears. (The display indicates In Privacy and the system transfers your call.)
Call Hold	Put an active call on hold. Press OK when Hold on/off appears. To answer another call at this time, press the phone button.
Enter Tones	Enter "tones" such as numbers for passwords. Scroll until the desired number appears in the display, then press OK; a tone sounds as confirmation. Repeat as necessary.
Join Calls	Join two separate calls. (SYNC supports a maximum of three callers on a multi-party/conference call.) 1. Press the phone button. 2. Access the desired contact through SYNC or use voice commands to place the second call. Once actively in the second call, press Menu . 3. Scroll until Join Calls appears and press OK. Press OK again when Join Calls? appears.
Phonebook	Access your phonebook contacts. 1. Press OK to select, then scroll through your phonebook contacts. 2. Press OK again when the desired selection appears in the display. 3. Press the phone button.
Call History	Access your call history log. 1. Press OK to select, then scroll through your call history options (incoming, outgoing or missed). 2. Press OK when the desired selection appears in the display. 3. Press the phone button to call the selection.
Return	Exit the current menu.

Accessing Features through the Phone Menu

The phone menu allows you to redial a number, access your call history and phone book and send text messages as well as access phone and system settings. You can also access advanced features such as 911 Assist™, Vehicle Health Report and SYNC Services.

1. Press the phone button to enter the Phone menu.
2. Scroll to cycle through:

When You Select	You Can
Phone Redial	Redial the last number called (if available). Press OK to select, then press OK again to confirm.
Call History ¹	Allows you to access any previously dialed, received or missed calls while your phone has been connected to the system. 1. Press OK to select. 2. Scroll to select from Call History Incoming, Call History Outgoing or Call History Missed. Press OK make your selection. 3. Press OK or the phone button to call the desired selection. The system attempts to automatically re-download your phone book and call history each time your phone connects to SYNC (if the auto download feature is on and your Bluetooth-enabled mobile phone supports this feature).
Phonebook ^{1,2}	Allows you to access your downloaded phonebook. 1. Press OK to confirm and enter. If your phonebook has fewer than 255 listings, they appear alphabetically in flat file mode. If there are more, they are organized into alphabetical categories. 2. Scroll until the desired contact appears, then press OK. 3. Press OK or the phone button.
Text Message ¹	Enables you to send, download and delete text messages.
Phone Settings ¹	Allows you to view your phone's status, set ring tones, select your message notification, change phone book entries and automatically download your mobile phone among other features.
SYNC Services ³	Access the SYNC Services portal where you can request various types of information, traffic reports and directions.

When You Select	You Can
911 Assist ⁴	Place an emergency call to a 911 operator for you after an accident (if the feature is used properly).
Vehicle Health Report ³	Create and receive a diagnostic report card on your vehicle.
Mobile Apps ³	Interact with SYNC-capable mobile applications on your smartphone.
System Settings	Access Bluetooth Devices menu listings (add, connect, set as primary, on/off, delete) as well as Advanced menu listings (prompts, languages, defaults, master reset, install application and system information).
Exit Phone Menu	Exit the phone menu by pressing OK.

¹ This is a phone-dependent feature.

² This is a phone-dependent and speed-dependent feature.

³ If equipped, U.S. only.

⁴ If equipped, U.S. and Canada only.

Text Messaging

Note: *This is a phone-dependent feature.*

SYNC allows you to receive, send, download and delete text messages. The system can also read incoming text messages to you so that you do not have to take your eyes off the road.

Receiving a Text Message

Note: *This is a phone-dependent feature. Your phone must support downloading text messages using Bluetooth to receive incoming text messages.*

Note: *Forwarding a text message is a speed-dependent feature and can only be done when the vehicle is traveling at 3 mph (5 km/h) or less.*

Note: *Only one recipient is allowed per text message.*

When a new message arrives, an audible tone sounds and the display indicates you have a new message. You have these options:

- Press the voice button, wait for the prompt and say "Read message" to have SYNC read the message to you.
- Press OK to receive and open the text message or do nothing and the message goes into your text message inbox. Press OK again and SYNC reads your message aloud as you are not able to view the message. You can then also choose whether you'd like to reply or forward the message.
- Press OK and scroll to choose between:
 - **Reply to Text Message:** Press OK to access and then scroll through the list of pre-defined messages to send.
 - **Forward Text Message:** Press OK to forward the message to anyone in your **Phonebook** or **Call History**. You can also choose Enter Number.

Sending, Downloading and Deleting Your Text Messages

Text messaging is a phone-dependent feature. If your phone is compatible, SYNC allows you to receive, send, download and delete text messages.

1. Press the phone button.
2. Scroll until **Text Message** appears, then press OK.

Scroll to select from the following options:

- **Send Text Message?** enables you to send a new text message based on a pre-defined set of 15 messages.
- **Download Unread Msgs** allows you to download your unread messages (only) to SYNC. To download the messages, press OK to select. The display indicates your messages are being downloaded. When complete, SYNC takes you to your inbox.
- **Delete All Messages?** allows you to delete current text messages from SYNC (not your phone). To delete the messages, press OK to select. The display indicates when all your text messages have been deleted and SYNC returns you to the text message menu
- **Return** exits the current menu when you press OK.

When you select **Send Text Message?** (and your phone supports this feature), you have the following choices of pre-defined messages:

- Be there in 10 minutes
- Be there in 20 minutes
- Call me
- Call U later
- Can't talk right now
- Can't wait to see you
- I love you
- I need more directions
- I'm stuck in traffic
- No
- Thanks
- Too funny
- Where R you?
- Why?
- Yes

To send the message:

1. Press OK when the desired selection is in the display. The system now needs to know who to send the message to.
2. Scroll to cycle through **Phonebook** or **Call History** entries. You can also select **Enter Number** to audibly enter the desired number.
3. Press OK to enter the desired menu and scroll to select the specific contact.
4. Press OK when the contact appears and press OK again to confirm when the system asks if you would like to send the message. Each text message is sent with the following signature: "This message was sent from my <Ford or Lincoln>".

Accessing Your Phone Settings

These are phone-dependent features. Your phone settings allow you to access and adjust features such as your ring tone, text message notification, modify your phone book and also set up automatic download.

1. Press the phone button.
2. Scroll until **Phone Settings** appears, then press OK.
3. Scroll to select from the following options:

When You Select	You Can
Phone Status	See the provider, name, signal power, battery power and roaming status of your connected phone. Press OK to select and scroll to view the information. When done, press OK again to return to the phone status menu.
Set Ringer	Select which ring tone sounds during an incoming call (one of the system's or your phone's). 1. Press OK to select and scroll to hear Ringer 1, Ringer 2, Ringer 3 and Phone Ringer . 2. Press OK to select. If your phone supports in-band ringing, your phone's ringer sounds when Phone Ringer is chosen.
Message Notification	Have the option of hearing an audible tone to notify you when a text message arrives. 1. Press OK to select and scroll between Message Notification On or Message Notification Off . 2. Press OK to select.
Modify Phonebook	Modify the contents of your phone book (i.e. add, delete, download). Press OK to select and scroll between: Add Contacts: Press OK to add more contacts from your phone book. "Push" the desired contact(s) on your phone. Refer to your phone's user guide on how to "push" contacts.

When You Select	You Can
	Delete Phonebook: Press OK to delete the current phone book and call history. When Delete Phonebook appears, press OK to confirm. SYNC takes you back to the Phone Settings menu. Download Phonebook: Press OK to select and press OK again when Confirm Download? appears.
Auto Download	Automatically download your phone book each time your phone connects to SYNC. (Downloading times are phone-dependent and quantity-dependent.) Press OK to select. When Auto Download On? appears, press OK to have your phonebook automatically downloaded each time. (When auto download is on, any changes, additions or deletions saved since your last download are deleted.) Select Off to NOT download your phonebook every time your phone connects to SYNC. Your phonebook, call history and text messages can only be accessed when your specific phone is connected to SYNC.
Return	Exit the current menu.

System Settings

This menu provides access to your **Bluetooth Devices** and **Advanced** menu features. Use the arrow buttons to scroll through the menu options.

The **Bluetooth Devices** menu allows you to add, connect and delete devices, set a phone as "primary" as well as turn your Bluetooth feature on and off.

The **Advanced** menu allows you to access and set prompts, languages, defaults, perform a master reset, install an application and view system information.

Bluetooth Devices Menu Options

1. Press the phone button to enter the Phone menu
2. Scroll until **System Settings** appears, then press OK.
3. Scroll until **Bluetooth Devices** appears, then select OK.
4. Scroll to select from the following options:

If You Select	You Can
Add Bluetooth Device*	Pair additional phones to the system. 1. Press OK to select, then again when Find SYNC appears in the display.

If You Select	You Can
	2. Follow the directions in your phone's user guide to put your phone into discovery mode. A six-digit PIN appears in the display. 3. When prompted on your phone's display, enter the six-digit PIN provided by SYNC. 4. When Set as Primary Phone? appears, press OK. Scroll to toggle between Yes and No, then press OK. 5. Depending on the functionality of your phone, you may be asked additional questions (i.e. if you would like to download your phonebook). Scroll and use OK to select your responses.
Connect Bluetooth Device	Connect a previously paired Bluetooth-enabled phone. (Only one device can be connected at a time. When another phone is connected, the previous one is disconnected.) 1. Press OK to select and view a list of previously paired phones. 2. Scroll until the desired device is chosen, then press OK to connect the phone.
Set as Primary Phone?	Set a previously paired phone as your primary phone. Press OK to select and scroll to select the desired phone. Press OK to confirm. SYNC attempts to connect with the primary phone at every ignition cycle. When a phone is selected as primary, it appears first in the list and is marked with an *
Set Bluetooth On/Off	Turn the Bluetooth feature on and off. Press OK and scroll to toggle between On and Off. When the desired selection is chosen, press OK. (Turning Bluetooth off disconnects all Bluetooth devices and deactivates all Bluetooth features.)
Delete Device	Delete a paired phone. Press OK and scroll to select the device. Press OK to confirm.
Delete All Devices	Delete all previously paired phones (and all information originally saved with those phones). Press OK to select.
Return	Exit the current menu.

* This is a speed-dependent feature.

Advanced Menu Options

1. Press the phone button to enter the Phone menu
2. Scroll until **System Settings** appears, then press OK.
3. Scroll until **Advanced** appears, then select OK.
4. Scroll to select from the following options:

If You Select	You Can
Prompts	Get help from SYNC by using questions, helpful hints or asking you for a specific action. To turn these prompts on or off: 1. Press OK to select and scroll to select between on or off. 2. Press OK when the desired selection appears in the display. SYNC takes you back to the Advanced menu.
Languages	Choose between English , Français and Español . Once selected, all of the radio displays and prompts are in the selected language. 1. Press OK to select and then scroll through the languages. 2. Press OK when the desired selection appears in the display. If you change the language setting, the display indicates that the system is updating. When complete, SYNC takes you back to the Advanced menu.
Factory Defaults	Return to the factory default settings. This selection does not erase your indexed information (phonebook, call history, text messages and paired devices). 1. Press OK to select and then press OK again when Restore Defaults? appears in the display. 2. Press OK to confirm.
Master Reset	Completely erase all information stored on SYNC (phonebook, call history, text messages and paired devices) and return to the factory default settings. Press OK to select. The display indicates when complete and SYNC takes you back to the Advanced menu.
Install Application?	Install applications you have downloaded. Press OK and scroll to select. Press OK to confirm.
Delete All Devices	Delete all previously paired phones (and all information originally saved with those phones). Press OK to select.
System Info	Access the Auto Version number as well as the FDN number.

If You Select	You Can
	Press OK to select.
MAP Profile	This is a Bluetooth component which can further help your phone with the exchange of text messages.
Return	Exit the current menu.

SYNC® APPLICATIONS AND SERVICES

In order for the following features to work, your mobile phone must be compatible with SYNC. To check your phone's compatibility, visit www.SYNCMYride.com or www.syncmaroute.ca.

- SYNC Services (if equipped, U.S. only): Provides access to traffic, directions and information such as travel, horoscopes, stock prices and more.
- 911 Assist™: Can alert 911 in the event of an emergency.
- Vehicle Health Report (if equipped, U.S. only): Provides a diagnostic and maintenance report card of your vehicle.

911 Assist

WARNINGS



Unless the 911 Assist setting is set on prior to a crash, the system will not dial for help which could delay response time, potentially increasing the risk of serious injury or death after a crash.



Do not wait for 911 Assist to make an emergency call if you can do it yourself. Dial emergency services immediately to avoid delayed response time which could increase the risk of serious injury or death after a crash. If you do not hear 911 Assist within five seconds of the crash, the system or phone may be damaged or non-functional.

WARNINGS



Always place your phone in a secure location in the vehicle so it does not become a projectile or get damaged in a collision. Failure to do so may cause serious injury to someone or damage the phone which could prevent 911 Assist from working properly.

Note: The SYNC 911 Assist feature must be set on prior to the incident.

Note: Before setting this feature on, ensure that you read the 911 Assist privacy notice later in this section for important information.

Note: If 911 Assist is turned on or off by any user, that setting applies for all paired phones. If 911 Assist is turned off, either a voice message plays or a display message/icon comes on (or both) when the vehicle is started after a previously paired phone connects.

Note: Every phone operates differently. While SYNC 911 Assist works with most mobile phones, some may have trouble using this feature.

If a crash deploys an airbag or activates the fuel pump shut-off, your SYNC-equipped vehicle may be able to contact emergency services by dialing 911 through a paired and connected Bluetooth-enabled phone. For more information about 911 Assist visit www.SYNCMYride.com or www.syncmaroute.ca.

See **Supplementary Restraints System** (page 35). Important information regarding airbag deployment is in this chapter.

See **Roadside Emergencies** (page 197). Important information regarding the fuel pump shut-off is in this chapter.

Setting 911 Assist On

1. Press the phone button to enter the Phone menu.
2. Scroll until **911 Assist** is selected.
3. Press OK to confirm and enter the 911 Assist menu.
4. Scroll to choose between the **On** and **Off** selections.
5. Press OK when the desired option appears in the radio display. **Set On** or **Set Off** appears in the display as confirmation.

Off selections include: Off with reminder and Off without reminder. Off with reminder provides a display and voice reminder at phone connection at vehicle start. Off without reminder provides a display reminder only without a voice reminder at phone connection.

To make sure that 911 Assist works properly:

- SYNC must be powered and working properly at the time of the incident and throughout feature activation and use.
- The 911 Assist feature must be set on prior to the incident.
- A Bluetooth-enabled and compatible phone has to be paired and connected to SYNC.
- A connected Bluetooth-enabled phone must have the ability to make and maintain an outgoing call at the time of the incident.

- A connected Bluetooth-enabled phone must have adequate network coverage, battery power and signal strength.
- The vehicle must have battery power and be located in the U.S., Canada or in a territory in which 911 is the emergency number.

In the Event of a Crash

Not all crashes deploy an airbag or activate the fuel pump shut-off (which would activate 911 Assist); however, if 911 Assist is triggered, SYNC tries to contact emergency services. If a connected phone is damaged or loses connection to SYNC, SYNC searches for, and tries to connect to, any available previously paired phone and tries to make the call to 911.

Before making the call:

- SYNC provides a short window of time (about 10 seconds) to cancel the call. Failure to cancel the call results in SYNC attempting to dial 911.
- SYNC says the following, or a similar message: "SYNC will attempt to call 911, to cancel the call, press Cancel on your screen or press and hold the phone button on your steering wheel."

If the call is not cancelled and a successful call is made, a pre-recorded message is played for the 911 operator, then the occupant(s) in the vehicle is able to talk with the operator. Be prepared to provide your name, phone number and location immediately, because not all 911 systems are capable of receiving this information electronically.

911 Assist May Not Work If

- Your mobile phone or 911 Assist hardware was damaged in a crash.
- The vehicle's battery or the SYNC system has no power.
- The phone(s) paired and connected to the system was thrown from the vehicle.

911 Assist Privacy Notice

Once 911 Assist is set on, it may disclose to emergency services that the vehicle has been in a crash involving the deployment of an airbag or activation of the fuel pump shut-off. Certain versions or updates to 911 Assist may also be capable of electronically or verbally disclosing to 911 operators the vehicle location or other details about the vehicle or crash to assist 911 operators to provide the most appropriate emergency services. If you do not want to disclose this information, do not turn the feature on.

Vehicle Health Report

WARNING



Always follow scheduled maintenance instructions, regularly inspect your vehicle, and seek repair for any damage or problem you suspect. Vehicle Health Report supplements, but cannot replace normal maintenance and vehicle inspection. Vehicle Health Report only monitors certain systems that are electronically monitored by the vehicle and will not monitor or report the status of any other system, (i.e., brake lining wear). Failure to perform scheduled maintenance and regularly inspect your vehicle may result in vehicle damage and serious injury.

Note: Your Vehicle Health Report feature requires activation prior to use. Visit www.SYNCMYride.com to register. There is no fee or subscription associated with Vehicle Health Report, but you must register to use this feature.

Note: This feature may not function properly if you have enabled caller ID blocking on your mobile phone. Before running a report, review Vehicle Health Report privacy notice.

Note: In order to allow a break-in period for your vehicle, you may not be able to create a Vehicle Health Report until your vehicle odometer has reached 200 miles.

Register for Vehicle Health Report and set your report preferences at www.SYNCMYride.com. After registering you can request a Vehicle Health Report (inside your vehicle). Return to your account at www.SYNCMYride.com to view your report. You can also choose for SYNC to automatically remind you to run reports at specific mileage intervals. Mobile phone airtime usage may apply when reporting.

The system allows you to check your vehicle's overall health in the form of diagnostic report card. The vehicle health report contains valuable information such as:

- Vehicle diagnostic information
- Scheduled maintenance
- Open Recalls and Field Service Actions
- Unserved items from vehicle inspections by your authorized dealer

To run a report (after the vehicle has been running a minimum of 60 seconds):

1. Press the phone button to enter the **Phone** menu.
2. Scroll until **Vehicle Health** is selected and press OK.
3. Scroll to select from **User Preferences** or **Run Report**.

Vehicle Health Report Options	
User Preferences: Press OK to select and enter the menu. Scroll to select from:	Automatic Reports: Press OK and select on or off. Select "On" to have SYNC automatically prompt you to run a health report at certain mileage intervals. You must first turn this feature on before you can select the mileage intervals at which you would like to be prompted.
	Mileage Intervals: Press OK. Scroll to select between 5000, 7500 or 10000 mile intervals and press OK to make your selection.
	Return: Press OK to exit the menu.
Run Report	Press OK for SYNC to run a health report of your vehicle's diagnostic systems and send the results to Ford where it is combined with scheduled maintenance information, open recalls and other field service actions and un-serviced vehicle inspection items from your authorized dealer.

Vehicle Health Report Privacy Notice

When you run a Vehicle Health Report, Ford Motor Company may collect your mobile phone number (to process your report request) and diagnostic information about your vehicle. Certain versions or updates to Vehicle Health Report may also collect additional vehicle information. Ford may use the vehicle information it collects for any purpose. If you do not want to disclose your mobile phone number or vehicle information, do not run the feature or set up your Vehicle Health Report profile at www.SYNCMyRide.com. Refer to Vehicle Health Report Terms and Conditions, and Privacy Statement at www.SYNCMyRide.com for more information.

SYNC Services: Traffic, Directions & Information (TDI)

Note: SYNC Services requires activation prior to use. Visit www.SYNCMyRide.com to register and check your eligibility for complimentary services. Standard phone and message rates may apply. Subscription may be required. You must also have the active SYNC Services Bluetooth-enabled mobile phone paired and connected to the system in order to connect to, and use, SYNC Services. See **Using SYNC® With Your Phone** (page 283).

Note: This feature does not function properly if you have enabled caller ID blocking on your mobile phone. Make sure your mobile phone is not blocking caller ID before using SYNC Services.

Note: *The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle, and therefore, must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions. Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of errors, changes in roads, traffic conditions or driving conditions.*

Note: *When you connect, the service uses GPS technology and advanced vehicle sensors to collect the vehicle's current location, travel direction and speed to help provide you with the directions, traffic reports, or business searches you request. Further, to provide the services you request and for continuous improvement, the service may collect and record call details and voice communications. For more information, see SYNC Services Terms and Conditions at www.SYNCMyRide.com. If you do not want Ford or its service providers to collect the vehicle travel information or other information identified in the Terms and Conditions, do not activate or use the service.*

SYNC Services uses advanced vehicle sensors, integrated GPS technology and comprehensive map and traffic data, to give you personalized traffic reports, precise turn-by-turn directions, business search, news, sports, weather and more. For a complete list of services, or to learn more, please visit www.SYNCMyRide.com.

Connecting to SYNC Services Using Voice Commands

1. Press the voice button.

2. When prompted, say "Services". This initiates an outgoing call to SYNC Services using your paired and connected Bluetooth-enabled mobile phone.
3. Once you're connected to the service, follow the voice prompts to request the desired service such as traffic or directions. You can also say "What are my choices?" to receive a complete list of available services from which to choose.
4. Say "Services" to return to the services main menu or for help, say "Help".

Connecting to SYNC Services Using the Phone Menu

1. Press the phone button to enter the **Phone** menu.
2. Scroll until **Services** appears in the display.
3. Press OK to confirm and enter the **Services** menu. The display indicates the system is connecting.
4. Press OK. SYNC initiates the call to the services portal.
5. Once you're connected to the service, follow the voice prompts to request the desired service such as traffic or directions. You can also say "What are my choices?" to receive a complete list of available services from which to choose.
6. Say "Services" to return to the services main menu or for help, say "Help".

Receiving Turn-by-Turn Directions

1. When connected to SYNC Services, say "Directions" or "Business search". To find the closest business or type of business to your current location just say "Business search" and then "Search near me". If you need further assistance in finding a location you can

say "Operator" at any time within a directions or business search to speak with a live operator. You may also be prompted to speak with an operator. The live operator can assist you by searching for businesses by name or by category, residential addresses by street address or by name or specific street intersections. Operator Assist is a feature of your SYNC Services subscription. For more information on Operator Assist visit www.SYNCMyRide.com/support.

2. Follow the voice prompts to select your destination. Once your destination is selected, your current vehicle location is uploaded and a route based on current traffic conditions is calculated and sent back to your vehicle. After the route download is complete, the phone call is automatically ended. You then receive audible and visual driving instructions as you travel towards your destination.

3. While on an active route, you can select or say "Route summary" or "Route status" to view the Route Summary turn list or the Route Status ETA. You can also turn voice guidance on or off, cancel the route or update the route.

If you miss a turn, SYNC automatically asks if you want the route updated. Just say "Yes" when prompted and a new route is delivered to your vehicle.

Disconnecting from SYNC Services

1. Press and hold the phone button on the steering wheel.
2. Say "Goodbye" from the SYNC Services main menu.

SYNC Services Quick Tips	
Personalizing	You can personalize your services feature to provide quicker access to your most used or favorite information. You can save address points such as work or home. You can also save favorite information like sports teams or a news category. To learn more, log onto www.SYNCMyRide.com .
Push to interrupt	Press the voice button at any time (while you are connected to SYNC TDI Services) to interrupt a voice prompt or an audio clip (such as a sports report), wait for the listening tone, then say your voice command.
Portable	Your subscription is associated with your Bluetooth-enabled mobile phone number, not your VIN (Vehicle Identification Number). You can pair and connect your phone to any vehicle equipped with Traffic, Directions and Information and continue enjoying your personalized services.

SYNC Services Quick Tips

You can even access your account outside the vehicle. Just use the number on your phone's call history. Traffic and Directions features do not function properly but information services and the 411 connect and text message features are available.

USING SYNC® WITH YOUR MEDIA PLAYER

You can access and play music from your digital music player over the vehicle's speaker system using the system's media menu or voice commands. You can also sort and play your music by specific categories such as artists, albums, etc.

SYNC is capable of hosting nearly any digital media player including: iPod®, Zune™, "Plays from device" players, and most USB drives. SYNC also supports audio formats such as MP3, WMA, WAV and ACC.

Connecting Your Digital Media Player to the USB Port

Note: If your digital media player has a power switch, ensure that the device is turned on.

To Connect Using Voice Commands

1. Plug the device into the vehicle's USB port.
2. Press the voice icon and when prompted, say "USB".
3. You can now play music by saying any of the appropriate voice commands. Refer to the media voice commands.

To Connect Using the System Menu

1. Plug the device into the vehicle's USB port.

2. Press **AUX** and then **MENU** to enter the **Media** menu.
3. Scroll until **Select Source** appears, then press OK.
4. Scroll to select **USB** and press OK.
5. Depending on how many digital media files are on your connected device, **Indexing** may appear in the radio display. When indexing is complete, the screen returns to the **Play** menu.

Press OK and scroll through selections of:

- **Play All**
- **Albums**
- **Genres**
- **Playlists**
- **Tracks**
- **Explore USB**
- **Similar Music**
- **Return**

What's Playing?

At any time when a track is playing, you can press the voice icon and ask the system "What's playing?". The system reads the metadata tags (if populated) of the playing track to you.

Media Voice Commands



Press the voice icon and, when prompted, say "USB", then any of the following:

"USB"	
"Autoplay off"	"Refine album <name>" ^{1,2}
"Autoplay on"	"Refine artist <name>" ^{1,2}
"Connections"	"Refine song <name>" ¹
"Pause"	"Refine track <name>" ^{1,2}
"Play"	"Repeat off"
"Play album <name>" ^{1,2}	"Repeat on"
"Play all"	"Search album <name>" ^{1,2}
"Play artist <name>" ^{1,2}	"Search artist <name>" ^{1,2}
"Play genre <name>" ^{1,2}	"Search genre <name>" ¹
"Play next folder" ³	"Search song <name>" ¹
"Play next track"	"Search track <name>" ^{1,2}
"Play playlist <name>" ^{1,2}	"Shuffle off"
"Play previous folder" ³	"Shuffle on"
"Play previous track"	"Similar music"
"Play song <name>" ¹	"What's playing?"
"Play track <name>" ^{1,2}	

¹ <name> is a dynamic listing, meaning that it could be the name of any desired group, artist, song, etc.

² Voice commands which are not available until indexing is complete.

³ Voice commands which are only available in folder mode.

Voice Command Guide	
"Autoplay"	· Turn on to listen to music which has already been randomly indexed during the indexing process.

Voice Command Guide	
	· Turn off and the system does not begin to play any of your music until all media has all been indexed. Indexing times can vary from device to device and also with regard to the number of songs being indexed.
"Search genre" or "Play genre"	The system searches all the data from your indexed music and, if available, begins to play the chosen type of music. You can only play genres of music which are present in the GENRE metadata tags that you have on your digital media player.
"Similar music"	The system compiles a playlist and then plays similar music to what is currently playing from the USB port using indexed metadata information.
"Search", "Play", "Artist", "Track", "Album"	The system searches for a specific artist, track or album from the music indexed through the USB port.
"Refine"	This allows you to make your previous command more specific. For example, if you asked to search and play all music by a certain artist, you could then say "Refine album" and choose a specific album from the list to view. If you then select Play , the system only plays music from that specific album.

Press the voice icon and when prompted say "Bluetooth audio", then any of the following:

"BLUETOOTH AUDIO"
"Connections"
"Pause"
"Play"
"Play next track"
"Play previous track"

Media Menu Features

The media menu allows you to select your media source, how to play your music (by artist, genre, shuffle, repeat, etc.), and also to add, connect or delete devices.

1. Press **AUX** and then **MENU** to enter the **Media** menu.
2. Scroll to cycle through:

When You Select	You Can
Play Menu	Play your music by artist, album, genre, playlists, tracks, similar music or to simply, play all. You can also choose to Explore USB to view the supported digital music files on your playing device.
Select Source	· Select and play music from your USB port, auxiliary input jack (line in) or stream music from your Bluetooth-enabled phone. · Press OK to select, then scroll to choose from USB, Bluetooth Audio, and Line In. · When you select USB, and Autoplay is on, you can access media files randomly as they are indexed. If turned off, indexed media is not available until the indexing process is complete. SYNC is capable of indexing thousands of average size media and notifies you if the maximum indexing file size is reached. · Users who have Bluetooth phones that are capable of streaming audio can press SEEK to play the previous or next track. · When you have already connected a device to the USB port, you cannot access the line in feature. Some digital media players require both USB and line in ports to stream data and music separately.
Media Settings	· Choose to shuffle or repeat your music and select your Autoplay settings. Once these selections are turned on, they remain on until turned off. · Some digital media players require both USB and line in ports to stream data and music separately. Press OK to select and then scroll to choose from Shuffle, Repeat or Autoplay.
Mobile Apps	Interact with SYNC-capable mobile applications on your smartphone.
System Settings	Access Bluetooth Device menu listings (add, connect, set as primary, on/off, delete) as well as Advanced menu listings (prompts, languages, defaults, master reset, install application and system information).
Exit Media Menu	Press OK to exit the media menu.

Accessing Your Play Menu

This menu allows you to select and play your media by artist, album, genre, playlist, track, similar music or even to explore what is on your USB device.

1. Make sure that your device is plugged into the USB port and is turned on.

2. Press **AUX** and then **MENU** to enter the **Media** menu.
3. Scroll to select the **Play** menu, then press OK.

If there are no media files to access, the display indicates there is no media. If there are media files, you have the following options to scroll through and select from:

When You Select	You Can
Play All	· Play all indexed media (tracks) from your playing device in flat file mode, one at a time in numerical order. · Press OK to select. The first track title appears in the display.
Artists	Sort all indexed media by artist. Once selected, the system lists and then play all artists and tracks alphabetically. If there are fewer than 255 indexed artist, they are listed alphabetically in flat file mode. If there are more, they are categorized in alphabetical categories. 1. Press OK to select. You can select to play All Artists or any indexed artist. 2. Scroll until the desired artist is chosen and press OK.
Albums	Sort all indexed media by albums. If there are fewer than 255 indexed albums, they are listed alphabetically in flat-file mode. If there are more, they are organized into alphabetical categories. 1. Press OK to enter the album menu and select from playing all albums or from any individual indexed album. 2. Scroll until the desired album is chosen, then press OK.
Genres	· Sort indexed music by genre (category) type. SYNC lists the genres alphabetically in flat-file mode. If there are more than 255, SYNC automatically organizes them into alphabetical categories. · Press OK to select. Scroll to select the desired genre, then press OK.
Playlists	· Access your playlists (from formats such as .ASX, .M3U, .WPL or .MTP). The system lists your playlists alphabetically in flat-file mode. If there are more than 255, they are organized into alphabetical categories. · Press OK to select. Scroll to select the desired playlist, then press OK.

When You Select	You Can
Tracks	· Search for and play a specific track which has been indexed. SYNC lists your tracks alphabetically in flat-file mode. If there are more than 255, SYNC automatically organizes them into alphabetical categories. · Press OK to select. Scroll to select the desired track, then press OK.
Explore USB	· Explore all supported digital media on your media device connected to the USB port. You can only view media content which is compatible with SYNC; other files saved are not visible. · Press OK to select. Scroll to explore indexed media on your flash drive.
Similar Music	· Play music similar to what is currently playing from the USB port. The system uses the metadata information of each song to compile a playlist for you. · Press OK to select. The system creates a new list of similar songs and begin playing. The metadata tags must be populated for this feature to include each track. · With certain playing devices, if your metadata tags are not populated, the tracks won't be available in voice recognition, play menu or similar music. However, if you place these tracks onto your playing device in Mass Storage Device Mode they are available in voice recognition, Play menu browsing and Similar Music. Unknowns are placed into any unpopulated metadata tag.
Return	Exit the current menu.

System Settings

System settings provide access to your **Bluetooth Devices** and **Advanced** menu features.

The **Bluetooth Devices** menu allows you to add, connect and delete a device as turn the Bluetooth feature on and off.

The **Advanced** menu allows you to access and set prompts, languages, defaults and perform a master reset.

Bluetooth Devices Menu Options

1. Press **AUX** and then **MENU** to enter the **Media** menu.
2. Scroll until **System Settings** appears and select OK, then press OK.
3. Scroll until **Bluetooth Devices** appears.
4. Press OK and then scroll to select from:

When You Select	You Can
Add Bluetooth Device*	Allows you to pair additional devices to the system. 1. Press OK to select and press OK again when Find SYNC appears in the display. 2. Follow the directions in your phone's user guide to put your phone into discovery mode. A six-digit PIN appears in the display. 3. When prompted on your phone's six-digit display, enter the PIN.
Connect Bluetooth Device	Connect a previously paired Bluetooth-enabled phone. 1. Press OK to select and view a list of devices. 2. Scroll until the desired device is chosen and press OK to connect the device.
Set Bluetooth On/Off	· Turn the Bluetooth feature on and off. · Press OK and scroll to toggle between On and Off . When the desired selection is chosen, press OK. Turning Bluetooth off disconnects all Bluetooth devices and deactivates Bluetooth features.
Delete Device	· Delete a paired media device. · Press OK and scroll to select the device. Press OK to confirm.
Delete All Devices	· Delete all previously paired devices. · Press OK to select.
Return	Exit the current menu.

*This is a speed-dependent feature.

Advanced Menu Options

1. Press **AUX** and then **MENU** to enter the **Media** menu.

2. Scroll until **System Settings** appears and select OK, then press OK.
3. Scroll until **Advanced** appears.
4. Press OK and then scroll to select from:

When You Select	You Can
Prompts	Have SYNC guide you by asking questions, helpful hints or ask you for a specific action. 1. Press OK to select and scroll to select between on or off.

When You Select	You Can
	2. Press OK when the desired selection appears in the display. SYNC takes you back to the Advanced menu.
Languages	Choose from English, Français or Español . The displays and prompts are in the selected language. 1. Press OK to select and then scroll through the languages. 2. Press OK when the desired selection appears in the display. 3. If you change the language setting, the display indicates that the system is updating. When complete, SYNC takes you back to the Advanced menu.
Factory Defaults	Return to the factory default settings. This selection does not erase your indexed information (phonebook, call history, text messages and paired devices). 1. Press OK to select and then press OK again when Restore Defaults? appears in the display. 2. Press OK to confirm.
Master Reset	Completely erase all information stored on SYNC (all phonebook, call history, text messages and all paired devices) and return to the factory default settings.
Application	Download new software applications (if available) and then load the desired applications through your USB port. Refer to the web site for more information.
Return	Exit the current menu.

SYNC® TROUBLESHOOTING

Your SYNC system is easy to use. However, should questions arise, please refer to the tables below.

Use the website at any time to check your phone's compatibility, register your account and set preferences as well as access a customer representative via an on-line chat (during certain hours). Visit www.SYNCMyRide.com or www.syncmaroute.ca for more information.

Phone Issues		
Issue	Possible Cause(s)	Possible Solution(s)
A lot of background noise during a phone call.	The audio control settings on your phone may be affecting SYNC performance.	Review your phone's user guide regarding audio adjustments.
During a call, I can hear the other person but they cannot hear me.	Possible phone malfunction.	Try turning off the device, resetting the device, removing the device's battery, then trying again.
SYNC is not able to download my phonebook.	· This is a phone-dependent feature. · Possible phone malfunction.	· Go to the website to review your phone's compatibility. · Try turning off the device, resetting the device or removing the device's, then trying again. · Try "pushing" your phonebook contacts to SYNC by using the Add Contacts feature. · Use the "SYNCmyphone" feature available on the website.
The system says "Phonebook downloaded" but my phonebook in SYNC is empty or is missing contacts.	Limitations on your phone's capability.	· Try "pushing" your phonebook contacts to SYNC by using the Add Contacts feature. · If the missing contacts are stored on your SIM card, try moving them to the device memory. · Remove any pictures or special ring tones associated with the missing contact.
I'm having trouble connecting my phone to SYNC.	· This is a phone-dependent feature. · Possible phone malfunction.	· Go to the website to review your phone's compatibility. · Try turning off the device, resetting the device or removing the device's, then trying again.

Phone Issues		
Issue	Possible Cause(s)	Possible Solution(s)
		· Try deleting your device from SYNC, deleting SYNC from your device and trying again. · Check the security and "auto accept/prompt always" settings relative to the SYNC Bluetooth connection on your phone. · Update your device's firm-ware. · Turn off the Auto phone-book download setting.
Text messaging is not working on SYNC.	· This is a phone-dependent feature. · Possible phone malfunction.	· Go to the website to review your phone's compatibility. · Try turning off the device, resetting the device or removing the device's, then trying again.

USB/Media Issues		
Issue	Possible Cause(s)	Possible Solution(s)
I'm having trouble connecting my device.	Possible device malfunction.	· Try turning off the device, resetting the device, removing the device's battery, then trying again. · Make sure you are using the manufacturer's cable. · Make sure the USB cable is properly inserted into the device and the vehicle's USB port.

USB/Media Issues		
Issue	Possible Cause(s)	Possible Solution(s)
		· Make sure that the device does not have an auto-install program or active security settings.
SYNC does not recognize my device when I turn on the car.	This is a device limitation.	Make sure you are not leaving the device in your vehicle during very hot or cold temperatures.
Bluetooth audio does not stream.	This is a phone-dependent feature. The device is not connected.	Make sure the device is connected to SYNC and that you have pressed play on your device.
SYNC does not recognize music that is on my device.	· Your music files may not contain the proper artist, song title, album or genre information. · The file may be corrupted. · The song may have copy-right protection which does not allow it to play.	· Make sure that all song details are populated. · Some devices require you to change the USB settings from mass storage to MTP class.

Vehicle Health Report/Services (Traffic, Directions and Information) Issues		
Issue	Possible Cause(s)	Possible Solution(s)
I received a text that the Vehicle Health Report is not activated.	· Your account may not be activated on the website. · You may have the wrong VIN (vehicle identification number) listed.	· This is a free feature, but you must first register online to use it.

Vehicle Health Report/Services (Traffic, Directions and Information) Issues		
Issue	Possible Cause(s)	Possible Solution(s)
		· Make sure that your VIN is correctly listed in your account.
I'm unable to retrieve the report on the website, or I receive a system error.	The preferred dealer information did not load correctly.	When you register your account, you must list a preferred dealer. If one is already listed, try selecting another dealer and logging out. Log back in and change it back to your preferred dealer and retrieve the report.
I'm unable to submit a report.	· This could be due to your phone's compatibility. · Bad signal strength. · Your phone may not be activated on the website.	· Update your mobile number in your account on the website. · Make sure you have full signal strength and that your Bluetooth volume level has been turned up. · Try deleting your phone and performing a clean pairing.
I heard a commercial when I tried to use Traffic, Directions and Information.	· The phone in use is not activated. · Your phone has ID blocker active.	· This is a free feature, but you must first register online to use it. · Turn off ID blocker on your phone as the system recognizes you by your phone number. · Make sure the currently connected phone is the same one that is registered on your SyncMyRide account.

Voice Command Issues		
Issue	Possible Cause(s)	Possible Solution(s)
SYNC does not understand what I am saying.	· You may be using the wrong voice commands. · You may be speaking too soon or at the wrong time.	· Review the phone voice commands and the media voice commands at the beginning of their respective sections. · Be aware that SYNC's microphone is either in your rear view mirror or in the headliner just above the windshield.
SYNC does not understand the name of a song or artist.	· You may be using the wrong voice commands. · You may not be saying the name exactly as it is saved. · The system may not be "reading" the name the same way you are saying it.	· Review the media voice commands at the beginning of the media section. · Say the song or artist exactly as they are listed. If you say "Play Artist Prince" the system does not play music by Prince and the Revolution or Prince and the New Power Generation. · Make sure you are saying the complete title such as "California remix featuring Jennifer Nettles". · If the songs are saved in all CAPS, you have to spell them. LOLA requires you to say "L-O-L-A". · Do not use special characters in the title as the system does not recognize them.
SYNC does not understand or is calling the wrong contact when I want to make a call.	· You may be using the wrong voice commands. · You may not be saying the name exactly as it is saved. · Contacts in your phonebook may be very short and similar, or they may contain special characters. · Your phonebook contacts may be saved in CAPS.	· Review the phone voice commands at the beginning of the phone section. · Make sure you are saying the contacts exactly as they are listed. For example, if a contact is saved as Joe Wilson, say "Call Joe Wilson".

Voice Command Issues		
Issue	Possible Cause(s)	Possible Solution(s)
		· The system works better if you list full names such as "Joe Wilson" rather than "Joe". · Do not use special characters such as 123 or ICE as the system does not recognize them. · If contacts are saved in CAPS, you have to spell them. JAKE requires you to say "Call J-A-K-E".

GENERAL INFORMATION

WARNING



Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, accident and injury. Ford strongly recommends that drivers use extreme caution when using any device or feature that may take their focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. We recommend against the use of any handheld device while driving, encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible and that you become aware of applicable state and local laws that may affect use of electronic devices while driving.

Note: Some features are not available while the vehicle is moving.

Note: You can also directly access the Home screen and Information screen by pressing the Home ("house" icon) and Information ("i" icon) buttons on your steering wheel controls.

This system uses a four-corner strategy to provide quick access to vehicle features and settings. The comprehensive touchscreen provides easy interaction with your mobile phone, multimedia, climate control and navigation system. The corners display any active modes within those menus, such as your phone being connected or the climate temperature.



MENU

Press to select any of the following:

- Clock
- Sound
- Settings
- Display

- Vehicle
- Help

INFORMATION

Press to select any of the following:

- SYNC® Services
- Notifications
- SYNC Apps
- SIRIUS® Travel Link™
- Calendar

PHONE

Press to select any of the following:

- Quick Dial
- Call History
- Settings
- Phonebook
- Text Messaging
- Making and Receiving Calls

NAVIGATION

Press to select any of the following:

- My Home
- Previous Destinations
- Emergency
- Intersection
- Map
- Favorites
- Point of Interest
- Street Address
- City Center

ENTERTAINMENT

Press to select any of the following:

- AM or FM
- CD
- BT Stereo
- SD Card
- SIRIUS

- USB
- AV In

CLIMATE

Press to select any of the following:

- Driver Settings
- Recirculated Air
- Auto
- Dual
- Passenger Settings
- A/C
- Defrost

Using the Touch-Sensitive Controls on Your System

Your vehicle's centerstack has touch-sensitive switches for your infotainment and climate control systems. To turn a feature on and off, just touch the graphic with your finger. To get the best performance from the touch-sensitive controls:

- Make sure your hands are clean and dry.
- Since the touchscreen operates based on the touch of a finger, you may have trouble using it if you are wearing gloves.
- Use your bare finger to touch the center of a touch-control graphic. Touching off-center of the graphic may cause a nearby control to turn on or off.
- Do not press hard on the controls. They are sensitive to light touch.
- Metal and other conductive material should be kept away from the surface of the touchscreen as this may cause electronic interference (i.e. control activation).

Depending on your vehicle and option package, you may also have these controls on your bezel:

- Power: Turn the media (or climate features) on or off.
- VOL: Increase or decrease the volume.
- Fan: Increase or decrease the fan speed.
- Seek and Tune buttons: Use as you normally would in media modes.
- Eject: Eject a CD.
- SOURCE: Touch the word repeatedly to see all available media modes. The screen does not change, but you see the media changes in the lower left status bar.
- SOUND: Touch the word to access the Sound menu where you can make adjustments to settings such as: Bass, Treble, Midrange, Balance and Fade, THX Deep Note Demo (if equipped), DSP (if equipped), Occupancy Mode (if equipped), and Speed Compensated Volume settings.
- Hazard flasher: Press the button to turn the hazard flashers on or off.

Cleaning the Touchscreen Display

Clean the display with a clean, soft cloth such as one used for cleaning glasses. If dirt or finger prints are still visible, apply a small amount of alcohol to the cloth. Do not pour or spray alcohol onto the display. Do not use detergent or any type of solvent to clean the display.

Support

The SYNC support team is available to help you with any questions you aren't able to answer on your own.

Monday-Saturday, 8:30 am-8:00 pm.

In the United States, call: 1-888-270-1055

In Canada, call: 1-800-565-3673

MyFord Touch®

Times are subject to change due to holidays.

Safety Information

WARNING



Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, accident and injury. Ford strongly recommends that drivers use extreme caution when using any device or feature that may take their focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. We recommend against the use of any handheld device while driving, encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible and that you become aware of applicable state and local laws that may affect use of electronic devices while driving.

When using SYNC:

- Do not operate playing devices if the power cords or cables are broken, split or damaged. Carefully place cords and cables where they cannot be stepped on or interfere with the operation of pedals, seats, compartments or safe driving abilities.
- Do not leave playing devices in the vehicle during extreme conditions as it could cause them damage. Refer to your device's user guide for further information.

- Do not attempt to service or repair the system. See your authorized dealer.
- For your safety, some SYNC functions are speed-dependent and cannot be performed when the vehicle is traveling at speeds greater than 3 mph (5 km/h).

Make sure that you review your device's user guide before using it with SYNC.

Speed-Restricted Features

Some features of this system may be too difficult to use while the vehicle is in motion so they're restricted from being modified unless the vehicle is not moving. Some examples of these are listed below:

- Screens that are too crowded with information, such as Point of Interest (POI) reviews and ratings, SIRIUS Travel Link sports scores, movie times, ski conditions, etc.
- Any action that requires using a keyboard, such as entering a navigation destination or editing information
- All lists are limited so the user can view fewer entries (e.g. phone contacts, recent phone call entries)

Listed below are more specific features that can only be modified while the vehicle is not moving:

Restricted Features	
Mobile Phone	Pairing a Bluetooth phone
	Adding phonebook contacts or uploading phonebook contacts (from a USB)
	Lists entries are limited for phone contacts and recent phone call entries
System Functionality	Editing the keypad code

MyFord Touch®

Restricted Features	
	Enabling Valet Mode
	Editing settings while the rear view camera or active park assist are active
Wi-Fi or Wireless	Editing wireless settings
	Editing the list of wireless networks
Videos, photos or graphics	Playing video
	Editing the screen's wallpaper or adding new wallpaper
Text Messages	Composing text messages
	Viewing received text messages
	Editing preset text messages
Navigation	Using the keyboard to enter a destination
	Demo navigation route
	Adding or editing Address Book entries or Avoid Areas

Privacy Information

When a mobile phone is connected to SYNC, SYNC creates a profile within your vehicle that is linked to that mobile phone. This profile is created in order to offer you more mobile features and to operate more efficiently. Among other things, this profile may contain data about your mobile phone book, text messages (read and unread), and call history, including history of calls when your mobile phone was not connected to SYNC. In addition, if you connect a media device, SYNC creates and retains an index of media content supported by SYNC. SYNC also records a short development log of approximately 10 minutes of all recent SYNC activity. The log profile and other SYNC data may be used to improve SYNC and help diagnose any problems that may occur.

The mobile profile, media device index, and development log will remain in the vehicle unless you delete it and are generally accessible only in the vehicle when the mobile phone or media player is connected. If you no longer plan to use SYNC, or the vehicle, we recommend you perform a Master Reset to erase all information stored in SYNC.

SYNC data cannot be accessed without special equipment and access to the vehicle's SYNC module. Ford Motor Company and Ford of Canada will not access SYNC data for any purpose other than as described absent consent, a court order, or where required by law enforcement, other government authorities, or other third parties acting with lawful authority. Other parties may seek to access the information independently of Ford Motor Company and Ford of Canada. For further privacy information, see the sections on 911 Assist™ (if equipped), Vehicle Health Report (if equipped), and Traffic, Directions and Information (if equipped).

Accessing Your Home Screen



Press the house icon to access the home screen.

Using Your Voice Recognition System

This system helps you control many features using voice commands. This allows you to keep your hands on the wheel and focus on what is in front of you. The system provides feedback through audible tones, prompts, questions and spoken confirmations depending on the situation and the chosen level of interaction (voice settings).

The system also asks short questions (confirmation prompts) when it is not sure of your request or when there are multiple possible responses to your request.

When using voice commands, words and icons may also appear in the lower left status bar indicating the status of the voice session (i.e., listening, success, failed, paused or try again).

How to Use Voice Commands with Your System



Press the voice icon; after the tone, speak your command clearly.

What Can I Say?

To access the available voice commands for the current session, do one of the following:

- During a voice session, press the lower left status bar of the screen
- Say "What can I say?" for an on-screen listing of the possible voice commands associated with your current voice session
- Press the voice icon; after the tone, say "Help" for an audible list of possible voice commands.

MyFord Touch®

Helpful Hints

- Make sure the interior of the vehicle is as quiet as possible. Wind noise from open windows and road vibrations may prevent the system from correctly recognizing spoken commands.
- After pressing the voice icon, wait until after the tone sounds and "Listening" appears before saying a command. Any command spoken before this does not register with the system.
- Speak naturally, without long pauses between words.
- At any time you can interrupt the system while it is speaking by pressing the voice icon.

Basic commands

Say	If You Want To
"Phone"	Make calls.
"USB"	Access the device connected to your USB port.
"Bluetooth audio"	Stream audio from your phone.
"Line in"	Access the device connected to the auxiliary input jack.
"Cancel"	Cancel the requested action.
"SYNC"	Return to the main menu.
"Voice settings"	Adjust the level of voice interaction and feedback.
"Vehicle health report"	Run a vehicle health report.*
"Services"	Access the SYNC Services portal.*
"Mobile apps"	Access mobile applications.*
"Help"	Hear a list of voice commands available in the current mode.

* If equipped, U.S. only

These commands can be said at any time during a voice session
"Main menu"
"List of commands"
"What can I say?"
"Next page"

MyFord Touch®

These commands can be said at any time during a voice session

"Previous page"
"Go back"
"Cancel"
"Exit"
"Help"

Accessing a List of Available Commands

1. Using the touchscreen, press the Menu icon, Help, then Voice Command List.
2. Using the steering wheel control, press the voice icon. After the tone, speak your command clearly.

Available Voice Commands

"Audio list of commands"	"Radio list of commands"
"Bluetooth audio list of commands"	"SD card list of commands"
"Browse list of commands"	"Sirius satellite list of commands" *
"CD list of commands"	"Travel link list of commands" *
"Climate control list of commands"	"USB list of commands"
"List of commands"	"Voice instructions list of commands"
"Navigation list of commands" *	"Voice settings list of commands"
"Phone list of commands"	"Help"

* If equipped

Voice Settings

Voice settings allow you to customize the level of system interaction, help and feedback. The system defaults to standard interaction which uses candidate lists and confirmation prompts as these provide the highest level of guidance and feedback.

MyFord Touch®

- **Interaction Mode:** Novice mode provides more detailed interaction and guidance while the advanced mode has less audible interaction and more tone prompts.
- **Confirmation Prompts:** These are short questions the system asks when it is not sure of your request or when there are multiple possible responses to your request. If turned off, the system simply makes a best guess as to what you requested and you may still occasionally be asked to confirm settings.
- **Phone and Media Candidate Lists:** These are lists of possible results from your voice commands. The system creates these lists when it has the same confidence level of several options based on your voice command.

To access these settings using the touchscreen:

1. Press the Menu icon, Settings, then Voice Control.
2. Select from the following:
 - Interaction Mode
 - Confirmation Prompts
 - Media Candidate Lists
 - Phone Candidate Lists
 - Voice Control Volume

To access these settings using voice commands:

1. Press the voice icon; after the tone sounds, the system says "Please say a command". Another tone sounds to let you know the system is listening.
2. Say any of the following commands:

Voice Settings Using Voice Commands
"Interaction mode novice"
"Interaction mode advanced"
"Confirmation prompts on"
"Confirmation prompts off"
"Phone candidate lists on"
"Phone candidate lists off"
"Media candidate lists on"
"Media candidate lists off"
"Help"

Using Voice Commands with the Touchscreen Options

Your voice system has a dual mode feature which allows you to switch between using voice commands and making on-screen selections. This is most often available when using navigation.

MyFord Touch®

On-screen buttons are outlined in blue to indicate the selections that are part of the dual mode feature. For example, if while you are in a voice session rather than saying the command "Enter street name" to change the field, you can press **Street** and the voice session does not end. Instead, the voice system changes to the **Street** field and asks you to say the street name. The buttons not outlined in blue cannot be used as voice commands; if they are touched during a voice session, the voice session is canceled.

For example, you can choose from the following on the Navigation home screen:

- My Home
- Favorites
- Previous Destinations
- Point of Interest (POI)
- Emergency
- Street Address
- Intersection
- Cancel Route

Some of the voice commands that are available while viewing this screen are:

Destination
"Destination my home"
"Destination street address"
"Destination favorites"
"Destination previous destinations"
"Destination POI"
"Destination intersection"
"Destination emergency"

If you choose Street Address from the navigation screen, you can choose from the following:

- Number
- City

- Street Name
- State/Prov

Some of the voice commands that are available while viewing this screen are:

Street Address
"Enter house number"
"Change house number"
"Enter street name"
"Change street name"
"Enter city"

MyFord Touch®

Street Address
"Change city"
"Enter state"
"Change state"

If you choose Points of Interest from the navigation screen, you can choose from the following:

- Search Area
- Search By Name
- Fuel Station

- ATM
- All Restaurants
- Accommodations
- Parking

Some of the voice commands that are available while viewing this screen are:

Points of Interest or POI
"Destination <POI category name>"
"Search by name"
"Search by category"
"Change search area"
"Change state"

Note: *These are just a sample of the voice commands available within the Points of Interest section; the categories themselves are also technically voice commands.*

If you choose Intersection from the navigation screen, you can choose from the following:

- 1st Street
- 2nd Street

- City
- State/Prov

Some of the voice commands that are available while viewing this screen are:

Intersection
"Enter first street name"
"Change first street name"
"Enter second street name"
"Change second street name"

MyFord Touch®

Intersection
"Enter city"
"Change city"
"Enter state"
"Change state"

The dual mode feature is also available when the voice system displays a list of items to pick from during a voice session, where you would be able to touch the line item or say "Line 2". If a command is not understood or there are multiple options, the system returns a list for you to choose from.

MENU

Under the menu setting, you can set your clock, access and make adjustments to the display, sound and vehicle settings as well as access settings for specific modes or the help feature.

Setting the Clock

Note: The date is set by your vehicle's GPS; you cannot manually set the date.

Note: If the battery has been disconnected, the vehicle needs to acquire a GPS signal to update the clock. Once your vehicle acquires the signal, it may take a few minutes for the update to display the correct time.

1. Press Menu, then Clock.
2. Press + and - to adjust the time.

From this screen, you can also make other adjustments such as 12-hour or 24-hour mode, activate GPS time synchronization and have the system automatically update new time zones.

Once you update any settings they are automatically saved.

Display Settings

To access and make adjustments to the touchscreen display using the touchscreen, press Menu, then Display. Select any of the following:

- Brightness
- Auto Dim On/Off
- Mode: Auto, Day or Night
- Edit Wallpaper



To access and make adjustments to the touchscreen display using voice commands, press the voice button on your steering wheel controls and, when prompted, say "Display Settings".

Uploading Photos for Your Home Screen Wallpaper

Note: You cannot load photos directly from your camera. You must access the photos from either your USB mass storage device or from an SD card.

Your system allows you to upload and view up to 32 photos. To upload photos, press Menu, Display, then Edit Wallpaper. Follow the system prompts to upload your photographs.

Photo Display Limitations

Note: Photographs with extremely large dimensions (i.e. 2048 x 1536) may not be compatible and appear as a blank (black) image on the display.

MyFord Touch®

Only the photograph(s) which meet the following conditions are displayed:

- Compatible file formats are as follows: .jpg, .gif, .png, .bmp
- Each file must be 1.5 MB or less.

- Recommended dimensions: 800 x 384

Sound

Press Menu, then Sound to access settings for:

Sound Settings	
Bass	THX Deep Note Demo*
Treble	DSP*
Midrange	Occupancy Mode*
Balance and fade	Speed Compensated Volume

* If equipped.

Rear View Camera (If Equipped)

This menu allows you to access settings for your rear view camera.

Press Menu, Vehicle, then Reverse Camera. Select from the following settings:

- Rear Camera Delay
- Guideline
- Visual Park Aid Alert

Valet Mode

Note: *If you are locked out and need to reset the PIN, you can enter 3681 and the system unlocks.*

Valet mode allows you to lock the system so that none of your information on the system can be accessed until it is unlocked with the correct PIN.

1. Press Menu, Vehicle, then Valet Mode.
2. Select Enable Valet Mode.
3. When prompted, enter a four-digit PIN.

After you press Continue the system is locked until the correct PIN is entered again.

Changing Your Door Keypad Code (If Equipped)

To change the keypad code for your keyless entry keypad system:

1. Press Menu, Vehicle, then Edit Door Keypad Code.
2. Enter your current factory code, then, when prompted, enter your new code.

Active Park Assist (If Equipped)

When activated, your system displays directions for you regarding the active park assist process. See **Active Park Assist** (page 163).

Settings

Access and adjust system settings, voice features, as well as phone, navigation and wireless settings. Some of these settings can also be accessed with regard to their specific modes (i.e., phone and media).

System Settings

Press Menu, Settings, System. Select from the following:

MyFord Touch®

System Settings	
Language	Distance Units
Temperature Units	System Prompt Volume
Touchscreen Beeps	Keyboard Layout
Install Applications	Master Reset

Voice Settings

Press Menu, Settings, then Voice.

Customize the level of system interaction, help and feedback.

Voice Settings	
Interaction Mode	· Standard interaction mode provides more detailed interaction and guidance. · Advanced mode has less audible interaction and more tone prompts.
Confirmation Prompts	Short questions asked by the system when the system has not clearly heard or understood your request. (Even with confirmation prompts turned off, you may be asked to confirm settings occasionally.)
Media Candidate Lists	Candidate lists are possible results from your voice commands. If these are turned off, the system simply makes a best guess at your request.
Phone Candidate Lists	
Voice Control Volume	Allows you to adjust the voice volume level.

Media Player Settings

To access settings for your media player, press Menu, Settings, then Media Player.

Select from the following:

- Autoplay On/Off
- Bluetooth Devices
- Index Bluetooth On/Off
- Database Info
- Media Management On/Off

Note: With Autoplay and Index Bluetooth turned on, you can listen to music which has already been indexed. With these features turned off, SYNC does not play any of your music until all the media (on your USB thumb drive, flash drive, portable music player, etc.) has been indexed.

Navigation Settings

To access settings for your media player, press Menu, Settings, then Navigation.

MyFord Touch®

Select from the following:

- Map Preferences
- Route Preferences
- Navigation Preferences
- Traffic Preferences
- Avoid Areas

Phone Settings

To access settings for your media player, press Menu, Settings, then Phone (or Phone, then Settings).

Phone Settings	
Bluetooth Devices	Connect, disconnect, add or delete a device, as well as save it as a favorite.
Bluetooth On/Off	Turn Bluetooth on or off.
Do Not Disturb	Have all calls go directly to your voice mail and not ring in the vehicle cabin. With this feature turned on, text message notifications are also suppressed and do not ring inside the cabin.
911 Assist	Turn 911 Assist™ on or off. See Information (page 358).
Text Message Notification	Select how you would like to be notified when you receive a text message, if supported by your phone. Choose from possible system alert tones, text-to-speech or silent.
Internet Data Connection*	Use this screen to make adjustments to your internet data connection. Select to make your connection profile with the PAN (personal area network) or to turn off your connection. You can also choose to make adjustments to your settings or have the system always connect, never connect when roaming or query on connect. Press ? for additional information.
Manage Phonebook	Access features such as automatic phonebook download, re-download your phonebook, add contacts from your phone as well as delete or upload your phonebook.
Display Call History	Display call history.

* If compatible.

Wireless and Internet

To access, press Menu, Settings, then Wireless and Internet.

Select from the following:

- Wi-Fi settings
- Bluetooth settings
- USB mobile broadband
- Prioritize connection methods

MyFord Touch®

Wi-Fi

Your system has a Wi-Fi feature which creates a wireless network within your vehicle, thereby allowing other devices (i.e. personal computers or phones) in your vehicle to speak to each other, share files, play games, etc.

Using this feature, everyone in your vehicle can also gain access the internet if:

- You have a USB mobile broadband connection inside the vehicle
- Your phone supports PAN (personal area networking)
- You are parked outside of a wireless hotspot

To access, press Menu, Settings, Wireless and Internet, then Wi-Fi settings. Select from the following options:

If You Select	You Can
Wi-Fi Network (Client) Mode On/Off	Turn the Wi-Fi feature on or off in your vehicle. Make sure that On is selected for connectivity purposes.
Choose a Wireless Network	Use a previously stored wireless network. You can categorize by alphabetical listing, Priority and Signal Strength. You can also choose to search for a network, connect to a network, disconnect from a network, receive more information, prioritize a network or delete a network.
Search for Wireless Networks	View a list of wireless networks.
Gateway Access Point Mode (On/Off)	Make SYNC an access point for a phone or a computer by turning this feature on. This forms the local area network within the vehicle for things such as game playing, file transfer, internet browsing, etc.
Gateway Access Point Device List	View who has connected to your Wi-Fi connection recently.

Press the **?** button (if available) for additional information.



The
Wi-Fi

USB Mobile Broadband

Note: You must activate your mobile broadband device on your PC prior to connecting it to the system.

Note: USB mobile broadband settings may not be displayed if the device is already activated.

E142626

CERTIFIED Logo is a certification mark of the Wi-Fi Alliance.

MyFord Touch®

Instead of using Wi-Fi, your system can also use a USB mobile broadband connection to access the internet. This screen allows you to set up what is your typical area for your USB mobile broadband connection.

You can select the following:

- Country
- Carrier
- Phone Number
- User Name
- Password

Prioritize Connection Methods

This screen allows you to choose your connection methods and change them as needed. You can select to Change Order and have the system either always attempt to connecting using a USB mobile broadband or using Wi-Fi.

Bluetooth Settings

This screen shows you what device is currently paired with the system as well as giving you your typical Bluetooth options to connect, disconnect, set as favorite, delete and add device.

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of the Bluetooth SIG.

Help

Your touchscreen system has a help feature which you can access at any time.

To access, press Menu, then Help. Select from the following options:

If You Select	You Can
Where Am I?	View the vehicle's current location, if your vehicle is equipped with navigation. If your vehicle is not equipped with navigation, nothing is displayed.
911 Assist	Access the 911 Assist settings, vehicle restart instructions and emergency quick dial contacts. In Case of Emergency (ICE) Quick Dial: This feature allows you to save up to two numbers as ICE contacts for quick access in the event of an emergency. Select Edit to access your phonebook and then select the desired contacts. The numbers then appear as options on this screen for the ICE 1 and ICE 2 buttons. The ICE contacts you select are presented to you at the completion of the 911 Assist call process for quick access.
Voice Command List	View possible voice commands.

From this screen, you can also access System information, Software Licenses and Driving Restrictions.

To access Help using the voice commands, press the voice button, then, after the tone, say "Help". The system provides voice commands that can be used in the current mode.

ENTERTAINMENT

Your system offers many media options. You can access these options using the touchscreen or voice commands.

Browsing Device Content

When listening to any type of audio, you can browse through other devices without having to change sources. For example, if you are currently listening to the radio, you can browse all the artists that are stored on your USB device.



Press the voice icon on the steering wheel. When prompted, you can say:

"BROWSE" within Devices
"Browse" ¹
"Browse <league> games" ²
"Browse <Sirius category> channels" ²
"Browse CD track list"
"Browse SD card"
"Browse SIRIUS channel guide" ²
"Browse USB"
"Help"
¹ If you only say "Browse", you can then say any commands in the following chart.
² If equipped with SIRIUS® satellite radio.

"BROWSE"
"<League> Games" ¹
"<Sirius category> channels" ¹
"CD Track List"
"SD card" ²
"SIRIUS Channel Guide" ¹

MyFord Touch®

"BROWSE"
"USB" ²
"Help"
¹ If equipped with SIRIUS® satellite radio.
² For more commands in SD card or USB mode, see the "SD Card and USB Port" section of this chapter.

AM/FM Radio

To change between AM and FM presets, just touch the AM or FM tab.



Press the lower left corner of the touchscreen and then select the AM or FM tab.

When You Select	You Can
Preset	Save a station by pressing and holding one of the memory preset areas. There is a brief mute while the station is being saved, then sound returns when it's done.
Direct Tune	Enter the desired station number when prompted. Press Enter.
HD Radio	Allows you to receive radio broadcasts digitally (where available), providing free, crystal clear sound.
Scan	Go to the next strong AM or FM radio station.
Options	Adjust more audio system settings: · Sound Settings adjusts Bass, Treble, Midrange, Balance and Fade, THX Deep Note Demo (if equipped), DSP (if equipped), Occupancy Mode (if equipped), and Speed Compensated Volume settings. · Set PTY for Seek/Scan allows you to select a category of music you would like to search for and then choose to either seek or scan for the stations. · RDS Text Display allows you to always view the information broadcast by FM stations by selecting On. · Auto Presets (AST) allows you to have the system automatically store the six strongest stations in your current location.

MyFord Touch®

When You Select	You Can
	· TAG (if available) allows you to tag a song to download later. When you select On, TAG appears on-screen when HD radio is active. You can press TAG to save the information of the song that is playing. When you plug in your portable music player, the information is transferred (if supported by your device). When you are connected to iTunes®, the tags appear to remind you of the songs you'd like to download.

HD Radio™ Information (If Available)

Note: *HD Radio broadcasts are not available in all markets.*

HD Radio technology is the digital evolution of analog AM/FM radio. Your system has a special receiver which allows it to receive digital broadcasts (where available) in addition to the analog broadcasts it already receives. Digital broadcasts provide a better sound quality than analog broadcasts with free, crystal clear audio and no static or distortion. For more information, and a guide to available stations and programming, please visit www.hdradio.com.

When this feature is enabled and you are tuned to a station broadcasting HD Radio technology, you may notice the following indicators on your screen:



E142616

The HD Radio logo blinks when a digital station is being acquired and is solid when digital audio is playing. When this logo is available, you may also see Title and Artist fields on-screen.

The multicast indicator appears in FM mode (only) if the current station is broadcasting multiple digital broadcasts. The numbers that are highlighted signify available digital channels where new or different content is available. HD1 signifies the main programming status and is available in analog and digital broadcasts. Any additional multicast stations (HD2 through HD7) are only broadcast digitally.

TAG allows you to save a song to download later. When you are on an acquired HD Radio station, the TAG button is available (provided the feature has been turned on). To use the tag feature:

1. Press AM or FM, Options, then TAG On
2. When you hear a song you like, touch TAG.
3. The system automatically saves the song's information and transfers it to your portable music player (if supported) when it is connected to the system. If your music player is connected at the time, the system automatically transfers the tag to your player and a pop-up confirms the transfer.

MyFord Touch®

4. When you access iTunes® with your portable music player, the tags appear to you to be reminded of the song. The system allows you to tag up to approximately 100 songs. For a list of

devices that support tagging, refer to www.SYNCMYride.com or www.syncmaroute.ca.

When HD Radio broadcasts are active, you can access the following functions:

When You Select	You Can
Scan	Hear a brief sampling of all available stations. This feature still works when HD Radio reception is activated, although it does not scan for HD2-HD7 channels. You may see the HD logo appear if the station has a digital broadcast.
Seek	Hear the next strong radio station. If the current station has multiple digital broadcasts, the multicast indicator appears. Press Seek repeatedly to advance through all available broadcasts. If you are on the last multicast channel, press Seek to advance to the next strong station.
Tune	Go up and down the frequency in individual increments. If the current station has multiple digital broadcasts, the multicast indicator appears. Press Tune repeatedly to advance through all available broadcasts. If you are on the last broadcast channel, turn to advance to the next frequency on the band.
To save a multicast station as a preset	When the channel is active on-screen, press and hold a memory preset slot until the sound returns. There is a brief mute, then the sound returns signifying it was saved. When recalling a HD2 or HD3 memory preset, there is a mute before the digital audio is played as the system must once again acquire the digital signal. As with any saved radio station, you cannot access the saved station if your vehicle is outside the station's reception area.

MyFord Touch®

HD Radio Reception and Station Troubleshooting

Potential Reception Issues	
Reception area	If you are listening to a multicast station and you are on the fringe of the reception area, the station may mute due to weak signal strength. If you are listening to HD1, the system switches back to the analog broadcast until the digital broadcast is available again. However, if you are listening to any of the possible HD2-HD7 multicast channels, the station mutes and stay muted unless it is able to connect to the digital signal again.
Station blending	When a station is first received (aside from HD2-HD7 multicast stations), the system first plays the station in the analog version and then, if receiver verifies the station is an HD Radio station, it shifts to the digital version. Depending on the station quality, you may hear a slight sound change when the station changes from analog to digital. This shift from analog to digital sound or digital back to analog, is known as "blending".

In order to provide the best possible experience, a contact form has been developed to report any station issues found while listening to a station broadcasting with HD Radio technology. Every station is independently owned and operated. These stations are responsible for ensuring all audio streams and data fields are accurate.

MyFord Touch®

Potential Station Issues		
Issues	Cause	Action
Echo, stutter, skip or repeat in audio. Increase or decrease in audio volume.	Poor time-alignment by the radio broadcaster.	None. Broadcast issue.
Sound fading or blending in and out.	The radio is shifting between analog and digital audio.	None. Reception issue that may clear up as you continue to drive.
Audio mute delay when selecting HD2/HD3, multicast preset or Direct Tune .	The digital multicast is not available until the HD Radio broadcast is decoded. Once decoded, the audio is available.	None. This is normal behavior. Wait until the audio is available.
Cannot access HD2/HD3 multicast channel when recalling a preset or from a direct tune.	The previously stored multicast preset or direct tune is not available in your current reception area.	None. The station is not available in your current location.
Text information does not match currently playing audio.	Data service issue by the radio broadcaster.	Fill out the station issue form at website listed below.*
No text information shown for currently selected frequency.	Data service issue by the radio broadcaster.	Fill out the station issue form at website listed below.*
HD2-HD7 stations not found when Scan is pressed.	Pressing Scan disables HD2-HD7 channel search.	None. This is normal behavior.

* http://www.ibiquity.com/automotive/report_radio_station_experiences

HD Radio Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corp. U.S. and foreign patents. HD Radio and the HD and HD Radio logos are proprietary trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corp. Ford Motor Company and iBiquity Digital Corp. are not responsible for the content sent using HD Radio technology. Content may be changed, added or deleted at any time at the station owner's discretion.

Radio Voice Commands



If you are listening to the radio, press the voice button on the steering wheel controls. When prompted, say any of the following commands.

If you are not listening to the radio, press the voice button and, after the tone, say "Radio", then any of the following commands.

MyFord Touch®

"RADIO"	
"<87.9-107.9>"	"FM autoset preset <#>"
"<87.9-107.9> HD" ¹	"FM preset <#>"
"<530-1710>"	"FM 1"
"AM"	"FM 1 preset <#>"
"AM <530-1710>"	"FM 2"
"AM autoset"	"FM 2 preset <#>"
"AM autoset preset <#>"	"HD <#>" ¹
"AM preset <#>"	"Preset <#>"
"Browse" ²	"Radio off"
"FM"	"Radio on"
"FM <87.9-107.9>"	"Set PTY"
"FM <87.9-107.9> HD <#>" ¹	"Tune" ³
"FM autoset"	"Help"

¹ If available

² If you have said "Browse", refer to the "Browse" chart later in this section.

³ If you have said "Tune", refer to the following "Tune" chart.

"TUNE"	
"<530-1710>"	"FM autoset"
"<87.9-107.9> HD <#>"	"FM autoset preset <#>"
"AM"	"FM preset <#>"
"AM <530-1710>"	"FM1"
"AM preset <#>"	"FM1 preset <#>"
"AM autoset"	"FM2"
"AM autoset preset <#>"	"FM2 preset <#>"

MyFord Touch®

"TUNE"	
"<87.9-107.9>"	"HD <#>"
"FM"	"Preset <#>"
"FM <87.9-107.9>"	"Help"
"FM <87.9-107.9> HD <#>"	

* If available

SIRIUS® Satellite Radio (If Activated)



Press the lower left corner of the touchscreen, then select the SIRIUS tab.

When You Select	You Can
A memory preset area (on the right side of the screen)	Save a station by pressing and holding one of the memory preset areas. There is a brief mute while the station is being saved, then sound returns when it's done.
Direct Tune	Enter the desired satellite channel number using the on-screen keypad.
SIRIUS	Press repeatedly to change SIRIUS modes (SIRIUS 1, 2 or 3).
ALERT	Save the current song, artist, or team as a favorite. The system alerts you when it plays again on any SIRIUS channel.
Browse	View a list of all available stations. Scroll and select the desired station. You can also lock or skip unwanted channels or view the song/artist on other stations.
Scan	Hear a brief sampling of channels.
Replay	Replay audio on the current channel. You can replay approximately 45 minutes of audio as long as you have remained tuned to the current station. If you change stations, the previous audio is erased. · Press and release the seek buttons to hear the previous or next song.

MyFord Touch®

When You Select	You Can
	· Press and hold the seek buttons to advance to reverse or fast forward in the current track. · Press play or pause to play or pause the audio. · Press Replay again to return to live audio if you had been using the replay feature to replay audio.
Options	Adjust more audio system settings: · Sound Settings adjusts Bass, Treble, Midrange, Balance and Fade, THX Deep Note Demo (if equipped), DSP (if equipped), Occupancy Mode (if equipped), and Speed Compensated Volume settings. · Set Category for Seek/Scan allows you to select a category of music you would like to search for and then choose to either seek or scan for the stations. · Parental Lockout allows you to lock and unlock channels, change or reset your PIN or unlock all channels. To use this feature you need your initial PIN which is 1234. · Artist/Title Alerts* allows you to select Artists and Titles that you would like the system to alert you to when they are playing on other channels. Press Edit Alerts to delete or turn off alerts. You can also set all alerts to on or off. When an alert appears on the screen, you can choose to Tune to the channel, to Cancel the alert or to Disable Alerts. If you are listening to a sporting event, you can save your favorite teams so that the system can alert you when they are playing on a satellite radio channel.
Electronic Serial Number (ESN)	This is required when communicating with SIRIUS about your account.

* SIRIUS does not support the Alert feature on all channels. Ford Motor Company shall not be responsible for Alert feature variation.

SIRIUS Satellite Radio Information

Note: SIRIUS reserves the unrestricted right to change, rearrange, add or delete programming including canceling, moving or adding particular channels, and its prices, at any time, with or without notice to you. Ford Motor Company shall not be responsible for any such programming changes.

MyFord Touch®



E142593

SIRIUS satellite radio is a subscription-based satellite radio service that broadcasts a variety of music, sports, news, weather, traffic and entertainment programming. Your factory-installed SIRIUS satellite radio system includes hardware and a limited subscription term which begins on the date of sale or lease of the vehicle. Refer to your authorized dealer for availability.

For more information on extended subscription terms (a service fee is required), the online media player and a complete list of SIRIUS satellite radio channels, and other features, please visit www.siriusxm.com in the United States, www.sirius.ca in Canada, or call SIRIUS at 1-888-539-7474.

Satellite Radio Electronic Serial Number (ESN)

You need your ESN to activate, modify or track your satellite radio account. The ESN is found on the System Information Screen (SR ESN:XXXXXXXXXXXX). To access your ESN, touch the bottom left corner of the touchscreen. Touch SIRIUS, Options, then ESN.

SIRIUS Satellite Radio Reception Factors and Troubleshooting

Potential Reception Issues	
Antenna obstructions	For optimal reception performance, keep the antenna clear of snow and ice build-up and keep luggage and other material as far away from the antenna as possible.
Terrain	Hills, mountains, tall buildings, bridges, tunnels, freeway overpasses, parking garages, dense tree foliage and thunderstorms can interfere with your reception.
Station overload	When you pass a ground-based broadcast repeating tower, a stronger signal may overtake a weaker one and the audio system may mute.
Satellite radio signal interference	Your display may show ACQUIRING... to indicate the interference and the audio system may mute.

MyFord Touch®

Troubleshooting Tips		
Radio Display	Cause	Action
ACQUIRING...	Radio requires more than two seconds to produce audio for the selected channel.	None. This message should disappear shortly.
Sat Fault/SIRIUS System Failure	Internal module or system failure present.	If this message does not clear shortly, or with an ignition key cycle, your receiver may have a fault. See your authorized dealer for service.
Invalid Channel	Channel no longer available.	Tune to another channel or choose another preset.
Unsubscribed Channel	Subscription not available for this channel.	Contact SIRIUS at 1-888-539-7474 to subscribe to the channel, or tune to another channel.
No Signal	Loss of signal from the SIRIUS satellite or SIRIUS tower to the vehicle antenna.	The signal is currently being blocked. When you move into an open area, the signal should return.
Updating	Update of channel programming in progress.	None. The process may take up to three minutes.
Call SIRIUS 1-888-539-7474	Satellite service has been deactivated by SIRIUS satellite radio.	Contact SIRIUS at 1-888-539-7474 to reactivate or resolve subscription issues.
No Channels Available	All the channels in the selected category are skipped or locked.	Using the channel guide, unlock or unskip the channels.
Subscription Updated	SIRIUS has updated the channels available for your vehicle.	None.

MyFord Touch®

SIRIUS Satellite Radio Voice Commands



If you are listening to SIRIUS satellite radio, press the voice button on the steering wheel controls. When prompted, say any of the following commands.

If you are not listening to SIRIUS satellite radio, press the voice button and, after the tone, say "SIRIUS", then any of the following commands.

"SIRIUS"	
"<0-223>"	"SAT 2 preset <#>"
"<Channel name>"	"SAT 3"
"Preset <#>"	"SAT 3 preset <#>"
"SAT"	"SIRIUS off"
"SAT preset <#>"	"SIRIUS on"
"SAT 1"	"Sports game" ¹
"SAT 1 Preset <#>"	"Tune" ²
"SAT 2"	"Help"

¹ Late availability. If you have said "Sports game", refer to the following "Sports game" chart.

² If you have said "Tune", refer to the following "Tune" chart.

"SPORTS GAME"
"Tune to the <college name> game"
"Tune to the <team city> game"
"Tune to the <team city> <team name> game"
"Tune to the <team name> game"
"Help"

MyFord Touch®

"TUNE"
"<0-223>"
"<Channel Name>"
"Preset <#>"
"SAT"
"SAT 1"
"SAT 1 preset <#>"
"SAT 2"
"SAT 2 preset <#>"
"SAT 3"
"SAT 3 preset <#>"
"Help"

CD



Press the lower left corner of the touchscreen, then select the CD tab.

When You Select	You Can
Repeat	Repeat the currently playing track.
Shuffle	Play the tracks in random order.
Scan	Hear a brief sampling of all available tracks.
More Info	See disc information.
Browse	Look through all available audio sources.
Options	· Sound Adjust Bass, Treble, Midrange, Balance and Fade, THX Deep Note Demo (if equipped), DSP (if equipped), Occupancy Mode (if equipped), and Speed Compensated Volume settings. · Compression Access compression settings.

MyFord Touch®

You can also advance and reverse the current track or current folder (if applicable).

CD Voice Commands



If you are listening to a CD, press the voice button on the steering wheel controls. When prompted, say any of the following commands.

If you are not listening to a CD, press the voice button and, after the tone, say "CD", then any of the following commands.

"CD"
"Pause"
"Play"
"Play next track"
"Play previous track"
"Play track <1-512>"
"Repeat"
"Repeat folder"
"Repeat off"
"Repeat track"
"Shuffle"
"Shuffle CD"
"Shuffle folder"
"Shuffle off"
"Help"

*WMA or MP3 only

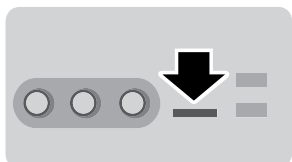
MyFord Touch®

SD Card Slot and USB Port

SD Card

Note: Your SD card slot is spring-loaded. To remove the SD card, press the card in and the system ejects it. Do not attempt to pull the card to remove it as this could cause damage.

The card slot can also be used for your navigation system (if equipped). See **Navigation** (page 371).



E142619

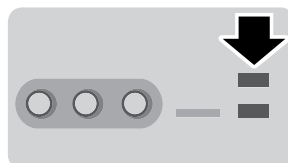
The SD card slot is located either in the center console or behind a small access door in the instrument panel. To access and play music from your device, press the lower left corner of the touchscreen.



E142620

SD logo is a trademark of SD-3C, LLC.

USB Port



E142621

The USB ports are located either in the center console or behind a small access door in the instrument panel. To access and play music from your device, press the lower left corner of the touchscreen.

This feature allows you to plug in media playing devices, memory sticks, flash drives or thumb drives, and also charge devices if they support this feature.

Playing Music from Your Device



Insert your device and select the USB or SD Card tab once the system recognizes it. You can choose from the following options:

MyFord Touch®

When You Select	You Can
Repeat	Repeat the currently playing song or album.
Shuffle	Play music on the selected album or folder in random order.
Browse	Browse the contents of the device. It also allows you to search and play by genre, artist, album, etc.
Similar Music	Choose music similar to that which is currently playing.
Options	Select more settings: · Sound Settings allows you to adjust Bass, Treble, Midrange, Balance and Fade, THX Deep note demo (if equipped), DSP (if equipped), Occupancy mode (if equipped), and speed compensated volume. · Media Player Settings allows you to select more settings. · Device Information displays software and firmware information about the currently-connected media device. · Update Media Index indexes the device each time it is connected to make sure you have the latest voice commands available for all media on the device. Media Player settings include: · Autoplay: When on, the system automatically switches to the media source when first connected so you can listen to music that has been indexed. When off, the system does not automatically switch to the media source. · Bluetooth Devices: Connect, disconnect, add or delete a device. Also set a device as your favorite so the system automatically tries to connect to it at every ignition cycle. · Gracenote Database Info: View the version level of the Gracenote Database. · Gracenote Media Management: When on, this feature gets metadata information from the Gracenote Database for your music files. This overrides information from your device. The feature default is off. · Cover Art Priority: This feature retrieves cover art for your music files from either your device or the Gracenote Database. The feature default is Device.
Media Device Information	Displays information about the device, if connected and available.
Text Display	Allows you to choose how you would like the information to display on-screen.

MyFord Touch®

To view song information such as Title, Artist, File, Folder, Album, and Genre, touch the on-screen album art. You can also press **What's Playing?** to hear how the system pronounces the current band and song. This can be helpful when using voice commands to make sure the system correctly plays your request.

USB and SD Card Voice Commands



If you are listening to a USB device or an SD card, press the voice button on the steering wheel controls. When prompted, say any of the following commands.

If you are not listening to a USB device or an SD card, press the voice button and, after the tone, say "USB" or "SD card", then any of the following commands.

"USB" or "SD CARD"	
"Browse" ¹	"Play podcast episode <name>"
"Next"	"Play similar music"
"Pause"	"Play song <name>"
"Play"	"Play TV show episode <name>" ²
"Play album <name>"	"Play video <name>" ²
"Play all"	"Play video podcast episode <name>" ²
"Play artist <name>"	"Play video playlist <name>" ²
"Play audiobook <name>"	"Previous"
"Play author <name>"	"Repeat all"
"Play composer <name>"	"Repeat off"
"Play folder <name>"	"Repeat one"
"Play genre <name>"	"Shuffle"
"Play movie <name>" ²	"Shuffle off"
"Play playlist <name>"	"What's this?"
"Play podcast <name>"	"Help"

¹ If you have said you would like to browse your USB or SD card, the system prompts you to specify what you would like to browse. When prompted, refer to the following "Browse" chart.

² These commands are only available in USB mode and are device-dependent.

MyFord Touch®

"BROWSE"	
"Album <name>"	"All video podcasts"*
"All albums"	"All videos"*
"All artists"	"Artist <name>"
"All audiobooks"	"Audiobook <name>"
"All authors"	"Author <name>"
"All composers"	"Composer <name>"
"All folders"	"Folder <name>"
"All genres"	"Genre <name>"
"All movies"*	"Playlist <name>"
"All music videos"*	"Podcast <name>"
"All playlists"	"TV show <name>"*
"All podcasts"	"Video <name>"*
"All songs"	"Video playlist <name>"*
"All TV shows"*	"Video podcast <name>"*
"All video playlists"*	"Help"

* These commands are only available in USB mode and are device-dependent.

Supported Media Players, Formats and Metadata Information

SYNC is capable of hosting nearly any digital media player, including iPod®, Zune™, "plays from device" players, and most USB drives. Supported audio formats include MP3, WMA, WAV and AAC.

It is also able to organize your indexed media from your playing device by metadata tags. Metadata tags are descriptive software identifiers embedded in the media files which provide information about the file.

If your indexed media files contain no information embedded in these metadata tags, SYNC may classify the empty metadata tags as **Unknown**.

MyFord Touch®

In order to playback video from your iPod® or iPhone®, (if compatible), you MUST have a special combination USB/RCA composite video cable (available for purchase from Apple®). When the cable is connected to your iPod® or iPhone®, plug the other end into both the RCA jacks and the USB port.

Bluetooth Audio

Your system allows you to stream audio over your vehicle's speakers from your connected, Bluetooth-enabled mobile phone.



To access, press the lower left corner on the touchscreen, then select the BT tab.

Bluetooth Audio Voice Commands

Note: If your Bluetooth device supports streaming metadata, all the commands below are available. If your device does not, only "Next song", "Pause", "Play" and "Previous song" are available.



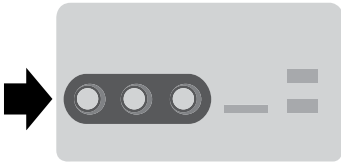
If you are listening to a Bluetooth audio device, press the voice button on the steering wheel controls. When prompted, say any of the commands in the following chart.

If you are not listening to a Bluetooth audio device, press the voice button and, after the tone, say "Bluetooth Audio", then any of the commands in the following chart.

"BLUETOOTH AUDIO"		
"Browse album <name>"	"Browse composer <name>"	"Play genre <name>"
"Browse all albums"	"Browse folder <name>"	"Play playlist <name>"
"Browse all artists"	"Browse genre <name>"	"Play podcast episode <name>"
"Browse all audiobooks"	"Browse playlist <name>"	"Play similar music"
"Browse all authors"	"Browse podcast <name>"	"Play song <name>"
"Browse all composers"	"Next"	"Previous"
"Browse all folders"	"Pause"	"Repeat all"
"Browse all genres"	"Play"	"Repeat off"
"Browse all playlists"	"Play album <name>"	"Repeat one"
"Browse all podcasts"	"Play artist <name>"	"Shuffle"
"Browse all songs"	"Play audiobook <name>"	"Shuffle album"
"Browse artist <name>"	"Play author <name>"	"Shuffle off"
"Browse audiobook <name>"	"Play composer <name>"	"What's this?"
"Browse author <name>"	"Play folder <name>"	"Help"

A/V Inputs

Note: For safety reasons, connecting or adjusting the settings on your portable music player should not be attempted while the vehicle is moving. Also, the portable music player should be stored in a secure location, such as the center console or the glove box, when the vehicle is in motion. The audio extension cable must be long enough to allow the portable music player to be safely stored while the vehicle is in motion.



E142622

Your A/V inputs allow you to connect an auxiliary audio/video source (e.g. game systems or personal camcorders) by connecting RCA cords (not included) to these input jacks. The jacks are yellow, red and white and are located either in the center console or behind a small access door in the instrument panel.

You can also use the A/V inputs as an auxiliary input jack (AIJ) to play music from your portable music player over your vehicle's speakers. Plug in your one-eighth inch (3.5 millimeter) RCA adapter into the two left A/V input jacks (red and white).

Press the lower left corner of the touchscreen, then select the A/V Inputs tab.

To use the auxiliary input jack feature, make sure that your portable music player is designed to be used with headphones and that it is fully charged. You also need an audio extension cable with stereo male one-eighth inch (3.5 millimeter) connectors at one end and a RCA jack at the other.

1. Begin with the vehicle parked and the radio and portable device are turned off.
2. Attach one end of the audio extension cable to the headphone output of your player and the other end into the adaptor in one of the two left A/V input jacks (white or red) inside the center console.
3. Press the lower left corner on the touchscreen. Select either a tuned station from the FM tab or the CD tab (if there is a CD already loaded into the system.) Adjust the volume to a comfortable listening level.
4. Turn the portable music player on and adjust the volume to one-half.
5. Press the lower left corner on the touchscreen. Select the A/V Input tab. (You should hear audio from your portable music player although it may be low.)
6. Adjust the sound on your portable music player until it reaches the level of the FM station or CD by switching back and forth between the controls.

In order to playback video from your iPod® or iPhone®, (if compatible), you MUST have a special combination USB/RCA composite video cable (available for purchase from Apple®). When the cable is connected to your iPod® or iPhone®, plug the other end into both the RCA jacks and the USB port.

MyFord Touch®

Note: Do not connect the audio input jack to a line level output. The AII only works correctly with devices that have a headphone output with a volume control.

Note: Do not set the portable music player's volume level higher than is necessary to match the volume of the CD or FM radio as this causes distortion and reduces sound quality.

Note: If the music sounds distorted at lower listening levels, turn the portable music player volume down. If the problems persists, replace or recharge the batteries in the portable music player.

Note: The portable music player must be controlled in the same manner when it is used with headphones as the AII does not provide control (play, pause, etc.) over the attached portable music player.

PHONE

Hand's-free calling is one of the main features of SYNC. Once your phone is paired, you can access many options using the touchscreen or voice commands. While the system supports a variety of features, many are dependent on your mobile phone's functionality.

At a minimum, most mobile phones with Bluetooth wireless technology support the following functions:

- Answering an incoming call
- Ending a call
- Using privacy mode
- Dialing a number
- Redial
- Call waiting notification
- Caller ID

Other features such as text messaging using Bluetooth and automatic phonebook download are phone-dependent features. To check your phone's compatibility, refer to your phone's user manual and visit www.SYNCMyRide.com or www.syncmaroute.ca.

Pairing Your Phone for the First Time

WARNING



Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, accident and injury. Ford strongly recommends that drivers use extreme caution when using any device that may take their focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. We recommend against the use of any handheld device while driving, encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible and that you become aware of applicable state and local laws that may affect use of electronic devices while driving.

The first thing you must do to use SYNC's phone features is to pair your Bluetooth-enabled mobile phone with SYNC. This allows you to use your phone in a hands-free manner.

Note: Make sure the vehicle ignition and radio are turned on and that the transmission is in position **P**.

1. Touch **Add Phone** in the upper left corner of the touchscreen.
2. When prompted, select **Add**.
3. Select **Add Device**.
4. Make sure that Bluetooth is set to **On** and that your mobile phone is in the proper mode. Refer to your phone's user guide if necessary.

MyFord Touch®

- When prompted on your phone's display, enter the six-digit PIN provided by SYNC in the radio display. The display indicates when the pairing is successful and asks you if you want to download your phone book.

Depending on your phone's capability, you may be prompted with additional options. For more information on your phone's capability, refer to your phone's user guide and visit the website.

Pairing Subsequent Phones

Note: Make sure the vehicle ignition and radio are turned on and that the transmission is in position **P**.

- Press the phone corner of the touchscreen, **Settings, BT Devices**, then **Add Device**.
- Make sure that Bluetooth is set to **On** and that your mobile phone is in the proper mode. Refer to your phone's user guide if necessary.
- When prompted on your phone's display, enter the six-digit PIN provided by SYNC on the screen. The display indicates when the pairing is successful. The system asks you if you want to download your phone book.

Depending on your phone's capability, you may be prompted with additional options. For more information on your phone's capability, refer to your phone's user guide and visit the website.

Making Calls



Press the voice button. When prompted, say "Call <name>" or say "Dial", the desired number.



To end the call or exit phone mode, press and hold the phone button.

Receiving Calls

During an incoming call, an audible tone sounds. Call information appears in the display if it's available.



Accept the call by pressing **Accept** on the touchscreen or by pressing this phone button on your steering wheel controls.



Reject the call by pressing **Reject** on the touchscreen or by pressing and holding this phone button on your steering wheel controls.

Ignore the call by doing nothing. SYNC logs it as a missed call.

Phone Menu Options

Press the top left corner on your touchscreen to select from the following options:

When You Select	You Can
Phone	Access the on-screen numerical pad to enter a number and place a call.

MyFord Touch®

When You Select	You Can
	During an active call, you can also choose to mute the call, put it on hold, activate privacy (returns the call to your mobile phone), join two calls or end the call.
Quick Dial	Select and call contacts stored in your phone book contacts and call history folder.
Phone Book	Access and call any contacts in your previously downloaded phone book. The system places the entries in alphabetical categories summarized at the top of the screen. - To turn on contact picture settings (if your device supports this feature), press Phone, Settings, Manage Phone Book, Download Photos from Phone Book, then select On. - Certain smartphones may support transferring street addresses when listed with phone book contact information. If this feature is supported, you can select and use these addresses as destinations and also save them as favorites.
Call History	Access any previously dialed, received or missed calls while your Bluetooth-enabled phone was connected to SYNC. You can also choose to save these to Favorites or Quick Dial. This is a phone-dependent feature. If your phone does not support downloading call history using Bluetooth, SYNC keeps track of calls made with the SYNC system.
Messaging	Send text messages using your touchscreen. See the Text Messaging section for more information.
Settings	Access various phone settings such as turning your Bluetooth on and off and managing your phone book. See the Phone Settings section for more information.

Text Messaging

Note: Downloading and sending text messages using Bluetooth are phone-dependent features.

Note: Certain features in text messaging are speed-dependent and cannot be completed when the vehicle is traveling at speeds over 3 mph (5 km/h).

Note: SYNC does not download read text messages from your phone.

You can send and receive text messages using Bluetooth, read them aloud and translate text messaging acronyms such as "LOL".

1. Touch the top left corner of the display to access the **Phone** menu.
2. Select **Messaging**.

MyFord Touch®

3. Choose from the following:

- Listen
- Dial
- Send Text
- View
- Delete

Composing a Text Message

Note: *Downloading and sending text messages using Bluetooth are phone-dependent features.*

Note: *This is a speed-dependent and cannot be completed when the vehicle is traveling at speeds over 3 mph (5 km/h).*

1. Touch the top left corner of the display to access the **Phone** menu.
2. Select **Messaging**, then **Send Text**.
3. You can select **Edit Text** and use the system keyboard to create a text message or select from the following options:

Text Message Options
Call me later
Can you give me a call?
I just left, I'll be there soon
I'll call you back in a few minutes
I'll call you when I get there
I'm ahead of schedule, so I'll be there early
I'm on my way
I'm outside
I'm running a few minutes late
LOL
No
OK
Stuck in traffic
Thanks
Yes

MyFord Touch®

Receiving a Text Message

Note: If you select *View* and your vehicle is traveling over 3 mph (5 km/h), the system offers to read the message to you instead of allowing you to view it while driving.

When a new message arrives, an audible tone sounds and the screen displays a pop-up with the caller name and ID, if supported by your phone. You can press:

- **View** to view the text message.
- **Listen** for SYNC to read the message to you.

- **Dial** to call the contact.
- **Ignore** to exit the screen.

Phone Settings

Press **Phone**, then **Settings** or **Menu, Settings**, then **Phone** to select from the following settings:

When You Select	You Can
Bluetooth Devices	Connect, disconnect, add or delete a device, as well as save it as a favorite.
Bluetooth On/Off	Turn Bluetooth on or off.
Do not disturb	Have all calls go directly to your voice mail and not ring in the vehicle cabin. With this feature turned on, text message notifications are also suppressed and do not ring inside the cabin.
911 Assist	Turn 911 Assist™ on or off. See Information (page 358).
Phone ringer	Select what ring tone you would like to hear when you receive a call. Choose from possible system ring tones, your currently paired phone's ring tone, a beep, text-to-speech or if you would like the notification to be silent.
Text message notification	Select how you would like to be notified when you receive a text message, if supported by your phone. Choose from possible system alert tones, text-to-speech or silent.
Internet Data Connection*	Use this screen to make adjustments to your internet data connection. Select to make your connection profile with the PAN (personal area network) or to turn off your connection. You can also choose to make adjustments to your settings or have the system always connect, never connect when roaming or query on connect. Press ? for more information.

MyFord Touch®

When You Select	You Can
Manage Phonebook	Access features such as automatic phonebook download, re-download your phonebook, add contacts from your phone as well as delete or upload your phonebook.
Display call history	Display call history.

* If compatible.

Phone Voice Commands



Press the voice button on the steering wheel controls. When prompted, say any of the following commands:

"PHONE"	
"Bluetooth off"	"Hold call off" ¹
"Bluetooth on"	"Hold on" ¹
"Call"	"Join calls" ¹
"Call <name>"	"Listen to text messages"
"Call <name> at home"	"Messages" ²
"Call <name> at work"	"Mute call" ¹
"Call <name> on cell"	"Pair phone"
"Call <name> on other"	"Privacy on" ¹
"Call voicemail"	"Reply to text messages"
"Dial"	"Turn ringer off"
"Do not disturb off"	"Turn ringer on"
"Do not disturb on"	"Unmute call"

MyFord Touch®

"PHONE"	
"Forward text messages"	"Help"
"Go to hands free" ¹	

¹ These commands are only available during an active call.

² If you say "Messages", see the following "Messages" chart for additional commands.

"MESSAGES"
"Call"
"Forward text messages"
"Listen to text message <#>"
"Listen to text messages"
"Reply to text messages"
"Help"

INFORMATION

Under the Information menu, you can access features such as SYNC® Services, SIRIUS® Travel Link™ and SYNC Apps or view your calendar and system notifications.

If your vehicle is equipped with the navigation system, press the Information button to access these features. If your vehicle is not equipped with the navigation system, press the corner of the touchscreen with the green tab.

SYNC Services (If Equipped, U.S. Only)

Note: SYNC Services requires activation prior to use. Visit www.SYNCMYride.com to register and check your eligibility for complimentary services. Standard phone and message rates may apply. Subscription may be required. You must also have the active SYNC Services Bluetooth-enabled mobile phone paired and connected to the system in order to connect to, and use, SYNC Services. See **Phone** (page 352).

Note: This feature does not function properly if you have enabled caller ID blocking on your mobile phone. Make sure your mobile phone is not blocking caller ID before using SYNC Services.

Note: *The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle, and therefore, must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions. Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of errors, changes in roads, traffic conditions or driving conditions.*

Note: *When you connect, the service uses GPS technology and advanced vehicle sensors to collect the vehicle's current location, travel direction and speed to help provide you with the directions, traffic reports, or business searches you request. Further, to provide the services you request and for continuous improvement, the service may collect and record call details and voice communications. For more information, see SYNC Services Terms and Conditions at www.SYNCMyRide.com. If you do not want Ford or its service providers to collect the vehicle travel information or other information identified in the Terms and Conditions, do not activate or use the service.*

SYNC Services uses advanced vehicle sensors, integrated GPS technology and comprehensive map and traffic data, to give you personalized traffic reports, precise turn-by-turn directions, business search, news, sports, weather and more. For a complete list of services, or to learn more, please visit www.SYNCMyRide.com.

Connecting to SYNC Services Using Voice Commands

1. Press the voice button.

2. When prompted, say "Services". This initiates an outgoing call to SYNC Services using your paired and connected Bluetooth-enabled mobile phone.
3. Once you're connected to the service, follow the voice prompts to request the desired service such as traffic or directions. You can also say "What are my choices?" to receive a complete list of available services from which to choose.
4. Say "Services" to return to the services main menu or for help, say "Help".

Connecting to SYNC Services Using the Touchscreen

If your vehicle is equipped with the navigation system, press the Information button.

If your vehicle is not equipped with the navigation system, press the green tab on your touchscreen.

1. Select **Connect to Services** to initiate an outgoing call to SYNC Services using your phone.
2. Once connected, follow the voice prompts to request your desired service such as traffic or directions. You can also say "What are my choices?" to receive a complete list of available services from which to choose.
3. Say "Services" to return to the services main menu or for help, say "Help".

Receiving Turn-by-Turn Directions

1. When connected to SYNC Services, say "Directions" or "Business search". To find the closest business or type of business to your current location just say "Business search", then "Search near me". If you need further assistance in finding a location you can say "Operator" at any time within a Directions or Business search to speak

MyFord Touch®

with a live operator. You may also be prompted to speak with an operator. The live operator can assist you by searching for businesses by name or by category, residential addresses by street address or by name or specific street intersections. Operator Assist is a feature of your SYNC Services subscription. For more information on Operator Assist visit www.SYNCMyRide.com/support.

2. Follow the voice prompts to select your destination. After the route download is complete, the phone call is automatically ended.

If your vehicle is not equipped with the navigation feature:

- Turn-by-turn directions appear in the infotainment display, in the status bar of your touchscreen system and also on the SYNC Services screen. You also receive driving instructions from audible prompts.
- When on an active route, you can select **Route Summary** or **Route Status** using the touchscreen controls or voice commands to view the **Route Summary Turn List** or the **Route Status ETA**. You can also turn voice guidance on or off, cancel the route or update the route.

If you miss a turn, SYNC automatically asks if you want the route updated. When prompted, say "yes" and a new route is delivered to your vehicle.

If your vehicle is equipped with the navigation feature, SYNC Services downloads your requested destination to the navigation system. The navigation system then calculates the route and provides driving instructions. See **Navigation** (page 371).

Disconnecting from SYNC Services

1. Press and hold the hang-up phone button on the steering wheel.
2. Say "Good-bye" from the SYNC Services main menu.

MyFord Touch®

Traffic, Directions and Information options	
Personalizing	You can personalize your services feature to provide quicker access to your most used or favorite information. You can save address points such as, work or home. You can also save favorite information like sports teams, such as Detroit Lions, or a news category. To learn more, log onto www.SYNCMyRide.com .
Push to interrupt	Press the voice button at any time (while you are connected to SYNC TDI Services) to interrupt a voice prompt or an audio clip (such as a sports report) and say your voice command.
Portable	Your subscription is associated with your Bluetooth-enabled mobile phone number, not your VIN (Vehicle Identification Number). You can pair and connect your phone to any vehicle equipped with Traffic, Directions and Information and continue enjoying your personalized services.

SYNC Services Voice Commands



When a route has been downloaded (non-navigation systems), press the voice button on the steering wheel controls. When prompted, say any of the following commands:

"SERVICES"
"Cancel route"
"Navigation voice off"
"Navigation voice on"
"Next turn"
"Route status"
"Route summary"
"Services"
"Update route"
"Help"

MyFord Touch®

SIRIUS Travel Link (If Equipped)

WARNING



Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, accident and injury. Ford strongly recommends that drivers use extreme caution when using any device or feature that may take their focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. We recommend against the use of any handheld device while driving, encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible and that you become aware of applicable state and local laws that may affect use of electronic devices while driving.

Note: In order to use SIRIUS Travel Link, your vehicle must be equipped with navigation and your navigation SD card must be in the SD card slot.

Note: A paid subscription is required to access and use these features. Go to www.siriusxm.com/travellink for more information.

Note: Visit www.siriusxm.com/traffic# and click on **Coverage map and details** for a complete listing of all traffic areas covered by SIRIUS Travel Link.

Note: Neither SIRIUS nor Ford is responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the SIRIUS Travel Link services or its use in vehicles.

SIRIUS Travel Link (if activated) can help you locate the best gas prices, find movie listings, get current traffic alerts, access the current weather map, get accurate ski conditions and scores to current sports games.

Press the Information button, select Sirius Travel Link, then choose from any of the following services:

When You Select	You Can
Traffic On Route	Identify traffic incidents on your route, nearby your vehicle's current location or near any of your favorite places (if programmed).
Traffic Nearby	
Fuel Prices	View fuel prices at stations close to your vehicle's location or on an active navigation route.
Weather	View the nearby weather, current weather, or the 5-day forecast for the chosen area. Select Map to see the weather map which can show storms, radar information, charts and winds. Select Area to select from a listing of weather locations.
Sports Info.	View scores and schedules from a variety of sports. You can also save up to 10 favorite teams for easier access. The score automatically refreshes when a game is in progress.
Movie Listings	View nearby movie theaters and their show times (if available).
Ski Conditions	View ski conditions for a specific area.

MyFord Touch®

SIRIUS Travel Link Voice Commands



Press the voice button on the steering wheel controls. When prompted, say any of the following commands:

"SIRIUS TRAVEL LINK"
"5-day weather forecast"
"Fuel prices"
"Movie listings"
"Sports headlines"
"Sports schedules"
"Sports scores"
"Traffic"
"Weather"
"Weather map"
"Help"
* If you say "Sports headlines", "Sports schedules" or "Sports scores", you can then say any of the commands in the following chart.

Sports-related Commands*
"Baseball"
"College basketball"
"College football"
"Golf"
"MLS"
"My teams"
"NBA"
"NFL"
"NHL"

MyFord Touch®

Sports-related Commands*
"WNBA"
"Help"
* If you want to hear headlines, schedules or scores from a particular sport, or your favorite team(s), say the sport (or team), then "headlines", "schedules" or "scores".

Additional Sports-related Voice Commands		
"Baseball headlines"	"MLS headlines"	"NBA scores"
"Baseball schedule"	"MLS schedule"	"NFL headlines"
"Baseball scores"	"MLS scores"	"NFL schedule"
"College basketball schedule"	"Motor sports headlines"	"NFL scores"
"College basketball scores"	"Motor sports order"	"NHL headlines"
"College football headlines"	"Motor sports schedule"	"NHL schedule"
"College football schedule"	"My team headlines"	"NHL scores"
"College football scores"	"My teams schedule"	"WNBA headlines"
"Golf headlines"	"My teams scores"	"WNBA schedule"
"Golf leaderboard"	"NBA headlines"	"WNBA scores"
"Golf schedule"	"NBA schedule"	"Help"

Notifications

Press the information button, then select Notifications.

You can select a message and choose to:

- **View** the complete message
- **Delete** the message
- **Delete All** messages

This screen displays any system messages (i.e. SD card fault).

Note: The system alerts you to any messages by turning the information icon yellow. When the messages are read or deleted, the icon returns to white.

Calendar

Press the information button, then select Calendar.

911 Assist® (If Equipped)

WARNINGS



Unless the 911 Assist setting is set on prior to a crash, the system will not dial for help which could delay response time, potentially increasing the risk of serious injury or death after a crash.



Do not wait for 911 Assist to make an emergency call if you can do it yourself. Dial emergency services immediately to avoid delayed response time which could increase the risk of serious injury or death after a crash. If you do not hear 911 Assist within five seconds of the crash, the system or phone may be damaged or non-functional.



Always place your phone in a secure location in the vehicle so it does not become a projectile or get damaged in a collision. Failure to do so may cause serious injury to someone or damage the phone which could prevent 911 Assist from working properly.

Note: *The SYNC 911 Assist feature must be set on prior to the incident.*

Note: *Before setting this feature on, ensure that you read the 911 Assist privacy notice later in this section for important information.*

Note: *If 911 Assist is turned on or off by any user, that setting applies for all paired phones. If 911 Assist is turned off, either a voice message plays or a display message/icon comes on (or both) when the vehicle is started after a previously paired phone connects.*

Note: *Every phone operates differently. While SYNC 911 Assist works with most mobile phones, some may have trouble using this feature.*

If a crash deploys an airbag or activates the fuel pump shut-off, your SYNC-equipped vehicle may be able to contact emergency services by dialing 911 through a paired and connected Bluetooth-enabled phone. For more information about 911 Assist, visit www.SYNCMyRide.com or www.syncmaroute.ca.

See **Supplementary Restraints System** (page 35). Important information regarding airbag deployment is in this chapter.

See **Roadside Emergencies** (page 197). Important information regarding the fuel pump shut-off is in this chapter.

Setting 911 Assist On

Press the Information button, Apps, 911 Assist, then On.

You can also access 911 Assist by:

- Pressing the Menu icon, Settings, Phone, then 911 Assist
- Pressing the Menu icon, Help, 911 Assist

To make sure that 911 Assist works properly:

- SYNC must be powered and working properly at the time of the incident and throughout feature activation and use.
- The 911 Assist feature must be set on prior to the incident.
- A Bluetooth-enabled and compatible phone has to be paired and connected to SYNC.
- A connected Bluetooth-enabled phone must have the ability to make and maintain an outgoing call at the time of the incident.

MyFord Touch®

- A connected Bluetooth-enabled phone must have adequate network coverage, battery power and signal strength.
- The vehicle must have battery power and be located in the U.S., Canada or in a territory in which 911 is the emergency number.

In the Event of a Crash

Not all crashes deploy an airbag or activate the fuel pump shut-off (which would activate 911 Assist); however, if 911 Assist is triggered, SYNC tries to contact emergency services. If a connected phone is damaged or loses connection to SYNC, SYNC searches for, and tries to connect to, any available previously paired phone and tries to make the call to 911.

Before making the call:

- SYNC provides a short window of time (about 10 seconds) to cancel the call. Failure to cancel the call results in SYNC attempting to dial 911.
- SYNC says the following, or a similar message: "SYNC will attempt to call 911, to cancel the call, press Cancel on your screen or press and hold the phone button on your steering wheel."

If the call is not cancelled and a successful call is made, a pre-recorded message is played for the 911 operator, then the occupant(s) in the vehicle is able to talk with the operator. Be prepared to provide your name, phone number and location immediately, because not all 911 systems are capable of receiving this information electronically.

911 Assist May Not Work If

- Your mobile phone or 911 Assist hardware was damaged in a crash.
- The vehicle's battery or the SYNC system has no power.
- The phone(s) paired and connected to the system was thrown from the vehicle.

911 Assist Privacy Notice

Once 911 Assist is set on, it may disclose to emergency services that the vehicle has been in a crash involving the deployment of an airbag or activation of the fuel pump shut-off. Certain versions or updates to 911 Assist may also be capable of electronically or verbally disclosing to 911 operators the vehicle location or other details about the vehicle or crash to assist 911 operators to provide the most appropriate emergency services. If you do not want to disclose this information, do not turn the feature on.

Vehicle Health Report (If Equipped)

WARNING



Always follow scheduled maintenance instructions, regularly inspect your vehicle, and seek repair for any damage or problem you suspect. Vehicle Health Report supplements, but cannot replace, normal maintenance and vehicle inspection. Vehicle Health Report only monitors certain systems that are electronically monitored by the vehicle and will not monitor or report the status of any other system, (i.e., brake lining wear). Failure to perform scheduled maintenance and regularly inspect your vehicle may result in vehicle damage and serious injury.

Note: *This feature is only available in the United States.*

MyFord Touch®

Note: Your Vehicle Health Report feature requires activation prior to use. Visit www.SYNCMyRide.com to register. There is no fee or subscription associated with Vehicle Health Report, but you must register to use this feature

Note: This feature may not function properly if you have enabled caller ID blocking on your mobile phone. Before running a report, review the Vehicle Health Report Privacy Notice.

Note: In order to allow a break-in period for your vehicle, you may not be able to create a Vehicle Health Report until your vehicle odometer has reached 200 miles.

Note: Mobile phone and SMS charges may apply when making a report.

Register for Vehicle Health Report and set your report preferences at www.SYNCMyRide.com. After registering you can request a Vehicle Health Report (inside your vehicle). Return to your account at www.SYNCMyRide.com to view your report. You can also choose for SYNC to automatically remind you to run reports at specific mileage intervals. Mobile phone airtime usage may apply when reporting.

The system allows you to check your vehicle's overall health in the form of diagnostic report card. The Vehicle Health Report contains valuable information such as:

- Vehicle diagnostic information
- Scheduled maintenance
- Open recalls and Field Service Actions
- Unserved items from vehicle inspections by your authorized dealer

Making a Report

To run a report by touchscreen, touch the Information button, Apps, then Vehicle Health Report.



To run a report by voice command, press the voice button on the steering wheel and, when prompted, say "Vehicle health report".

Vehicle Health Report Privacy Notice

When you run a Vehicle Health Report, Ford Motor Company may collect your mobile phone number (to process your report request) and diagnostic information about your vehicle. Certain versions or updates to Vehicle Health Report may also collect additional vehicle information. Ford may use the vehicle information it collects for any purpose. If you do not want to disclose your mobile phone number or vehicle information, do not run the feature or set up your Vehicle Health Report profile at www.SYNCMyRide.com. Refer to [www.SYNCMyRide.com](#) (Vehicle Health Report Terms and Conditions, and Privacy Statement) for more information.

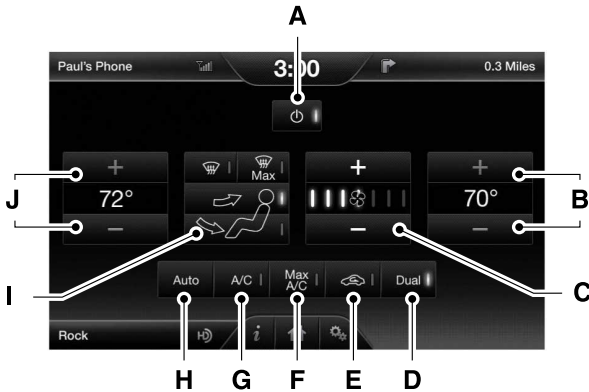
CLIMATE



Press the lower right corner on the touchscreen to access your climate control features.

Depending on your vehicle line and option package, your climate screen may look different than what is shown here.

MyFord Touch®



E146988

- A **Power:** Touch to turn the system on and off. Outside air cannot enter the vehicle when the system is off.
- B **Passenger settings:** Touch + or – to adjust the temperature.
- C **Fan speed:** Touch + or – to adjust fan speed.
- D **DUAL:** Touch to turn on the passenger side temperature control.
- E **Recirculated air:** Touch to turn the recirculated air on or off which may reduce the amount of time needed to cool down the interior and help reduce odors from reaching the interior. Recirculated air also engages automatically when MAX A/C or MAX defrost is selected and may be engaged manually in any airflow mode except defrost. It may also turn off in all airflow modes except MAX A/C and MAX defrost to reduce fog potential.
- F **MAX A/C:** Touch to cool the vehicle with recirculated air. Touch again for normal A/C operation. MAX A/C distributes air through instrument panel vents and may help reduce odors from entering the vehicle. MAX A/C is more economical and efficient than normal A/C mode.
- G **A/C:** Touch to turn the air conditioning on or off. Use A/C with recirculated air to improve cooling performance and efficiency. A/C engages automatically in MAX A/C, defrost and footwell/defrost.
- H **AUTO:** Touch to engage automatic operation, then set the temperature using the temperature control. The system automatically controls fan speed, airflow distribution, A/C on or off and the use of fresh or recirculated air.

MyFord Touch®

- I **Manual airflow distribution controls:****Footwell/Defrost:** Distributes air through the windshield defroster vents, demister vents, footwell vents and rear seat floor vents, and provides outside air to reduce window fogging. **Panel:** Distributes air through the instrument panel vents. **Panel/Floor:** Distributes air through the instrument panel vents, demister vents, floor vents and rear seat floor vents. **Floor:** Distributes air through the demister vents, floor vents and rear seat floor vents. **Defrost:** Touch to clear the windshield of fog and thin ice. Touch again to return to the previous airflow selection. When on, defrost provides outside air to reduce window fogging and distributes air through the windshield defroster vents and demister vents. **MAX Defrost:** Distributes outside air through the windshield air vents. Air conditioning is automatically selected. The fan is set to the highest speed and the temperature to HI. When the air distribution is set in this position, you are unable to select recirculated air or manually adjust the fan speed and temperature control.
- J **Driver settings:** Touch + or – adjust the temperature.

Climate Control Voice Commands



Press the voice button on the steering wheel controls. When prompted, say any of the following commands:

Climate Control Commands
"Climate automatic"
"Climate my temperature"
"Climate off"
"Climate on"
"Climate temperature <15.5-29.5> degrees"
"Climate temperature <60-85> degrees"
"Help"

There are additional climate control commands but in order to access them, you have to say "Climate" first. When the system is ready to listen, you may say any of the following commands:

MyFord Touch®

"CLIMATE"	
"A/C off"	"Panel on"
"A/C on"	"Rear defrost on"
"Automatic"	"Rear defrost off"
"Defrost off"	"Recirc off"
"Defrost on"	"Recirc on"
"Dual off"	"Temperature"
"Floor on"	"Temperature <15.5-29.5> degrees"
"Fan decrease"	"Temperature <60-85> degrees"
"Fan increase"	"Temperature decrease"
"MAX A/C off"	"Temperature high"
"MAX A/C on"	"Temperature increase"
"My temp"	"Temperature low"
"Off"	"Windshield floor on"
"On"	"Help"
"Panel floor on"	

* If you say "Temperature", you can then say any of the commands in the following chart.

"TEMPERATURE"
"<15.5-29.5> degrees"
"<60-85> degrees"
"High"
"Low"
"Help"

NAVIGATION

Note: The navigation SD card must be in the SD card slot to operate the navigation system. If you need a replacement SD card, see your authorized dealer.

Note: The SD card slot is spring-loaded. To remove the SD card, just push the card in and release it. Do not attempt to pull the card out to remove it; this could cause damage.

Your navigation system is comprised of two main features, destination mode and map mode.

To set a destination, press the green corner of your touchscreen, then the Dest button when it appears. Refer to **Setting a destination** later in this chapter.

To view the navigation map and the vehicle's current location, touch the green bar in the upper right hand corner of the touchscreen, or, press Dest, then Map. refer to **Map mode** later in this chapter.

Setting a Destination

Press the green corner of your touchscreen, then the Dest button when it appears. Choose any of the following:

Destination	
My Home	Street Address
Favorites	Intersection
Previous Destinations	City Center
Point of Interest (POI)	Map
Emergency	Previous Starting Point
Freeway Entrance/Exit	Latitude/Longitude

1. Enter the necessary information into the highlighted text fields (in any order). For address destination entry, the Go! button appears once all the necessary information has been entered. Pressing the Go! button makes the address location to appear on the map. If you choose Previous Destination, the last 20 destinations you have selected appear.
2. Select Set as Dest to make this your destination. You can also choose to set this as a waypoint (have the system route to this point on the way to your current destination) or save it as a favorite. Any Avoid Areas selections are also considered in route calculation.
3. Choose from up to three different types of routes, then select Start Route.
 - Fastest: Uses the fastest moving roads possible.
 - Shortest: Uses the shortest distance possible.
 - Eco (EcoRoute): Uses the most fuel efficient route.

MyFord Touch®

You can cancel the route or have the system demo the route for you. Select Route Prefs to set route preferences like avoiding freeways, toll roads, ferries and car trains as well as to use or not use HOV lanes. (HOV lanes are High Occupancy Vehicle Lanes also known as carpool or diamond lanes. These lanes are reserved for people who ride in buses, vanpools or carpools.)

Note: *If Start Route button is not pressed and the vehicle is driven on a recognized road, the system defaults to the fastest route option and begins guidance.*

During route guidance, the "talking bubble" icon that appears in the upper right navigation corner (green bar) can be pressed if the user wants the system to repeat a route guidance instruction. Instructions decrease with each press.

Point of Interest (POI) Categories

Your system offers a variety of POI (Points of Interest) categories.

Main Categories	
Food/Drink & Dining	Automotive
Travel & Transportation	Shopping
Financial	Entertainment & Arts
Emergency	Recreation & Sports
Community	Government
Health & Medicine	Domestic Services

Subcategories
Restaurant
Golf
Parking
Home & Garden
Personal Care Services
Auto Dealership
Govt Office
Public Transit
Education

To expand these listings, press the + in front of the POI listing.

The system also allows you to sort the POIs alphabetically, by distance or by cityseekr listings (if available).

cityseekr

Note: *cityseekr point of interest (POI) information is limited to approximately 154 cities (132 in the U.S., 13 in Canada and 9 in Mexico).*



E142634

cityseekr, when available, is a service which provides additional information about certain POIs such as restaurants, hotels and attractions.

When you have selected a POI, the location and information appear, such as address and phone number. If the POI is listed with cityseekr, you also see information such as a brief description, check-in and check-out times, when the restaurant is open, etc.

Press More Information for a longer review, a list of services and facilities, the average room or meal price as well as the website. This screen displays the POI icon such as:



Hotel



Coffeehouse



Food & Drink



Nightlife



Attraction



This icon appears when your selection exists in multiple categories within the system.

When you are viewing additional information for hotels, cityseekr will also tell you if the hotel has certain services and facilities using icons.

For restaurants, cityseekr can provide information such as star rating, average cost, review, handicap access, hours of operation, and website address.

For hotels, cityseekr can provide information such as star rating, price category, review, check in/out times, hotel service icons and website address.

Setting Your Navigation Preferences

Select settings for the system to take into account when planning your route.



Press the icon at the bottom of the Home screen, then select Settings, then Navigation.

MyFord Touch®

When You Select	You Can
Map Preferences	· Turn breadcrumbs on and off. · Choose how you want to view the turn list (top-to-bottom or bottom-to-top). · Set the automatic parking POI notification. (When parking POI notification is on, parking POI icons display on the map when you get close to your destination. This may not be very useful in dense areas, and may clutter the map if other POIs are also set for display.)
Route Preferences	· Avoid freeways, toll roads, ferries and car trains when planning your route. · Use HOV lanes (if available), and have the system always select the shortest distance, fastest time or most economical route.
Navigation Preferences	· Choose prompts to be either voice or tone only. · Have the system automatically fill in the state and province based on the information already entered into the system.
Traffic Preferences	Choose how you want the system to handle traffic problems along your route. · Automatic: Have the system reroute you to avoid traffic incidents that develop and impact the current route (no notification is provided). · Manual: Have the system always provide a traffic alert notification for traffic incidents along the planned route. You have a choice to accept or ignore the notification before the route deviation is made.
Avoid Areas	Choose areas which you want the system to avoid when calculating a route for you. Press Add to select a category. Once you make a selection, the system tries to avoid the area(s) if possible for all routes. To delete a selection, choose the listing on the screen; when the screen changes to Avoid Areas Edit, press Delete at the bottom right of the screen.

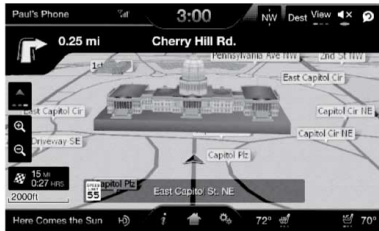
Map Mode

Press the green bar in the upper right area of the touchscreen to view map mode. Map mode shows advanced viewing comprised of both 2D city maps as well as 3D landmarks (when available).

2D city maps show detailed outlines of buildings, visible land use and land elements and detailed railway infrastructure for the most essential cities around the globe. These maps also contain features such as town blocks, building footprints, and railways.

MyFord Touch®

3D landmarks appear as clear, visible objects which are typically recognizable and have a certain tourist value. The 3D landmarks appear in 3D map mode only.



E142641

Change the appearance of the map display by repeatedly pressing the arrow button in the upper left corner of the screen. It toggles between three different map modes: Heading up, North up, and 3D.



Heading up (2D map) always shows the direction of forward travel to be upward on the screen.

This view is available for map scales up to 2.5 mi (4 km). For larger map scales, this setting is remembered, but the map is shown in North up only. If the scale returns below this level, then Heading up is restored.



North up (2D map) always shows the northern direction to be upward on the screen.



3D map mode provides an elevated perspective of the map. This viewing angle can be adjusted

and the map can be rotated 180 degrees by dragging your finger along the shaded bar with arrows at the bottom of the map.



Re-centering the map can be done by pressing this icon whenever you scroll the map

away from your vehicle's current location.

Map Icons



Vehicle mark shows current location of the vehicle. It stays in the center of the map display, except when in scroll mode.



Scroll cursor allows you to scroll the map; the icon is fixed in the center of the screen. The map position closest to the cursor is in a window on the top center part of the screen.



Address book entry default icon(s) indicate the location on the map of an address book entry.

This is the default symbol shown after the entry has been stored to the Address Book by any method other than the map. A different icon can be selected from the 22 icons available; each icon can be used more than once.



Home indicates the location on the map currently stored as the home position. Only one entry from the Address Book can be saved as Home. This icon cannot be changed.



POI (Point Of Interest) icons can be displayed on the map and can be turned on or off. There are about 56 subcategories of POIs that can be selected to be displayed on the map one at a time.



Starting point indicates the starting point of a planned route.



Waypoint indicates the location of a waypoint on the map. The number inside the circle is different for each waypoint and represents the position of the waypoint in the route list.

MyFord Touch®



Destination symbol indicates the ending point of a planned route.



Next maneuver point indicates the location of the next turn on the planned route.



No GPS symbol indicates that insufficient GPS satellite signals are available for accurate map positioning. This icon may be intermittently displayed under normal operation in an area with poor GPS access.

Quick-touch Buttons

When in map mode, touch anywhere on the map display to access the following options:

When You Select	You Can
Set as Dest	Select a scrolled location on the map as your destination. (You may scroll the map by pressing your index finger on the map display. When you reach the desired location, simply let go and then press Set as Dest.)
Set as Waypoint	Set the current location as a waypoint.
Save to Favorites	Save the current location to your favorites.
POI Icons On/Off	Select POI icons to be displayed on the map. Up to three icons can be selected for display on the map at the same time.
Cancel Route	Cancel the active route.
View/Edit Route	Access these features when a route is active: • View route • Edit destination/waypoints • Edit turn list • Detour • Edit route preferences • Edit traffic preferences • Cancel route

MyFord Touch®



E142656

Rotate the map view by swiping your finger across the shaded bar with the arrows.

Navteq is the digital map provider for the navigation application. If you find map data errors, you may report them directly to Navteq by going to <http://mapreporter.navteq.com>. Navteq evaluates all reported map errors and responds with the result of their investigation by e-mail.

Navigation Map Updates

Annual navigation map updates are available for purchase through your dealership, by calling 1-800-NAVMAPS (in Mexico, call 01-800-557-5539) or going to www.navigation.com/ford. You need to specify the make and model of your vehicle to determine if there is an update available.

Navigation Voice Commands



When in navigation mode, press the voice button on the steering wheel controls. After the tone, say any of the following commands:

Navigation System Voice Commands	
"Cancel next waypoint" ¹	"Navigation" ³
"Cancel route" ¹	"Repeat instruction"
"Destination" ²	"Show 3D"
"Destination <nametag>"	"Show heading up"
"Destination <POI category>"	"Show map"
"Destination favorites"	"Show north up"
"Destination home"	"Show route" ¹
"Destination intersection"	"Show turn list" ¹
"Destination nearest <POI category>"	"Voice off"
"Destination nearest POI"	"Voice on"
"Destination play nametags"	"Voice volume decrease"
"Destination POI"	"Voice volume increase"

MyFord Touch®

Navigation System Voice Commands	
"Destination POI category"	"Where am I?"
"Destination previous destination"	"Zoom in"
"Destination street address"	"Zoom out"
"Detour"	"Help"

¹ These commands are only available when a navigation route is active.

² If you say "Destination", you can then say any command in the following "Destination" chart.

³ If you say "Navigation", you can then say any command in the following "Navigation" chart.

"DESTINATION"
"<nametag>"
"<POI category>"
"Favorites"
"Home"
"Intersection"
"Nearest <POI category>"
"Nearest POI"
"Play nametags"
"POI category"
"Previous destination"
"Street address"
"Help"

MyFord Touch®

"NAVIGATION"
"Destination"
"Zoom city"
"Zoom country"
"Zoom minimum"
"Zoom maximum"
"Zoom province"
"Zoom state"
"Zoom street"
"Zoom to <distance>"
"Help"
* If you say "Destination", you can then say any command in the "Destination" chart.

If your vehicle is equipped with the SD card navigation feature, you have the ability to enter in a street address using a feature called **One-Shot Destination Street Address**. When you say either "Navigation destination street address" or "Destination street address", the system asks you to say the full address. The system displays an example on-screen. You can then speak the address naturally, such as "One two three four Main Street, Anytown".

Appendices

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

SYNC® End User License Agreement (EULA)

- You have acquired a device ("DEVICE") that includes software licensed by FORD MOTOR COMPANY from an affiliate of Microsoft Corporation ("MS"). Those installed software products of MS origin, as well as associated media, printed materials, and "online" or electronic documentation ("MS SOFTWARE") are protected by international intellectual property laws and treaties. The MS SOFTWARE is licensed, not sold. All rights reserved.
- The MS SOFTWARE may interface with and/or communicate with, or may be later upgraded to interface with and/or communicate with additional software and/or systems provided by FORD MOTOR COMPANY. The additional software and systems of FORD MOTOR COMPANY origin, as well as associated media, printed materials, and "online" or electronic documentation ("FORD SOFTWARE") are protected by international intellectual property laws and treaties. The FORD SOFTWARE is licensed, not sold. All rights reserved.

- The MS SOFTWARE and/or FORD SOFTWARE may interface with and/or communicate with, or may be later upgraded to interface with and/or communicate with additional software and/or systems provided by third party software and service suppliers. The additional software and services of third party origin, as well as associated media, printed materials, and "online" or electronic documentation ("THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE") are protected by international intellectual property laws and treaties. The THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE is licensed, not sold. All rights reserved.
- The MS SOFTWARE, FORD SOFTWARE and THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE hereinafter collectively and individually will be referred to as "SOFTWARE".

IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") DO NOT USE THE DEVICE OR COPY THE SOFTWARE. ANY USE OF THE SOFTWARE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO USE ON THE DEVICE, WILL CONSTITUTE YOUR AGREEMENT TO THIS EULA (OR RATIFICATION OF ANY PREVIOUS CONSENT).

GRANT OF SOFTWARE LICENSE: This EULA grants you the following license:

- You may use the SOFTWARE as installed on the DEVICE and as otherwise interfacing with systems and/or services provide by or through FORD MOTOR COMPANY or its third party software and service providers.

Appendices

Description of Other Rights and Limitations

- **Speech Recognition:** If the SOFTWARE includes speech recognition component(s), you should understand that speech recognition is an inherently statistical process and that recognition errors are inherent in the process. Neither FORD MOTOR COMPANY nor its suppliers shall be liable for any damages arising out of errors in the speech recognition process.
- **Limitations on Reverse Engineering, Decompilation and Disassembly:** You may not reverse engineer, decompile, or disassemble nor permit others to reverse engineer, decompile or disassemble the SOFTWARE, except and only to the extent that such activity is expressly permitted by applicable law notwithstanding this limitation.
- **Limitations on Distributing, Copying, Modifying and Creating Derivative Works:** You may not distribute, copy, make modifications to or create derivative works based on the SOFTWARE, except and only to the extent that such activity is expressly permitted by applicable law notwithstanding this limitation.
- **Single EULA:** The end user documentation for the DEVICE and related systems and services may contain multiple EULAs, such as multiple translations and/or multiple media versions (e.g., in the user documentation and in the software). Even if you receive multiple EULAs, you are licensed to use only one (1) copy of the SOFTWARE.
- **SOFTWARE Transfer:** You may permanently transfer your rights under this EULA only as part of a sale or transfer of the DEVICE, provided you retain no copies, you transfer all of the SOFTWARE (including all component parts, the media and printed materials, any upgrades, and, if applicable, the Certificate(s) of Authenticity), and the recipient agrees to the terms of this EULA. If the SOFTWARE is an upgrade, any transfer must include all prior versions of the SOFTWARE.
- **Termination:** Without prejudice to any other rights, FORD MOTOR COMPANY or MS may terminate this EULA if you fail to comply with the terms and conditions of this EULA.
- **Security Updates/Digital Rights Management:** Content owners use the WMDRM technology included in your DEVICE to protect their intellectual property, included copyrighted content. Portions of the SOFTWARE on your DEVICE use WMDRM software to access WMDRM-protected content. If the WMDRM software fails to protect the content, content owners may ask Microsoft to revoke the SOFTWARE's ability to use WMDRM to play or copy protected content. This action does not affect unprotected content. When your DEVICE downloads licenses for protected content, you agree that Microsoft may include a revocation list with the licenses. Content owners may require you to upgrade the SOFTWARE on your DEVICE to access their content. If you decline an upgrade, you will not be able to access content that requires the upgrade.

Appendices

- **Consent to Use of Data:** You agree that MS, Microsoft Corporation, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, third party software and systems suppliers, their affiliates and/or their designated agent may collect and use technical information gathered in any manner as part of product support services related to the SOFTWARE or related services. MS, Microsoft Corporation, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, third party software and systems suppliers, their affiliates and/or their designated agent may use this information solely to improve their products or to provide customized services or technologies to you. MS, Microsoft Corporation, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, third party software and systems suppliers, their affiliates and/or their designated agent may disclose this information to others, but not in a form that personally identifies you.

- **Internet-Based Services Components:** The SOFTWARE may contain components that enable and facilitate the use of certain Internet-based services. You acknowledge and agree that MS, Microsoft Corporation, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, third party software and service suppliers, their affiliates and/or their designated agent may automatically check the version of the SOFTWARE and/or its components that you are utilizing and may provide upgrades or supplements to the SOFTWARE that may be automatically downloaded to your DEVICE.

- **Additional Software/Services:** The SOFTWARE may permit FORD MOTOR COMPANY, third party software and service suppliers, MS, Microsoft Corporation, their affiliates and/or their designated agent to provide or make available to you SOFTWARE updates,

supplements, add-on components, or Internet-based services components of the SOFTWARE after the date you obtain your initial copy of the SOFTWARE ("Supplemental Components").

If FORD MOTOR COMPANY or third party software and services suppliers provide or make available to you Supplemental Components and no other EULA terms are provided along with the Supplemental Components, then the terms of this EULA shall apply.

If MS, Microsoft Corporation, their affiliates and/or their designated agent make available Supplemental Components, and no other EULA terms are provided, then the terms of this EULA shall apply, except that the MS, Microsoft Corporation or affiliate entity providing the Supplemental Component(s) shall be the licensor of the Supplemental Component(s).

FORD MOTOR COMPANY, MS, Microsoft Corporation, their affiliates and/or their designated agent reserve the right to discontinue without liability any Internet-based services provided to you or made available to you through the use of the SOFTWARE.

Appendices

- **Links to Third Party Sites:** The MS SOFTWARE may provide you with the ability to link to third party sites through the use of the SOFTWARE. The third party sites are not under the control of MS, Microsoft Corporation, their affiliates and/or their designated agent. Neither MS nor Microsoft Corporation nor their affiliates nor their designated agent are responsible for (i) the contents of any third party sites, any links contained in third party sites, or any changes or updates to third party sites, or (ii) webcasting or any other form of transmission received from any third party sites. If the SOFTWARE provides links to third party sites, those links are provided to you only as a convenience, and the inclusion of any link does not imply an endorsement of the third party site by MS, Microsoft Corporation, their affiliates and/or their designated agent.
- **Obligation to Drive Responsibly:** You recognize your obligation to drive responsibly and keep attention on the road. You will read and abide with the DEVICE operating instructions particularly as they pertain to safety and assumes any risk associated with the use of the DEVICE.

UPGRADES AND RECOVERY MEDIA:

If the SOFTWARE is provided by FORD MOTOR COMPANY separate from the DEVICE on media such as a ROM chip, CD ROM disk(s) or via web download or other means, and is labeled "For Upgrade Purposes Only" or "For Recovery Purposes Only" you may install one (1) copy of such SOFTWARE onto the DEVICE as a replacement copy for the existing SOFTWARE, and use it in accordance with this EULA, including any additional EULA terms accompanying the upgrade SOFTWARE.

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS:

All title and intellectual property rights in and to the SOFTWARE (including but not limited to any images, photographs, animations, video, audio, music, text and "applets" incorporated into the SOFTWARE), the accompanying printed materials, and any copies of the SOFTWARE, are owned by MS, Microsoft Corporation, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, or their affiliates or suppliers. The SOFTWARE is licensed, not sold. You may not copy the printed materials accompanying the SOFTWARE. All title and intellectual property rights in and to the content which may be accessed through use of the SOFTWARE is the property of the respective content owner and may be protected by applicable copyright or other intellectual property laws and treaties. This EULA grants you no rights to use such content. All rights not specifically granted under this EULA are reserved by MS, Microsoft Corporation, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, third party software and service providers, their affiliates and suppliers. Use of any on-line services which may be accessed through the SOFTWARE may be governed by the respective terms of use relating to such services. If this SOFTWARE contains documentation that is provided only in electronic form, you may print one copy of such electronic documentation.

EXPORT RESTRICTIONS: You acknowledge that the SOFTWARE is subject to U.S. and European Union export jurisdiction. You agree to comply with all applicable international and national laws that apply to the SOFTWARE, including the U.S. Export Administration Regulations, as well as end-user, end-use and destination restrictions issued by U.S. and other governments. For additional information, see <http://www.microsoft.com/exporting/>.

Appendices

TRADEMARKS: This EULA does not grant you any rights in connection with any trademarks or service marks of FORD MOTOR COMPANY, MS, Microsoft Corporation, third party software or service providers, their affiliates or suppliers.

PRODUCT SUPPORT: Product support for the SOFTWARE is not provided by MS, its parent corporation Microsoft Corporation, or their affiliates or subsidiaries. For product support, please refer to FORD MOTOR COMPANY instructions provided in the documentation for the DEVICE. Should you have any questions concerning this EULA, or if you desire to contact FORD MOTOR COMPANY for any other reason, please refer to the address provided in the documentation for the DEVICE.

No Liability for Certain Damages: EXCEPT AS PROHIBITED BY LAW, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, ANY THRID PARTY SOFTWARE OR SERVICES SUPPLIERS, MS, MICROSOFT CORPORATION AND THEIR AFFILIATES SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES ARISING FROM OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THE SOFTWARE. THIS LIMITATION SHALL APPLY EVEN IF ANY REMEDY FAILS OF ITS ESSENTIAL PURPOSE. IN NO EVENT SHALL MS, MICROSOFT CORPORATION AND/OR THEIR AFFILIATES BE LIABLE FOR ANY AMOUNT IN EXCESS OF U.S. TWO HUNDRED FIFTY DOLLARS (U.S. \$250.00).

- THERE ARE NO WARRANTIES OTHER THAN THOSE THAT MAY EXPRESSLY BE PROVIDED FOR YOUR NEW VEHICLE.

End User Notice

Microsoft® Windows® Mobile for Automotive Important Safety Information

This system Ford SYNC™ contains software that is licensed to Manufacturer FORD MOTOR COMPANY by an affiliate of Microsoft Corporation pursuant to a license agreement. Any removal, reproduction, reverse engineering or other unauthorized use of the software from this system in violation of the license agreement is strictly prohibited and may subject you to legal action.

Read and follow instructions: Before using your Windows Automotive- based system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this end user manual ("User's Guide"). Not following precautions found in this User's Guide can lead to an accident or other serious consequences.

Keep User's Guide in vehicle: When kept in the vehicle, the User's Guide will be a ready reference for you and other users unfamiliar with the Windows Automotive-based system. Please make certain that before using the system for the first time, all persons have access to the User's Guide and read its instructions and safety information carefully.

Appendices

WARNING



Operating certain parts of this system while driving can distract your attention away from the road, and possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since while setting up or changing some functions you might be required to distract your attention away from the road and remove your hands from the wheel.

General Operation

Voice Command Control: Functions within the Windows Automotive-based system may be accomplished using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to operate the system without removing your hands from the wheel.

Prolonged Views of Screen: Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even occasional short scans to the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving task at a critical time.

Volume Setting: Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

Use of Speech Recognition Functions:

Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system and address any errors.

Navigation Features: Any navigation features included in the system are intended to provide turn by turn instructions to get you to a desired destination. Please make certain all persons using this system carefully read and follow instructions and safety information fully.

Distraction Hazard: Any navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such set-up or insert data while driving can seriously distract your attention and could cause an accident or other serious consequences. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.

Let Your Judgment Prevail: Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

Route Safety: Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and therefore, must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.

Appendices

Potential Map Inaccuracy: Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.

Emergency Services: Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to route you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are likely to be contained in the map database for such navigation features.

TeleNav Software End User License Agreement

Please read these terms and conditions carefully before you use the TeleNav Software. Your use of the TeleNav Software indicates that you accept these terms and conditions. If you do not accept these terms and conditions, do not break the seal of the package, launch, or otherwise use the TeleNav Software.

TeleNav may revise this Agreement and the privacy policy at any time, with or without notice to you. You agree to visit <http://www.telenav.com> from time to time to review the then current version of this Agreement and of the privacy policy.

1. Safe and Lawful Use

You acknowledge that devoting attention to the TeleNav Software may pose a risk of injury or death to you and others in situations that otherwise require your undivided attention, and you therefore agree to comply with the following when using the TeleNav Software: (a) observe all traffic laws and otherwise drive safely; (b) use your own personal judgment while driving. If you feel that a route suggested by the TeleNav Software instructs you to perform an unsafe or illegal maneuver, places you in an unsafe situation, or directs you into an area that you consider to be unsafe, do not follow such instructions; (c) do not input destinations, or otherwise manipulate the TeleNav Software, unless your vehicle is stationary and parked; (d) do not use the TeleNav Software for any illegal, unauthorized, unintended, unsafe, hazardous, or unlawful purposes, or in any manner inconsistent with this Agreement; (e) arrange all GPS and wireless devices and cables necessary for use of the TeleNav Software in a secure manner in your vehicle so that they will not interfere with your driving and will not prevent the operation of any safety device (such as an airbag).

You agree to indemnify and hold TeleNav harmless against all claims resulting from any dangerous or otherwise inappropriate use of the TeleNav Software in any moving vehicle, including as a result of your failure to comply with the directions above.

2. Account Information

You agree: (a) when registering the TeleNav Software, to provide TeleNav with true, accurate, current, and complete information about yourself, and (b) to inform TeleNav promptly of any changes to such information, and to keep it true, accurate, current and complete.

Appendices

3. Software License

Subject to your compliance with the terms of this Agreement, TeleNav hereby grants to you a personal, non-exclusive, non-transferable license (except as expressly permitted below in connection with your permanent transfer of the TeleNav Software license), without the right to sublicense, to use the TeleNav Software (in object code form only) in order to access and use the TeleNav Software. This license shall terminate upon any termination or expiration of this Agreement. You agree that you will use the TeleNav Software only for your personal business or leisure purposes, and not to provide commercial navigation services to other parties.

3.1 License Limitations

You agree not to do any of the following: (a) reverse engineer, decompile, disassemble, translate, modify, alter or otherwise change the TeleNav Software or any part thereof; (b) attempt to derive the source code, audio library or structure of the TeleNav Software without the prior express written consent of TeleNav; (c) remove from the TeleNav Software, or alter, any of TeleNav's or its suppliers' trademarks, trade names, logos, patent or copyright notices, or other notices or markings; (d) distribute, sublicense or otherwise transfer the TeleNav Software to others, except as part of your permanent transfer of the TeleNav Software; or (e) use the TeleNav Software in any manner that (i) infringes the intellectual property or proprietary rights, rights of publicity or privacy or other rights of any party, (ii) violates any law, statute, ordinance or regulation, including but not limited to laws and regulations related to spamming, privacy, consumer and child protection, obscenity or defamation, or (iii) is harmful, threatening, abusive, harassing, tortuous, defamatory, vulgar, obscene, libelous, or otherwise objectionable; and (f) lease, rent out, or otherwise permit unauthorized access by third parties to the TeleNav Software without advanced written permission of TeleNav.

Appendices

4. Disclaimers

To the fullest extent permissible pursuant to applicable law, in no event will TeleNav, its licensors and suppliers, or agents or employees of any of the foregoing, be liable for any decision made or action taken by you or anyone else in reliance on the information provided by the TeleNav Software. TeleNav also does not warrant the accuracy of the map or other data used for the TeleNav Software. Such data may not always reflect reality due to, among other things, road closures, construction, weather, new roads and other changing conditions. You are responsible for the entire risk arising out of your use of the TeleNav Software. For example but without limitation, you agree not to rely on the TeleNav Software for critical navigation in areas where the well-being or survival of you or others is dependent on the accuracy of navigation, as the maps or functionality of the TeleNav Software are not intended to support such high risk applications, especially in more remote geographical areas.

TELENAV EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS AND EXCLUDES ALL WARRANTIES IN CONNECTION WITH THE TELENAV SOFTWARE, WHETHER STATUTORY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING ALL WARRANTIES WHICH MAY ARISE FROM COURSE OF DEALING, CUSTOM OR TRADE AND INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS WITH RESPECT TO THE TELENAV SOFTWARE. Certain jurisdictions do not permit the disclaimer of certain warranties, so this limitation may not apply to you.

5. Limitation of Liability

TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL TELENAV OR ITS LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE TO YOU OR TO ANY THIRD PARTY FOR ANY INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, SPECIAL OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES (INCLUDING IN EACH CASE, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, DAMAGES FOR THE INABILITY TO USE THE EQUIPMENT OR ACCESS DATA, LOSS OF DATA, LOSS OF BUSINESS, LOSS OF PROFITS, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION OR THE LIKE) ARISING OUT OF THE USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE TELENAV SOFTWARE, EVEN IF TELENAV HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

NOTWITHSTANDING ANY DAMAGES THAT YOU MIGHT INCUR FOR ANY REASON WHATSOEVER (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ALL DAMAGES REFERENCED HEREIN AND ALL DIRECT OR 09/22/09 - 10 of 19 - Confidential GENERAL DAMAGES IN CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE) OR OTHERWISE), THE ENTIRE LIABILITY OF TELENAV AND OF ALL OF TELENAV'S SUPPLIERS SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE AMOUNT ACTUALLY PAID BY YOU FOR THE TELENAV SOFTWARE. SOME STATES AND/OR JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THE ABOVE LIMITATIONS OR EXCLUSIONS MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

Appendices

6. Arbitration and Governing Law

You agree that any dispute, claim or controversy arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the TeleNav Software shall be settled by independent arbitration involving a neutral arbitrator and administered by the American Arbitration Association in the County of Santa Clara, California. The arbitrator shall apply the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association, and the judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrator may be entered by any court having jurisdiction. Note that there is no judge or jury in an arbitration proceeding and the decision of the arbitrator shall be binding upon both parties. You expressly agree to waive your right to a jury trial.

This Agreement and performance hereunder will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California, without giving effect to its conflict of laws provisions. To the extent judicial action is necessary in connection with the binding arbitration, both TeleNav and you agree to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of the County of Santa Clara, California. The United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods shall not apply.

7. Assignment

You may not resell, assign, or transfer this Agreement or any of your rights or obligations, except in totality, in connection with your permanent transfer of the TeleNav Software, and expressly conditioned upon the new user of the TeleNav Software agreeing to be bound by the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Any such sale, assignment or transfer that is not expressly permitted under this paragraph will result in immediate termination of this Agreement, without liability to TeleNav, in which case you and all other parties shall immediately cease all use of the TeleNav Software. Notwithstanding the foregoing, TeleNav may assign this Agreement to any other party at any time without notice, provided the assignee remains bound by this Agreement.

8. Miscellaneous

8.1

This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between TeleNav and you with respect to the subject matter hereof.

8.2

Except for the limited licenses expressly granted in this Agreement, TeleNav retains all right, title and interest in and to the TeleNav Software, including without limitation all related intellectual property rights. No licenses or other rights which are not expressly granted in this Agreement are intended to, or shall be, granted or conferred by implication, statute, inducement, estoppel or otherwise, and TeleNav and its suppliers and licensors hereby reserve all of their respective rights other than the licenses explicitly granted in this Agreement

Appendices

8.3

By using the TeleNav Software, you consent to receive from TeleNav all communications, including notices, agreements, legally required disclosures or other information in connection with the TeleNav Software (collectively, "Notices") electronically. TeleNav may provide such Notices by posting them on TeleNav's Website or by downloading such Notices to your wireless device. If you desire to withdraw your consent to receive Notices electronically, you must discontinue your use of the TeleNav Software.

8.4

TeleNav's or your failure to require performance of any provision shall not affect that party's right to require performance at any time thereafter, nor shall a waiver of any breach or default of this Agreement constitute a waiver of any subsequent breach or default or a waiver of the provision itself.

8.5

If any provision herein is held unenforceable, then such provision will be modified to reflect the intention of the parties, and the remaining provisions of this Agreement will remain in full force and effect.

8.6

The headings in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only, will not be deemed to be a part of this Agreement, and will not be referred to in connection with the construction or interpretation of this Agreement. As used in this Agreement, the words "include" and "including" and variations thereof, will not be deemed to be terms of limitation, but rather will be deemed to be followed by the words "without limitation".

9. Other Vendors Terms and Conditions

The TeleNav Software utilizes map and other data licensed to TeleNav by third party vendors for the benefit of you and other end users. This Agreement includes end-user terms applicable to these companies (included at the end of this Agreement), and thus your use of the TeleNav Software is also subject to such terms. You agree to comply with the following additional terms and conditions, which are applicable to TeleNav's third party vendor licensors:

NavTeq End User License Agreement

END USER TERMS

The content provided ("Data") is licensed, not sold. By opening this package, or installing, copying, or otherwise using the Data, you agree to be bound by the terms of this agreement. If you do not agree to the terms of this agreement, you are not permitted to install, copy, use, resell or transfer the Data. If you wish to reject the terms of this agreement, and have not installed, copied, or used the Data, you must contact your retailer or NAVTEQ North America, LLC ("NT") within thirty (30) days of purchase for a refund of your purchase price. To contact NT, please visit www.navteq.com.

The Data is provided for your personal, internal use only and may not be resold. It is protected by copyright, and is subject to the following terms (this "End User License Agreement") and conditions which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and NAVTEQ North America, LLC ("NT") and its licensors (including their licensors and suppliers) on the other hand.

The Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase®.

Appendices

NT holds a nonexclusive license from the United States Postal Service ® to publish and sell ZIP+4 ® information.

© United States Postal Service ® 2009. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service ®. The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4.

The Data for Mexico includes certain Data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

License Limitations on Use: You agree that your license to use this Data is limited to and conditioned on use for solely personal, noncommercial purposes, and not for service bureau, timesharing or other similar purposes. Except as otherwise set forth herein, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws.

License Limitations on Transfer: Your limited license does not allow transfer or resale of the Data, except on the condition that you may transfer the Data and all accompanying materials on a permanent basis if: (a) you retain no copies of the Data; (b) the recipient agrees to the terms of this End User License Agreement; and (c) you transfer the Data in the exact same form as you purchased it by physically transferring the original media (e.g., the CD-ROM or DVD you purchased), all original packaging, all Manuals and other documentation. Specifically, Multi-disc sets may only be transferred or sold as a complete set as provided to you and not as a subset thereof.

Additional License Limitations: Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by NT in a separate written agreement, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, your license is conditioned on use of the Data as prescribed in this agreement, and you may not (a) use this Data with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (b) with, or in communication with, including without limitation, cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

WARNING



This Data may contain inaccurate or incomplete information due to the passage of time, changing circumstances, sources used and the nature of collecting comprehensive geographic Data, any of which may lead to incorrect results.

No Warranty: This Data is provided to you "as is", and you agree to use it at your own risk. NT and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) make no guarantees, representations or warranties of any kind, express or implied, arising by law or otherwise, including but not limited to, content, quality, accuracy, completeness, effectiveness, reliability, fitness for a particular purpose, usefulness, use or results to be obtained from this Data, or that the Data or server will be uninterrupted or error free.

Appendices

Disclaimer of Warranty: NT AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT. Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain warranty exclusions, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you.

Disclaimer of Liability: NT AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, WHICH MAY RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THIS DATA; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR ANY OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THIS DATA, ANY DEFECT IN THIS DATA, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF NT OR ITS LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain liability exclusions or damages limitations, so to that extent the above may not apply to you.

Export Control: You agree not to export from anywhere any part of the Data or any direct product thereof except in compliance with, and with all licenses and approvals required under, applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce. To the extent that any such export laws, rules or regulations prohibit NT from complying with any of its obligations hereunder to deliver or distribute Data, such failure shall be excused and shall not constitute a breach of this Agreement.

Entire Agreement: These terms and conditions constitute the entire agreement between NT (and its licensors, including their licensors and suppliers) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all written or oral agreements previously existing between us with respect to such subject matter.

Severability: You and NT agree that if any portion of this agreement is found illegal or unenforceable, that portion shall be severed and the remainder of the Agreement shall be given full force and effect.

Governing Law: The above terms and conditions shall be governed by the laws of the State of Illinois, without giving effect to (i) its conflict of laws provisions, or (ii) the United Nations Convention for Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, which is explicitly excluded. You agree to submit to the personal jurisdiction of the State of Illinois for any and all disputes, claims and actions arising from or in connection with the Data provided to you hereunder.

Appendices

Government End Users: If the Data is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States government, this Data is a "commercial term" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101, is licensed in accordance with this End User License Agreement, and each copy of Data delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use", and be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE

CONTRACTOR
(MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER)

NAME:

NAVTEQ

CONTRACTOR
(MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER)

ADDRESS:

425 West Randolph Street, Chicago, IL 60606.

This Data is a commercial item as defined in FAR 2.101

and is subject to the End User License Agreement under

which this Data was provided.

© 2011 NAVTEQ. All rights reserved.

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify NAVTEQ prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Data.

Wi-Fi hotspot data provided by JiWire, © 2013 JiWire.

Gracenote® Copyright

CD and music-related data from Gracenote, Inc., copyright© 2000-2007 Gracenote. Gracenote Software, copyright © 2000-2007 Gracenote. This product and service may practice one or more of the following U.S. Patents #5,987,525, #6,061,680, #6,154,773, #6,161,132, #6,230,192, #6,230,207, #6,240,459, #6,330,593 and other patents issued or pending. Some services supplied under license from Open Globe, Inc. for U.S. Patent: #6,304,523.

Gracenote and CDDb are registered trademarks of Gracenote. The Gracenote logo and logotype, and the "Powered by Gracenote™" logo are trademarks of Gracenote.

Gracenote® End User License Agreement (EULA)

This device contains software from Gracenote, Inc. of 2000 Powell Street Emeryville, California 94608 ("Gracenote").

The software from Gracenote (the "Gracenote Software") enables this device to do disc and music file identification and obtain music-related information, including name, artist, track, and title information ("Gracenote Data") from online servers ("Gracenote Servers"), and to perform other functions. You may use Gracenote Data only by means of the intended End User functions of this device.

This device may contain content belonging to Gracenote's providers. If so, all of the restrictions set forth herein with respect to Gracenote Data shall also apply to such content and such content providers shall be entitled to all of the benefits and protections set forth herein that are available to Gracenote.

Appendices

You agree that you will use the content from Gracenote ("Gracenote Content"), Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers for your own personal, non-commercial use only. You agree not to assign, copy, transfer or transmit the Gracenote Content, Gracenote Software or any Gracenote Data (except in a Tag associated with a music file) to any third party. YOU AGREE NOT TO USE OR EXPLOIT GRACENOTE CONTENT, GRACENOTE DATA, THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, OR GRACENOTE SERVERS, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PERMITTED HEREIN.

You agree that your non-exclusive licenses to use the Gracenote Content, Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers will terminate if you violate these restrictions. If your licenses terminate, you agree to cease any and all use of the Gracenote Content, Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers. Gracenote, respectively, reserve all rights in Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and the Gracenote Servers and Gracenote Content, including all ownership rights. Under no circumstances will either Gracenote become liable for any payment to you for any information that you provide, including any copyrighted material or music file information. You agree that Gracenote may enforce its respective rights, collectively or separately, under this agreement against you, directly in each company's own name.

Gracenote uses a unique identifier to track queries for statistical purposes. The purpose of a randomly assigned numeric identifier is to allow Gracenote to count queries without knowing anything about who you are. For more information, see the web page at www.gracenote.com for the Gracenote Privacy Policy.

THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, EACH ITEM OF GRACENOTE DATA AND THE GRACENOTE CONTENT ARE LICENSED TO YOU "AS IS". NEITHER GRACENOTE MAKES ANY REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, REGARDING THE ACCURACY OF ANY GRACENOTE DATA FROM THE GRACENOTE SERVERS OR GRACENOTE CONTENT. GRACENOTE COLLECTIVELY AND SEPARATELY RESERVE THE RIGHT TO DELETE DATA AND/OR CONTENT FROM THE COMPANIES' RESPECTIVE SERVERS OR, IN THE CASE OF GRACENOTE, CHANGE DATA CATEGORIES FOR ANY CAUSE THAT GRACENOTE DEEMS SUFFICIENT. NO WARRANTY IS MADE THAT EITHER GRACENOTE CONTENT OR THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR GRACENOTE SERVERS ARE ERROR-FREE OR THAT THE FUNCTIONING OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR GRACENOTE SERVERS WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED. GRACENOTE IS NOT OBLIGATED TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ANY ENHANCED OR ADDITIONAL DATA TYPES THAT GRACENOTE MAY CHOOSE TO PROVIDE IN THE FUTURE AND IS FREE TO DISCONTINUE ITS ONLINE SERVICES AT ANY TIME. GRACENOTE DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. NEITHER GRACENOTE WARRANTS THE RESULTS THAT WILL BE OBTAINED BY YOUR USE OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR ANY GRACENOTE SERVER. IN NO CASE WILL GRACENOTE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES OR FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR LOST REVENUES FOR ANY REASON WHATSOEVER.

© Gracenote 2007.

Appendices

FCC ID: KMHSYNCG2

IC: 1422A-SYNCG2

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

WARNING



Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. The term "IC" before the radio certification number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

The antenna used for this transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Scheduled Maintenance

General Maintenance Information

Why Maintain Your Vehicle?

Carefully following the maintenance schedule helps protect against major repair expenses resulting from neglect or inadequate maintenance and may also help to increase the value of your vehicle when you sell or trade it. Keep all receipts for completed maintenance with your vehicle.

Regular maintenance intervals for your vehicle have been established based upon rigorous testing. It is important that you have your vehicle serviced at the proper times. These intervals serve two purposes; one is to maintain the reliability of your vehicle and the second is keep your cost of owning the vehicle down.

It is your responsibility to see that all scheduled maintenance is performed and that the materials used meet the specifications identified in this Owner's Manual. See **Capacities and Specifications** (page 267).

Failure to perform scheduled maintenance invalidates warranty coverage on parts affected by the lack of maintenance.

Why Maintain Your Vehicle at Your Dealership?

Factory-Trained Technicians

Service technicians participate in extensive factory-sponsored certification training to help them become experts on the operation of your vehicle. Ask your dealership about the training and certification their technicians, have received.

Your vehicle is very sophisticated and built with multiple complex performance systems. Every manufacturer develops these systems using different specifications and performance features. That is why it is important to rely upon your dealership to properly diagnose and repair your vehicle.

Genuine Ford and Motorcraft® Replacement Parts

Dealerships stock Ford, Motorcraft and Ford-authorized branded remanufactured replacement parts. These parts meet or exceed our specifications. Parts installed at your dealership carry a nationwide 12 month or 12000 mile (20000 kilometer) parts and labor limited warranty.

If you do not use Ford authorized parts they may not meet our specifications and depending on the part it could affect emissions compliance.

Convenience

Many dealerships have extended evening and Saturday hours to make your service visit more convenient and they offer one stop shopping. They can perform any services that are required on your vehicle, from general maintenance to collision repairs.

Note: *Not all dealers have extended hours or body shops. Please contact your dealer for details.*

Protecting Your Investment

Maintenance is an investment that pays dividends in the form of improved reliability, durability and resale value. To ensure the proper performance of your vehicle and its emission control systems, it is imperative that scheduled maintenance be completed at the designated intervals.

Scheduled Maintenance

Your vehicle is equipped with the Intelligent Oil Life Monitor® system which displays a message in the message center at the proper oil change service interval. This interval may be up to one year or 10000 miles (16000 kilometers).

When ENGINE OIL CHANGE DUE or OIL CHANGE REQUIRED appears in the message center display, it is time for an oil change. The oil change must be done within two weeks or 500 miles (800 kilometers) of the ENGINE OIL CHANGE DUE or OIL CHANGE REQUIRED message appearing. The Intelligent Oil Life Monitor® must be reset after each oil change. See **Engine Oil Check** (page 221).

If your message center is prematurely reset or becomes inoperative, you should perform the oil change interval at six months or 5000 miles (8000 km) from your last oil change. Never exceed one year or 10000 miles (16000 kilometers) between oil change intervals.

Your vehicle is very sophisticated and built with multiple complex performance systems. Every manufacturer develops these systems using different specifications and performance features. That is why it is important to rely upon your dealership to properly diagnose and repair your vehicle.

We recommend maintenance intervals for various parts and component systems based upon engineering testing. We rely upon this testing to determine the most appropriate mileage for replacement of oils and fluids to protect your vehicle at the lowest overall cost to you and recommend against maintenance schedules that deviate from the scheduled maintenance information.

We strongly recommend the using only genuine Ford, Motorcraft or Ford-authorized re-manufactured replacement for parts because they are engineered for your vehicle.

Additives and Chemicals

Recommended additives and chemicals are listed in this Owner's Manual and in the Workshop Manual. Additional chemicals or additives not approved by Ford Motor Company are not recommended as part of normal maintenance. Please consult your Warranty Manual for complete warranty information.

Oils, Fluids and Flushing

In many cases, fluid discoloration is a normal operating characteristic and, by itself, does not necessarily indicate a concern or that the fluid needs to be changed. However, discolored fluids that also show signs of overheating or foreign material contamination should be inspected immediately by a qualified expert such as the factory-trained technicians at your dealership.

Your vehicle's oils and fluids should be changed at the specified intervals or in conjunction with a repair. Flushing is a viable way to change fluid for many vehicle sub-systems during scheduled maintenance. It is critical that systems are flushed only with new fluid that is the same as that required to fill and operate the system or using a Ford-approved flushing chemical.

Owner Checks and Services

Certain basic maintenance checks and inspections should be performed every month or at six months intervals.

Check Every Month

- Engine oil level.
- Function of all interior and exterior lights.
- Tires for wear and proper pressure, including the spare tire.
- Windshield washer fluid level.

Scheduled Maintenance

Check Every Six Months

- Battery connections. Clean if necessary.
- Body and door drain holes for obstructions. Clean if necessary.
- Cooling system fluid level and coolant strength.
- Door weatherstrips for wear. Lubricate if necessary.
- Hinges, latches and outside locks for proper operation. Lubricate if necessary.
- Parking brake for proper operation.
- Safety belts and seat latches for wear and function.

- Safety warning lamps (brake, ABS, airbag and safety belt) for operation.
- Washer spray and wiper operation. Clean or replace blades as necessary.

Multi-Point Inspection

In order to keep your vehicle running right, it is important to have the systems on your vehicle checked regularly. This can help identify potential issues and prevent major problems. We recommend the following multi-point inspection be performed at every scheduled maintenance interval to help ensure your vehicle keeps running great.

Multi-Point Inspection	
Accessory drive belt(s)	Hazard warning system operation
Battery performance	Horn operation
Engine air filter	Radiator, cooler, heater and A/C hoses
Exhaust system	Suspension components for leaks or damage
Exterior lamps operation	Steering and linkage
Fluid levels*; fill if necessary	Tires (including spare) for wear and proper pressure
For oil and fluid leaks	Windshield for cracks, chips or pits
Half-shaft dust boots	Washer spray and wiper operation

* Brake, coolant recovery reservoir, automatic transmission and window washer

Scheduled Maintenance

Be sure to ask your dealership service advisor or technician about the multi-point vehicle inspection. It is a comprehensive way to perform a thorough inspection of your vehicle. It is your checklist that gives you immediate feedback on the overall condition of your vehicle. You know what has been checked, what is okay as well as those things that may require future or immediate attention. The multi-point vehicle inspection is one more way to keep your vehicle running great.

Normal Scheduled Maintenance

Intelligent Oil Life Monitor®

Your vehicle is equipped with an Intelligent Oil Life Monitor that determines when the engine oil should be changed based on how your vehicle is used. By using several important factors in its calculations, the monitor helps reduce the cost of owning your vehicle and reduce environmental waste at the same time.

This means you won't have to remember to change the oil on a mileage-based schedule; the vehicle lets you know when an oil change is due by displaying **ENGINE OIL CHANGE DUE** or **OIL CHANGE REQUIRED** in the message center.

The following table is intended to provide examples of vehicle use and its impact on engine oil change intervals. It is provided as a guideline only. Actual engine oil change intervals depends on several factors and generally decreases with severity of use.

When to expect the OIL CHANGE REQUIRED message	
Miles (kilometers)	Vehicle use and example
7500-10000 (12000-16000)	Normal
	Normal commuting with highway driving No or moderate load or towing Flat to moderately hilly roads No extended idling
5000-7499 (8000-11999)	Severe
	Moderate to heavy load or towing Mountainous or off-road conditions Extended idling Extended hot or cold operation
3000-4999 (4000-7999)	Extreme
	Maximum load or towing Extreme hot or cold operation

Scheduled Maintenance

At every oil change interval as indicated by the message center¹	
Change engine oil and filter. ²	
Rotate the tires.	
Perform a multi-point inspection (recommended).	
Inspect the automatic transmission fluid level. Consult your dealer for requirements.	
Inspect the brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, brake linings, hoses and parking brake.	
Inspect the cabin air filter.	
Inspect the engine cooling system strength and hoses.	
Inspect the exhaust system and heat shields.	
Inspect the rear axle and U-joints. Lubricate any areas with grease fittings (4WD vehicles).	
Inspect the half-shaft boots.	
Inspect the steering linkage, ball joints, suspension, tire-rod ends, driveshaft and U-joints. Lubricate any areas with grease fittings (4WD vehicles).	
Inspect the tires, tire wear and measure the tread depth.	
Inspect the wheels and related components for abnormal noise, wear, looseness or drag.	

¹ Do not exceed one year or 10000 miles (16000 km) between service intervals.

² Reset the Intelligent Oil Life Monitor® after each engine oil and filter change. See **Engine Oil Check** (page 221).

Additional Maintenance Items¹	
Every 20000 miles (32000 km)	Replace cabin air filter.
Every 30000 miles (48000 km)	Replace engine air filter.
At 100000 miles (160000 km)	Change engine coolant. ²
Every 100000 miles (160000 km)	Replace spark plugs.

Scheduled Maintenance

Additional Maintenance Items ¹	
	Inspect accessory drive belt(s). ³
Every 150000 miles (240000 km)	Change automatic transmission fluid.
	Replace accessory drive belt(s). ⁴

¹ Additional maintenance items can be performed within 3000 miles (4800 km) of the last engine oil and filter change. Do not exceed the designated distance for the interval.

² Initial replacement at six years or 100000 miles (160000 km), then every three years or 50000 miles (80000 km).

³ Perform a follow-up inspection at 120000 miles (192000 km).

⁴ If not replaced within the last 100000 miles (160000 km).

Maintenance Schedule Log

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

Scheduled Maintenance

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

Scheduled Maintenance

☐ Repair Order #:

☐ Distance:

☐ Engine hours (optional):

☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

☐ Signature:

☐ Repair Order #:

☐ Distance:

☐ Engine hours (optional):

☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

☐ Signature:

☐ Repair Order #:

☐ Distance:

☐ Engine hours (optional):

☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

☐ Signature:

Scheduled Maintenance

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

Scheduled Maintenance

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

Special Operating Conditions

If you operate your vehicle **primarily** in any of the following conditions, you need to perform additional maintenance as indicated. If you operate your vehicle **occasionally** under any of these conditions, it is not necessary to perform the additional maintenance. For specific recommendations, see your dealership service advisor or technician.

Scheduled Maintenance

Perform the services shown in the following tables when specified or within 3000 miles (4800 km) of the OIL CHANGE REQUIRED message appearing in the message center.

- **Example 1:** The OIL CHANGE REQUIRED message comes on at 28751 miles (46270 km); perform the 30000 mile (48000 km) automatic transmission fluid replacement.

- **Example 2:** The OIL CHANGE REQUIRED message has **not** come on but the odometer reads 30000 miles (48000 km); perform the engine air filter replacement. (i.e., Intelligent Oil Life Monitor® was reset at 25000 miles [40000 km].)

Towing a Trailer or Using a Car-top Carrier	
As required	Change engine oil and filter as indicated by message center and perform services listed in the Normal Scheduled Maintenance chart.
Inspect frequently, service as required	· Inspect and lubricate U-joints. · See axle maintenance items under Exceptions.
Every 30000 miles (48000 km)	Change automatic transmission fluid.

Extensive Idling or Low-speed Driving for Long Distances, as in Heavy Commercial Use (i.e. Delivery, Taxi, Patrol Car or Livery)	
As required	Change engine oil and filter as indicated by message center and perform services listed in the Normal Scheduled Maintenance chart.
Inspect frequently, service as required	· Replace cabin air filter (if equipped). · Replace engine air filter.
Every 30000 miles (48000 km)	Change automatic transmission fluid.
Every 60000 miles (96000 km)	Replace spark plugs.

Operating in Dusty or Sandy Conditions Such as Unpaved or Dusty Roads	
Inspect frequently, service as required	· Replace cabin air filter (if equipped). · Replace engine air filter.
Every 5000 miles (8000 km)	Inspect the wheels and related components for abnormal noise, wear, looseness or drag.

Scheduled Maintenance

Operating in Dusty or Sandy Conditions Such as Unpaved or Dusty Roads	
	· Rotate tires, inspect tires for wear and measure tread depth.
Every 5000 miles (8000 km) or six months	· Change engine oil and filter. · Perform multi-point inspection.
Every 30000 miles (48000 km)	Change automatic transmission fluid.

Reset your Intelligent Oil Life Monitor® after each engine oil and filter change. See **Engine Oil Check** (page 221).

Exclusive Use of E85 (Flex Fuel Vehicles only)	
Every oil change	If ran exclusively on E85, fill the fuel tank full with regular unleaded fuel.

Special Operating Condition Log

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

Scheduled Maintenance

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

Scheduled Maintenance

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

Exceptions

There are several exceptions to the Normal Schedule:

Scheduled Maintenance

Normal vehicle axle maintenance: Rear axles and power take-off (PTO) units with synthetic fluid and light-duty trucks equipped with Ford-design axles are lubricated for life; do not check or change fluid unless a leak is suspected, service is required or the assembly has been submerged in water. During long periods of trailer towing with outside temperatures above 70°F (21°C) and at wide-open throttle for long periods above 45 mph (72 km/h), non-synthetic rear axle fluids should be changed every 3000 miles (4800 km) or three months, whichever comes first. This interval can be waived if the axle is filled with 75W140 synthetic gear fluid meeting Ford specification WSL-M2C192-A, part number FITZ-19580-B, or equivalent. Add friction modifier XL-3 (EST-M2C118-A) or equivalent for complete refill of Traction-Lok rear axles. See **Technical Specifications** (page 271).

Police/Taxi/Livery vehicle axle maintenance: Change rear axle fluid every 100000 miles (160000 km). Rear axle fluid change may be waived if the axle was filled with 75W140 synthetic gear fluid meeting Ford specification WSL-M2C192-A, part number FITZ-19580-B, or equivalent. Add four ounces (118 mL) of additive friction modifier XL-3 (EST-M2C118-A) or equivalent for complete refill of Traction-Lok rear axles. The axle fluid should be changed anytime the axle has been submerged in water.

California fuel filter replacement: If the vehicle is registered in California, the California Air Resources Board has determined that the failure to perform this maintenance item will not nullify the emission warranty or limit recall liability prior to the completion of the vehicle's useful life. Ford Motor Company, however, urges you to have all recommended maintenance services performed at the specified intervals and to record all vehicle service.

Hot climate oil change intervals: Vehicles operating in the Middle East, North Africa, Sub-Saharan Africa or locations with similar climates using an American Petroleum Institute (API) Certified for Gasoline Engines (Certification mark) oil of SM or SN quality, the normal oil change interval is 5000 miles (8000 km). If the available API "SM" or "SN" oils are not available, then the oil change service interval is 3000 mile (4800 km).

Engine air filter and cabin air filter replacement: Engine air filter and cabin air filter life is dependent on exposure to dusty and dirty conditions. Vehicles operated in these conditions will require frequent inspection and replacement of the engine air filter and cabin air filter.

Engine Coolant Change Record

Initial change: Six years or 100000 miles (160000 km) (whichever comes first).

After initial change: Every three years or 50000 miles (80000 km).

Scheduled Maintenance

Engine Coolant Change Log

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

Scheduled Maintenance

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

Index

4

4WD	
See: Four-Wheel Drive.....	151

A

A/C	
See: Climate Control.....	113
About This Manual.....	7
Protecting the Environment.....	7
ABS	
See: Brakes.....	156
ABS driving hints	
See: Hints on Driving With Anti-Lock Brakes.....	156
Accessories.....	274
Exterior style.....	274
Interior style.....	274
Lifestyle.....	274
Peace of mind.....	274
Accessories	
See: Replacement Parts	
Recommendation.....	11
Active Park Assist.....	163
Automatic Steering into Parking	
Space.....	164
Deactivating the Park Assist Feature.....	165
Troubleshooting the System.....	166
Using Active Park Assist.....	163
Adjusting the Headlamps.....	229
Horizontal Aim Adjustment.....	231
Vertical Aim Adjustment.....	229
Adjusting the Steering Wheel.....	64
Airbag Disposal.....	43
Air Conditioning	
See: Climate Control.....	113
Alarm	
See: Anti-Theft Alarm.....	63
Ambient Lighting.....	73
Anti-Theft Alarm.....	63
Arming the Alarm.....	63
Disarming the Alarm.....	63
Appendices.....	380
Audible Warnings and Indicators.....	83
Headlamps On Warning Chime.....	83
Key in Ignition Warning Chime.....	83
Parking Brake On Warning Chime.....	83

Audio Control.....	64
Type 1.....	64
Type 2.....	65
Type 3.....	65
Audio System.....	97
General Information.....	97
Audio unit - Vehicles With:	
AM/FM/CD/Satellite	
Radio/SYNC.....	102
Audio unit - Vehicles With:	
AM/FM/CD/SYNC.....	100
Audio unit - Vehicles With:	
AM/FM/CD.....	98
Audio unit - Vehicles With: Premium	
AM/FM/CD.....	105
Audio unit - Vehicles With: Sony	
AM/FM/CD.....	106
Menu Structure.....	107
Autolamps.....	70
Automatic Climate Control.....	114
Mono Mode.....	115
Switching Mono Mode Back On.....	115
Switching Mono Mode Off.....	115
Temperature Control.....	115
Automatic Transmission.....	147
Brake-Shift Interlock.....	148
If Your Vehicle Gets Stuck In Mud or	
Snow.....	149
SelectShift Automatic®	
Transmission.....	148
Understanding the Positions of Your	
Automatic Transmission.....	147
Automatic Transmission Fluid	
Check.....	225
Autowipers.....	67
Auxiliary Input Jack.....	109
Auxiliary Power Points.....	132
110 Volt AC Power Point.....	132
Locations.....	132

B

Blind Spot Monitor.....	171
Blind Spot Information System (BLIS®)	
with Cross Traffic Alert.....	171
Booster Seats.....	17
Types of Booster Seats.....	18
Brake Fluid Check.....	225

Index

Brakes.....	156
General Information.....	156
Breaking-In.....	194
Bulb Specification Chart.....	235

C

Cabin Air Filter.....	119
California Proposition 65.....	10
Capacities and Specifications.....	267
Technical Specifications.....	271
Car Wash	
See: Cleaning the Exterior.....	236
Center Console.....	134
Changing a Bulb.....	231
Lamp Assembly Condensation.....	231
Replacing Fog, Park and Turn Signal Bulbs.....	233
Replacing Headlamp Bulbs.....	232
Replacing HID Headlamp Bulbs.....	232
Replacing High-Mount Brake Lamp Bulb.....	234
Replacing License Plate Lamp Bulb.....	234
Replacing Reverse Lamp Assembly.....	234
Replacing Side Marker Bulbs.....	233
Replacing Tail, Brake and Turn Signal Bulbs.....	234
Changing a Fuse.....	207
Fuses.....	207
Changing a Road Wheel.....	260
Dissimilar Spare Wheel and Tire Assembly Information.....	260
Tire Change Procedure.....	262
Changing the Engine Air Filter.....	228
1.6L and 2.0L EcoBoost® Engines.....	228
2.5L Engine.....	229
Changing the Vehicle Battery.....	226
Changing the Wiper Blades.....	227
Checking MyKey System Status.....	50
Checking the Wiper Blades.....	227
Child Restraint and Safety Belt Maintenance.....	33
Child Safety.....	14
General Information.....	14
Child Safety Locks.....	24
Child Seat Positioning.....	16
Child Seats.....	16

Cleaning Leather Seats.....	239
Cleaning Products.....	236
Cleaning the Alloy Wheels.....	240
Cleaning the Engine.....	237
Cleaning the Exterior.....	236
Cleaning Plastic Exterior Parts.....	237
Exterior Chrome.....	236
Underbody.....	237
Cleaning the Instrument Panel and Instrument Cluster Lens.....	239
Cleaning the Interior.....	238
Cleaning the Windows and Wiper Blades.....	238
Clearing All MyKeys.....	50
Climate.....	367
Climate Control Voice Commands.....	369
Climate Control.....	113
Coolant Check	
See: Engine Coolant Check.....	222
Crash Sensors and Airbag Indicator.....	42
Creating a MyKey.....	49
Programming/Changing Optional Settings.....	50
Cruise Control.....	66
Principle of Operation.....	170
Cruise Control	
See: Using Cruise Control.....	170
Customer Assistance.....	201

D

Data Recording.....	9
Event Data Recording.....	9
Service Data Recording.....	9
Daytime Running Lamps.....	71
Direction Indicators.....	72
Driver and Passenger Airbags.....	36
Children and Airbags.....	37
Proper Driver and Front Passenger Seating Adjustment.....	36
Driving Aids.....	171
Driving Hints.....	194
Driving Through Water.....	194
DRL	
See: Daytime Running Lamps.....	71

Index

E

Eco Mode.....	175
Resetting Eco Mode.....	175
Type 1.....	175
Type 2 and 3.....	175
Economical Driving.....	194
Emission Control System.....	143
On-Board Diagnostics (OBD-II).....	144
Readiness for Inspection/Maintenance (I/M) Testing.....	145
End User License Agreement.....	380
SYNC® End User License Agreement (EULA).....	380
Engine Block Heater.....	138
Using the Engine Block Heater.....	139
Engine Coolant Check.....	222
Adding Engine Coolant.....	222
Checking the Engine Coolant.....	222
Recycled Engine Coolant.....	223
Severe Climates.....	224
What you Should Know About Fail-Safe Cooling.....	224
Engine Immobilizer	
See: Passive Anti-Theft System.....	62
Engine Oil Check.....	221
Adding Engine Oil.....	221
Resetting the Oil Life Monitoring System.....	222
Engine Oil Dipstick - 1.6L EcoBoost®.....	221
Engine Oil Dipstick - 2.5L/2.0L EcoBoost®.....	221
Engine Specifications.....	267
Drivebelt Routing.....	267
Entertainment.....	332
A/V Inputs.....	351
AM/FM Radio.....	333
Bluetooth Audio.....	350
Browsing Device Content.....	332
CD.....	344
SD Card Slot and USB Port.....	346
SIRIUS® Satellite Radio (If Activated).....	339
Supported Media Players, Formats and Metadata Information.....	349

Essential Towing Checks.....	190
Before Towing a Trailer.....	190
Hitches.....	190
Safety Chains.....	190
Trailer Brakes.....	190
Trailer Lamps.....	190
When Towing a Trailer.....	191
Event Data Recording	
See: Data Recording.....	9
Export Unique Options.....	13
Exterior Mirrors.....	75
Blind Spot Monitor.....	76
Fold-Away Exterior Mirrors.....	75
Heated Exterior Mirrors.....	75
Integrated Blind Spot Mirrors.....	76
Memory Mirrors.....	75
Power Exterior Mirrors.....	75

F

Fastening the Safety Belts.....	27
How to Extract Safety Belts in the Rear	
Outboard Positions.....	29
Restraint of Pregnant Women.....	27
Safety Belt Extension Assembly.....	29
Safety Belt Locking Modes.....	28
Floor Mats.....	195
Fog Lamps - Front	
See: Front Fog Lamps.....	72
Ford Credit.....	11
(U.S. Only).....	11
Ford Extended Service Plan (ESP).....	276
SERVICE PLANS (CANADA ONLY).....	277
SERVICE PLANS (U.S. only).....	276
Four-Wheel Drive.....	151
Front Fog Lamps.....	72
Front Passenger Sensing System.....	37
Fuel and Refueling.....	140
Fuel Consumption.....	145
Calculating Fuel Economy.....	146
Filling the Tank.....	146
Fuel Cut-Off Switch.....	198
Fuel Filter.....	225
Fuel Quality.....	141
Choosing the Right Fuel.....	141
Octane Recommendations.....	141
Fuses.....	207

Index

Fuse Specification Chart.....	208
Luggage Compartment Fuse Panel.....	214
Passenger Compartment Fuse Panel.....	211
Power Distribution Box.....	208
Pre-Fuse Box.....	208

G

Gauges.....	79
Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge.....	80
Fuel Gauge.....	80
Information Display.....	79
Gearbox	
See: Transmission.....	147
General Information on Radio	
Frequencies.....	44
Intelligent Access.....	44
Getting Assistance Outside the U.S. and Canada.....	204
Getting the Services You Need.....	201
Away From Home.....	201

H

Hazard Warning Flashers.....	198
Headlamp Exit Delay.....	71
Head Restraints.....	121
Adjusting the Head Restraint.....	122
Heated Seats.....	127
Heated Windows and Mirrors.....	119
Heated Exterior Mirror.....	119
Heated Rear Window.....	119
Heating	
See: Climate Control.....	113
Hill Start Assist.....	149
Using Hill Start Assist.....	149

Hints on Controlling the Interior	
Climate.....	115
Cooling the Interior Quickly.....	117
General Hints.....	115
Heating the Interior Quickly.....	116
Maximum Cooling Performance in Instrument Panel or Instrument Panel and Footwell Positions.....	119
Recommended Settings for Cooling.....	117
Recommended Settings for Heating.....	117
Side Window Defogging in Cold Weather.....	118
Vehicle Stationary for Extended Periods During Extreme High Ambient Temperatures.....	118
Hints on Driving With Anti-Lock Brakes.....	156
Hood Lock	
See: Opening and Closing the Hood.....	217

I

Ignition Switch.....	135
In California (U.S. Only).....	202
Information Display Control.....	66
Information Displays.....	84
General Information.....	84
Information.....	358
911 Assist®.....	365
Calendar.....	364
Notifications.....	364
SIRIUS Travel Link.....	362
SYNC Services (If Equipped, U.S. Only).....	358
Vehicle Health Report.....	366

Index

Information Messages.....	87
Airbag.....	87
Alarm.....	88
Battery and Charging System.....	88
Blind Spot Information and Cross Traffic Alert System.....	88
Doors.....	89
Engine.....	90
Hill Start Assist.....	90
Keyless Vehicle.....	90
Lighting.....	91
Maintenance.....	92
Message indicator.....	87
MyKey.....	92
Park Aid.....	93
Park Brake.....	93
Power Steering.....	94
Starting System.....	94
Tire Pressure Monitoring System.....	96
Traction Control.....	96
Transmission and Four-Wheel Drive.....	94
Installing Child Seats.....	19
Using LAP AND SHOULDER BELTS.....	19
Using Lower Anchors AND Tethers FOR Children (LATCH).....	22
Using Tether Straps.....	23
Instrument Cluster.....	79
Instrument Lighting Dimmer.....	71
Vehicles With Front Fog Lamps.....	71
Vehicles Without Front Fog Lamps.....	71
Interior Lamps.....	72
Front Interior Lamp.....	72
Rear Interior Lamp.....	73
Interior Mirror.....	76
Auto-Dimming Mirror.....	76
Introduction.....	7
J	
Jump-Starting the Vehicle.....	198
Connecting the Jumper Cables.....	199
Jump Starting.....	199
Preparing Your Vehicle.....	198
Removing the Jumper Cables.....	199

K

Keyless Entry.....	60
SECURICODE™ KEYLESS ENTRY KEYPAD.....	60
Keyless Starting.....	135
Fast Restart.....	137
Stopping the Engine When Your Vehicle is Moving.....	137
Stopping the Engine When Your Vehicle is Stationary.....	136
Keys and Remote Controls.....	44
Principle of Operation.....	44
Knee Airbag.....	37

L

Lighting Control.....	70
Headlamp Flasher.....	70
High Beams.....	70
Lighting.....	70
Load Carriers See: Roof Racks and Load Carriers.....	178
Load Carrying.....	177
Load Limit.....	179
Vehicle loading - with and without a trailer.....	179
Locking and Unlocking.....	54
Activating Intelligent Access	55
Autolock and Autounlock	56
Battery Saver.....	56
Illuminated Entry.....	56
Illuminated Exit.....	56
Power Door Locks.....	54
Remote Control.....	54
Smart Unlocks For Integrated Keyhead Transmitter.....	55
Smart Unlocks For Intelligent Access Keys	55
Locks.....	54
Luggage Covers.....	177

M

Maintenance.....	217
General Information.....	217
Manual Climate Control.....	113
Manual Liftgate.....	57

Index

Manual Seats.....	123
Adjusting the Height of the Driver's Seat.....	123
Moving the Seat Backward and Forward.....	123
Recline Adjustment.....	124
Media Hub.....	110
Memory Function.....	125
Recalling a Stored Seat Position.....	126
Saving a Passive Setting.....	126
Saving a Pre-Set Position.....	126
Menu.....	326
Active Park Assist.....	327
Changing Your Door Keypad Code.....	327
Display Settings.....	326
Rear View Camera.....	327
Settings.....	327
Setting the Clock.....	326
Sound.....	327
Valet Mode.....	327
Message Center	
See: Information Displays.....	84
Mirrors	
See: Heated Windows and Mirrors.....	119
See: Windows and Mirrors.....	74
Mobile Communications Equipment.....	12
Moonroof.....	77
Bounce-Back.....	78
Opening and Closing the Moonroof.....	77
Opening and Closing the Sunscreen.....	77
Venting the Moonroof.....	78
Motorcraft Parts.....	267
MyFord Touch®.....	315
General Information.....	315
MyKey®.....	49
Principle of Operation.....	49
MyKey Troubleshooting.....	51

N

Navigation.....	371
cityseekr.....	373
Map Mode.....	374
Navigation Map Updates.....	377
Navigation Voice Commands.....	377
Point of Interest (POI) Categories.....	372
Quick-touch Buttons.....	376
Setting a Destination.....	371
Setting Your Navigation Preferences.....	373

O

Oil Check	
See: Engine Oil Check.....	221
Opening and Closing the Hood.....	217
Ordering Additional Owner's Literature.....	205
Obtaining a French Owner's Manual.....	205
Overhead Console.....	134

P

Parking Aid.....	161
Front Sensing System.....	162
Rear Sensing System.....	161
Parking Aids.....	161
Parking brake	
See: Parking Brake.....	157
Parking Brake.....	157
Passive Anti-Theft System.....	62
SecuriLock®.....	62
PATS	
See: Passive Anti-Theft System.....	62
Perchlorate.....	10
Personal Safety System™.....	34
How Does the Personal Safety System Work?.....	34
Phone.....	352
Making Calls.....	353
Pairing Subsequent Phones.....	353
Pairing Your Phone for the First Time.....	352
Phone Menu Options.....	353
Phone Settings.....	356
Receiving Calls.....	353
Text Messaging.....	354

Index

Power Door Locks	
See: Locking and Unlocking.....	54
Power Liftgate.....	57
Obstacle Detection.....	59
Opening and Closing the Liftgate.....	58
Setting the Liftgate Open Height.....	59
Power Seats.....	124
Power Lumbar.....	125
Power Steering Fluid Check.....	225
Power Windows.....	74
Accessory Delay.....	75
Bounce-Back.....	74
One-Touch Down.....	74
One-Touch Up.....	74
Window Lock.....	74

R

Rear Seat Armrest.....	127
Rear Seats.....	126
Folding the Seatback.....	126
Recline Adjustment.....	126
Unfolding the Seatback.....	126
Rear Under Floor Storage.....	177
Adjustable Load Floor.....	177
Cargo Management System.....	177
Passenger Compartment Floor.....	177
Rear View Camera.....	167
Using the Rear View Camera System.....	167
Rear View Camera	
See: Rear View Camera.....	167
Rear Window Wiper and Washers.....	69
Rear Window Washer.....	69
Rear Window Wiper.....	69
Recommended Towing Weights.....	188
Refueling.....	142
Easy Fuel® No Cap Fuel System.....	143
Remote Control.....	44
Car Finder.....	46
Integrated Keyhead Transmitters	44
Intelligent Access Key.....	45
Remote Start	47
Replacing the Battery.....	45
Sounding a Panic Alarm.....	47
Remote Start.....	119
Automatic Settings.....	120
Heated and Cooled Devices.....	120
Last Settings.....	120

Removing a Headlamp.....	231
Repairing Minor Paint Damage.....	237
Replacement Parts	
Recommendation.....	11
Collision Repairs.....	11
Scheduled Maintenance and Mechanical Repairs.....	11
Warranty on Replacement Parts.....	11
Replacing a Lost Key or Remote Control.....	48
Reporting Safety Defects (Canada Only).....	206
Reporting Safety Defects (U.S. Only).....	205
Roadside Assistance.....	197
Vehicles Sold In Canada : Getting Roadside Assistance.....	197
Vehicles Sold In Canada : Using Roadside Assistance.....	197
Vehicles Sold In The U.S.: Getting Roadside Assistance.....	197
Vehicles Sold In The U.S. : Using Roadside Assistance.....	197
Roadside Emergencies.....	197
Roof Racks and Load Carriers.....	178
Adjusting the Crossbar.....	178
Running Out of Fuel.....	141
Refilling With a Portable Fuel Container.....	141

S

Safety Belt Height Adjustment.....	30
Safety Belt Minder.....	31
Belt-Minder®.....	31
Safety Belts.....	26
Principle of Operation.....	26
Safety Belt Warning Lamp and Indicator Chime.....	30
Conditions of operation.....	30
Safety Canopy®.....	41
Safety Precautions.....	140
Satellite Radio.....	110
Satellite Radio Electronic Serial Number (ESN).....	111
Satellite Radio Reception Factors.....	111
SIRIUS® Satellite Radio Service.....	111
Troubleshooting.....	112

Index

Scheduled Maintenance.....	396
Engine Coolant Change Record.....	410
Exceptions.....	409
General Maintenance Information.....	396
Normal Scheduled Maintenance.....	399
Special Operating Conditions.....	405
Seats.....	121
Security.....	62
Side Airbags.....	40
Sitting in the Correct Position.....	121
Snow Chains	
See: Using Snow Chains.....	256
Special Notices.....	11
New Vehicle Limited Warranty.....	11
Notice to Owners of Pickup Trucks and Utility Type Vehicles.....	12
Special Instructions.....	11
Using Your Vehicle as an Ambulance.....	12
Using Your Vehicle With a Snowplow.....	12
Speed Control	
See: Cruise Control.....	170
Stability Control.....	159
Principle of Operation.....	159
Starter Switch	
See: Ignition Switch.....	135
Starting a Gasoline Engine.....	137
Guarding Against Exhaust Fumes.....	138
Important Ventilating Information.....	138
Starting and Stopping the Engine.....	135
General Information.....	135
Steering.....	176
Electric Power Steering.....	176
Steering Wheel.....	64
Storage Compartments.....	134
Sun Visors.....	77
Illuminated Vanity Mirror.....	77
Supplementary Restraints System.....	35
Principle of Operation.....	35
Symbols Glossary.....	7
SYNC® Applications and Services.....	295
911 Assist.....	295
SYNC Services: Traffic, Directions & Information (TDI).....	298
Vehicle Health Report.....	297
SYNC®.....	279
General Information.....	279
SYNC® Troubleshooting.....	308

T

Technical Specifications	
See: Capacities and Specifications.....	267
The Better Business Bureau (BBB) Auto Line Program (U.S. Only).....	203
Tire Care.....	245
Glossary of Tire Terminology.....	246
Information About Uniform Tire Quality Grading.....	245
Information Contained on the Tire Sidewall.....	246
Temperature A B C.....	245
Traction AA A B C.....	245
Treadwear.....	245
Tire Pressure Monitoring System.....	257
Changing Tires with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System.....	258
Understanding Your Tire Pressure Monitoring System	258
Tire Pressures	
See: Technical Specifications.....	265
Tires	
See: Wheels and Tires.....	243
Towing a Trailer.....	188
Towing Points.....	191
Installing the Towing Eye.....	191
Towing Eye Location.....	191
Towing the Vehicle on Four Wheels.....	191
Towing the Vehicle on Four Wheels.....	192
Emergency Towing.....	192
Recreational Towing.....	193
Towing.....	188
Traction Control.....	158
Principle of Operation.....	158
Trailer Sway Control.....	188
Transmission Code Designation.....	270
Transmission.....	147
Transporting the Vehicle.....	192
Trip Computer.....	86
All Value.....	87
Average Fuel.....	87
Fuel Used.....	87
Resetting the Trip Computer.....	86
Trip Odometer.....	86
Trip Timer.....	86

Index

U

Under Hood Overview - 1.6L	
EcoBoost®	218
Under Hood Overview - 2.0L	
EcoBoost®	219
Under Hood Overview - 2.5L	220
Universal Garage Door Opener	128
Homelink® Wireless Control System	128
USB Port	110
Using Cruise Control	170
Switching Off Cruise Control	170
Switching On Cruise Control	170
Using Four-Wheel Drive	151
Driving in Special Conditions With	
Four-Wheel Drive	152
Using MyKey With Remote Start	
Systems	50
Vehicles Equipped with Intelligent Access	
Key (Push Button Start)	51
Vehicles Equipped with Traditional	
Keys	51
Using Snow Chains	256
Using Stability Control	160
AdvanceTrac® with Roll Stability Control™	
(RSC®)	160
Using SYNC® With Your Media	
Player	301
Accessing Your Play Menu	305
Connecting Your Digital Media Player to the	
USB Port	301
Media Menu Features	303
Media Voice Commands	301
System Settings	306
What's Playing?	301
Using SYNC® With Your Phone	283
Accessing Features through the Phone	
Menu	288
Accessing Your Phone Settings	291
Making Calls	286
Pairing a Phone for the First Time	283
Pairing Subsequent Phones	284
Phone Options during an Active Call	286
Phone Voice Commands	284
Receiving Calls	286
System Settings	292
Text Messaging	289

Using Traction Control	158
System Indicator Lights and	
Messages	158
Using Voice Recognition	281
Helpful Hints	281
Initiating a Voice Session	281
System Interaction and Feedback	282
Utilizing the Mediation/Arbitration	
Program (Canada Only)	203

V

Vehicle Care	236
General Information	236
Vehicle Certification Label	270
Vehicle Identification Number	269
Vehicle Storage	240
Battery	241
Body	241
Brakes	241
Cooling system	241
Engine	241
Fuel system	241
General	240
Miscellaneous	241
Removing Vehicle From Storage	242
Tires	241
Ventilation	
See: Climate Control	113
VIN	
See: Vehicle Identification Number	269
Voice Control	66
MyFord Touch® Controls	66

Index

W

Warning Lamps and Indicators.....	80
Airbag - Front.....	80
Anti-Lock Braking System.....	80
Battery.....	81
Blind Spot Monitor.....	81
Brake System.....	81
Cruise Control.....	81
Direction Indicator.....	81
Engine Oil.....	81
Fasten Safety Belt.....	81
Fog Lamps - Front.....	81
High Beam.....	81
Information.....	82
Low Fuel Level.....	82
Low Tire Pressure Warning.....	82
Parking Lamps.....	82
Service Engine Soon.....	82
Stability Control.....	83
Stability Control Off.....	83
Washer Fluid Check.....	225
Washers	
See: Cleaning the Exterior.....	236
See: Wipers and Washers.....	67
Waxing.....	237
Wheels and Tires.....	243
General Information.....	243
Technical Specifications.....	265
Windows and Mirrors.....	74
Windshield Washers.....	68
Windshield Wipers.....	67
Intermittent Wipe.....	67
Speed Dependent Wipers.....	67
Wipers and Washers.....	67

La informacion contenida en esta publicacion es correcta al momento de ser enviada a impresion. En interes del desarrollo continuo, nos reservamos el derecho a cambiar las especificaciones, el diseño o el equipo en cualquier momento, sin previo aviso y sin ninguna obligacion. Ninguna parte de esta publicacion puede ser reproducida, transmitida, almacenada en cualquier sistema de recuperacion de informacion o traducida en cualquier idioma, forma o medio, sin un autorizacion por escrito. Se exceptúan errores y omisiones.

© Ford Motor Company 2012

Todos los derechos reservados.

Número de parte: 20120327133508

Índice

Introducción

Acerca de este Manual.....	7
Glosario de Símbolos.....	7
Retención de Datos.....	9
Proposición 65 de California.....	11
Perclorato.....	11
Ford Credit.....	11
Recomendación de partes de repuesto.....	12
Notas Especiales.....	12
Equipo Móvil de Comunicaciones.....	13
Opciones Únicas de Exportación.....	14

Seguridad de los Niños

Información general.....	15
Asientos para Niños.....	17
Colocación de los Asientos para Niños.....	17
Asientos Elevados.....	19
Instalación de asientos para niños	21
Seguros a Prueba de Niños.....	27

Cinturones de Seguridad

Funcionamiento.....	28
Sujeción de los Cinturones de Seguridad.....	29
Ajuste de altura de los cinturones de seguridad.....	32
Luz de advertencia del cinturón de seguridad y repique indicador	33
Recordatorio de Cinturones de Seguridad.....	33
Mantenimiento del sistema de sujeción para niños y de los cinturones de seguridad.....	35

Personal Safety System™

Personal Safety System™.....	37

Sistema de Seguridad Complementaria

Funcionamiento.....	38
Bolsas de aire del conductor y del pasajero	39
Bolsa de Aire para Rodillas.....	41
Sistema de detección del pasajero delantero.....	41
Bolsas de Aire Laterales.....	44
Safety Canopy®.....	45
Sensores de choque e indicador de bolsas de aire	46
Disposición de una Bolsa de Aire.....	47

Llaves y Controles Remotos

Funcionamiento.....	48
Información General sobre las Frecuencias de Radio.....	48
Transmisor Remoto.....	48
Reemplazo de una Llave Extraviada o un Transmisor Remoto.....	53

MyKey®

Funcionamiento.....	54
Creación de MyKey.....	55
Borrado de toda la información de MyKeys	55
Comprobación del estado del sistema MyKey	56
Uso de MyKey con un Sistema de Arranque Remoto.....	56
Detección de Problemas de MyKey.....	57

Seguros

Asegurar y Desasegurar.....	60
Compuerta levadiza manual	63
Compuerta Levadiza Eléctrica.....	64
Entrada sin Llave.....	67

Seguridad

Sistema Pasivo Anti-Robo.....	69

Índice

Alarma Anti-Robo.....	70

Volante de Dirección

Ajuste del Volante de Dirección.....	72
Control de Audio.....	72
Control de Voz.....	74
Control de Crucero.....	74
Control de la Pantalla de Información.....	74

Limpiadores y Lavadores

Limpia Parabrisas.....	75
Limpiadores Automáticos.....	75
Lava Parabrisas.....	76
Limpiador y Lavador de Medallón.....	77

Iluminación

Control de Iluminación.....	78
Encendido Automático de Faros Principales.....	78
Atenuador de Iluminación de Tablerol de Instrumentos.....	79
Retardo de Apagado de Faros Principales.....	79
Faros de Operación Diurna.....	80
Faros de Niebla Delanteros.....	80
Indicadores de Luces Direccionales.....	80
Iluminación Interior.....	80
Luz Ambiental.....	81

Ventanas y espejos retrovisores

Ventanas eléctricas.....	83
Espejos retrovisores exteriores.....	84
Espejo retrovisor interior.....	86
Viseras.....	86
Techo solar.....	86

Tablero de instrumentos

Indicadores.....	88

Indicadores y luces de advertencia.....	89
Advertencias e Indicadores Audibles.....	92

Pantallas de información

Información general.....	93
Computadora de viaje.....	96
Mensajes de información.....	96

Sistema de audio

Información general.....	106
Unidad de audio - Vehículos con: AM/FM/CD.....	107
Unidad de audio - Vehículos con: AM/FM/CD/SYNC.....	109
Unidad de audio - Vehículos con: AM/FM/CD/Radio satelital/SYNC.....	112
Unidad de audio - Vehículos con: AM/FM/CD Premium.....	114
Unidad de audio - Vehículos con: Sony AM/FM/CD.....	116
Toma de entrada auxiliar.....	120
Puerto USB.....	121
Concentrador de medios.....	121
Radio satelital.....	121

Control de clima

Control de clima manual.....	125
Control Automático de Clima.....	126
Consejos para el control del clima interior	128
Ventanas y espejos retrovisores calentados.....	131
Filtro de aire para la cabina	132
Arranque a control remoto.....	132

Asientos

Modo correcto de sentarse.....	134
Cabeceras.....	134
Asientos manuales.....	136
Asientos eléctricos.....	137

Índice

Función de memoria.....	138
Asientos traseros.....	139
Asientos calentados.....	140
Descansabrazos del asiento trasero.....	140

Abridor Universal de Cochera

Abridor Universal de Cochera.....	141

Tomas de energía auxiliares

Tomas Auxiliares de Corriente.....	146

Compartimientos para Almacenaje

Consola central.....	148
Consola del toldo.....	148

Arranque y Paro del Motor

Información general.....	149
Interruptor de encendido.....	149
Arranque sin llave.....	150
Arranque de un motor de gasolina	151
Calentador del Bloque del Motor.....	152

Combustible y llenado

Precauciones de seguridad.....	154
Calidad del combustible.....	155
Funcionamiento sin combustible.....	155
Llenado	156
Sistema de control de emisiones	158
Consumo de combustible.....	161

Transmisión

Transmisión Automática.....	163
Asistencia de arranque en pendientes.....	165

Doble Tracción

Uso de la tracción en las cuatro ruedas	167

Frenos

Información general.....	173
Consejos para Conducir con Frenos Antibloqueo.....	173
Freno de estacionamiento.....	174

Control de tracción

Funcionamiento.....	175
Uso del control de tracción.....	175

Control de estabilidad

Funcionamiento.....	176
Uso del control de estabilidad.....	177

Ayudas de Estacionamiento

Asistencia de estacionamiento	178
Asistencia Activa para Estacionarse.....	180
Cámara de vista trasera	185

Control de Crucero

Funcionamiento.....	188
Uso del control de crucero.....	188

Ayudas de Conducción

Monitor de Punto Ciego.....	190
Modo de Económico.....	194
Dirección	195

Transporte de carga

Almacenamiento de la parte inferior trasera del piso.....	196
Cubiertas del compartimiento de equipajes.....	196
Parrillas para equipaje y portadores de carga.....	197
Límite de Carga.....	198

Remolque

Conducción con remolque.....	207

Índice

Control de Bamboleo del Remolque.....	207
Pesos de remolque recomendados.....	207
Comprobaciones esenciales de remolque.....	209
Puntos de remolque.....	210
Transporte del vehículo.....	211
Remolque del vehículo sobre las cuatro ruedas.....	212

Indicaciones de conducción

Rodaje.....	213
Conducción económica.....	213
Conducción por el agua.....	213
Tapetes del piso.....	214

Emergencias en el Camino

Asistencia en carretera.....	216
Luces de emergencia.....	217
Interruptor de corte de combustible.....	217
Arranque en frío del vehículo.....	218

Asistencia al cliente

Cómo obtener los servicios necesarios.....	220
En California (únicamente en EE. UU.).....	221
Programa Auto Line de Better Business Bureau (BBB) (únicamente en EE. UU.).....	222
Utilización del programa de mediación/arbitraje (únicamente en Canadá).....	223
Cómo obtener asistencia fuera de EE. UU. y Canadá.....	223
Cómo ordenar otro Manual del propietario.....	225
Denuncia de defectos de seguridad (únicamente en EE. UU.).....	225
Denuncia de defectos de seguridad (únicamente en Canadá).....	225

Fusibles

Cambio de fusibles.....	226
Tabla de especificaciones de fusibles.....	227

Mantenimiento

Información general.....	238
Apertura y cierre del cofre.....	239
Revisión el Compartimiento del Motor - 1.6L EcoBoost®.....	240
Revisión el Compartimiento del Motor - 2.0L EcoBoost®.....	241
Revisión el Compartimiento del Motor - 2.5L.....	242
Varilla indicadora de nivel de aceite del motor - 1.6L EcoBoost®.....	243
Varilla indicadora de nivel de aceite del motor - 2.5L/2.0L EcoBoost®.....	243
Comprobación del aceite de motor.....	243
Comprobación del refrigerante de motor.....	244
Verificación del Fluido de la Transmisión Automática.....	248
Verificación del Fluido de Frenos.....	248
Comprobación del fluido de la dirección hidráulica.....	248
Filtro de combustible.....	248
Comprobación del fluido del lavador.....	248
Cambio de la batería del vehículo.....	249
Comprobación de las hojas del limpiador.....	250
Cambio de las hojas del limpiador.....	250
Cambio del filtro de aire del motor.....	251
Ajuste de los Faros Principales.....	252
Desmontaje de faros.....	254
Cambio de focos.....	254
Tabla de Especificaciones de los Focos.....	258

Cuidado del vehículo

Información general.....	260

Índice

Productos de limpieza.....	260
Limpieza del exterior.....	260
Reparación de daños menores en la pintura.....	261
Encerado.....	261
Limpieza del Motor.....	261
Limpieza de las Ventanas y las Hojas de los Limpiadores.....	262
Limpieza del interior.....	263
Limpieza del Panel de Instrumentos y Cristal del Tablero.....	263
Limpieza de Asientos de Piel.....	264
Limpieza de las ruedas de aleación.....	264
Almacenamiento del Vehículo.....	265

Ruedas y llantas

Información general.....	268
Cuidado de las llantas.....	270
Uso de cadenas para nieve.....	284
Sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas.....	285
Cambio de una rueda.....	289
Especificaciones técnicas.....	295

Capacidades y Especificaciones

Especificaciones del motor.....	296
Repuestos de Motorcraft	297
Número de identificación del vehículo.....	298
Etiqueta de certificación del vehículo.....	298
Código de la Transmisión.....	299
Especificaciones técnicas.....	299

Accesorios

Accesorios	302

Ford Protect

Ford Protect.....	304

SYNC®

Información general.....	307
Uso del reconocimiento de voz	309
Uso de SYNC® con el teléfono	312
Aplicaciones y servicios SYNC®	325
Uso de SYNC® con el reproductor multimedia	332
Diagnóstico de fallas SYNC®	341

MyFord Touch®

Información general.....	348
Menú.....	359
Entretenimiento.....	365
Teléfono.....	388
Información.....	394
Climatización.....	405
Navegación.....	408

Apéndices

Acuerdo de Licencia del Usuario.....	418

Reparación del vehículo

Reparación del vehículo	437

Introducción

ACERCA DE ESTE MANUAL

Gracias por escoger un Ford. Le recomendamos que invierta un poco de su tiempo para conocer su vehículo leyendo este manual. Mientras más lo conozca, obtendrá mayor seguridad y placer al conducirlo.

ALERTA



Siempre que conduzca con cuidado y atención durante el uso y funcionamiento de controles y características de su vehículo.

Nota: Este manual describe las características y opciones disponibles del producto en todo el rango, algunas veces incluso antes de que estén disponibles en forma general. Puede describir opciones que no están equipadas en su vehículo.

Nota: Algunas ilustraciones de este manual pueden ser usadas por diferentes modelos, por lo que pueden aparecer en vehículos diferentes a su vehículo. Sin embargo la información esencial de las ilustraciones siempre es correcta.

Nota: Siempre utilice y opere su vehículo de acuerdo a las leyes y regulaciones aplicables.

Nota: Deje este manual en el vehículo cuando lo venda. Forma parte del vehículo.

Protección del medio ambiente

Usted debe colaborar en la protección del medio ambiente. El uso correcto del vehículo y el desecho autorizado de materiales de lubricación y limpieza son pasos importantes para lograr este objetivo.

GLOSARIO DE SÍMBOLOS

Estos son algunos de los símbolos que puede ver en su vehículo.



Alerta de seguridad



Consulte el Manual del propietario



Sistema de frenos antibloqueo



Evitar fumar, producir llamas o chispas



Batería



Ácido de batería



Líquido de frenos, no derivado del petróleo



Sistema de frenos



Filtro de aire de la cabina



Revisar tapón de combustible



Cierre y apertura de las puertas de seguridad para niños



Anclaje inferior del asiento para niños



Anclaje para las correas de sujeción del asiento para niños



Control de crucero

Introducción



No abrir cuando esté caliente



Filtro de aire del motor



Refrigerante del motor



Temperatura del refrigerante del motor



Aceite para motor



Gas explosivo



Advertencia del ventilador



Abrochar cinturón de seguridad



Bolsa de aire delantera



Faros para niebla delanteros



Restablecimiento de la bomba de combustible



Compartimiento de fusibles



Luces intermitentes de emergencia



Ventana trasera calentada.



Parabrisas desempañado



Manija de apertura interior de la cajuela



Gato



Control de iluminación



Advertencia de presión de llanta desinflada



Mantener el nivel de líquido correcto



Alarma de pánico



Asistencia de estacionamiento



Freno de estacionamiento



Fluido de dirección hidráulica



Ventanas eléctricas delanteras y traseras



Bloqueo de las ventanas eléctricas



Servicio del motor a la brevedad



Bolsa de aire lateral



Control de estabilidad

Introducción



Limpiaparabrisas y
lavaparabrisas

RETENCIÓN DE DATOS

Grabación de datos de servicio

Las grabadoras de datos de servicio de su vehículo son capaces de recopilar y almacenar información de diagnóstico sobre su vehículo. Esto incluye información sobre el rendimiento o el estado de los diversos sistemas y módulos del vehículo, como el motor, acelerador, sistemas de frenos o dirección. Para diagnosticar y reparar su vehículo en forma adecuada, Ford Motor Company, Ford of Canada y los talleres de servicio y reparación pueden acceder o compartir entre ellos información de diagnóstico del vehículo recibida a través de una conexión directa a su vehículo cuando se le realiza un diagnóstico o servicio. Para los EE.UU. solamente (si está equipado), si decide usar el Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo de SYNC, usted acepta que Ford Motor Company y los establecimientos de servicio autorizados de Ford también podrán obtener acceso electrónico a cierta información de diagnóstico, y que dicha información podrá usarse con cualquier tipo de propósito. Ver **SYNC®** (página 307).

Grabación de datos de eventos

Este vehículo está equipado con una grabadora de datos de eventos. El propósito principal de una grabadora de datos de eventos (EDR) es grabar datos en ciertas situaciones de choque o casi choque, como cuando se despliega una bolsa de aire o se golpea un obstáculo en el camino. Estos datos permiten saber cómo estaban funcionando los sistemas del vehículo. La EDR está diseñada para grabar datos relacionados con la dinámica y los sistemas de seguridad del vehículo durante un breve lapso, por lo general de 30 segundos o menos.

La grabadora de datos de eventos de este vehículo está diseñada para grabar información como:

- **Cómo estaban funcionando los diversos sistemas del vehículo;**
- **Si el conductor y el pasajero llevaban abrochados o no los cinturones de seguridad;**
- **Qué tan fuerte estaba pisando el conductor (si lo estaba pisando) el pedal del acelerador y/o el freno;**
- **A qué velocidad se desplazaba el vehículo; y**
- **En qué posición llevaba el conductor el volante de la dirección.**

Estos datos permiten conocer mejor las circunstancias en que ocurren choques y lesiones.

Introducción

Nota: La información de la grabadora de datos de evento es registrada por el vehículo únicamente si ocurre una situación de choque importante; la grabadora no registra datos en condiciones de manejo normales, y tampoco registra datos o información personal (por ejemplo, nombre, sexo, edad y ubicación del choque) (consulte más adelante las limitaciones de privacidad relacionadas con el servicio de asistencia y tráfico 911, indicaciones e información). Sin embargo, algunas instancias, como las autoridades policiales, pueden combinar los datos de la grabadora con los datos de identificación personal recopilados durante la investigación de un choque.

Para leer los datos registrados por una grabadora de datos de evento, se necesita equipo especial y acceso al vehículo o a la grabadora. Además del fabricante del vehículo, otras instancias que tienen este equipo especial, como las autoridades policiales, pueden leer la información si tienen acceso al vehículo o a la grabadora de datos de evento. Ford Motor Company y Ford of Canada no tienen acceso a la información de la grabadora de datos de eventos sin tener su consentimiento, a menos que se cumpla con una orden judicial o si lo requiere la ley, las autoridades gubernamentales u otras terceras partes que actúen como autoridad legal. Otras terceras partes pueden solicitar acceso a la información en forma independiente de Ford Motor Company y Ford of Canada.

Nota: En la medida que cualquier ley relacionada con las grabadoras de datos de eventos sea aplicable al sistema SYNC o sus funciones, tenga en cuenta lo siguiente: una vez que se habilita (se pone en ON) la Asistencia 911 (si está equipada), ésta puede, a través de cualquier teléfono celular vinculado y conectado, informar a los servicios de emergencia que el vehículo estuvo involucrado en un choque que provocó el despliegue de una bolsa de aire o, en ciertos vehículos, la activación del corte de la bomba de combustible. Algunas versiones o actualizaciones de Asistencia 911 se pueden utilizar para proporcionar a los operadores del servicio 911, de manera verbal o electrónica, la ubicación geográfica del vehículo (latitud y longitud), u otros detalles acerca del vehículo o el choque, e incluso datos personales de los ocupantes, para ayudar a los operadores del servicio 911 a proporcionar los servicios de emergencia más apropiados. Si no desea que se divulgue esta información, no active el sistema de Asistencia 911. Ver SYNC® (página 307).

Introducción

Además, cuando usted se conecta a Tráfico, Indicaciones e Información (si está equipado, y sólo en EE.UU.), el servicio utiliza tecnología de GPS y los avanzados sensores del vehículo para recopilar información sobre la ubicación actual del vehículo, su dirección y velocidad de viaje (“información de viaje del vehículo”) únicamente para poder proporcionarle las indicaciones, informes de tránsito o búsquedas de negocios que usted solicite. Si no desea que Ford ni sus proveedores reciban esta información, no active el servicio. Ford Motor Company y los proveedores solo utilizan este servicio para proporcionarle esta información y no almacenan los datos de viaje de su vehículo. Para obtener más detalles, consulte los términos y condiciones del servicio de tráfico, indicaciones e información. Ver SYNC® (página 307).

PROPOSICIÓN 65 DE CALIFORNIA

ALERTA



Algunos componentes del escape del motor, ciertos componentes del vehículo, algunos líquidos que contienen los vehículos y determinados productos para el uso de los componentes contienen o emiten sustancias químicas conocidas en el Estado de California como causantes de cáncer y defectos de nacimiento u otro daño reproductivo.

PERCLORATO

Ciertos componentes de su vehículo, como los módulos de bolsas de aire, pretensores de cinturones de seguridad y baterías de control remoto, pueden contener material perclorado. Se deben manipular con cuidado al realizar el servicio o al desechar el vehículo cuando termine su vida útil. Consulte www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate para obtener más información.

FORD CREDIT

(EE.UU. solamente)

Ford Credit ofrece una amplia gama de planes de financiamiento y arrendamiento para que pueda adquirir su vehículo. Si ha financiado o arrendado su vehículo a través de Ford Credit, le agradecemos su preferencia.

Para su comodidad, ofrecemos diversas maneras de ponerse en contacto con nosotros, además de ayuda para administrar su cuenta.

Teléfono: 1-800-727-7000

Para obtener más información acerca de Ford Credit y comunicarse con el Administrador de cuentas, visite www.fordcredit.com.

Introducción

RECOMENDACIÓN DE PARTES DE REPUESTO

Su vehículo ha sido construido con los más altos estándares y usando piezas de alta calidad. Recomendamos que exija el uso de refacciones y piezas Ford y Motorcraft originales cada vez que su vehículo requiera mantenimiento programado o una reparación. Puede reconocer claramente las refacciones Ford y Motorcraft originales si observa la marca Ford, FoMoCo o Motorcraft en las refacciones o en sus paquetes.

Mantenimiento programado y reparaciones mecánicas

Una de las mejores maneras de asegurarse de que su vehículo funcione durante años es realizar los mantenimientos recomendados y usar refacciones que cumplan con las especificaciones detalladas en este Manual del propietario. Las refacciones Ford y Motorcraft originales cumplen o exceden estas especificaciones.

Reparaciones de choques

Esperamos que jamás sufra un choque, pero los accidentes suceden. Las refacciones Ford originales para casos de choques cumplen con nuestros estrictos requisitos de ajuste, acabado, integridad estructural, protección contra corrosión y resistencia a abolladuras. Durante el desarrollo del vehículo, validamos que estas piezas proporcionen el nivel necesario de protección como un sistema completo. Una excelente manera de asegurarse de obtener este nivel de protección es utilizar refacciones Ford originales para casos de choque.

Garantía de las refacciones

Las refacciones Ford y Motorcraft originales son las únicas refacciones que cuentan con la garantía de Ford. El daño causado en su vehículo a causa de una falla relacionada con piezas que no son Ford no están cubiertos por la Garantía de Ford. Para obtener más información, consulte los términos y condiciones de la Garantía de Ford.

NOTAS ESPECIALES

Garantía limitada para vehículos nuevos

Para obtener una descripción detallada de los aspectos que contempla y que no contempla la Garantía limitada para vehículos nuevos de su vehículo, consulte el Manual de garantía que se entrega junto con el Manual del propietario.

Instrucciones especiales

Para su seguridad, su vehículo cuenta con controles electrónicos sofisticados.

AVISOS



Si no se siguen las advertencias e instrucciones específicas se podrían producir lesiones personales. Ver

Sistema de Seguridad Complementaria (página 38).



Los asientos de niños o de bebés orientados hacia atrás y montados en el asiento delantero no se deben colocar **NUNCA** frente a una bolsa de aire del pasajero activa.

Introducción

Aviso para los propietarios de camiones y camionetas pickup y vehículos utilitarios

ALERTA



Los vehículos utilitarios se vuelcan con frecuencia significativamente mayor que otros tipos de vehículos.

Antes de manejar el vehículo, lea atentamente este Manual del propietario. Su vehículo no es un automóvil de pasajeros. Al igual que con otros vehículos de este tipo, si no se hace funcionar correctamente, se puede producir la pérdida del control del vehículo, la volcadura de éste, lesiones personales o la muerte.

Uso del vehículo con un barredor de nieve

No utilice este vehículo para quitar la nieve.

Su vehículo no está equipado con un paquete para quitar nieve.

Uso del vehículo como ambulancia

No utilice este vehículo como ambulancia.

Su vehículo no está equipado con el Paquete de preparación de ambulancia Ford.

EQUIPO MÓVIL DE COMUNICACIONES

El uso de equipos móviles de comunicación es cada vez más importante en la atención de negocios y asuntos personales. Sin embargo, no debe arriesgar su seguridad ni la de otros al usar dichos equipos. La comunicación móvil puede mejorar la seguridad personal cuando se emplea en forma correcta, especialmente en situaciones de emergencia. Para evitar anular los beneficios de estos equipos de comunicación móvil, la seguridad debe ser lo principal al momento de utilizarlos. Los equipos de comunicación móvil incluyen, entre otros, teléfonos celulares, localizadores, dispositivos de correo electrónico portátiles, dispositivos de mensajería de texto y radios portátiles de transmisión y recepción.

ALERTA



Manejar mientras está distraído puede tener como consecuencia la pérdida de control del vehículo, un accidente y lesiones. Le recomendamos enfáticamente que tenga extrema precaución cuando utilice cualquier dispositivo que pudiera distraerlo mientras conduce. Su responsabilidad principal es la operación segura de su vehículo. No recomendamos el uso de dispositivos portátiles mientras maneja; debe cumplir con todas las leyes aplicables.

OPCIONES ÚNICAS DE EXPORTACIÓN

Para su región en particular, este vehículo puede contar con funciones y opciones que sean diferentes a las que se describen en el Manual del propietario. Es posible que se le entregue un suplemento exclusivo para su mercado, que complementa este folleto. Al consultar el suplemento exclusivo para su mercado, en caso de que se le proporcione, puede identificar correctamente las características, recomendaciones y especificaciones exclusivas para su vehículo. Este Manual del propietario fue creado básicamente para los mercados de Estados Unidos y Canadá. Las funciones o equipamiento mencionado como estándar pueden ser diferentes en las unidades fabricadas para exportación.

Consulte este Manual del propietario para ver toda la información y advertencias requeridas.

Seguridad de los Niños

INFORMACIÓN GENERAL

Vea las siguientes secciones para obtener instrucciones sobre cómo utilizar los sistemas de seguridad para niños en forma correcta.

AVISOS



Siempre asegúrese de que el niño esté correctamente asegurado en un dispositivo apropiado para su estatura, edad y peso. Los sistemas de seguridad para niños se deben comprar en forma independiente del vehículo. Si no se siguen estas instrucciones y pautas, aumenta el riesgo de que el niño sufra lesiones graves o incluso la muerte.



Todos los niños tienen talla diferente. Las recomendaciones para los sistemas de seguridad se basan en límites de altura, edad y peso probables del niño establecidos por la Administración Nacional de Seguridad del Tráfico en las Carreteras (NHTSA) y otras organizaciones de seguridad o corresponden a los requisitos mínimos de la ley. Ford

AVISOS

recomienda que consulte a un técnico en seguridad de pasajeros infantiles certificado (CPST) de la NHTSA y a su pediatra para asegurarse de que su asiento para niños sea adecuado para su hijo y que sea compatible y pueda instalarse correctamente en el vehículo. Para ubicar a una estación de ajuste de asiento para niños y un CPST comuníquese con el número de llamada sin cargo de la NHTSA 1-888-327-4236 o a través de Internet en <http://www.nhtsa.dot.gov>. En Canadá, consulte a su oficina local de St. John Ambulance para que le recomiende a un CPST. Si desea obtener más información, póngase en contacto con la dependencia de transporte provincial, con su oficina local de St. John Ambulance en <http://www.sfa.ca> o con Transport Canada en el 1-800-333-0371 (<http://www.tc.gc.ca>). Si no sienta a los niños en asientos de seguridad fabricados especialmente para su estatura, edad y peso, puede aumentar el riesgo de que sufran lesiones graves o incluso la muerte.

Seguridad de los Niños

Recomendaciones para sistemas de seguridad para niños

Niño	Tamaño, estatura, peso o edad del niño	Tipo de sistema de seguridad recomendado
Bebés o niños muy pequeños	Niños que pesan 18 kg (40 lb) o menos (por lo general de cuatro años o menos).	Use un asiento de seguridad para niños (a veces llamado carro para bebé, asiento convertible o asiento infantil).
Niños pequeños	Niños que crecieron o que ya no caben adecuadamente en el asiento de seguridad (por lo general, niños de menos de 1,45 m (4 pies 9 pulg) de estatura, entre cuatro y doce años de edad, y entre 18 y 36 kg (40 y 80 lb) de peso, y hasta 45 kg (100 lb) si lo recomienda el fabricante del sistema de sujeción para niños).	Use un asiento auxiliar.
Niños más grandes	Niños que crecieron o que ya no caben en un asiento auxiliar para posicionamiento del cinturón de seguridad (por lo general, niños de 1.45 metros (4 pies 9 pulg) de estatura o de más de 36 kg (80 lb) de peso, o hasta 45 kg (100 lb) si lo recomienda el fabricante del sistema de sujeción para niños).	Use un cinturón de seguridad del vehículo con la correa pélvica bien ajustada y baja a través de la parte inferior de las caderas, la correa del hombro centrada entre el hombro y el pecho, y el respaldo en posición vertical.

Seguridad de los Niños

- La ley en Estados Unidos y Canadá exige el uso de asientos de seguridad para niños e infantes.
- Muchos estados, provincias y municipios exigen que los niños pequeños usen asientos auxiliares aprobados hasta la edad de ocho años, una estatura de 1,45 m (4 pies 9 pulg), o 36 kg (80 lb). Consulte los reglamentos de tránsito locales y estatales para ver si hay requisitos específicos con relación a la seguridad de los niños en su vehículo.
- Siempre que sea posible, siente a los niños menores de doce años en sistemas de seguridad y ubíquelos en el asiento trasero del vehículo. Las estadísticas de accidentes demuestran que los niños están más seguros cuando viajan en el asiento trasero, con los sistemas de seguridad ajustados correctamente, que cuando viajan en el asiento delantero.

ASIENTOS PARA NIÑOS



E142594

Use un asiento de seguridad para niños (a veces llamado carro para bebé, asiento convertible o asiento infantil) para los bebés o niños que pesen 18 kg (40 libras) o menos (generalmente de 4 años o menos).

COLOCACIÓN DE LOS ASIENTOS PARA NIÑOS

AVISOS



Las bolsas de aire pueden causar la muerte o lesionar a un niño que se encuentre en un asiento para niños. **NUNCA** coloque un asiento para niños orientado hacia atrás frente a una bolsa de aire activa. Si debe usar un asiento para niños orientado hacia delante en el asiento delantero, mueva el asiento completamente hacia atrás. Siempre que sea posible, los niños de 12 años y menos deben ir correctamente asegurados en el asiento trasero. Si no le es posible sentar y asegurar correctamente a todos los niños en el asiento trasero, asegure correctamente al niño más grande en el asiento delantero.



Siempre siga atentamente las instrucciones y advertencias proporcionadas por el fabricante de cualquier sistema de seguridad para niños con el fin de determinar si el dispositivo de sujeción es adecuado para el tamaño, la estatura, el peso o la edad del niño. Siga las instrucciones y advertencias del fabricante del sistema de seguridad para niños proporcionadas para la instalación y uso en conjunto con las instrucciones y advertencias entregadas por el fabricante del vehículo. Un asiento de seguridad mal instalado o mal utilizado, que no sea apropiado para la estatura, la edad o el peso del niño o que no se ajuste correctamente al niño podría implicar un mayor riesgo de sufrir lesiones graves o incluso la muerte.



Nunca deje que un pasajero lleve a un niño en su regazo mientras el vehículo esté en movimiento. Éste no podrá proteger al niño en caso de un choque, lo que puede significar lesiones graves o incluso la muerte del menor.

Seguridad de los Niños

AVISOS



Nunca use almohadas, libros ni toallas para sentar al niño a mayor altura sobre el asiento. Esos objetos pueden deslizarse y aumentar la probabilidad de que el niño sufra lesiones e incluso la muerte en caso de un choque.



Asegure siempre los asientos para niños o los asientos auxiliares cuando no estén ocupados. Estos objetos podrían transformarse en proyectiles en un choque o frenada repentina, lo cual podría aumentar el riesgo de sufrir lesiones graves.

AVISOS



Nunca coloque la correa del hombro debajo del brazo ni detrás de la espalda del niño, ni permita que el niño lo haga, porque eso reduce la protección de la parte superior del cuerpo y puede aumentar el riesgo de sufrir lesiones o incluso la muerte en un choque.



No deje sin vigilancia en su vehículo a niños, a adultos que no pueden valerse por sí mismos ni a mascotas.

Tipo de sistema de protección	Peso del niño	Use cualquier método de sujeción según lo indica la X a continuación				
		LATCH (anclajes inferiores y anclaje superior para correas de sujeción)	LATCH (solo anclajes inferiores)	Cinturón de seguridad y anclaje superior para correas de sujeción	Cinturón de seguridad y LATCH (anclajes inferiores y anclaje superior para correas de sujeción)	Solo cinturón de seguridad
Asiento para niños orientado hacia atrás	Hasta 21 kg (48 lb)		X			X
Asiento para niños orientado hacia delante	Hasta 21 kg (48 lb)	X		X	X	
Asiento para niños orientado hacia delante	Más de 21 kg (48 lb)			X	X	

Seguridad de los Niños

Nota: El asiento de seguridad para niños debe estar firmemente ajustado en el asiento del vehículo. Puede ser necesario levantar o quitar el apoyacabezas. Consulte el capítulo Asientos para obtener más información sobre los apoyacabezas.

ASIENTOS ELEVADOS

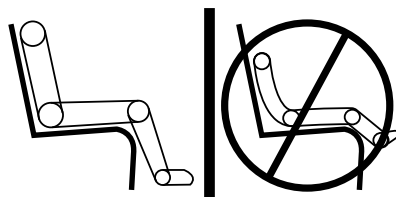
ALERTA



Nunca coloque la correa del hombro debajo del brazo ni detrás de la espalda del niño, ni permita que el niño lo haga, porque eso reduce la protección de la parte superior del cuerpo y puede aumentar el riesgo de sufrir lesiones o incluso la muerte en un choque.

Utilice un asiento auxiliar para colocación del cinturón en el caso de niños que han crecido o que ya no caben adecuadamente en el asiento de seguridad (por lo general, niños de menos de 1,45 m (4 pies 9 pulg) de estatura, entre cuatro (4) y doce (12) años de edad, y entre 18 y 36 kg (40 y 80 lb) de peso, y hasta 45 kg (100 lb), si lo recomienda el fabricante del sistema de sujeción para niños). Muchas leyes estatales, provinciales y municipales exigen que los niños usen asientos auxiliares aprobados hasta la edad de ocho años, una estatura de 1,45 m (4 pies 9 pulg), o 36 kg (80 lb).

Los asientos auxiliares se deben usar hasta que usted pueda responder que **SÍ** a **TODAS** estas preguntas al sentar al niño sin el asiento auxiliar:



E142595

- ¿El niño se puede sentar con la espalda totalmente apoyada en el respaldo del asiento del vehículo y con las rodillas cómodamente flexionadas en el borde del asiento?
- ¿El niño se puede sentar sin encorvarse?
- ¿La correa pélvica del cinturón descansa en un punto bajo, apoyada en las caderas?
- ¿La correa del hombro está bien centrada en el hombro y en el pecho?
- ¿El niño puede permanecer sentado de esa manera durante todo el viaje?

Siempre use los asientos auxiliares junto con el cinturón pélvico y de hombros del vehículo.

Seguridad de los Niños

Tipos de asientos auxiliares



E68924

- Asientos auxiliares sin respaldo

Si el asiento auxiliar sin respaldo tiene una cubierta removible, retírela. Si una posición de asiento del vehículo tiene un respaldo bajo y no tiene cabecera, un asiento auxiliar sin respaldo puede ubicar la cabeza del niño (medido en la parte superior de las orejas) sobre la parte superior del asiento. En este caso, mueva el asiento auxiliar sin respaldo a otra posición de asiento con un respaldo más alto o equipado con cabecera y cinturón pélvico y de hombros combinado, o utilice un asiento auxiliar con respaldo alto.



E70710

- Asientos auxiliares con respaldo alto

Si no encuentra un asiento que pueda apoyar de manera adecuada la cabeza del niño cuando utilice un asiento auxiliar sin respaldo, su mejor alternativa será un asiento auxiliar con respaldo alto.

La forma y el tamaño de los niños y de los asientos auxiliares varía considerablemente. Seleccione un asiento auxiliar que mantenga la correa pélvica en un punto bajo, bien ajustada sobre las caderas, y nunca sobre el vientre del niño, y que le permita ajustar la correa del hombro de tal modo que cruce sobre el pecho del niño y descansen holgadamente cerca del centro del hombro. En los siguientes dibujos se compara el ajuste ideal (centro) con una correa del hombro incómodamente cercana al cuello y una correa del hombro que pudiera deslizarse fuera del hombro. Además, se muestra cómo ajustar correctamente la correa pélvica del cinturón, en un punto bajo y bien ajustada sobre las caderas del niño.

Seguridad de los Niños



E142596



E142597



Si el asiento auxiliar se desliza en el asiento del vehículo, colocar bajo el asiento auxiliar una malla ahulada (se vende como plataforma o como base para tapetes) puede resolver el problema. No introduzca ningún elemento más grueso que éste bajo el asiento auxiliar. Consulte las instrucciones del fabricante del asiento auxiliar.

INSTALACIÓN DE ASIENTOS PARA NIÑOS

Usando CINTURONES PÉLVICOS Y DE HOMBROS

AVISOS



Las bolsas de aire pueden causar la muerte o lesionar a un niño que se encuentre en un asiento para niños.

NUNCA coloque un asiento para niños orientado hacia atrás frente a una bolsa de aire activa. Si debe usar un asiento para niños orientado hacia delante en el asiento delantero, mueva el asiento completamente hacia atrás.



Los niños de hasta 12 años de edad deben ir correctamente sujetos en el asiento trasero cada vez que sea posible.

Seguridad de los Niños

AVISOS



Dependiendo de dónde asegure el sistema de seguridad para niños y del diseño del mismo, éste puede obstruir el acceso a ciertos conjuntos de hebillas de cinturón de seguridad y anclajes inferiores LATCH, dejando esas funciones potencialmente inservibles. Para evitar el riesgo de lesiones, los ocupantes sólo deberían utilizar posiciones de asiento donde ellos puedan estar correctamente restringidos.

Al instalar un asiento de seguridad para niños con cinturones pélvicos y de hombros combinados:

- Utilice la hebilla del cinturón de seguridad correcta para esa posición de asiento.
- Inserte la lengüeta del cinturón en la hebilla correspondiente hasta que escuche un chasquido y sienta que se engancha. Asegúrese de ajustar firmemente la lengüeta en la hebilla.
- Mantenga el botón de apertura de la hebilla apuntando hacia arriba y opuesto al asiento de seguridad, con la lengüeta entre el asiento para niños y el botón de apertura, para evitar que se desabroche accidentalmente.
- Coloque el respaldo del asiento del vehículo en posición vertical.
- Ponga el cinturón de seguridad en el modo de bloqueo automático. Consulte el paso 5. Este vehículo no requiere el uso de un broche de fijación.

Realice los siguientes pasos cuando instale el asiento para niños con cinturones pélvicos y de hombros combinados:

Nota: A pesar de que el asiento para niños que aparece en la imagen es un asiento orientado hacia delante, son los mismos pasos para la instalación de un asiento orientado hacia atrás.



E142528

1. Coloque el asiento de seguridad para niños en un asiento con un cinturón pélvico y de hombros combinado.



E142529

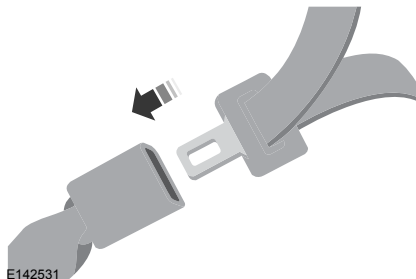
2. Jale hacia abajo la correa del hombro y luego sujete la correa pélvica.



E142530

Seguridad de los Niños

3. Mientras sostiene juntas las dos correas, pase la lengüeta a través del asiento para niños de acuerdo con las instrucciones del fabricante. Asegúrese de que las correas del cinturón no estén torcidas.



4. Inserte la lengüeta del cinturón en la hebilla adecuada (la hebilla más cercana a la dirección desde la cual proviene la lengüeta) para esa posición del asiento hasta que escuche un chasquido y sienta que se ha enganchado. Jale la lengüeta para asegurarse de que esté firmemente enganchada.



5. Para poner el retractor en el modo de bloqueo automático, tome la parte del hombro del cinturón y jale hacia abajo hasta extraer todo el cinturón.

Nota: El modo de bloqueo automático está disponible en los asientos del pasajero delantero y traseros. Este vehículo no requiere el uso de un broche de fijación.

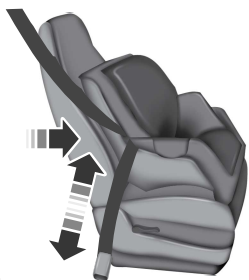
6. Deje que el cinturón se retraiga para eliminar el aflojamiento. El cinturón emite un chasquido a medida que se retrae para indicar que está en el modo de bloqueo automático.
7. Trate de sacar el cinturón del retractor para asegurarse que el retractor esté en el modo de bloqueo automático (será imposible sacar más el cinturón). Si el retractor no está bloqueado, desabroche el cinturón y repita los pasos 5 y 6.



8. Elimine la holgura restante del cinturón. Fuerce el asiento hacia abajo con peso adicional, por ejemplo, presionando o empujando hacia abajo con las rodillas el sistema de sujeción para niños mientras tira de la correa del hombro hacia arriba para eliminar la holgura del cinturón. Esto es necesario para eliminar la holgura que existirá una vez que se agregue el peso del niño al sistema de seguridad para niños. También ayuda a lograr un ajuste adecuado del asiento del niño al vehículo. En ocasiones, una leve inclinación hacia la hebilla ayudará también a eliminar la holgura restante del cinturón.

Seguridad de los Niños

9. Enganche la correa de sujeción (si el asiento para niños está instalado).



E142534

10. Antes de poner al niño en el asiento, incline con fuerza el asiento hacia delante y atrás para cerciorarse que esté firmemente ajustado. Para verificar esto, tome el asiento en el trayecto del cinturón e intente moverlo de lado a lado y de adelante hacia atrás. Si está bien instalado, no debe moverse más de 2.5 cm (1 pulg).

Ford recomienda verificar con un técnico en seguridad de niños pasajeros certificado de la NHTSA para cerciorarse de que el sistema de seguridad para niños esté correctamente instalado. En Canadá, consulte a su oficina local de St. John Ambulance para que le recomiende a un técnico en seguridad de pasajeros infantiles certificado.

Uso de anclajes inferiores Y correas para niños (LATCH)

AVISOS



Nunca fije dos asientos de seguridad para niños al mismo anclaje. En caso de accidente, es posible que un anclaje no sea lo suficientemente fuerte como para sostener dos conexiones de asientos para niños y puede romperse, provocando lesiones graves o incluso la muerte.

AVISOS

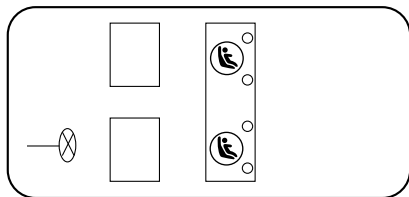


Dependiendo de dónde asegure el sistema de seguridad para niños y del diseño del mismo, éste puede obstruir el acceso a ciertos conjuntos de hebillas de cinturón de seguridad o anclajes inferiores LATCH, dejando esas funciones potencialmente inservibles. Para evitar el riesgo de lesiones, los ocupantes sólo deberían utilizar posiciones de asiento donde ellos puedan estar correctamente restringidos.

El sistema LATCH consta de tres puntos de anclaje en el vehículo: dos (2) anclajes inferiores ubicados donde se juntan el respaldo del asiento y el cojín del asiento (llamado recodo del asiento) y un (1) anclaje superior para correas de sujeción ubicado detrás del mismo asiento.

Los asientos de seguridad para niños compatibles con LATCH tienen dos conexiones rígidas o instaladas en la correa que se conectan a los dos anclajes inferiores en las posiciones de asiento equipadas con LATCH en el vehículo. Este tipo de método de conexión elimina la necesidad de utilizar cinturones de seguridad para fijar el asiento para niños; sin embargo, se puede seguir usando el cinturón de seguridad para enganchar el asiento para niños. En el caso de los asientos para niños orientados hacia delante, la correa de sujeción superior también debe engancharse en el anclaje superior para correas si el asiento para niños cuenta con correa de sujeción superior.

Seguridad de los Niños



E142535

Su vehículo tiene anclajes inferiores LATCH para la instalación de asientos para niños en las posiciones de asiento marcadas con el símbolo de asiento para niños.



E144054

Los anclajes LATCH se localizan en la sección posterior del asiento trasero, entre el cojín y el respaldo, debajo de los símbolos que se muestran. Siga las instrucciones del fabricante del asiento para niños para instalar correctamente los asientos para niños con conexiones LATCH. Siga las instrucciones para enganchar los asientos de seguridad para niños con correas de sujeción.

Una las conexiones inferiores LATCH del asiento para niños sólo a los anclajes que se muestran.

Uso de anclajes inferiores interiores de los asientos exteriores (uso del asiento central)

ALERTA



El espacio estándar para los anclajes inferiores LATCH es de 11 mm (28 pulg) de centro a centro. No use anclajes inferiores LATCH para la posición de asiento central a menos que las instrucciones del fabricante del asiento para niños lo permitan y especifiquen el uso de anclajes separados al menos con la separación de los incluidos en este vehículo.

Los anclajes inferiores del centro de la segunda fila de asientos traseros tienen una separación de 46 centímetros (18 pulgadas). No se puede instalar un asiento para niños con conexiones LATCH rígidas en el asiento central. Los asientos para niños compatibles con LATCH (con conexiones en el tejido del cinturón) sólo se pueden utilizar en esta posición de asiento, siempre y cuando las instrucciones del fabricante del asiento para niños permitan el uso con el espacio de anclajes indicado. No fije un asiento para niños en cualquier anclaje inferior usado para la instalación del asiento para niños si hay un asiento para niños cerca fijado a ese anclaje.

Cada vez que use el asiento de seguridad, revise que el asiento esté correctamente sujeto a los anclajes inferiores y al anclaje para correas de sujeción. Jale el asiento hacia delante y atrás y de lado a lado para cerciorarse de que esté asegurado en el vehículo. Si está bien instalado, el asiento no debería moverse más de 2.5 cm (1 pulg).

Si el asiento de seguridad no está correctamente anclado, el riesgo de que un niño resulte lesionado en un choque aumenta considerablemente.

Seguridad de los Niños

Combinación de cinturones de seguridad y anclajes inferiores LATCH para la sujeción de asientos de seguridad para niños

Cuando se usan juntos, cualquiera de los dos puede conectarse primero, siempre y cuando se logre una instalación correcta. Enganche la correa de sujeción después, si se incluye con el asiento para niños.

Uso de correas de sujeción

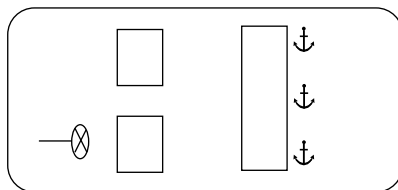


Muchos asientos de seguridad para niños orientados hacia delante incluyen una correa de sujeción que se extiende desde la parte posterior del asiento de seguridad y se engancha en un punto de anclaje denominado anclaje superior para correas de sujeción. Las correas de sujeción están disponibles como accesorio para muchos modelos antiguos de asientos de seguridad.

Comuníquese con el fabricante del asiento de seguridad para niños a fin de ordenar una correa de sujeción u obtener una más larga si la de su asiento de seguridad no logra alcanzar el anclaje superior para correas que le corresponde en el vehículo.

Cuando se ha instalado el asiento de seguridad para niños, ya sea que use el cinturón de seguridad, los anclajes inferiores del sistema LATCH, o ambos, puede conectar la correa de sujeción superior.

Los anclajes para correas de sujeción de su vehículo están en las siguientes posiciones (vistas desde arriba):



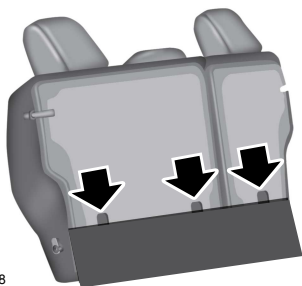
E142537

Realice los siguientes pasos para instalar un asiento de seguridad para niños con los anclajes de correas de sujeción:

Nota: Si instala un asiento para niños con conexiones rígidas LATCH, no apriete la correa de sujeción tanto que el asiento para niños se levante del cojín del asiento del vehículo cuando el niño esté sentado en él. Mantenga la correa de sujeción bien ajustada, pero sin que se levante la parte delantera del asiento para niños. Mantener el asiento para niños tocando levemente el asiento del vehículo, proporciona la mejor protección en caso de un accidente grave.

1. Pase la correa de sujeción del asiento de seguridad para niños por encima del respaldo del asiento. En el caso de los asientos exteriores, pase la correa de sujeción por debajo de la cabecera y entre los postes de la misma. Para el asiento central, pase la correa de sujeción sobre la parte superior de la cabecera. De ser necesario, también puede desmontar las cabeceras.

Seguridad de los Niños



E142538

2. Localice el anclaje correcto en el panel posterior del asiento posterior para conocer posición de asiento trasero seleccionada. Los anclajes están etiquetados con el símbolo de correa de sujeción y están parcialmente cubiertos por el panel de separación. Tire el panel hacia atrás para exponer completamente los anclajes.



E142539

3. Enganche la correa de sujeción al anclaje tal como se ilustra.
4. Ajuste la correa de sujeción del asiento de seguridad para niños según las instrucciones del fabricante. Si el sistema de seguridad para niños está equipado con una correa de sujeción y el fabricante del sistema de seguridad para niños recomienda su uso, Ford también recomienda su uso.

SEGUROS A PRUEBA DE NIÑOS

Al colocar estos seguros, las puertas traseras no se pueden abrir desde el interior.



E112197

Los seguros a prueba de niños están ubicados en el borde trasero de cada puerta trasera y deben colocarse por separado para cada puerta.

- Lado del conductor: gire hacia la izquierda para bloquear y hacia la derecha para desbloquear.
- Lado del pasajero: gire hacia la derecha para bloquear y hacia la izquierda para desbloquear.

Cinturones de Seguridad

FUNCIONAMIENTO

AVISOS

 Maneje y viaje siempre con el respaldo en posición vertical y con la correa pélvica del cinturón bien ajustada, lo más baja posible y apoyada sobre los huesos de las caderas.

 Para reducir el riesgo de lesiones, asegúrese de sentar a los niños donde estén apropiadamente asegurados.

 Nunca deje que un pasajero lleve a un niño en su regazo mientras el vehículo esté en movimiento. El pasajero no puede proteger al niño de una lesión en caso de una colisión.

 Todos los ocupantes del vehículo, incluido el conductor, deben usar siempre los cinturones de seguridad en forma apropiada, incluso si se cuenta con un sistema de sujeción suplementario de bolsas de aire.

 Es extremadamente peligroso viajar en el área de carga de un vehículo, ya sea dentro o fuera de él. En una colisión, la gente que viaja en estas áreas es la más propensa a quedar herida o morir. No permita que la gente viaje en ningún área de su vehículo que no esté equipada con cinturones de seguridad. Asegúrese de que todos los pasajeros de su vehículo estén en un asiento y usen apropiadamente un cinturón de seguridad.

 En un choque con volcadura, la probabilidad de muerte es mucho mayor para una persona que no lleva cinturón de seguridad, que para una que sí lo lleva.

AVISOS

 Cada asiento de su vehículo tiene un cinturón de seguridad específico, que consta de una hebilla y una lengüeta diseñadas para trabajar juntas. 1) Utilice la correa del hombro sólo en el hombro del lado externo. Nunca pase la correa del hombro por debajo de su brazo. 2) Nunca pase el cinturón de seguridad alrededor de su cuello, por encima del hombro del lado interno. 3) Nunca utilice un cinturón de seguridad para más de una persona.

 Cuando sea posible, todos los niños de hasta 12 años deben ir correctamente sujetos en el asiento trasero.

 Los cinturones de seguridad y los asientos pueden calentarse en un vehículo que ha permanecido cerrado durante la época veraniega y podrían causar quemaduras a un niño pequeño. Revise las cubiertas de los asientos y las hebillas antes de poner a un niño en algún lugar cercano a ellas.

 Los pasajeros del asiento delantero y trasero, incluidas las mujeres embarazadas, deben usar los cinturones de seguridad para tener una protección óptima en caso de accidente.

Todos los asientos de este vehículo cuentan con cinturones pélvicos y de hombros. Todos los ocupantes del vehículo deben usar siempre los cinturones de seguridad en forma apropiada, incluso si se cuenta con un sistema de sujeción suplementario de bolsas de aire.

El sistema de cinturón de seguridad consta de:

- Cinturones de seguridad pélvicos y de hombros.
- Cinturón de seguridad de hombros con modo de bloqueo automático (a excepción del cinturón de seguridad del conductor).

Cinturones de Seguridad

- Ajustador de altura en los asientos delanteros.
- Retractor y pretensor de ancla en los asientos delanteros.
- Sensor de tensión del cinturón en el asiento del pasajero delantero.



- Luz de advertencia y campanilla indicadora del cinturón de seguridad.

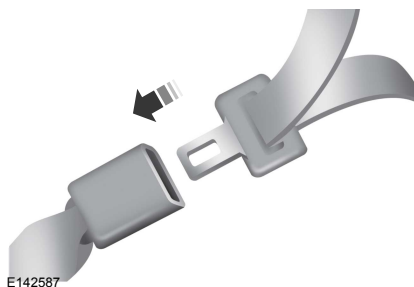


- Sensores de choque y sistema de monitoreo con indicador de estado.

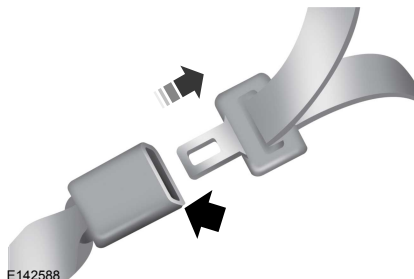
Los pretensores del cinturón de seguridad están diseñados para activarse en choques frontales, semifrontales y laterales y en volcaduras. Los pretensores del cinturón de seguridad del retractor y el ancla en las posiciones de asiento delantero están diseñados para ajustar firmemente los cinturones de seguridad contra el cuerpo del ocupante cuando se activan. Esto ayuda a aumentar la eficacia de los cinturones de seguridad. En choques frontales, los pretensores del cinturón de seguridad se pueden activar solos o, si el choque es suficientemente grave, se pueden activar junto con las bolsas de aire delanteras.

SUJECION DE LOS CINTURONES DE SEGURIDAD

Los sistemas de seguridad de los asientos delanteros exteriores y traseros del vehículo son una combinación de cinturones pélvicos y de hombros.



1. Inserte la lengüeta del cinturón en la hebilla correcta (la hebilla más cercana a la dirección de la cual proviene la lengüeta) hasta que escuche un chasquido y sienta que se ha enganchado. Asegúrese de ajustar firmemente la lengüeta en la hebilla.



2. Para desabrocharlo, oprima el botón de apertura y quite la lengüeta de la hebilla.



Cinturones de Seguridad

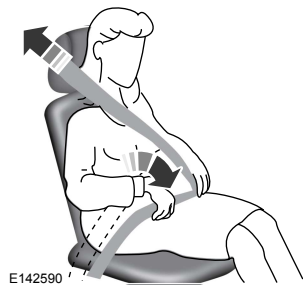
Durante el uso, los cinturones de seguridad traseros deben colocarse en las guías del cinturón en los asientos traseros.

Protección de mujeres embarazadas

ALERTA



Siempre conduzca con el respaldo de su asiento vertical y el cinturón de seguridad correctamente abrochado. La parte pélvica del cinturón de seguridad se debe ajustar cómodamente y posicionar lo más abajo posible, sobre los huesos de las caderas. La parte del hombro del cinturón de seguridad se debe posicionar a lo largo del pecho. Las mujeres embarazadas también lo deben utilizar de esta forma. Consulte la ilustración siguiente.



E142590

Las mujeres embarazadas siempre deben utilizar su cinturón de seguridad. La correa pélvica del cinturón combinado debe quedar lo más baja posible, apoyada sobre los huesos de las caderas y cruzando por debajo del vientre, ajustada del modo más firme pero cómodo posible. La correa del hombro se debe posicionar de tal modo que pase sobre la parte media del hombro y el centro del pecho.

Modos de bloqueo de los cinturones de seguridad

AVISOS



Después de cualquier choque del vehículo, el sistema de cinturones de seguridad de todos los asientos de pasajeros debe ser revisado por un distribuidor autorizado para verificar que la función del retractor de bloqueo automático de los asientos para niños siga operando correctamente. Además, todos los cinturones de seguridad deben revisarse para comprobar que funcionen correctamente.



EL MECANISMO DE CINTURÓN Y RETRACTOR DEBE REEMPLAZARSE si el dispositivo retractor de bloqueo automático del mecanismo de cinturones de seguridad o algún otro dispositivo de éste no funciona correctamente al ser revisado por un distribuidor autorizado. Si no se reemplaza el conjunto de cinturón y retractor, puede aumentar el riesgo de lesiones en caso de un choque.

Todos los sistemas de seguridad del vehículo son cinturones pélvicos y de hombros combinados. El cinturón de seguridad del conductor solo tiene el primer tipo de modo de bloqueo, mientras que los cinturones del asiento del pasajero delantero y de los asientos traseros tienen los dos modos de bloqueo que se describen a continuación:

Cinturones de Seguridad

Modo sensible del vehículo

Éste es el modo normal del retractor que permite el libre ajuste de la longitud de la correa del hombro según los movimientos del pasajero y el bloqueo según el movimiento del vehículo. Por ejemplo, si el conductor frena repentinamente, hace un viraje muy cerrado o el vehículo recibe un impacto de aproximadamente 8 km/h (5 mph) o más, los cinturones de seguridad combinados se bloquean para ayudar a reducir el movimiento hacia delante del conductor y de los pasajeros.

Además, el retractor está diseñado para bloquearse cuando se jala rápidamente la correa. Si esto ocurre, permita que el cinturón se retraiga ligeramente y jale otra vez la correa hacia fuera, de manera lenta y controlada.

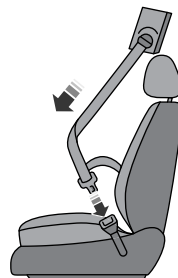
Modo de bloqueo automático

En este modo, la correa del hombro se bloquea previamente en forma automática. El cinturón aún se podrá retraer para eliminar la holgura en la correa del hombro. El cinturón de seguridad del conductor no tiene modo de bloqueo automático.

Cuándo usar el modo de bloqueo automático

Este modo se debe usar cada vez que se instale un asiento de seguridad para niños, salvo un asiento auxiliar, en el asiento del pasajero delantero o en el asiento trasero. Los niños de hasta 12 años deben ir correctamente sujetos en el asiento trasero siempre que sea posible. Ver **Seguridad de los Niños** (página 15).

Uso del modo de bloqueo automático



E142591

1. Abroche el cinturón pélvico y de hombros combinado.
2. Sujete la correa del hombro y jálela hacia abajo hasta extraer todo el cinturón.

Deje que el cinturón se retraiga. Al retraerse el cinturón, se escuchará un chasquido. Esto indica que el cinturón de seguridad está ahora en el modo de bloqueo automático.

Cómo desactivar el modo de bloqueo automático

Desabroche el cinturón pélvico y de hombros combinado y deje que se retraiga por completo para desactivar el modo de bloqueo automático y activar el modo de bloqueo sensible (emergencia) del vehículo.

Cómo quitar los cinturones de seguridad de los asientos traseros laterales

Los cinturones de seguridad de los asientos traseros laterales se pueden bloquear si el asiento abatido se regresa firmemente a su posición vertical. Para desbloquearlos, puede usar los siguientes procedimientos.

En los vehículos con asientos traseros reclinables:

Cinturones de Seguridad

1. Recline el asiento a su posición completamente abatida. Ver **Cinturones de Seguridad** (página 28).
2. El cinturón de seguridad se desbloqueará.
3. Regrese el asiento a la posición vertical deseada.

En el caso de vehículos con asientos que no se reclinan o que tienen el asiento bloqueado en su posición de inclinada trasera completa:

1. Tome la correa del cinturón de seguridad en la parte superior del respaldo del asiento.
2. Jale la correa hacia adelante firmemente.
3. Después de jalar el cinturón hacia adelante, permita que se vuelva a introducir en el retractor lo más posible. Si es necesario, presione el asiento hacia atrás para que la correa se retraiga todavía más.
4. El cinturón de seguridad se desbloqueará.
5. Si el cinturón de seguridad no se desbloquea, repita los pasos 1 a 3.

Conjunto de extensión para cinturón de seguridad

ALERTA

 Ubique los ajustadores de altura de la correa del hombro de tal modo que ésta se apoye en la parte media de su hombro. Si el cinturón de seguridad no se ajusta adecuadamente, se puede reducir su eficacia y aumentar el riesgo de lesiones en un choque.

Si el cinturón de seguridad es demasiado corto cuando se extiende completamente, puede obtener un conjunto de extensión en un distribuidor autorizado.

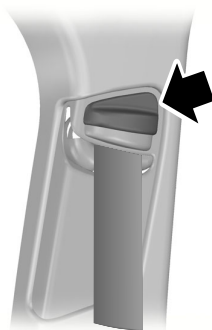
Use solo extensiones fabricadas por el mismo proveedor del cinturón de seguridad. La identificación del fabricante se encuentra al final de la correa en la etiqueta. Además, use la extensión solo si el cinturón de seguridad es demasiado corto para usted al extenderlo completamente.

AJUSTE DE ALTURA DE LOS CINTURONES DE SEGURIDAD

ALERTA



Ubique los ajustadores de altura de la correa del hombro de tal modo que ésta se apoye en la parte media de su hombro. Si el cinturón de seguridad no se ajusta adecuadamente, se puede reducir su eficacia y aumentar el riesgo de lesiones en un choque.



E87511

Ajuste la altura de la correa del hombro de tal manera que ésta se apoye en la parte media de su hombro.

Para ajustar la altura de la correa del hombro, presione el botón y deslice el ajustador de altura hacia arriba o hacia abajo. Suelte el botón y jale el ajustador de altura hacia abajo para asegurarse de que quede bloqueado en su lugar.

Cinturones de Seguridad

LUZ DE ADVERTENCIA DEL CINTURÓN DE SEGURIDAD Y REPIQUE INDICADOR



Esta luz se ilumina y se escuchará una advertencia audible si el cinturón de seguridad del conductor no ha sido abrochado cuando se enciende la ignición.

Condiciones de funcionamiento

Si...	Entonces...
El cinturón de seguridad del conductor no se abrocha antes de poner el interruptor de encendido en la posición ON...	La luz de advertencia del cinturón de seguridad se ilumina entre 1 y 2 minutos y la campanilla de advertencia suena entre 4 y 8 segundos.
El cinturón de seguridad del conductor se abrocha mientras la luz indicadora está encendida y la campanilla de advertencia está sonando...	La luz de advertencia del cinturón de seguridad y la campanilla de advertencia se apagan.
El cinturón de seguridad del conductor se abrocha antes de que el interruptor de encendido se coloque en la posición ON...	La luz de advertencia del cinturón de seguridad y la campanilla indicadora permanecen apagadas.

RECORDATORIO DE CINTURONES DE SEGURIDAD

Belt-Minder®

Esta característica complementa la función de advertencia del cinturón de seguridad al proporcionar recordatorios adicionales haciendo sonar en forma intermitente una campanilla e iluminando la luz de advertencia del cinturón de seguridad cuando el asiento del conductor y del pasajero delantero estén ocupados y los cinturones de seguridad continúen desbrochados.

Esta función utiliza información del sistema de sensores del pasajero delantero para determinar si hay un pasajero en el asiento delantero y por lo tanto, si necesita una advertencia. Para evitar que se active la característica Belt-Minder cuando coloca objetos en el asiento del pasajero delantero, solo se emitirán advertencias para los ocupantes grandes, según lo determinado por el sistema de sensores del pasajero delantero.

Si las advertencias de Belt-Minder han finalizado (duran aproximadamente 5 minutos) para un ocupante (conductor o pasajero delantero), el otro ocupante aún puede activar la característica Belt-Minder.

Cinturones de Seguridad

Si...	Entonces...
Los cinturones de seguridad del conductor y del pasajero delantero se abrochan antes de que el interruptor de encendido se gire a la posición ON o antes de que hayan transcurrido 1 a 2 minutos de haber colocado el interruptor de encendido en ON...	La característica Belt-Minder no se activará.
El cinturón de seguridad del conductor o del pasajero delantero no se abrocha antes de que el vehículo haya alcanzado al menos 9,7 km/h (6 mph) y hayan transcurrido de 1 a 2 minutos desde que el interruptor de encendido se giró a la posición ON...	Cuando la característica Belt-Minder está activa, se enciende la luz de advertencia de cinturón de seguridad y suena la campanilla de advertencia durante seis segundos cada 25 segundos, y se repite durante aproximadamente cinco minutos o hasta que se abrochen los cinturones de seguridad.
El cinturón de seguridad del conductor o del pasajero delantero permanece desabrochado durante aproximadamente un minuto mientras el vehículo se desplaza a menos de 9,7 km/h (6 mph) y si transcurren más de 1 a 2 minutos desde que el interruptor de encendido se giró a la posición ON...	Cuando la característica Belt-Minder está activa, se enciende la luz de advertencia de cinturón de seguridad y suena la campanilla de advertencia durante seis segundos cada 25 segundos, y se repite durante aproximadamente cinco minutos o hasta que se abrochen los cinturones de seguridad.

Desactivación y activación de la función Belt-Minder

ALERTA



Si bien el sistema le permite desactivarla, esta función está diseñada para mejorar sus posibilidades de sobrevivir a un accidente cuando esté con el cinturón abrochado. Recomendamos que deje la función activada para usted y otros que puedan utilizar el vehículo. Para reducir el riesgo de lesiones, no active ni desactive la función mientras maneja.

Nota: La advertencia del conductor y del pasajero delantero se desactivan y se activan de modo independiente. Cuando desactive o active una posición de asiento, no abroche la otra posición, ya que esto terminará el proceso.

Lea detalladamente los pasos 1 al 4 antes de continuar con el procedimiento de programación de activación o desactivación.

La función se puede activar y desactivar efectuando el siguiente procedimiento:

Antes de efectuar el procedimiento, asegúrese de que:

- El freno de estacionamiento esté puesto
- La palanca de cambios está en posición **P**

Cinturones de Seguridad

- El encendido está en OFF.
 - Los cinturones de seguridad del conductor y del pasajero delantero estén desabrochados.
1. Active el encendido. NO ARRANQUE EL MOTOR.
 2. Espere hasta que la luz de advertencia de cinturón de seguridad se apague (aproximadamente un minuto). Después del paso 2, espere unos cinco segundos más, antes de continuar con el paso 3. Una vez iniciado el paso 3, es necesario completar el procedimiento en menos de 60 segundos.
 3. Abroche y desabroche el cinturón de seguridad del asiento que desee desactivar nueve veces, a velocidad moderada, finalizando con el cinturón desabrochado. Después del paso 3, la luz de advertencia del cinturón de seguridad se encenderá.
 4. Mientras la luz de advertencia del cinturón de seguridad está encendida, abroche y luego desabroche el cinturón de seguridad. Después del Paso 4, la luz de advertencia del cinturón de seguridad destellará tres veces como confirmación.
- Esto desactivará la función para ese asiento si se encuentra actualmente activada.
 - Esto activará la función para ese asiento si se encuentra actualmente desactivada.

MANTENIMIENTO DEL SISTEMA DE SUJECCIÓN PARA NIÑOS Y DE LOS CINTURONES DE SEGURIDAD

Revise los cinturones de seguridad del vehículo y los sistemas de asientos de seguridad para niños en forma periódica para asegurarse de que funcionen correctamente y que no estén dañados. Revise los cinturones de seguridad del vehículo y de los asientos para niños para asegurarse de que no haya roturas, rasgaduras o cortes. Reemplácelas si es necesario. Después de un choque se deben inspeccionar todos los conjuntos de cinturón de seguridad, lo que incluye retractores, hebillas, mecanismos de la hebilla del cinturón de seguridad del asiento delantero, mecanismos de soporte de la hebilla (barra de deslizamiento, si está equipada), ajustadores de altura del cinturón del hombro (si está equipado), guía de la correa del hombro en el respaldo (si está equipado), anclajes para correas de sujeción y sistema LATCH de los asientos de seguridad para niños, y accesorios de fijación. Lea las instrucciones del fabricante del sistema de sujeción para niños para conocer sus recomendaciones específicas de inspección y mantenimiento. Ford Motor Company recomienda reemplazar todos los conjuntos de cinturones de seguridad que hayan estado en uso en los vehículos involucrados en un choque. Sin embargo, si el choque fue leve y un distribuidor autorizado considera que los cinturones no presentan daños y siguen funcionando correctamente, no es necesario reemplazarlos. Los conjuntos de cinturón de seguridad que no hayan estado en uso al producirse un accidente, también deberán ser revisados y reemplazados si se detectan daños o fallas en su funcionamiento.

Cinturones de Seguridad

Cuide adecuadamente los cinturones de seguridad. Ver **Cuidado del vehículo** (página 260).

Personal Safety System (Sistema de seguridad personal) proporciona un mejor nivel total de protección de choques frontales a los ocupantes de los asientos delanteros y está diseñado para ayudar a reducir aún más el riesgo de lesiones relacionadas con la bolsa de aire. El sistema tiene la capacidad de analizar las diferentes condiciones de los ocupantes y la gravedad del choque antes de activar los dispositivos de seguridad correctos para proteger mejor a una variedad de ocupantes, en diversas situaciones, durante un choque frontal.

El sistema de seguridad personal del vehículo consta de:

- Dispositivos de sujeción suplementarios de bolsas de aire de etapa dual para el conductor y el pasajero.
- Cinturones de seguridad de los asientos exteriores delanteros con pretensores, retractores de administración de energía (sólo primera fila) y sensores de uso del cinturón de seguridad.
- Sensor de posición del asiento del conductor.
- Sistema de sensores del pasajero delantero.
- Luz indicadora de bolsa de aire del pasajero activa e inactiva.
- Sensores de gravedad de choque frontal.
- Módulo de control de sistemas de seguridad con sensores de impacto y seguridad.

- Luz de advertencia y campanilla de respaldo del sistema de sujeción.
- El cableado eléctrico de las bolsas de aire, sensores de choque, pretensores del cinturón de seguridad, sensores de uso del cinturón de seguridad delantero, sensor de posición del asiento del conductor, sistema de sensores del pasajero delantero y luces indicadoras.

¿Cómo funciona el sistema de seguridad personal?

El Sistema de seguridad personal puede adaptar la estrategia de despliegue de los dispositivos de seguridad de su vehículo según la gravedad del choque y las condiciones de los ocupantes. Todos los sensores de choque y de los ocupantes proporcionan información acerca del Módulo de control de los sistemas de seguridad. En un choque, el módulo de control de seguridad puede accionar los pretensores del cinturón de seguridad y puede activar uno o ambos estados del sistema de sujeción suplementario de bolsas de aire de doble etapa según la gravedad del choque y la condición de los ocupantes.

Sistema de Seguridad Complementaria

FUNCIONAMIENTO

AVISOS



Las bolsas de aire NO se inflan lenta y suavemente, y el riesgo de sufrir lesiones provocadas por el despliegue de una bolsa de aire es mayor cerca de la vestidura que cubre el módulo de la bolsa de aire.



Todos los ocupantes del vehículo, incluido el conductor, deben usar siempre los cinturones de seguridad en forma apropiada, incluso si se cuenta con un sistema de sujeción suplementario de bolsas de aire.



Todos los niños de hasta 12 años deberán viajar siempre en el asiento trasero y utilizar en todo momento sistemas de seguridad apropiados para niños.



Nunca coloque el brazo sobre el módulo de la bolsa de aire, ya que ésta puede provocar graves fracturas a los brazos u otras lesiones al inflarse.



Las bolsas de aire pueden causar la muerte o lesionar a un niño que se encuentre en un asiento para niños. NUNCA coloque un asiento para niños orientado hacia atrás frente a una bolsa de aire activa. Si debe usar un asiento para niños orientado hacia delante en el asiento delantero, mueva el asiento completamente hacia atrás.



No intente revisar, reparar ni modificar los sistemas de sujeción suplementarios de bolsas de aire ni sus fusibles. Comuníquese de inmediato con su distribuidor autorizado.



Después del inflado, se calientan varios componentes del sistema de bolsa de aire. No los toque después del inflado.

AVISOS



Si la bolsa de aire se ha inflado, ya no volverá a funcionar y se debe reemplazar de inmediato. Si no reemplaza la bolsa de aire, el área sin reparar aumentará el riesgo de lesiones en caso de un choque.



Todos los ocupantes del vehículo, incluido el conductor, deben usar siempre los cinturones de seguridad en forma apropiada, incluso si se cuenta con un sistema de sujeción suplementario de bolsas de aire.

Las bolsas de aire son un sistema de sujeción suplementario y están diseñadas para funcionar junto con los cinturones de seguridad, para proteger al conductor y al pasajero delantero de algunas lesiones en la parte superior del cuerpo. Las bolsas de aire NO se inflan lentamente; existe el riesgo de que al inflarse, provoquen lesiones.

Nota: Si se abre una bolsa de aire, escuchará un fuerte sonido y verá una nube de residuos de polvo inofensivo. Esto es normal.

Sistema de Seguridad Complementaria

Las bolsas de aire se inflan y desinflan rápidamente al activarse. Después de que la bolsa de aire se infla, es normal observar residuos de polvo, similares al humo, u oler el propelente quemado. Esto puede consistir en fécúla de maíz, polvos de talco (para lubricar la bolsa) o compuestos de sodio (por ejemplo, bicarbonato de sodio), producidos por el proceso de combustión que infla la bolsa de aire. Es posible que haya pequeñas cantidades de hidróxido de sodio que pueden irritar la piel y los ojos, pero ninguno de los residuos es tóxico. Si bien el sistema está diseñado para ayudar a reducir lesiones graves, el contacto con una bolsa de aire que se infla también podría causar abrasiones o hinchazones. La pérdida temporal de la audición es también una posibilidad como resultado del ruido asociado al inflado de una bolsa de aire. Debido a que las bolsas de aire se deben inflar rápidamente y con una fuerza considerable, existe el riesgo de muerte o de lesiones graves tales como fracturas, lesiones faciales y oculares o lesiones internas, particularmente para los ocupantes que no cumplen con las medidas de seguridad o están mal sentados en el momento en que la bolsa de aire se infla. Por lo tanto, es extremadamente importante que los ocupantes estén correctamente sujetos y lo más lejos posible del módulo de la bolsa de aire, sin dejar de mantener el control del vehículo.

Las bolsas de aire no requieren mantenimiento de rutina.

Sistema de alerta posterior a un choque SOS POST-CRASH ALERT SYSTEM

El sistema hace destellar las luces direccionales y hace sonar el claxon (intermitentemente) en caso de un impacto grave que despliegue una bolsa de aire (delantera, lateral, lateral tipo cortina o Safety Canopy) o los pretensores de los cinturones de seguridad.

El claxon y las luces se apagan cuando:

- se oprime el botón de control de emergencia
- se presionar el botón de emergencia en el transmisor de entrada a control remoto, o
- el vehículo se queda sin energía.

BOLSAS DE AIRE DEL CONDUCTOR Y DEL PASAJERO

AVISOS

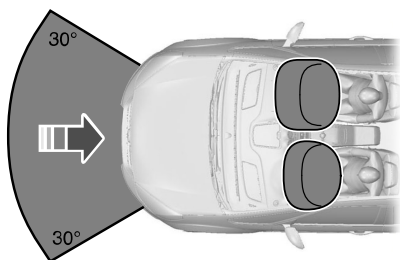


Nunca coloque el brazo ni ningún objeto sobre un módulo de bolsa de aire. El apoyo de un brazo sobre una bolsa de aire que se despliega puede provocar graves fracturas a los brazos u otras lesiones. Colocar objetos sobre o al lado del área de inflado de la bolsa de aire puede hacer que estos objetos sean proyectados por la bolsa de aire hacia su rostro y torso, causándole lesiones graves.



Las bolsas de aire pueden causar la muerte o lesionar a un niño que se encuentre en un asiento para niños. Nunca coloque un asiento para niños orientado hacia atrás frente a una bolsa de aire activa. Si debe usar un asiento para niños orientado hacia delante en el asiento delantero, mueva el asiento completamente hacia atrás.

Sistema de Seguridad Complementaria



E74302

Las bolsas de aire del conductor y el pasajero delantero se desplegarán durante colisiones frontales o casi frontales importantes.

El sistema de bolsas de aire para el conductor y el pasajero delantero consta de:

- Módulos de bolsas de aire del conductor y el pasajero
- Sistema de sensores del pasajero delantero.



- Sensores de choque y sistema de monitoreo con indicador de estado. Ver **Sensores de choque e indicador de bolsas de aire** (página 46).

Ajuste adecuado de asiento de conductor y pasajero delantero

ALERTA



La National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) recomienda una distancia mínima de al menos 25 cm (10 pulg) entre el pecho de un ocupante y el módulo de la bolsa de aire del conductor.

Para colocarse a una distancia correcta de la bolsa de aire:

- Mueva su asiento hacia atrás lo más posible, sin dejar de alcanzar cómodamente los pedales.
- Recline levemente el asiento (uno o dos grados) desde la posición vertical.

Después de que todos los pasajeros hayan ajustado sus asientos y puesto los cinturones de seguridad, es muy importante que mantengan su posición vertical. Un ocupante correctamente sentado se sienta siempre derecho contra el respaldo y en el centro del cojín, con sus pies cómodamente extendidos. Sentarse de manera incorrecta puede aumentar la probabilidad de lesiones en el caso de un choque. Por ejemplo, si un pasajero viaja en una posición irregular, se recuesta, voltea hacia los lados, se sienta hacia delante, se inclina hacia delante o hacia los lados o levanta uno o ambos pies, aumenta en gran medida la probabilidad de sufrir lesiones en un choque.

Los niños y las bolsas de aire

ALERTA



Las bolsas de aire pueden causar la muerte o lesionar a un niño que se encuentre en un asiento para niños. NUNCA coloque un asiento para niños orientado hacia atrás frente a una bolsa de aire activa. Si debe usar un asiento para niños orientado hacia delante en el asiento delantero, mueva el asiento completamente hacia atrás.

Sistema de Seguridad Complementaria



E142846

Los niños siempre deben estar asegurados correctamente. Las estadísticas de accidentes demuestran que los niños están más seguros cuando viajan en el asiento trasero, con los sistemas de seguridad ajustados correctamente, que cuando viajan en el asiento delantero. Si no se siguen estas instrucciones puede aumentar el riesgo de lesiones en una colisión.

BOLSA DE AIRE PARA RODILLAS

La bolsa de aire para rodillas del lado del conductor está ubicada debajo del tablero de instrumentos. El sistema funciona junto con la bolsa de aire delantera del conductor para ayudar a reducir lesiones en las piernas. Cuando la bolsa de aire del conductor se activa en un choque, la bolsa de aire para rodillas se despliega desde la parte de abajo del tablero de instrumentos. Al igual que con las bolsas de aire delanteras y laterales, es importante estar correctamente sentado y asegurado para reducir el riesgo de muerte o de heridas graves.



Asegúrese de que la bolsa de aire para rodillas funcione correctamente. Ver **Sensores de choque e indicador de bolsas de aire** (página 46).

SISTEMA DE DETECCIÓN DEL PASAJERO DELANTERO

AVISOS



Incluso con Sistemas de seguridad avanzados, los niños hasta 12 años deben ser asegurados adecuadamente en el asiento trasero.



Sentarse de manera incorrecta fuera de posición con el respaldo muy reclinado hacia atrás puede levantar el peso del cojín del asiento y afectar la decisión del sistema de sensores del pasajero, lo que puede ocasionar lesiones graves o la muerte en un choque.



Siéntese siempre derecho contra el respaldo, con los pies en el piso.



Cualquier cambio o modificación en el asiento del pasajero delantero puede afectar el funcionamiento del sistema de detección del pasajero delantero.

El sistema funciona con sensores que son parte del asiento y cinturón de seguridad del pasajero delantero para detectar la presencia de un ocupante correctamente sentado y para determinar si la bolsa de aire frontal del pasajero delantero debe activarse (puede inflarse) o no.



E145987

Sistema de Seguridad Complementaria

El sistema sensor del pasajero delantero usa un indicador que se ilumina y permanece encendido para recordarle que la bolsa de aire frontal del pasajero delantero está desactivada. La luz indicadora se ubica en el área central del tablero de instrumentos.

Nota: La luz indicadora de desactivación de la bolsa de aire del pasajero se iluminará brevemente al activar por primera vez el encendido para confirmar que funciona.

El sistema sensor del pasajero delantero está diseñado para desactivar (no inflar) la bolsa de aire frontal del pasajero delantero cuando se detecta que dicho asiento está desocupado o que tiene instalado un asiento para niños orientado hacia atrás, un sistema de sujeción para niños orientado hacia adelante o un asiento auxiliar.

- Cuando el sistema sensor del pasajero delantero desactiva la bolsa de aire frontal del pasajero delantero (para que no se infle), el indicador de estado de la bolsa de aire enciende permanentemente la luz para recordarle que la bolsa de aire frontal del pasajero delantero está desactivada.
- Si se instala un sistema de sujeción para niños y la luz indicadora de estado de la bolsa de aire del pasajero está encendida, apague el vehículo, retire el sistema de sujeción para niños del vehículo y vuelva a instalarlo siguiendo las instrucciones del fabricante.

El sistema de sensores del pasajero delantero está diseñado para activar (puede inflarse) la bolsa de aire delantera del pasajero delantero cada vez que el sistema detecte que una persona de tamaño adulto está correctamente sentada en esta ubicación.

- Cuando el sistema de sensores del pasajero delantero activa la bolsa de aire frontal del pasajero delantero (se puede inflar), el indicador de estado de la bolsa de aire del pasajero no se ilumina.

Si una persona de tamaño adulto está sentada en el asiento del pasajero delantero, pero la luz indicadora de estado de la bolsa de aire permanece encendida, es posible que la persona no esté correctamente sentada. Si esto sucede:

- Apague el vehículo y pídale a la persona que ponga el respaldo en posición completamente vertical.
- Haga que la persona se siente derecha y en el centro del cojín del asiento con las piernas cómodamente extendidas.
- Vuelva a arrancar el vehículo y pídale a la persona que mantenga la posición por alrededor de dos minutos. Esto le permitirá al sistema detectar a la persona y activar la bolsa de aire frontal del pasajero.
- Si la luz indicadora de estado permanece encendida después de este paso, recomiende al pasajero que ocupe un asiento trasero.

Ocupante	Indicador de estado de la bolsa de aire del pasajero	Bolsa de aire del pasajero
Vacío	Apagada	Desactivada
Niño	Encendida	Desactivada
Adulto	Apagada	Activada

Sistema de Seguridad Complementaria

Nota: Cuando la luz indicadora de estado de la bolsa de aire del pasajero está iluminada, es posible desactivar la bolsa de aire del lado del pasajero (instalada en el asiento) para evitar el riesgo de lesiones en caso de que se despliegue.

Después de que todos los pasajeros hayan ajustado sus asientos y puesto los cinturones de seguridad, es muy importante que mantengan su posición vertical. Un ocupante correctamente sentado se sienta siempre derecho contra el respaldo y en el centro del cojín, con sus pies cómodamente extendidos. Sentarse de manera incorrecta puede aumentar la probabilidad de lesiones en el caso de un choque. Por ejemplo, si un pasajero viaja en una posición irregular, se recuesta, voltea hacia los lados, se sienta hacia delante, se inclina hacia delante o hacia los lados o levanta uno o ambos pies, aumenta en gran medida la probabilidad de sufrir lesiones en un choque.

Si cree que el estado de la luz indicadora de bolsa de aire del pasajero apagada no es el correcto, compruebe lo siguiente:

- Objetos que se encuentran bajo el asiento
- Objetos entre el cojín y la consola central (si está equipado)
- Objetos que cuelgan del respaldo del asiento
- Objetos guardados en el bolsillo del mapa en el respaldo del asiento (si está equipado)
- Objetos en el regazo del ocupante
- Interferencia de la carga con el asiento
- Otros pasajeros empujando y jalando del asiento
- Pies y rodillas de los pasajeros de atrás que se apoyan en el asiento

Las condiciones antes mencionadas pueden causar que el peso de un ocupante correctamente sentado sea interpretado erróneamente por el sistema de sensores del pasajero. La persona ubicada en el asiento del pasajero delantero puede parecer más pesada o más liviana debido a las condiciones que se describen en la lista antes mencionada.



Para saber si el sistema sensor del pasajero delantero funciona adecuadamente, Ver **Sensores de choque e indicador de bolsas de aire** (página 46).

Si la luz de disponibilidad de la bolsa de aire está encendida, haga lo siguiente:

El conductor o los pasajeros adultos deben buscar objetos que puedan estar almacenados debajo del asiento del pasajero delantero o alguna carga que interfiera con el asiento.

Si hay objetos guardados o existe carga que interfiera con el asiento; realice los siguientes pasos para eliminar el obstáculo:

- Estacione el vehículo.
- Apague el vehículo.
- El conductor o los pasajeros adultos deben buscar objetos que puedan estar almacenados debajo del asiento del pasajero delantero o alguna carga que interfiera con el asiento.
- Retire los obstáculos (si los hubiera).
- Vuelva a arrancar el vehículo.
- Espere al menos dos minutos y compruebe que la luz de disponibilidad de la bolsa de aire ya no esté encendida.
- Si permanece iluminada, puede tratarse de un problema del sistema de sensores del pasajero delantero.

Sistema de Seguridad Complementaria

NO intente reparar el sistema; lleve su vehículo inmediatamente a un distribuidor autorizado.

Si es necesario modificar un sistema de bolsas de aire delantero avanzado para acomodar a una persona discapacitada, comuníquese con un distribuidor autorizado.

BOLSAS DE AIRE LATERALES

AVISOS

 No coloque objetos ni instale equipos sobre o cerca de la cubierta de la bolsa de aire, en el costado de los respaldos (de los asientos delanteros) o en las áreas de los asientos delanteros, que puedan entrar en contacto con una bolsa de aire que se infle. Si no se siguen estas instrucciones, el riesgo de lesiones puede aumentar en caso de una colisión.

 No utilice cubiertas adicionales en los asientos. El uso de cubiertas adicionales en los asientos puede impedir que las bolsas de aire laterales se inflen y aumentar el riesgo de lesiones en un accidente.

 No apoye su cabeza contra la puerta. La bolsa de aire lateral puede lesionarlo ya que se infla desde el lado del respaldo.

 No intente revisar, reparar ni modificar la bolsa de aire, sus fusibles ni la cubierta de un asiento que contenga una bolsa de aire. Comuníquese de inmediato con su distribuidor autorizado.

 Si se ha inflado, la bolsa de aire lateral no volverá a funcionar. El sistema de bolsas de aire laterales (incluido el asiento) debe ser inspeccionado y reparado por un distribuidor autorizado. Si no reemplaza la bolsa de aire, el área sin reparar aumentará el riesgo de lesiones en caso de un choque.

Las bolsas de aire laterales están instaladas en el costado exterior de los respaldos de los asientos delanteros. En algunos choques laterales, se inflará la bolsa de aire lateral afectada por el accidente. La bolsa de aire se diseñó para inflarse entre el tablero de la puerta y el ocupante, para mejorar la protección proporcionada a los ocupantes en los choques de impacto lateral.



E142848

El sistema consta de lo siguiente:

- Una etiqueta o panel lateral grabado en relieve que indica que el vehículo dispone de bolsas de aire laterales.
- Bolsas de aire laterales ubicadas dentro del respaldo del conductor y de los respaldos de los asientos de pasajero delanteros.
- Sistema de sensores del pasajero delantero



Sensores de choque y sistema de monitoreo con indicador de estado. Ver **Sensores de choque e indicador de bolsas de aire** (página 46).

Nota: Si el sistema de sensores del pasajero desactivará la bolsa de aire instalada en el asiento del pasajero si detecta un asiento vacío y con el cinturón desabrochado.

Sistema de Seguridad Complementaria

El diseño y el desarrollo del sistema de bolsas de aire laterales incluyeron procedimientos de prueba recomendados, los que fueron desarrollados por un grupo de expertos en seguridad automotriz conocidos como Side Airbag Technical Working Group (Grupo de trabajo técnico de bolsas de aire laterales). Estos procedimientos de prueba recomendados ayudan a reducir el riesgo de lesiones relacionadas con el despliegue de las bolsas de aire laterales.

SAFETY CANOPY®

AVISOS



No coloque objetos ni monte equipos sobre o cerca del forro del techo, en la barandilla lateral, que puedan entrar en contacto con una bolsa de aire tipo cortina que se infle. Si no se siguen estas instrucciones, el riesgo de lesiones puede aumentar en caso de una colisión.



No apoye su cabeza contra la puerta. Las bolsas de tipo cortina pueden lesionarlo al inflarse desde el forro del techo.



No intente revisar, reparar ni modificar las bolsas de aire de tipo cortina, los fusibles de las mismas, la vestidura de los pilares A, B o C, ni el forro del techo de un vehículo equipado con bolsas de aire de tipo cortina. Comuníquese de inmediato con su distribuidor autorizado.



Todos los ocupantes del vehículo, incluido el conductor, deben usar siempre los cinturones de seguridad, incluso si se cuenta con un sistema de sujeción suplementario y bolsas de aire de tipo cortina.



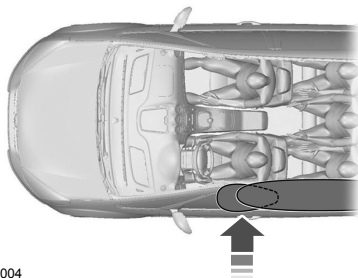
Para reducir el riesgo de lesiones, no obstruya ni coloque objetos en el espacio donde se despliega la bolsa de aire de tipo cortina.

AVISOS



Si las bolsas de aire de tipo cortina se han activado, ya no volverán a funcionar. Las bolsas de aire de tipo cortina (incluyendo el tapizado de los pilares A, B y C y forro del techo) deben ser inspeccionadas y reparadas por un distribuidor autorizado. Si no reemplaza la bolsa de aire de tipo cortina, el área sin reparar aumentará el riesgo de lesiones en caso de un choque.

El sistema Safety Canopy se activará durante choques laterales importantes o cuando el sensor de volcadura detecte cierta probabilidad de volcadura. El sistema Safety Canopy está instalado en la lámina metálica del riel lateral del techo, detrás del forro y sobre cada fila de asientos. En ciertos choques laterales o eventos de volcadura, el sistema Safety Canopy se activará, sin considerar qué asientos estén ocupados. El sistema Safety Canopy está diseñado para inflarse entre el área de las ventanas laterales y los pasajeros con el fin de aumentar la protección proporcionada en caso de choques laterales y eventos de volcadura.



E75004

Sistema de Seguridad Complementaria

El sistema de consta de lo siguiente:

- Bolsas de aire de tipo cortina de Safety Canopy instaladas sobre los paneles que se encuentran sobre las ventanas delantera y trasera, identificados con una etiqueta o inscripción en el forro del techo o en el pilar del techo.
- Un forro de techo flexible que se abre sobre las puertas laterales y permitir que la cortina de aire se infle.



- Los sensores de choque y el sistema de monitoreo tienen un indicador de estado. Ver **Sensores de choque e indicador de bolsas de aire** (página 46).

Los niños de hasta 12 años de edad deben ir siempre correctamente asegurados en los asientos de la segunda o tercera fila. El sistema Safety Canopy no interferirá con los niños que estén asegurados en un asiento para niños o un asiento auxiliar correctamente instalado, ya que está diseñado para inflarse hacia abajo, desde el forro del techo, sobre las puertas a lo largo de los vanos de las ventanas laterales.

El diseño y el desarrollo del sistema del sistema Safety Canopy incluyeron procedimientos de prueba recomendados, los que fueron desarrollados por un grupo de expertos en seguridad automotriz conocidos como Side Airbag Technical Working Group (Grupo de trabajo técnico de bolsas de aire laterales). Estos procedimientos de prueba recomendados ayudan a reducir el riesgo de lesiones relacionadas con el despliegue de las bolsas de aire laterales (incluido el sistema Safety Canopy).

SENSORES DE CHOQUE E INDICADOR DE BOLSAS DE AIRE

ALERTA



Modificar o agregar equipos al extremo delantero del vehículo (incluido el bastidor, la defensa, la estructura de la carrocería delantera del extremo y los ganchos para remolque) puede afectar el rendimiento del sistema de bolsas de aire, aumentando el riesgo de lesiones. No modifique el extremo delantero del vehículo.

El vehículo cuenta con un conjunto de sensores de choque y ocupantes, los cuales proporcionan información al módulo de control de sujeción, el cual despliega (activa) los pretensores de cinturón de seguridad, bolsa de aire del conductor, bolsas de aire laterales montadas en los asientos y Safety Canopy. Según el tipo de accidente (impacto frontal, impacto lateral o vuelco) el módulo de control de sistemas de seguridad implementará los dispositivos de seguridad adecuados.

El módulo de control de los sistemas de seguridad también monitorea el estado de los dispositivos de seguridad anteriores además de los sensores de choque y ocupantes. El estado del sistema de seguridad se indica mediante una luz indicadora de advertencia en el grupo de instrumentos o mediante un tono de respaldo, si la luz de advertencia no funciona. La bolsa de aire no requiere mantenimiento de rutina.

La presencia de una o más de las siguientes situaciones indica que hay problemas en el sistema:



Sistema de Seguridad Complementaria

- La luz de disponibilidad no se iluminará inmediatamente después de activar el encendido.
- La luz de disponibilidad destella o permanece encendida.
- Se escucha una serie de cinco pitidos. El patrón de tono se repite de manera periódica hasta que se reparan el problema y la luz.

Si sucede alguna de estas cosas, aunque en forma intermitente, un distribuidor autorizado debe revisar inmediatamente el sistema de sujeción suplementario. A menos que se haga la reparación necesaria, es posible que el sistema no funcione correctamente en caso de un choque.

Los pretensores del cinturón de seguridad y el sistema de sujeción suplementario de bolsas de aire están diseñados para activarse cuando el vehículo sufre una desaceleración longitudinal o lateral suficiente como para hacer que módulo del control de los sistemas de seguridad despliegan un dispositivo de seguridad o cuando el sensor de volcadura detecta la posibilidad de un evento de volcadura.

El hecho de que los pretensores de cinturón de seguridad o las bolsas de aire no se activen para ambos ocupantes de los asientos delanteros en un choque no significa que el sistema funcione incorrectamente. Más bien, significa que el módulo de control de sistemas de seguridad determinó que las condiciones del accidente (gravedad del choque, uso del cinturón de seguridad, etc.) no eran adecuadas para activar estos dispositivos de seguridad.

- Las bolsas de aire delanteras están diseñadas para activarse sólo en caso de choques frontales o casi frontales (no volcaduras, impactos laterales o traseros) a menos que el choque provoque una desaceleración longitudinal suficiente.
- Los pretensores del cinturón de seguridad y los cinturones de seguridad inflables traseros están diseñados para activarse en choques frontales, semifrontales y laterales y en volcaduras.
- Las bolsas de aire laterales están diseñadas para inflarse en choques de impacto lateral, no en volcaduras, impactos traseros, choques frontales ni semifrontales, a menos que el choque provoque una desaceleración lateral suficiente.
- El sistema Safety Canopy está diseñado para inflarse en ciertos choques de impacto lateral o en eventos de volcadura, no en choques de impacto trasero, delantero o semidelantero, a menos que el choque produzca una desaceleración lateral suficiente o exista la posibilidad de una volcadura.

DISPOSICIÓN DE UNA BOLSA DE AIRE

Comuníquese de inmediato con su distribuidor autorizado. Las bolsas de aire DEBEN ser eliminadas por personal calificado.

Llaves y Controles Remotos

FUNCIONAMIENTO

El control remoto le permite:

- bloquear o desbloquear de manera remota los seguros de las puertas del vehículo
- desbloquear las puertas sin utilizar activamente una llave o control remoto (solo acceso inteligente)
- abrir la compuerta levadiza eléctrica a control remoto (si está equipado)
- arrancar o detener el motor de manera remota (si está equipado).
- armar y desarmar el sistema antirrobo
- activar la alarma de emergencia.

INFORMACIÓN GENERAL SOBRE LAS FRECUENCIAS DE RADIO

El control remoto cumple con la Parte 15 de las Normas de la FCC y con la norma RSS-210 de Industry Canada. La operación está sujeta a estas dos condiciones: (1) Este dispositivo no debiera causar interferencia dañina y (2) Este dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia que reciba, incluso interferencias que pudieran causar un funcionamiento no deseado.

Nota: Los cambios o modificaciones que no estén expresamente aprobados por la parte responsable del cumplimiento podrían invalidar la autoridad del usuario para operar el equipo.

El alcance normal del transmisor es de 10 m (33 pies) aproximadamente. Los vehículos con la característica de arranque a control remoto tendrán un mayor alcance. Las disminuciones del alcance funcional pueden deberse a:

- condiciones climáticas
- torres de antenas de radio en las proximidades

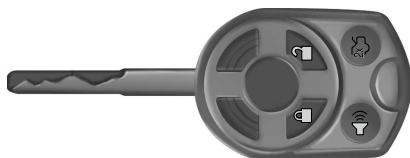
- estructuras en torno al vehículo
- otros vehículos estacionados cerca del suyo.

Acceso inteligente (AI) (If Equipped)

El sistema utiliza una señal de radiofrecuencia para comunicarse con el vehículo y autorizar el desbloqueo de los seguros al recibir la orden (tocando la parte interna de la manija exterior de la puerta frontal, activando el botón exterior del compartimiento de equipaje o un botón del propio transmisor). Si hay interferencia excesiva de radiofrecuencia en el área, o si la batería del transmisor está baja, puede ser necesario desbloquear la puerta mecánicamente. La hoja de llave mecánica de la llave de acceso inteligente también se puede usar para abrir la puerta del conductor en esta situación. Ver **Transmisor Remoto** (página 48).

TRANSMISOR REMOTO

Transmisores integrados a la llave (If Equipped)



E142585

Es posible que el vehículo cuente con dos transmisores integrados a la llave. La hoja de la llave se utiliza para arrancar el vehículo y desbloquear o bloquear la puerta del conductor desde afuera del vehículo. La parte del transmisor funciona como control remoto.

Llaves y Controles Remotos



E138615

Nota: Las llaves de su vehículo vienen con una etiqueta de seguridad que proporciona importante información sobre el corte de la llave del vehículo. Mantenga la etiqueta en un lugar seguro para referencia futura.

Llave de acceso inteligente (if

Equipped)

Nota: El control remoto de tres botones funciona de manera similar.



E138616

El vehículo puede contar con dos llaves de acceso inteligente que hacen funcionar los seguros eléctricos y el sistema de arranque a control remoto. La llave de debe estar en el vehículo al activar el sistema de arranque con botón.



E142431

La llave de acceso inteligente también contiene una hoja de llave mecánica extraíble que se puede usar para quitar el seguro de la puerta del conductor. Deslice el control de liberación de la parte posterior del transmisor para liberar la hoja de la llave y jale la hoja hacia afuera.



E138618

Nota: La copia de seguridad de las llaves de su vehículo viene con una etiqueta de seguridad que proporciona importante información sobre el corte de la llave del vehículo. Mantenga la etiqueta en un lugar seguro para referencia futura.

Cambio de la batería

Nota: Consulte las normas locales para eliminar adecuadamente la batería del transmisor.

Nota: No limpie la grasa de los terminales de la batería de la superficie trasera del tablero de circuitos.

Llaves y Controles Remotos

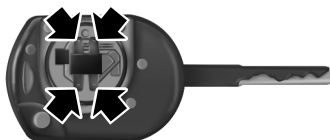
Nota: El reemplazo de la batería no provocará que el transmisor se desvincule del vehículo. El transmisor debe funcionar normalmente.

El control remoto usa una batería de litio de tres voltios CR2032, tipo moneda, o equivalente.

Transmisor integrado a la llave



1. Inserte y gire una moneda delgada en la ranura del transmisor cerca del anillo llavero para quitar la tapa de la batería.
2. Quite la batería vieja.



3. Inserte la batería nueva. Consulte las instrucciones que están dentro del transmisor para conocer la orientación correcta de la batería. Presione la batería hacia abajo para asegurarse de que esté completamente asentada.
4. Ponga la tapa de la batería en el transmisor y presiónela para cerrarla.

Transmisor de acceso inteligente

1. Quite la llave de respaldo del transmisor.



2. Gire una moneda delgada en la ranura oculta detrás de la ranura de la llave de respaldo para quitar la tapa de la batería.



3. Quite la batería vieja.
4. Inserte la batería nueva. Consulte las instrucciones que están dentro del transmisor para conocer la orientación correcta de la batería. Presione la batería hacia abajo para asegurarse de que esté completamente asentada.
5. Coloque nuevamente la tapa de la batería en el transmisor e instale la llave de respaldo.

Llaves y Controles Remotos

Localizador del automóvil



Oprima el botón dos veces en menos de tres segundos. El claxon sonará y destellarán las luces direccionales. Se recomienda usar este método para ubicar el vehículo, en lugar de utilizar el alarma de emergencia.

Nota: Si el vehículo no se cerró correctamente o si alguna puerta o la compuerta levadiza están abiertas, o si el cofre no está cerrado en los vehículos equipados con alarma de perímetro o arranque remoto, el claxon sonará dos veces y las luces no destellarán.

Activación de una alarma de emergencia

Nota: La alarma de emergencia solo funcionará cuando el encendido esté en OFF.



Oprima el botón para activar el alarma. Oprima el botón nuevamente o gire el encendido a la posición ON para desactivarla.

Arranque a control remoto (If Equipped)

ALERTA



Para evitar los gases de escape, no use el arranque a control remoto si el vehículo está estacionado dentro un recinto cerrado o un lugar con poca ventilación.

Nota: No utilice el arranque a control remoto si su vehículo tiene poco combustible.



El vehículo tiene arranque a control remoto si el transmisor incluye este botón.

La función de arranque a control remoto le permite arrancar el motor desde fuera del vehículo. El transmisor tiene un amplio rango operativo.

Los vehículos con control automático de aire acondicionado y calefacción se pueden configurar para que esta función se inicie al arrancar el vehículo. Ver **Control Automático de Clima** (página 126).

Muchos estados y provincias tienen restricciones para el uso del arranque a control remoto. Verifique el reglamento de tránsito de su localidad y estado o provincia para ver los requisitos específicos con respecto a los sistemas de arranque a control remoto.

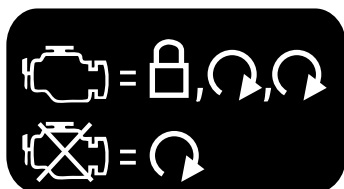
El sistema de arranque a control remoto no funcionará si:

- el encendido está en ON
- el sistema de alarma se activa
- la función fue desactivada
- la tapa del cofre no está cerrada
- se hicieron dos intentos de arranque a control remoto del vehículo durante la última hora
- la transmisión del vehículo no está en P (Estacionamiento)
- el voltaje de la batería del vehículo está demasiado bajo
- el indicador de servicio del motor estaba encendido la última vez que se condujo el vehículo.

Arranque del motor a control remoto

Nota: Deberá presionar cada botón en menos de tres segundos, uno después de otro. Si no sigue esta secuencia, el vehículo no arrancará a control remoto y el claxon no emitirá un pitido breve.

Llaves y Controles Remotos



E138626

Los detalles del procedimiento de arranque a control remoto se describen en la etiqueta del transmisor. Para arrancar el motor a control remoto:

1. Oprima el botón de bloqueo para bloquear los seguros de todas las puertas.
2. Oprima el botón de arranque a control remoto dos veces. Las luces exteriores destellarán dos veces.

El claxon emitirá un pitido breve si el sistema no arranca, a menos que esté activada la función de arranque silencioso. El arranque silencioso hará funcionar el ventilador a una menor velocidad para disminuir el ruido. Se puede activar o desactivar en la pantalla de información. Ver **Información general** (página 93).

Nota: Si el vehículo se arrancó de manera remota y está equipado con un transmisor integrado a la llave, primero debe girar el encendido a ON antes de conducir el vehículo. Si está equipado con un transmisor de acceso inteligente, debe oprimir una vez el botón Start/Stop en el tablero de instrumentos mientras aplica el pedal del freno antes de conducir el vehículo.

Las ventanas eléctricas se inhibirán durante el arranque remoto y el radio no se encenderá automáticamente.

Las luces de estacionamiento quedarán encendidas y el motor estará en marcha por 5, 10 o 15 minutos, según la programación.

Cómo ampliar el tiempo de funcionamiento del motor

Para ampliar la duración del arranque a control remoto, repita los pasos 1 y 2 con el motor todavía en marcha. Si programó la duración para 10 minutos, los segundos 10 minutos se sumarán. Por ejemplo, si el vehículo estuvo en marcha 5 minutos en el primer arranque a control remoto, el motor continuará en marcha hasta completar 20 minutos. Solo podrá ampliar una vez el tiempo de arranque a control remoto.

Espere al menos 5 segundos antes del arranque a control remoto después de haber apagado el motor. Solamente se admiten dos arranques a control remoto.

El vehículo se debe encender sin arranque remoto y luego girar a OFF o dejar que pase una hora antes de utilizar el arranque remoto nuevamente, si desea realizar más arranques remotos.

Cómo apagar el motor después de arrancarlo a control remoto



Presione el botón una vez. Las luces de estacionamiento se apagarán.

Posiblemente tenga que estar más cerca del vehículo que al arrancarlo, debido a la reflexión de la señal en la tierra y al ruido agregado del motor en marcha.

Puede desactivar o activar el sistema de arranque a control remoto mediante la pantalla de información. Ver **Información general** (página 93).

REEMPLAZO DE UNA LLAVE EXTRAVIADA O UN TRANSMISOR REMOTO

Puede adquirir llaves o controles remotos de reemplazo o adicionales en su distribuidor autorizado. El distribuidor puede programar los transmisores para su vehículo o bien, puede programarlos usted mismo. Ver **Sistema Pasivo Anti-Robo** (página 69).

FUNCIONAMIENTO

La función MyKey le permite programar llaves con modos de conducción restringidos para promover buenos hábitos de manejo. Es posible programar con estos modos restringidos todas las llaves del vehículo, menos una. La llave que no se programe recibe el nombre de "llave de administración" y se puede usar para:

- crear una llave restringida
- programar ajustes opcionales de MyKey
- borrar todas las características de MyKey a la vez.

Una vez que programa una llave, puede acceder a la siguiente información mediante el control de la pantalla de información:

- Cuántas llaves de administrador y llaves MyKey hay programadas para el vehículo.
- La distancia total que se ha conducido el vehículo con una llave MyKey.

En el caso de vehículos equipados con llave de acceso inteligente (botón de arranque), cuando hay presente una llave MyKey y también una llave de acceso inteligente de administrador (control), el vehículo reconoce el control de administrador para arrancar el motor.

Configuraciones estándar

Estas configuraciones no pueden modificarse.

- Belt-Minder®. Esta función no se puede desactivar y el temporizador de 5 minutos no expira. Cuando la función Belt-Minder® de MyKey está activada, el sistema de audio se silencia.
- Advertencia anticipada de nivel de combustible bajo. Las advertencias se muestran en el control de la pantalla de información seguidas por una indicación sonora cuando el tanque de combustible está a un octavo o menos.
- Las funciones de asistencia para el conductor, de estar equipadas en su vehículo, se activan obligatoriamente: Asistencia de estacionamiento, sistema de información de puntos ciegos (BLIS®) con alerta de tráfico cruzado y sistema de advertencia de choque.

Configuraciones opcionales

Estas configuraciones se pueden ajustar inmediatamente después de crear una llave MyKey o bien, se pueden cambiar en otro momento usando una llave de administración.

- Límite de velocidad del vehículo de 80 km/h (130 mph). Aparecen advertencias visuales seguidas de una indicación sonora cuando la velocidad del vehículo ha alcanzado los 80 km/h (130 mph).
- Advertencia de velocidad del vehículo de 75, 90 o 105 km/h (45, 55 o 65 mph). Aparecen advertencias visuales seguidas de una indicación sonora cuando se excede la velocidad preseleccionada.

- Volumen máximo del sistema de audio de 45%. Aparece un mensaje en el sistema de audio cuando se intenta superar el límite de volumen.
- AdvanceTrac®. El sistema no se puede desactivar si se programó en modo Always-on (siempre encendido).

CREACIÓN DE MYKEY

Use el control de pantalla de información para crear una MyKey:

1. Inserte la llave que desea programar en la ignición o, si el vehículo está equipado con sistema de arranque con botón, ponga la llave de acceso inteligente en la ranura de respaldo. La información sobre la ranura de respaldo se encuentra en otro capítulo. Ver **Arranque y Paro del Motor** (página 149).
2. Active el encendido.
3. Acceda al menú principal en los control de la pantalla de información y seleccione **Configuración**, luego **MyKey** al presionar OK o el botón >.
4. Oprima "OK" para seleccionar **Crear**.
5. Cuando se le indique, mantenga oprimido el botón OK hasta que vea un mensaje que le indica que etiqueta esta llave como MyKey. La llave se restringirá en el próximo encendido.

La llave fue programada con éxito. Asegúrese de etiquetarla para poder distinguirla de las llaves de administración.

Puede programar las configuraciones opcionales para las llaves. Consulte **Programación/Cambio de configuración opcional**.

Los vehículos equipados con encendido remoto deben seguir un procedimiento separado. Ver **Uso de MyKey con un Sistema de Arranque Remoto** (página 56).

Programación/Cambio de configuración opcional

Todas las llaves programadas pueden ser borradas en el mismo ciclo de llave en el que se programó una llave, de lo contrario se requiere una llave de administrador para borrar las llaves. Ver **Borrado de toda la información de MyKeys** (página 55).

Puede acceder a la configuración opcional mediante el control de pantalla de información.

1. Active el encendido con una llave de administración.
2. Acceda al menú principal y seleccione **Configuración**, luego **MyKey**.
3. Utilice los botones de las flechas para llegar a una función opcional.
4. Presione OK > para desplazarse a través de las configuraciones.
5. Presione OK o > para hacer una selección.

BORRADO DE TODA LA INFORMACIÓN DE MYKEYS

Todas MyKeys programadas pueden ser borradas en el mismo ciclo de llave en el que se creó una MyKeys, de lo contrario se requiere una llave de administrador para borrar las llaves.

Para borrar todas las MyKeys (lo cual elimina todas las restricciones y las regresa al estado de llave de administrador), use el control de la pantalla de información para hacer lo siguiente:

1. Acceda al menú principal y seleccione **Configuración**, luego **MyKey**.
2. Desplácese a **Borrar todo** y pulse el botón OK.
3. Mantenga presionado el botón "OK" hasta que aparezca **TODAS LAS MYKEYS BORRADAS**.

COMPROBACIÓN DEL ESTADO DEL SISTEMA MYKEY

El control de pantalla de información muestra información sobre las llaves programadas en el vehículo:

- **MYKEY MILES (Kilometraje MyKey):** rastrea el kilometraje cuando se usa una llave restringida. Si el kilometraje no se acumula como se esperaba, entonces la llave no está siendo utilizada por el usuario al que está destinada. La única manera de restablecer esto a cero es restablecer las llaves. Si el kilometraje es menor que la última vez que lo verificó, eso significa que el sistema de llaves fue restablecido recientemente.
- **#MYKEY(S) (No. de MyKeys):** indica la cantidad de llaves restringidas que se programan en el vehículo. También se puede utilizar para detectar el borrado de una llave restringida.
- **# ADMIN KEY(S) (No. de llaves de admin.):** indica cuántas llaves de administración están programadas para el vehículo. También se puede utilizar para detectar si se ha programado una llave adicional para el vehículo.

USO DE MYKEY CON UN SISTEMA DE ARRANQUE REMOTO

MyKey NO es compatible con sistemas de arranque a control remoto de postventa no aprobados por Ford. Si decide instalar un sistema de arranque a control remoto, visite a su distribuidor Ford autorizado para que le recomiende un sistema de arranque a control remoto aprobado por Ford.

La siguiente información PUEDE ayudar a los clientes que deciden utilizar un sistema de arranque a control remoto no aprobado por Ford. Las acciones que se indican a continuación NO hacen que el sistema MyKey sea compatible con sistemas de arranque a control remoto no aprobados por Ford, pero PUEDEN ayudarle a conservar algunas funciones de MyKey.

Vehículos equipados con llaves físicas

Cuando se usa un sistema de arranque a control remoto no aprobado por Ford, las configuraciones predeterminadas pueden reconocer el sistema de arranque a control remoto como otra llave de administración, con sus privilegios asociados. Esto NO lo hace compatible con MyKey. Volver a arrancar el motor cuando inserta una llave en el cilindro de encendido puede ayudarle a conservar algunas funciones de MyKey.

Además de la llave que ya se programó como MyKey, los dueños de los vehículos equipados con llaves tradicionales tienen la opción de programar el sistema de arranque a control remoto no aprobado por Ford como MyKey si el llavero de arranque a control remoto es utilizado por el conductor de MyKey.

Para programar un sistema de arranque a control remoto no aprobado por Ford como MyKey, haga lo siguiente:

- Entre al vehículo y cierre todas las puertas.
- Arranque el vehículo a control remoto con su llavero transmisor no aprobado por Ford.
- Ver **Creación de MyKey** (página 55). Siga los pasos 1 a 5.

Vehículos equipados con llave de acceso inteligente (arranque con botón)

Nota: No es posible programar el sistema de arranque a control remoto como una MyKey en los vehículos equipados con llave de acceso inteligente (interruptor de arranque con botón). Por lo tanto, debe tratar el llavero de arranque a control remoto como cualquier otra llave de administración. Si se arranca el vehículo a control remoto, el sistema parará el motor cuando usted entre al vehículo o cuando ponga la transmisión en alguna velocidad. Antes de que el motor se pare, el vehículo tendrá privilegios administrativos. Cuando se vuelva a arrancar el motor, el vehículo identificará al usuario como un conductor con llave de administración o MyKey, dependiendo de la configuración de la llave utilizada para arrancar el vehículo.

Nota: En todos los vehículos, el número de MYKEY o LLAVES DE ADMINISTRACIÓN PROGRAMADAS que aparece en los menús de estado del sistema MyKey puede incluir el sistema de arranque a control remoto no aprobado por Ford como una llave adicional en el conteo total. Ver **Comprobación del estado del sistema MyKey** (página 56).

En todos los vehículos equipados con sistema de arranque a control remoto no aprobado por Ford, es posible programar todas las llaves "reales" como MyKey, en cuyo caso tendrá que usar su sistema de arranque a control remoto para restablecer todas las llaves MyKey (con lo cual se eliminan las restricciones y las llaves vuelven al estado de llave de administración) haciendo lo siguiente:

- Entre al vehículo y cierre todas las puertas.
- Arranque el vehículo a control remoto con su llavero transmisor no aprobado por Ford.
- Ver **Borrado de toda la información de MyKeys** (página 55). Siga los pasos 1 a 3.

DETECCIÓN DE PROBLEMAS DE MYKEY

Condición	Causas posibles
No puedo programar una llave	La llave puesta en el encendido no tiene privilegios de administración. La llave en el encendido es la única llave de administración (siempre debe haber al menos una llave de administración). La llave de acceso inteligente no está en la ranura de respaldo (en vehículos con arranque con botón). El sistema antirrobo pasivo SecuriLock® está deshabilitado o en modo ilimitado.

Condición	Causas posibles
	Se arrancó el vehículo utilizando un sistema de arranque a control remoto que no está programado con privilegios de administración. Ver Uso de MyKey con un Sistema de Arranque Remoto (página 56).
No puedo programar las configuraciones opcionales	La llave puesta en el encendido no tiene privilegios de administración. No hay llaves programadas para el vehículo. Consulte Cómo crear una MyKey . Se arrancó el vehículo utilizando un sistema de arranque a control remoto que no está programado con privilegios de administración. Ver Uso de MyKey con un Sistema de Arranque Remoto (página 56).
No puedo borrar las llaves restringidas	La llave puesta en el encendido no tiene privilegios de administración. No hay llaves restringidas programadas para el vehículo. Consulte Cómo crear una MyKey . Se arrancó el vehículo utilizando un sistema de arranque a control remoto que no está programado con privilegios de administración. Ver Uso de MyKey con un Sistema de Arranque Remoto (página 56).
Perdí la única llave de administración	Adquiera una llave nueva con su distribuidor autorizado.
Perdí una llave	Programa una llave de repuesto. Ver Sistema Pasivo Anti-Robo (página 69).
Programé accidentalmente todas las llaves como llaves restringidas	El vehículo tiene un sistema de arranque a control remoto que es reconocido como una llave de administración. Las llaves restringidas se pueden restablecer usando el arranque a control remoto. Ver Uso de MyKey con un Sistema de Arranque Remoto (página 56).
Sin funciones de llave restringida con llave de acceso inteligente (arranque con botón)	Hay una llave de administración en el arranque del motor. No hay llaves restringidas programadas para el vehículo. Consulte Cómo crear una MyKey .
El número total de llaves restringidas programadas incluye una llave adicional	Se programó una llave desconocida como llave restringida para el vehículo.

Condición	Causas posibles
	El vehículo está equipado con un sistema de arranque a control remoto. Ver Uso de MyKey con un Sistema de Arranque Remoto (página 56).
El número total de llaves de administración programadas incluye una llave adicional	Se programó una llave desconocida como llave de administración para el vehículo. El vehículo está equipado con un sistema de arranque a control remoto. Ver Uso de MyKey con un Sistema de Arranque Remoto (página 56).
No se acumula el kilometraje (millaje) MyKey	La llave restringida no está siendo utilizada por el usuario al que está destinada. El sistema de llave se restableció.

ASEGURAR Y DESASEGURAR

Puede usar el control de los seguros eléctricos de las puertas o el control remoto para bloquear y desbloquear el vehículo.

Seguros eléctricos de las puertas



E138628

A Desbloqueo

B Seguro

Control remoto

El control remoto se puede usar en cualquier momento mientras el vehículo no esté en marcha.

Desbloqueo de las puertas (desbloqueo en dos pasos)



Presione el botón para desbloquear la puerta del conductor.

Presione el botón nuevamente antes de que transcurran tres segundos para desbloquear todas las puertas. Las luces direccionales destellarán.

Mantenga presionado los botones de bloqueo y desbloqueo del control remoto durante cuatro segundos para desactivar o activar el desbloqueo en dos pasos. La desactivación del desbloqueo en dos pasos permite desbloquear todas las puertas con solo presionar el botón. Las luces direccionales destellarán dos veces para indicar que se cambió el modo de desbloqueo. El modo de desbloqueo se aplicará al control remoto, al teclado de entrada sin llave y al acceso inteligente.

El acceso inteligente en la puerta del conductor desbloqueará todas las puertas cuando del desbloqueo en dos pasos no esté activado.

Bloqueo de los seguros de las puertas



Oprima el botón para bloquear los seguros de todas las puertas. Las luces direccionales se encenderán.

Oprima el botón y suéltelo nuevamente en un lapso de tres segundos para confirmar que todas las puertas estén cerradas. Las puertas se volverán a bloquear, el claxon sonará y las luces direccionales se encenderán si todas las puertas y la cajuela están cerradas.

Nota: Si el vehículo no se cerró correctamente o si alguna puerta o la compuerta levadiza están abiertas, o si el cofre no está cerrado en los vehículos equipados con alarma de perímetro o arranque remoto, el claxon sonará dos veces y las luces no destellarán.

Compuerta levadiza eléctrica (si está equipada)

AVISOS



Asegúrese de que no haya nadie en el área de la compuerta levadiza antes de utilizar el control de la compuerta levadiza eléctrica.

AVISOS



Asegúrese que la compuerta levadiza esté cerrada para evitar que los gases de escape ingresen al vehículo. Esto también evitará que los pasajeros y la carga se caigan. Si debe manejar con la compuerta levadiza abierta, mantenga las ventilas abiertas para que ingrese aire exterior al vehículo.

Nota: Tenga cuidado al abrir o cerrar la compuerta levadiza en un garaje o en otra área cerrada para evitar dañarla.



Presione dos veces dentro de un lapso de tres segundos para abrir la compuerta levadiza o para revertir el movimiento. Ver **Compuerta Levadiza Eléctrica** (página 64).

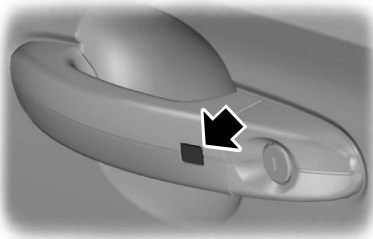
Activación del acceso inteligente

(If Equipped)

La llave de acceso inteligente debe estar a 1 metro (3 pies) del vehículo.

En las puertas delanteras

Jale la manija exterior de una puerta delantera. La puerta se desbloqueará y se podrá abrir.



E87384

Mantenga presionado el sensor de bloqueo de la manija de la puerta para bloquear el vehículo. Para evitar desbloquear la puerta accidentalmente, asegúrese de tocar solamente el sensor de bloqueo y no otras áreas de la manija de la puerta.

En la compuerta levadiza

Oprima el botón de apertura exterior de la compuerta levadiza en la parte superior de la manija de la compuerta levadiza.

Desbloqueo inteligente de seguros para el transmisor integrado a la llave

Esta función ayuda a evitar que bloquee el vehículo desde afuera cuando la llave está en el encendido.

Cuando abre una de las puertas delanteras y bloquea el vehículo con el control de cierre eléctrico de las puertas, todas las puertas se bloquearán y luego se desbloquearán si la llave aún sigue en el encendido.

El vehículo de todos modos se puede bloquear, con la llave en el encendido, utilizando el teclado de entrada sin llave con la puerta del conductor cerrada, u oprimiendo el botón de bloqueo en el transmisor incluso si las puertas no están cerradas.

Si ambas puertas delanteras están cerradas, el vehículo se puede bloquear con cualquier método, sin importar si la llave está o no en el encendido.

Apertura inteligente para llaves de acceso inteligente (If Equipped)

Esta función ayuda a evitar que deje accidentalmente la llave de acceso inteligente dentro del vehículo en el compartimiento de pasajeros o en la cajuela.

Seguros

Si usted asegura su vehículo con el control de seguros eléctricos de las puertas del conductor o el pasajero (con la puerta abierta, la transmisión en "P" y el encendido en "OFF"), al cerrar la puerta, el vehículo buscará una llave de acceso inteligente en el compartimiento de pasajeros. Si se encuentra una llave de acceso inteligente dentro del vehículo, inmediatamente se quitará el seguro de todas las puertas y sonará el claxon, indicando que la llave de acceso inteligente está en el interior.

Con el fin de neutralizar la característica de apertura inteligente y bloquear intencionalmente el vehículo con la llave de acceso inteligente en el interior, puede bloquear el vehículo después de cerrar todas las puertas utilizando el teclado de entrada sin llave, oprimiendo el botón de bloqueo de otra llave de acceso inteligente o tocando el área de bloqueo de la manija con otra llave de acceso inteligente en la mano.

Cuando abre una de las puertas delanteras y bloquea el vehículo con el control de cierre eléctrico de las puertas, todas las puertas se bloquearán y luego se desbloquearán si:

- el encendido está en ON, o
- el encendido está en OFF y el vehículo no está en P (Estacionamiento).

Bloqueo y desbloqueo automático de las puertas (If Equipped)

La función de bloqueo automático bloqueará los seguros de todas las puertas cuando:

- todas las puertas están cerradas
- el encendido está en ON

- cambia la transmisión a cualquier velocidad y pone el vehículo en movimiento y
- el vehículo alcanza una velocidad superior a 7 km/h (4 mph).

Si la función de desbloqueo automático de seguros está activa, los seguros de todas las puertas se desbloquearán al abrir la puerta del conductor.

Activar o desactivar el bloqueo y el desbloqueo automático

Nota: *El distribuidor autorizado puede llevar a cabo este procedimiento o puede hacerlo usted mismo.*

Para habilitar o deshabilitar estas características, haga lo siguiente:

Nota: *Tendrá 30 segundos para completar el procedimiento.*

1. Gire el encendido a ON.
2. Oprima el botón de los seguros eléctricos de las puertas tres veces.
3. Gire el encendido a OFF.
4. Oprima el botón de los seguros eléctricos de las puertas tres veces.
5. Gire el encendido a ON. El claxon sonará para indicar que ha ingresado al modo de programación.

Bloqueo automático de seguros: una vez en el modo de programación, cada vez que presione brevemente (menos de 1 segundo) el botón de bloqueo de los seguros eléctricos de las puertas, se activará y desactivará el bloqueo automático de seguros.

Desbloqueo automático de seguros: cada vez que presione por más tiempo (más de 2 segundos) el botón de bloqueo de los seguros eléctricos de las puertas, se activará y desactivará el desbloqueo automático de seguros.

Nota: El sistema de desbloqueo automático se puede activar o desactivar en forma independiente de la función de bloqueo automático.

Sistema de entrada iluminada

Las luces interiores y algunas exteriores se iluminan cuando se utiliza el sistema de entrada a control remoto para desbloquear las puertas.

El sistema de entrada iluminada apagará las luces si:

- el encendido está en ON
- se presiona el control de seguros del transmisor remoto, o
- han estado encendidas 25 segundos.

Las luces no se apagarán si:

- se encendieron con el control del atenuador o
- alguna puerta está abierta.

Salida iluminada

Las luces interiores y algunas exteriores se iluminarán cuando todas las puertas del vehículo estén cerradas, el encendido esté en "OFF" y la llave no esté en el encendido (solamente con transmisor integrado a la llave).

Las luces se apagarán si todas las puertas permanecen cerradas y:

- transcurren 25 segundos
- se inserta la llave en el encendido (solo transmisor integrado a la llave)
- se presiona el botón START/STOP (solo llave de acceso inteligente).

Ahorrador de batería

Si las luces de cortesía, las luces superiores de techo o los faros delanteros se dejan encendidos, el economizador de batería las apagará 10 minutos después de que el encendido se haya girado a OFF.

Economizador de batería del modo de accesorios para llaves de acceso inteligente (si está equipado)

Si apaga el motor y deja el encendido en ON o en modo de accesorios, el encendido se apagará después de 30 minutos.

COMPUERTA LEVADIZA MANUAL

AVISOS



Es extremadamente peligroso viajar en el área de carga de un vehículo, ya sea dentro o fuera de él. En una colisión, la gente que viaja en estas áreas es la más propensa a quedar herida o morir. No permita que la gente viaje en ningún área de su vehículo que no esté equipada con cinturones de seguridad. Asegúrese de que todos los pasajeros de su vehículo estén en un asiento y usen apropiadamente un cinturón de seguridad.

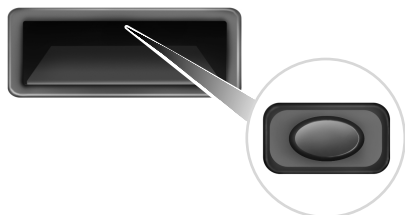


Asegúrese que la puerta de la compuerta levadiza esté cerrada para evitar que los gases de escape ingresen al vehículo. Esto también evitará que los pasajeros y la carga se caigan. Si tuviese que manejar con la compuerta levadiza abierta, mantenga una buena ventilación, de modo que el aire exterior ingrese al vehículo.

Nota: Tenga cuidado al abrir o cerrar la compuerta levadiza en un garaje o en otra área cerrada para evitar dañarla.

Nota: No cuelgue nada (parillas portabicicletas, etc.) en el estabilizador/vidrio o la compuerta levadiza. Podría dañar la compuerta o sus componentes.

Nota: No deje abierta la compuerta levadiza mientras maneja. Podría dañar la compuerta o sus componentes.



E138632

Para abrir la compuerta levadiza:

oprima el botón en la parte superior de la manija de tiro de la compuerta levadiza para liberar el pestillo, luego jale la manija exterior.

COMPUERTA LEVADIZA ELÉCTRICA (IF EQUIPPED)

AVISOS



Es extremadamente peligroso viajar en el área de carga de un vehículo, ya sea dentro o fuera de él. En una colisión, la gente que viaja en estas áreas es la más propensa a quedar herida o morir. No permita que la gente viaje en ningún área de su vehículo que no esté equipada con cinturones de seguridad. Asegúrese de que todos los pasajeros de su vehículo estén en un asiento y usen apropiadamente un cinturón de seguridad.



Asegúrese que la puerta de la compuerta levadiza esté cerrada para evitar que los gases de escape ingresen al vehículo. Esto también evitará que los pasajeros y la carga se caigan. Si tuviese que manejar con la compuerta levadiza abierta, mantenga una buena ventilación, de modo que el aire exterior ingrese al vehículo.

AVISOS



Mantenga las llaves fuera del alcance de los niños. No permita que los niños jueguen cerca de una compuerta levadiza eléctrica abierta o en movimiento.

Nota: Si se realiza un ciclo de encendido durante el cierre eléctrico de la compuerta levadiza y ésta se encuentra cerca del pestillo, podría ocasionar que vuelva a la posición completamente abierta. Asegúrese de que la compuerta esté cerrada antes de hacer funcionar o mover el vehículo, especialmente en un entorno cerrado, como un garaje o un estacionamiento estrecho. Podría dañar la compuerta o sus componentes.

Nota: No cuelgue nada (parillas portabicicletas, etc.) en el estabilizador/vidrio o la compuerta levadiza. Podría dañar la compuerta o sus componentes.

La compuerta levadiza solo funcionará con el vehículo en P (Estacionamiento).

Tres timbres de advertencia sonarán una vez que la compuerta levadiza comienza a cerrarse. Cinco timbres cortos indican un problema con la solicitud de apertura o cierre, que puede tener las siguientes causas:

- el motor está encendido y la transmisión no está en P (Estacionamiento)
- el voltaje de la batería del vehículo está por debajo del voltaje operativo mínimo
- o la velocidad del vehículo es igual o mayor que 5 km/h (3 mph).

Si la compuerta levadiza se cierra después de que esta se ha detenido en la posición de abierto, cuatro timbres cortos de advertencia indican exceso de peso en la puerta o una posible falla en los amortiguadores. Consulte con su distribuidor autorizado si el problema persiste aun después de retirar la carga.

Apertura y cierre de la compuerta levadiza

ALERTA



Asegúrese de que no haya nadie en el área de la compuerta levadiza antes de utilizar el control de la compuerta levadiza eléctrica.

Nota: Tenga cuidado al abrir o cerrar la compuerta levadiza en un garaje o en otra área cerrada para evitar dañarla.

Nota: No deje abierta la compuerta levadiza mientras maneja. Podría dañar la compuerta o sus componentes.



Para abrir o cerrar eléctricamente la compuerta levadiza desde el tablero de instrumentos: Presione el

botón del tablero de instrumentos.

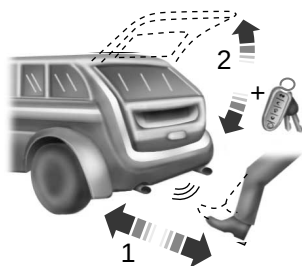


Para abrirla o cerrarla con el control remoto: Oprima el

botón del control remoto dos veces en menos de tres segundos.

Para abrirla o cerrarla usando la función de compuerta manos libres (si está equipada):

1. Asegúrese de tener un transmisor de acceso inteligente a menos de 1 metro (3 pies) de la compuerta levadiza.



E142731

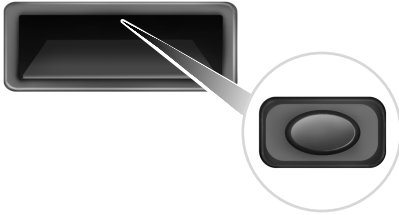
2. Levante y baje la pierna, acercando y poniendo el pie debajo de la defensa trasera (movimiento similar a una patada). La compuerta levadiza se abrirá o se cerrará.

Nota: Permita que el sistema eléctrico abra la compuerta levadiza. Empujar o jalar manualmente la compuerta levadiza puede activar la característica de detección de obstáculos del sistema y detener el funcionamiento eléctrico.

Nota: Salpicar agua puede causar que la compuerta manos libres se abra. Mantenga el transmisor de acceso inteligente alejado del área de detección de la defensa trasera mientras lava su automóvil.

Para abrir la compuerta levadiza con el botón del control exterior:

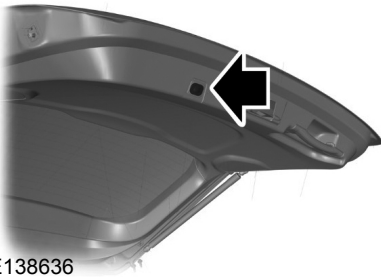
1. Quite el seguro de la compuerta levadiza con el control remoto o el control de seguros eléctricos de las puertas. Si el transmisor de acceso inteligente (si está equipado) está a menos de 1 metro (3 pies) de la compuerta levadiza, el seguro de ésta será desbloqueado al oprimir el botón de apertura de la compuerta levadiza.



E138632

2. Presione el botón de control ubicado en la parte superior de la manija para jalar la compuerta levadiza.

Nota: Permita que el sistema eléctrico abra la compuerta levadiza después de presionar el control. Empujar o jalar manualmente la compuerta levadiza puede activar la característica de detección de obstáculos del sistema y detener el funcionamiento eléctrico.



E138636

Para cerrarla con el control en la compuerta levadiza: Oprima y suelte el botón.

ALERTA



Manténgase lejos de la compuerta levadiza cuando active el interruptor trasero.

Cómo establecer la altura de la compuerta levadiza abierta

1. Abra la compuerta levadiza.
2. Mueva manualmente la compuerta levadiza a la altura deseada.
3. Mantenga oprimido el botón de control en la compuerta levadiza hasta que se escuche un timbre que indica que la altura nueva ha sido programada.

Nota: La altura no se puede programar si la posición de la compuerta levadiza es demasiado baja.

La altura nueva de apertura de la compuerta levadiza se recuperará cuando se abra la compuerta levadiza. Para cambiar la altura programada, repita el procedimiento descrito anteriormente. Una vez que la compuerta levadiza eléctrica esté abierta se podrá mover manualmente a una altura diferente.

Cuando se opera la compuerta levadiza después de haber programado una altura menor a la de totalmente abierta, la compuerta levadiza se puede abrir totalmente empujándola manualmente hacia arriba a la apertura máxima.

Detección de obstáculos

Durante el cierre: El sistema se detendrá si detecta un obstáculo y se escucharán dos campanillas breves. Cuando se haya quitado el obstáculo, la compuerta levadiza se puede cerrar eléctricamente.

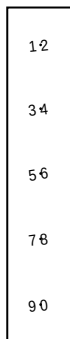
Seguros

Nota: Ingresar al vehículo mientras se está cerrando la compuerta levadiza puede causar que el vehículo se mueva y se active la detección de obstáculos. Para evitar esto, espere hasta que la compuerta levadiza eléctrica se cierre completamente antes de ingresar al vehículo. Antes de emprender el viaje, revise el grupo de instrumentos para ver si hay algún mensaje de compuerta o puerta abierta o algún indicador de advertencia. Comenzar a conducir sin comprobar estos mensajes o indicadores de advertencia podría causar que la compuerta levadiza quede abierta, accidentalmente, mientras conduce.

Durante la apertura: El sistema se detendrá si detecta un obstáculo y se escucharán dos campanillas breves. Retire el obstáculo para operar la compuerta levadiza.

ENTRADA SIN LLAVE (IFEQUIPPED)

TECLADO DE ENTRADA SIN LLAVE SECURICODE™



E138637

Puede usar el teclado para:

- bloquear o desbloquear los seguros de las puertas
- recordar las posiciones de los asientos con memoria y los espejos (si está equipado)
- programar y borrar códigos de usuario
- activar y desactivar la alarma antirrobo.

El teclado se puede operar con el código de entrada de 5 dígitos programado de fábrica. El código está ubicado en la tarjeta de billetera del propietario, en la guantera, y está disponible en su distribuidor autorizado. También puede crear hasta cinco códigos de entrada personales de 5 dígitos.

Programación de un código de entrada personal

Para crear su código de entrada personal:

1. Ingrese el código programado de fábrica.
2. En un lapso de cinco segundos, oprima 1-2 en el teclado.
3. Ingrese su código personal de 5 dígitos. Cada número se debe ingresar en un lapso de cinco segundos.
4. Para la función de recordar memoria, ingrese el sexto dígito 1-2 para almacenar el ajuste 1 del conductor 1 o bien, 3-4 para almacenar el ajuste del conductor 2.

Nota: Si se presionan los números del teclado 5-6, 7-8 o 9-0 como sexto dígito no se recuperará un ajuste de memoria de conductor.

Nota: El código programado de fábrica no se puede asociar a ningún ajuste de memoria.

5. Las puertas se bloquearán y se desbloquearán para confirmar que se ha programado su código de entrada personal.

También puede programar un código de entrada personal en el sistema MyFord Touch® (si está equipado). Ver **Información general** (página 359).

Consejos:

- No programe un código que use cinco números iguales.
- No use cinco números en orden secuencial.
- El código programado de fábrica funcionará aunque programe un código personal propio.

Borrado del código personal

1. Ingrese el código de 5 dígitos programado de fábrica.
2. En un lapso de cinco segundos, presione y suelte 1-2 en el teclado.
3. Mantenga presionado 1-2 durante dos segundos. Esto se debe hacer en un lapso de cinco segundos después del paso 2.

Todos los códigos personales ahora se borrarán y sólo funcionará el código de 5-dígitos programado de fábrica.

Función de antiexploración (anti-scan)

Si se ingresa un código incorrecto siete veces (35 presiones consecutivas de los botones), el teclado entra en un modo antiexploración. Este modo desactiva el teclado durante un minuto y la luz del teclado destella.

La función de antiexploración se apagará después de:

- un minuto de inactividad del teclado
- presionar el botón de desbloqueo en el control remoto
- que el encendido se gire a ON
- desbloqueo del vehículo utilizando acceso inteligente (si está equipado)

Bloqueo y desbloqueo de las puertas

Para desbloquear la puerta del conductor

Ingrese el código de 5 dígitos programado de fábrica o su código personal. Cada número se debe presionar en un lapso de cinco segundos. Se encenderán las luces interiores.

Nota: *Todas las puertas se desbloquearán en caso de que la característica de apertura en dos pasos esté desactivada. Ver **Asegurar y Desasegurar** (página 60).*

Para desbloquear todas las puertas

Ingrese el código programado de fábrica, luego presione el control 3-4 en menos de cinco segundos.

Para desbloquear todas las puertas

Mantenga presionados 7-8 y 9-0 al mismo tiempo (con la puerta del conductor cerrada). No es necesario ingresar primero el código del teclado.

SISTEMA PASIVO ANTI-ROBO

Nota: El sistema no es compatible con sistemas de arranque a control remoto de posventa que no son de Ford. El uso de estos sistemas puede provocar problemas en el arranque del vehículo y pérdida de la protección de seguridad.

Nota: Los objetos metálicos, dispositivos electrónicos o una segunda llave codificada en el mismo llavero pueden causar problemas en el arranque del vehículo si se acercan demasiado a la llave cuando se arranca el motor. Evite que estos objetos toquen la llave codificada al arrancar el motor. Si se produce un problema, gire el encendido a OFF, aleje de la llave codificada todos los objetos del llavero y vuelva a arrancar el motor.

Nota: No deje un duplicado de la llave codificada en el vehículo. Siempre lleve las llaves con usted y ponga los seguros de todas las puertas cuando salga del vehículo.

SecuriLock®

Este es un sistema de inmovilización del motor. Está diseñado para evitar el arranque del motor, a menos que se use una llave codificada programada para el vehículo. Usar la llave incorrecta puede impedir el arranque del motor. También puede aparecer un mensaje en la pantalla de información.

Si no puede arrancar el motor con una llave correctamente codificada, significa que se ha producido una falla y es posible que aparezca un mensaje en la pantalla de información.

Activación automática del sistema antirrobo

El vehículo se activa inmediatamente después de colocar el encendido en la posición OFF.

Desactivación automática del sistema antirrobo

La activación del encendido con una llave codificada desactiva el sistema de alarma del vehículo.

Llaves de reemplazo

Nota: El vehículo incluye dos transmisores integrados a la llave o dos llaves de acceso inteligente.

El transmisor integrado a la llave opera como una llave de encendido programada que hace funcionar todos los seguros y arranca el vehículo, y como un control remoto.

Las funciones de la llave de acceso inteligente como una llave programada que hace funcionar el seguro de la puerta del conductor y activa el acceso inteligente con los sistemas de arranque oprimiendo botón, y también como un control remoto.

Si programó los transmisores o llaves codificadas SecuriLock estándar (solo transmisores a la llave) y éstos se perdieron o fueron robados y no tiene una llave codificada adicional, deberá remolcar el vehículo hasta un distribuidor autorizado. Es necesario borrar los códigos de llave del vehículo y programar nuevas llaves codificadas.

Almacene una llave programada adicional lejos del vehículo, en un lugar seguro, como ayuda para evitar molestias. Consulte a su distribuidor autorizado para adquirir duplicados de llaves o llaves de reemplazo adicionales.

Programación de duplicados de llaves de transmisor integrado a la llave

Nota: Se puede programar un máximo de ocho llaves codificadas para su vehículo. Las ocho pueden ser transmisores integrados a la llave.

Usted puede programar sus propios transmisores integrados a la llave o llaves codificadas SecuriLock estándar para su vehículo. Este procedimiento programará el código de llave inmovilizador del motor y la parte del transmisor de entrada a control remoto del control remoto de su vehículo.

Use solamente transmisores integrados a la llave o llaves SecuriLock estándar.

Debe tener a la mano dos llaves codificadas previamente programadas y la o las nuevas llaves sin programar. Si no dispone de dos llaves codificadas previamente programadas, consulte a su distribuidor autorizado para que programen los duplicados de la llave.

Antes de comenzar, asegúrese de leer y entender el procedimiento completo.

1. Inserte la primera llave codificada previamente programada en el encendido.
2. Gire el encendido de OFF a ON. Mantenga el encendido en ON por al menos tres segundos, pero no más de 10.
3. Gire el encendido a OFF y quite la primera llave codificada del encendido.
4. Después de tres segundos, pero antes de diez de haber girado el encendido a OFF, inserte la segunda llave codificada previamente en el encendido.
5. Gire el encendido de OFF a ON. Mantenga el encendido en ON por al menos tres segundos, pero no más de 10.
6. Gire el encendido a OFF y quite la segunda llave codificada previamente programada del encendido.

7. Luego de tres segundos, pero antes de 10 segundos después de girar el encendido a OFF y quitar la llave codificada previamente programada, inserte en el encendido la nueva llave no programada.
8. Gire el encendido de OFF a ON. Mantenga el encendido en ON por al menos seis segundos.
9. Quite la llave codificada recientemente programada del encendido.

Si se programó con éxito, la llave hará arrancar el motor del vehículo y hará funcionar el sistema de entrada a control remoto (si la nueva llave es un transmisor integrado a la llave).

Si no se programó correctamente, espere 10 segundos y repita los pasos 1 a 8. Si sigue sin poder programar la llave, lleve el vehículo a un distribuidor autorizado.

Programación de una llave de acceso inteligente de repuesto

Consulte a su distribuidor autorizado para programar duplicados de llaves adicionales para su vehículo.

ALARMA ANTI-ROBO (IF EQUIPPED)

El sistema le advertirá en caso de entrada no autorizada al vehículo. El sistema armado se activará si alguna puerta, el compartimiento de equipaje o el cofre se abre sin usar la llave o el control remoto.

Las luces de estacionamiento y direccionales destellarán y el claxon sonará si se intenta ingresar al vehículo sin autorización mientras la alarma está activada.

Lleve todos los controles remoto a un distribuidor autorizado si existe cualquier posible problema con la alarma de su vehículo.

Activación de la alarma

La alarma está lista para activarse cuando no hay una llave en el encendido. Bloquee el vehículo para activar la alarma.

Desactivación de la alarma

Desactive la alarma mediante cualquiera de las siguientes acciones:

- Desbloquee las puertas o el compartimiento de equipaje con el control remoto o el teclado de entrada sin llave
- Ponga el encendido en ON o arranque el vehículo.
- Utilice una llave en la puerta del conductor para desbloquear el vehículo y gire el encendido a ON antes de 12 segundos.

Volante de Dirección

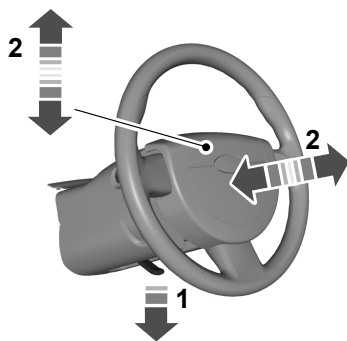
AJUSTE DEL VOLANTE DE DIRECCIÓN

ALERTA



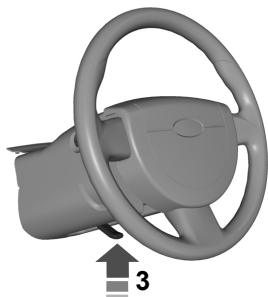
No ajuste el volante de la dirección cuando el vehículo esté en movimiento.

Nota: Cerciérese de que esté sentado en la posición correcta. Ver **Modo correcto de sentarse** (página 134).



E95178

1. Desbloquee la columna de la dirección.
2. Ajuste el volante de la dirección en la posición deseada.



E95179

3. Asegure la columna de la dirección.

CONTROL DE AUDIO (IF EQUIPPED)

Seleccione el origen requerido en la unidad de audio.

Puede operar las siguientes funciones con el control:

Tipo 1

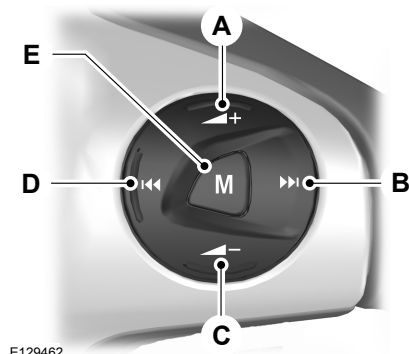


E145434

Utilice las flechas del volante de la dirección para navegar por los menús. Presione OK para hacer una selección.

Volante de Dirección

Tipo 2

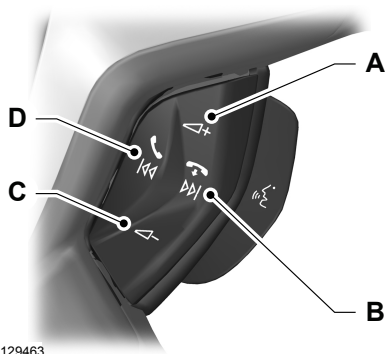


E129462

- A Subir volumen
- B Buscar hacia arriba o siguiente
- C Bajar volumen
- D Buscar hacia abajo o anterior
- E Modo

Oprima M para seleccionar el origen de audio.

Tipo 3



E129463

- A Subir volumen
- B Buscar hacia arriba o siguiente
- C Bajar volumen
- D Buscar hacia abajo o anterior

Buscar, Siguiente o Anterior

Presione el botón Buscar para:

- sintonizar el radio en la estación preestablecida anterior o siguiente
- reproducir la pista siguiente o anterior.

Mantenga oprimido el botón Buscar para:

- sintonizar el radio en la siguiente estación hacia arriba o hacia abajo de la banda de frecuencia
- buscar en una pista.

Volante de Dirección

CONTROL DE VOZ (IF EQUIPPED)



E129464

Tire del control para seleccionar o cancelar la selección del control de voz. Ver **SYNC®** (página 307). Ver **MyFord Touch®** (página 348).

Controles de MyFord Touch® (if Equipped)

Los controles del volante de la dirección también pueden tener estas características adicionales.



Presione para ir a la pantalla de inicio.



Presione para ir a la pantalla de información.

Ver **MyFord Touch®** (página 348).

CONTROL DE CRUCERO



E142437

Ver **Control de Crucero** (página 188).

CONTROL DE LA PANTALLA DE INFORMACIÓN



E130248

Ver **Pantallas de información** (página 93).

Limpiadores y Lavadores

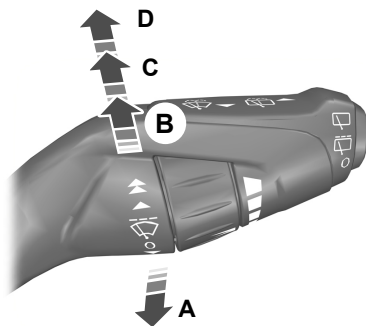
LIMPIA PARABRISAS

Nota: Desempañe completamente el parabrisas antes de encender los limpiaparabrisas.

Nota: Asegúrese de que los limpiaparabrisas estén desactivados antes de ingresar a un sistema de lavado automático de automóviles.

Nota: Limpie el parabrisas y las hojas de los limpiadores si comienzan a dejar rayas o manchas. Si eso no resuelve el problema, instale nuevos limpiaparabrisas.

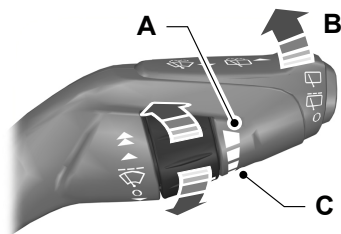
Nota: No haga funcionar los limpiadores con el parabrisas seco. Esto puede rayar el vidrio, dañar las hojas del limpiador o quemar el motor del limpiador. Siempre use los lavadores del parabrisas antes de limpiar el parabrisas seco.



E128444

- A Un solo barrido
- B Barrido intermitente
- C Barrido normal
- D Barrido a alta velocidad

Barrido intermitente



E128445

- A Intervalo de barrido corto
- B Barrido intermitente
- C Intervalo de barrido largo

Use el control giratorio para ajustar el intervalo de barrido intermitente.

Limpiadores dependientes de la velocidad

Cuando aumenta la velocidad del vehículo, el intervalo entre los barridos disminuye.

LIMPIADORES AUTOMÁTICOS

(IF EQUIPPED)

Nota: Desempañe completamente el parabrisas antes de encender los limpiaparabrisas.

Nota: Asegúrese de que los limpiaparabrisas estén desactivados antes de ingresar a un sistema de lavado automático de automóviles.

Nota: Limpie el parabrisas y las hojas de los limpiadores si comienzan a dejar rayas o manchas. Si eso no resuelve el problema, instale nuevos limpiaparabrisas.

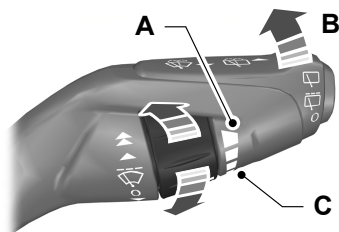
Limpiadores y Lavadores

Nota: Si activa el encendido automático de luces en conjunto con los limpiaparabrisas automáticos, las luces bajas de los faros delanteros se encenderán automáticamente cuando el sensor de lluvia active los limpiaparabrisas

Nota: Las condiciones de camino húmedo pueden producir barrido inesperado o con manchas.

Para reducir las manchas recomendamos lo siguiente:

- Disminuya la sensibilidad de los limpiaparabrisas automáticos.
- Cambie a barrido de velocidad normal o alta.
- Apague los limpiaparabrisas automáticos.



E128445

- A Alta sensibilidad
- B Encendido
- C Baja sensibilidad

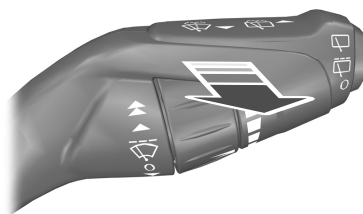
Los limpiaparabrisas funcionarán cuando se detecte humedad en el limpiaparabrisas. El sensor de lluvia seguirá monitoreando la cantidad de humedad en el parabrisas y ajustará la velocidad de los limpiadores automáticamente.

Use el control giratorio para ajustar la sensibilidad del sensor de lluvia. En sensibilidad baja, los limpiadores funcionarán cuando el sensor detecta una gran cantidad de humedad en el parabrisas. En sensibilidad alta, los limpiadores funcionarán cuando el sensor detecta una pequeña cantidad de humedad en el parabrisas.

Mantenga el exterior del parabrisas limpio. El rendimiento del sensor se verá afectado si el área alrededor del espejo interior está sucia. El sensor de lluvia es muy sensible y los limpiadores se pueden activar cuando cae suciedad o niebla o insectos golpean el parabrisas.

LAVA PARABRISAS

Nota: No haga funcionar los lavadores cuando el depósito esté vacío. Esto puede ocasionar que la bomba del lavador se sobrecaliente.



E129188

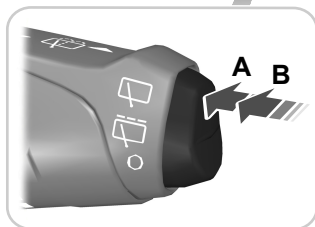
Los lavadores rociarán mientras mantenga la palanca jalada hacia usted. Cuando suelte la palanca, los limpiadores funcionarán por un breve período.

Se llevará a cabo un barrido unos pocos segundos después de lavar para eliminar cualquier exceso de líquido lavaparabrisas.

Limpiadores y Lavadores

LIMPIADOR Y LAVADOR DE MEDALLÓN

Limpiador de la ventana trasera



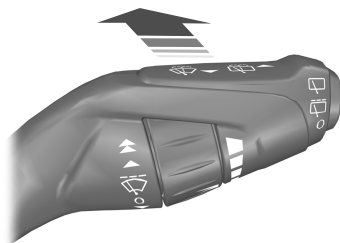
E129193

- A Barrido intermitente
- B Barrido a baja velocidad

Oprima el botón que se encuentra en el extremo de la palanca para cambiar entre apagado, intermitente y velocidad baja.

Cuando cambie a R (Reversa), el limpiador trasero cambiará a intermitente si se activan los limpiadores frontales.

Lavador de la ventana trasera

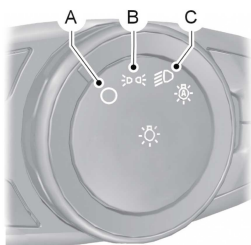


E129194

El lavador rociará mientras mantenga la palanca presionada lejos de usted. Cuando suelte la palanca, el limpiador funcionará por un breve período.

Iluminación

CONTROL DE ILUMINACIÓN



E142449

- A Desactiv. (OFF)
- B Las luces de estacionamiento, del tablero de instrumentos, de placa y luces traseras
- C Faros

Luces altas



E130140

Empuje la palanca hacia adelante para encender las luces altas.

Empuje otra vez la palanca hacia adelante o jálela hacia usted para apagar las luces altas.

Destellador de los faros



E142450

Jale la palanca levemente hacia usted y suéltela para hacer destellar los faros.

ENCENDIDO AUTOMÁTICO DE FAROS PRINCIPALES (IF EQUIPPED)

Nota: Tal vez sea necesario encender los faros manualmente en condiciones climáticas severas.



E142451

Los faros se encienden y se apagan automáticamente en situaciones de escasa iluminación o cuando hace mal tiempo.

Los faros permanecerán encendidos por un período de tiempo después de girar el encendido a OFF. Puede ajustar la demora usando los controles de la pantalla de información. Ver **Pantallas de información** (página 93).

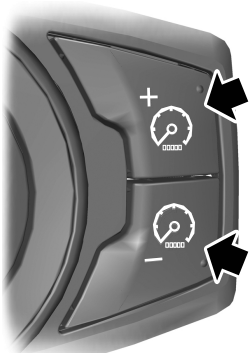
Iluminación

Nota: Si activa el encendido automático de luces en conjunto con los limpiaparabrisas automáticos, las luces bajas de los faros delanteros se encenderán automáticamente cuando el sensor de lluvia active los limpiaparabrisas

ATENUADOR DE ILUMINACIÓN DE TABLEROL DE INSTRUMENTOS

Nota: Si desconecta la batería o si ésta se descarga, los componentes iluminados cambiarán al ajuste máximo.

Vehículos con faros para niebla delanteros



E132712

Presione varias veces o mantenga presionado hasta llegar al nivel deseado.

Vehículos sin faros para niebla delanteros



E142452

- A Presione varias veces o mantenga presionado para atenuar.
- B Presione varias veces o mantenga presionado para aumentar el brillo.

RETARDO DE APAGADO DE FAROS PRINCIPALES

Después de mover el encendido a la posición OFF, puede encender los faros tirando la palanca del indicador de dirección hacia usted. Escuchará un sonido corto. Los faros se apagarán automáticamente después de tres minutos si hay alguna puerta abierta, o 30 segundos después de cerrar la última puerta. Puede cancelar esta característica tirando la palanca del indicador de dirección hacia usted nuevamente o girando el encendido a la posición ON.

Iluminación

FAROS DE OPERACIÓN DIURNA (IF EQUIPPED)

ALERTA



Recuerde siempre encender sus faros en situaciones de escasa iluminación o cuando haga mal tiempo. El sistema no activa con las luces traseras y puede que no proporcione una iluminación adecuada durante estas condiciones. Si no se activan los faros en estas condiciones, se podría producir un choque.

Si cuenta con faros halógenos, el sistema enciende los faros de luces bajas a una menor intensidad en condiciones de luz de día.

Si cuenta con faros de descarga de alta intensidad (HID), el sistema enciende los faros de niebla en condiciones de luz de día.

Para activar el sistema, arranque el vehículo y cambie el control de luces a la posición Off, encendido automático de luces o luz de estacionamiento.

FAROS DE NIEBLA DELANTEROS

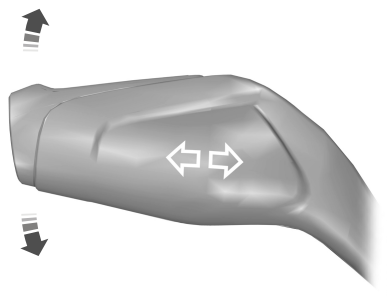


E142453

Presione el control para encender o apagar los faros de niebla.

Puede encender los faros de niebla cuando el control de luces se encuentra en cualquier posición, excepto OFF y las luces altas están apagadas.

INDICADORES DE LUCES DIRECCIONALES



E130141

Empuje la palanca hacia arriba o hacia abajo para usar los indicadores de dirección.

Nota: Empuje la palanca ligeramente hacia arriba o hacia abajo para que los indicadores de dirección destellen tres veces para indicar un cambio de pista.

ILUMINACIÓN INTERIOR

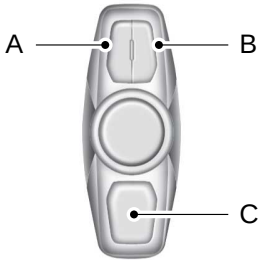
Las luces se encenderán cuando se haya cumplido una de las siguientes condiciones:

- Usted abre alguna puerta.
- Oprime un botón del control remoto.
- Oprime el interruptor B de la luz interior delantera.

Iluminación

Luz interior delantera

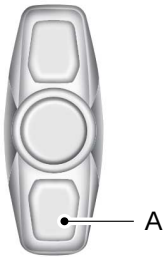
Nota: Oprima A para apagarlas al abrir una puerta. La luz indicadora se encenderá de color amarillo. Oprima A nuevamente para volver a encenderlas. La luz indicadora se encenderá de color azul.



E142454

- A Interruptor de función de la puerta.
- B Interruptor de encendido y apagado de todas las luces.
- C Interruptor de encendido y apagado de luces individuales.

Luz interior trasera (If Equipped)

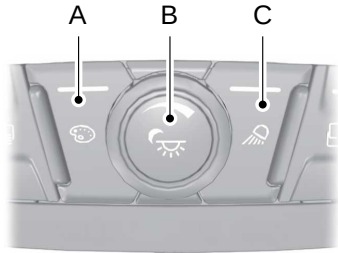


E142455

Puede encender luces de mapa individuales de manera independiente al oprimir A.

LUZ AMBIENTAL (IF EQUIPPED)

El sistema de iluminación ambiental ilumina el interior con una selección de varios colores. El control de la iluminación ambiental se encuentra en la consola de todo.



E142456

- A Paleta de color
- B Perilla de control
- C Modo de búsqueda

Gire B más allá del primer tope para encender y ajustar al brillo deseado.

Oprima A para recorrer las opciones de color.

Oprima C para encender todas las luces interiores y la iluminación ambiental. Oprima C nuevamente para apagar las luces interiores y volver al color seleccionado anteriormente para la iluminación ambiental.

La iluminación ambiental se encenderá cuando se hayan cumplido las siguientes condiciones:

- activa el encendido
- enciende los faros delanteros
- el nivel de la luz ambiental externa es bajo.

Iluminación

La iluminación ambiental se mantendrá encendida hasta que desactive el encendido y se hayan cumplido las siguientes condiciones:

- bloquea el vehículo
- expira el plazo del temporizador de demora de accesorios.

Ventanas y espejos retrovisores

VENTANAS ELÉCTRICAS

AVISOS



No deje a los niños solos en el vehículo ni les permita jugar con las ventanas eléctricas. Podrían sufrir lesiones graves.



Al cerrar las ventanas eléctricas, debe verificar que estén libres de obstrucciones y asegurarse de que los niños o mascotas no estén cerca de las aberturas de la ventana.



E70848

Nota: Es posible que escuche un ruido sordo cuando solo una de las ventanas está abierta. Baje la ventana contraria para reducirlo levemente.

Oprima el interruptor para abrir la ventana. Levante el interruptor para cerrar la ventana.

Apertura de un solo toque (If Equipped)

Oprima el interruptor por completo y suéltelo. Oprímalo o levántelo nuevamente para detener la ventana.

Cierre de un solo toque (If Equipped)

Levante el interruptor por completo y suéltelo. Oprímalo o levántelo nuevamente para detener la ventana.

Bloqueo de ventanas



E70850

Oprima el control para bloquear o desbloquear los controles de las ventanas traseras. Se iluminará cuando los controles de las ventanas traseras queden bloqueados.

Rebote (If Equipped)

La ventana se detendrá automáticamente al cerrarse. Se bajará un poco si se encuentra con un obstáculo.

Cancelación de la característica de rebote

Proceda de la siguiente manera para cancelar esta característica de protección cuando existe resistencia, por ejemplo, en el invierno:

1. Cierre la ventana dos veces hasta que llegue al punto de resistencia y permita que baje.

Ventanas y espejos retrovisores

- Cierre la ventana una tercera vez hasta el punto de resistencia. La característica de rebote ahora está desactivada y podrá cerrar la ventana en forma manual. La ventana pasará el punto de resistencia y la podrá cerrar completamente.

Póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado lo antes posible, si la ventana no se cierra después del tercer intento.

Restablecimiento de la característica de rebote

ALERTA



La función de rebote permanece desactivada hasta que se lleva a cabo el restablecimiento de la memoria.

Si ha desconectado la batería, debe restablecer la memoria de rebote en cada una de las ventanas de manera independiente.

- Mantenga levantado el interruptor hasta que la ventana esté totalmente cerrada.
- Suelte el interruptor.
- Nuevamente levante el interruptor durante un segundo más.
- Mantenga oprimido el interruptor hasta que la ventana esté totalmente abierta.
- Suelte el interruptor.
- Mantenga levantado el interruptor hasta que la ventana esté totalmente cerrada.
- Abra la ventana e intente cerrarla automáticamente.
- Restablezca y repita el procedimiento si la ventana no cierra automáticamente.

Demora de accesorios (If Equipped)

Puede usar los interruptores de las ventanas por varios minutos después de desconectar el encendido o hasta que se abra cualquier puerta delantera.

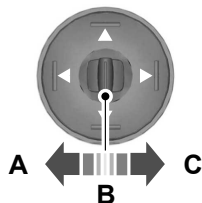
ESPEJOS RETROVISORES EXTERIORES

Espejos eléctricos exteriores

ALERTA

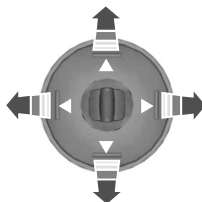


No ajuste los espejos cuando el vehículo esté en movimiento.



E70846

- A Espejo izquierdo
- B Desactiv. (OFF)
- C Espejo derecho



E70847

Oprima las flechas para ajustar el espejo.

Ventanas y espejos retrovisores

Espejos plegables exteriores

Empuje el espejo hacia el cristal de la ventanilla de la puerta. Asegúrese de fijar por completo el espejo en su soporte al volverlo a colocar en la posición original.

Espejos térmicos exteriores (If Equipped)

Ver **Ventanas y espejos retrovisores calentados** (página 131).

Espejos con memoria (If Equipped)

Puede guardar y recordar las posiciones de los espejos a través de la función de memoria. Ver **Función de memoria** (página 138).

Espejos para puntos ciegos integrados (If Equipped)

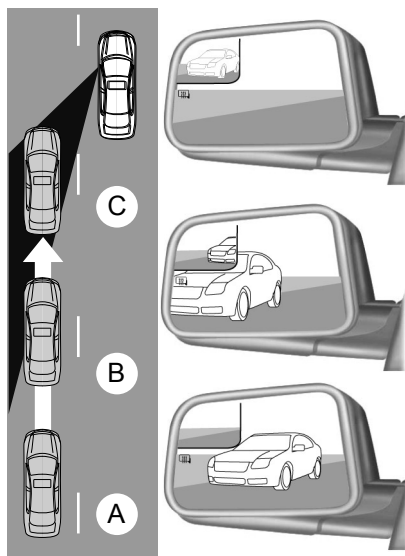
ALERTA



Los objetos en el espejo para puntos ciegos se ven más cerca de lo que están en realidad.

Los espejos para puntos ciegos tienen integrado un espejo convexo en la esquina superior externa de los espejos exteriores. Están diseñados para incrementar su visibilidad a los lados del vehículo.

Revise primero el espejo principal antes de cambiar de carril y luego el espejo para puntos ciegos. Si no se ve ningún vehículo en el espejo para puntos ciegos y el tránsito en el carril adyacente está a una distancia segura, ponga su direccional para indicar que intenta cambiar de carril. Mire brevemente por encima del hombro para verificar que no haya tráfico, y cambie de carril con cuidado.



E138665

La imagen del vehículo que se aproxima se ve pequeña y cerca del borde interno del espejo principal cuando está a cierta distancia. La imagen se hace más grande y comienza a moverse hacia fuera del espejo principal conforme el vehículo se acerca (A). La imagen saldrá del espejo principal y comenzará a aparecer en el espejo para puntos ciegos, conforme el vehículo se acerca (B). El vehículo pasará a su zona de visión periférica conforme salga del espejo para puntos ciegos (C).

Espejo para puntos ciegos (If Equipped)

Ver **Monitor de Punto Ciego** (página 190).

Ventanas y espejos retrovisores

ESPEJO RETROVISOR INTERIOR

ALERTA



No ajuste el espejo cuando el vehículo esté en movimiento.

Nota: No limpie el alojamiento ni los vidrios de ningún espejo con abrasivos, combustibles u otros productos de limpieza fuertes a base de petróleo o amoníaco.

Puede ajustar el espejo interior según su preferencia. Algunos espejos también tienen un segundo punto de pivote. Esto le permite mover el espejo hacia arriba o abajo y de lado a lado.

Tire la lengüeta debajo del espejo hacia usted para reducir el reflejo por la noche.

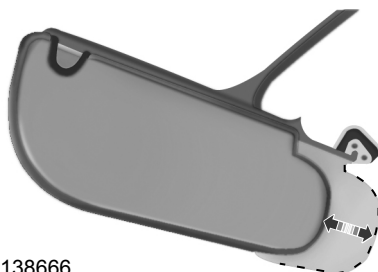
Espejo de atenuación automática

(If Equipped)

Nota: No bloquee los sensores en la parte delantera y trasera del espejo. El desempeño del espejo podría verse afectado. Asimismo, la presencia de un pasajero o una cabeza elevada en el asiento trasero central puede impedir que la luz llegue al sensor.

El espejo se atenuará de manera automática para reducir el reflejo cuando se detecten luces brillantes desde detrás del vehículo. Volverá automáticamente al reflejo normal cuando seleccione reversa para asegurarse de que tiene una visión clara al retroceder.

VISERAS



E138666

Gire la visera hacia la ventana lateral y extiéndala hacia atrás para obtener más sombra.

Espejo de la visera iluminado (If

Equipped)



E138667

Levante la cubierta para encender la luz.

TECHO SOLAR (IF EQUIPPED)

AVISOS



No deje que los niños jueguen con el toldo corredizo ni deje niños solos en el vehículo. Podrían lesionarse de gravedad.



Al cerrar el toldo corredizo, debe verificar que esté libre de obstrucciones y asegurarse de que no haya niños ni mascotas cerca de la abertura.

Ventanas y espejos retrovisores

Los controles del toldo corredizo la pantalla solar están ubicados en la consola de toldo.

El toldo corredizo y la pantalla solar cuentan con una función de apertura y cierre de un solo toque. Para detenerlos durante la operación de un solo toque, oprima el control por segunda vez.

Apertura y cierre de la pantalla solar

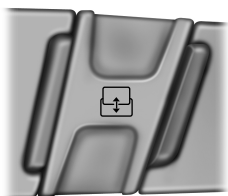


E138668

Oprima y suelte la parte trasera del control para abrir la pantalla solar.

Oprima y suelte la parte delantera del control para cerrar la pantalla solar. Si está abierto, el toldo corredizo se cerrará automáticamente antes de que la pantalla solar lo haga.

Apertura y cierre del toldo corredizo



E138669

Oprima y suelte la parte trasera del control para abrir el toldo corredizo. Si está cerrado, la pantalla solar se abrirá automáticamente antes de que el toldo corredizo lo haga. El toldo corredizo se detendrá poco antes de la posición de apertura total.

Nota: Esta posición ayuda a reducir el ruido del viento o ruido sordo que se puede producir con el toldo totalmente abierto. Mantenga presionado el control nuevamente para abrir el toldo corredizo por completo.

Oprima y suelte la parte delantera del control para cerrar el toldo corredizo.

Rebote

El toldo corredizo se detendrá automáticamente al cerrarse. Se devolverá un poco si se encuentra con un obstáculo.

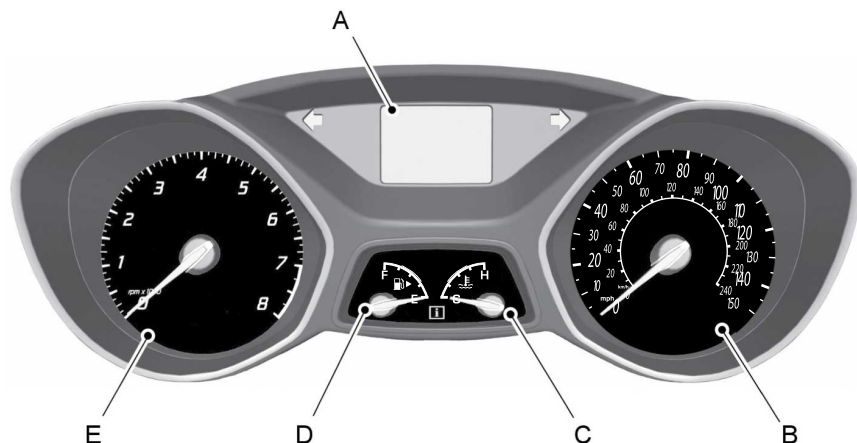
Mantenga oprimida la parte delantera del control durante dos segundos de un evento de rebote para neutralizar esta función. Mientras el rebote está activo, la fuerza de cerrado aumenta para cada una de las tres veces siguientes que cierra el toldo corredizo.

Ventilación del toldo corredizo

Oprima y suelte la parte delantera del control para ventilar el toldo corredizo. Oprima y suelte la parte trasera del control para cerrar el toldo corredizo.

Tablero de instrumentos

INDICADORES



E145825

- A Pantalla de información
- B Velocímetro
- C Indicador de temperatura del refrigerante del motor
- D Indicador de combustible
- E Tacómetro

Pantalla de información

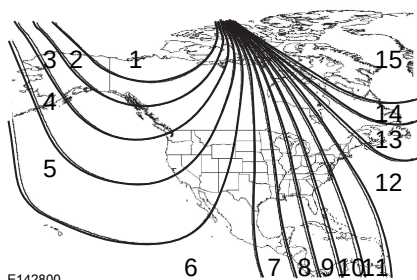
Brújula (si está equipado)

Muestra la dirección hacia donde se dirige el vehículo.

Para calibrar y fijar la zona de la brújula, use el menú de visualización de información. Ver **Pantallas de información** (página 93).

Use el diagrama para determinar su zona magnética.

Tablero de instrumentos



Odómetro

Ubicado en la parte inferior de la pantalla de información, registra la distancia acumulada que el vehículo ha recorrido.

Temperatura del aire exterior

Muestra la temperatura ambiente del exterior.

Computadora de viaje

Ver **Computadora de viaje** (página 96).

Configuración y personalización del vehículo

Ver **Información general** (página 93).

Indicador de temperatura del líquido refrigerante del motor

ALERTA



Nunca quite el tapón del depósito del líquido refrigerante mientras el motor esté caliente o en funcionamiento.

A temperatura normal de funcionamiento, la aguja permanecerá en la parte central.

Nota: No vuelva a arrancar el motor hasta que se haya resuelto la causa del sobrecalentamiento.

Si la aguja llega a la sección roja, esto significa que el motor se está sobrecalentando. Detenga el vehículo, apáguelo y determine la causa una vez que el motor se haya enfriado. Ver **Comprobación del refrigerante de motor** (página 244).

Indicador de combustible

Gire el encendido a ON. El indicador de combustible indicará aproximadamente cuánto combustible queda en el tanque. El indicador de combustible puede variar levemente cuando el vehículo está en movimiento o en una pendiente. La flecha adyacente al símbolo de la bomba de combustible indica en qué lado del vehículo está ubicada la puerta de llenado de combustible.

INDICADORES Y LUCES DE ADVERTENCIA

Las siguientes luces de advertencia e indicadores lo alertarán de una condición del vehículo que puede volverse grave. Al arrancar el motor se encenderán algunas luces para probar su funcionamiento. Si alguna de las luces permanece encendida después de arrancar el vehículo, consulte la luz de advertencia del sistema correspondiente para obtener información adicional.

Nota: Algunos indicadores de advertencia aparecen en la pantalla de información y funcionan igual que una luz de advertencia, pero no aparecen al encender el vehículo.

Bolsa de aire delantera



Si no se enciende cuando da partida al vehículo, continúa destellando o si permanece encendida, indica una falla. Haga que su distribuidor autorizado revise el sistema.

Tablero de instrumentos

Sistema de frenos antibloqueo



Si se enciende mientras usted conduce, indica una falla. Seguirá con el sistema de frenos normal (sin ABS), a menos que la luz de advertencia del mismo se encienda. Haga que su distribuidor autorizado revise el sistema.

Batería



Si se enciende mientras conduce, indica una falla. Apague todo equipo eléctrico innecesario y haga que su distribuidor autorizado verifique el sistema de inmediato.

Espejo para puntos ciegos (If Equipped)



Se encenderá cuando apague esta característica o en conjunto con un mensaje. Ver **Monitor de Punto Ciego** (página 190). Ver **Mensajes de información** (página 96).

Sistema de frenos



Se encenderá cuando active el freno de estacionamiento con el encendido activado.

Si se enciende cuando está conduciendo, verifique que el freno de estacionamiento no esté activado. Si el freno de estacionamiento no está activado, indica nivel de líquido de frenos bajo o una falla en el sistema de frenos. Solicite a su distribuidor autorizado que revise de inmediato el vehículo.

ALERTA



Es peligroso conducir el vehículo con la luz de advertencia encendida. Se puede producir una disminución importante en el rendimiento de los frenos. Le tomará más tiempo detener el vehículo. Solicite de inmediato que el distribuidor autorizado revise el vehículo. Manejar grandes distancias con el freno de estacionamiento accionado puede hacer que los frenos fallen, con el riesgo de sufrir lesiones personales.

Control de crucero (C/C) (If Equipped)



Se enciende cuando activa esta característica. Ver **Uso del control de crucero** (página 188).

Intermitente



Se ilumina cuando la intermitente izquierda o derecha, o las luces intermitentes de advertencia están encendidas. Si los indicadores permanecen encendidos o destellan más rápido, verifique si hay un foco fundido. Ver **Cambio de focos** (página 254).

Aceite de motor



Si se enciende con el motor encendido o mientras usted conduce, indica una falla. Pare el vehículo tan pronto como encuentre la forma segura de hacerlo y apague el motor. Compruebe el nivel de aceite del motor. Ver **Comprobación del aceite de motor** (página 243).

Nota: No reanude su viaje si se enciende a pesar de que el nivel del aceite es correcto. Solicite a su distribuidor autorizado que revise de inmediato el vehículo.

Tablero de instrumentos

Abrochar cinturón de seguridad



Se iluminará y también sonará una campanilla como recordatorio para que se abroche el cinturón. Ver **Recordatorio de Cinturones de Seguridad** (página 33).

Faros de niebla delanteros (If Equipped)



Éste se enciende cuando enciende los faros para niebla delanteros.

Luces altas



Se enciende cuando enciende las luces altas de los faros. Destellará cuando utilice el destellador de los faros.

Información (If Equipped)



Éste se enciende cuando se almacena un nuevo mensaje en la pantalla de información. Será de color rojo o ámbar, dependiendo de la gravedad del mensaje, y se quedará encendido hasta que se haya rectificado la causa del mensaje. Ver **Mensajes de información** (página 96).

Nivel de combustible bajo



Se encenderá cuando el nivel de combustible esté bajo o el tanque de combustible esté casi vacío. Reabastezca el combustible tan pronto como sea posible.

Advertencia de llanta con baja presión



Se encenderá cuando la presión de las llantas es baja. Si la luz permanece encendida con el motor funcionando o mientras conduce, revise la presión de las llantas a la brevedad posible.

También se encenderá momentáneamente cuando dé partida al vehículo para confirmar que la luz funciona. Si no se enciende al activar el encendido o comienza a destellar en cualquier momento, acuda al distribuidor autorizado para que revise el sistema de inmediato.

Luces de estacionamiento



Éste se enciende cuando enciende las luces de estacionamiento.

Servicio del motor a la brevedad



Si la luz indicadora de servicio del motor a la brevedad permanece encendida luego de encender el motor, indica que el sistema de Diagnóstico a bordo (OBD) ha detectado una falla del sistema de control de emisiones del vehículo. Consulte la sección Diagnóstico a bordo (OBD) en el capítulo Combustible y reabastecimiento para obtener más información sobre el servicio a su vehículo. Ver **Sistema de control de emisiones** (página 158).

Si la luz destella, se está produciendo una falla de encendido del motor que podría dañar su convertidor catalítico. Conduzca de manera moderada (evite aceleraciones y desaceleraciones bruscas) y haga revisar su vehículo inmediatamente.

Tablero de instrumentos

Nota: En condiciones de falla de encendido del motor, las temperaturas excesivas de escape podrían dañar el convertidor catalítico u otros componentes del vehículo.

La luz indicadora de servicio del motor a la brevedad se enciende cuando el encendido se activa antes de arrancar el motor para revisar el foco y para indicar si el vehículo está listo para prueba de inspección y mantenimiento (I/M).

Normalmente, la luz Servicio del motor a la brevedad permanecerá iluminada hasta que el motor se arranque y luego se apagará si no se presentan desperfectos. Sin embargo, si después de 15 segundos, la luz Servicio del motor a la brevedad parpadea ocho veces, significa que el vehículo no está listo para la prueba de inspección y mantenimiento (I/M). Ver **Sistema de control de emisiones** (página 158).

Control de estabilidad



Destallará cuando el sistema está activo. Si permanece encendida o no se ilumina cuando activa el encendido, indica una falla. Durante una falla, el sistema se apagará. Solicite a su distribuidor autorizado que revise de inmediato el vehículo.

Control de estabilidad apagado



Se enciende cuando desactiva el sistema. Se apagará cuando usted vuelva a encender el sistema o cuando apague el encendido.

ADVERTENCIAS E INDICADORES AUDIBLES

Campanilla de advertencia de llave en el encendido

Suena cuando abre la puerta del conductor y ha dejado la llave en el encendido en la posición de apagado o accesorio.

Campanilla de advertencia de faros encendidos

Suena cuando quita la llave del encendido y abre la puerta del conductor y ha dejado encendidos los faros o las luces de estacionamiento.

Campanilla de advertencia de freno de estacionamiento activado

Suena cuando ha dejado activado el freno de estacionamiento y conduce el vehículo. Si la campanilla de advertencia permanece activada después de soltar el freno de estacionamiento, solicite a su distribuidor autorizado que revise de inmediato el vehículo.

Pantallas de información

INFORMACIÓN GENERAL

ALERTA



Manejar mientras está distraído puede tener como consecuencia la pérdida de control del vehículo, un accidente y lesiones. Ford le recomienda enfáticamente que extreme las precauciones cuando utilice cualquier dispositivo o función que pudiera distraerlo mientras conduce. Su responsabilidad principal es manejar en forma segura el vehículo. No recomendamos el uso de dispositivos portátiles mientras maneja; debe cumplir con todas las leyes aplicables.

Varios sistemas del vehículo se pueden controlar usando los controles de la pantalla de información que se encuentran en el volante de la dirección. La información correspondiente aparece en la pantalla de información.

Controles de la pantalla de información



E138659

- Oprima los botones con las flechas hacia arriba y hacia abajo para recorrer y resaltar las opciones de un menú.
- Oprima el botón con la flecha hacia la derecha para ingresar a un submenú.
- Oprima el botón con la flecha hacia la izquierda para salir de un menú.
- Cuando desee volver a la pantalla del menú principal, mantenga oprimido el botón con la flecha hacia la izquierda (botón de escape).
- Oprima el botón "OK" (Aceptar) para seleccionar y confirmar ajustes o mensajes.

Estructura de menús: Pantalla de información

Todos los vehículos

Puede acceder al menú usando el control de la pantalla de información.

Nota: Es posible que algunas opciones luzcan diferentes o que no aparezcan si se trata de elementos opcionales.

Pantallas de información

Viaje 1 y 2 ¹		
Distancia antes de quedar vacío		
Viaje 1 o 2		
Temporizador de viaje		
Consumo promedio de combustible	Ford EcoMode	Anticipación
		Velocidad
		Ford EcoMode ²

¹ Ver **Computadora de viaje** (página 96).

² Ver **Modo de Económico** (página 194).

Información
4WD inteligente
Distancia MyKey
Información de MyKey

Configuración		
Asistencia para el conductor	Ctrl tracción	Activar o desactivar
	Punto ciego del espejo	Activar o desactivar
	Alerta de tráfico cruzado	Activar o desactivar
	Asistencia de arranque en pendientes	Activar o desactivar
	Asistencia de estacionamiento en reversa	Activar o desactivar
Iluminación	Luz de lluvia	Activar o desactivar
	Atenuación	Automática o Manual

Pantallas de información

Configuración				
	Retardo del encendido automático de luces	Desactivar o XXX segundos		
Pantalla	Información de navegación	Siempre apagado, Durante la guía o Siempre encendido		
	Idioma	Seleccione el ajuste que corresponda		
	Distancia	Seleccione el ajuste que corresponda		
	Temperatura	Seleccione el ajuste que corresponda		
Campanillas	Advertencia de información de espacio para estacionar			
Conveniencia	Brújula (solo en sistemas sin navegación)	Pantalla	Activar o desactivar	
		Ajustar zona	Zona (1–15)	
		Calibración	Mantenga oprimido "OK" para calibrar	
	Arranque a control remoto	Control de temperatura	Calefactor – A/A / Automático o Último ajuste	
			Desempañador delantero / Automático o Desactivado	
			Desempañador trasero / Automático o Desactivado	
		Duración	(5, 10 o 15 minutos)	
		Arranque silencioso	Activar/Desactivar	
		Restaurar valores predeterminados		
		Sistema	Activar o desactivar	
MyKey	Crear MyKey	Mantenga oprimido "OK" para crear MyKey		
	Ctrl tracción	Siempre encendido o Selección del usuario		
	Velocidad máxima	130 km/h (80 MPH) o Apagado		
	Advertencia de velocidad	75 km/h (45 mph), 90 km/h (55 mph), 105 km/h (65 mph) o Apagado		

Pantallas de información

Configuración		
	Limitador de volumen	Activar o desactivar
	Borrar MyKey	Mantenga oprimido "OK" para borrar todas las llaves MyKey
Restablecimiento del sistema	Mantenga oprimido "OK" para restablecer el sistema a los valores predeterminados de fábrica	

Comprobación del sistema

Aparecerán primero todas las advertencias activas, si corresponde. El menú de revisión del sistema puede tener otro aspecto, dependiendo de las opciones de equipamiento y el estado actual del vehículo. Utilice los botones de flecha hacia arriba o hacia abajo para desplazarse en la lista.

COMPUTADORA DE VIAJE

Restablecimiento de la computadora de viaje

Mantenga presionado "OK" en la pantalla actual para restablecer la información respectiva de viaje, distancia, tiempo y rendimiento promedio del combustible.

Odómetro de viaje

Registra la distancia recorrida en cada viaje individual.

Temporizador de viaje

Registra el tiempo de cada viaje individual.

Distancia antes de quedar el tanque vacío (DTE)

Indica la distancia aproximada que el vehículo puede recorrer con el combustible que resta en el tanque. Los cambios en el modo de manejar el vehículo pueden hacer que el valor varíe.

Consumo promedio de combustible

Indica el consumo promedio de combustible a partir del último restablecimiento de la función.

MENSAJES DE INFORMACIÓN

Nota: Dependiendo de las opciones con que cuente el vehículo, no todos los mensajes aparecerán o estarán disponibles. Es posible que algunos mensajes aparezcan abreviados o acortados según el tipo de grupo de instrumentos que tenga su vehículo.



E130248

Pantallas de información

Oprima el botón "OK" para confirmar que desea eliminar algunos mensajes de la pantalla de información. Los demás mensajes se borrarán automáticamente después de un momento.

Es necesario confirmar ciertos mensajes para poder ingresar a los menús.

Indicador de mensajes (If Equipped)



El indicador de mensajes se ilumina para acompañar algunos mensajes. Será de color rojo o ámbar, dependiendo de la gravedad del mensaje, y se quedará encendido hasta que se haya rectificado la causa del mensaje.

Algunos mensajes se complementarán con un símbolo específico del sistema con un indicador de mensaje.

Bolsa de aire

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Bolsa de aire averiada Servicio inmediato	Ámbar	Aparece cuando el sistema requiere servicio debido a una falla. Póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado.

Alarma

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Alarma activada Revisar el vehículo	Ámbar	Aparece cuando la alarma se activa debido a un acceso no autorizado. Ver Alarma Anti-Robo (página 70).
Sistema de alarma averiado Requiere servicio	-	Aparece cuando el sistema requiere servicio debido a una falla. Póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado.

Pantallas de información

Batería y sistema de carga

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Sistema eléctrico sobre-voltaje Pare con cuidado	Rojo	Detenga el vehículo tan pronto como pueda hacerlo con seguridad y apague el encendido. Póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado.
Batería baja Ver manual	Ámbar	Aparece para advertir que la carga de la batería del vehículo está baja. Apague todos los accesorios eléctricos innecesarios. Póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado.

Sistema de información de puntos ciegos y alerta de tráfico cruzado

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
BLIS Baja visibilidad Ver manual	Ámbar	Aparece cuando los sensores del sistema de información de puntos ciegos y alerta de tráfico cruzado están bloqueados. Ver Monitor de Punto Ciego (página 190).
BLIS: X sensor izquierdo Requiere servicio	Ámbar	Aparece cuando ocurre una falla en el sistema. Comuníquese de inmediato con su distribuidor autorizado.
BLIS no disponible Modo remolque	Ámbar	Aparece cuando el sistema no está disponible porque se está usando un remolque. Ver Monitor de Punto Ciego (página 190).
Tráfico cruzado Vehículo por la X	Ámbar	Aparece cuando el sistema detecta un vehículo. Ver Monitor de Punto Ciego (página 190).
Tráfico cruzado Sensor bloqueado Ver manual	Ámbar	Aparece cuando los sensores del sistema de información de puntos ciegos y alerta de tráfico cruzado están bloqueados. Ver Monitor de Punto Ciego (página 190).
Tráfico cruzado averiado Requiere servicio	Ámbar	Aparece cuando el sistema requiere servicio debido a una falla. Póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado.
Tráfico cruzado desactivado Modo remolque	-	Aparece cuando el sistema no está disponible porque se está usando un remolque. Ver Monitor de Punto Ciego (página 190).

Pantallas de información

Puertas

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Puerta del X abierta	Rojo	Aparece cuando las puertas indicadas no están cerradas completamente y el vehículo está en movimiento.
	-	Aparece cuando las puertas indicadas no están cerradas completamente.
Cajuela abierta	Rojo	Aparece cuando la tapa del compartimiento de equipaje no está cerrada completamente y el vehículo está en movimiento.
	-	Aparece cuando la tapa del compartimiento de equipaje no está cerrada completamente.
Cofre abierto	Rojo	Aparece cuando la tapa del cofre no está cerrada completamente y el vehículo está en movimiento.
	-	Aparece cuando la tapa del cofre no está cerrada completamente.

Motor

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Motor averiado Servicio inmediato	Ámbar	El motor requiere servicio. Póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado.
Temperatura de motor alta Pare con cuidado	Rojo	Aparece cuando la temperatura del motor es demasiado alta. Detenga el vehículo en un lugar seguro y permita que el motor se enfríe. Si el problema persiste, póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado. Ver Comprobación del refrigerante de motor (página 244).

Pantallas de información

Asistencia de arranque en pendientes

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Asistencia freno de pendiente no disponible	Ámbar	Aparece cuando no se dispone de asistencia de arranque en pendientes. Póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado. Ver Asistencia de arranque en pendientes (página 165).

Acceso sin llave del vehículo

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Ford KeyFree Llave dentro del auto	Ámbar	Aparece para recordarle que la llave está en el compartimiento de equipaje. Ver Arranque sin llave (página 150).
Ford KeyFree No detectó llave	-	Aparece si el sistema no detecta la llave. Ver Arranque sin llave (página 150).
Apagar motor Presione ENGINE Start/Stop	Rojo	Aparece como recordatorio para que apague el vehículo. Ver Arranque sin llave (página 150).
Pise el freno para arrancar	-	Aparece como recordatorio de pisar el freno mientras arranca el vehículo.
Ford KeyFree Llave no en el auto	Rojo	Aparece cuando no se detecta una llave válida dentro del vehículo. Ver Arranque sin llave (página 150).
Batería de llave baja Reemplace pronto	-	Aparece cuando la batería de la llave está baja. Cambie la batería tan pronto como pueda. Ver Transmisor Remoto (página 48).

Pantallas de información

Iluminación

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Luces de freno Falla en	-	Aparece cuando se funde el foco de la luz de freno. Póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado.
Luces de cruce Falla en	-	Aparece cuando se funde el foco de luces bajas de los faros. Póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado.
Faro delantero averiado Requiere servicio	Ámbar	Aparece cuando ocurre un problema eléctrico en el sistema de faros. Póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado.

Mantenimiento

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Aceite de motor Cambio requerido	-	Aparece cuando se agota la vida útil del aceite del motor y es necesario cambiarlo. Ver Comprobación del aceite de motor (página 243).
Nivel líquido frenos bajo Servicio inmediato	Rojo	Indica que el nivel del líquido de frenos está bajo y que es necesario inspeccionar el sistema de frenos de inmediato. Ver Verificación del Fluido de Frenos (página 248).
Nivel de líquido limpia parabrisas bajo	-	Aparece cuando el nivel de líquido limpia parabrisas está bajo y es necesario reponerlo. Ver Comprobación del fluido del lavador (página 248).
Revisar la entrada llenado combustible	-	Aparece cuando la entrada de llenado de combustible no está bien cerrada. Ver Llenado (página 156).

Pantallas de información

MyKey

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
MyKey activa Conducir con cuidado	-	Aparece cuando MyKey está activo.
MyKey Velocidad limitada a XX MPH/km/h	-	Aparece al arrancar el motor cuando se usa una MyKey y el límite de velocidad MyKey está activo.
MyKey Cerca de velocidad máxima de vehículo	Ámbar	Aparece cuando se usa una MyKey, el límite de velocidad de MyKey está activo y la velocidad del vehículo se acerca a 130 km/h (80 mph).
MyKey Vehículo a velocidad máx.	Ámbar	Aparece cuando se usa una MyKey y se alcanza el límite de velocidad MyKey.
MyKey Verificar velocidad Conducir c/ cuidado	-	Aparece cuando MyKey está activo.
MyKey Abrochar cinturón p/recuperar audio	-	Aparece cuando se usa una MyKey y el sistema Belt-Minder está activo.
MyKey Asist. estac. no puede desactivarse	-	Aparece cuando se usa una MyKey y el sistema de asistencia de estacionamiento está activo.
La llave ya es MyKey	-	Aparece al tratar de crear una MyKey con una llave previamente designada como MyKey.
Sostenga la llave junto al símbolo en la col. de dirección	-	Aparece al programar una MyKey.
MyKey ESC no puede desactivarse	-	Aparece al programar una MyKey.

Asistencia para estacionamiento

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Falla asist. estac. Requiere servicio	Ámbar	Aparece cuando el sistema detecta una condición que requiere servicio. Póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado. Ver Asistencia de estacionamiento (página 178).

Pantallas de información

Freno de estacionamiento

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Freno de mano activado	Rojo	Aparece cuando el freno de estacionamiento está aplicado, el motor está en marcha y se conduce el vehículo a más de 5 km/h (3 mph). Si la advertencia permanece encendida después de soltar el freno de estacionamiento, póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado.

Dirección hidráulica

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Dirección averiada Pare con cuidado	Rojo	El sistema de dirección asistida no funciona. Detenga el vehículo en un lugar seguro. Póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado.
Dirección asistida averiada Revisar	Ámbar	El sistema de dirección asistida no funciona. Detenga el vehículo en un lugar seguro. Póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado.
Dirección averiada Servicio inmediato	Ámbar	El sistema de dirección asistida detectó una condición que requiere servicio en el sistema de dirección asistida o el sistema de acceso y arranque pasivo. Póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado.

Sistema de arranque

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Pise el freno para arrancar	-	Aparece al arrancar el motor como recordatorio de aplicación de los frenos.
Tiempo de arranque excedido	-	Aparece cuando el vehículo no arranca.

Pantallas de información

Transmisión y tracción en las cuatro ruedas

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Transmisión averiada Servicio inmediato	-	Consulte con su distribuidor autorizado.
Transmisión sobrecalentada Pare con cuidado	Ámbar	La transmisión se está sobrecalentando y es necesario enfriarla. Detenga el vehículo en un lugar seguro tan pronto como sea posible.
Transmisión Requiere servicio	Ámbar	Consulte con su distribuidor autorizado.
Transmisión caliente Pare o acelere	-	La transmisión se está calentando. Deténgase para dejarla enfriar o acelere.
Transmisión caliente Espere ...	-	La transmisión está caliente. Espere el tiempo necesario hasta que se enfríe.
4WD averiado Requiere servicio	Ámbar	El sistema no está funcionando correctamente y pasó automáticamente a tracción en las ruedas delanteras. Consulte con su distribuidor autorizado. Ver Uso de la tracción en las cuatro ruedas (página 167).
4WD apagado	Ámbar	Aparece cuando el sistema se desactiva en forma automática e ingresa al modo de solo tracción delantera para proteger los componentes de la transmisión. Ver Uso de la tracción en las cuatro ruedas (página 167).
4WD desactivado temporalmente	Ámbar	El sistema se sobrecalentó y pasó automáticamente a tracción en las ruedas delanteras. Ver Uso de la tracción en las cuatro ruedas (página 167).
4WD reactivado	-	Aparece cuando se restaura el funcionamiento del sistema. Ver Uso de la tracción en las cuatro ruedas (página 167).
Transmisión no está en Park Selecione P	-	Aparece como recordatorio de cambiar la transmisión a Park.
Pise el freno para desbloquear la pal. de cambios	-	Aparece para solicitar al conductor que aplique los frenos tal como lo necesita la transmisión.
Pal. de cambios desbloqueada	-	Aparece cuando la palanca de cambios está desbloqueada y lista para seleccionar marchas.

Pantallas de información

Sistema de control de presión de las llantas

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Baja presión neumáticos	Ámbar	Aparece cuando una o más de las llantas del vehículo tienen baja presión. Ver Sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas (página 285).
Falla en monitor presión neumáticos	Ámbar	Aparece cuando el sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas está fallando. Si la advertencia permanece encendida o continúa encendiéndose, póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado. Ver Sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas (página 285).
Falla en sensor presión neumáticos	Ámbar	Aparece cuando un sensor de presión de llantas no funciona correctamente o cuando está en uso la llanta de refacción. Para obtener más información sobre el funcionamiento del sistema en estas condiciones, consulte Ver Sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas (página 285). Si la advertencia permanece activa o aparece nuevamente, comuníquese con el distribuidor autorizado lo antes posible.

Control de tracción

Mensaje	Indicador del mensaje	Acción a tomar
Control de tracción apagado	-	Aparece cuando el sistema de control de tracción se ha apagado. Ver Uso del control de tracción (página 175).

Sistema de audio

INFORMACIÓN GENERAL

Frecuencias de radio y factores de recepción

La Comisión Federal de Comunicaciones de Estados Unidos (Federal Communications Commission [FCC]) y la Comisión de Radio y Telecomunicaciones de Canadá (Canadian Radio and Telecommunications Commission [CRTC]) establecen las frecuencias AM y FM. Estas frecuencias son:

- AM: 530, 540-1700, 1710 kHz
- FM: 87.9-107.7, 107.9 MHz

Factores de la recepción de radio	
Distancia/Potencia	Mientras más se aleja de una estación FM, más débil es la señal y la recepción.
Terreno	Los cerros, montañas, edificios altos, puentes, túneles, pasos elevados en autopistas, estacionamientos de varios pisos, follajes de árboles densos y las tormentas eléctricas pueden interferir con la recepción.
Sobrecarga de estaciones	Cuando pasa por una torre de radiodifusión basada en tierra, una señal más potente puede superar a una más débil y generar un silencio del sistema de audio.

Información de CD y el reproductor de CD

Nota: Las unidades de CD están diseñadas para tocar solamente discos compactos de audio de 12 cm (4.75 pulg) originales. Debido a incompatibilidad técnica, ciertos discos compactos grabables y regrabables podrían no funcionar correctamente cuando se usan en reproductores de CD Ford.

Nota: Los CD con etiquetas caseras de papel (adhesivas) no se deben insertar en el reproductor, ya que éstas podrían desprenderse y hacer que el disco se atasque. Se recomienda identificar los CD caseros con un marcador permanente en vez de utilizar etiquetas adhesivas. Los bolígrafos pueden dañar los CD. Para obtener más información, comuníquese con el distribuidor autorizado.

Nota: No use ningún disco con forma irregular o con una película protectora antirrayaduras adherida.

Siempre tome los discos únicamente por los bordes. Limpie el disco con un limpiador de CD aprobado solamente, limpiando desde el centro del disco hacia el borde. No limpie con movimientos circulares.

No exponga los discos directamente a la luz del sol ni a fuentes de calor por períodos prolongados.

Sistema de audio

Estructura de canciones y carpetas MP3

Los sistemas de audio capaces de reconocer y reproducir canciones individuales MP3 y la estructura de carpetas funciona de la siguiente forma:

- Existen dos modos diferentes para reproducir discos MP3: modo de canción MP3 (sistema predeterminado) y modo de archivo MP3.
- El modo de canción MP3 ignora cualquier estructura de carpetas en el disco MP3. El reproductor enumera cada canción MP3 en el disco (señaladas con la extensión de archivo .mp3) desde T001 hasta un máximo de T255. Es posible que el número máximo de archivos MP3 reproducibles sea menor según la estructura del CD y el modelo exacto del radio.
- El modo de archivo MP3 representa una estructura de carpeta que consta de un nivel de archivos. El reproductor de CD enumera todas las canciones MP3 en el disco (señaladas con la extensión de archivo .mp3) y todas las carpetas que contienen archivos MP3, desde F001 (carpeta) T001 (canción) hasta F253 T255.
- La creación de discos con un sólo nivel de carpetas ayuda a la navegación a través de ellos.

Si está grabando sus propios discos MP3, es importante comprender la manera en que el sistema lee las estructuras que crea. Si bien pudieran haber varios archivos presentes, (archivos con extensiones distintas a mp3), se reproducirán sólo los archivos con extensión .mp3; el sistema ignora otros archivos. Esto le permite usar el mismo disco MP3 para diversas tareas en la computadora de su trabajo, de su casa y del sistema de su vehículo.

En el modo de canción, el sistema muestra y reproduce la estructura como si tuviese sólo un nivel (se reproducen todos los archivos .mp3, sin importar si se encuentran en una carpeta específica). En el modo de carpeta, el sistema solo reproduce los archivos .mp3 en la carpeta actual.

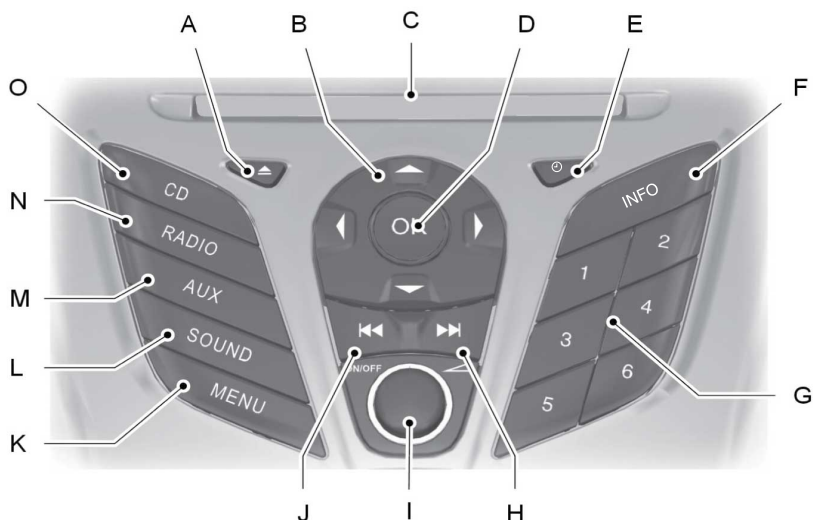
UNIDAD DE AUDIO - VEHÍCULOS CON: AM/FM/CD

ALERTA



Manejar mientras está distraído puede tener como consecuencia la pérdida de control del vehículo, un accidente y lesiones. Ford le recomienda enfáticamente que tenga extrema precaución cuando utilice cualquier dispositivo que pudiera distraerlo cuando conduce. Su responsabilidad principal es manejar en forma segura el vehículo. No se recomienda el uso de ningún dispositivo portátil al conducir; se sugiere el uso de sistemas operados por voz cuando sea posible y que se informe de las leyes estatales y locales aplicables al uso de dispositivos electrónicos al conducir.

Sistema de audio



E142600

- A **Eject (Expulsar):** presione para expulsar un CD.
- B **Flechas de cursor:** presione para desplazarse por las opciones en pantalla.
- C **Ranura de CD:** inserte un CD.
- D **OK:** presione para confirmar las selecciones en pantalla.
- E **Reloj:** presione para ajustar la hora. Use los botones H y M fuera de la pantalla de audio para ajustar las horas y minutos. Presione OK para terminar. (El reloj también se puede configurar al presionar MENU, luego desplazar el menú de configuración de reloj).
- F **INFO:** presione para acceder a información del radio o el reproductor de CD.
- G **Bloqueo de números:** presione un botón para almacenar estaciones de radio favoritas. Cuando se sintoniza una estación, mantenga presionado el botón hasta que el sonido retorne.
- H **Seek (Buscar):** presione para subir a la siguiente estación de la banda de frecuencia o siguiente pista de un CD.
- I **ON/OFF:** active o desactive el sistema de audio al presionar el botón. Gire para ajustar el volumen.

Sistema de audio

- J **Seek (Buscar):** presione para subir a la siguiente estación de la banda de frecuencia o pista anterior de un CD.
- K **MENU:** presione para acceder a distintas funciones del sistema de audio. Consulte **Estructura de menús** más adelante en este capítulo.
- L **SONIDO:** oprima para ajustar la configuración de sonido para graves, agudos, balance y distribución.
- M **AUX:** presione para acceder a las funciones de medios del sistema SYNC® al presionar MENU, luego AUX. Ver **SYNC®** (página 307).
- N **RADIO:** presione para acceder a distintas funciones de radio al presionar RADIO, luego MENU. Consulte **Estructura de menús** más adelante en este capítulo.
- O **CD:** presione para acceder a distintas funciones de CD al presionar CD, luego MENU. Consulte **Estructura de menús** más adelante en este capítulo.

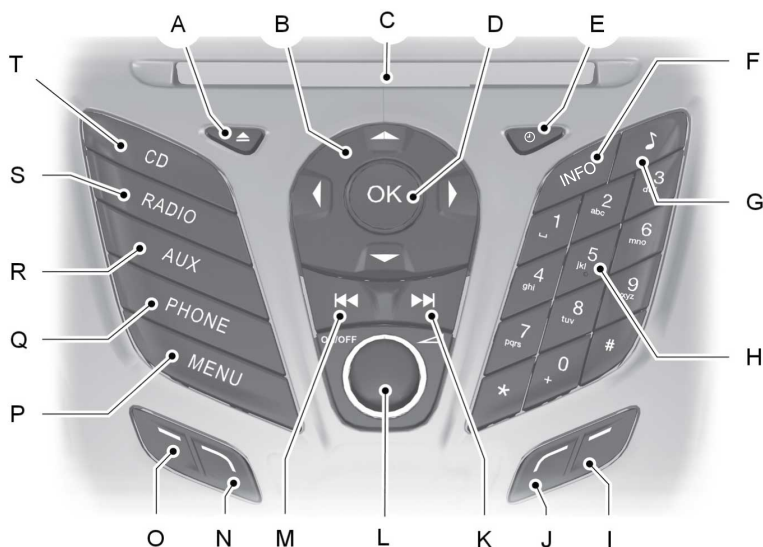
UNIDAD DE AUDIO - VEHÍCULOS CON: AM/FM/CD/SYNC

ALERTA



Manejar mientras está distraído puede tener como consecuencia la pérdida de control del vehículo, un accidente y lesiones. Ford le recomienda enfáticamente que tenga extrema precaución cuando utilice cualquier dispositivo que pudiera distraerlo cuando conduce. Su responsabilidad principal es manejar en forma segura el vehículo. No se recomienda el uso de ningún dispositivo portátil al conducir; se sugiere el uso de sistemas operados por voz cuando sea posible y que se informe de las leyes estatales y locales aplicables al uso de dispositivos electrónicos al conducir.

Sistema de audio



E142601

- A Expulsar:** presione para expulsar un CD.
- B Flechas de cursor:** presione para desplazarse por las opciones en pantalla.
- C Ranura de CD:** inserte un CD.
- D OK:** presione para confirmar las selecciones en pantalla.
- E Reloj:** presione para ajustar la hora. Use los botones H y M fuera de la pantalla de audio para ajustar las horas y minutos. Oprima "OK" para terminar. (El reloj también se puede configurar al presionar MENU, luego desplazar el menú de configuración de reloj).
- F INFO:** presione para acceder a información del radio o el reproductor de CD.
- G SONIDO:** oprima para ajustar la configuración de sonido para graves, agudos, balance y distribución.
- H Bloqueo de números:** presione un botón para almacenar estaciones de radio favoritas cuando se encuentre en modo de radio. Cuando sintonice una estación, mantenga presionado el botón hasta que el sonido retorne. En el modo CD, presione un botón para seleccionar una canción. En el modo de teléfono, use los botones para marcar un número de teléfono.

Sistema de audio

- I **Botón de función 4:** oprímalo para seleccionar distintas funciones del sistema de audio, dependiendo del modo en que se encuentre (por ejemplo, radio o CD).
- J **Botón de función 3:** oprímalo para seleccionar distintas funciones del sistema de audio, dependiendo del modo en que se encuentre (por ejemplo, radio o CD).
- K **Buscar:** presione para subir a la siguiente estación de la banda de frecuencia o siguiente pista de un CD.
- L **ON/OFF:** active o desactive el sistema de audio al presionar el botón. Gire el selector para ajustar el volumen.
- M **Buscar:** presione para subir a la siguiente estación de la banda de frecuencia o pista anterior de un CD.
- N **Botón de función 2:** oprímalo para seleccionar distintas funciones del sistema de audio, dependiendo del modo en que se encuentre (por ejemplo, radio o CD).
- O **Botón de función 1:** oprímalo para seleccionar distintas funciones del sistema de audio, dependiendo del modo en que se encuentre (por ejemplo, radio o CD).
- P **MENU:** presione para acceder a distintas funciones del sistema de audio. Consulte **Estructura de menús** más adelante en este capítulo.
- Q **TELÉFONO:** presione para acceder a las funciones telefónicas del sistema SYNC® al presionar MENU y luego TELÉFONO. Ver **SYNC®** (página 307).
- R **AUX:** presione para acceder a las funciones de medios del sistema SYNC® al presionar MENU, luego AUX. Ver **SYNC®** (página 307).
- S **RADIO:** presione para acceder a distintas funciones de radio al presionar RADIO, luego MENU. Consulte **Estructura de menús** más adelante en este capítulo.
- T **CD:** presione para acceder a distintas funciones de CD al presionar CD, luego MENU. Consulte **Estructura de menús** más adelante en este capítulo.

Sistema de audio

UNIDAD DE AUDIO - VEHÍCULOS CON: AM/FM/CD/RADIO SATELITAL/SYNC

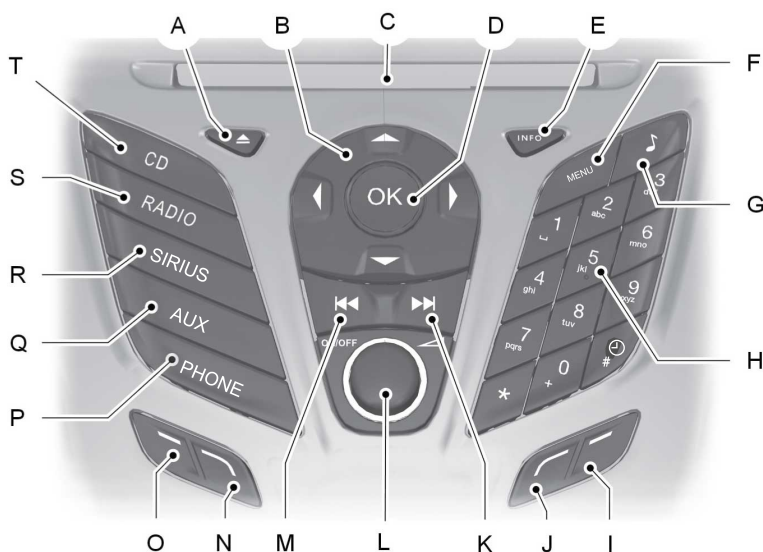
ALERTA



Manejar mientras está distraído puede tener como consecuencia la pérdida de control del vehículo, un accidente y lesiones. Ford le recomienda enfáticamente que tenga extrema precaución cuando utilice cualquier dispositivo que pudiera distraerlo cuando conduce. Su responsabilidad principal es manejar en forma segura el vehículo. No se recomienda el uso de ningún dispositivo portátil al conducir; se sugiere el uso de sistemas operados por voz cuando sea posible y que se informe de las leyes estatales y locales aplicables al uso de dispositivos electrónicos al conducir.

Nota: Su sistema de audio puede funcionar hasta una hora después de haber apagado el encendido. Presione el control ON/OFF (encendido/apagado) para hacer funcionar el sistema con el encendido apagado. El sistema se apaga automáticamente después de una hora.

Nota: Es posible que algunas características, como la radio satelital SIRIUS, no estén disponibles en su región. Consulte primero a su distribuidor autorizado.



E142602

Sistema de audio

- A **Expulsar:** presione para expulsar un CD.
- B **Flechas de cursor:** presione para desplazarse por las opciones en pantalla.
- C **Ranura de CD:** inserte un CD.
- D **OK:** presione para confirmar las selecciones en pantalla.
- E **INFO:** presione para acceder a información del radio o el reproductor de CD.
- F **MENU:** presione para acceder a distintas funciones del sistema de audio. Consulte **Estructura de menús** más adelante en este capítulo.
- G **SOUND:** oprima para ajustar la configuración de sonido para graves, agudos, balance y distribución.
- H **Bloqueo de números:** presione un botón para almacenar estaciones de radio favoritas cuando se encuentre en modo de radio. Cuando se sintoniza una estación, mantenga presionado el botón hasta que el sonido retorne. En el modo CD, presione un botón para seleccionar una canción. En el modo de teléfono, use los botones para marcar un número de teléfono. En el modo de reloj, use los botones H y M fuera de la pantalla de audio para ajustar las horas y minutos. Oprima "OK" para terminar. (El reloj también se puede configurar al presionar MENU, luego desplazar el menú de configuración de reloj).
- I **Botón de función 4:** oprímalo para seleccionar distintas funciones del sistema de audio, dependiendo del modo en que se encuentre (por ejemplo, radio o CD).
- J **Botón de función 3:** oprímalo para seleccionar distintas funciones del sistema de audio, dependiendo del modo en que se encuentre (por ejemplo, radio o CD).
- K **Buscar:** presione para subir a la siguiente estación de la banda de frecuencia o siguiente pista de un CD.
- L **ON/OFF:** active o desactive el sistema de audio al presionar el botón. Gire para ajustar el volumen.
- M **Buscar:** presione para subir a la siguiente estación de la banda de frecuencia o pista anterior de un CD.
- N **Botón de función 2:** oprímalo para seleccionar distintas funciones del sistema de audio, dependiendo del modo en que se encuentre (por ejemplo, radio o CD).
- O **Botón de función 1:** oprímalo para seleccionar distintas funciones del sistema de audio, dependiendo del modo en que se encuentre (por ejemplo, radio o CD).
- P **PHONE:** presione para acceder a las funciones telefónicas del sistema SYNC® al presionar MENU y luego PHONE. Ver **SYNC®** (página 307).
- Q **AUX:** presione para acceder a las funciones de medios del sistema SYNC® al presionar MENU, luego AUX. Ver **SYNC®** (página 307).

Sistema de audio

- R **SIRIUS:** presione para acceder a distintas funciones de radio satelital al presionar SIRIUS, luego MENÚ. Consulte **Estructura de menús** más adelante en este capítulo.
- S **RADIO:** presione para acceder a distintas funciones de radio al presionar RADIO, luego MENÚ. Consulte **Estructura de menús** más adelante en este capítulo.
- T **CD:** presione para acceder a distintas funciones de CD al presionar CD, luego MENÚ. Consulte **Estructura de menús** más adelante en este capítulo.

Nota: La ranura para CD se encuentra directamente arriba de la pantalla táctil.

Nota: La mayoría de las funciones de audio se controlan mediante el sistema MyFord Touch®. Ver **MyFord Touch®** (página 348).

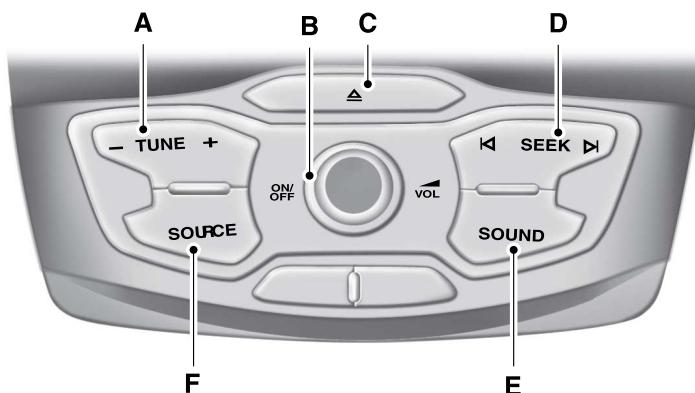
UNIDAD DE AUDIO - VEHÍCULOS CON: AM/FM/CD PREMIUM

ALERTA



Manejar mientras está distraído puede tener como consecuencia la pérdida de control del vehículo, un accidente y lesiones. Ford le recomienda enfáticamente que tenga extrema precaución cuando utilice cualquier dispositivo que pudiera distraerlo cuando conduce. Su responsabilidad principal es manejar en forma segura el vehículo. No se recomienda el uso de ningún dispositivo portátil al conducir; se sugiere el uso de sistemas operados por voz cuando sea posible y que se informe de las leyes estatales y locales aplicables al uso de dispositivos electrónicos al conducir.

Sistema de audio



E143843

- A **- TUNE +:** oprima para buscar la banda de frecuencias en incrementos individuales.
- B **ON/OFF y VOL:** oprima para encender o apagar el sistema de audio. Gire el selector para ajustar el volumen.
- C **Expulsar:** expulsar un CD.
- D **SEEK:** oprímalo para ir a la estación siguiente o anterior en la banda de frecuencia de radio o a la canción siguiente o anterior de un CD.
- E **SOUND:** oprima para ajustar la configuración de sonido para graves, agudos, balance y distribución.
- F **SOURCE:** oprima para acceder a diferentes modos de audio, como AM, FM y entrada de A/V.

Sistema de audio

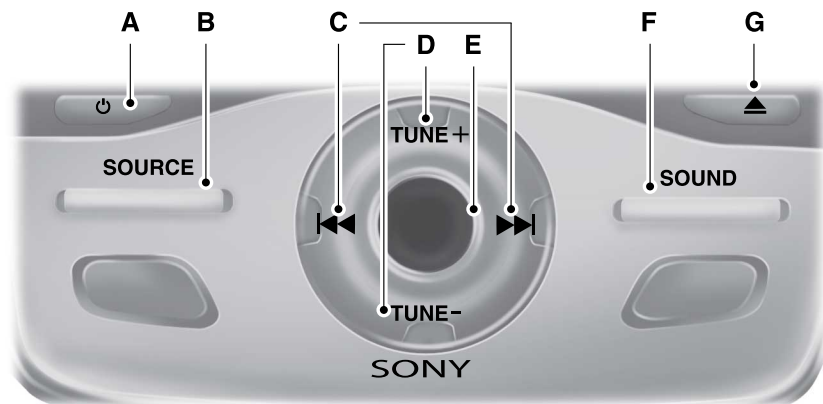
UNIDAD DE AUDIO - VEHÍCULOS CON: SONY AM/FM/CD

ALERTA

 Manejar mientras está distraído puede tener como consecuencia la pérdida de control del vehículo, un accidente y lesiones. Ford le recomienda enfáticamente que tenga extrema precaución cuando utilice cualquier dispositivo que pudiera distraerlo cuando conduce. Su responsabilidad principal es manejar en forma segura el vehículo. No se recomienda el uso de ningún dispositivo portátil al conducir; se sugiere el uso de sistemas operados por voz cuando sea posible y que se informe de las leyes estatales y locales aplicables al uso de dispositivos electrónicos al conducir.

Nota: La ranura para CD se encuentra directamente arriba de la pantalla táctil.

Nota: La mayoría de las funciones de audio se controlan mediante el sistema MyFord Touch®. Ver **MyFord Touch®** (página 348).



E143844

- A **Encendido:** oprima para encender o apagar el sistema de audio.
- B **SOURCE:** oprima para acceder a diferentes modos de audio, como AM, FM y entrada de A/V.
- C **Buscar:** oprímalo para ir a la estación siguiente o anterior en la banda de frecuencia de radio o a la canción siguiente o anterior de un CD.

Sistema de audio

- D **- TUNE +:** oprima para buscar la banda de frecuencias en incrementos individuales.
- E **Volumen:** gire el selector para ajustar el volumen.
- F **SOUND:** oprima para ajustar la configuración de sonido para graves, agudos, balance y distribución.
- G **Expulsar:** presione para expulsar un CD.

Estructura de menú

Nota: Dependiendo del sistema, puede que algunas opciones luzcan diferentes, que no aparezcan o que aparezcan en la pantalla y pueda seleccionarlas usando los botones de función.

Presione MENU.
Oprima los botones con las flechas hacia arriba y hacia abajo para recorrer las opciones (si están activas).
Oprima la flecha hacia la derecha para ingresar a un menú. Oprima la flecha hacia la izquierda para salir de un menú.

Radio	
Sintonización manual	Use las flechas hacia la izquierda y la derecha para ir hacia arriba o hacia abajo en la banda de frecuencia.
Explorar	Seleccione para obtener una breve muestra de todos los canales disponibles.
Autoguardar	Seleccione para almacenar las seis estaciones locales con mejor recepción en las bandas de AM y FM.
PTY/Elegir categoría	Seleccione esta opción para que el sistema busque ciertas categorías de música (rock, pop, country, etc.).
RBDS/RDS	Seleccione esta opción para ver información de transmisión adicional, si está disponible. La configuración predefinida de esta función es Inactiva. RBDS/RDS debe estar activado para que pueda definir una categoría.

Sistema de audio

SIRIUS	
Explorar	Seleccione para obtener una breve muestra de todos los canales disponibles.
Mostrar ESN	Seleccione esta opción para ver su número de serie electrónico de radio satelital (ESN). Necesitará este número para comunicarse con SIRIUS® para activar, modificar o rastrear su cuenta.
Guía de canales	Seleccione esta opción para los canales de radio satelital disponibles. Oprima "OK" para seleccionar ingresar Sintonizar canal, Saltar canal o Bloquear canal. Una vez que se salta o se bloquea un canal, puede acceder a él solamente presionando Direct e ingresando el número de canal. Para bloquear o desbloquear un canal se requiere que ingrese su PIN.
Elegir categoría	Seleccione esta opción para ver las categorías de canales (pop, rock, noticias, etc.). Si selecciona una categoría, las funciones buscar y explorar solo se detendrán en los canales que pertenezcan a la categoría seleccionada.
Alertas	Seleccione esta opción para activar o desactivar una alerta para una canción, artista o equipo específico. El sistema le avisará cuando se esté reproduciendo la selección en otro canal. Puede guardar hasta 20 alertas.
Desbloquear todas las estaciones	Utilice su PIN para desbloquear las estaciones bloqueadas anteriormente.
No saltar estaciones	Utilice esta opción para restaurar canales que haya omitido anteriormente.
Bloqueo infantil (PIN)	Seleccione esta opción para crear un PIN que le permita bloquear o desbloquear canales. Su PIN inicial es 1234.

Sistema de audio

Configuración del audio	
Nivel de SCV	Ajusta automáticamente el volumen para compensar el ruido de la velocidad y el viento. Se puede ajustar el sistema entre desactivado y + 7.
Sonido	Le permite ajustar la configuración de sonido, como agudos, graves, medios, distribución y balance.
Modo de ocupación	Optimiza la calidad del sonido para las posiciones de asientos seleccionadas.
Elegir categoría	Seleccione esta opción para ver las categorías de canales (pop, rock, noticias, etc.). Si selecciona una categoría, las funciones buscar y explorar solo se detendrán en los canales que pertenezcan a la categoría seleccionada.
RBDS/RDS	Seleccione esta opción para ver información de transmisión adicional, si está disponible. La configuración predeterminada de esta función es Inactiva. RBDS/RDS debe estar activado para que pueda definir una categoría.

CD	
Explorar todo	Seleccione esta opción para explorar todas las selecciones de discos.
Explorar carpeta	Seleccione esta opción para explorar toda la música almacenada en la carpeta de MP3 actual.
Compresión de CD	Seleccione esta opción para reunir los pasajes suaves y fuertes para un nivel de audición más uniforme.

Configuración de la pantalla	
Atenuación	Seleccione esta opción para cambiar el brillo de la pantalla.
Idioma	Seleccione para ver el idioma en inglés, francés o español.
Ajuste de temperatura	Seleccione esta opción para ver la temperatura externa en grados Fahrenheit o centígrados.

Sistema de audio

Ajuste del reloj	
Configurar hora	Seleccione esta opción para ajustar la hora.
Configurar la fecha	Seleccione esta opción para la fecha.
12/24 horas	Seleccione para ver el reloj en modo de 12 horas o de 24 horas.

TOMA DE ENTRADA AUXILIAR

AVISOS



Manejar mientras está distraído puede tener como consecuencia la pérdida de control del vehículo, un accidente y lesiones. Ford le recomienda enfáticamente que tenga extrema precaución cuando utilice cualquier dispositivo que pudiera distraerlo cuando conduce. Su responsabilidad principal es manejar en forma segura el vehículo. No se recomienda el uso de ningún dispositivo portátil al conducir; se sugiere el uso de sistemas operados por voz cuando sea posible y que se informe de las leyes estatales y locales aplicables al uso de dispositivos electrónicos al conducir.



Por razones de seguridad, no conecte ni ajuste las configuraciones de su reproductor de música portátil mientras el vehículo esté en movimiento.



Cuando el vehículo esté en movimiento, guarde el reproductor de música portátil en un lugar seguro; por ejemplo, en la consola central o en la guantera. Los objetos sólidos pueden convertirse en proyectiles cuando ocurre un choque o frenado repentino, lo que aumenta el riesgo de sufrir lesiones graves. El cable de extensión del sistema de audio debe ser lo suficientemente largo para permitir que el reproductor de música se guarde en forma segura mientras el vehículo está en movimiento.



E142603

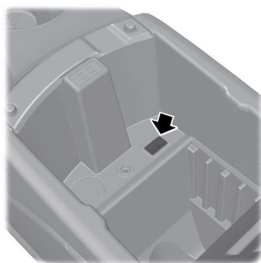
El enchufe de entrada auxiliar (AIJ) le permite conectar y reproducir la música de su reproductor portátil en los altavoces del vehículo. Puede usar cualquier reproductor de música portátil diseñado para ser utilizado con auriculares. El cable de extensión de audio debe tener conectores machos de tres y medio milímetros (un octavo de pulgada) en cada extremo.

1. Asegúrese de que el vehículo, radio y reproductor de música portátil están apagados y la transmisión está en posición **P**.
2. Jale el cable de extensión del reproductor de música portátil en el AIJ.
3. Active la radio. Seleccione una estación FM sintonizada o un CD.
4. Ajuste el volumen según lo desee.
5. Encienda su reproductor de música portátil y ajuste su volumen a la mitad de su nivel máximo.

Sistema de audio

- Presione **AUX** hasta que **LINE** o **LINE IN** aparezca en la pantalla. Deberá escuchar música desde el dispositivo incluso si está bajo.
- Ajuste el volumen de su reproductor de música portátil hasta que alcance el nivel de volumen de la estación FM o el CD. Hágalo cambiando de vuelta hacia adelante y en reversa entre los controles AUX y FM o CD.

PUERTO USB (IF EQUIPPED)



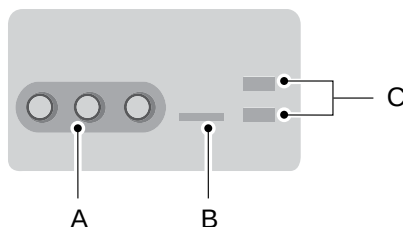
E142604

El puerto USB le permite conectar dispositivos de reproducción de medios, memory sticks y cargar dispositivos (si se admite). Ver **SYNC®** (página 307).

CONCENTRADOR DE MEDIOS

(IF EQUIPPED)

El concentrador de medios se ubica en la consola central y tiene las siguientes funciones:



E142605

- A Entradas A/V
- B Ranura para tarjeta SD
- C Puertos USB

Ver **MyFord Touch®** (página 348).

RADIO SATELITAL (IF EQUIPPED)

SIRIUS® transmite una variedad de canales de radio satelital de música, noticias, deportes, clima, tráfico y entretenimiento. Para obtener más información y una lista completa de los canales de radio satelital SIRIUS, visite www.siriusxm.com en los Estados Unidos, www.siriuscanada.ca en Canadá, o llame a SIRIUS al 1-888-539-7474.

Sistema de audio

Factores de recepción de radio satelital

Posibles problemas de recepción de radio satelital	
Obstrucciones de la antena	Para lograr un óptimo rendimiento de la recepción, mantenga la antena sin acumulaciones de nieve y hielo y mantenga el equipaje y otro material en el techo del vehículo lo más alejado posible de la antena.
Terreno	Los cerros, montañas, edificios altos, puentes, túneles, pasos elevados en autopistas, estacionamientos de varios pisos, follajes de árboles densos y las tormentas eléctricas pueden interferir con la recepción.
Sobrecarga de estaciones	Cuando pasa por una torre de radiodifusión basada en tierra, una señal más potente puede superar a una más débil y generar un silencio del sistema de audio.
Interferencia de la señal de radio satelital	La pantalla mostrará ADQUIRIENDO... para indicar la interferencia y es posible que se silencie el sistema.

Servicio de radio satelital SIRIUS®

Nota: SIRIUS se reserva el derecho sin restricción de cambiar, rediseñar, agregar o borrar programación, incluida cancelación, movimiento o adición de canales específicos y precios en cualquier momento, con o sin previo aviso. Ford Motor Company no será responsable de ninguno de estos cambios en la programación.



E142593

La radio satelital SIRIUS es un servicio de radio satelital de suscripción que transmite una diversidad de programación de música, deportes, noticias, tiempo, tráfico y entretenimiento. Su sistema de radio satelital SIRIUS instalado en fábrica incluye el dispositivo y una suscripción limitada que comienza en la fecha de venta o arrendamiento del vehículo. Consulte la disponibilidad con su distribuidor autorizado.

Para obtener más información acerca de los términos de suscripción extendida (se requiere una tarifa de servicio), el reproductor multimedia en línea y una lista completa de canales de radio satelital SIRIUS, así como otras funciones, visite www.siriusxm.com en Estados Unidos, www.sirius.ca en Canadá o llame a SIRIUS al 1-888-539-7474.

Sistema de audio

Número de serie electrónico de radio satelital (ESN)

Necesitará su ESN para activar, modificar o rastrear su cuenta de radio satelital. Cuando esté en el modo de radio satelital, podrá ver este número si presiona SIRIUS y el preestablecimiento de memoria 1 en forma simultánea.

Localización y solución de problemas

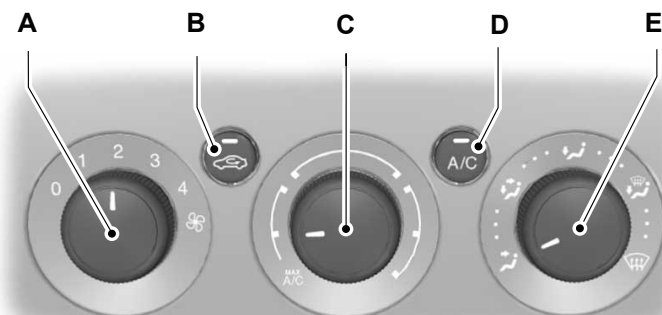
Pantalla de la radio	Condición	Acción posible
Acquiring (Adquiriendo)	La radio requiere más de dos segundos para generar el audio para el canal seleccionado.	No se necesita tomar ninguna acción. Este mensaje debe desaparecer dentro de unos segundos.
Falla satelital/de sistema SIRIUS	Falla de sistema o módulo interno presente.	Si este mensaje no se borra en breve, o con un ciclo de la llave de encendido, el receptor puede tener una falla. Visite a un distribuidor autorizado para solicitar servicio.
Canal inválido	El canal ya no está disponible.	Sintonice otro canal o seleccione otra memoria preestablecida.
Canal sin suscripción	Suscripción no disponible para este canal.	Comuníquese con SIRIUS al 1-888-539-7474 para suscribirse al canal o bien, sintonice otro canal.
No Signal (Sin señal)	Se perdió la señal del satélite de SIRIUS o torre de SIRIUS hacia la antena del vehículo.	La señal está actualmente bloqueada. Cuando se mueva a un área abierta, la señal volverá.
Updating (Actualizando)	Actualización de programación de canales en curso.	No se necesita tomar ninguna acción. El proceso puede tomar hasta tres minutos.

Sistema de audio

Pantalla de la radio	Condición	Acción posible
Comuníquese con SIRIUS al 1-888-539-7474	La radio satelital SIRIUS desactivó el servicio satelital.	Póngase en contacto con SIRIUS llamando al 1-888-539-7474 para volver a activar o resolver problemas de suscripción.
No Channels Available (No hay canales disponibles)	Todos los canales en la categoría seleccionada están programados para saltarse o están bloqueados.	Utilizando la guía de canales, desbloquee o quite el salto de los canales.
Subscription Updated (Suscripción actualizada)	SIRIUS ha actualizado los canales disponibles para su vehículo.	No se necesita tomar ninguna acción.

Control de clima

CONTROL DE CLIMA MANUAL



E141421

- A **Control de velocidad del ventilador:** Controla el volumen de aire que circula en el vehículo. Ajuste para seleccionar la velocidad deseada del ventilador o apague. Si apaga el ventilador, es posible que el parabrisas se empañe.
- B **Aire recirculado:** Oprima el botón para cambiar entre aire externo y aire recirculado. Cuando selecciona aire recirculado, el botón se ilumina y el aire actualmente en el compartimiento de pasajeros vuelve a circular. Esto puede reducir el tiempo necesario para enfriar el interior y evitar que ingresen al vehículo olores indeseados.
- C **Control de temperatura:** Controla la temperatura del aire que circula en el vehículo. Ajuste para seleccionar la temperatura deseada. Si selecciona MAX A/C, el sistema distribuye el aire que vuelve a circular a través de las ventilaciones del panel de instrumentos. Este modo es más económico y eficiente que el aire acondicionado normal. Cuando el control de temperatura está en la posición MAX A/C, ni el aire acondicionado ni el aire recirculado se pueden apagar.
- D **Aire acondicionado:** Oprima el botón para activar o desactivar el aire acondicionado. El aire acondicionado enfría el vehículo usando el aire externo. Para mejorar el acondicionamiento de aire al arrancar el vehículo, conduzca con las ventanas ligeramente abiertas durante dos a tres minutos.
- E **Control de distribución del aire:** Ajustar para seleccionar la distribución de aire deseada.



Seleccione para distribuir el aire a través de las ventilaciones del tablero de instrumentos.



Seleccione para distribuir el aire a través de las ventilaciones del tablero de instrumentos y el piso.

Control de clima



Seleccione para distribuir el aire a través de las ventilaciones del piso.

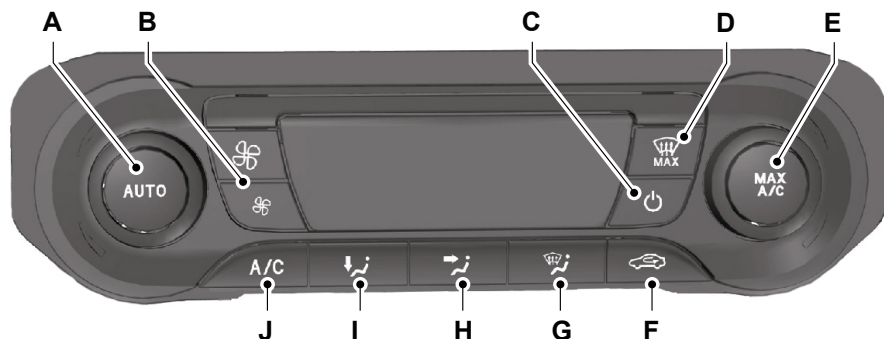


Seleccione para distribuir el aire a través de las ventilaciones del parabrisas y el piso.



Seleccione para distribuir el aire a través de las ventilaciones del parabrisas. También puede usar esta configuración para desempañar y limpiar el parabrisas de una capa delgada de hielo. También puede aumentar la temperatura y la velocidad del ventilador para mejorar la limpieza.

CONTROL AUTOMÁTICO DE CLIMA



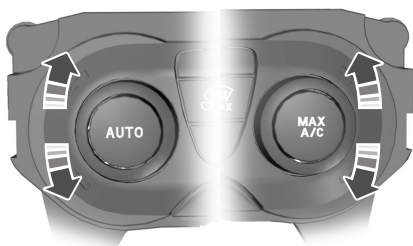
E141422

- A AUTO:** Oprima el botón para seleccionar la operación automática. El sistema controla automáticamente la temperatura, la cantidad y la distribución del flujo de aire para alcanzar y mantener la temperatura seleccionada anteriormente.
- B Velocidad del ventilador:** Controla el volumen de aire que circula en el vehículo. Oprima los botones para seleccionar la velocidad del ventilador que desea. Puede ver la configuración en pantalla.
- C Botón de encendido y apagado:** Oprima el botón para encender o apagar el sistema.
- D Desempañador MAX:** Oprima el botón para distribuir el aire a través de las ventilas del parabrisas. El aire acondicionado se selecciona de manera automática. El ventilador se fija en la velocidad más alta y la temperatura en HI (alto). Cuando la distribución del aire se fija en esta posición, no podrá seleccionar aire recirculado ni ajustar manualmente la velocidad del ventilador y el control de temperatura. Oprima el botón AUTO para volver al modo automático.

Control de clima

- E **MAX A/C:** Oprima el botón para distribuir el máximo de aire acondicionado a través de las ventilas del tablero de instrumentos. Este modo es más económico y eficiente que el aire acondicionado normal.
- F **Aire recirculado:** Oprima el botón para cambiar entre aire externo y aire recirculado. El aire actualmente del compartimento de pasajeros vuelve a circular. Esto puede reducir el tiempo necesario para enfriar el interior y evitar que ingresen al vehículo olores indeseados.
- G **Desempeñador:** Oprima el botón para distribuir el aire a través de las ventilas del parabrisas. También puede usar esta configuración para desempañar y limpiar el parabrisas de una capa delgada de hielo.
- H **Tablero de instrumentos:** Oprima el botón para distribuir el aire a través de las ventilas del tablero de instrumentos.
- I **Piso:** Oprima el botón para distribuir el aire a través de las ventilas respectivas.
- J **Aire acondicionado:** Oprima el botón para activar o desactivar el aire acondicionado. El aire acondicionado enfría el vehículo usando el aire externo. Para mejorar el acondicionamiento de aire al arrancar el vehículo, conduzca con las ventanas ligeramente abiertas durante dos a tres minutos.

Control de temperatura



E133115

Puede fijar la temperatura entre 60°F (15.5°C) y 85°F (29.5°C) en pasos de 1°F (0.5°C). En posición LO (bajo), 59°F (15°C), el sistema cambia a enfriamiento permanente. En posición HI (alto), 86°F (30°C), el sistema cambia a calefacción permanente.

Nota: Si selecciona cualquiera de las posiciones LO o HI, el sistema no regula una temperatura estable.

Mono modo

En este modo, las configuraciones de temperatura para el lado del conductor y el lado del copiloto están vinculadas. Si ajusta la configuración mediante el control giratorio del lado del conductor, el sistema ajusta la temperatura a la misma configuración del lado del copiloto.

Desactivación de mono modo

Seleccione una temperatura para el lado del pasajero mediante el control giratorio en el lado del copiloto. El mono modo de desactiva automáticamente. La temperatura del lado del conductor no varía. Ahora puede ajustar las temperaturas del lado del conductor y el copiloto de manera independiente. Las configuraciones de temperatura para cada lado aparecen en la pantalla.

Reactivación de mono modo

Mantenga oprimido el botón AUTO. La temperatura del lado del copiloto se ajusta de acuerdo con la configuración de temperatura del lado del conductor.

CONSEJOS PARA EL CONTROL DEL CLIMA INTERIOR

Consejos generales

Nota: El uso prolongado del aire recirculado puede causar que las ventanas se empañen.

Nota: Se puede sentir una cantidad pequeña de aire de la ventilación del piso sin importar el ajuste de distribución de aire.

Nota: Para reducir la humedad acumulada dentro del vehículo, no maneje con el sistema desactivado o con el aire recirculado activado siempre.

Nota: No coloque objetos bajo los asientos delanteros, ya que pueden interferir con el flujo de aire hacia los asientos traseros.

Nota: Retire toda la nieve, hielo u hojas del área de admisión de aire en la parte inferior del parabrisas.

Control manual del aire acondicionado y la calefacción

Nota: Para reducir el empañamiento del parabrisas en un clima húmedo, ajuste el control de distribución de aire en la posición de respiraderos de parabrisas. Aumente la temperatura y la velocidad del ventilador para mejorar la limpieza, si es necesario.

Control de aire acondicionado y calefacción automático

Nota: No ajuste la configuración cuando el interior del vehículo está extremadamente caliente o frío. El sistema se ajusta automáticamente a la configuración almacenada anteriormente. Para que el sistema funcione eficientemente, el tablero de instrumentos y los respiraderos laterales deben estar completamente abiertos.

Nota: A baja temperatura ambiental con configuración automática, el flujo de aire se dirige hacia el parabrisas y las ventanas laterales mientras el motor permanezca frío.

Nota: Cuando el sistema está desactivado, el aire exterior no puede ingresar al vehículo.

Nota: Cuando el sistema está configurado en modo automático y las temperaturas interior y exterior son altas, el sistema selecciona automáticamente el aire recirculado para maximizar el enfriamiento del interior. Cuando se alcanza la temperatura de aire seleccionada, el sistema automáticamente selecciona aire exterior.

Nota: Cuando selecciona desempañamiento y quitar escarcha, el tablero de instrumentos y las funciones de nivel de ventilación del piso automáticamente se desactivan y se activa el aire acondicionado. Fluye aire exterior hacia el vehículo.

Control de clima

Calefacción del interior rápidamente

	Vehículo con control manual del aire acondicionado y la calefacción	Vehículo con control automático del aire acondicionado y la calefacción
1	Ajuste la velocidad del ventilador al máximo.	Presione el control del botón de alta velocidad del ventilador.
2	Ajuste el control de temperatura al máximo.	Ajuste el control de temperatura al máximo.
3	Ajuste el control de distribución de aire hacia la posición de respiraderos del piso.	Presione el botón del piso para distribuir aire hacia los respiraderos del piso.

La configuración recomendada calefacción

	Vehículo con control manual del aire acondicionado y la calefacción	Vehículo con control automático del aire acondicionado y la calefacción
1	Ajuste la velocidad del ventilador al segundo máximo ajuste.	Presione el botón de baja velocidad del ventilador.
2	Ajuste el control de temperatura al punto medio de la configuración caliente.	Ajuste el control de temperatura al punto medio de la configuración caliente.
3	Ajuste el control de distribución de aire hacia la posición de respiraderos del piso y parabrisas.	Presione los botones de distribución de aire hacia el piso y el parabrisas.
4		Cierre los respiraderos del tablero de instrumentos. Abra los respiraderos de aire laterales y diríjalos hacia las ventanas laterales.

Control de clima

Enfriamiento del interior rápidamente

	Vehículo con control manual del aire acondicionado y la calefacción	Vehículo con control automático del aire acondicionado y la calefacción
1	Ajuste la velocidad del ventilador al máximo.	Presione el botón automático.
2	Ajuste el control de temperatura a la posición A/A MÁX.	Ajuste el control de temperatura a la configuración deseada.
3	Ajuste el control de distribución de aire hacia la posición de respiraderos del tablero de instrumentos.	

La configuración recomendada enfriamiento

	Vehículo con control manual del aire acondicionado y la calefacción	Vehículo con control automático del aire acondicionado y la calefacción
1	Ajuste la velocidad del ventilador al segundo máximo ajuste.	Presione el botón de baja velocidad del ventilador.
2	Ajuste el control de temperatura al punto medio de la configuración fría.	Ajuste el control de temperatura al punto medio de la configuración fría.
3	Ajuste el control de distribución de aire hacia la posición de respiraderos del tablero de instrumentos.	Presione el botón de ventilación del tablero de instrumentos para distribuir aire hacia los respiraderos del tablero de instrumentos.

Vehículo detenido durante períodos extendidos durante temperaturas ambiente extremadamente altas

	Vehículo con control manual del aire acondicionado y la calefacción	Vehículo con control automático del aire acondicionado y la calefacción
1	Aplique el freno de estacionamiento.	Aplique el freno de estacionamiento.
2	Mueva la palanca selectora de transmisión a la posición P.	Mueva la palanca selectora de transmisión a la posición P.
3	Ajuste el control de temperatura a la posición A/A MÁX.	Presione el botón automático MAX A/C.
4	Ajuste la velocidad del ventilador al ajuste mínimo.	

Control de clima

Desempañar la ventana lateral en clima frío

	Vehículo con control manual del aire acondicionado y la calefacción	Vehículo con control automático del aire acondicionado y la calefacción
1	Ajuste el control de distribución de aire hacia las posiciones del tablero de instrumentos y los respiraderos del piso.	Presione el botón de desempañamiento y quitar escarcha del parabrisas.
2	Presione el botón A/C.	Ajuste el control de temperatura a la configuración deseada.
3	Ajuste el control de temperatura a la configuración deseada.	
4	Ajuste la velocidad del ventilador al máximo.	
5	Dirija las ventilas de aire laterales del tablero de instrumentos hacia las ventanas laterales.	
6	Cierre los respiraderos del tablero de instrumentos.	

Rendimiento de enfriamiento máximo en tablero de instrumentos o tablero de instrumentos y piso

1. Ajuste el control de temperatura al mínimo.
2. Presione los botones de aire A/A y aire recirculado.
3. Ajuste la velocidad del ventilador al máximo inicialmente y ajústelo para adaptarse al nivel de comodidad deseado.

VENTANAS Y ESPEJOS RETROVISORES CALENTADOS

Ventana trasera calentada

Nota: El encendido debe estar activado para usar esta característica.

Oprima el botón para eliminar el hielo y desempañar la ventana trasera. Oprímalo nuevamente dentro de 10 minutos para apagarlo. Se desactiva automáticamente después de 10 minutos o al girar el encendido a la posición OFF.

No utilice hojas de afeitar ni otros objetos afilados para limpiar el interior de la ventana trasera o para quitar calcomanías. Esto podría dañar las líneas de la rejilla de calefacción, lo que no está cubierto por la garantía.

Espejos térmicos exteriores (if Equipped)

Nota: No quite el hielo de los espejos con un raspador ni intente ajustar el vidrio del espejo mientras está congelado. Esto puede dañar el vidrio y los espejos.

Control de clima

Nota: No limpie el alojamiento ni los vidrios de ningún espejo con abrasivos, combustibles u otros productos de limpieza fuertes a base de petróleo.

Ambos espejos se calientan automáticamente para eliminar el hielo, la escarcha y la condensación, cuando se activa la ventana trasera térmica.

FILTRO DE AIRE PARA LA CABINA

Su vehículo está equipado con un filtro de aire de la cabina. Se encuentra justo en frente del lavaparabrisas, bajo la rejilla del panel de la cubierta de motor en el lado del pasajero del vehículo.

El sistema de filtración de partículas está diseñado para reducir la concentración de partículas, como polvo, esporas y polen, suspendidas en el aire que entra al vehículo.

Nota: Debe instalarse un filtro de aire de la cabina en todo momento para evitar que entren objetos extraños al sistema. Si se hace funcionar el sistema sin un filtro se podría deteriorar o dañar el sistema.

El sistema de filtración de partículas proporciona los siguientes beneficios a usted y sus pasajeros:

- Mejora la comodidad de manejo del usuario, ya que reduce la concentración de partículas.
- Ayuda a mantener la limpieza del compartimiento interior.
- Protege a los componentes del control de aire acondicionado y calefacción del depósito de partículas.

El filtro debe reemplazarse a intervalos regulares. Consulte el capítulo

Mantenimiento programado.

Para obtener información adicional sobre el filtro de aire de la cabina, o para reemplazar el filtro, consulte a un distribuidor autorizado.

ARRANQUE A CONTROL REMOTO (IF EQUIPPED)

El sistema de control de temperatura ajusta la temperatura de la cabina durante el arranque a control remoto.

No puede ajustar el sistema durante la operación de arranque a control remoto. Ponga el encendido en "ON" para que el sistema vuelva a la configuración anterior. Ahora puede hacer ajustes. Tendrá que volver a activar algunas características que dependen del vehículo, como por ejemplo:

- asientos térmicos
- asientos enfriados
- volante de dirección térmico
- espejos calentados
- ventana trasera calentada.

Puede seleccionar los ajustes usando los controles de la pantalla de información. Ver **Pantallas de información** (página 93).

Ajustes automáticos

Puede ajustar el control de temperatura para que funcione en modo automático mediante la pantalla de información: Arranque a control remoto > Control de temperatura > Calefactor-A/A > Automático. El sistema de control de temperatura ajusta automáticamente la temperatura interior en 22°C (72°F).

En clima caluroso, el sistema se ajusta en 22° C (72° F). Los asientos enfriados se ajustan el alto (si está disponible y si la función está seleccionada en AUTO en la pantalla de información).

En clima moderado, el sistema proporciona calefacción o enfriamiento (según configuraciones anteriores). El desempañador trasero, los espejos calentados y los asientos calentados o enfriados no se activan automáticamente.

En clima frío, el sistema se ajusta en 22° C (72° F). Los asientos calentados y el volante de dirección térmico se ajustan el alto (si está disponible y si la función está seleccionada en AUTO en la pantalla de información). El desempañador trasero y los espejos calentados se activan automáticamente.

Último ajuste

Puede ajustar el control de temperatura para que funcione con el último ajuste utilizado mediante la pantalla de información: Arranque a control remoto > Control de temperatura > Calefactor-A/A > Último ajuste. El sistema de control de temperatura utiliza automáticamente el último ajuste seleccionado antes de apagar el vehículo.

Asientos y dispositivos enfriados

El sistema de control de temperatura controla otros dispositivos calentados y enfriados dentro del vehículo. Estos dispositivos (si están disponibles, y si la función está seleccionada en AUTO en la pantalla de información) también se pueden activar durante el arranque a control remoto. Los dispositivos calentados generalmente se activan en climas fríos y los dispositivos enfriados, en climas calurosos.

MODO CORRECTO DE SENTARSE

AVISOS



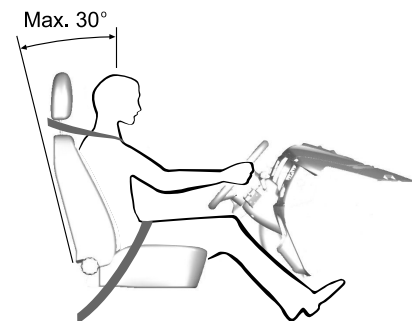
Sentarse de manera incorrecta, fuera de posición con el respaldo muy reclinado hacia atrás puede levantar el peso del cojín del asiento y afectar la decisión del sistema de sensores del copiloto, lo que puede ocasionar lesiones graves o la muerte en caso de un choque. Siéntese siempre derecho contra el respaldo, con los pies en el piso.



No recline el respaldo, ya que esto podría causar que el ocupante se deslice por debajo del cinturón de seguridad, lo que le provocaría graves lesiones en caso de un choque.



No coloque objetos más altos que el respaldo para reducir el riesgo de lesiones graves en caso de choque o durante una frenada brusca.



E68595

Cuando se los usa correctamente, al apoyacabeza del asiento, el cinturón de seguridad y las bolsas de aire proporcionan óptima protección en el caso de un choque.

Recomendamos que siga estas pautas:

- Siéntese derecho con la base de la columna lo más atrás posible.
- No recline el respaldo más de 30 grados.
- Ajuste la cabecera para que la parte superior se nivele con la parte superior de su cabeza y lo más adelante como sea posible. Asegúrese de permanecer cómodo.
- Mantenga suficiente distancia entre sí y el volante. Recomendamos un mínimo de 10 pulgadas (25 centímetros) entre el esternón y la cubierta de la bolsa de aire.
- Sostenga el volante con los brazos levemente doblados.
- Doble las piernas ligeramente para que pueda presionar los pedales por completo.
- Coloque la correa de hombro del cinturón de seguridad sobre el centro de su hombro y la correa de pelvis apretada alrededor de sus caderas.

Asegúrese de que la posición de conducción le sea cómoda y que puede mantener total control del vehículo.

CABECERAS

AVISOS



Ajuste por completo la cabecera antes de sentarse u operar el vehículo. Esto ayudará a minimizar el riesgo de lesiones en el cuello en el caso de un choque. No ajuste la cabecera cuando el vehículo esté en movimiento.



La cabecera es un dispositivo de seguridad. Cuando sea posible, debe instalarse y ajustarse correctamente cuando el asiento está ocupado.

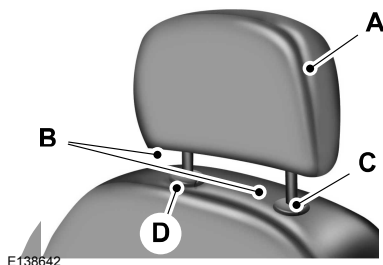
Asientos

AVISOS



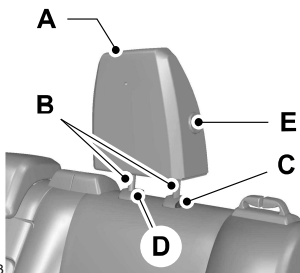
Instale la cabecera correctamente para ayudar a minimizar el riesgo de lesiones en el cuello en el caso de un choque.

Cabecera del asiento delantero



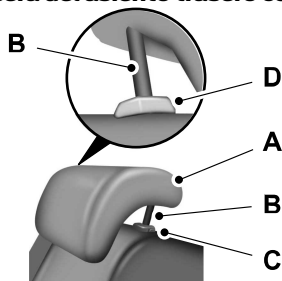
E138642

Cabeceras de los asiento traseros externos



E138643

Cabecera del asiento trasero central



E138645

Las cabeceras constan de:

- A Una cabecera absorbe-energía
- B Dos vástagos de acero
- C Botón de ajuste y desbloqueo de la manga de guía
- D Botón de desbloqueo y extracción de guía
- E Botón de plegado

Nota: Ajuste el respaldo en posición de conducción vertical antes de ajustar la cabecera. Ajuste la cabecera para que la parte superior se nivele con la parte superior de su cabeza y lo más adelante como sea posible. Asegúrese de permanecer cómodo. Si es extremadamente alto, ajuste la cabecera en su posición más alta.

Ajuste de las cabeceras

Elevación de las cabeceras

Tire la cabecera hacia arriba.

Bajada de las cabeceras

1. Mantenga oprimido el botón C.
2. Presione la cabecera hacia abajo.

Extracción de las cabeceras

1. Hale la cabecera hacia arriba hasta que alcance su posición más alta.
2. Mantenga oprimidos los botones C y D.
3. Tire la cabecera hacia arriba.

Instalación de las cabeceras

Alinee los vástagos de acero en las mangas guía y empuje la cabecera hacia abajo hasta que se trabe.

Plegado de las cabeceras

1. Mantenga oprimido el botón E.
2. Vuelva a halarla para restablecerla a su lugar.

Cabeceras reclinables (si está equipado)

Las cabeceras de los asientos delanteros pueden ser inclinadas para darle mayor confort. Para inclinar la cabecera:



1. Ajuste el respaldo en posición de manejo o vertical.
2. Gire la cabecera hacia delante (hacia su cabeza) hasta la posición deseada.

Una vez que la cabecera llegue a su límite de inclinación hacia delante, girarla otra vez hacia delante la liberará hasta la posición no inclinada posterior.

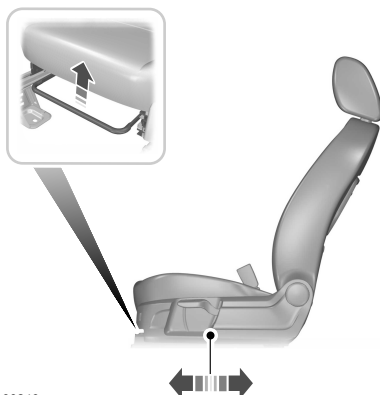
ASIENTOS MANUALES

ALERTA



No ajuste el asiento ni el respaldo del conductor cuando el vehículo esté en movimiento.

Movimiento del asiento hacia atrás y hacia delante



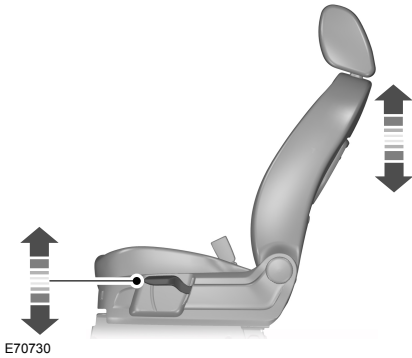
ALERTA



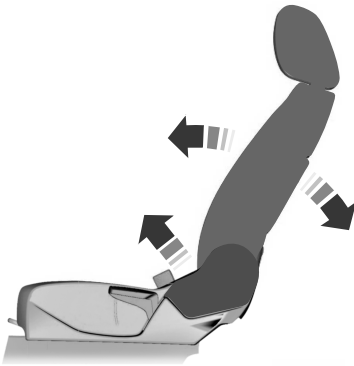
Trate de mover el asiento hacia atrás y hacia adelante después de soltar la palanca, para asegurarse de que esté perfectamente trabado.

Asientos

Ajuste de la altura del asiento del conductor



Ajuste de inclinación



ALERTA

 No coloque carga ni ningún objeto detrás del respaldo antes de devolverlo a la posición original. Hale el respaldo para asegurarse de que quedó completamente asegurado después de regresarlo a su posición original. Un asiento sin seguro puede ser peligroso en caso de un frenado repentino o choque.

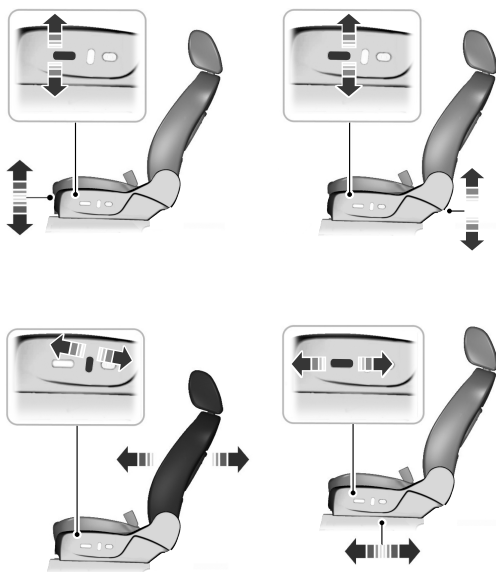
ASIENTOS ELÉCTRICOS (IF EQUIPPED)

AVISOS

-  No ajuste el asiento ni el respaldo del conductor cuando el vehículo esté en movimiento.
-  No coloque carga ni ningún objeto detrás del respaldo antes de devolverlo a la posición original.

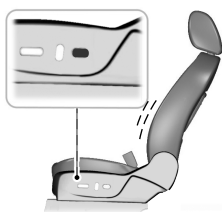
E138646

Asientos



E138647

Soporte lumbar eléctrico (If Equipped)



E138648

FUNCIÓN DE MEMORIA (IF EQUIPPED)

AVISOS

⚠ Antes de activar la memoria del asiento, asegúrese de que el área inmediatamente alrededor del mismo esté despejada y que todos los ocupantes están a resguardo de piezas móviles.

⚠ No use la función de memoria cuando el vehículo esté en movimiento.

Este función recordará automáticamente la posición del asiento del conductor y de los espejos eléctricos. El control de memoria está situado en la puerta del conductor.

Asientos



E142554

Guardado de una posición preprogramada

1. Gire el encendido a ON.
2. Ajuste el asiento y los espejos exteriores a la posición deseada.
3. Mantenga oprimido el botón preprogramado deseado hasta escuchar una campanilla.

Recuerdo de una posición preprogramada

Oprima el botón preprogramado asociado con la posición de conducción deseada. Los asientos y los espejos se moverán a la posición almacenada para esa programación previa.

Guardado de una posición pasiva

El vehículo almacena las posiciones de los asientos y espejos para hasta tres controles remotos o llaves pasivas. La próxima vez que el vehículo esté desbloqueado, la posición del asiento y los espejos se ajustarán a la última posición usada.

Cada vez que apaga el encendido, las configuraciones actuales de asientos y espejos se almacenan en el control remoto o la llave pasiva usada.

Recuerdo de una posición de asiento almacenada

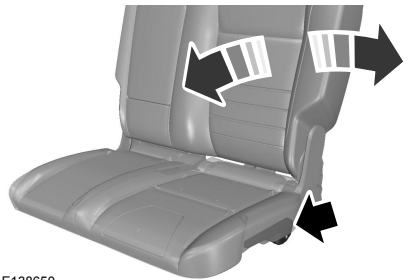
Nota: Oprima cualquier control de ajuste del asiento del conductor, cualquier botón de memoria o cualquier interruptor de control de espejos, para detener el movimiento del asiento durante un recordatorio. El movimiento del asiento también se detendrá si mueve el vehículo.

Recordatorio pasivo

Nota: Si hay más de una llave pasiva en rango, la función de memoria se moverá de acuerdo con las configuraciones de la primera llave almacenada.

Cuando desbloquea el vehículo con el control remoto o hala la manija de la puerta del conductor con una llave pasiva en rango, el asiento y los espejos se mueven a la posición almacenada en ese control remoto o llave pasiva.

ASIENTOS TRASEROS



E138650

Ajuste de reclinación (If Equipped)

Con el asiento ocupado, jale la palanca hacia arriba para reclinar el respaldo.

Asientos

Para plegar el respaldo del asiento

Con el asiento vacío, jale la palanca hacia arriba para plegar el respaldo hacia delante. Es posible que deba plegar las cabeceras externas y bajar la cabecera central primero.

Para desplegar el respaldo del asiento

Jale la palanca hacia arriba y jale el respaldo hacia arriba.

ASIENTOS CALENTADOS (IF EQUIPPED)

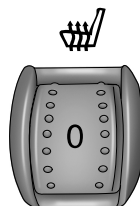
ALERTA



Las personas que no tienen mucha sensibilidad en la piel debido a edad avanzada, enfermedad crónica, diabetes, lesión en la columna, medicamentos, consumo de alcohol, cansancio u otra condición física, deben tener cuidado al utilizar el asiento térmico. Este puede provocar quemaduras incluso a bajas temperaturas, especialmente si se utiliza por períodos prolongados de tiempo. No coloque nada en el asiento que aisle el calor, como una frazada o cojín. Esto puede ocasionar que el asiento térmico se sobrecaliente. No pinche el asiento con alfileres, agujas u otros objetos puntiagudos. Esto podría causar daños al elemento de calefacción, generando un sobrecalentamiento del calefactor del asiento. Un asiento sobrecalentado podría provocar serias lesiones personales.

No haga lo siguiente:

- Colocar objetos pesados en el asiento.
- Hacer funcionar el asiento térmico si se ha derramado agua u otro líquido en el asiento. Deje que el asiento se seque completamente.
- Operar los asientos térmicos cuando el motor no esté en marcha. Hacerlo podría agotar la batería del vehículo.



E138653

Ajuste el control en la configuración de calor deseada.

DESCANSABRAZOS DEL ASIENTO TRASERO (IF EQUIPPED)



E138656

Pliegue el descansabrazos hacia abajo para usar el descansabrazos y portavasos.

Abridor Universal de Cochera

Sistema de control inalámbrico HomeLink® (If Equipped)

AVISOS



Asegúrese de que la puerta del garaje y el dispositivo de seguridad estén libres de obstáculos cuando esté programando. No programe el sistema con el vehículo estacionado en el garaje.



No use el sistema con ningún sistema para abrir puertas de garajes que no cuente con la característica de seguridad de paro y reversa que exigen las Normas Federales de Seguridad de Estados Unidos (esto incluye cualquier modelo de sistema para abrir puertas de garajes fabricado antes del 1 de abril de 1982).

Nota: Asegúrese de conservar el transmisor de control remoto original para usarlo en otros vehículos y también para futuros procedimientos de programación del sistema.

Nota: Recomendamos que al vender o devolver el vehículo en arrendamiento directo, borre los botones de función programados por motivos de seguridad. Consulte los códigos de borrado de los botones de funciones más adelante en esta sección.

Nota: Puede programar un máximo de tres dispositivos. Para cambiar o reemplazar cualquiera de los tres dispositivos después de realizar la programación, primero debe borrar la configuración actual. Consulte los códigos de borrado de los botones de funciones más adelante en esta sección.



E142657

El sistema universal para abrir la puerta del garaje reemplaza al sistema manual de apertura de garajes con un transmisor de tres botones integrado en la visera del vehículo.

El sistema incluye dos características principales: un aparato para abrir la puerta del garaje y una plataforma para activación remota de dispositivos dentro del hogar. Así como se programa para las puertas del garaje, el transmisor del sistema puede programarse para operar operadores de portones de entrada, sistemas de seguridad, seguros de la puerta de entrada y luces de hogares o de oficinas.

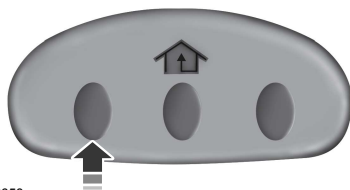
Puede encontrar información adicional acerca de este sistema en línea en www.homelink.com o llamando a la línea gratuita de ayuda, al 1-800-355-3515.

Programación

Nota: Coloque una batería nueva en el transmisor manual. Esto asegurará una preparación más rápida y una transmisión precisa de la señal de radiofrecuencia.

Nota: Durante la programación, es posible que el transmisor manual deje de transmitir. Si esto ocurre, oprima y suelte el botón de función del visor mientras oprime y suelta el transmisor manual cada dos segundos. La luz indicadora destellará lenta y luego rápidamente una vez que se acepte la señal de radiofrecuencia.

Abridor Universal de Cochera



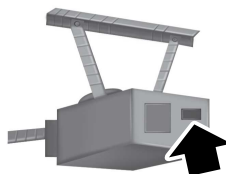
E142658

1. Gire el encendido a ON.
2. Mantenga el transmisor manual de la puerta del garaje 1–3 pulgadas (2–8 cm) alejado del botón que desea programar.
3. Mantenga oprimido al mismo tiempo el botón del visor que desea programar y el botón del transmisor manual hasta que la luz indicadora del visor cambie de una luz de parpadeo lenta a una de parpadeo rápido. Después, suelte los botones.
4. Mantenga oprimido el botón de función que programó durante 5 segundos y suelte. Es posible que deba hacer esto dos veces para activar la puerta. Si la puerta del garaje no funciona, observe la luz indicadora.

Si la luz indicadora permanece encendida, la programación está completa. Oprima y suelte el botón programado para activar la puerta.

Si la luz indicadora del visor parpadea rápidamente durante dos segundos y luego pasa a una luz constante, siga los pasos a continuación.

Nota: Es posible que necesite una escalera para llegar hasta donde está la unidad y tenga que retirar la cubierta o las lentes de la luz.

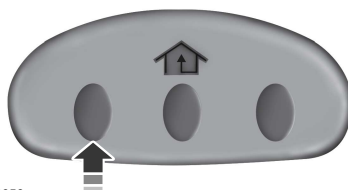


E142659

1. Oprima el botón de aprendizaje del motor del sistema de apertura de la puerta del garaje.

Nota: Tendrá 30 segundos para completar el paso siguiente.

2. Vuelva a su vehículo.



E142658

3. Mantenga oprimido el botón de función que desea programar en el visor durante 2 segundos y suelte. Repita este paso. Dependiendo de la marca del sistema para abrir puertas de garajes, es posible que deba repetir esta secuencia una tercera vez.

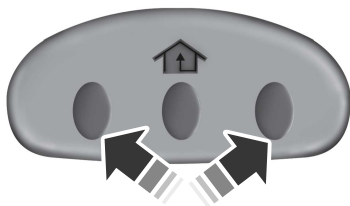
Para programar más botones, repita los los pasos del uno al cuatro.

Si tiene alguna consulta o comentario, contáctese con HomeLink en el sitio www.homelink.com o bien llame al 1-800-355-3515.

Borrado de los códigos de los botones de funciones

Nota: No puede borrar botones individuales.

Abridor Universal de Cochera



E142660

1. Mantenga oprimidos los dos botones de función externos al mismo tiempo durante aproximadamente 20 segundos, hasta que las luces indicadoras sobre los botones parpadeen rápidamente.
2. Suelte los botones cuando la luz indicadora parpadee. Se borrarán los códigos de todos los botones.

Reprogramación de un botón único

Para programar un dispositivo de acuerdo con un botón preparado anteriormente, siga estos pasos:

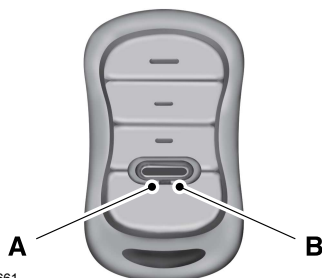
1. Mantenga oprimido el botón deseado. NO suelte el botón.
2. La luz indicadora comenzará a destellar después de 20 segundos. Sin soltar el botón, siga el paso 1 de la sección de Programación.

Si tiene alguna consulta o comentario, contáctese con HomeLink en el sitio www.homelink.com o bien llame al 1-800-355-3515.

Programación a un sistema de apertura de puertas de garaje Genie Intellicode® 2

Nota: El transmisor Genie Intellicode 2 ya debe estar programado para operar con el sistema de apertura de puertas de garaje.

Nota: Para programar HomeLink al transmisor, primero debe colocar este en modo de programación.



E142661

- A. Luz indicadora roja
- B. Luz indicadora verde

1. Mantenga oprimido uno de los botones del transmisor manual durante 10 segundos. La luz indicadora cambiará de verde a verde y roja y verde.
2. Oprima el mismo botón dos veces para confirmar el cambio en el modo de programación. Si se hizo correctamente, la luz indicadora se encenderá de color rojo.
3. Mantenga el transmisor a no más de 1–3 pulgadas (2–8 cm) del botón del visor que desea programar.
4. Mantenga oprimido el botón Genie programado en el transmisor manual y el botón que desea programar. La luz indicadora del visor parpadeará rápidamente cuando la programación esté correcta.

Nota: El transmisor Genie transmitirá hasta por 30 segundos. Si HomeLink no se programa dentro de 30 segundos, el transmisor Genie tendrá que oprimirse nuevamente. Si la luz indicadora del transmisor Genie se enciende en verde y rojo, suelte el botón hasta que la se apague antes de volver a presionar el botón.

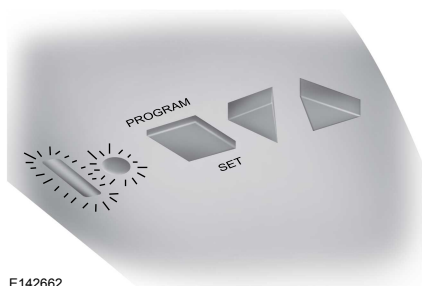
Abridor Universal de Cochera

Una vez que HomeLink se ha programado correctamente, el transmisor Genie debe cambiarse fuera del modo de programa. Para hacerlo:

1. Mantenga oprimido el botón Genie programado anteriormente en el transmisor manual durante 10 segundos. La luz indicadora cambiará de verde a roja y verde.
2. Oprima el mismo botón dos veces para confirmar el cambio. Si se hizo correctamente, la luz indicadora se encenderá de color verde.

Programación de HomeLink al motor del sistema de apertura de puertas de garaje Genie Intellicode

Nota: Es posible que necesite una escalera el motor del sistema de apertura de la puerta del garaje.



E142662

1. Mantenga oprimido el botón de programa en el motor del sistema de apertura de la puerta del garaje hasta que ambas luces indicadoras azules se enciendan.
2. Suelte el botón de programa. Solo la luz indicadora redonda más pequeña debe estar encendida.
3. Oprima y suelte el botón de programa. La luz indicadora púrpura más grande destellará.

Nota: Los dos pasos siguientes se deben completar en 30 segundos.

4. Oprima y suelte el botón programado anteriormente del transmisor manual Genie Intellicode 2. Ambas luces indicadoras de la unidad del motor del sistema de apertura de la puerta del garaje ahora deben parpadear en púrpura.
5. Mantenga oprimido el botón del visor programado anteriormente durante 2 segundos. Repita este paso hasta 3 veces hasta que la puerta del garaje se mueva.

La programación ahora está completa.

Limpieza de un dispositivo HomeLink

Para borrar la programación de los tres botones HomeLink, mantenga presionados los dos botones exteriores de HomeLink hasta que la luz indicadora comience a parpadear. La luz indicadora comenzará a parpadear en 10 a 20 segundos, momento en que ambos botones deben soltarse. La programación ahora ha sido borrada y la luz indicadora debe parpadear lentamente para indicar que el dispositivo está en modo de práctica cuando se oprime alguno de los tres botones HomeLink.

Homologado con la FCC y con la norma RSS-210 de Industry Canada

Este dispositivo cumple con la Parte 15 de las Normas de la FCC (Federal Communications Commission) y con la norma RSS-210 de Industry Canada. La operación está sujeta a estas dos condiciones: (1) este dispositivo no debiera causar interferencia dañina y (2) este dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia que reciba, incluso interferencias que pudieran causar un funcionamiento no deseado.

Los cambios o modificaciones al dispositivo que no estén expresamente aprobados por la parte responsable del cumplimiento pueden invalidar la autoridad del usuario para operar el equipo.

Tomas de energía auxiliares

TOMAS AUXILIARES DE CORRIENTE

ALERTA



No conecte accesorios eléctricos opcionales en el enchufe del encendedor (si está equipado). El uso incorrecto del encendedor puede causar daños no cubiertos por la garantía, y provocar un incendio o graves heridas.

Nota: No inserte objetos que no sean un enchufe de accesorio en el tomacorriente. Esto daña la toma y quema el fusible.

Nota: No cuelgue del enchufe ningún tipo de accesorio ni abrazadera de accesorio.

Nota: No use el tomacorriente con más capacidad que la del vehículo de 12 voltios CC o 180 vatios o podría quemarse un fusible.

Nota: No utilice el tomacorriente para hacer funcionar el encendedor.

Nota: El uso incorrecto del tomacorriente puede provocar daños que la garantía no cubre.

Nota: Mantenga siempre cerradas las tapas de los tomacorrientes cuando no estén en uso.

Haga funcionar el motor para usar toda la capacidad del tomacorriente. Para evitar que la batería del vehículo se descargue:

- No utilice el tomacorriente más de lo necesario cuando el motor no está encendido.
- No deje dispositivos conectados en la noche o cuando el vehículo esté estacionado durante períodos largos.

Ubicaciones

Se pueden encontrar tomacorrientes:

- en la consola central
- dentro del área de almacenamiento de la consola central
- en la parte posterior de la consola central.

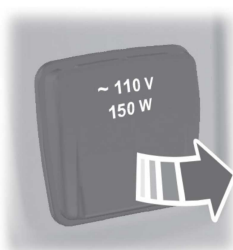
Tomacorriente de 110 voltios de CA. (If Equipped)

ALERTA



No deje dispositivos eléctricos conectados en el tomacorriente si no los está utilizando. No utilice ninguna extensión en el tomacorriente de 110 voltios de CA, ya que inhabilitará el diseño de protección de seguridad proporcionado por la tapa y la lengüeta giratoria. Si lo hace, el tomacorriente podría sobrecargarse si la alimentación eléctrica de múltiples dispositivos supera el límite de carga de 150 vatios, lo que podría provocar un incendio o heridas graves.

Nota: El tomacorriente se apagará después de 13 minutos si el encendido está activado sin que el motor esté funcionando. Mantenga el motor funcionando o cicle el encendido para mantener el tomacorriente activado.



E143941

Tomas de energía auxiliares

El tomacorriente e utiliza para energizar dispositivos eléctricos que requieren hasta 150 vatios. Se ubica en la parte posterior de la consola central.

Cuando la luz indicadora de color verde ubicada en el tomacorriente, está:

- encendida: el tomacorriente está listo para suministrar energía .
- apagada: el suministro eléctrico del tomacorriente está apagado; el encendido no está activado.
- parpadeando: el tomacorriente está en el modo de falla.

El tomacorriente temporalmente desconecta la energía si se sobrepasa el límite de 150 vatios. También puede entrar a un modo de falla cuando está sobrecargado, sobrecalentado, o en corto. Desconecte el dispositivo y gire la llave de encendido a la posición OFF y luego a la posición ON, en caso de una condición de sobrecarga y cortocircuito. Permita que el sistema se enfríe, posteriormente gire la llave de encendido a la posición OFF y luego a la posición ON, en caso de una condición de sobrecalentamiento.

El tomacorriente no está diseñado para dispositivos eléctricos como:

- Televisiones tipo tubo de rayos catódicos
- Cargas motrices, como aspiradoras, sierras eléctricas y otras herramientas eléctricas, refrigeradores impulsados por compresor, etc.
- Dispositivos de medición, que procesan datos precisos, como equipo médico, equipo de medición, etc.
- Otros aparatos que requieren un suministro eléctrico extremadamente estable: mantas eléctricas controladas por microcomputadora, luces de sensado al tacto, etc.

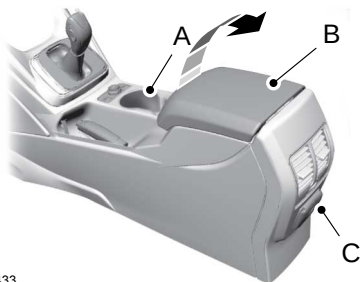
Compartimientos para Almacenaje

CONSOLA CENTRAL

ALERTA

 Utilice solo vasos blandos en el portavasos. Los objetos duros pueden lesionar a alguien en caso de un choque.

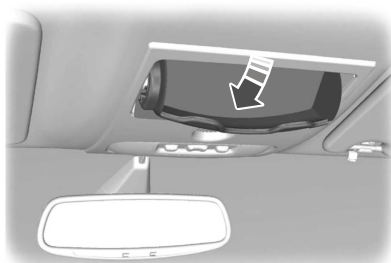
Es posible que la consola de su vehículo venga equipada con una variedad de funciones.



E142433

- A Portavasos
- B Compartimento de almacenamiento con tomacorriente auxiliar, enchufe de entrada auxiliar, puerto USB y centro de medios
- C Tomacorriente auxiliar

CONSOLA DEL TOLDO



E75193

Presione cerca del borde trasero de la puerta para abrirlo.

Arranque y Paro del Motor

INFORMACIÓN GENERAL

Si desconecta la batería, el vehículo puede exhibir características de manejo fuera de lo común por unas 5 millas (8 kilómetros) después de volver a conectarlo. Esto se debe a que el sistema de administración del motor se debe realinear con el motor. Puede descartar cualquier característica de manejo poco común durante este período.

AVISOS

 El ralentí prolongado a altas velocidades del motor puede producir temperaturas muy altas en el motor y en el sistema de escape, lo que significa riesgo de incendio y otros daños.

 No estacione, ni deje en ralentí ni conduzca el vehículo sobre pasto seco u otras superficies secas. El sistema de emisión de gases calienta el compartimiento del motor y el sistema de escape, lo cual crea riesgo de incendio.

 No arranque el motor en un garaje cerrado ni en otras áreas encerradas. Los gases de escape pueden ser tóxicos. Siempre abra la puerta del garaje antes de arrancar el motor.

 Si huele gases de escape dentro de su vehículo, hágalo inspeccionar de inmediato por un distribuidor autorizado. No conduzca el vehículo si percibe olor de gases de escape.

Este sistema cumple con todos los requisitos de las normas canadienses para equipos que provocan interferencias, que regulan la potencia del impulso del campo eléctrico de la interferencia de radio.

Al arrancar el motor, evite pisar el acelerador antes y durante la operación. Use el acelerador solo cuando tenga dificultad para arrancar el motor.

INTERRUPTOR DE ENCENDIDO



E72128

0 (desconectado): El encendido está en OFF.

Nota: Cuando gire el encendido a OFF y salga del vehículo, no deje la llave puesta en encendido. Podría descargar la batería del vehículo.

Nota: Para apagar el motor cuando el vehículo está en movimiento, mueva la palanca del selector de transmisión a la posición N. Use los frenos para que el vehículo se detenga de manera segura. Después de detener el vehículo, apague el motor y mueva la palanca del selector de transmisión a la posición P. Gire la llave a la posición 0 o I.

I (accesorios): se pueden operar accesorios eléctricos como el radio mientras el motor está apagado.

Nota: No deje la llave de encendido en esta posición demasiado tiempo para evitar descargar la batería.

II (encendido): todos los circuitos eléctricos funcionan. Las luces e indicadores de advertencia se encienden.

III (arranque): da marcha al motor. Suelte la llave tan pronto como arranque el motor.

Arranque y Paro del Motor

ARRANQUE SIN LLAVE (IF EQUIPPED)

AVISOS



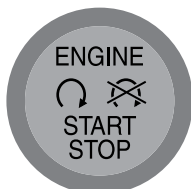
Es posible que el sistema de partida sin llave no funcione si la llave está cerca de objetos metálicos o de dispositivos electrónicos como celulares.



Revise siempre que el bloqueo del volante se encuentre desactivado antes de intentar mover el vehículo.

Nota: Se debe ubicar una llave válida dentro del vehículo para activar el encendido y arrancar el motor.

Activación del encendido (Modo de accesorios)



E142555

Oprima el botón START una vez sin pisar el pedal del freno. Este botón se ubica en el tablero de instrumentos cerca del volante. Todos los circuitos y accesorios eléctricos funcionan y las luces e indicadores de advertencia se encienden.

Oprima el botón START nuevamente sin pisar el pedal del freno para apagar el vehículo por completo.

Arranque del vehículo

Siga estos pasos para arrancar el vehículo

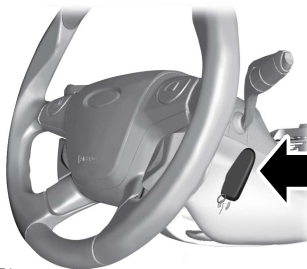
1. Mueva la palanca selectora de transmisión a la posición P.
2. Pise el pedal del freno a fondo.
3. Oprima el botón START (arranque).

El sistema no funciona si:

- Las frecuencias de la llave estén atascadas.
- La batería de la llave no tiene carga.

Si no puede para arrancar el vehículo, haga lo siguiente.

Control remoto de 5 botones



E142674

Control remoto de 3 botones



E145988

1. Sostenga la llave junto al símbolo en la columna de dirección.
2. Con la llave en esta posición, puede utilizar el botón de arranque para activar el encendido y arrancar su vehículo.

Detención del moto cuando el vehículo está detenido

1. Mueva la palanca selectora de transmisión a la posición P.
2. Oprima el botón START (arranque).

Arranque y Paro del Motor

Nota: El encendido, todos los circuitos eléctricos, luces de advertencia e indicadores se apagarán.

Detención del moto cuando el vehículo está en movimiento

1. Mantenga oprimido el botón START (arranque) durante un momento u oprímalo tres veces dentro de dos segundos.
2. Mueva la palanca del selector de transmisión a la posición N y use los frenos para detener el vehículo por completo.
3. Cuando el vehículo se ha detenido, mueva la palanca del selector de transmisión a la posición P y apague el encendido.

ALERTA



Apagar el motor cuando el vehículo todavía está en movimiento causará pérdida de asistencia para los frenos y la dirección. La dirección no se trabará, pero se necesitará más esfuerzo para moverla. Al apagar el encendido, algunos circuitos eléctricos, luces de advertencia e indicadores también pueden apagarse.

Rearranque rápido

La característica de reارئanque rápido le permite volver a arrancar el vehículo dentro de 20 segundos luego de haberlo apagado, incluso si no hay una llave válida presente.

Dentro de 20 segundos de haber apagado el vehículo, pise el freno y oprima el botón de arranque. Una vez transcurridos los 20 segundos, ya no podrá arrancar el vehículo sin una llave dentro del vehículo.

Una vez arrancado el vehículo, permanecerá en funcionamiento hasta que oprima el botón de arranque, incluso si no se ha detectado una llave válida. Si abre y cierra una puerta mientras el vehículo está en funcionamiento, el sistema busca una llave válida. No podrá arrancar el vehículo si no se detecta una llave válida dentro de 20 segundos.

ARRANQUE DE UN MOTOR DE GASOLINA

Cuando arranca el motor, la velocidad en ralentí aumentará para calentar el motor. Si la velocidad en ralentí del motor no disminuye automáticamente, haga que revisen el vehículo en un distribuidor autorizado.

Antes de arrancar el motor, revise lo siguiente:

- Asegúrese de que todos los ocupantes tengan sus cinturones de seguridad abrochados.
- Asegúrese que los faros y los accesorios eléctricos estén apagados.
- Asegúrese que esté puesto el freno de estacionamiento.
- Mueva la palanca selectora de transmisión a la posición P.
- Gire la llave de encendido a la posición II.

Nota: No toque el pedal del acelerador.

1. Mueva la palanca selectora de transmisión a la posición P o N.
2. Pise el pedal del freno a fondo.
3. Ponga en marcha el motor. El motor puede continuar girando durante unos 15 segundos o hasta que el vehículo arranque.

Nota: Si no puede arrancar en el primer intento, espere un momento y vuelva a intentarlo.

Arranque y Paro del Motor

Si tiene problemas para arrancar el motor cuando la temperatura está por debajo de los -13°F (-25°C), pise el acelerador levemente y vuelva a intentarlo.

Si no puede arrancar el motor después de tres intentos, espere 10 segundos y siga este procedimiento.

1. Mueva la palanca selectora de transmisión a la posición P.
2. Pise el pedal del acelerador a fondo y manténgalo así.
3. Pise el pedal del freno a fondo.
4. Ponga en marcha el motor.

Protección contra los gases de escape

ALERTA



Si huele gases de escape dentro de su vehículo, hágalo inspeccionar de inmediato por un distribuidor autorizado. No conduzca el vehículo si percibe olor de gases de escape. Los gases de escape contienen monóxido de carbono. Tome precauciones para evitar sus efectos tóxicos.

Información importante sobre la ventilación

Si detiene el vehículo y luego deja el motor en ralentí durante largos períodos de tiempo, recomendamos que aplique una de las siguientes opciones:

- Abra las ventanas al menos 1 pulgada (2.5 centímetros)
- Fije el control de aire acondicionado en aire externo.

CALENTADOR DEL BLOQUE DEL MOTOR (IF EQUIPPED)

AVISOS



No seguir las instrucciones del calefactor de bloque del motor puede provocar daños a la propiedad o lesiones personales graves.



No use su calefactor con sistemas eléctricos sin conexión a tierra o adaptadores de dos puntas. Existe riesgo de descarga eléctrica.

Nota: El calefactor es más eficaz si las temperaturas exteriores no supera los 0°F (-18°C).

El calefactor actúa como ayuda de arranque al calentar el refrigerante del motor. Esto permite que el sistema de control de clima responda rápidamente. El equipo incluye un elemento calefactor (instalado en el bloque del motor) y un mazo de cables. No puede conectar el sistema a una fuente eléctrica de 120 voltios CA.

Recomendamos que haga lo siguiente para una operación segura y correcta:

- Use un cable de extensión para exteriores calibre 16 certificado por Underwriter's Laboratory (UL) o Canadian Standards Association (CSA). Este cable de extensión debe poder usarse en exteriores, bajas temperaturas y esté claramente marcado "Apropiado para usarse en aparatos exteriores". No use un cable de extensión para interiores en el exterior. Esto podría generar una descarga eléctrica o peligro de incendio.
- Procure que sea lo más corto posible.
- No utilice varios cables de extensión.

Arranque y Paro del Motor

- Cuando esté en funcionamiento, asegúrese de que las conexiones del enchufe del cable de extensión/enchufe del cable del calefactor estén libres de agua. Esto podría ocasionar una descarga eléctrica o peligro de incendio.
- Asegúrese de que el vehículo esté estacionado en un área limpia, libre de combustibles.
- Asegúrese de que estén bien conectados el calefactor, el cable del calefactor y el cable de extensión.
- Compruebe si hay calor en la conexión eléctrica cuando el sistema haya funcionado durante aproximadamente 30 minutos.
- Asegúrese de que el sistema esté desconectado y adecuadamente guardado antes de conducir el vehículo. Asegúrese de que la tapa protectora selle las puntas del enchufe del cable del calefactor de bloque cuando no esté en uso.
- Asegúrese de que se compruebe que el sistema del calefactor funciona correctamente antes del invierno.

Uso del calefactor de bloque del motor

Asegúrese de que los terminales del tomacorriente estén limpios y secos antes de utilizarlos. Límpielos con un paño seco si fuera necesario.

El calefactor usa 0.4 a 1.0 kilovatios-hora de energía por hora de uso. El sistema no tiene termostato. Alcanzará temperatura máxima después de aproximadamente tres horas de operación. Si usa el calefactor por más de tres horas, no mejorará el rendimiento del sistema y utilizará electricidad de manera innecesaria.

Combustible y llenado

PRECAUCIONES DE SEGURIDAD

AVISOS



No llene en exceso el tanque de combustible. La presión en un tanque excesivamente lleno puede causar fugas y aumentar las probabilidades de derrame de combustible e incendio.



El sistema de combustible puede estar bajo presión. Si siente un siseo cerca de la puerta de llenado de combustible (sistema de combustible "sin tapón" Easy Fuel), no cargue combustible hasta que el sonido se detenga. De lo contrario, se podría derramar combustible, pudiendo ocasionar serias lesiones personales.



Los combustibles para automóviles pueden causar serias heridas o la muerte si se usan o se manejan de modo indebido.



El flujo de combustible a través de una boquilla de la bomba de combustible puede producir electricidad estática, lo que podría provocar un incendio si el combustible se bombea hacia un recipiente de combustible no conectado a tierra.



El etanol y la gasolina pueden contener benceno, que es un agente cancerígeno.



Al abastecerse de combustible, apague siempre el motor y nunca permita la presencia de chispas ni llamas cerca del cuello de llenado. Nunca fume mientras carga combustible. El vapor del combustible es extremadamente peligroso en ciertas condiciones. Se debe tener cuidado para evitar la inhalación en exceso de los gases.

Observe las siguientes recomendaciones al manipular combustible para automóviles:

- Apague cualquier artículo de tabaquería y/o llama al descubierto antes de abastecer de combustible el vehículo.
- Siempre apague el vehículo antes de abastecerlo de combustible.
- Los combustibles para automóviles son tóxicos y pueden ser mortales si son ingeridos. La gasolina es muy tóxica y si se ingiere, puede causar la muerte o lesiones permanentes. Si ingiere combustible, llame a un médico cuanto antes, incluso si no se presentan síntomas inmediatos. Los efectos tóxicos del combustible pueden tardar horas en hacerse notorios.
- Evite inhalar los vapores del combustible. Inhalar demasiado vapor de combustible de cualquier tipo, puede provocar irritación a los ojos y a las vías respiratorias. En casos graves, la respiración excesiva o prolongada de vapor de combustible puede causar enfermedades graves y lesiones permanentes.
- Evite el contacto del combustible con los ojos. Si se salpica de combustible los ojos, quítese los lentes de contacto (si los usa), lávese con agua abundante durante 15 minutos y busque atención médica. Si no busca atención médica adecuada puede sufrir lesiones permanentes.

Combustible y llenado

- Los combustibles también pueden ser dañinos si se absorben a través de la piel. Si se salpica de combustible la piel o la ropa, o bien ambos, quítese de inmediato la ropa contaminada y lávese minuciosamente la piel con agua y jabón. El contacto reiterado o prolongado de la piel con combustibles o sus vapores produce irritación de la piel.
- Tenga especial cuidado si está tomando “Antabuse” u otras formas de disulfiram para el tratamiento del alcoholismo. Inhalar vapores de gasolina o salpicarse la piel con ella puede provocarle una reacción adversa. En personas sensibles, puede producir lesiones o enfermedades graves. Si se salpica de combustible la piel, lave la parte afectada en forma inmediata y minuciosa con agua y jabón. Consulte de inmediato a un médico si sufre una reacción adversa.

CALIDAD DEL COMBUSTIBLE

Nota: *Le recomendamos que utilice únicamente combustible de alta calidad, sin aditivos ni otros tratamientos para el motor.*

No utilice gasolina con plomo o gasolina con aditivos que contengan otros compuestos metálicos, por ejemplo, aditivos a base de manganoso. Podrían dañar el sistema de emisión.

Cómo escoger el combustible correcto

Nota: *El uso de cualquier otro combustible que no sea aquellos recomendados puede causar daño al tren motriz, pérdida de rendimiento del vehículo y es posible que las reparaciones no estén cubiertas por la garantía.*

Si su vehículo no utiliza combustible flexible, entonces solo use combustible sin plomo o combustible sin plomo mezclado con un máximo de 15% de etanol. No utilice combustible de etanol (E85), combustible diesel, metanol, combustible con plomo ni ningún otro combustible o podría dañar o impedir el funcionamiento del sistema de control de emisiones.

El uso de combustible con plomo está prohibido por ley.

Su vehículo no está diseñado para usar combustible ni aditivos para combustible con compuestos metálicos, lo que incluye los aditivos con base de manganoso.

Recomendaciones de octanaje

Se recomienda gasolina sin plomo regular con un octanaje de 87 (R+M)/2. Algunas estaciones de servicio ofrecen combustibles anunciados como regulares con una clasificación de octanaje menor de 87, especialmente en lugares de altitud elevada. No se recomienda el uso de combustibles con niveles de octanaje menores de 87.

Nota: *El combustible Premium le proporcionará un mejor rendimiento para vehículos con motores EcoBoost® y es recomendado para el uso de servicio pesado, como el arrastre de remolques.*

No se preocupe si a veces su motor tiene leves detonaciones. Sin embargo, si presenta un cascabeleo fuerte mientras usa combustible del octanaje recomendado, consulte con su distribuidor autorizado para evitar daños en el motor.

FUNCIONAMIENTO SIN COMBUSTIBLE

Evite quedarse sin combustible, ya que esta situación puede afectar negativamente los componentes del tren motriz.

Combustible y llenado

Si se queda sin combustible:

- Es posible que deba realizar un ciclo de encendido desde OFF (Apagado) a ON (Encendido) varias veces después de agregar combustible, para permitir que el sistema bombee el combustible desde el tanque hasta el motor. Al volver a arrancar, el tiempo de giro del motor tomará unos segundos más que lo normal. Con encendido sin llave, solo arranque el motor. El tiempo de giro será más largo que lo usual.
- Normalmente, agregar 3.8 L (1 gal) de combustible es suficiente para que vuelva a arrancar el motor. Si el vehículo se queda sin combustible en una pendiente, podrían requerirse más de 3.8 L (1 gal).
- Es posible que se encienda el indicador de servicio del motor a la brevedad. Para obtener más información sobre el indicador de servicio del motor a la brevedad, Ver **Indicadores y luces de advertencia** (página 89).

Carga de combustible con un recipiente portátil

AVISOS



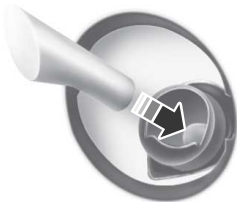
No inserte ni la boquilla del recipiente portátil de combustible ni embudos de posventa en el sistema sin tapón. Esto podría dañar el sistema de combustible y su sello y podría hacer que el combustible caiga al suelo en lugar de llenar el tanque, lo cual podría provocar serias lesiones personales.



No intente abrir por la fuerza el sistema de combustible sin tapón con objetos extraños. Esto podría dañar el sistema de combustible y su sello y provocar lesiones a usted o a otros.

Nota: No use embudos de posventa; no funcionarán con el sistema de combustible sin tapón y pueden dañarlo. El embudo incluido tiene un diseño especial que funciona en forma segura con su vehículo.

Cuando llene el tanque de combustible del vehículo desde un recipiente de combustible portátil, utilice el embudo que se incluye con el vehículo.



E142668

1. Ubique el embudo de plástico blanco en el compartimiento de la llanta de refacción.
2. Inserte lentamente el embudo en el sistema de combustible sin tapón.
3. Llene el vehículo con el combustible del recipiente portátil.
4. Cuando termine, limpie el embudo o elimínelo correctamente. Puede adquirir embudos adicionales en un distribuidor autorizado si decide eliminar el embudo.

LLENADO

AVISOS



El vapor del combustible arde en forma violenta y la inflamación del combustible puede causar graves quemaduras.



Lea y acate las instrucciones del lugar donde se abastecerá de combustible.

Combustible y llenado

AVISOS



Apague el motor antes de abastecerse de combustible.



No fume si se encuentra cerca de combustible o si está abasteciendo su vehículo de combustible.



Mantenga cualquier chispa, llama y artículo de tabaquería lejos del combustible.



Permanezca fuera del vehículo y no deje la bomba de combustible sin supervisión cuando abastezca el vehículo de combustible. En algunos lugares, esto es ilegal.



Mantenga a los niños lejos de la bomba de combustible; nunca permita que los niños bombeen combustible.



No utilice dispositivos electrónicos personales mientras carga combustible.

Use las siguientes pautas para evitar la acumulación de carga electrostática al llenar un recipiente de combustible no conectado a tierra:

- Coloque en el suelo el recipiente aprobado de combustible.
- No llene un recipiente de combustible mientras éste se encuentre en el vehículo (incluida el área de carga).
- Mantenga la boquilla de la bomba de combustible en contacto con el recipiente mientras lo llena.
- No use el dispositivo para mantener la manija de la bomba de combustible en la posición de llenado.

Sistema de combustible sin tapón de Easy Fuel®

ALERTA



El sistema de combustible puede estar bajo presión. Si oye un silbido cerca de la puerta de llenado de combustible, no cargue combustible hasta que el sonido se detenga. De lo contrario, se podría derramar combustible, pudiendo ocasionar serias lesiones personales.

Cuando llene el tanque de combustible de su vehículo:

1. Apague el motor.
2. Abra la puerta de llenado de combustible.
3. Inserte lenta y completamente la boquilla de llenado de combustible en el sistema de combustible y déjela así hasta que termine de cargar combustible.
4. Luego de que termine de bombear el combustible, saque lentamente la boquilla del surtidor de combustible. Permita unos diez segundos luego de que termine de bombear el combustible, antes de retirar la boquilla. Esto permite que el combustible residual regrese al tanque de combustible y que no se derrame sobre el automóvil.

Nota: Si llena en demasía el tanque de combustible, puede producirse un derrame de combustible. No llene el tanque a tal punto que el combustible sobrepase la boquilla del surtidor. El combustible sobrante puede dejarse correr por el desagüe ubicado debajo y frente a la puerta del surtidor de combustible.

Combustible y llenado

Si la entrada de llenado de combustible no se cerró correctamente, es posible que aparezca un mensaje para recordarle que compruebe dicha entrada de llenado en el grupo de instrumentos. Ver **Indicadores y luces de advertencia** (página 89).

En la próxima oportunidad, haga lo siguiente:

1. Salga del camino con cuidado
2. Apague el motor.
3. Abra la puerta de llenado de combustible y quite cualquier suciedad visible de la apertura de llenado de combustible.
4. Inserte la boquilla de llenado de combustible o el embudo que viene con el vehículo varias veces para desalojar la suciedad que impide un cierre correcto.

Si esta acción corrige el problema, el mensaje podría no eliminarse de inmediato. Es posible que tarde varios ciclos de manejo para que dicho mensaje se borre. Un ciclo de manejo consta de un arranque del motor (luego de cuatro o más horas con el motor apagado) seguido de un manejo por la ciudad o carretera. Continuar manejando con el mensaje podría hacer que se encienda también la luz de servicio del motor a la brevedad.

SISTEMA DE CONTROL DE EMISIONES

AVISOS



No estacione, ni deje en ralentí ni maneje su vehículo sobre pasto seco u otras superficies secas. El sistema de emisión de gases calienta el compartimiento del motor y el sistema de escape, lo que puede iniciar un incendio.

AVISOS



Las fugas del escape pueden provocar el ingreso de gases dañinos y potencialmente letales al compartimiento de pasajeros. Si huele a gases de escape dentro de su vehículo, haga que su distribuidor lo inspeccione de inmediato. No conduzca si percibe olor de gases de escape.

Su vehículo está equipado con diversos componentes de control de emisión de gases y un convertidor catalítico que le permitirán cumplir con las normas de emisión de gases correspondientes. Para asegurarse que el convertidor catalítico y los demás componentes de control de emisión de gases sigan funcionando correctamente:

Para asegurarse que el convertidor catalítico y los demás componentes de control de emisión de gases sigan funcionando correctamente:

- Use sólo el combustible especificado.
- Evite quedarse sin combustible.
- No apague el encendido mientras su vehículo está en movimiento, especialmente a altas velocidades.
- Lleve a cabo los puntos mencionados en la información de mantenimiento programado de acuerdo con el programa especificado.

Las indicaciones de mantenimiento programado mencionados en la información de mantenimiento programado son esenciales para la vida útil y el rendimiento de su vehículo y de su sistema de emisión de gases.

Combustible y llenado

Si se usan refacciones que no sean Ford, Motorcraft o autorizadas por Ford para los reemplazos de mantenimiento o para el servicio de componentes que afecten el control de emisión de gases, dichas refacciones que no son Ford deben ser equivalentes a las refacciones Ford Motor Company originales en cuanto a rendimiento y durabilidad.

El encendido del indicador Servicio del motor a la brevedad, la luz de advertencia del sistema de carga o la luz de advertencia de temperatura, las fugas de líquido, los olores extraños, el humo o la pérdida de potencia del motor, podrían indicar que el sistema de control de emisión de gases no está funcionando correctamente.

Un sistema de escape dañado o con fallas puede permitir que los gases de escape ingresen al vehículo. Lleve a inspeccionar y reparar de inmediato el sistema de escape dañado o con fallas.

No efectúe cambios no autorizados en el vehículo o el motor. Por ley, los propietarios de vehículos y las personas que fabriquen, reparen, revisen, vendan, renten, comercialicen o supervisen una flotilla de vehículos, no están autorizados para quitar intencionalmente un dispositivo de control de emisión de gases ni para impedir su funcionamiento. En la Calcomanía de información sobre el control de emisión de gases del vehículo, que se encuentra en o cerca del motor, está la información acerca del sistema de emisión de gases de su vehículo. Esta calcomanía también incluye la cilindrada del motor.

Consulte su Manual de garantías para obtener una completa información sobre la garantía del sistema de emisión de gases.

Diagnóstico a bordo (OBD-II)

Su vehículo tiene una computadora que monitorea el sistema de control de emisión de gases del motor. Este sistema se conoce comúnmente como Sistema de diagnóstico a bordo (OBD-II). El sistema OBD II protege el medio ambiente, asegurando que su vehículo siga cumpliendo con las normas gubernamentales sobre emisión de gases. El sistema OBD-II además ayuda a su distribuidor autorizado a prestar la asistencia adecuada a su vehículo.



Cuando el indicador Servicio del motor a la brevedad se enciende, el sistema OBD-II ha detectado una falla. Las fallas temporales pueden causar que el indicador Servicio del motor a la brevedad se ilumine. Por ejemplo:

1. El vehículo se quedó sin combustible; —el motor puede fallar o funcionar en forma deficiente.
2. El combustible es de mala calidad o contiene agua; —el motor puede fallar o funcionar en forma deficiente.
3. Es posible que el orificio de llenado de combustible no se haya cerrado correctamente. Ver **Llenado** (página 156).
4. Manejar en agua profunda—el sistema eléctrico podría estar húmedo.

Combustible y llenado

Estos desperfectos temporales se pueden corregir llenando el tanque de combustible con combustible de alta calidad, cerrando firmemente el orificio de llenado de combustible o permitiendo que el sistema eléctrico se seque. Después de tres ciclos de manejo sin que se presenten éstos u otros desperfectos temporales, el indicador Servicio del motor a la brevedad debe permanecer apagado la próxima vez que arranque el motor. Un ciclo de manejo consta de un arranque del motor en frío seguido de un manejo combinado en carretera y ciudad. No se requiere un servicio adicional del vehículo.

Si el indicador Servicio del motor a la brevedad permanece encendido, haga revisar su vehículo a la brevedad posible. A pesar de que algunos desperfectos detectados por el OBD-II pueden no tener síntomas claros, si continúa manejando con el indicador Servicio del motor a la brevedad encendido puede generar aumentos de emisiones, reducir el rendimiento del combustible, disminuir la suavidad de funcionamiento del motor y de la transmisión y ocasionar reparaciones más costosas.

Disponibilidad para prueba de inspección y mantenimiento (I/M)

Algunos gobiernos estatales, provinciales y locales tienen programas de verificación vehicular (VV) para revisar el equipo de control de emisiones del vehículo. No aprobar esta inspección puede impedir que obtenga un registro del vehículo.



Si el indicador Servicio del motor a la brevedad está encendido o si el foco no funciona, es posible que el vehículo necesite revisión. Consulte Diagnóstico a bordo

Es posible que el vehículo no pase la prueba de verificación vehicular si el indicador Servicio del motor a la brevedad está encendido o no funciona correctamente (el foco está quemado) o si el sistema OBD-II determina que algunos de los sistemas de control de emisiones no se han supervisado adecuadamente. En este caso, el vehículo se considera no listo para la prueba de VV.

Si el motor o la transmisión del vehículo acaban de ser revisado o si la batería se ha descargado o se ha reemplazado recientemente, es posible que el sistema OBD-II indique que el vehículo no está listo para la prueba de I/M*. Para determinar si el vehículo está listo para la prueba de VV, gire la llave de encendido a la posición ON durante 15 segundos sin arrancar el motor. Si el indicador Servicio del motor a la brevedad destella ocho veces, significa que el vehículo no está listo para la prueba de verificación vehicular (VV); si el indicador Servicio del motor a la brevedad permanece encendido, significa que el vehículo está listo para la prueba de VV.

El sistema OBD-II está diseñado para revisar el sistema de control de emisiones durante la conducción normal. Una revisión completa puede tardar varios días. Si el vehículo no está listo para la prueba VV, debe realizarse el siguiente ciclo de manejo compuesto por un manejo combinado en carretera y ciudad:

15 minutos de conducción sin paradas en una autopista o carretera, seguidos de 20 minutos de conducción con frenadas y arranques por al menos cuatro períodos en ralentí de 30 segundos.

Combustible y llenado

Deje detenido el vehículo por al menos ocho horas sin arrancar el motor. Luego, arranque el motor y complete el ciclo de manejo anterior. El motor debe alcanzar su temperatura normal de funcionamiento. Una vez que haya arrancado, no apague el motor hasta completar el ciclo de manejo indicado. Si el vehículo aún no está listo para la prueba de VV, deberá repetirse el ciclo de conducción anterior.

CONSUMO DE COMBUSTIBLE

Nota: *La cantidad de combustible en la reserva de vacío varía y no se puede confiar en ella para aumentar la capacidad de manejo. Al llenar el tanque de combustible de su vehículo después que el indicador de combustible ha señalado vacío, es posible que no pueda llenar la cantidad completa de capacidad anunciada del tanque de combustible debido a la reserva de vacío aún presente en el tanque.*

La capacidad anunciada es la capacidad indicada y la reserva de vacío combinadas. La capacidad nominal es la diferencia entre la cantidad de combustible en un tanque lleno y un tanque cuyo indicador de combustible señala vacío. La reserva de vacío es la cantidad de combustible en el tanque después que el indicador de combustible señala vacío.

Llenado del tanque

Para obtener resultados concretos al llenar el tanque de combustible:

- Apague el encendido antes de llenar con combustible; se obtendrá una lectura inadecuada si el motor queda funcionando.
- Use la misma velocidad de llenado (baja - media - alta) cada vez que llene el tanque.
- No permita más de dos chasquidos automáticos cuando llene con combustible.

Los resultados son más precisos cuando el método de llenado es constante.

Cálculo del rendimiento del combustible

No mida el rendimiento del combustible durante las primeras 1000 millas (1600 km) de conducción (es el período de ajuste del motor); se obtiene una medida más precisa después de las 2000 a 3000 millas (3200 km - 4800 km). Además, el gasto en combustible, la frecuencia de llenado o las lecturas del indicador de combustible no son buenas maneras para medir el rendimiento del combustible.

1. Llene el tanque por completo y anote la lectura inicial del odómetro.
2. Cada vez que llene el tanque, anote la cantidad de gasolina agregada.
3. Después de llenar al menos tres a cinco veces el tanque, llene el tanque de combustible y registre la lectura actual del odómetro.
4. Reste la lectura inicial del odómetro de la lectura actual.
5. Calcule el rendimiento del combustible dividiendo las millas recorridas por los galones usados (en el caso del sistema métrico: Multiplique los litros usados por 100 y luego divida por los kilómetros recorridos).

Combustible y llenado

Mantenga un registro durante al menos un mes y anote el tipo de conducción (ciudad o carretera). Esto proporciona una estimación precisa del rendimiento del combustible del vehículo en las condiciones actuales de conducción.

Además, mantener registros durante el verano y el invierno muestra la forma en que la temperatura afecta el rendimiento del combustible. En general, temperaturas más bajas significan menor rendimiento del combustible.

TRANSMISIÓN AUTOMÁTICA

AVISOS



Aplique siempre el freno de estacionamiento a fondo y compruebe que la palanca de cambio de velocidades esté asegurada en P (Estacionamiento). Gire el encendido a la posición OFF (Apagado) y saque la llave cada vez que baje de su vehículo.

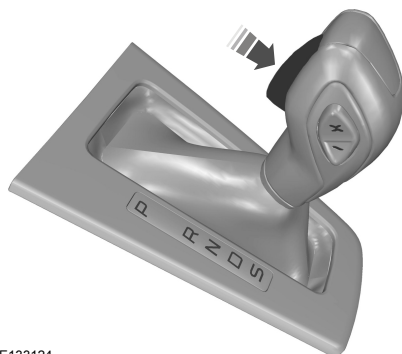


No aplique el pedal del freno y el pedal del acelerador simultáneamente. Si aplica ambos pedales simultáneamente durante más de tres segundos se limitarán las rpm del motor, lo que podría dificultar el mantenimiento de la velocidad en el tráfico y provocar heridas graves.

Comprensión de las posiciones de la transmisión automática

Cómo poner el vehículo en una velocidad:

1. Pise el pedal del freno a fondo.
2. Mantenga presionado el botón del frente de la palanca de cambio de velocidades.
3. Mueva la palanca de cambio de velocidades al cambio deseado.
4. Suelte el botón y la transmisión se mantendrá en la velocidad seleccionada.



E133124

P (Estacionamiento)

Esta posición bloquea la transmisión e impide que giren las ruedas delanteras. Detenga completamente el vehículo antes de ponerlo y sacarlo de P (Estacionamiento)

R (Reversa)

Con la palanca de cambio de velocidades en R (Reversa), el vehículo se mueve hacia atrás. Siempre detenga completamente el vehículo antes de cambiar hacia y desde R (Reversa).

N (Neutral)

Con la palanca de cambio de velocidades en N (Neutral), el vehículo puede arrancar y desplazarse libremente. Mantenga presionado el pedal del freno mientras está en esta posición.

D (Directa)

La posición normal de conducción para lograr el máximo rendimiento del combustible. La transmisión funciona en las velocidades primera a sexta.

Transmisión

S (Deportivo)

Cómo mover la palanca de cambio de velocidades a S (Deportivo):

- Proporciona mayor frenado (con motor) en pendientes y prolonga el funcionamiento en relaciones de transmisión inferiores para mejorar el rendimiento al subir cuestas en terrenos con colinas y áreas montañosas. Esto aumentará las RPM del motor durante el frenado.
- Proporciona mayor funcionamiento en relaciones de transmisión inferiores a través de la estrategia de cambios de la transmisión automática.
- Las marchas se seleccionan más rápidamente y a velocidades de motor más altas.

Transmisión automática SelectShift Automatic® (if Equipped)

La transmisión automática SelectShift le ofrece la capacidad de pasar los cambios manualmente si lo desea. Para usar SelectShift, mueva la palanca de cambios a S (Deportivo). Ahora puede usar los botones +/- del lado de la palanca de cambio para seleccionar las marchas.

Cuando use la alternancia para cambios manuales:

- Oprima el botón (+) para pasar un cambio de velocidad ascendente.
- Oprima el botón (-) para pasar un cambio de velocidad descendente.

Nota: Después de asumir el control manual con SelectShift, el vehículo permanecerá en este modo hasta que devuelva la palanca de cambios de (S) Deportivo a (D) Directa.

Realice los cambios ascendentes a las velocidades que se recomiendan en la tabla siguiente:

Cambios ascendentes al acelerar (se recomienda para lograr el máximo ahorro de combustible)	
Cambio de:	
1 - 2	24 km/h (15 mph)
2 - 3	40 km/h (25 mph)
3 - 4	64 km/h (40 mph)
4 - 5	72 km/h (45 mph)
5 - 6	80 km/h (50 mph)

El grupo de instrumentos mostrará la velocidad seleccionada en la que se encuentra actualmente.

SelectShift pasará automáticamente algunos cambios por usted en caso de que la velocidad en RPM del motor sea demasiado elevada o baja.

Nota: El motor se puede dañar si mantiene el revolucionamiento excesivo sin efectuar un cambio en la transmisión.

palanca de interbloqueo de cambio de velocidades del freno

AVISOS



No conduzca el vehículo hasta que verifique que las luces de freno están funcionando.



Cuando lleve a cabo este procedimiento, estará colocando la transmisión fuera de P (Estacionamiento), lo que significa que el vehículo puede rodar libremente. Para evitar un desplazamiento no deseado del vehículo, siempre aplique el freno de estacionamiento completamente antes de llevar a cabo este procedimiento. Use bloques para ruedas si resulta adecuado

Transmisión

AVISOS

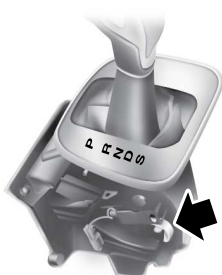


Si suelta completamente el freno de estacionamiento, pero la luz de advertencia de frenos permanece iluminada, es posible que los frenos no estén funcionando correctamente. Consulte con su distribuidor autorizado.

Use la palanca de interbloqueo de cambio de velocidades del freno para mover la palanca de cambios desde la posición de estacionamiento en caso de una falla eléctrica o si el vehículo se ha quedado sin batería.

Aplique el freno de estacionamiento y gire el encendido a la posición OFF antes de realizar este procedimiento.

1. Inserte un destornillador (o una herramienta similar) entre el marco de la palanca de cambios y el tablero de terminación superior.
2. Use la herramienta para soltar el marco de la palanca de cambios del panel de terminación.



E142627

3. Localice la palanca blanca situada en el costado izquierdo de la palanca de cambios.
4. Con la herramienta, mueva la palanca blanca hacia la parte trasera de la palanca de cambios.

5. Mientras sostiene la palanca blanca en la posición trasera, mueva la palanca de cambios desde la posición de estacionamiento.
6. Presione el marco de la palanca de cambios de vuelta contra el panel de terminación superior hasta que se ajuste otra vez en su posición.
7. Aplique el pedal del freno, arranque el vehículo y libere el freno de estacionamiento.

Nota: Cuando se utiliza este procedimiento, se debe visitar a su distribuidor autorizado lo antes posible.

Si el vehículo se atasca en lodo o nieve

Nota: No balancee el vehículo si el motor no está a la temperatura de funcionamiento normal, de lo contrario, es posible que se dañe la transmisión.

Nota: No balancee el vehículo por más de un minuto, de lo contrario, es posible que se dañen la transmisión y las llantas o bien, se sobrecaliente el motor.

Si su vehículo queda atascado en lodo o nieve, es posible balancearlo para sacarlo cambiando entre velocidades de avance y reversa y haciendo una pausa entre cambios con un patrón constante. Oprima levemente el acelerador en cada velocidad.

ASISTENCIA DE ARRANQUE EN PENDIENTES

AVISOS



La función de arranque asistido en pendientes no reemplaza al freno de estacionamiento. Cuando abandone el vehículo, siempre aplique el freno de estacionamiento y seleccione la posición P (estacionamiento).

Transmisión

AVISOS



Debe permanecer en el vehículo una vez que active la función de arranque asistido en pendientes.



En todo momento, usted es responsable de controlar el vehículo, de supervisar el sistema de asistencia de arranque en pendientes y de intervenir si fuera necesario.



Si el motor se revoluciona excesivamente, o si se detecta una falla cuando está activa la función de arranque asistido en pendientes, la función de arranque asistido en pendientes se desactivará.

Esta característica de asistencia en pendientes permite mover el vehículo con mayor facilidad cuando se encuentra en una pendiente pronunciada sin necesidad de utilizar el freno de estacionamiento.

Cuando esta característica está activa, el vehículo permanecerá inmóvil en la pendiente durante dos a tres segundos después de soltar el pedal del freno. Esto permite que tenga tiempo de mover el pie del freno al pedal del acelerador. Los frenos se liberan automáticamente una vez que el motor desarrolle potencia suficiente para prevenir que el vehículo se vaya hacia abajo en la pendiente. Esto es una ventaja cuando se tiene que poner el vehículo en movimiento en una pendiente, (por ejemplo, en una rampa de estacionamiento, en un semáforo de subida o al entrar de reversa en un lugar de estacionamiento empinado).

Esta característica se activa automáticamente en cualquier pendiente que pueda derivar en que el vehículo se devuelva hacia abajo. Esta característica no operará si se activa el freno de estacionamiento.

Uso del sistema de arranque asistido en pendientes (HSA)

1. Pise el pedal del freno para detener el vehículo por completo. Mantenga oprimido el pedal del freno.
2. Si los sensores detectan que el vehículo está en una pendiente, la función de arranque asistido en pendientes se activará automáticamente.
3. Cuando usted retire el pie del pedal del freno, el vehículo se mantendrá en la pendiente, sin irse hacia abajo, durante dos o tres segundos. El tiempo de asistencia se prolongará de modo automático si usted está en el proceso de poner el vehículo en movimiento.
4. Ponga el vehículo en movimiento de la manera normal. Los frenos se quitarán automáticamente.

USO DE LA TRACCIÓN EN LAS CUATRO RUEDAS

Nota: Se mostrará el mensaje "4WD disabled temporarily" (4WD temporalmente desactivado) si el sistema 4WD se ha sobrecalentado y pasado automáticamente a tracción en las ruedas delanteras. Esta condición puede ocurrir si el vehículo se ha operado en condiciones de carga alta extrema o con derrapes excesivos de las ruedas, como cuando se conduce sobre arena profunda. Para restablecer el funcionamiento normal de 4WD lo más pronto posible, detenga el vehículo en un lugar seguro y apague el motor. Se mostrará el mensaje "4WD restored" (4WD restaurado) durante aproximadamente cinco segundos después de que el sistema se enfría y regresa a la función 4WD normal.

Nota: El sistema 4WD inteligente le proporciona a su vehículo algunas capacidades a campo traviesa limitadas. La operación del vehículo en condiciones distintas a caminos de arena, nieve o lodo moderado o terrenos irregulares podría someter al vehículo a un esfuerzo excesivo, lo que podría causarle daños, que no los cubre la garantía. Estos daños no están cubiertos por su garantía.

Nota: Cuando se presenta una falla en el sistema 4WD, se mostrará la advertencia "4WD malfunction Service required" (se requiere servicio por desperfecto 4WD) en la pantalla de información. El sistema 4WD no está funcionando correctamente y pasó automáticamente a tracción en las ruedas delanteras. Cuando aparece esta advertencia, lleve el vehículo a un distribuidor autorizado para que lo revisen.



E142669

Podrá ver la distribución de potencia entre las ruedas delanteras y traseras representada por un icono en la pantalla de información. Si se suministra más potencia a las ruedas delanteras o traseras, lo mostrará llenando un área mayor.

Su vehículo puede tener un sistema de tracción en las cuatro ruedas (4WD) constante. El sistema 4WD es un sistema proactivo, lo que significa que no sólo responde al deslizamiento de la rueda entre las ruedas delanteras y traseras, sino también tiene la capacidad de anticipar el deslizamiento de la rueda y de transferir el par motor a las ruedas traseras antes de que se produzca el deslizamiento. Incluso no hay derrape de ruedas, el sistema 4WD inteligente continuamente realiza ajustes a la distribución de par motor, en un intento por mejorar el comportamiento en línea recta y' curvas del vehículo, tanto en carretera como en campo traviesa. El sistema está activo todo el tiempo y no requiere intervención del usuario.

Todos los componentes del sistema 4WD inteligente están sellados de por vida y no requieren mantenimiento.

Doble Tracción (If Equipped)

Si su vehículo tiene 4WD inteligente, nunca se debe usar una llanta de refacción de un tamaño distinto al de las llantas habituales. Si está instalada la rueda de refacción, el sistema 4WD podría desactivarse en forma automática e ingresar sólo al modo de tracción delantera para proteger los componentes de la transmisión. Esta condición se puede indicar con un mensaje "4WD Off" (4WD desactivado) en el capítulo de pantallas de información. Consulte pantallas de información en el capítulo Grupo de instrumentos para obtener más información. Si en la pantalla de información aparece "4WD Off" (4WD desactivado) por el uso de la llanta de refacción, este indicador se debe apagar al volver a instalar la llanta reparada o al instalar una llanta normal de reemplazo y manejar una breve distancia. Se recomienda volver a instalar la llanta reparada o una llanta para camino de reemplazo lo antes posible. El uso de llantas de tamaño diferente entre los ejes delantero y trasero podría hacer que el sistema 4WD deje de funcionar y se ajuste en forma predeterminada en la tracción delantera o bien podría dañar el sistema 4WD.

Conducción en condiciones especiales con tracción en las cuatro ruedas

Los vehículos con 4WD están especialmente equipados para manejar en arena, nieve, lodo y terreno irregular y tienen características de funcionamiento distintas de las de los vehículos convencionales, tanto dentro como fuera de la carretera.

Al manejar en una velocidad reducida a campo traviesa con temperaturas exteriores altas, utilice una velocidad baja siempre que sea posible. El funcionamiento en velocidad baja aumentará al máximo la capacidad del motor y la capacidad de enfriamiento de la transmisión.

Bajo condiciones extremas de funcionamiento, el A/A puede realizar un ciclo de encendido y apagado para evitar que el motor se sobrecaliente.

Principios de funcionamiento básicos

- Maneje más lento si hay vientos fuertes de costado, ya que estos pueden afectar el manejo normal del vehículo.
- Tenga mucho cuidado cuando maneje sobre pavimento resbaloso a causa de arena suelta, agua, grava, nieve o hielo.

Doble Tracción (If Equipped)

Si su vehículo se sale del camino

- Si su vehículo se sale del camino, disminuya la velocidad, evitando frenar bruscamente. Vuelva al pavimento sólo cuando haya disminuido la velocidad. No gire el volante de la dirección con demasiada brusquedad cuando vuelva al pavimento.
- Puede ser más seguro permanecer en la cuneta o el acotamiento y disminuir en forma gradual la velocidad antes de volver al pavimento. Puede perder el control si no disminuye la velocidad o si gira demasiado el volante de la dirección o lo hace en forma abrupta.
- A menudo, puede ser menos riesgoso golpear pequeños objetos, como reflectores de carreteras, que ocasionarían daños menores a su vehículo, que intentar volver repentinamente al pavimento, ya que esto puede hacer que el vehículo resbale de lado y pierda el control o se vuelque. Recuerde, su seguridad y la de otros debe ser su principal preocupación.

Maniobras de emergencia

- En una situación de emergencia inevitable en que se tiene que hacer un viraje brusco, recuerde evitar “las maniobras excesivas” con su vehículo (por ejemplo, gire el volante de la dirección sólo con la rapidez y la cantidad necesarias para evitar la emergencia). Hacer movimientos excesivos con la dirección resultará en un menor control del vehículo, no en más. Además, se deben utilizar variaciones leves de la presión del pedal del acelerador o del freno si se requieren cambios en la velocidad del vehículo. Evite maniobras, aceleraciones o frenadas bruscas que

puedan aumentar el riesgo de pérdida de control del vehículo, volcaduras y lesiones personales. Use todas las superficies de la carretera disponibles para devolver el vehículo a una dirección segura de viaje.

- En caso de una frenada de emergencia, evite derrapar las llantas y no haga ningún movimiento brusco con el volante de la dirección.
- Si el vehículo pasa de una superficie a otra (es decir, de concreto a grava), habrá un cambio en la forma en que el vehículo responde a una maniobra (viraje, aceleración o frenado). Nuevamente, evite maniobras bruscas.

Lijar

Al manejar sobre arena, intente mantener las cuatro ruedas en el área más sólida del trayecto. Evite reducir las presiones de las llantas; pero cambie a una velocidad inferior y maneje uniformemente por el terreno. Oprima lentamente el acelerador y evite hacer patinar las ruedas.

Doble Tracción (If Equipped)

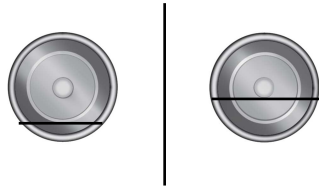
No conduzca el vehículo con 4WD en arenas profundas por un período de tiempo prolongado. Esto hará que el sistema 4WD se sobrecaliente. El grupo de instrumentos mostrará el mensaje "4WD temporarily disabled" (4WD temporalmente desactivado). Para reanudar el funcionamiento normal de 4WD, apague el vehículo y deje que el sistema 4WD se enfríe durante al menos 15 minutos. Después de que el sistema se ha enfriado, la función 4WD normal volverá y el conjunto de instrumentos mostrará brevemente "4WD restored" (4WD restaurado). Al manejar en una velocidad reducida en arena profunda con temperaturas exteriores altas, utilice una marcha lenta siempre que sea posible. El funcionamiento en velocidad baja aumentará al máximo la capacidad del motor y la capacidad de enfriamiento de la transmisión.

Evite el exceso de velocidad, porque el impulso que lleva el vehículo puede jugarle en contra y hacer que el vehículo se atasque, al punto que requiera de la ayuda de otro vehículo. Recuerde, usted puede ser capaz de salir en reversa por donde entró si procede con cuidado.

Lodo y agua

Si debe manejar en superficies cubiertas de agua, hágalo lentamente. La tracción o la capacidad de frenado se pueden ver limitadas.

Cuando se desplaza por el agua, determine la profundidad; evite pasar por agua cuyo nivel esté por sobre la parte inferior de los rines de las llantas (para los automóviles) o la parte inferior de la tracción delantera (para las camionetas) (si es posible) y maneje lentamente. Si el sistema de encendido se moja, es posible que el vehículo se pare.



E142667

Tras pasar por el agua, pruebe siempre los frenos. Los frenos mojados no detienen el vehículo con la eficacia de los frenos secos. El secado se puede acelerar si avanza lentamente con el vehículo mientras pisa levemente el pedal del freno.

Tenga precaución con los cambios bruscos en la velocidad o dirección del vehículo cuando maneje sobre lodo. Incluso los vehículos con tracción en las cuatro ruedas pueden perder tracción en lodo resbaladizo. Si el vehículo se desliza, vire en la dirección del deslizamiento hasta que recobre el control del vehículo.

Después de manejar a través de lodo, limpie los residuos adheridos a los ejes de transmisión giratorios y a las llantas. El exceso de lodo adherido a las llantas y a los ejes de transmisión giratorios produce un desequilibrio que puede dañar los componentes de la transmisión.

Nota: La conducción por agua profunda puede dañar la transmisión. Si el eje delantero o trasero se sumerge en agua, el lubricante del eje y el lubricante de la unidad de transferencia de potencia se deben revisar y cambiar si es necesario.



E143950

Doble Tracción (If Equipped)

“Tread Lightly” (Transitar con cuidado) es un programa educacional diseñado para mejorar el conocimiento público de las leyes y responsabilidades del uso de tierras en las áreas salvajes de nuestra nación. Ford Motor Company se une a Servicio Forestal de EE.UU. (U.S. Forest Service) y a la Oficina de Administración de Tierras (Bureau of Land Management) instándolo a ayudar a preservar el bosque y otros terrenos públicos y privados, mediante el programa “transitar con cuidado”.

Manejo en terrenos montañosos o empinados

Aunque puede que los obstáculos naturales hagan necesario viajar diagonalmente en subidas y bajadas o pendientes pronunciadas, siempre debe intentar manejar en forma recta.

Nota: *Nota: nunca maneje transversalmente ni realice virajes en cuestas o pendientes pronunciadas. Un peligro radica en perder tracción, resbalar de lado y posiblemente volcarse. Cuando maneje en terreno montañoso, determine de antemano la ruta que va a usar. No maneje sobre la cima de una colina sin ver cuáles son las condiciones del otro lado. No maneje en reversa por una colina sin la ayuda de alguien que lo guíe.*

Al subir una montaña o cuesta empinada, comience en una velocidad baja en lugar de efectuar un cambio descendente desde una velocidad más alta luego de iniciado el ascenso. Esto reduce la tensión del motor y la posibilidad de que el motor se apague.

Si se para, no intente virar ya que podría volcarse. Es mejor intentar retroceder hasta un lugar seguro.

Aplique tan sólo la suficiente potencia a las ruedas para subir la cuesta. Usar demasiada potencia puede hacer que las llantas resbalen, giren velozmente o pierdan tracción, resultando en la pérdida del control del vehículo.



E143949

Descienda la cuesta en la misma velocidad que usaría para subirla, a fin de evitar el uso excesivo de los frenos y el sobrecalentamiento de éstos. No descienda en neutral; desactive la sobremarcha o cambie manualmente a una velocidad inferior. Cuando descienda una cuesta empinada, evite el frenado brusco ya que puede perder el control. Las ruedas delanteras tienen que girar para poder maniobrar el vehículo.

Su vehículo tiene frenos antibloqueo; por lo tanto, aplíquelos uniformemente. No “bombee” los frenos.

Doble Tracción (If Equipped)

Manejo sobre nieve y hielo

ALERTA



Si conduce en condiciones resbaladizas que requieran el uso de cables o cadenas para llantas, entonces es vital que conduzca con cuidado. Mantenga velocidades bajas, deje una mayor distancia para detenerse y evite mover el volante con agresividad para reducir las posibilidades de perder el control del vehículo, lo que podría dar lugar a lesiones serias o la muerte. Si el extremo posterior del vehículo patina al tomar una curva, gire el volante en la dirección del deslizamiento hasta que retorne el control del vehículo.

Nota: *El deslizamiento excesivo de las llantas puede dañar la transmisión.*

Un vehículo con tracción en las cuatro ruedas (4WD) tiene ventajas sobre los vehículos 2WD en nieve y en hielo, pero puede derraparse como cualquier otro vehículo. Si comienza a resbalarse al manejar en caminos con nieve o hielo, gire el volante en la dirección del deslizamiento hasta que retome el control.

Evite las aplicaciones de potencia repentinas y los cambios rápidos de dirección en nieve y en hielo. Pise el acelerador en forma lenta y uniforme cuando ponga el vehículo en movimiento después de haberse detenido por completo.

Evite también el frenado brusco. A pesar de que los vehículos 4WD pueden acelerar mejor que los de tracción en dos ruedas sobre nieve y hielo, éstos no frenan más rápido, ya que al igual que en otros vehículos, el frenado se produce en las cuatro ruedas. No se confíe de las condiciones del camino.

Asegúrese de conservar entre usted y los demás vehículos una distancia suficiente para detenerse. Maneje más lento de lo normal y considere el uso de una de las velocidades inferiores. En situaciones de paradas de emergencia, presione el freno en forma constante. Como el vehículo tiene un sistema de frenos antibloqueo (ABS) en las cuatro ruedas, no “bombee” los frenos. Consulte la sección Frenos de este capítulo para obtener información adicional acerca del funcionamiento del sistema de frenos antibloqueo.

Mantenimiento y modificaciones

Los sistemas de suspensión y dirección de su vehículo se han diseñado y probado para proporcionar un rendimiento predecible, ya sea con carga o en vacío, así como también una capacidad duradera de transporte de carga. Por este motivo, Ford Motor Company recomienda no efectuar modificaciones tales como agregar o eliminar piezas (como equipos elevadores o barras estabilizadoras) ni usar refacciones no equivalentes a los equipos originales de fábrica.

Toda modificación al vehículo que eleve el centro de gravedad puede hacer que el vehículo tenga más probabilidades de volcarse como resultado de una pérdida de control. Ford Motor Company recomienda tener precaución con cualquier vehículo equipado con cargas o dispositivos altos (como escaleras o portaequipajes).

Si no mantiene su vehículo adecuadamente, podría anular la garantía, aumentar el costo de reparación, disminuir el rendimiento y las capacidades operativas del vehículo, y afectar en forma adversa la seguridad del conductor y los pasajeros. Se recomienda efectuar inspecciones frecuentes a los componentes del chasis si el vehículo está sujeto a uso a campo traviesa.

INFORMACIÓN GENERAL

Nota: Los ruidos ocasionales del freno son normales. Si durante el frenado se produce un sonido de “metal contra metal”, de chirrido o rechinado continuo, es posible que las balatas estén desgastadas y sea necesario que las inspeccione un distribuidor autorizado. Si el vehículo presenta una vibración o temblor continuo en el volante de la dirección durante el frenado, debe ser revisado por un distribuidor autorizado.

Nota: Se puede acumular polvo de los frenos en las ruedas, incluso en condiciones normales de operación. La acumulación de polvo en los frenos es inevitable a medida que estos se desgastan y no contribuye a que tengan ruido. Ver **Limpieza de las ruedas de aleación** (página 264).



Ver **Indicadores y luces de advertencia** (página 89).

Los frenos húmedos provocan una eficiencia de freno reducida. Presione suavemente el pedal de frenos unas veces al conducir desde un lavado de autos o agua inmóvil a fin de secar los frenos.

Frenado sobre aceleración

En el caso de que el pedal del acelerador se quedara pegado o atrapado, aplique una presión constante y firme al pedal de freno para bajar la velocidad del vehículo y la potencia del motor se reducirá. Si experimenta esta condición, aplique los frenos y detenga el vehículo por completo. Apague el motor, cambie la palanca a **P** y aplique el freno de estacionamiento, y luego inspeccione el pedal del acelerador para eliminar cualquier interferencia. Si no encuentra ninguna y la condición persiste, haga que se remolque su vehículo al distribuidor autorizado más cercano.

Asistencia de freno de emergencia

La asistencia de freno de emergencia detecta cuando frena bruscamente para medir la velocidad en que presiona el pedal de freno. Proporciona máxima eficiencia de frenado mientras presiona el pedal. La asistencia de freno de emergencia puede reducir las distancias de detención en situaciones críticas.

sistema de frenos antibloqueo

Este sistema ayuda a mantener el control de la dirección durante detenciones de emergencia al impedir el bloqueo de los frenos.



Esta luz se enciende momentáneamente cuando se activa la ignición. Si la luz no enciende durante el arranque, si permanece encendida o destella, es posible que el sistema de frenos antibloqueo esté desactivado y necesite revisión.



Si el sistema está desactivado, el frenado normal sigue siendo eficaz. Si se enciende la luz de advertencia de freno con el freno de estacionamiento desenganchado, haga revisar inmediatamente su sistema de frenos.

CONSEJOS PARA CONDUCIR CON FRENOS ANTIBLOQUEO

Nota: Cuando el sistema está operativo, el pedal del freno se pulsará y puede avanzar más allá. Mantenga presión en el pedal de freno. También es posible que escuche un ruido proveniente del sistema. Esto es normal.

Frenos

El ABS no eliminará riesgos cuando:

- conduzca demasiado cerca del vehículo delante de usted
- el vehículo está en hidroplaneo
- toma las esquinas demasiado rápido
- la superficie del camino no está en buenas condiciones.

3. Oprima el botón de desenganche y presione la palanca hacia abajo.

FRENO DE ESTACIONAMIENTO

ALERTA



Siempre ajuste a fondo el freno de estacionamiento y deje del vehículo con la palanca del selector de transmisión en posición P.

Nota: No oprima el botón para desenganchar el vehículo mientras jala la palanca hacia arriba.

Para aplicar el freno de estacionamiento:

1. Presione el pedal de freno de pie firmemente.
2. Jale hacia arriba la palanca de freno de estacionamiento hasta accionarla por completo.

Nota: Si estaciona el vehículo en una pendiente y se enfrenta con una subida, mueva la palanca del selector de transmisión a la posición P y gire el volante hacia el lado contrario de la banqueta.

Nota: Si estaciona el vehículo en una pendiente y se enfrenta con una bajada, mueva la palanca del selector de transmisión a P y gire el volante hacia la banqueta.

Para desenganchar el freno de estacionamiento:

1. Pise el pedal de freno firmemente.
2. Jale levemente la palanca hacia arriba.

Control de tracción

FUNCIONAMIENTO

El sistema de control de tracción ayuda a evitar que las ruedas de tracción patinen y pierdan tracción.

Si el vehículo comienza a deslizarse, el sistema aplica los frenos a ruedas individuales y, cuando se necesita, reduce la potencia del motor al mismo tiempo. Si las ruedas giran al acelerar en superficies resbalosas o sueltas, el sistema reduce la potencia del motor para aumentar la tracción.

USO DEL CONTROL DE TRACCIÓN

En ciertas situaciones (por ejemplo, atrapado en la nieve o el lodo), desactivar el control de tracción puede ser útil, ya que permite que las ruedas giren con toda la potencia del motor. Apague el sistema de control de tracción mediante el control de la pantalla de información. Ver

Información general (página 93).

Mensajes y luces indicadoras del sistema

ALERTA



Si se detecta una falla en el sistema AdvanceTrac, la luz del control de estabilidad se encenderá continuamente. Verifique que el sistema AdvanceTrac no haya sido desactivado en forma manual mediante el control de la pantalla de información. Si la luz del control de estabilidad se enciende continuamente, lleve inmediatamente el vehículo a un distribuidor autorizado para que revisen el sistema. Conducir con AdvanceTrac desactivado podría implicar un mayor riesgo de pérdida de control del vehículo, volcaduras, lesiones personales e incluso la muerte.



La luz de control de estabilidad se ilumina temporalmente al arrancar el motor y parpadea cuando la condición de conducción activa el sistema de estabilidad.



La luz de apagado de control de estabilidad se ilumina temporalmente al arrancar el motor y permanece encendida cuando el sistema de control de tracción está apagado.

Cuando el sistema de control de tracción está apagado o activo, aparece un mensaje en la pantalla de información que muestra el estado del sistema.

FUNCIONAMIENTO

AVISOS

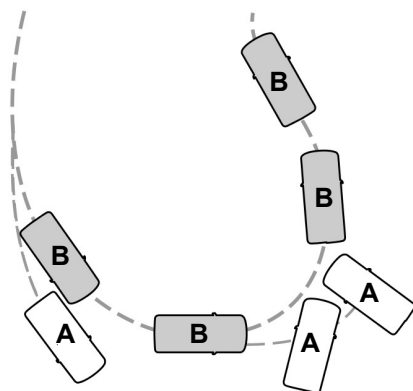


Las modificaciones al vehículo que incluyen sistema de frenos, parrillas portaequipaje de posventa, suspensión, sistema de dirección, fabricación de llantas y tamaño de la rueda/llanta puede cambiar las características de manejo del vehículo y podrían afectar adversamente el rendimiento del sistema AdvanceTrac. Además, la instalación de altavoces estéreo puede interferir con el sistema AdvanceTrac y afectarlo adversamente. Dentro de lo posible, instale cualquier bocina estéreo de posventa desde la consola central delantera, el túnel y los asientos delanteros con el fin de reducir el riesgo de interferencia con los sensores AdvanceTrac. Reducir la eficacia del sistema AdvanceTrac puede derivar en un mayor riesgo de perder el control del vehículo, una volcadura, lesiones personales o la muerte.



Recuerde que ni siquiera la tecnología avanzada puede desafiar las leyes de la física. Siempre existe la posibilidad de perder el control de un vehículo debido al análisis incorrecto que hace el conductor respecto de las condiciones. Un manejo agresivo en cualquier condición del camino puede hacerlo perder el control de su vehículo, aumentando el riesgo de sufrir lesiones personales o daños materiales. La activación del sistema AdvanceTrac es una indicación de que al menos una de las llantas excedió su capacidad de agarre; esto podría reducir la capacidad del usuario de controlar el vehículo, ocasionando posiblemente una pérdida de control del vehículo, volcadura, lesiones personales e incluso la muerte. Si el sistema AdvanceTrac se activa, **REDUZCA LA VELOCIDAD.**

El sistema AdvanceTrac con Roll Stability Control lo ayuda a mantener el control de su vehículo cuando se encuentra sobre una superficie resbaladizo. La porción de control de estabilidad electrónica del sistema ayuda a evitar derrapes o deslizamientos laterales y el control de estabilidad de balanceo ayuda a evitar que el vehículo se vuelque. El sistema de control de tracción ayuda a evitar que las ruedas de tracción patinen y pierdan tracción. Ver **Uso del control de tracción** (página 175).



E72903

- A Vehículo sin AdvanceTrac con RSC derrapando respecto de la ruta que pretende seguir.
- B Vehículo con AdvanceTrac con RSC manteniendo el control en una superficie resbalosa.

USO DEL CONTROL DE ESTABILIDAD

AdvanceTrac® con Roll Stability Control™ (RSC®)

El sistema se activa automáticamente al arrancar el motor. El sistema AdvanceTrac con RSC no puede desactivarse por completo, pero las porciones ESC y RSC del sistema se deshabilitan cuando la transmisión está en R (Reversa). La porción del control de tracción del sistema se puede desactivar de manera independiente. Ver **Uso del control de tracción** (página 175).

ASISTENCIA DE ESTACIONAMIENTO (IF EQUIPPED)

AVISOS



Para evitar lesiones, lea y comprenda las limitaciones del sistema incluidas en esta sección. El sistema de detección solo ayuda en el caso de ciertos objetos (generalmente grandes y fijos) al desplazarse en reversa en una superficie plana a velocidades de estacionamiento. Los sistemas de control de tráfico, el clima inclemente, los frenos de aire y los motores y ventiladores externos también pueden afectar la función del sistema de sensores; esto puede incluir un rendimiento reducido o una activación falsa.



Para prevenir lesiones, tenga siempre precaución al estar en R (Reversa) y al usar el sistema de detección.



Este sistema no está diseñado para evitar el contacto con objetos pequeños o en movimiento. El sistema está diseñado para proporcionar una advertencia que ayude al conductor a detectar objetos grandes y fijos y evitar dañar el vehículo. Es posible que el sistema no detecte objetos más pequeños, especialmente aquellos que estén cerca del suelo.



Ciertos dispositivos adicionales, como enganches de remolque grandes, parrillas para bicicletas o tablas de surf y todo dispositivo que pueda bloquear la zona de detección normal del sistema, pueden generar pitidos falsos.

Nota: Mantenga los sensores, ubicados en la defensa o placa protectora, libres de nieve, hielo y grandes cantidades de tierra. Si los sensores están cubiertos, la precisión del sistema se puede ver afectada. No limpie los sensores con objetos afilados.

Nota: Si el vehículo sufre daños en la defensa o placa protectora (fascia), de modo que se desalineen o curven, la zona de detección se puede alterar provocando mediciones inexactas de los obstáculos o falsas alarmas.

Nota: Si su vehículo está equipado con MyKey®, es posible evitar desactivar el sistema de sensores. Ver **MyKey®** (página 54).

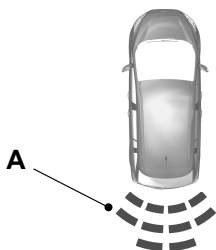
El sistema de sensores advierte al conductor de obstáculos dentro de cierto rango del área de defensa. El sistema se activa automáticamente cada vez que se el encendido está activado.

Al recibir una advertencia de detección, el volumen del radio disminuye a un nivel predeterminado. Después de la advertencia, el volumen del radio vuelve al nivel normal.

Sistema trasero de sensores

Los sensores traseros solo se activan cuando la transmisión está en R (Reversa). A medida que el vehículo se acerca al obstáculo, la frecuencia de la advertencia audible aumenta. Cuando el obstáculo está a menos de 10 pulgadas (25 centímetros) de distancia, la advertencia suena en forma continua. Si se detecta un objeto que está estático o se aleja a más de 10 pulgadas (25 centímetros) del costado del vehículo, el tono suena solo durante tres segundos. Una vez que el sistema detecta un objeto que se aproxima, la advertencia vuelve a sonar.

Ayudas de Estacionamiento



E130178

- A Área de cobertura de hasta 6 pies (2 metros) desde la defensa trasera. Existe un área de cobertura menor en las esquinas externas de la defensa.

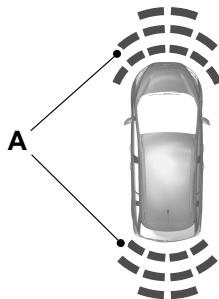
El sistema detecta ciertos objetos mientras la transmisión está en R (Reversa):

- y se mueve hacia un objeto estacionario a una velocidad de 3 mph (5 km/h) o menos
- pero no en movimiento y un objeto en movimiento se acerca a la parte trasera del vehículo a una velocidad de 3 mph (5 km/h) o menos
- y se mueve a una velocidad de menos de 3 mph (5 km/h) y un objeto en movimiento se acerca por atrás del vehículo a una velocidad de menos de 3 mph (5 km/h).

El sistema se puede desactivar mediante el control de la pantalla de información. Ver **Información general** (página 93). Si el sistema presenta una falla, aparece un mensaje de advertencia en la pantalla de información y no permite que el conductor active el sistema con falla.

Sistema delantero de sensores

Los sensores delanteros se activan cuando la palanca de cambios está en cualquier posición distinta de P (Estacionamiento) o N (Neutro) y la velocidad del vehículo esté por abajo de 6 mph (10 km/h).



E130382

- A Área de cobertura de hasta 27 pulgadas (70 centímetros) desde la parte delantera del vehículo y aproximadamente 6 a 14 pulgadas (15 a 35 centímetros) al costado del extremo delantero del vehículo. Consulte la sección de sensores en reversa para obtener detalles sobre el área de cobertura.

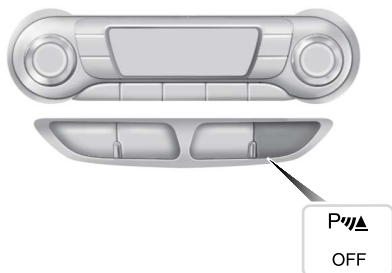
El sistema emite una advertencia audible cuando hay obstáculos cercanos a alguna defensa, de la siguiente manera:

- Los objetos detectados por los sensores delanteros se indican mediante un tono agudo en las bocinas delanteras del radio.
- Los objetos detectados por los sensores traseros se indican mediante un tono más grave en las bocinas traseras del radio.

Ayudas de Estacionamiento

- El sistema de detección informa los obstáculos que están más cerca del frente o de atrás del vehículo. Por ejemplo, si un obstáculo se encuentra a 24 pulgadas (60 centímetros) de la parte delantera del vehículo, y al mismo tiempo hay un obstáculo a solo 16 pulgadas (40 centímetros) de la parte trasera del vehículo, suena el tono más grave.
- Suena una advertencia alternante entre la parte delantera y trasera si hay objetos en ambas defensas a menos de 10 pulgadas (25 centímetros).

Para obtener información específica sobre la porción de sensores en reversa del sistema, consulte la sección correspondiente.



Oprima el botón para desactivar el sistema. Permanecerá apagado durante todo el ciclo de encendido.

ASISTENCIA ACTIVA PARA ESTACIONARSE (IF EQUIPPED)

ALERTA



Este sistema está diseñado para ser una ayuda adicional al estacionarse. Podría no funcionar en todas las condiciones y no está diseñado para sustituir la atención y buen juicio del conductor. El conductor es responsable de evitar riesgos y mantener una distancia y velocidad seguras, aun cuando el sistema esté en uso.

Nota: *El conductor siempre es responsable de controlar el vehículo, supervisar el sistema e intervenir si fuera necesario.*

El sistema detecta un espacio de estacionamiento en paralelo disponible y dirige automáticamente el vehículo al espacio (manos libres) mientras usted controla el acelerador, la transmisión y los frenos. El sistema le da instrucciones tanto visuales como auditivas para estacionar el vehículo.

Es posible que el sistema no funcione correctamente si pasa algo entre la defensa delantera y el espacio de estacionamiento (es decir, un peatón o ciclista) o si el borde del vehículo estacionado de manera contigua es alto respecto del suelo (es decir, un bus, camión de remolque o camión de plataforma plana).

Nota: *Es posible que los sensores no detecten objetos bajo lluvia torrencial u otras condiciones que provocan reflejos de interrupción.*

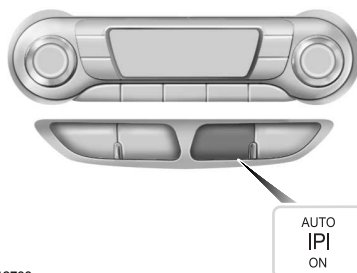
Nota: *Es posible que los sensores no detecten objetos con superficies que absorben ondas ultrasónicas*

Ayudas de Estacionamiento

El sistema no debe usarse si:

- se ha colocado, en la parte delantera o trasera del vehículo o en alguna otra parte cerca de los sensores, algún objeto extraño (por ejemplo, un soporte para bicicletas o un remolque).
- se ha añadido un objeto aéreo (por ejemplo, tablas de surf) al techo.
- los sensores laterales o los de la defensa delantera están dañados (por ejemplo, por un choque) u obstruidos por un objeto extraño (como una cubierta para la defensa delantera),
- se está usando una llanta de refacción pequeña.

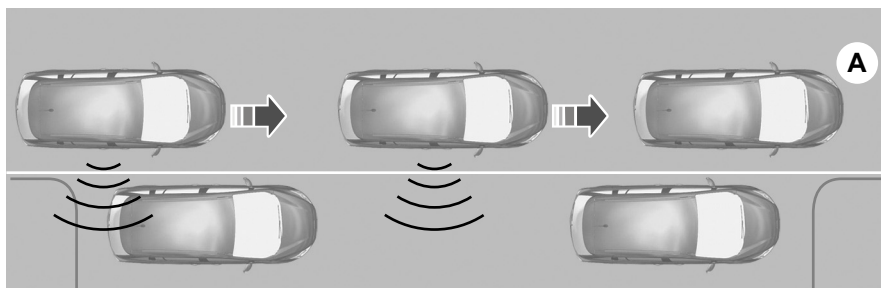
Uso de Asistencia de estacionamiento activa



E142733

oprima el botón. En la pantalla táctil aparece un mensaje y un gráfico correspondiente para indicar que está buscando un espacio para estacionar. Use la señal de viraje para indicar hacia qué lado del vehículo desea que el sistema busque.

Nota: Si no se utiliza la direccional, el sistema busca automáticamente del lado del pasajero.



E130107

Cuando se encuentra un espacio apropiado, la pantalla táctil muestra un mensaje y suena una campanilla. Disminuya la velocidad y deténgase aproximadamente en la posición (A), luego siga las instrucciones en la pantalla táctil.

Nota: Debe observar que el espacio seleccionado permanezca libre de obstáculos en todo momento mientras maniobra.

Ayudas de Estacionamiento

Nota: Es posible que la asistencia de estacionamiento activa no detecte vehículos con cargas aéreas (como un bus o camión), mobiliario de calle y otros elementos. Debe asegurarse de que el espacio seleccionado sea apropiado para estacionar.

Nota: El vehículo debe conducirse lo más paralelo posible a los otros vehículos mientras pasa por un lugar de estacionamiento.

Nota: El sistema siempre ofrece el último espacio de estacionamiento detectado (es decir, si el vehículo detecta varios espacios mientras conduce, ofrece el último).

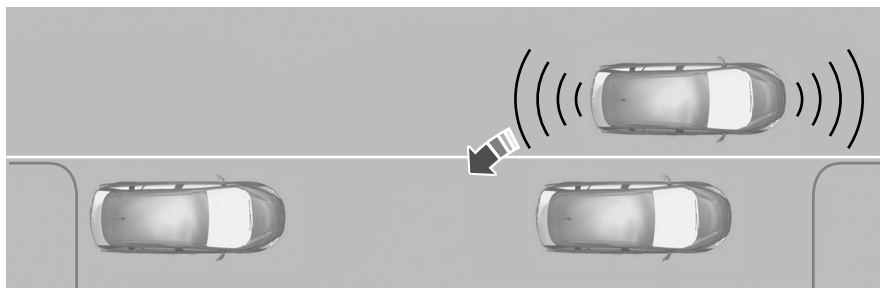
Nota: Si se conduce por sobre aproximadamente 20 mph (35 km/h), la pantalla táctil muestra un mensaje para alertarlo a que reduzca la velocidad del vehículo.

Conducción automática hacia el espacio de estacionamiento

Nota: Si la velocidad del vehículo sobrepasa las 6 mph (10 km/h), el sistema se apaga y debe tomar control total del vehículo.

Nota: Si una maniobra se interrumpe antes de completarse, el sistema se apaga. La posición del volante no indicará la posición real de la dirección y debe tomar control total del vehículo.

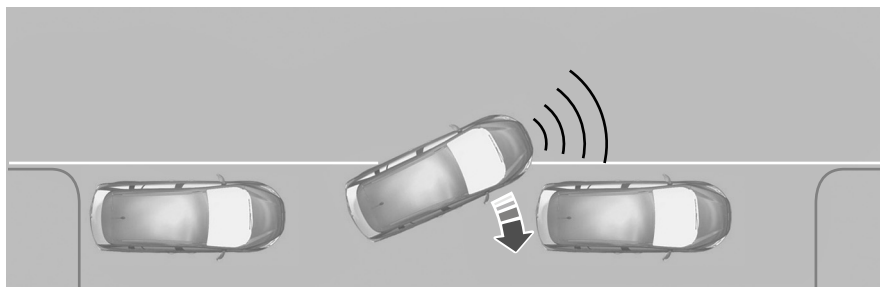
Con las manos fuera del volante (y sin nada que obstruya su movimiento) y la transmisión en R (Reversa), el vehículo se conduce solo a medida que en la pantalla táctil aparecen instrucciones para mover con seguridad el vehículo hacia atrás y delante en el espacio. Mientras retrocede, en la pantalla táctil aparece un mensaje con instrucciones para que revise sus alrededores (por razones de seguridad) y para que retroceda lentamente, acompañadas de un gráfico correspondiente.



E130108

Cuando considere que el vehículo tiene suficiente espacio delante y atrás o escuche un tono continuo proveniente de la asistencia de estacionamiento, detenga el vehículo por completo.

Ayudas de Estacionamiento



E130109

Una vez finalizada la conducción automática, en la pantalla táctil aparece un mensaje que indica que el proceso de asistencia de estacionamiento activa ha finalizado. El conductor es responsable de verificar el estacionamiento y asegurarse de realizar cualquier corrección necesaria antes de poner la transmisión en P (Estacionamiento).

Desactivación de la característica de asistencia de estacionamiento

El sistema puede desactivarse manualmente al:

- oprimir el botón de asistencia de estacionamiento activa
- tomar el volante
- conducir a más de 20 mph (35 km/h) durante 30 segundos durante una búsqueda de estacionamiento activa

- conducir a más de 6 mph (10 km/h) durante la conducción automático
- desactivar el sistema de control de tracción.

Ciertas condiciones del vehículo también pueden desactivar el sistema, tales como:

- El control de tracción se ha activado en una superficie resbalosa o suelta.
- Se produjo una activación o falla del sistema de frenos antibloqueo.
- Se abre cualquier puerta (excepto la del conductor).
- Algo toca el volante.

Si se produce un problema con el sistema, aparecerá un mensaje de advertencia, seguido de una campanilla. Durante la operación normal, pueden aparecer mensajes ocasionales del sistema. Si las fallas del sistema son recurrentes o frecuentes, lleve el vehículo a un distribuidor autorizado para que le den servicio.

Solución de problemas del sistema

El sistema no busca espacio
Es posible que el sistema de control de tracción esté desactivado
Alguna de las puertas (excepto la puerta del conductor) puede no estar completamente cerrada

Ayudas de Estacionamiento

El sistema no ofrece un espacio determinado

Algo puede estar tocando los sensores laterales o los de la defensa delantera

No hay suficiente espacio en ambos lados del vehículo para estacionar

No hay suficiente espacio para la maniobra de estacionamiento en el lado opuesto del espacio de estacionamiento

El vehículo está a más de 5 pies (1.5 m) del espacio de estacionamiento

El vehículo está a menos de 16 pulgadas (40 cm) de vehículos estacionados colindantes

La transmisión está en R (Reversa); el vehículo debe moverse hacia adelante para detectar un espacio de estacionamiento

El sistema no coloca el vehículo donde yo quiero en el espacio

El vehículo se mueve en la dirección contraria a la de la transmisión (es decir, se mueva hacia adelante cuando está seleccionada la posición R [Reversa])

La transmisión está en R (Reversa); el vehículo debe moverse hacia adelante para detectar un espacio de estacionamiento

Un borde de la banqueta a lo largo del espacio de estacionamiento evita que el sistema alinee el vehículo correctamente

Los vehículos u objetos que bordean el espacio podrían no estar colocados correctamente

El vehículo se pasó demasiado del espacio de estacionamiento. El sistema funciona al máximo cuando conduce hacia adelante una distancia equivalente al espacio de estacionamiento.

Es posible que las llantas no estén instaladas ni mantenidas correctamente (es decir, sin la presión de aire suficiente, no tienen el tamaño adecuado o son de diferentes tamaños)

Una reparación o alteración ha variado las capacidades de detección

Un vehículo estacionado tiene un aditamento alto (como un rociador de sal, un quitanieves, una plataforma de camión de mudanzas, etc.)

La longitud o posición del espacio de estacionamiento de los objetos estacionados cambió después de que el vehículo pasó

La temperatura alrededor de su vehículo cambia rápidamente (como cuando acaba de salir de un garaje con calefacción y al aire frío o cuando sale de un lavado de autos)

Ayudas de Estacionamiento

CÁMARA DE VISTA TRASERA

(IF EQUIPPED)

AVISOS

 El sistema de cámara de vista trasera es un dispositivo complementario de ayuda que el conductor debe usar en conjunto con los espejos interiores y exteriores para obtener una máxima cobertura.

 Es posible que no se vean en la pantalla los objetos que están cerca de los extremos de la defensa o bajo la defensa, debido a la cobertura limitada del sistema de cámara retrovisora.

 Retroceda lo más lento que pueda, ya que las velocidades altas pueden limitar su tiempo de reacción para detener el vehículo.

 Sea cauteloso cuando use la cámara retrovisora y la compuerta levadiza esté entreabierta. Si la compuerta levadiza está entreabierta, la cámara estará fuera de posición y la imagen de video pudiera ser inexacta. Todas las guías (si están activas) desaparecerán si la compuerta levadiza está entreabierta.

 Extreme las precauciones al activar o desactivar las funciones de la cámara cuando esté en R (Reversa). Asegúrese de que el vehículo esté inmóvil.

El sistema de cámara retrovisora proporciona un imagen de video del área ubicada detrás del vehículo.

Durante la operación, aparecen líneas en la pantalla que representan la ruta del vehículo y la proximidad respecto de objetos detrás de este.



E142435

La cámara está ubicada en la compuerta levadiza.

Uso del sistema de cámara retrovisora

El sistema de cámara retrovisora muestra lo que hay debajo del vehículo cuando coloca la transmisión en R (Reversa).

El sistema usa tres tipos de guías para ayudarlo a ver lo que hay detrás del vehículo:

- Guías activas: Muestran la ruta pretendida del vehículo en reversa.
- Guías fijas: Muestran la ruta real en que se mueve el vehículo en reversa en línea recta. Esto puede ser útil al meter el vehículo en reversa en un lugar de estacionamiento o alinearlo con otro objeto situado detrás de usted.
- Línea central: Ayuda a alinear el centro del vehículo con un objeto (como un remolque).

Nota: Si la transmisión está en R (Reversa) y el compartimiento de equipaje está abierto, no se muestran características de la cámara retrovisora.

Nota: Si la imagen aparece mientras la transmisión no está en R (Reversa), haga que el distribuidor autorizado revise el sistema.

Ayudas de Estacionamiento

Nota: Cuando arrastre algo, la cámara solo ve lo que esté remolcando. En esas condiciones, la cobertura no es tan adecuada como en la operación normal y quizá no pueda ver algunos objetos. En algunos vehículos, las guías pueden desaparecer una vez que el se engancha el conector del arrastre del remolque.

Nota: Es posible que la cámara no funcione correctamente bajo las siguientes condiciones:

- Uso en la noche o en áreas oscuras si una o ambas luces de reversa no funcionan.
- La vista de la cámara está obstruida por lodo, agua o desechos. Limpie la lente con un paño suave sin pelusas y un limpiador no abrasivo.
- La parte trasera del vehículo es golpeada o dañada, lo cual provoca que la cámara se desalinee.

Para obtener acceso a alguna de las configuraciones del sistema de la cámara retrovisora, realice las siguientes selecciones en la pantalla táctil cuando las transmisiones no están en R (Reversa):

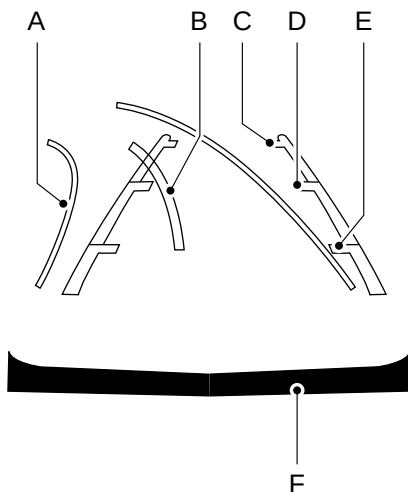
- Menú > Vehículo > Cámara retrovisora

Después de cambiar una configuración del sistema, la pantalla táctil muestra una vista previa de las características seleccionadas.

Guías y línea central

Nota: Las guías activas y las guías fijas solo están disponibles cuando la transmisión está en R (Reversa).

Nota: La línea central solo está disponible cuando las guías activas o fijas están activas.



E142436

- A Guías activas
- B Línea central
- C Guía fija: Zona verde
- D Guía fija: Zona amarilla
- E Guía fija: Zona roja
- F Defensa trasera

Las guías solo se muestran con guías fijas. Para utilizar las guías activas, gire el volante para dirigir las guías activas hacia una ruta intencionada. Si se cambia la posición del volante de la dirección cuando está en reversa, el vehículo se puede desviar de la ruta intencionada original.

Las guías fijas y activas se desvanecen y aparecen, dependiendo de la posición del volante de la dirección. Las guías activas no se muestran cuando el volante está en posición recta.

Ayudas de Estacionamiento

Tenga siempre precaución al retroceder. Los objetos en la zona roja están más cerca de su vehículo y los objetos en la zona verde están lejos. Los objetos se acercan a su vehículo a medida que se mueven de la zona verde a las zonas amarilla o roja. Use los espejos laterales y el espejo retrovisor para obtener una mejor cobertura de los lados y la parte trasera del vehículo.

Las configuraciones seleccionables para esta característica son ACTIVE + FIXED, FIXED and OFF (Activa + Fija, Fija y Desactivada).

Alarma visual de asistencia para estacionamiento

Nota: Solo está disponible cuando las transmisiones están en R (Reversa).

Nota: El sistema sensor de reversa no es eficaz a velocidades de más de 3 mph (5 km/h) y puede no detectar ciertos objetos angulares o en movimiento.

El sistema usa sombras rojas, amarillas y verdes que aparecen sobre la imagen de video cuando el sistema sensor de reversa detecta un objeto. La alerta destaca el objeto más cercano seleccionado. La alerta del sensor de reversa puede ser desactivada, pero si la alerta visual de asistencia para estacionamiento está activa, se siguen mostrando las áreas resaltadas.

Las configuraciones seleccionables para esta característica son ON y OFF (Activada y Desactivada).

Teleobjetivo (zoom) manual

ALERTA



Cuando el sistema de teleobjetivo manual está activo, la pantalla no muestra toda el área ubicada detrás del vehículo. Procure estar consciente de su entorno cuando use la función de teleobjetivo manual.

Nota: El teleobjetivo manual solo está disponible cuando las transmisiones están en R (Reversa).

Nota: Cuando el teleobjetivo manual está activo, solo aparece la línea central.

Eso le permite obtener una vista más cercana de un objeto ubicado detrás del vehículo. La imagen de acercamiento mantiene la defensa a la vista para proporcionarle una referencia. El teleobjetivo solo está activo cuando las transmisiones están en R (Reversa). Cuando la transmisión se cambia de R (Reversa), la característica se apaga automáticamente y debe reiniciarse cuando se usa nuevamente.

Las configuraciones seleccionables para esta característica son OFF, Level 1, Level 2 o Level 3 (Desactivada, Nivel 1, Nivel 2 o Nivel 3). Oprima las flechas hacia arriba y hacia abajo para cambiar la vista. El nivel de selección aparece entre los botones (por ejemplo, Nivel 1). El valor predeterminado del teleobjetivo manual es OFF (Desactivado).

Demora de la cámara retrovisora

Cuando se saca la transmisión de R (Reversa) a cualquier otra velocidad, excepto P (Estacionamiento), la imagen de la cámara permanece en pantalla hasta que la velocidad del vehículo alcance 5 mph (8 km/h). Esto ocurre cuando la función de demora de la cámara retrovisora está activa, o hasta que se seleccione un botón del radio.

Las configuraciones seleccionables para esta característica son ON y OFF (Activada y Desactivada). El valor de demora predeterminado de la cámara retrovisora es OFF (Desactivado).

Control de Crucero

FUNCIONAMIENTO

El control de crucero mantiene una velocidad programada sin mantener el pie en el pedal del acelerador.

USO DEL CONTROL DE CRUCERO

ALERTA



No use el control de crucero cuando haya mucho tráfico o en caminos con curvas, resbalosos o no pavimentados.

Nota: La velocidad del vehículo puede variar momentáneamente al subir o bajar una colina empinada. Aplique el freno si la velocidad del vehículo supera la velocidad establecida en una pendiente.

Nota: El control de crucero se desactivará si la velocidad del vehículo desciende a menos de 10 mph (16 km/h) por debajo de la velocidad establecida al manejar cuesta arriba.

Encendido del control de crucero



E142437

Oprima y suelte ON (Encender).

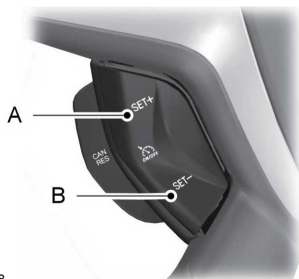
Configuración de una velocidad

Oprima y suelte el botón SET+ (Configurar+).



El indicador se encenderá en el grupo de instrumentos.

Modificación de la velocidad programada



E142438

- A Acelerar
- B Desacelerar

- Mantenga oprimido SET+ or SET-. Suelte el control cuando alcance la velocidad deseada.
- Oprima y suelte SET+ or SET-. La velocidad programada cambiará en incrementos de aproximadamente 2 km/h (1 mph).
- Oprima el acelerador o el freno hasta que alcance la velocidad deseada. Oprima y suelte el botón SET+.

Cancelación de una velocidad establecida

Jale el control CAN hacia usted y suelte, o pise el pedal de freno. La velocidad establecida no se borrará.

Reanudación de una velocidad establecida

Jale el control RES hacia usted y libérela.

Control de Crucero

Apagado del control de crucero

Nota: *La velocidad establecida se borra cuando apaga el control de crucero.*

Oprima y suelte OFF (Apagado) o apague el encendido.

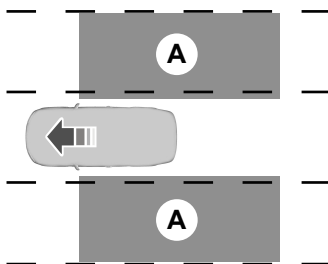
MONITOR DE PUNTO CIEGO

Sistema de información de puntos ciegos (BLIS) con alerta de tráfico cruzado (If Equipped)

ALERTA



Para evitar lesiones, NUNCA utilice el sistema BLIS como reemplazo del uso de los espejos interiores y exteriores, y asegúrese de voltear hacia atrás antes de cambiar de carril. BLIS no es un reemplazo para un manejo cuidadoso, solo es una ayuda.



E124788

BLIS lo ayuda a detectar vehículos que puedan haber entrado a la zona de punto ciego (A). El área de detección está en ambos lados del vehículo, dentro del área que abarca desde los espejos exteriores hasta unos 10 pies (3 metros) más allá de la defensa. El sistema lo alerta si ciertos vehículos ingresan a la zona de punto ciego mientras conduce.

La alerta de tráfico cruzado le advierte de vehículos que se aproximan desde los costados cuando la transmisión está en R (Reversa).

Nota: BLIS no está diseñado para evitar el contacto con otros vehículos u objetos; ni para detectar vehículos estacionados, personas, animales o infraestructura (rejas, protecciones, árboles, etc.). Está diseñado para alertar al conductor respecto de vehículos en las zonas ciegas.

Nota: Cuando un vehículo pasa rápidamente por la zona ciega, normalmente menos de dos segundos, el sistema no se activa.

Uso de los sistemas

BLIS se activa cuando se arranca el motor y el vehículo se conduce hacia delante por sobre 3 mph (5 km/h); se mantiene encendida mientras la transmisión esté en D (Directa) y N (Neutro). Si se sale de D (Directa) o N (Neutro), el sistema ingresa al modo de alerta de tráfico cruzado. Cuando vuelve a cambiar a D (Directa), BLIS se vuelve a encender cuando el vehículo se conduce por sobre las 3 mph (5 km/h).

Nota: BLIS no funciona en R (Reversa) ni P (Estacionamiento) ni proporciona advertencia adicional alguna cuando se activa una señal de viraje.

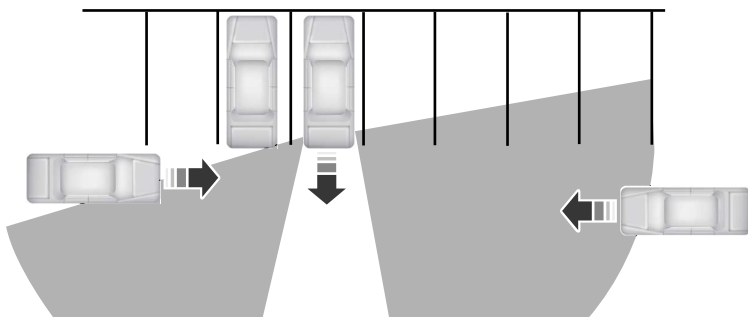
La alerta de tráfico cruzado detecta vehículos que se aproximan desde hasta 45 pies (14 metros) de distancia, aunque la cobertura disminuye cuando los sensores están bloqueados. Retroceder lentamente ayudar a aumentar el área de cobertura y la eficacia.

ALERTA



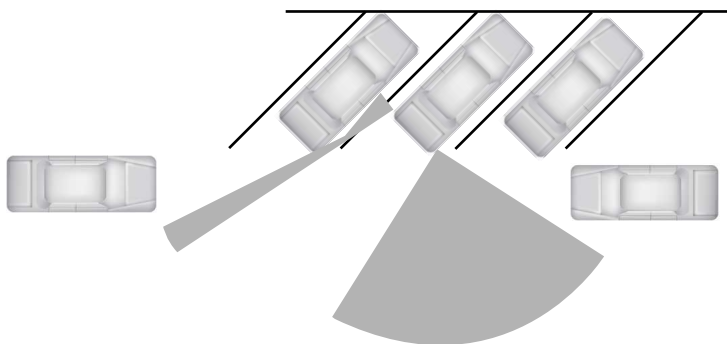
Para evitar lesiones, NUNCA utilice el sistema de alerta de tráfico cruzado como reemplazo del uso de los espejos interiores y exteriores, y asegúrese de voltear hacia atrás antes de moverse en reversa para salir de un espacio de estacionamiento. La alerta de tráfico cruzado no es un reemplazo de un manejo cuidadoso, solo es una ayuda.

Ayudas de Conducción



E142440

En este primer ejemplo, el sensor izquierdo solo está parcialmente obstruido; la cobertura de la zona casi se maximiza.



E142441

La cobertura de la zona también disminuye al estacionar en ángulos pronunciados. Aquí, el sensor izquierdo está obstruido en su mayoría; la cobertura de la zona en ese lado está gravemente limitada.

Ayudas de Conducción

Mensajes y luces del sistema



E142442

Los sistemas de alerta de tráfico cruzado y BLIS encienden un indicador de alerta amarilla en el espejo externo del lado del vehículo por donde viene el vehículo que se aproxima.

Nota: El indicador de alerta se atenúa cuando se detecta oscuridad de la noche.

La alerta de tráfico cruzado también emite una serie de tonos y aparece un mensaje en la pantalla de información que indica que un vehículo viene de derecha o izquierda. La alerta de tráfico cruzado funciona con el sistema de sensores de reversa, el cual emite su propia serie de tonos. Ver **Asistencia de estacionamiento** (página 178).

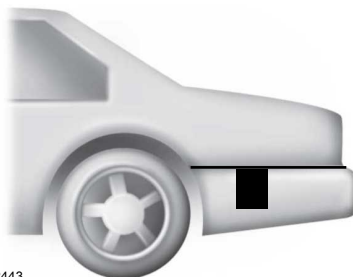
Sensores del sistema

ALERTA



Apenas antes de que el sistema reconozca una condición de bloqueo y alerte al conductor, aumentará el número de objetos no detectados. Para evitar lesiones, NUNCA utilice el sistema BLIS como reemplazo del uso de los espejos laterales y retrovisores, y asegúrese de voltear hacia atrás antes de cambiar de carril. BLIS no es un reemplazo para un manejo cuidadoso, solo es una ayuda.

Nota: Es posible obtener una advertencia de bloqueo sin tener ningún bloqueo; esto es poco común y se conoce como advertencia de bloqueo falso. Una condición de bloqueo falso se corrige automáticamente o se borra después de un ciclo de la llave.



E142443

El sistema usa sensores de radar ubicados detrás de la defensa fascia a cada lado del vehículo. No permita que estas áreas resulten obstruidas por lodo, nieve o adhesivos para la defensa, ya que esto puede provocar una disminución en el desempeño del sistema.

Si el sistema detecta una disminución del desempeño, aparecerá una advertencia de mensaje de un sensor bloqueado o una advertencia de mensaje de baja visibilidad en la pantalla de información y el indicador de alerta se enciende en los espejos apropiados. La advertencia de la pantalla de información se puede borrar, pero el indicador de alerta permanece iluminado.

Cuando el bloqueo se elimina, el sistema se puede restablecer de dos maneras:

- cuando se detectan al menos dos objetos al conducir o
- o conecte y desconecte el encendido, y luego vuelva a conectarlo.

Si el bloqueo todavía está presente después del ciclo de la llave, el sistema detecta que está bloqueado después de manejar en medio del tráfico.

Ayudas de Conducción

Motivos para la aparición de mensajes	
La superficie del radar está sucia u obstruida	Limpie el área de la placa protectora de la defensa frente al radar o elimine la obstrucción.
La superficie del radar no está sucia u obstruida	Conduzca normalmente en la zona de tráfico por unos minutos para permitir que el radar detecte los vehículos que pasan para que pueda borrar el estado bloqueado.
La lluvia torrencial o la caída de nieve interfieren con las señales del radar	No se necesita tomar ninguna acción. El sistema se restablece automáticamente al estado desbloqueado una vez que la lluvia o la nevada extrema disminuyan o se detengan. No use BLIS ni la alerta de tráfico cruzado en estas condiciones.

Limitaciones del sistema

Los sistemas de alerta de tráfico cruzado y BLIS de todas maneras tienen sus limitaciones; situaciones tales como condiciones meteorológicas graves o desechos acumulados en el área del sensor pueden limitar la detección del vehículo.

Lo siguiente son otras situaciones que pueden limitar el sistema BLIS:

- Ciertas maniobras de vehículos que ingresan y salen de la zona ciega.
- Los vehículos que pasan por la zona ciega a velocidades muy altas.
- Cuando varios vehículos en caravana pasan por la zona ciega.

Las siguientes son otras situaciones que pueden limitar el sistema de alerta de tráfico cruzado:

- Vehículos u objetos estacionados de manera adyacente que obstruyen los sensores.
- Vehículos que se aproximan y que pasan a velocidades mayores de 15 mph (24 km/h).
- Conducir en reversa a más de 3 mph (5 km/h).
- Retroceder de un sitio de estacionamiento esquinado.

Alertas falsas

Nota: Si el vehículo cuenta con una barra de arrastre equipada de fábrica y está arrastrando un remolque, los sensores detectarán el remolque y desactivarán el sistema BLIS para evitar alertas falsas. Si tiene barras de arrastre que no fueron equipadas de fábrica, es recomendable desactivar el sistema BLIS manualmente.

Es posible que haya ciertas instancias en que los sistemas de alerta de tráfico cruzado o BLIS encienden el indicador de alerta sin vehículo en la zona de cobertura; esto se conoce como alerta falsa. Cierta cantidad de alertas falsas es normal; son temporales y se corrigen automáticamente.

Errores del sistema

Si cualquiera de los sistemas detecta un problema con el sensor izquierdo o derecho, el indicador luminoso de BLIS se enciende y permanece encendido, y aparece lo siguiente en la pantalla de información:

- BLIS: X sensor izquierdo Requiere servicio o
- Falla de tráfico cruzado Requiere servicio

Cuando los problemas que puedan afectar la iluminación del indicador derecho o izquierdo, solo aparecen las fallas de la pantalla de información.

Encendido y apagado de los sistemas

Uno o ambos sistemas se pueden apagar temporalmente al usar el control de la pantalla de información. Ver **Información general** (página 93). Cuando BLIS se apaga, no recibe alertas y se enciende un indicador luminoso en la pantalla de información. El sistema se vuelve a encender cada vez que se el encendido se activa.

Uno o ambos sistemas también se pueden apagar de manera permanente en su distribuidor autorizado. Una vez apagado, para volver a encenderlo debe llevarlo a que lo hagan en el distribuidor.

MODO DE ECONOMICO

Este sistema lo ayuda a conducir de manera más eficaz al monitorear constantemente los cambios en las características del equipo, la anticipación de las condiciones de tráfico y las velocidades al conducir.

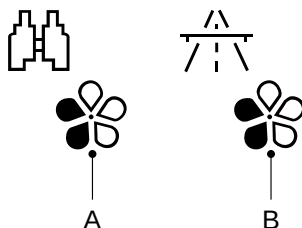
El valor de estas características está representado por los pétalos que aparecen en la pantalla, donde cinco pétalos es el estado más eficiente. Mientras más eficientemente conduzca, mejor será su clasificación y mejor será su ahorro de combustible en general.

Nota: *Estos valores de eficiencia no arrojan una cifra definida de consumo de combustible. Podría variar, ya que no solo se relaciona con estos hábitos de conducción, sino que además se ve influido por muchos otros factores como viajes cortos y arranques en frío.*

Nota: *Los viajes cortos frecuentes, en que el motor no se calienta por completo, también aumentarán el consumo de combustible*

Puede acceder al sistema mediante el control de la pantalla de información. Ver **Información general** (página 93).

Tipo 1



- A Anticipación
- B Velocidad eficiente

Anticipación

Ajuste la velocidad del vehículo y la distancia respecto a otros vehículos para evitar la necesidad de frenar o acelerar a fin de mejorar el rendimiento del combustible.

Velocidad eficiente

Reduzca su velocidad de cruce en carreteras despejadas para mejorar el rendimiento del combustible. Velocidades más altas consumen más combustible.

Tipo 2 y 3

En la pantalla se muestra información pertinente.

Restablecimiento de modo ecológico

Restablezca el consumo de combustible promedio mediante el control de la pantalla de información.

Nota: *Es posible que haya una pequeña demora en calcular nuevos valores*

DIRECCIÓN

Dirección hidráulica eléctrica

AVISOS



El sistema de dirección hidráulica eléctrica cuenta con verificaciones que constantemente monitorean el sistema para garantizar el funcionamiento adecuado. Cuando se detecta un error del sistema, aparece un mensaje sobre la dirección en la pantalla de información.



El sistema de dirección hidráulica eléctrica cuenta con verificaciones de diagnóstico que constantemente monitorean el sistema para garantizar el funcionamiento adecuado del sistema electrónico. Cuando se detecta un error electrónico, aparece un mensaje en la pantalla de información. Si esto sucede, detenga el vehículo en un lugar seguro y apague el motor. Después de al menos 10 segundos, restablezca el sistema volviendo a arrancar el motor y verifique si aparecer un mensaje sobre la dirección en la pantalla de información. Si vuelve a aparecer el mensaje de la dirección o si aparece mientras está conduciendo, lleve su vehículo con su distribuidor para que lo revise.



Acuda a servicio inmediatamente si se detecta un error en el sistema. Es posible que no sienta ninguna diferencia en el desempeño de la dirección, pero puede existir una situación grave. No llevarlo a revisión puede resultar en pérdida de control de la dirección.

Su vehículo cuenta con un sistema de dirección eléctrica servoasistida. No existe un depósito de líquido que revisar ni rellenar.

Si el vehículo pierde la potencia eléctrica mientras maneja (o si el encendido se gira a OFF [Apagado]), puede maniobrar la dirección del vehículo manualmente, pero con mayor esfuerzo. Las maniobras continuas y extremas pueden aumentar el esfuerzo que se requiere para maniobrar. Esto se produce para evitar el sobrecalentamiento y el daño permanente interna en el sistema de dirección. Si esto ocurriera, no se pierde la capacidad de maniobrar el vehículo en forma manual ni se generan daños permanentes. Las típicas maniobras en la dirección y manejo permitirán que el sistema se enfríe y que la dirección servoasistida vuelva a la normalidad.

Consejos de dirección

Si la dirección se desvía o se pone dura, revise si hay:

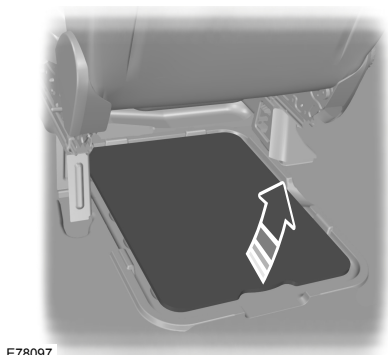
- una llanta mal inflada
- desgaste disperejo de las llantas
- componentes de la suspensión sueltos o desgastados
- componentes de la dirección sueltos o desgastados
- alineación del vehículo no adecuada

Una comba alta en el camino o el viento de costado alto también pueden hacer que la dirección parezca desviarse o tirar hacia un lado.

Transporte de carga

ALMACENAMIENTO DE LA PARTE INFERIOR TRASERA DEL PISO

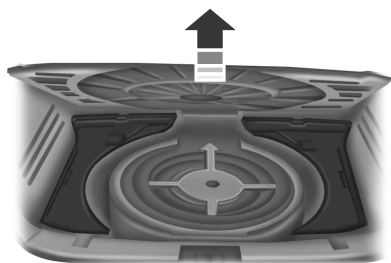
Piso del compartimiento del copiloto



E78097

El compartimiento de almacenamiento debajo del piso se encuentra detrás del asiento del pasajero delantero.

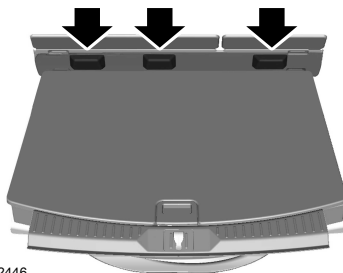
Sistema de manejo de carga (If Equipped)



E142445

El sistema se ubica en el piso del área de carga. Levante la manija para abrir.

Piso para carga ajustable (If Equipped)



E142446

Los vehículos con llanta de refacción tamaño estándar puede ajustar el piso de carga en dos posiciones. El frente del piso de carga se puede colocar encima (para una posición alta) o debajo (para una posición baja) de los bordes detrás de los asientos traseros. La parte trasera del piso de carga siempre se asienta en los dos pequeños anaqueles ubicados en la moldura de la compuerta levadiza.

CUBIERTAS DEL COMPARTIMIENTO DE EQUIPAJES

AVISOS



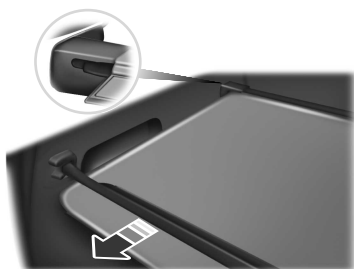
Asegúrese de que los montantes estén correctamente enganchados en los dispositivos de instalación. En un frenado repentino o accidente, la cubierta puede causar lesiones personales si no está instalada adecuadamente.



No coloque ningún objeto en la cubierta del área de carga. Pueden obstruir su visión o golpear a los ocupantes del vehículo en caso de un frenado repentino o choque.

Use la cubierta para cubrir los elementos en el área de carga de su vehículo.

Transporte de carga



E142447

Inserte los extremos de la cubierta de carga en los dispositivos de instalación que se ubican detrás del asiento trasero en los paneles de adorno traseros para instalar la cubierta.

Para hacer funcionar la cubierta:

1. Jale el borde trasero de la cubierta de carga hacia atrás.
2. Fije ambos extremos de la varilla de soporte a las ranuras de retención que se ubican en los paneles de adorno de cuarto traseros.

PARRILLAS PARA EQUIPAJE Y PORTADORES DE CARGA

ALERTA



Al cargar las barras transversales de la parrilla portaequipaje, se recomienda distribuir la carga uniformemente, así como mantener un centro de gravedad bajo. Los vehículos cargados, cuyo centro de gravedad es más alto, se comportan distinto de los vehículos sin carga. Al manejar un vehículo demasiado cargado se deben tomar mayores precauciones, tales como manejar a velocidades más bajas y mantener una mayor distancia de frenado.

La carga máxima recomendada, distribuida en forma uniforme en las barras transversales es:

- 100 libras (45 kilogramos) para vehículos sin toldo corredizo
- 45 libras (20 kilogramos) para vehículos con toldo corredizo.

Nota: Las cargas nunca deben colocarse directamente sobre el panel del techo. El panel del techo no está diseñado para transportar una carga directamente.

Para el buen funcionamiento del sistema de parrilla portaequipaje, las cargas deben colocarse directamente sobre las barras transversales fijas a los rieles laterales de la parrilla portaequipaje. Es posible que su vehículo venga equipado con barras transversales de fábrica. También se recomienda que utilice las barras transversales Ford genuinas, pues están diseñadas específicamente para su vehículo, si requiere colocarlas en el sistema de parrilla portaequipaje.

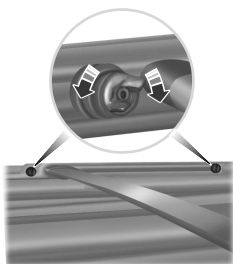
Asegúrese de que la carga esté firmemente sujeta. Verifique la tensión de la carga antes de conducir en cada parada para cargar combustible.

Ajuste de la barra transversal (If

Equipped)

Nota: El ruido del viento se puede minimizar ya sea retirando o reposicionando las barras transversales cuando no están en uso. Coloque la barra transversal frontal en la posición hacia atrás para minimizar el ruido del viento. La barra transversal frontal puede ajustarse o extraerse mediante los pasos a continuación. Los sujetadores de la barra transversal trasera pueden extraerse al desatornillar el conjunto.

Transporte de carga



E142448

1. Extraiga los controles de accionamiento con el pulgar de la barra transversal en ambos lados de la barra transversal frontal al girarlos hacia la izquierda.

Nota: Se puede utilizar un destornillador pequeño o herramienta similar para aflojar el control de accionamiento con el pulgar. Aplique el cabezal del sujetador en la parte superior del control o inserte el eje entre las dos palancas del control y gírelo para soltarlo.

2. Deslice los extremos fuera de los pernos de los rieles laterales para extraer la barra transversal.
3. Mueva la barra transversal a la nueva posición del lado del riel y deslice la barra sobre el perno en esa posición.
4. Reemplace y apriete los controles de accionamiento con el pulgar en ambos lados de la barra transversal girándolos a la derecha hasta que estén apretados. Se puede utilizar un destornillador pequeño o herramienta similar para apretar si es necesario.

Asegúrese de revisar que los controles de accionamiento con el pulgar estén apretados cada vez que agregue o retire carga de la parrilla portaequipaje y en forma periódica durante su viaje. Asegúrese de que la carga esté firme antes de viajar.

LÍMITE DE CARGA

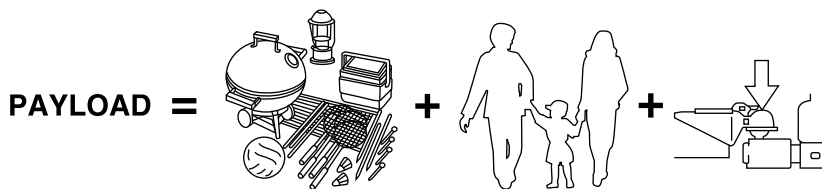
Carga del vehículo: con y sin remolque

Esta sección lo guiará en la forma adecuada de cargar el vehículo, el remolque o ambos, para mantener el peso del vehículo cargado dentro de su capacidad de diseño, con o sin remolque. La carga adecuada del vehículo le permitirá aprovechar al máximo el diseño de su vehículo. Antes de cargar su vehículo, familiarícese con los siguientes términos para determinar los pesos máximos del vehículo, con o sin remolque, que se encuentran en la Etiqueta de llantas y en la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad del vehículo:

Peso base listo para rodar: es el peso del vehículo con tanque lleno de combustible y todo su equipamiento estándar. No incluye pasajeros, carga, ni equipos opcionales.

Peso del vehículo listo para rodar: es el peso del vehículo nuevo, al momento de recogerlo con su distribuidor autorizado, más todo su equipamiento optativo y/o de posventa.

Transporte de carga



E142513

Carga útil: es el peso combinado de carga y pasajeros que transporta el vehículo. La carga útil máxima del vehículo se puede encontrar en la Etiqueta de llantas o en el Pilar B o en el borde de la puerta del conductor (es posible que los vehículos exportados fuera de Estados Unidos y Canadá no tengan una Etiqueta de llantas). Busque **“THE COMBINED WEIGHT OF OCCUPANTS AND CARGO SHOULD NEVER EXCEED XXX kg OR XXX lb.”** (EL PESO COMBINADO DE OCUPANTES Y CARGA NUNCA DEBE SUPERAR LOS XXX kg O XXX lb) para conocer la carga útil máxima. La carga útil señalada en la Etiqueta de llantas es la carga útil máxima para el vehículo según lo determinado en la planta de ensamblaje. Si se ha instalado en el vehículo algún equipo de posventa o instalado por el distribuidor autorizado, el peso de dicho equipo se debe restar de la carga útil señalada en la Etiqueta de llantas para determinar la nueva carga útil.

ALERTA



La capacidad de carga real de su vehículo puede estar limitada por la capacidad de volumen (cuánto espacio disponible hay) o por la capacidad de carga útil (cuánto peso puede transportar el vehículo). Una vez que ha alcanzado la carga útil máxima de su vehículo, no agregue más carga, incluso si hay espacio disponible. La sobrecarga o carga inadecuada del vehículo puede contribuir a que usted pierda el control del vehículo y ocurra una volcadura.

Transporte de carga

Solo ejemplo:



TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION

SEATING CAPACITY	TOTAL 5	FRONT 2	REAR 3

The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed : XXX kg or XXX lbs.

TIRE	SIZE	COLD TIRE PRESSURE
FRONT	LT225/75R 16.5E	200 KPA, 29 PSI
REAR	LT225/75R 16.5E	200 KPA, 29 PSI
SPARE	T145/80D16 P225/60R17	420 KPA, 60 PSI 200 KPA, 29 PSI

SEE OWNERS
MANUAL FOR
ADDITIONAL
INFORMATION



E142516



TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION

RENSEIGNEMENTS SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT

SEATING CAPACITY	TOTAL 5	FRONT 2	REAR 3
NOMBRE DE PLACES		AVANT	ARRIERE

The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 492 kg or 1085 lbs.
Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser

TIRE PNEU	SIZE DIMENSIONS	COLD TIRE PRESSURE PRESSION DES PNEUS A FROID
FRONT AVANT	P235/70R16	240 KPA, 35 PSI
REAR ARRIERE	P235/70R16	240 KPA, 35 PSI
SPARE DE SECOURS	T145/90R17	415 KPA, 60 PSI

SEE OWNER'S
MANUAL FOR
ADDITIONAL
INFORMATION

VOIR LE MANUEL
DE L'USAGER
POUR PLUS DE
RENSEIGNEMENTS



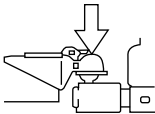
E142517

CARGO

=



+



E142518

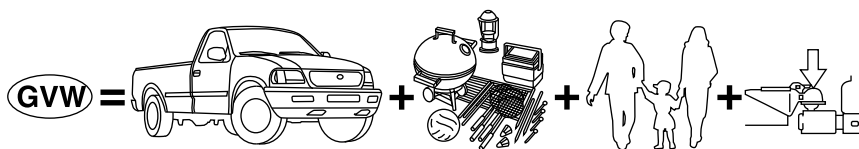
Transporte de carga

Peso de la carga—: es todo el peso agregado al Peso base listo para rodar, incluyendo la carga y el equipamiento opcional. Al arrastrar remolques, la carga de la lanza del remolque o el peso del pivote de arrastre también es parte de la carga.

GAW (Peso bruto del eje): es el peso total que se apoya en cada eje (delantero y trasero) – incluido el peso del vehículo listo para rodar y toda la carga útil.

GAWR (Peso bruto vehicular del eje): es el peso máximo admisible que puede transportar un solo eje (delantero o trasero). **Estas cifras se indican en la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad. La etiqueta debe estar fijada en el pilar de bisagra de la puerta, poste de seguro de la puerta o el borde de la puerta junto al poste de poste de seguro de la puerta, junto a la posición del asiento del conductor).** La carga total en cada eje nunca debe exceder su GAWR.

Nota: Para obtener información sobre remolques, consulte la Guía de arrastre de remolques y vehículos recreativos que le proporciona su distribuidor autorizado.



E142521

GVW (Peso bruto vehicular): es el peso del vehículo listo para rodar + la carga + los pasajeros.

GVWR (Peso bruto vehicular máximo): es el peso máximo admisible del vehículo totalmente cargado (incluidas todas las opciones, el equipamiento, los pasajeros y la carga). **El GVWR se indica en la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad. La etiqueta debe estar fijada en el pilar de bisagra de la puerta, el poste de seguro de la puerta o el borde de la puerta junto al poste de poste de seguro de la puerta, junto a la posición del asiento del conductor.**

Transporte de carga

Solo ejemplo:

MFD. BY FORD MOTOR CO.

DATE: XX/XX

GVWR: XXXXXLB/ XXXXXKG

FRONT GAWR: XXXXL

REAR GAWR: XXXXLB

XXXXKG

WITH XXXXKG

WITH

XXXXX/XXXXXX

TIRES XXXX/XXXXXX

TIRES

XXXXXX

RIMS XXXX.XX

RIMS

AT XXX kPa/XX

PSI COLD AT XXX kPa/XX

PSI COLD

THIS VEHICLE CONFORMS TO ALL APPLICABLE FEDERAL MOTOR

VEHICLE SAFETY STANDARDS IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF

MANUFACTURE SHOWN ABOVE.

VIN: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

XXXXX

TYPE: XXX

XXXXX



EXT PNT: XX

RC: XX

DSO:

WB INT TR TP/PS R AXLE TR SPR XXXX

XXX XX X XX X XX XXX

XXXXXXXXXXXXX XXX XXXX-XXXXXX-XX

E142523

MFD. BY FORD MOTOR CO.

DATE: xx/xx

GVWR/PNBV: xxxxx LB/xxxxKG

FRONT GAWR/PNBE AY

REAR GAWR/ PNBE AR

xxxx/xxxxLB

xxxxKG/xxxxLB

WITH/AVEC TIRES/PNEUS

xxxx/xxxx

xxxx/xxxx

RIMS/JANTES xxxxxx

AT/A kPa/PSI/LPC xxx/xx

COLD/A FROID xxx/xx

VIN: xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx

JUMEELES

TYPE: xxx/xxxx

COMPLIES: xxx/xxx - xxx

xxxxxx

XXXXXX



EXT PNT: U

RC: XX

DSO:

WB INT TR TP/PS R AXLE TR SPR XXXX

XXX XX X XX X XXXX XXX

XXXXXXXXXXXXX XXX XXXX-XXXXXX-XX

E142524

Transporte de carga

ALERTA



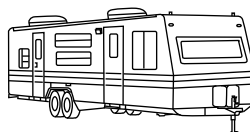
Si excede los límites de peso vehicular del eje que indica la Etiqueta de certificación de cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad, puede ocasionar deficiencias en el rendimiento y la maniobrabilidad del vehículo; daños en el motor, la transmisión y/o la estructura del vehículo; graves daños al vehículo; pérdida de control y lesiones personales.

GCW

=

GVW

+



E142526

GCW (Peso bruto combinado): es el peso del vehículo cargado (GVW) más el peso del remolque totalmente cargado.

GCWR (Peso bruto vehicular combinado máximo): es el peso máximo admisible del vehículo y del remolque cargado, incluyendo toda la carga y los pasajeros, que el vehículo puede transportar sin riesgo de sufrir daños. (Importante: El sistema de frenos de los vehículos de arrastre está calculado en función del GVWR, no del GCWR). Deben usarse frenos funcionales independientes para el control seguro de los vehículos y remolques arrastrados si el GCW del vehículo de arrastre más el remolque sobrepasa el GVWR del vehículo de arrastre. **El GCW nunca debe exceder el GCWR.**

Peso máximo del remolque cargado:

Es el mayor peso de un remolque completamente cargado que el vehículo puede arrastrar. Supone un vehículo solo con opciones indispensables, sin carga (ni interna ni externa), una carga de la lanza de 10 a 15% (remolque convencional) o un peso del pivote de arrastre de 15 a 25% (remolque con quinta rueda) y solo el conductor (68 kg [150 lb]). **Consulte a su distribuidor autorizado (o la Guía de arrastre de remolques y vehículos recreativos proporcionada por su distribuidor autorizado) para obtener información más detallada.**

Carga de la lanza o peso del pivote de arrastre con quinta rueda: se refiere al peso que un remolque aplica sobre el enganche de arrastre.

Transporte de carga

Ejemplos: para un remolque convencional de 2268 kg (5000 lb), multiplique 5000 por 0.10 y 0.15 para obtener el límite de carga de la lanza apropiado, es decir, de 227 a 340 kg (500 a 750 lb). Para un remolque con quinta rueda de 5,216 kg (11,500 lb), multiplique por 0.15 y 0.25 para obtener el rango de carga adecuado del pivote de arrastre, que es de 782 a 1,304 kg (1,725 a 2,875 lb).

AVISOS



No exceda el GVWR o el GAWR específicos en la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad.



No utilice llantas de refacción con una capacidad de transporte de carga inferior a las originales, porque pueden disminuir las limitaciones del GVWR y del GAWR del vehículo. Las llantas de refacción con un límite mayor que las originales no aumentan las limitaciones del GVWR ni del GAWR.



Si excede alguna limitación de peso vehicular máximo puede provocar graves daños al vehículo o lesiones personales.

Pasos para determinar el límite correcto de carga:

1. Ubique el mensaje "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs". ("El peso combinado de ocupantes y carga nunca debe exceder los XXX kilos o XXX libras") en la etiqueta del vehículo.
2. Determine el peso combinado del conductor y los pasajeros que viajarán en el vehículo.
3. Reste el peso combinado del conductor y los pasajeros de XXX kg o XXX lb.
4. La cifra resultante es igual a la cantidad disponible de carga y capacidad de carga de equipaje. Por ejemplo, si la cantidad "XXX" es igual a 1,400 lb y habrán cinco pasajeros de 150 lb en el vehículo, la cantidad de carga y capacidad de carga de equipaje disponible es 650 lb ($1400 - 750$ (5×150) = 650 lb). En unidades métricas ($635 - 340$ (5×68) = 295 kg).
5. Determine el peso combinado del equipaje y la carga que llevará el vehículo. Ese peso no puede exceder, sin correr peligro, la capacidad de carga de equipaje y la carga disponible calculadas en el Paso 4.
6. Si el vehículo va a arrastrar un remolque, la carga del remolque se trasladará al vehículo. Consulte este manual para determinar cómo esto reduce la capacidad de carga de equipaje y la carga disponible del vehículo.

Transporte de carga

Esto son algunos ejemplos de cómo calcular la capacidad de transporte de carga y equipaje disponible:

- Otro ejemplo para su vehículo con una capacidad de carga y equipaje de 635 kg (1,400 libras). Usted decide ir a jugar golf. ¿Hay suficiente capacidad de carga para transportar a sus cuatro amigos y todas las bolsas de golf? Usted y sus amigos tienen un peso promedio de 99 kg (220 lb) cada uno y las bolsas de golf pesan aproximadamente 13.5 kg (30 lb) cada una. El cálculo sería: $1400 - (5 \times 220) - (5 \times 30) = 1400 - 1100 - 150 = 150$ lb. Sí, tiene suficiente capacidad en su vehículo para transportar a cuatro amigos más las bolsas de golf. En unidades métricas decimales, el cálculo sería: $635 \text{ kg} - (5 \times 99 \text{ kg}) - (5 \times 13.5 \text{ kg}) = 635 - 495 - 67.5 = 72.5 \text{ kg}$.
 - Un último ejemplo para su vehículo con una capacidad para carga y equipaje de 635 kg (1,400 lb). Usted y uno de sus amigos deciden ir a comprar cemento a una tienda local para mejoras en el hogar a fin de terminar ese patio que ha estado planificando durante los dos últimos años. Al medir el interior del vehículo con el asiento trasero plegado, tiene espacio para 12 bolsas de cemento de 45 kg (100 lb). ¿Tiene suficiente capacidad de carga para transportar el cemento hasta su casa? Si usted y su amigo pesan cada uno 220 lb (99 kg), el cálculo sería: $1,400 - (2 \times 220) - (12 \times 100) = 1,400 - 440 - 1,200 = -240$ lb. No; no tiene suficiente capacidad de carga para transportar tanto peso. En unidades métricas decimales, el cálculo sería: $635 \text{ kg} - (2 \times 99 \text{ kg}) - (12 \times 45 \text{ kg}) = 635 - 198 - 540 = 103 \text{ kg}$. Deberá reducir el peso de la carga en al menos 104 kg (240 lb). Si quita 3 bolsas de cemento de 45 kg (100 lb), el cálculo de la carga sería: $1400 - (2 \times 220) - (9 \times 100) = 1400 - 440 - 900 = 60$ lb. Ahora, tiene la capacidad de carga para transportar el cemento y a su amigo también. En unidades métricas decimales, el cálculo sería: $635 \text{ kg} - (2 \times 99 \text{ kg}) - (9 \times 45 \text{ kg}) = 635 - 198 - 405 = 32 \text{ kg}$.
- En los cálculos anteriores también se asume que la carga se distribuye de tal forma en el vehículo que no se recarga el peso bruto vehicular del eje delantero ni trasero especificado para su vehículo en la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad. La etiqueta debe estar adherida al pilar de bisagra de la puerta, al poste de seguro de la puerta o al borde de la puerta junto al poste de poste de seguro de la puerta, junto a la posición del asiento del conductor.

Transporte de carga

Instrucciones especiales de carga para propietarios de camiones o camionetas pickup y vehículos utilitarios

ALERTA



Los vehículos cargados se comportan de modo distinto a los vehículos sin carga. Al manejar un vehículo demasiado cargado se deben tomar mayores precauciones, tales como manejar a velocidades más bajas y mantener una mayor distancia de frenado.

Su vehículo puede transportar más carga y personas que la mayoría de los automóviles de pasajeros. Dependiendo del tipo y ubicación de la carga, el transporte de carga y de personas puede elevar el centro de gravedad del vehículo.

Remolque

CONDUCCIÓN CON REMOLQUE

AVISOS



No exceda el GVWR o el GAWR especificados en la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad.



Arrastrar remolques con un peso superior al peso bruto máximo recomendado para el remolque excede el límite del vehículo y puede producir daños en el motor, en la transmisión y en la estructura, pérdida de control del vehículo, volcaduras y lesiones personales.

La capacidad de carga del vehículo se designa por peso, no por volumen, de modo que no necesariamente podrá usar todo el espacio disponible al cargar un vehículo.

El arrastre de un remolque significa una carga adicional para el motor, la transmisión, el eje, los frenos, las llantas y la suspensión del vehículo. Inspeccione periódicamente estos componentes durante y después de cualquier operación de remolque.

CONTROL DE BAMBOLEO DEL REMOLQUE (IF EQUIPPED)

Nota: Esta función no permite que el remolque oscile, pero reduce la oscilación cuando comienza.

Nota: Esta función no puede detener la oscilación de todos los remolques.

Nota: En algunos casos, si la velocidad del vehículo es demasiado alta, el sistema activarse varias veces, reduciendo la velocidad del vehículo gradualmente.

Esta función se aplica a frenos de vehículos en ruedas individuales y, si es necesario, reduce la potencia del motor. Si el remolque comienza a oscilar, la luz del control de estabilidad destella. Lo primero que debe hacer es reducir la velocidad del vehículo, luego aparte el vehículo a un lado de la carretera de forma segura y verifique la carga adecuada de la lanza y la distribución de carga del remolque. Ver **Transporte de carga** (página 196).

PESOS DE REMOLQUE RECOMENDADOS

Nota: Para el funcionamiento de gran altitud, reduzca el peso combinado en un 2% a una elevación de 1,000 pies (300 metros).

Nota: Ciertos Estados requieren frenos eléctricos de remolque para remolques sobre el peso específico. Consulte el reglamento de tránsito del estado para conocer dicho peso especificado. Los pesos máximos del remolque podrían limitarse al peso especificado, ya que el sistema eléctrico del vehículo no incluye el conector de cableado necesario para activar los frenos eléctricos del remolque.

Remolque

Tren motriz	Máximo GCWR: lb (kg)	Peso máximo del remolque: lb (kg)	Área delantera máxima del remolque: m² (pies²)
2WD 1.6L	5866 (2661)	2000 (907)	20 (1,86)
4WD 1.6L	6035 (2737)	2000 (907)	20 (1,86)
2WD 2.0L ¹	5977 (2711)	2000 (907)	20 (1,86)
2WD 2.0L ²	7477 (3391)	3500 (1588)	30 (2,78)
4WD 2.0L ¹	6126 (2779)	2000 (907)	20 (1,86)
4WD 2.0L ²	7626 (3459)	3500 (1588)	30 (2,78)
2WD 2.5L	5417 (2457)	2000 (907)	20 (1,86)

¹ sin paquete de arrastre de remolques.

² Con paquete de arrastre de remolques.

Remolque

COMPROBACIONES ESENCIALES DE REMOLQUE

Siga estas pautas para asegurar un arrastre de remolque seguro:

- No arrastre un remolque hasta que el vehículo haya recorrido por lo menos 1.600 km (1.000 millas).
- Consulte el reglamento local de vehículos motorizados para el arrastre de un remolque.
- Consulte las instrucciones incluidas con los accesorios de arrastre para obtener las especificaciones adecuadas de instalación y ajuste.
- Haga revisar el vehículo con mayor frecuencia si arrastra un remolque. Consulte su información de mantenimiento programado.

Los términos de especificación de carga se encuentran en la etiqueta de llantas y la etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad. Las instrucciones para calcular la carga de su vehículo se puede encontrar anteriormente en este manual. Ver **Límite de Carga** (página 198). Recuerde considerar la el peso de la lanza del remolque como parte de la carga del vehículo al calcular el peso total del vehículo.

Enganches de arrastre

No utilice ningún enganche de arrastre que vaya fijo a la defensa o al eje. Distribuya la carga del remolque de manera que sólo un 10 a un 15% del peso total del remolque esté sobre la lanza.

Cadenas de seguridad

Nota: Nunca fije las cadenas de seguridad en la defensa.

Siempre conecte las cadenas de seguridad a los retenes de gancho del vehículo. Para colocar las cadenas de seguridad, crúcelas por debajo de la lanza del remolque y déjelas holgadas para poder hacer virajes.

Si usa un remolque arrendado, siga las instrucciones de la agencia de arrendamiento.

Frenos del remolque

ALERTA



No conecte el sistema de frenos hidráulicos del remolque directamente al sistema de frenos del vehículo. Es posible que su vehículo no tenga suficiente potencia de frenado, por lo que aumenta la posibilidad de sufrir un choque.

Los frenos eléctricos y los frenos de remolque manuales, automáticos o por impulso son seguros si están instalados adecuadamente y si se ajustan a las especificaciones del fabricante. Los frenos del remolque deben cumplir con la normativa local y federal.

El sistema de frenos del vehículo de arrastre tiene capacidad para soportar el GVWR, pero no el GCWR.

Luces del remolque

La mayoría de los vehículos remolcados requieren luces de remolque. Asegúrese que todas las luces de posición, luces de freno, direccionales y luces de emergencia estén funcionando. Consulte a su distribuidor autorizado o la agencia de arrendamiento de remolques para obtener las instrucciones y los equipos adecuados para conectar las luces.

Remolque

Antes de arrastrar un remolque

Practique los virajes, el frenado y el retroceso para acostumbrarse a la combinación del vehículo y el remolque antes de comenzar un viaje. Al dar vuelta, haga giros más amplios, de manera que las ruedas del remolque no toquen los bordes de las banquetas ni otros obstáculos.

Al arrastrar un remolque

- No conduzca a más de 113 km/h (70 mph) durante los primeros 800 km (500 millas) y no arranque con el acelerador a fondo.
- Revise el enganche, las conexiones eléctricas y las tuercas de seguridad de ruedas del remolque completamente después de haber viajado 80 km (50 millas).
- Coloque la palanca de cambio de velocidades en **P** para que se enfríe el motor y la transmisión, y el A/A funcione en forma óptima en climas calurosos mientras se está detenido en el tráfico.
- Apague el control de velocidad. El control de velocidad se puede desactivar automáticamente al arrastrar remolques en pendientes largas y empinadas.
- Cambie a una velocidad menor si está manejando en bajada en una pendiente pronunciada. No aplique los frenos muy seguido, ya que se pueden sobrecalentar y ser menos eficaces.
- Si la transmisión está equipada con la función de asistencia en pendientes, use esta función al remolcar. Esta función proporciona frenado con motor y ayuda a eliminar cambios de transmisión excesivos para optimizar el rendimiento del combustible y el enfriamiento de la transmisión.

- Si tiene enganchado un remolque, deje más distancia para detenerse, anticipe las paradas y frene gradualmente.
- Evite estacionar en desnivel. Sin embargo, si se ve obligado a hacerlo, coloque cuñas debajo de las ruedas del remolque.

PUNTOS DE REMOLQUE (IF

EQUIPPED)

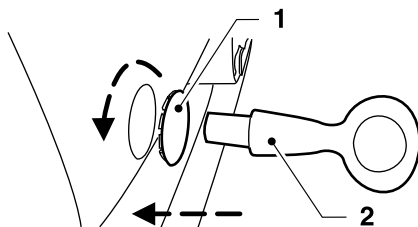
Ubicación del anillo de remolque

El anillo de remolque de rosca se ubica en el pozo de la llanta de refacción.

El anillo de remolque **siempre** debe llevarse en el vehículo.

Instalación del anillo de remolque

El anillo de remolque de rosca tiene un hilo izquierdo. Gírelo hacia la izquierda para instalarlo. Asegúrese de que el anillo de remolque esté bien apretado.



E146284

Inserte un objeto adecuado para abrir por la fuerza la cubierta (1). Use la porción remetida o con muescas de la cubierta. Atornille el anillo de remolque (2).

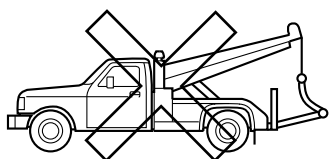
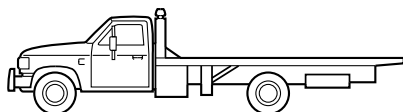
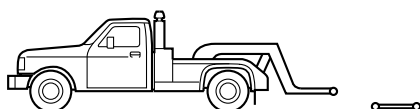
Remolque

Remolque del vehículo en cuatro ruedas

Gire el interruptor de encendido a la posición ON. El no hacerlo bloqueará la dirección y el indicador y las luces de freno no funcionarán.

Los esfuerzos de frenado y dirección son altos si el motor no está funcionando. Mantenga mayores distancia de detención.

TRANSPORTE DEL VEHÍCULO



E143886

Si necesita remolcar su vehículo, póngase en contacto con un servicio profesional de arrastre o, si es socio de un programa de asistencia en el camino, con su proveedor de asistencia en el camino.

Se recomienda hacer el arrastre de su vehículo con un elevador y plataformas rodantes o equipos de plataforma plana. No arrastre su vehículo con una eslinga. Ford Motor Company no ha aprobado el procedimiento de arrastre con eslingas.

Ford Motor Company elabora un manual de arrastre para todos los operadores autorizados de camiones de remolque. Haga que el operador de la grúa de arrastre consulte este manual para que vea los procedimientos adecuados de enganche y arrastre de su vehículo.

Los vehículos con tracción delantera (FWD) se pueden remolcar desde el frente si se utiliza equipo de elevación para levantar las ruedas del suelo. Las ruedas traseras se pueden dejar en el suelo cuando se hace el arrastre de esta manera.

Los vehículos con tracción delantera también se pueden remolcar desde la parte trasera usando un equipo elevador; sin embargo, es necesario que las ruedas delanteras estén sobre una plataforma rodante para evitar dañar la transmisión automática.

Los vehículos con tracción en las cuatro ruedas (4WD) se deben remolcar con un elevador y plataformas rodantes o con equipos de plataforma plana con todas las ruedas separadas del suelo para evitar que se dañe la transmisión, el sistema 4WD o el vehículo. Su vehículo puede dañarse si es arrastrado en forma incorrecta o usando otros medios.

Remolque

REMOLQUE DEL VEHÍCULO SOBRE LAS CUATRO RUEDAS

Remolque de emergencia

En caso de que el vehículo quede deshabilitado (sin acceso a plataformas rodantes, grúas de arrastre de automóviles o vehículos con plataforma de arrastre), puede ser remolcado (con todas sus ruedas en el suelo, independientemente de la configuración del tren motriz/transmisión) en las siguientes condiciones:

- El vehículo esté orientado hacia el frente, de modo que se le arrastre hacia delante.
- La palanca de cambios de la transmisión se coloca la posición **N**. Si no se puede mover la palanca de cambios de la transmisión no se puede colocar en la posición **N**, es posible que sea necesario anularla. Ver **Transmisión** (página 163).
- La velocidad máxima es 56 km/h (35 mph).
- La distancia máxima es 80 km (50 millas).

Arrastre vacacional

Siga estas instrucciones si necesita hacer un arrastre recreativo. Un ejemplo de esto sería arrastrar su vehículo con una casa rodante. Estas pautas están diseñadas para asegurar que la transmisión no resulte dañada.

Los vehículos con tracción delantera (FWD) se pueden remolcar con las ruedas delanteras fuera del suelo usando una plataforma de arrastre. Si utiliza una plataforma de arrastre, siga las instrucciones especificadas por el proveedor del equipo.

Los vehículos con tracción en las cuatro ruedas (4WD) no se pueden remolcar con ninguna rueda en el suelo, ya que se podrían producir daños en el vehículo o la transmisión. Se recomienda remolcar el vehículo con las cuatro (4) ruedas separadas del suelo como cuando se usa un remolque de transporte de automóviles. De lo contrario, no se permite llevar a cabo el arrastre vacacional.

Indicaciones de conducción

RODAJE

Es posible que deba asentar las llantas nuevas por aproximadamente 480 km (300 millas). Durante este período, el vehículo puede exhibir algunas características de manejo excepcionales.

Evitar conducir muy rápido durante los primeros 1,600 km (1,000 millas). Varíe la velocidad frecuentemente y realice cambios ascendentes de forma temprana. No fuerce el motor.

No remolque durante los primeros 1,600 km (1,000 millas).

CONDUCCIÓN ECONÓMICA

La economía de combustible se ve afectada por diversos aspectos como la forma en que conduce, las condiciones en la que conduce y la forma en que mantiene el vehículo.

Algunas cosas que debe considerar y que pueden mejorar la economía de combustible:

- Acelere y disminuya la velocidad de forma suave y moderada.
- Conduzca a velocidades constantes sin detenerse.
- Anticipar las detenciones; disminuir la velocidad puede eliminar la necesidad de detenerse.
- Combine sus actividades y diligencias y minimice el manejo con frenadas y arranques.
- Cierre las ventanas para manejar a alta velocidad.
- Al manejar a velocidades razonables (viajar a 88 km/h [55 mph]), se usa un 15% menos de combustible que cuando se viaja a 105 km/h (65 mph).

- Mantenga las llantas correctamente infladas y use sólo el tamaño recomendado.
- Solo use el aceite de motor recomendado.
- Realice todo el mantenimiento programado en forma regular.

También es posible que haya algunas cosas que no desea realizar debido a que pueden reducir la economía de combustible:

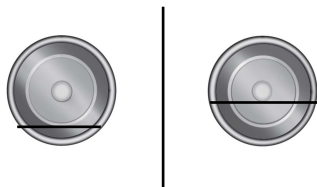
- Las aceleraciones repentinas o aceleraciones bruscas.
- Revolucionar el motor antes de apagarlo.
- Ralentí durante períodos mayores a un minuto.
- Calentar el vehículo en mañanas frías.
- Use el aire acondicionado o el desempañador delantero.
- Use el control de velocidad en terrenos montañosos.
- Apoyar el pie sobre el pedal del freno al manejar.
- Conducir un vehículo con una carga sumamente pesado o arrastrar un remolque.
- Transporte de peso innecesario (se pierden unos 0.4 km/L [1 mpg] por cada 180 kg [400 lb] de peso transportado).
- Adición de accesorios en particular al vehículo (por ejemplo, deflectores de insectos, barras de volcadura y de luces, estribos, portaesquíes o parrillas portaequipaje).
- Conducir con las ruedas mal alineadas.

CONDUCCIÓN POR EL AGUA

Nota: Manejar en agua profunda sobre los niveles recomendados puede causar daños en el vehículo.

Indicaciones de conducción

Nota: Una vez que pasó por el agua, siempre seque los frenos moviendo el vehículo lentamente ejerciendo una leve presión sobre el pedal del freno. Los frenos mojados no detienen el vehículo tan rápido como los frenos secos.

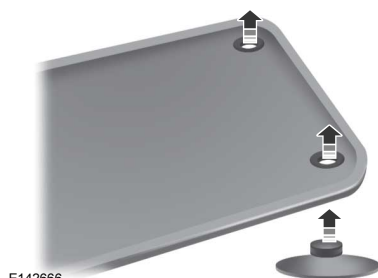


E142667

Si no puede evitar pasar por agua profunda o estancada, hágalo muy lentamente. Nunca conduzca por agua cuyo nivel esté por encima de la parte inferior de las ruedas (rines) de las llantas (si se trata de automóviles) o de la parte inferior de los cubos de las ruedas (en el caso de camiones y camionetas).

Cuando se desplaza por el agua, es posible que disminuya la capacidad de la tracción o de los frenos. Además, el agua puede entrar en la admisión de aire del motor y dañar gravemente el motor o hacer que el vehículo se detenga.

TAPETES DEL PISO



E142666

AVISOS

! Siempre utilice tapetes diseñados para ajustarse al espacio para pies de su vehículo. Únicamente utilice tapetes que no obstruyan el área del pedal. Únicamente utilice tapetes que se aseguren firmemente a los postes de retención de manera que no se desacomoden e interfieran con los pedales ni obstaculicen de otra forma la operación segura de su vehículo.

! Los pedales que no se pueden mover libremente pueden causar la pérdida de control del vehículo y aumentar el riesgo de sufrir graves lesiones personales.

! Siempre asegúrese de que los tapetes estén bien asegurados a los postes de retención en la alfombra que viene con el vehículo. Los tapetes se deben asegurar apropiadamente a ambos postes de retención para garantizar que no se desacomoden.

! Nunca coloque tapetes ni cualquier otra cubierta en el espacio para pies del vehículo que no se pueda asegurar apropiadamente para evitar que se mueva e interfiera con los pedales o con la capacidad de controlar el vehículo.

Indicaciones de conducción

AVISOS



Nunca coloque tapetes ni cualquier otra cubierta encima de los tapetes que ya están instalados. Los tapetes siempre deben apoyarse en la superficie de la alfombra del vehículo y no en otro tapete ni cubierta. Los tapetes o cualquier otra cubierta adicional reducirán el espacio del pedal y posiblemente interferirán con su operación.



Verifique regularmente la sujeción de los tapetes. Siempre reinstale y asegure de manera correcta los tapetes que se hayan desmontado para limpieza o reemplazo.



Siempre asegúrese de que no caigan objetos en el espacio para pies del conductor mientras el vehículo está en movimiento. Estos objetos pueden quedar atrapados debajo de los pedales causando la pérdida de control del vehículo.



Si no se siguen correctamente las instrucciones de instalación o sujeción de los tapetes es posible que interfieran con la operación del pedal causando la pérdida de control del vehículo.



Para instalar los tapetes, colóquelos de manera que el ojal quede sobre el poste de retención y oprima para asegurarlos.



Para quitar el tapete, siga el procedimiento de instalación en orden inverso.

Emergencias en el Camino

ASISTENCIA EN CARRETERA

Vehículos vendidos en EE.UU.: cómo conseguir asistencia en el camino

Para brindarle una ayuda total en caso de que tenga un problema con el vehículo, Ford Motor Company ofrece un programa gratuito de asistencia en el camino. Este programa es independiente de la Garantía limitada de vehículos nuevos. El servicio está disponible:

- las 24 horas, los siete días de la semana.
- para el período de cobertura mencionado en la Tarjeta de asistencia en el camino, que se incluye en la carpeta del Manual del propietario.

La asistencia en el camino cubrirá:

- cambio de una llanta desinflada por una de refacción en buen estado (salvo los vehículos a los que se les ha suministrado un equipo de inflado de llantas).
- arranque con cables pasacorriente de la batería.
- asistencia al quedarse afuera (el costo del repuesto de llave es responsabilidad del cliente).
- suministro de combustible: Contratistas de servicio independiente, si no lo prohíben las leyes estatales, locales o municipales se deberá suministrar 7.5 litros (2.0 galones) de gasolina o 18.9 litros (5 galones) de combustible diesel a un vehículo descompuesto. El servicio de suministro de combustible se limita a dos ocasiones sin cargo dentro de un período de 12 meses.

- rescate con grúa: disponible a menos de 30.5 metros (100 pies) de un camino pavimentado o rural, sin pago alguno.
- arrastre: vehículos Ford y Lincoln elegibles que sean arrastrados hasta un distribuidor autorizado a menos de 56 km (35 millas) del lugar en que ocurrió el desperfecto o al distribuidor autorizado más cercano. Si un miembro solicita servicio de arrastre a un distribuidor autorizado a más de 56 km (35 millas) del lugar en que ocurrió el desperfecto, el miembro asumirá los costos por sobrepasar el kilometraje de 56 km (35 millas).

Los remolques tendrán una cobertura hasta \$200 si el vehículo elegible con el desperfecto requiere servicio, en el distribuidor autorizado más cercano. Si el remolque está descompuesto, pero el vehículo de arrastre funciona, el remolque no califica para ningún servicio de asistencia en el camino.

Vehículos vendidos en Estados Unidos : Uso de la asistencia en el camino

Complete la tarjeta de identificación de asistencia en el camino y colóquela en su billetera para tener una referencia rápida. Esta tarjeta se encuentra en la carpeta de información del propietario, dentro de la guantera.

EE.UU. Los propietarios de vehículos Ford que necesiten asistencia en el camino deberán llamar al 1-800-241-3673.

Emergencias en el Camino

Si necesita coordinar asistencia en el camino para usted, Ford Motor Company le reembolsará un monto razonable para el arrastre hasta el distribuidor más cercano, dentro de 56 km (35 millas). Para obtener información acerca del reembolso, los clientes de vehículos Ford en EE.UU. deben llamar al 1-800-241-3673. Se solicitará a los usuarios que presenten el comprobante de pago original.

Vehículos vendidos en Canadá: Cómo conseguir asistencia en el camino

Los clientes canadienses que necesiten asistencia en el camino, llamen al 1-800-665-2006.

Vehículos vendidos en Canadá: Uso de la asistencia en el camino

Complete la tarjeta de identificación de asistencia en el camino y colóquela en su billetera para tener una referencia rápida. En Canadá, la tarjeta se encuentra en el Manual de garantías, en la guantera.

La cobertura y los beneficios de asistencia en el camino de Canadá pueden diferir de los de EE.UU. Consulte el Manual de garantías o visite nuestro sitio web en www.ford.ca para obtener información sobre los servicios y beneficios canadienses.

Los clientes canadienses que deseen obtener información sobre asistencia en el camino deben llamar al 1-800-665-2006 o visitar nuestro sitio web www.ford.ca.

LUCES DE EMERGENCIA

Nota: Con el uso prolongado, las luces intermitentes pueden descargar la batería.



El control de las luces de emergencia está ubicado en el tablero de instrumentos cerca del radio. Úselas cuando su vehículo esté descompuesto y represente un riesgo para la seguridad de los demás conductores.

- Si presiona el control de las luces intermitentes, todas las luces direccionales delanteras y traseras destellarán.
- Oprima nuevamente el control de las luces intermitentes para apagarlas.

INTERRUPTOR DE CORTE DE COMBUSTIBLE

ALERTA



Si no inspecciona y, si es necesario, repara las fugas de combustible después de un choque, se podría aumentar el riesgo de incendio o de sufrir lesiones graves. Ford Motor Company recomienda que el sistema de combustible sea revisado por un distribuidor autorizado después de cualquier choque.

En caso de choque moderado a grave, este vehículo cuenta con una característica de desactivación de la bomba de combustible que detiene el flujo de combustible hacia el motor. No todo impacto producirá la desactivación.

En caso de que el vehículo se apague después de un choque, usted podría volver a arrancarlo, realizando lo siguiente:

1. Apague el encendido.
2. Active el encendido.
3. Repita los pasos 1 y 2 para reactivar la bomba de combustible.

Nota: Si el vehículo tiene el sistema de encendido con botón de presión, oprima el botón START/STOP dos veces para volver a activar el sistema de combustible.

Emergencias en el Camino

ARRANQUE EN FRÍO DEL VEHÍCULO

AVISOS



Los gases que se encuentran alrededor de la batería del vehículo pueden explotar si se exponen a llamas, chispas o cigarrillos encendidos. Una explosión podría ocasionar lesiones personales o daños al vehículo.



La batería del vehículo contiene ácido sulfúrico, el cual puede quemar la piel, los ojos y la ropa en caso de contacto.

No trate de empujar su vehículo de transmisión automática para arrancarlo. Las transmisiones automáticas no permiten arrancar el motor empujando el vehículo. Intentar empujar un vehículo con transmisión automática para arrancarlo podría provocar daños en la transmisión.

Preparación del vehículo

Nota: Use sólo un suministro de 12 voltios para arrancar su vehículo.

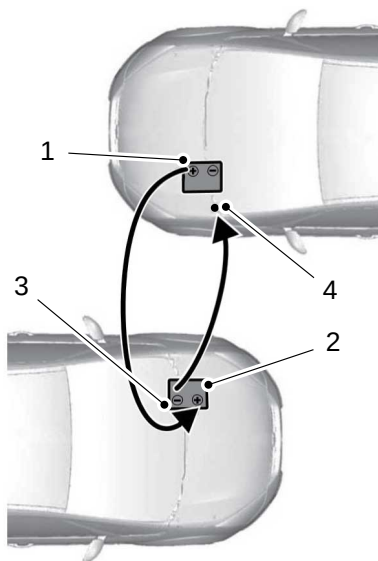
Nota: No desconecte la batería del vehículo descompuesto, ya que esto podría dañar el sistema eléctrico del vehículo.

1. Estacione el vehículo auxiliar cerca del cofre del vehículo descompuesto, asegurándose de que los vehículos no entren en contacto. Ponga el freno de estacionamiento en ambos vehículos y aléjese del ventilador de enfriamiento del motor y otras piezas móviles.
2. Revise todas las terminales de la batería y elimine el exceso de corrosión antes de conectar los cables de la batería. Asegúrese de que todos los tapones de ventilación estén apretados y nivelados.

3. Encienda el ventilador del calefactor en ambos vehículos para evitar daños causados por descargas de voltaje. Apague todos los demás accesorios.

Conexión de los cables pasacorriente

Nota: En la ilustración, el vehículo de la parte inferior se utiliza para indicar la batería auxiliar (refuerzo).



E142664

1. Conecte el cable pasacorriente positivo (+) a la terminal positiva (+) de la batería descargada.
2. Conecte el otro extremo del cable positivo (+) a la terminal positiva (+) de la batería auxiliar.
3. Conecte el cable negativo (-) a la terminal negativa (-) de la batería auxiliar.

Emergencias en el Camino

- Haga la conexión final del cable negativo (-) a una parte metálica expuesta del motor del vehículo descompuesto, lejos de la batería, del carburador o del sistema de inyección de combustible.

Nota: No fije el cable negativo (-) en las líneas de combustible, las tapas de balancines del motor, el múltiple de admisión, ni ningún componente eléctrico para usarlo como punto de conexión a tierra.

ALERTA



No conecte el extremo del segundo cable a la terminal negativa (-) de la batería descargada. Una chispa podría provocar una explosión de los gases alrededor de la batería.

Asegúrese que los cables estén alejados de las aspas de ventiladores, bandas, piezas móviles de ambos motores o de cualquier pieza del sistema de suministro de combustible.

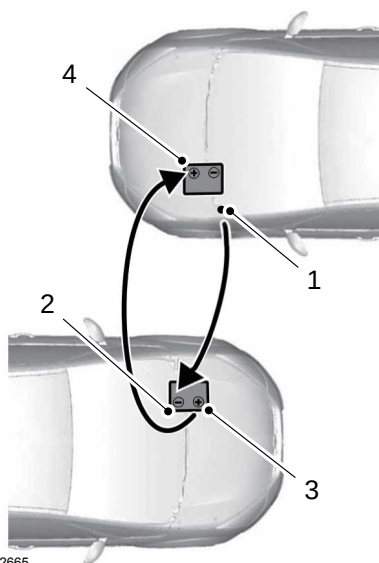
Arranque con cables pasacorriente

- Encienda el motor del vehículo auxiliar y haga funcionar el motor aumentando la velocidad en forma moderada.
- Arranque el motor del vehículo descompuesto.
- Una vez que el vehículo descompuesto arranque, deje funcionar ambos motores durante tres minutos antes de desconectar los cables pasacorriente.

Retiro de los cables pasacorriente

Retire los cables pasacorriente en orden inverso al de conexión.

Nota: En la ilustración, el vehículo de la parte inferior se utiliza para indicar la batería auxiliar (refuerzo).



- Retire el cable pasacorriente de la superficie metálica de conexión a tierra.
- Retire el cable pasacorriente de la terminal negativa (-) de la batería del vehículo auxiliar.
- Retire el cable pasacorriente de la terminal positiva (+) de la batería del vehículo auxiliar.
- Retire el cable pasacorriente de la terminal positiva (+) de la batería del vehículo descompuesto.

Después de encender el vehículo descompuesto y de retirar los cables pasacorriente, déjelo funcionar en ralentí durante varios minutos, de modo que la computadora del motor pueda reaprender sus condiciones de ralentí.

Asistencia al cliente

CÓMO OBTENER LOS SERVICIOS NECESARIOS

Las reparaciones a su vehículo cubiertas por la garantía deben ser realizadas por un distribuidor autorizado. Si bien cualquier distribuidor autorizado que trabaje con la línea de su vehículo le proveerá servicio cubierto por la garantía, le recomendamos regresar al distribuidor autorizado que le vendió el vehículo, el que le asegurará una satisfacción continua.

Tenga en cuenta que algunas reparaciones cubiertas por la garantía requieren de entrenamiento o equipo especial, por lo que no todos los distribuidores autorizados cuentan con permiso para realizar todas las reparaciones cubiertas por la garantía. Esto significa que, dependiendo de la reparación con cobertura de garantía que se necesite, tal vez deba llevar el vehículo a otro distribuidor autorizado.

Cuando lleve el vehículo al distribuidor autorizado, debe considerar un tiempo razonable para realizar las reparaciones. Las reparaciones se realizarán utilizando refacciones Ford o Motorcraft® o bien refacciones remanufacturadas o similares, que estén autorizadas por Ford.

Fuera de la ciudad

Si estuviera lejos de su casa cuando necesite hacer una reparación, comuníquese con el Centro de relaciones con el cliente de Ford o utilice los recursos en línea indicados a continuación para encontrar el distribuidor más cercano a usted.

En los Estados Unidos:

Dirección postal

Ford Motor Company
Customer Relationship Center
P.O. Box 6248
Dearborn, MI 48121

Teléfono

1-800-392-3673 (FORD)
(TDD para personas con discapacidad auditiva: 1-800-232-5952)

En línea

En el sitio www.fordowner.com encontrará información y recursos adicionales

Estos son algunos de los elementos que se pueden encontrar en línea:

- Localizador de distribuidores en los EE.UU. por nombre, ciudad/estado o Código postal de distribuidor
- Manuales del propietario
- Programas de mantenimiento
- Productos retirados del mercado
- Planes de servicio extendido de Ford
- Accesorios genuinos de Ford
- Especiales y promociones de servicio.

En Canadá:

Dirección postal

Customer Relationship Centre
Ford Motor Company of Canada, Limited
P.O. Box 2000
Oakville, Ontario L6J 5E4

Teléfono

1-800-565-3673 (FORD)

En línea

www.ford.ca

Asistencia adicional

Si tiene preguntas o inquietudes o no está satisfecho con el servicio que recibe, siga estos pasos:

1. Comuníquese con su Representante de ventas o Asesor de servicio de su distribuidor autorizado de ventas y servicio.

Asistencia al cliente

2. Si sus preguntas o preocupaciones quedan sin resolver, póngase en contacto con el Gerente de ventas o el Gerente de relaciones comerciales.
3. Si requiere asistencia o aclaración con respecto a las políticas o procedimientos de Ford Motor Company, comuníquese con Ford Customer Relationship Center.

Para poder brindarle un mejor servicio, tenga a mano la siguiente información cuando se comunique con un Centro de relaciones con el cliente:

- Número de identificación del vehículo.
- Su número de teléfono (particular y laboral).
- El número del distribuidor autorizado y la ciudad donde se encuentra.
- La lectura actual del odómetro del vehículo.

En algunos estados, debe notificar directamente a Ford (por escrito) antes de proceder con soluciones, de acuerdo con las leyes de garantía de su estado. En algunos estados también se le permitirá a Ford intentar una reparación final.

En Estados Unidos, una disputa de garantía se debe enviar a BBB AUTO LINE antes de tomar acciones bajo la ley Magnuson–Moss Warranty Act, o en la medida que lo permitan las leyes del estado, antes de solicitar soluciones de reemplazo o renovación que proporcionan ciertas leyes estatales. Este procedimiento del manejo de la disputa no se requiere antes de ejercer los derechos creados por el estado u otros derechos que son independientes de las leyes del Magnuson–Moss Warranty Act o de las leyes de reemplazo o devolución del estado.

EN CALIFORNIA (ÚNICAMENTE EN EE. UU.)

El Código civil de California, sección 1793.2(d) exige que, si un fabricante o su representante no es capaz de reparar un vehículo motorizado para cumplir con la garantía expresa aplicable del vehículo, luego de un número razonable de intentos, se le exigirá al fabricante reemplazar el vehículo por uno prácticamente idéntico o adquirir el vehículo y reembolsar al comprador una cantidad igual al precio actual pagado o pagadero por el cliente (menos un descuento razonable por el uso que ejerció el consumidor). El consumidor tiene el derecho de escoger si recibe un reembolso o el reemplazo del vehículo.

El Código civil de California, sección 1793.22(b) asume que el fabricante ha realizado un número razonable de intentos por cumplir con las garantías expresas aplicables al vehículo si, dentro de los primeros 18 meses de la propiedad de un vehículo nuevo o durante los primeros 29,000 km. (18,000 millas), lo que se produzca primero:

1. Se han hecho dos o más intentos de reparación para el mismo problema que podría provocar la muerte o lesiones corporales graves O
2. Se han realizado cuatro o más intentos de reparación para el mismo problema (un defecto o condición que afecta considerablemente el uso, el valor o la seguridad del vehículo) O
3. El vehículo está fuera de servicio en reparaciones por un total de más de 30 días calendario (no necesariamente todo de una vez).

En el caso del número 1 ó 2 anterior, el consumidor también debe notificar al fabricante de la necesidad de reparaciones, a la siguiente dirección:

Asistencia al cliente

Ford Motor Company
16800 Executive Plaza Drive
Mail Drop 3NE-B
Dearborn, MI 48126

Deberá presentar su disputa de garantía a la BBB AUTO LINE antes de hacer valer en los tribunales cualquier derecho o soluciones contempladas en el Artículo 1793.22(b) del Código Civil de California. También deberá recurrir a BBB AUTO LINE antes de ejercer sus derechos o de buscar soluciones bajo el Acta de garantías Federal de Magnuson-Moss, 15 U.S.C. sec. 2301 y posteriores. Si elige buscar compensación siguiendo derechos y soluciones no creadas por el Artículo 1793.22(b) del Código Civil de California o el Acta de Garantías de Magnuson-Moss, dichos estatutos no requieren acudir a BBB AUTO LINE.

PROGRAMA AUTO LINE DE BETTER BUSINESS BUREAU (BBB) (ÚNICAMENTE EN EE. UU.)

Su satisfacción es importante para Ford Motor Company y su distribuidor. Si no se ha resuelto un problema con la garantía mediante el procedimiento de tres pasos sugerido en este capítulo de la sección Cómo conseguir los servicios que necesita, usted podría ser elegible para participar en el programa BBB AUTO LINE.

El programa BBB AUTO LINE consta de dos partes – mediación y arbitraje. Al cabo de la mediación, un representante de BBB se comunicará con usted y con Ford Motor Company para explorar las opciones para resolver el reclamo. Si no se llega a un acuerdo durante la mediación o no desea participar en la mediación, si su reclamo es elegible, podrá participar en el proceso de arbitraje. Se programará una audiencia de arbitraje de modo que pueda presentar su caso de manera informal ante una persona imparcial. El árbitro considerará el testimonio proporcionado y tomará una decisión después de la audiencia.

Los conflictos enviados al programa BBB AUTO LINE normalmente se deciden dentro de cuarenta días a contar de la fecha en que presenta su solicitud a BBB. La decisión no lo compromete y la puede rechazar y llevar el caso a los tribunales, en donde todas las conclusiones de la disputa de BBB Auto Line, así como las decisiones, son admisibles para el proceso. En caso de que decida aceptar la decisión de BBB AUTO LINE, Ford está entonces comprometida por la decisión y la debe acatar dentro de los siguientes 30 días después de la recepción de su carta de aceptación.

Solicitud de BBB AUTO LINE: Con la información proporcionada a continuación, llame o escriba para pedir una solicitud de programa. Se le pedirá su nombre y dirección, información general sobre su nuevo vehículo, información sobre los problemas con la garantía y todos los pasos que ya hubiera seguido para tratar de resolver la situación. Se le enviará un Formulario de reclamo del cliente que deberá completar, firmar y regresar a BBB, junto con la prueba de propiedad. Una vez recibido, BBB revisará el reclamo para verificar que califique según las Pautas resumidas del programa.

Asistencia al cliente

Puede obtener más información llamando a BBB AUTO LINE al 1-800-955-5100, o escribir a:

**BBB AUTO LINE
4200 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 800
Arlington, Virginia 22203-1833**

También se pueden pedir las solicitudes de BBB AUTO LINE llamando a Ford Motor Company Customer Relationship Center, al 1-800-392-3673.

Nota: *Ford Motor Company se reserva el derecho de modificar las restricciones para la participación en el Consejo, modificar los procedimientos o interrumpir este proceso en cualquier momento, sin mediar obligación ni notificación alguna.*

UTILIZACIÓN DEL PROGRAMA DE MEDIACIÓN/ARBITRAJE (ÚNICAMENTE EN CANADÁ)

Para vehículos entregados a distribuidores autorizados canadienses. En aquellos casos en que considere que los esfuerzos realizados por Ford of Canada y por el distribuidor autorizado para resolver un problema del servicio del vehículo relacionado con la fabricación han sido insatisfactorios, Ford of Canada participa en un programa de mediación y arbitraje imparcial de terceros dirigido por el Plan de arbitraje para vehículos motorizados de Canadá (CAMVAP).

El programa CAMVAP es una alternativa directa y relativamente rápida para resolver conflictos, cuando todos los otros esfuerzos para llegar a un acuerdo han fracasado. Este procedimiento no tiene costo para usted y está diseñado para eliminar la necesidad de procedimientos legales caros y prolongados.

En el Programa de arbitraje para vehículos motorizados de Canadá (CAMVAP), árbitros imparciales que actúan como la tercera parte dirigen audiencias en tiempos y lugares convenientes para ambos y en un ambiente informal. Dichos árbitros imparciales revisaron las posiciones de las partes, tomaron decisiones y, cuando lo estimaron conveniente, emitieron juicios para resolver las disputas. Las decisiones del CAMVAP son rápidas, justas e inapelables, pues el fallo del juez es de carácter obligatorio, tanto para usted como para Ford de Canadá.

Los servicios del Plan de arbitraje para vehículos motorizados de Canadá (CAMVAP) se encuentran disponibles en todos los territorios y provincias canadienses. Para obtener mayor información, sin cargos u obligaciones, llame directamente a su Administrador provincial de CAMVAP al 1-800-207-0685 o visite www.camvap.ca..

CÓMO OBTENER ASISTENCIA FUERA DE EE. UU. Y CANADÁ

Antes de exportar su vehículo a otro país, contacte a la embajada o consulado extranjero que corresponda. Dichos funcionarios pueden informarle sobre las normas locales para registrar el vehículo y dónde encontrar combustible sin plomo.

Si no puede encontrar combustible sin plomo o sólo puede obtener combustible con un índice anticascabeleo más bajo de lo recomendado para su vehículo, contacte una oficina de relación con el cliente de la región.

Asistencia al cliente

El uso de combustible con plomo en su vehículo sin la conversión correcta puede dañar la efectividad del sistema de control de emisión de gases y puede causar detonaciones del motor o graves daños al motor. Ford Motor Company y Ford de Canadá no se responsabilizan de cualquier daño causado por el uso del combustible inadecuado. El uso de combustible con plomo también puede tener como consecuencia que sea más difícil importar nuevamente el vehículo a Estados Unidos.

Si su vehículo debe recibir servicio mientras usted está viajando o viviendo en la Región de Asia-Pacífico, África del SubSahara, las Islas Vírgenes de Estados Unidos, América Central, el Caribe e Israel, comuníquese con el distribuidor autorizado más cercano. Si el distribuidor autorizado no puede ayudarlo, comuníquese con:

FORD MOTOR COMPANY
FORD EXPORT OPERATIONS & GLOBAL INITIATIVES
1555 Fairlane Drive
Fairlane Business Park #3
Allen Park, Michigan 48101
EE.UU.
Teléfono: (313) 594-4857

Para clientes en Guam, la Comunidad de las Islas Marianas del Norte (CNMI), Samoa Americana y las Islas Vírgenes de Estados Unidos, llame a nuestro número de larga distancia sin costo: (800) 841-FORD (3673).

FAX: (313) 390-0804
Correo: expcac@ford.com

Si su vehículo debe recibir servicio mientras usted está viajando o viviendo en Puerto Rico, comuníquese con el distribuidor autorizado más cercano. Si el distribuidor autorizado no puede ayudarlo, comuníquese con:

Ford International Business Development Inc.
Customer Relationship Center
P.O. Box 11957
Caparra Heights Station
San Juan, Puerto Rico 00922-1957
Teléfono: (800) 841-FORD (3673)
FAX: (313) 390-0804
Correo electrónico: prcac@ford.com
www.ford.com.pr

Si su vehículo debe recibir servicio mientras usted está viajando o viviendo en Oriente Medio, comuníquese con el distribuidor autorizado más cercano. Si el distribuidor autorizado no puede ayudarlo, comuníquese con:

Ford Middle East
Customer Relationship Center
P.O. Box 21470
Dubai, Emiratos Árabes Unidos
Teléfono: +971 4 3326084
Larga distancia sin costo para Reino de Arabia Saudita: 800 8971409
Número de teléfono local para Kuwait: 24810575
FAX: +971 4 3327299
Correo electrónico: menacac@ford.com
www.me.ford.com

Si compra su vehículo en Norteamérica y luego se muda a cualquiera de las ubicaciones mencionadas anteriormente, registre el número de identificación del vehículo (VIN) y su nueva dirección con Ford Motor Company Export Operations & Global Growth Initiatives en un correo electrónico a expcac@ford.com..

Si se encuentra en otro país, comuníquese con el distribuidor autorizado más cercano. Si los empleados del distribuidor autorizado no pueden ayudarlo, ellos pueden llevarlo a la oficina afiliada de Ford más cercana.

Los clientes en los EE.UU. pueden llamar al 1-800-392-3673.

Asistencia al cliente

CÓMO ORDENAR OTRO MANUAL DEL PROPIETARIO

Para solicitar las publicaciones de esta carpeta, contacte a Helm, Incorporated en:

HELM, INCORPORATED
47911 Halyard Drive
Plymouth, Michigan 48170
Atención: Servicio al cliente

O bien, para solicitar un catálogo de publicaciones gratuito, llame sin costo al 1-800-782-4356

Lunes a viernes de 8:00 a.m. a 6:00 p.m.
Hora del este (EST)

También puede contactar a Helm, Incorporated a través de su sitio Web: www.helminc.com

(Los elementos de este catálogo se pueden adquirir con tarjeta de crédito, cheque o giro postal.)

Cómo obtener un manual del propietario en francés

Puede obtener el Manual del propietario en francés con su distribuidor autorizado o ponerse en contacto con Helm, Incorporated usando la información de contacto mencionada anteriormente en esta sección.

DENUNCIA DE DEFECTOS DE SEGURIDAD (ÚNICAMENTE EN EE. UU.)



E142557

Si usted considera que su vehículo tiene un desperfecto que podría causar un choque, o podría producir lesiones o la muerte, debería informar inmediatamente a la Administración nacional de seguridad de tránsito en carreteras (NHTSA) además de notificar a Ford Motor Company.

Si la NHTSA recibe quejas similares, puede abrir una investigación y si encuentra que existe un defecto de seguridad en un grupo de vehículos, puede solicitar una campaña de devolución y reparación. Sin embargo, la Administración nacional de seguridad de tránsito en carreteras no se puede involucrar en problemas individuales entre usted, su distribuidor o Ford Motor Company.

Para comunicarse con la Administración nacional de seguridad de tránsito en carreteras, puede llamar sin cargo a la línea directa de seguridad de vehículos al 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); visitar la página de Internet <http://www.safercar.gov>; o bien escribir a:

Administrador
1200 New Jersey Avenue, Southeast
Washington, D.C. 20590

También puede obtener más información acerca de la seguridad del vehículo motorizado en la página de Internet <http://www.safercar.gov>.

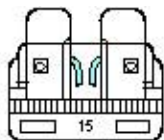
DENUNCIA DE DEFECTOS DE SEGURIDAD (ÚNICAMENTE EN CANADÁ)

Si piensa que su vehículo presenta un defecto que podría causar un accidente o provocar lesiones o incluso la muerte, debe informarlo de inmediato a Transport Canada al número de larga distancia sin costo: 1-800-2333-0510 o en línea en: <http://www.safety.ca/SaferCar/PCBBDP/index.aspx>

Fusibles

CAMBIO DE FUSIBLES

Fusible(s)



E142430

Si los componentes eléctricos del vehículo no funcionan, es posible que se haya fundido un fusible. Los fusibles fundidos se reconocen por tener un alambre roto en su interior. Revise los fusibles correspondientes antes de reemplazar algún componente eléctrico.

Nota: Siempre reemplace un fusible por otro que tenga el amperaje especificado. El uso de un fusible con un amperaje mayor puede causar graves daños al cableado y podría provocar un incendio.

Amperaje y color de los fusibles estándar

Color					
Amperaje del fusible	Minifusibles	Fusibles estándar	Maxifusibles	Maxifusibles de cartucho	Cartucho con eslabón fusible
2A	Gris	Gris	-	-	-
3A	Violeta	Violeta	-	-	-
4A	Rosa	Rosa	-	-	-
5A	Canela	Canela	-	-	-
7,5A	Café	Café	-	-	-
10A	Rojo	Rojo	-	-	-
15A	Azul	Azul	-	-	-
20A	Amarillo	Amarillo	Amarillo	Azul	Azul
25A	Natural	Natural	-	Natural	Natural
30A	Verde	Verde	Verde	Rosa	Rosa
40A	-	-	Naranja	Verde	Verde
50A	-	-	Rojo	Rojo	Rojo
60A	-	-	Azul	Amarillo	Amarillo
70A	-	-	Canela	-	Café
80A	-	-	Natural	Negro	Negro

Fusibles

TABLA DE ESPECIFICACIONES DE FUSIBLES

Caja de prefusibles

Su vehículo tiene instalada una caja de prefusibles ubicada en el compartimiento del motor forjado al borne positivo de batería. Esta caja contiene varios fusibles de alta potencia. Si se requiere el reemplazado de estos fusibles de alta potencia, consulte a su distribuidor autorizado.

Caja de distribución eléctrica

AVISOS



Siempre desconecte la batería del vehículo antes de trabajar con fusibles de alta potencia.

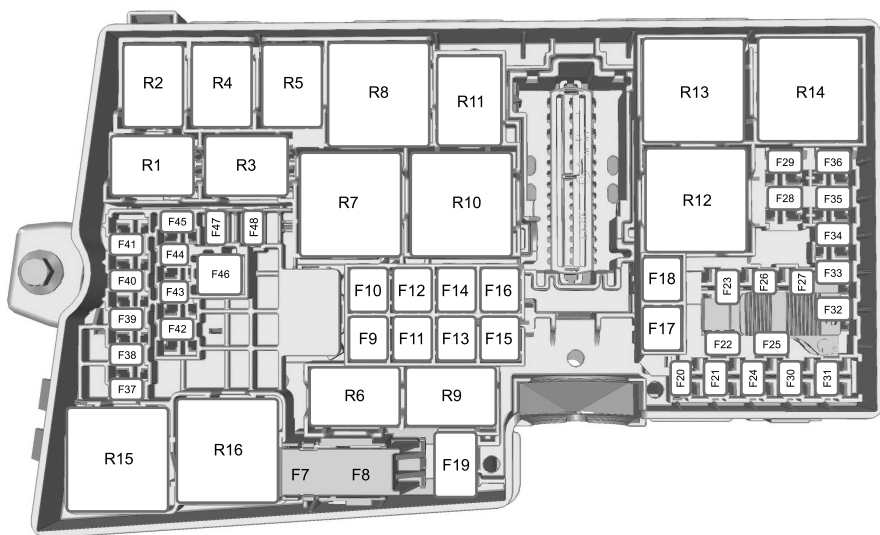
AVISOS



Para reducir el riesgo de una descarga eléctrica, siempre vuelva a colocar la cubierta en la caja de distribución de la corriente antes de conectar nuevamente la batería del vehículo o de rellenar los depósitos de líquidos.

La caja de distribución eléctrica se ubica en el compartimiento del motor. Contiene fusibles de alta potencia que protegen a los sistemas eléctricos centrales del vehículo contra sobrecargas.

Si la batería se ha desconectado y vuelto a conectar, se debe reiniciar algunas funciones. Ver **Cambio de la batería del vehículo** (página 249).



E129925

Levante la palanca de liberación en la parte posterior de la tapa para retirarla.

Los fusibles de alta potencia están codificados de la siguiente manera:

Fusibles

Número de fusible/ relevador	Amperaje de los fusibles	Componentes protegidos
F1	-	Sin uso
F2	-	Sin uso
F3	-	Sin uso
F4	-	Sin uso
F5	-	Sin uso
F6	-	Sin uso
F7	40A**	Sistema de frenos antibloqueo / bomba de programa de estabilidad electrónica
F8	30A**	Válvula de programa de estabilidad electrónica
F9	-	Sin uso
F10	40A**	Motor del soplador del calefactor
F11	-	Sin uso
F12	30A**	Fusible del relevador del módulo de control del tren motriz
F13	30A**	Relevador del motor arranque
F14	25A**	Ventana eléctrica trasera (sin unidad de control de la puerta)
F15	20A**	Encendedor/Tomacorriente delantero
F16	25A**	Ventana eléctrica delantera (sin unidad de control de la puerta)
F17	20A**	Tomacorriente trasero
F18	20A**	Tomacorriente central
F19	5A*	Sistema de frenos antibloqueo / alimentación 15 de programa de estabilidad electrónica
F20	15A*	Claxon
F21	5A*	Interruptor de la luz de freno

Fusibles

Número de fusible/ relevador	Amperaje de los fusibles	Componentes protegidos
F22	15A*	Sistema de monitoreo de la batería del vehículo
F23	5A*	Bobinas del relevador
F24	5A*	Módulo de interruptor de luz
F25	10A*	Espejo eléctrico exterior (sin unidad de control de la puerta)
F26	5A*	Mantenimiento de energía
F27	15A*	Embrague del A/A
F28	10A*	Alimentación del vehículo - inyector de combustible
F29	25A*	Desempañador de la ventana trasera
F30	-	Sin uso
F31	5A*	Ventilador de enfriamiento de aceite de la unidad de transferencia de potencia (especificación de Medio Oriente)
F32	15A*	Alimentación de vehículo
F33	10A*	Alimentación del vehículo 2
F34	10A*	Alimentación del vehículo 3
F35	15A*	Alimentación del vehículo 4
F36	5A*	Obturadores activos de la parrilla
F37	10A*	Sensor de clasificación del ocupante / alimentación de indicador de desactivación de la bolsa de aire del pasajero
F38	5A*	Módulo de control de motor / Alimentación de ignición de módulo de control de transmisión
F39	5A*	Luces diurnas automáticas / Alimentación de ignición de módulo de control de faro delantero
F40	5A*	Alimentación 15 de dirección electrónica servosistida

Fusibles

Número de fusible/ relevador	Amperaje de los fusibles	Componentes protegidos
F41	20A*	Alimentación 15 de módulo de control de la carrocería
F42	15A*	Limpiador trasero
F43	15A*	Alimentación de módulo de control de los faros delanteros
F44	15A*	Luces diurnas automáticas de niebla delanteras
F45	-	Sin uso
F46	50A**	Módulos de motor del limpiador inteligente
F47	-	Sin uso
F48	5A*	Teclado
R1	-	Sin uso
R2	Relevador micro	Claxon
R3	-	Ventilador de enfriamiento de aceite de la unidad de transferencia de potencia (especificación de Medio Oriente)
R4	-	Luces diurnas automáticas de niebla delanteras
R5	-	Sin uso
R6	-	Sin uso
R7	-	Sin uso
R8	Relevador mini	Relevador de demora de accesorios
R9	-	Sin uso
R10	Relevador mini	Relevador del motor arranque
R11	Relevador micro	Embrague del A/A
R12	Relevador de alimentación	Ventilador de enfriamiento.
R13	Relevador mini	Soplador del calefactor
R14	Relevador mini	Relevador de control del motor

Fusibles

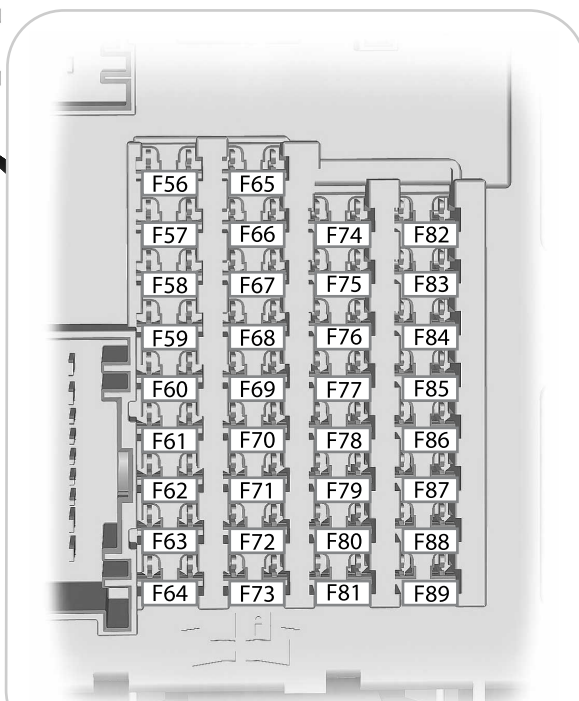
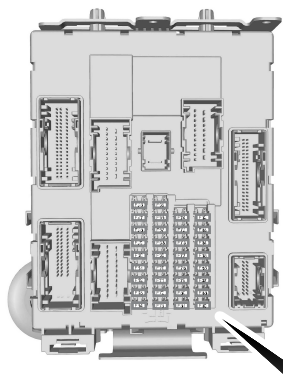
Número de fusible/ relevador	Amperaje de los fusibles	Componentes protegidos
R15	Relevador de alimentación	Ventana trasera calentada.
R16	Relevador de alimentación	Encendido 15

*Mini fusibles **Fusibles de cartucho

Tablero de fusibles del compartimiento de pasajeros

El tablero de fusibles se encuentra en el lado derecho, debajo de la guantera.

Fusibles



Los fusibles están codificados de la siguiente manera:

Fusibles

Número de fusible/ relevador	Amperaje de los fusibles	Componentes protegidos
56	20A	Alimentación de la bomba de combustible, medidor de masa de aire
57	-	Sin uso
58	-	Sin uso
59	5A	Transceptor del sistema pasivo antirrobo
60	10A	Luz interior, Paquete de interruptores de la puerta del conductor, Iluminación de la guantera, Banco de interruptores de la consola de toldo
61	20A	Encendedor, Tomacorriente
62	5A	Módulo sensor de lluvia, espejo de atenuación automática
63	-	Sin uso
64	-	Sin uso
65	10A	Apertura de la puerta levadiza
66	20A	Alimentación de desbloqueo de puerta del conductor, seguro doble
67	7,5A	SYNC®, pantalla multifunción, módulo del sistema de posicionamiento global
68	-	Sin uso
69	5A	Cluster
70	20A	Alimentación central de bloqueo y desbloqueo de seguros
71	10A	Unidad de control de la calefacción (A/A manual), Doble control electrónico automático de temperatura
72	7,5A	Módulo del volante de dirección
73	5A	Enlace de comunicaciones del conector
74	15A	SUministro de faro de luces altas
75	15A	Alimentación de los faros de niebla

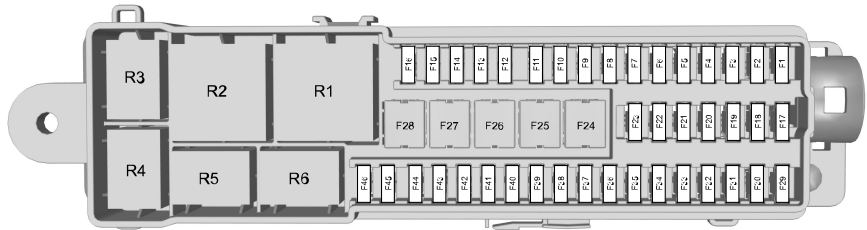
Fusibles

Número de fusible/ relevador	Amperaje de los fusibles	Componentes protegidos
76	10A	Alimentación de la luz de reversa
77	20A	Alimentación del lavaparabrisas
78	5A	Interruptor de encendido, Botón de arranque
79	15A	Radio, Sistema de navegación, Reproductor de DVD, Pantalla táctil, Interruptor de luces de emergencia, Interruptores de seguros de las puertas
80	20A	Alimentación del toldo corredizo
81	5A	Receptor de frecuencia de radio
82	20A	Relevador del lavaparabrisas
83	20A	Bloqueo central
84	20A	Alimentación de desbloqueo de puerta del conductor, seguro doble
85	7,5A	Alimentación 15 electrónica
86	10A	Módulo de la bolsa de aire, sistema de clasificación del pasajero, indicador de desactivación de bolsa de aire del pasajero
87	-	Sin uso
88	-	Sin uso
89	-	Sin uso

Tablero de fusibles del compartimiento de equipaje

El tablero de fusibles se encuentra en el compartimiento de equipaje, detrás del alojamiento de la rueda del lado del pasajero. Desmonte la cubierta del tablero de fusibles para acceder a los fusibles.

Fusibles



E129927

Los fusibles están codificados de la siguiente manera:

Número de fusible/ relevador	Amperaje de los fusibles	Componentes protegidos
F1	5A	Módulo de entrada de compuerta levadiza manos libre
F2	10A	Módulo del sistema de apertura y arranque sin llave
F3	5A	Manijas de las puertas de un vehículo sin llaves
F4	25A	Unidad de control de la puerta delantera izquierda
F5	25A	Unidad de control de la puerta delantera derecha
F6	25A	Unidad de control de la puerta trasera izquierda
F7	25A	Unidad de control de la puerta trasera derecha
F8	-	Sin uso
F9	25A	Motor del asiento del conductor
F10	5A	Alimentación lógica de módulo de memoria del asiento del conductor
F11	5A	Alimentación de la bobina de encendido trasera

Fusibles

Número de fusible/ relevador	Amperaje de los fusibles	Componentes protegidos
F12	-	Sin uso
F13	-	Sin uso
F14	-	Sin uso
F15	-	Sin uso
F16	-	Sin uso
F17	-	Sin uso
F18	-	Sin uso
F19	-	Sin uso
F20	-	Sin uso
F21	-	Sin uso
F22	-	Sin uso
F23	25A	Amplificador de audio
F24	30A	Convertidor de alimentación CC/CA
F25	25A	Compuerta levadiza eléctrica
F26	40A	Accesorios / Alimentación 1 módulo 30 de arrastre de remolque
F27	-	Sin uso
F28	-	Sin uso
F29	5A	Sistema de detección puntos ciegos, cámara retrovisora con asistencia de estacionamiento
F30	5A	Módulo de ayuda de estacionamiento
F31	-	Sin uso
F32	5A	Convertidor de alimentación CC/CA
F33	-	Sin uso
F34	20A	Calefactor del asiento del conductor
F35	20A	Calefactor del asiento del pasajero

Fusibles

Número de fusible/ relevador	Amperaje de los fusibles	Componentes protegidos
F36	-	Sin uso
F37	5A	Toldo corredizo
F38	-	Sin uso
F39	-	Sin uso
F40	-	Sin uso
F41	-	Sin uso
F42	-	Sin uso
F43	-	Sin uso
F44	-	Sin uso
F45	-	Sin uso
F46	-	Sin uso
R1	Relevador de alimentación	Relevador trasero 15
R2	-	Sin uso
R3	-	Sin uso
R4	-	Sin uso
R5	-	Sin uso
R6	-	Sin uso

Mantenimiento

INFORMACIÓN GENERAL

Lleve su vehículo a servicio en forma regular para ayudar a mantener su valía de carretera y su valor de reventa. Existe una gran red de distribuidores Ford autorizados disponibles para ayudarle con su experiencia en servicios profesionales. Creemos que sus técnicos capacitados especialmente son los mejores calificados para dar servicio a su vehículo en forma adecuada y experta. Ellos cuentan con el respaldo de un amplio rango de herramientas altamente especializadas, desarrolladas específicamente para dar servicio a su vehículo.

Para ayudarlo con el mantenimiento de su vehículo, le entregamos la información de mantenimiento programado, la cual facilita el seguimiento del servicio de rutina. Ver **Reparación del vehículo** (página 437).

Si su vehículo requiere servicio profesional, un distribuidor autorizado puede proporcionar las refacciones y el servicio necesarios. Consulte el Manual de garantías para saber qué refacciones y servicios se cubren.

Use solo los combustibles, lubricantes, líquidos y refacciones recomendados que cumplan con las especificaciones. Las refacciones Motorcraft® están diseñadas y fabricadas para proporcionar el mejor rendimiento en su vehículo.

Precauciones

- No trabaje con el motor caliente.
- Asegúrese que no quede nada atrapado en las partes en movimiento.

- No trabaje en un vehículo con el motor en funcionamiento dentro de un espacio cerrado, a menos que esté seguro que tiene suficiente ventilación.
- Mantenga todas las llamas al descubierto y cualquier otro material incandescente (por ejemplo, cigarrillos) lejos de la batería del vehículo y de todas las piezas relacionadas con el sistema de combustible.

Trabajo con el motor apagado

1. Coloque el freno de estacionamiento y cambie a P (Estacionamiento).
2. Apague el motor y quite la llave (si está equipada).
3. Bloquee las ruedas.

Trabajo con el motor encendido

ALERTA



Para reducir el riesgo de daño al vehículo y/o quemaduras personales, no arranque el motor con el filtro de aire extraído y no lo saque mientras el motor está funcionando.

1. Coloque el freno de estacionamiento y cambie a P (Estacionamiento).
2. Bloquee las ruedas.

APERTURA Y CIERRE DEL COFRE



E142457

1. Desde el interior del vehículo, jale la manija de apertura del cofre que se encuentra debajo del tablero de instrumentos.



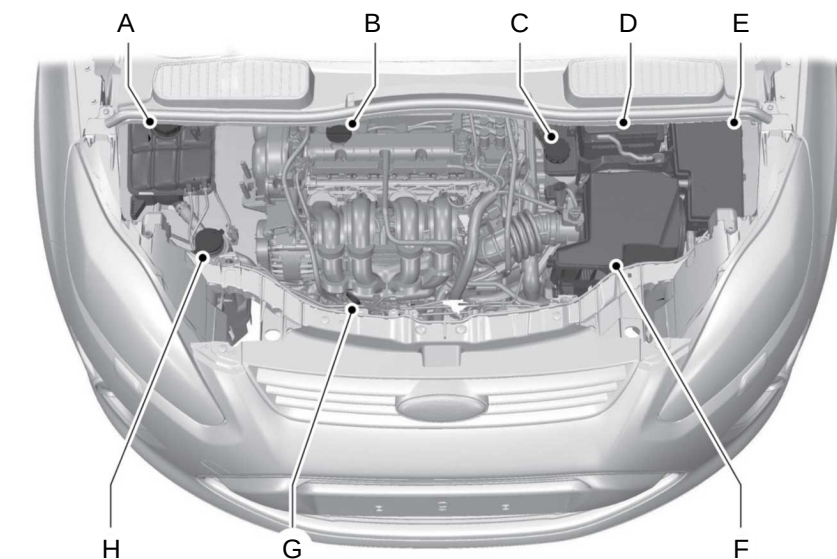
E142458

2. Vaya a la parte delantera del vehículo y localice el pestillo auxiliar, situado debajo del frente de la tapa del cofre (a la izquierda del centro), y libérela empujándolo hacia la derecha.
3. Abra el cofre y asegure la tapa con la varilla de soporte.

Para cerrar el cofre, baje el cofre y déjelo caer sobre su propio peso de una altura de al menos 20-30 cm (8-11 pulg).

Nota: Asegúrese de que la tapa del cofre esté perfectamente cerrada.

REVISIÓN EL COMPARTIMIENTO DEL MOTOR - 1.6LECOBOOST®

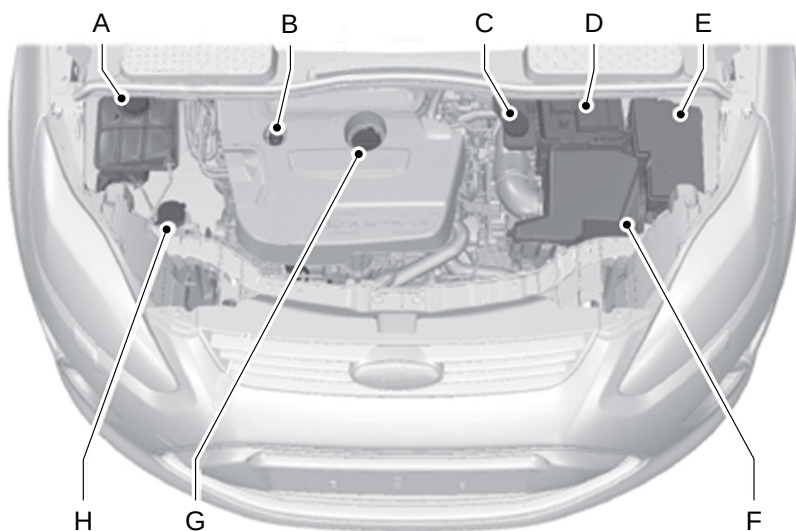


E142459

- A Depósito de líquido refrigerante del motor
- B Tapón de llenado del aceite del motor
- C Depósito de fluido de frenos
- D Batería
- E Caja de distribución eléctrica
- F Conjunto del filtro de aire
- G Varilla indicadora de aceite del motor
- H Depósito del líquido lavaparabrisas

Mantenimiento

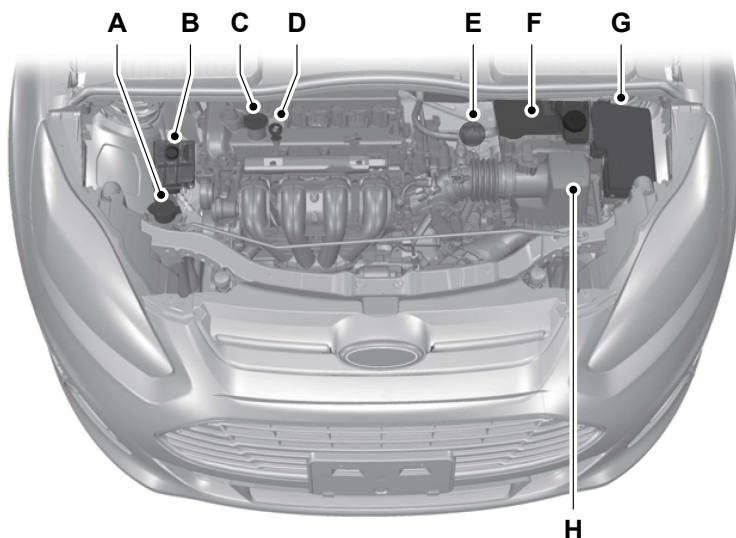
REVISIÓN EL COMPARTIMIENTO DEL MOTOR - 2.0LECOBOOST®



E146022

- A Depósito de líquido refrigerante del motor
- B Varilla indicadora de aceite del motor
- C Depósito de fluido de frenos
- D Batería
- E Caja de distribución eléctrica
- F Conjunto del filtro de aire
- G Tapón de llenado del aceite del motor
- H Depósito del líquido lavaparabrisas

REVISIÓN EL COMPARTIMIENTO DEL MOTOR - 2.5L

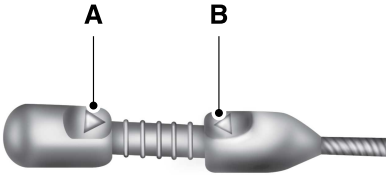


E146023

- A Depósito del líquido lavaparabrisas
- B Depósito de líquido refrigerante del motor
- C Tapón de llenado del aceite del motor
- D Varilla indicadora de aceite del motor
- E Depósito de fluido de frenos
- F Batería
- G Caja de distribución eléctrica
- H Conjunto del filtro de aire

Mantenimiento

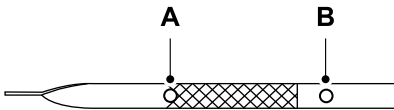
VARILLA INDICADORA DE NIVEL DE ACEITE DEL MOTOR - 1.6L ECOBOOST®



E146020

A MÍN
B MÁX

VARILLA INDICADORA DE NIVEL DE ACEITE DEL MOTOR - 2.5L/2.0L ECOBOOST®



E142462

A MÍN
B MÁX

COMPROBACIÓN DEL ACEITE DE MOTOR

Nota: Compruebe el nivel antes de arrancar el motor.

Nota: Asegúrese de que el nivel esté entre las marcas de MIN y MAX.

1. Asegúrese de que el vehículo esté en una superficie nivelada.
2. Apague el motor y espere unos 10 minutos a que el aceite se drene hacia el colector de aceite.
3. Quite la varilla indicadora de nivel y límpiela con un trapo limpio que no deje pelusas. Vuelva a colocar la varilla indicadora de nivel y quítela nuevamente para comprobar el nivel del aceite.

Si el nivel está en la marca MIN, agregue aceite inmediatamente.

Cómo agregar aceite de motor

Nota: No quite el tapón de llenado cuando el motor esté funcionando.

Nota: No agregue aceite sobre la marca MAX. Los niveles de aceite por encima de la marca MAX pueden causar daños en el motor.



E142732

Mantenimiento

Utilice exclusivamente aceites para motores de gasolina certificados por American Petroleum Institute (API). Un aceite con este símbolo de marca registrada cumple con las normas actuales de protección del sistema de emisión de gases y motor y los requerimientos de ahorro de combustible del International Lubricants Specification Advisory Council (ILSAC), integrado por fabricantes de automóviles de los Estados Unidos y Japón.

1. Quite el tapón de llenado.
2. Agregue aceite de motor que cumpla con las especificaciones de Ford. Ver **Capacidades y Especificaciones** (página 296).
3. Vuelva a colocar el tapón de llenado. Gírelo hasta que sienta una fuerte resistencia.

Restablecimiento del sistema de monitoreo de la vida útil del aceite

Nota: Restablezca el monitoreo de la vida útil del aceites solo luego de un cambio de aceite.

1. Gire la llave de encendido a la posición de encendido. No arranque el motor. En vehículos con botón de arranque de presión, mantenga presionado el botón de arranque por 2 segundos sin oprimir el pedal de freno. No intente arrancar el motor.
2. Presione al mismo tiempo el acelerador y el pedal del freno.
3. Mantenga ambos pedales presionados a fondo.
4. Después de tres segundos, aparecerá el mensaje Service: Oil reset in prog.
5. Después de 25 segundos, aparecerá el mensaje Service: Oil reset complete.
6. Libere el acelerador y el pedal del freno.

7. El mensaje Service: Oil reset complete desaparecerá.
8. Gire la llave a la posición OFF (Apagado). En vehículos con botón de arranque de presión, oprima el botón de arranque para apagar el vehículo por completo.

COMPROBACIÓN DEL REFRIGERANTE DE MOTOR

Revisión del líquido refrigerante del motor

Cuando el motor esté frío, revise la concentración y nivel del líquido refrigerante del motor en los intervalos indicados en el registro de mantenimiento programado. Ver **Reparación del vehículo** (página 437).

Nota: Asegúrese de que el nivel está entre las marcas de MIN y MAX en el depósito del líquido refrigerante.

Nota: El líquido refrigerante se expande cuando está caliente. Es posible que el nivel sobrepasa la marca MAX.

Nota: Si el nivel está en la marca MIN, por debajo de la marca MIN o vacío, agregue líquido refrigerante inmediatamente. Consulte **Llenado de líquido refrigerante del motor** en este capítulo.

La concentración de refrigerante se debe mantener en 50%.

Nota: Para mejores resultados, la concentración del refrigerante se debe probar con un refractómetro, como la herramienta ROB75240 de Rotunda, disponible con su distribuidor. Ford no recomienda el uso de hidrómetros ni tiras de prueba de refrigerante para medir las concentraciones del refrigerante.

Mantenimiento

Nota: Los líquidos del automóvil no son intercambiables. No utilice líquido refrigerante del motor o anticongelante o líquido de lavaparabrisas para una función diferente a la especificada, ni en otra parte del vehículo.

Llenado del líquido refrigerante del motor

AVISOS



No agregue líquido refrigerante del motor cuando el motor esté caliente.

Al salir, el vapor y los líquidos hirvientes de un sistema de enfriamiento caliente pueden producirle graves quemaduras. También puede sufrir quemaduras si derrama líquido refrigerante en las piezas calientes del motor.



No ponga líquido refrigerante del motor en el depósito del líquido lavaparabrisas. Si se rocía en el

parabrisas, el líquido refrigerante del motor puede dificultar la visión a través del parabrisas.



Para disminuir el riesgo de sufrir lesiones personales, asegúrese que el motor esté frío antes de quitar el tapón de descarga de presión del líquido refrigerante. El sistema de enfriamiento está bajo presión, por lo que pueden salir con fuerza vapor y líquido caliente cuando se suelta ligeramente la tapa.



No agregue líquido refrigerante por sobre la marca MAX.

Nota: No use selladores de fugas, selladores para sistemas de enfriamiento ni aditivos, ya que pueden dañar los sistemas de enfriamiento o calefacción del motor. Este tipo de daño no está cubierto por la garantía del vehículo.

Nota: Durante el funcionamiento normal del vehículo, el líquido refrigerante del motor puede cambiar de color de anaranjado a rosado o rojo pálido. Siempre y cuando el líquido refrigerante del motor sea claro y no esté contaminado, este cambio de color no indica que se haya echado a perder ni que el sistema deba lavarse.

- No mezcle diferentes colores o tipos de líquido refrigerante en su vehículo. Asegúrese de usar el líquido refrigerante correcto. La mezcla de líquidos refrigerantes del motor puede dañar el sistema de enfriamiento del motor. El uso de un líquido refrigerante inadecuado puede dañar los componentes del motor y del sistema de enfriamiento e invalidar la garantía. Use líquido refrigerante de motor prediluido que cumpla con la especificación de Ford. Ver **Capacidades y Especificaciones** (página 296).
- En caso de emergencia, se puede agregar una gran cantidad de agua sin líquido refrigerante del motor para poder llegar a un taller de servicio para su vehículo. En este caso, el sistema de enfriamiento se debe drenar, limpiar químicamente con Premium Cooling System Flush de Motorcraft y rellenar con líquido refrigerante de motor prediluido tan pronto como sea posible. Agregar solamente agua (sin líquido refrigerante del motor) puede provocar daños en el motor por corrosión, sobrecalentamiento o congelamiento.

Mantenimiento

- No use alcohol, metanol, agua salobre ni ningún líquido refrigerante del motor mezclado con anticongelante (líquido refrigerante) que contenga alcohol o metanol. El alcohol y otros líquidos pueden provocar daños en el motor por sobrecalentamiento o congelamiento.
- No agregue inhibidores o aditivos adicionales al líquido refrigerante. Éstos pueden ser dañinos y pueden comprometer la protección contra la corrosión del líquido refrigerante del motor.

Desatornille la tapa lentamente. Cualquier presión escapará cuando desatornille la tapa.

Agregue líquido refrigerante de motor prediluido que cumpla con la especificación de Ford. Ver **Capacidades y Especificaciones** (página 296).

Cada vez que se agregue líquido refrigerante, el nivel de éste en el depósito del líquido refrigerante se debe revisar las próximas veces que conduzca el vehículo. De ser necesario, agregue suficiente líquido refrigerante de motor prediluido para llevar el nivel del líquido al punto apropiado.

Líquido refrigerante del motor reciclado

Ford Motor Company no recomienda el uso de un líquido refrigerante reciclado, dado que aún no se encuentra disponible un proceso de reciclaje aprobado por Ford.

Elimine siempre de manera responsable los líquidos usados en automóviles. Siga las normas y reglamentos de su comunidad para reciclar y eliminar los líquidos de automóviles.

Climas extremos

Si conduce en climas extremadamente fríos:

- Puede ser necesario solicitar que un distribuidor autorizado de Ford aumente la concentración del líquido refrigerante por encima del 50%.
- Una concentración del refrigerante de 60% proporcionará una protección mejorada en el punto de congelación. Las concentraciones de líquido refrigerante del motor por encima del 60% disminuyen las características de protección contra el sobrecalentamiento que posee el líquido refrigerante del motor y pueden causar daños en el motor

Si conduce en climas extremadamente cálidos:

- Puede ser necesario solicitar que un distribuidor autorizado de Ford disminuya la concentración del líquido refrigerante a un 40%.
- Una concentración del refrigerante de 40% proporcionará una protección mejorada contra el sobrecalentamiento. Las concentraciones de líquido refrigerante del motor por debajo de 40% disminuyen las propiedades de protección contra corrosión/congelamiento del líquido refrigerante del motor y pueden causar daños en el motor.

Los vehículos que se manejan durante todo el año en climas que no son extremos deben usar líquido refrigerante prediluido para un sistema de enfriamiento óptimo y para la protección del motor.

Lo que debe saber sobre el enfriamiento de seguridad a prueba de fallas

Si se agota el suministro de líquido refrigerante del motor, esta función permite manejar temporalmente el vehículo antes que aumenten los daños en los componentes debido al aumento de la temperatura. El margen "seguridad ante fallas" depende de las temperaturas ambientales, de la carga del vehículo y del terreno.

Cómo funciona el sistema de enfriamiento a prueba de fallas

Si el motor comienza a sobrecalentarse, el indicador de temperatura del líquido refrigerante del motor llegará al área H (Caliente) y:



Se encenderá la luz de advertencia de temperatura del líquido refrigerante.



Se encenderá el indicador de servicio del motor a la brevedad.

Si alcanza una condición de temperatura excesiva preestablecida, el motor cambia automáticamente al funcionamiento alterno de cilindros. Cada cilindro desactivado actúa como una bomba de aire y enfría el motor.

Cuando esto sucede, el vehículo sigue funcionando. Sin embargo:

- La potencia del motor será limitada.
- El sistema de aire acondicionado se desactivará.

El funcionamiento continuo incrementará la temperatura del motor y éste se detendrá por completo, provocando un aumento en el esfuerzo de la dirección y del frenado.

Una vez que el motor se enfríe, podrá volver a arrancarlo. Lleve el vehículo a un distribuidor autorizado lo antes posible para minimizar el daño del motor.

Cuándo se activa el modo a prueba de fallas

AVISOS



El modo de seguridad ante fallas sólo se debe usar en emergencias. Haga funcionar el vehículo en modo de seguridad ante fallas sólo el tiempo necesario para conducir el vehículo a un lugar seguro y buscar ayuda para reparación inmediatamente. Cuando el vehículo está en modo de seguridad ante fallas, puede tener potencia limitada, no podrá mantener el funcionamiento a alta velocidad y podría apagarse completamente, sin advertencia previa, provocando pérdida de la potencia en el motor, la asistencia de dirección hidráulica y la asistencia de frenos de potencia, lo que puede incrementar la posibilidad de accidentes con heridas graves.



Nunca quite el tapón del depósito del líquido refrigerante mientras el motor esté caliente o en funcionamiento.

La potencia del motor es limitada en el modo a prueba de fallas; por lo tanto, maneje con cuidado. El vehículo no podrá mantener el funcionamiento en alta velocidad y el motor funcionará en forma irregular. Recuerde que el motor es capaz de detenerse por completo en forma automática para evitar daños en el motor, por lo tanto:

1. Sálgase del camino lo antes posible y apague el motor.
2. Haga que su vehículo sea trasladado a un distribuidor autorizado.
3. Si esto no es posible, espere un período corto para que el motor se enfríe.

Mantenimiento

4. Revise el nivel de líquido refrigerante y llénelo si está bajo.
5. Vuelva a arrancar el motor y lleve el vehículo a un distribuidor autorizado.

Nota: Si maneja el vehículo sin reparar el problema del motor, las probabilidades de daño en el motor aumentan. Lleve su vehículo a un distribuidor autorizado lo antes posible.

VERIFICACIÓN DEL FLUÍDO DE LA TRANSMISIÓN AUTOMÁTICA

Nota: El aceite de la transmisión debe ser revisado por un distribuidor autorizado. Si es necesario, el distribuidor autorizado debe agregar aceite.

La transmisión automática no tiene una varilla indicadora del nivel de aceite de la transmisión.

Solicite a un distribuidor autorizado que revise y cambie el aceite de la transmisión y el filtro en el intervalo de servicio correspondiente. Ver **Reparación del vehículo** (página 437). La transmisión de su vehículo no consume aceite. Sin embargo, el nivel de aceite se debe revisar si la transmisión no funciona correctamente; es decir, si se resbala o cambia lentamente o si observa alguna señal de fuga de aceite.

No utilice aditivos suplementarios para aceite de transmisión, otros tratamientos ni agentes limpiadores. El uso de estos materiales puede afectar el funcionamiento de la transmisión y provocar daños a los componentes internos de ésta.

VERIFICACIÓN DEL FLUÍDO DE FRENOS

Los niveles del líquido entre las líneas MIN y MAX están dentro de los límites normales de funcionamiento; no es necesario agregar líquido. Si los niveles de los líquidos están fuera de los límites normales de funcionamiento, el rendimiento del sistema puede verse comprometido; busque servicio de inmediato en su distribuidor autorizado.

COMPROBACIÓN DEL FLUIDO DE LA DIRECCIÓN HIDRÁULICA

Su vehículo está equipado con un sistema de dirección hidráulica eléctrica (EPS). No existe un depósito de líquido que revisar ni rellenar.

FILTRO DE COMBUSTIBLE

Su vehículo está equipado con un filtro de combustible de por vida que está integrado al tanque de combustible. No es necesario realizar mantenimiento periódico ni reemplazarlo.

COMPROBACIÓN DEL FLUIDO DEL LAVADOR

ALERTA



Si hace funcionar el vehículo a temperaturas inferiores a 5 °C (40 °F), use líquido lavaparabrisas con protección anticongelante. No usar líquido lavaparabrisas con protección anticongelante en climas fríos puede producir una visión difusa a través del parabrisas y aumentar el riesgo de lesiones o de accidentes.

Mantenimiento

Nota: Los sistemas de lavadores delantero y trasero se abastecen desde el mismo depósito.

Agregue líquido en el depósito si el nivel está bajo. Use sólo un líquido lavaparabrisas que cumpla con las especificaciones de Ford. Ver

Capacidades y Especificaciones (página 296).

Es probable que las normas estatales o locales de compuestos orgánicos volátiles restrinjan el uso de metanol, un aditivo anticongelante común para lavaparabrisas. Los líquidos lavaparabrisas que contienen agentes anticongelantes sin metanol sólo se deben usar si brindan una protección ante clima frío sin dañar el acabado de la pintura del vehículo, las hojas de los limpiadores ni el sistema del lavador.

CAMBIO DE LA BATERÍA DEL VEHÍCULO

AVISOS



Normalmente, las baterías producen gases explosivos los cuales pueden producir lesiones personales. Por esto, no permita que llamas, chispas o sustancias encendidas se acerquen a la batería. Al trabajar cerca de la batería, protéjase siempre la cara y los ojos. Suministre siempre una ventilación adecuada.



Al levantar una batería con caja de plástico, la presión excesiva en las paredes del extremo puede hacer que el ácido fluya a través de los tapones de ventilación y provoque lesiones personales o daños al vehículo o a la batería. Levante la batería con un portabaterías o con las manos apoyadas en esquinas opuestas.

AVISOS



Mantenga las baterías fuera del alcance de los niños. Las baterías contienen ácido sulfúrico. Evite el contacto con la piel, los ojos o la ropa. Protéjase los ojos al trabajar cerca de la batería para resguardarse contra posibles salpicaduras de solución ácida. En caso de que el ácido le caiga en la piel o en los ojos, lávelos inmediatamente con agua durante 15 minutos mínimo y solicite ayuda médica urgentemente. Lo mismo si ingiere el ácido.



Los bornes, las terminales y los accesorios relacionados con la batería contienen plomo y compuestos de plomo. Lávese las manos después de manipular.

Su vehículo tiene una batería Motorcraft libre de mantenimiento y que normalmente no requiere agua adicional durante su vida útil.

Nota: Si la batería tiene una cubierta o un protector, asegúrese que se vuelva a instalar después de limpiar o reemplazar la batería.

Para un funcionamiento más prolongado y sin problemas, mantenga la parte superior de la batería limpia y seca. Además, asegúrese que los cables de la batería siempre estén firmemente conectados a las terminales de ésta.

Si observa indicios de corrosión en la batería o en las terminales, quite los cables de las terminales y límpielos con un cepillo de alambre. Puede neutralizar el ácido con una solución de bicarbonato de sodio y agua.

Se recomienda que desconecte la terminal negativa del cable de la batería si su intención es guardar su vehículo por un período de tiempo prolongado.

Mantenimiento

Para asegurar el buen funcionamiento del sistema de administración de la batería (BMS), ningún dispositivo eléctrico añadido al vehículo deberá tener su conexión a tierra directamente al borne negativo de la batería. La conexión directa al borne negativo de la batería puede causar mediciones inexactas del estado de la batería y posibles fallas en el sistema.

Nota: Los accesorios o componentes eléctricos o electrónicos añadidos al vehículo por el distribuidor o el propietario pueden afectar adversamente el rendimiento y la durabilidad de la batería, así como el desempeño de otros sistemas eléctricos del vehículo.

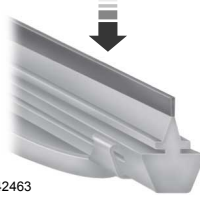
Cuando sea necesario reemplazar la batería, ésta deberá ser reemplazada exclusivamente con la batería de refacción que Ford recomiende, de modo que coincida con los requisitos eléctricos del vehículo.

Cuando la batería se desconecta o se instala una nueva, la transmisión automática debe volver a aprender su estrategia adaptativa. Como resultado, la transmisión puede cambiar firmemente la primera vez que se conduzca. Esta operación se considera normal y el funcionamiento de la transmisión se actualizará completamente a su percepción de cambio óptima.

Si la batería se ha desconectado o si se ha instalado una batería nueva, el reloj y las estaciones de radio preestablecidas se deben restablecer al volver a conectar la batería.

Nota: Siempre elimine de manera responsable las baterías de automóviles. Respete las normas locales autorizadas para eliminarlas. Llame a su centro de reciclaje local autorizado para averiguar más acerca del reciclaje de baterías de automóviles.

COMPROBACIÓN DE LAS HOJAS DEL LIMPIADOR



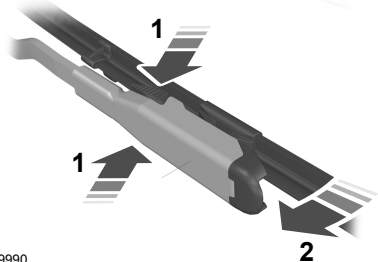
E142463

Pase la punta de los dedos sobre el borde de la hoja para comprobar la aspereza.

Frote las hojas del limpiador con líquido lavaparabrisas o agua aplicada con una esponja o paño suave.

CAMBIO DE LAS HOJAS DEL LIMPIADOR

Los brazos del limpiador se pueden mover manualmente cuando el motor está apagado. Esto facilita el reemplazo de las hojas y la limpieza debajo de las hojas.



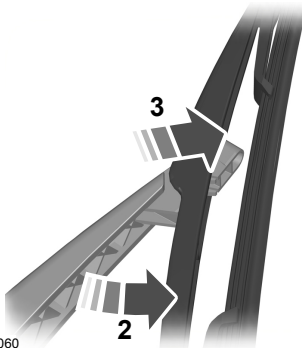
E129990

1. Aparte la hoja y el brazo del limpiador del vidrio.
2. Oprima los botones de bloqueo juntos.
3. Gire y retire la hoja del limpiador.
4. Instale siguiendo el procedimiento de desmontaje en orden inverso.

Mantenimiento

Nota: Asegúrese que la hoja del limpiador se asegure en su lugar. Baje el brazo del limpiador y la hoja de vuelta al parabrisas. Los brazos del limpiador regresan automáticamente a su posición normal cuando se activa el encendido.

Para modificar las hojas traseras, haga lo siguiente:



E130060

1. Levante el brazo del limpiador.
2. Levemente gire la hoja del limpiador desde el brazo del limpiador.
3. Desactive la hoja del limpiador desde el brazo del limpiador.
4. Desmonte la hoja del limpiador.
5. Instale siguiendo el procedimiento de desmontaje en orden inverso.

Nota: Asegúrese que la hoja del limpiador se asegure en su lugar.

Cambie las hojas de los limpiadores al menos una vez al año para obtener un rendimiento óptimo.

La calidad de los limpiadores puede mejorar si se limpian las hojas de los limpiadores y el parabrisas.

CAMBIO DEL FILTRO DE AIRE DEL MOTOR

ALERTA



Para reducir el riesgo de daño al vehículo y/o quemaduras personales, no arranque el motor con el filtro de aire extraído y no lo saque mientras el motor está funcionando.

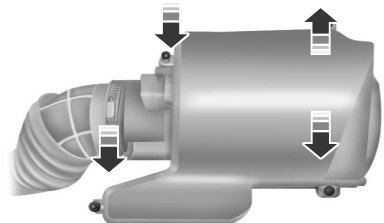
Al cambiar el elemento del filtro de aire, use solo el elemento del filtro de aire indicado. Ver **Capacidades y Especificaciones** (página 296).

En los vehículos equipados con EcoBoost®: al dar servicio al filtro de aire es importante que ninguna materia extraña entre al sistema de inducción de aire. El motor y el turbocargador pueden sufrir daños, incluso con partículas muy pequeñas.

Cambie el elemento del filtro de aire a los intervalos correspondientes. Ver **Reparación del vehículo** (página 437).

Nota: No usar el filtro de aire correcto puede causar daños graves al motor. La garantía del usuario se puede anular por cualquier daño al motor, si no usa el elemento del filtro de aire correcto.

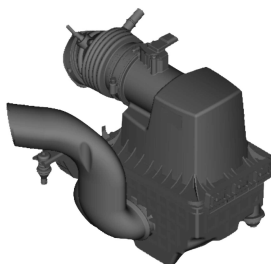
Motores 1.6L y 2.0L EcoBoost®



E142710

Mantenimiento

Motor 2.5L



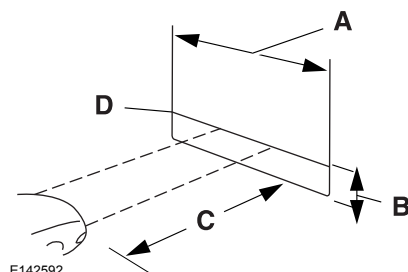
E142711

1. Afloje los tornillos de la abrazadera de la tubería de aire que la sujeta a la bandeja del conjunto del filtro de aire.
2. Separe la tubería de aire limpia del purificador de aire.
3. Quite el purificador de aire del vehículo.
4. Afloje los tornillos que aseguran la cubierta del alojamiento del filtro de aire.
5. Separe cuidadosamente las dos mitades del alojamiento del filtro de aire.
6. Saque el elemento del filtro de aire del alojamiento.
7. Limpie el alojamiento y la cubierta del filtro de aire para eliminar cualquier suciedad o residuo y garantizar un buen sellado.
8. Primero deslice al interior el extremo abierto del filtro de aire, debajo de la lengüeta. Luego, empuje el extremo cerrado hacia el fondo de la bandeja. El extremo cerrado debe ajustarse dentro de la ranura de la bandeja. La lengüeta del extremo cerrado debe estar orientada hacia abajo y ajustarse entre los dientes de la bandeja.
9. Vuelva a instalar la cubierta del alojamiento del filtro de aire y apriete los tornillos.
10. Vuelva a instalar el conjunto del purificador de aire en el vehículo.
11. Vuelva a instalar el conjunto de la tubería de aire limpio en el conjunto del purificador de aire.
12. Apriete los tornillos de sujeción de la tubería de aire.

AJUSTE DE LOS FAROS PRINCIPALES

Ajuste de la alineación vertical

Los faros del vehículo se han alineado correctamente en la planta de ensamblaje. Si su vehículo ha tenido algún accidente, un distribuidor autorizado debe revisar la alineación de los faros.



- A 2,4 m (8 pies)
- B Altura del centro del faro al suelo
- C 7,6 m (25 pies)
- D Línea horizontal de referencia

Vehículos con faros de halógeno

1. Estacione el vehículo directamente frente a una pared o pantalla sobre una superficie nivelada, a unos 7,6 metros (25 pies) de distancia.

Mantenimiento

2. Mida la altura del piso al centro del faro y ponga, a esa altura, una línea de referencia horizontal de 2,4 m (8 pies) de largo en la pared o la pantalla vertical (un trozo de cinta adhesiva sirve).

Nota: Para ver un patrón de luz más claro para el ajuste, es posible que quiera bloquear la luz de un faro delantero mientras ajusta el otro.

3. Encienda la luz baja de los faros para iluminar la pared o pantalla y abra el cofre.



E142465

4. En la pared o pantalla observará una zona plana de luz de alta intensidad ubicada en la parte superior del lado derecho del haz de luz. Si el borde superior de la zona de luz de alta intensidad no está en la línea de referencia horizontal, será necesario ajustar el faro.



E142467

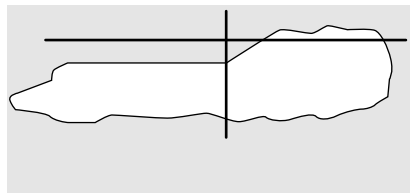
5. Localice el ajustador vertical de cada faro. Con un desarmador Phillips #2, gire el ajustador a la derecha o a la izquierda para dirigir el faro. El borde horizontal de la luz más brillante debe tocar la línea de referencia horizontal.
6. Cierre el cofre y apague las luces.

Vehículos con faros de descarga de alta intensidad

1. Estacione el vehículo directamente frente a una pared o pantalla sobre una superficie nivelada, a unos 7,6 metros (25 pies) de distancia.
2. Mida la altura del piso al centro del faro y ponga, a esa altura, una línea de referencia horizontal de 2,4 m (8 pies) de largo en la pared o la pantalla vertical (un trozo de cinta adhesiva sirve).

Nota: Para ver un patrón de luz más claro para el ajuste, es posible que quiera bloquear la luz de un faro delantero mientras ajusta el otro.

3. Encienda la luz baja de los faros para iluminar la pared o pantalla y abra el cofre.



E142466

4. Hay un límite muy definido (cambio de luz a oscuridad) en la porción izquierda del haz de luz. El borde superior de este límite se debe posicionar 5 cm (2 pulg) debajo de la línea horizontal de referencia.

Mantenimiento



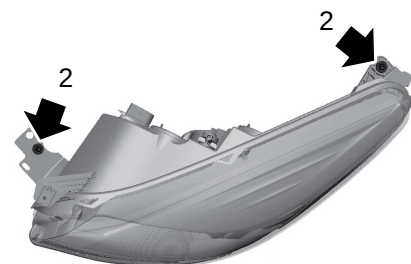
E142467

5. Localice el ajustador vertical de cada faro. Con un desarmador Phillips #2, gire el ajustador a la derecha o a la izquierda para dirigir el faro.
6. Cierre el cofre y apague las luces.

Ajuste de la alineación horizontal

Este vehículo no requiere alineación horizontal y no es ajustable.

DESMONTAJE DE FAROS



E142468

1. Asegúrese de que el control de los faros esté en la posición OFF (Apagado) y abra el cofre.
2. Quite los dos tornillos del conjunto del faro.

3. Empuje cuidadosamente el conjunto del faro hacia la parte delantera del vehículo para desconectarlo del punto de fijación inferior.
4. Levante cuidadosamente el lado exterior del faro y retírelo.
5. Desconecte el conector eléctrico.

CAMBIO DE FOCOS

Condensación en los conjuntos de luces

Las luces exteriores tienen respiraderos para compensar los cambios normales de la presión. La condensación puede ser producto natural de este diseño. Cuando penetra aire húmedo en los conjuntos de luces a través de los respiraderos, existe la posibilidad de que se produzca condensación si la temperatura es fría. Cuando hay condensación normal, se puede formar una delgada película de vaho en el interior de la mica. A la larga, el vaho se despeja y sale a través de los respiraderos durante el funcionamiento normal. El tiempo de despeje puede tomar unas 48 horas en condiciones de clima seco.

Ejemplos de condensación aceptable:

- Presencia de vaho (sin rayas, marcas de goteo o gotitas).
- El vaho cubre menos del 50% de la mica.

Ejemplos de humedad no aceptable (normalmente causada por una fuga de agua de la luz):

- Acumulación de agua dentro de la luz.
- Gotas de agua grandes, marcas de goteo o rayas presentes en el interior de la mica.

Mantenimiento

Lleve el vehículo al distribuidor para que lo reparen si existe cualquiera de las condiciones anteriores de humedad no aceptable.

Reemplazo de los focos de los faros

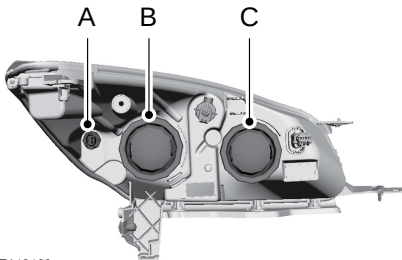
ALERTA



Manipule los focos de halógeno con cuidado y manténgalos fuera del alcance de los niños. Tome el foco únicamente de la base plástica y no toque el cristal. El aceite de las manos puede hacer que el foco se quiebre la próxima vez que se usen los faros.

Nota: Si el foco se toca accidentalmente, éste debe limpiarse con alcohol de fricción antes de su uso.

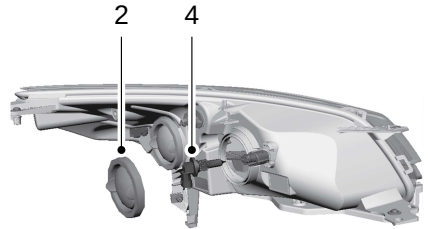
Faro delantero:



E142469

- A Indicadora lateral
- B Faro de luces bajas
- C Faro de luces altas

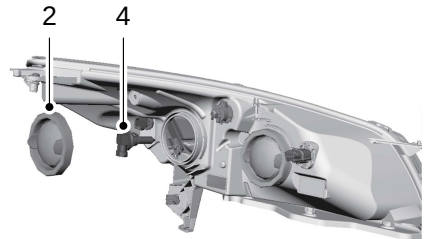
Faro de luces altas:



E142470

1. Quite los faros delanteros.
2. Desmonte la tapa de servicio.
3. Desconecte el conector eléctrico.
4. Retire el foco del conjunto del faro girándolo hacia la izquierda y extrayéndolo en línea recta.

Faro de luces bajas:



E142471

1. Quite los faros delanteros.
2. Desmonte la tapa de servicio.
3. Desconecte el conector eléctrico.
4. Retire el foco del conjunto del faro girándolo hacia la izquierda y extrayéndolo en línea recta.

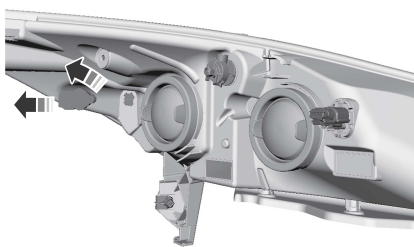
Instale los nuevos focos en el orden inverso al mencionado. Asegúrese de que la abrazadera de resorte no se dañe ni separe del conjunto del faro durante el procedimiento de reemplazo.

Mantenimiento

Reemplazo de los focos de los faros HID (If Equipped)

Los focos delanteros de luz baja de su vehículo utilizan una fuente de descarga de gran intensidad. Estas luces funcionan a alto voltaje. Cuando el foco se quema, es necesario que el distribuidor autorizado reemplace el conjunto de la cápsula del electrodo de encendido y el foco.

Reemplazo de los focos de las luces indicadoras laterales

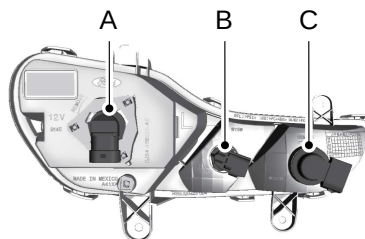


E142472

1. Retire el portafocos del conjunto del faro girándolo hacia la izquierda.
2. Saque el foco jalándolo suavemente hacia fuera del portafocos.

Instale el nuevo foco en orden inverso.

Reemplazo de focos de niebla, estacionamiento y direccionales



E142797

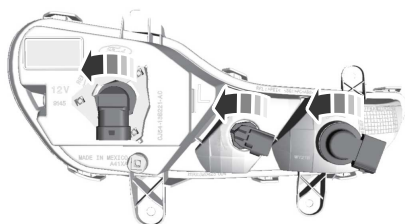
- A Faro de niebla
- B Luz de estacionamiento
- C Luz direccional



E142798

1. Retire los tornillos de la protección contra salpicaduras del compartimento de la rueda para acceder al conjunto de luces.

Mantenimiento

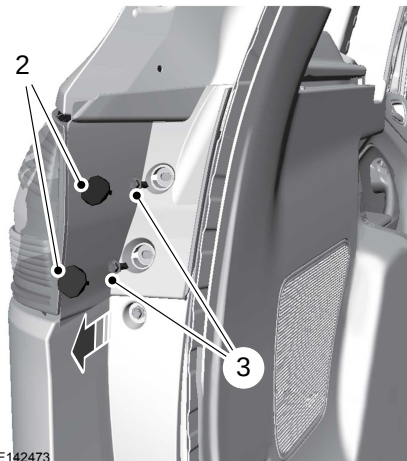


E142799

2. Retire el portafulos del soporte girándolo hacia la izquierda.
3. Desconecte el conector eléctrico.
4. Retire el foco del portafulos jalándolo en línea recta hacia afuera.

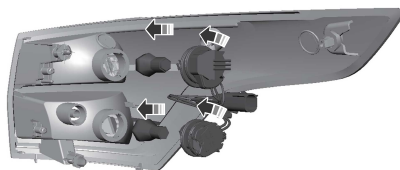
Instale los nuevos focos en el orden inverso al mencionado.

Reemplazo de focos de las luces traseras, de freno y direccionales



E142473

1. Asegúrese de que el control de los faros esté en la posición OFF (Apagado) y abra la compuerta levadiza.
2. Quite las dos cubiertas de perno con un destornillador de punta plana estándar.
3. Quite los dos tornillos del conjunto de la luz.
4. Separe cuidadosamente el conjunto de la luz del vehículo.



E142475

5. Desconecte el conector eléctrico.
6. Desmonte el foco de la luz direccional o el foco de la luz trasera y de freno girando el portafulos hacia la izquierda. Extraiga cuidadosamente el foco del portafulos.

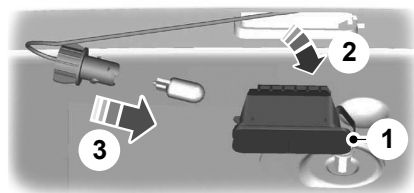
Instale el nuevo foco en orden inverso.

Reemplazo del conjunto de luces traseras

Para reemplazar el foco, acuda a su distribuidor autorizado.

Mantenimiento

Reemplazo del foco de la luz de placa



E72789

1. Libere con cuidado la abrazadera de muelle.
2. Retire la luz.
3. Retire el foco.

Invierta los pasos para reinstalar el foco.

Reemplazo del foco de la luz superior de freno

El vehículo está equipado con una luz LED de alto superior central ubicada en el estabilizador. Está diseñada para que dure el tiempo que dura el vehículo. Si es necesario efectuar un reemplazo, consulte a su distribuidor autorizado.

TABLA DE ESPECIFICACIONES DE LOS FOCOS

Los focos de reemplazo se especifican en la tabla que aparece a continuación. Los focos de los faros deben tener una marca "D.O.T." autorizada para América del Norte para asegurar el funcionamiento de la luz, la luminosidad, el patrón de luz y la visibilidad segura. Los focos correctos no dañan el conjunto de luces ni anulan la garantía del conjunto de luces y proporcionan calidad en el tiempo de consumo del foco.

Función	Número comercial
Luces altas de los faros (halógeno)	9005LL
* Faros delanteros (HID)	H1
Luces bajas de los faros (halógeno)	H11LL
* Luces bajas de los faros (HID)	D3S
Luz de posición - delantera	168
Luz de estacionamiento - delantera (serie Alta)	WY5W
Luz de estacionamiento - delantera (serie Baja)	194
Luces direccionales - delantera (serie Alta)	WY21W
Luces direccionales - delantera (serie Baja)	W21W
Luces para niebla	H10 (9145)

Mantenimiento

Función	Número comercial
Luces traseras/freno	3157K
Luces direccionales - trasera	T20
Luz de reversa	921
Luces de placa de circulación	W5W
* Luz superior de freno	LED
* Luces interiores	LED

* Para reemplazar estas luces, consulte a su distribuidor autorizado.

Para reemplazar todas las luces del tablero de instrumentos, consulte con su distribuidor autorizado.

Cuidado del vehículo

INFORMACIÓN GENERAL

Su distribuidor autorizado Ford o Lincoln dispone de muchos productos de calidad para limpiar su vehículo y proteger sus acabados.

PRODUCTOS DE LIMPIEZA

Para obtener mejores resultados, use los siguientes productos o alguno de calidad equivalente:

Motorcraft® Bug and Tar Remover (ZC-42)

Motorcraft® Custom Bright Metal Cleaner (ZC-15)

Motorcraft® Detail Wash (ZC-3-A)

Motorcraft® Dusting Cloth (ZC-24)

Motorcraft® Engine Shampoo and Degreaser (sólo en EE.UU.) (ZC-20)

Motorcraft® Engine Shampoo (sólo en Canadá) (CXC-66-A)

Motorcraft® Multi-Purpose Cleaner (sólo en Canadá) (CXC-101)

Motorcraft® Carlite Glass Cleaner (sólo en Canadá) (CXC-100)

Motorcraft® Premium Quality Windshield Washer Fluid (sólo en Canadá) [CXC-37-(A, B, D o F)]

Motorcraft® Premium Windshield Washer Concentrate (sólo EE.UU.) (ZC-32-A)

Motorcraft® Professional Strength Carpet & Upholstery Cleaner (ZC-54)

Motorcraft® Spot and Stain Remover (sólo en EE.UU.) (ZC-14)

Motorcraft® Ultra-Clear Spray Glass Cleaner (ZC-23)

Motorcraft® Vinyl Cleaner (sólo en Canadá) (CXC-93)

Motorcraft® Wheel and Tire Cleaner (ZC-37-A)

LIMPIEZA DEL EXTERIOR

Lave el vehículo regularmente con agua fría o tibia y un champú con pH neutro, como por ejemplo Motorcraft® Detail Wash.

- Nunca utilice detergentes o jabones caseros fuertes, como los detergentes líquidos para lavavajillas o para la ropa. Estos productos pueden decolorar y manchar las superficies pintadas.
- No lave nunca un vehículo que esté “caliente al tacto” ni durante la exposición a la luz solar intensa y directa.
- Seque el vehículo con una gamuza o con una toalla de tela suave con el fin de eliminar las manchas de agua.
- Quite de inmediato cualquier residuo de gasolina, combustible diesel, excrementos de aves y de insectos, ya que pueden dañar la pintura y el acabado del vehículo con el tiempo. Use Motorcraft® Bug and Tar Remover.
- Retire todos los accesorios exteriores, como antenas, antes de ingresar a un lavado de autos.

Nota: Los bronceadores y los repelentes contra insectos pueden dañar cualquier superficie pintada; por eso si estas sustancias entran en contacto con el vehículo, lávelas lo antes posible.

Piezas cromadas exteriores

Nota: Nunca use materiales abrasivos, como esponjas metálicas o plásticas, ya que éstas podrían rayar la superficie cromada.

Nota: No use limpiador para cromo, limpiador para metal o pulidor en las ruedas o tapones de las ruedas

Cuidado del vehículo

- Lave el vehículo primero, con agua fría o tibia y un champú con ph neutro, como por ejemplo Motorcraft® Detail Wash.
- Use Motorcraft® Custom Bright Metal Cleaner. Aplique el producto tal como lo haría con una cera para limpiar las defensas y otras partes cromadas; deje que el limpiador se seque durante unos minutos, luego limpie con un paño limpio y seco.
- No aplique producto de limpieza a superficies calientes y no deje producto de limpieza en superficies de cromo durante un período que supera lo recomendado.
- El uso de otros limpiadores no recomendados puede derivar en daños cosméticos graves y permanentes.

Parte inferior de la carrocería

Lave frecuentemente toda la parte inferior del vehículo. Mantenga los orificios de drenaje de la carrocería y de las puertas libres de suciedad.

Limpieza de piezas exteriores de plástico

Use sólo productos aprobados para limpiar las piezas plásticas

- Para la limpieza de rutina, utilice Motorcraft® Detail Wash.
- Si hay manchas de grasa o alquitrán, use Motorcraft® Bug y Tar Remover.

REPARACIÓN DE DAÑOS MENORES EN LA PINTURA

Su distribuidor autorizado cuenta con pintura para retocar que coincide con el color de su vehículo. Lleve a su distribuidor autorizado el código de color (impreso en la etiqueta autoadhesiva ubicada en la puerta del conductor) para asegurarse de obtener el color correcto.

- Elimine las partículas tales como excrementos de pájaros, savia de árbol, restos de insectos, manchas de alquitrán, sal del camino y polvo residual de las industrias antes de reparar los descascarados de la pintura.
- Lea siempre las instrucciones antes de utilizar los productos.

ENCERADO

- Primero lave el vehículo.
- Utilice una cera de alta calidad sin abrasivos.
- No permita que el sellador de pintura entre en contacto con ningún tapizado de color que no sea parte de la carrocería (piezas negras opacas), como manijas granuladas de las puertas, parrillas portaequipajes, defensas, molduras laterales, alojamientos de espejos o el área del cubretablero del parabrisas. El sellador de pintura "pone gris" o mancha las piezas con el tiempo.

LIMPIEZA DEL MOTOR

Los motores son más eficaces cuando están limpios, ya que la acumulación de grasa y suciedad mantiene el motor más caliente de lo normal.

Cuidado del vehículo

Cuando lo lave:

- Tenga cuidado al usar un lavador de alta presión para limpiar el motor. El líquido a alta presión podría penetrar en las piezas selladas y provocar daños.
- No rocíe un motor caliente con agua fría para evitar el agrietamiento del bloque del motor o de otros componentes del motor.
- Rocíe Motorcraft® Engine Shampoo and Degreaser (ZC-20) en todas las zonas que necesiten limpieza y enjuague a presión. En Canadá use Motorcraft® Engine Shampoo.
- Nunca lave ni enjuague el motor mientras está funcionando, ya que se podría dañar internamente.
- Nunca lave ni enjuague las bobinas de encendido, los cables de las bujías ni los pozos de las bujías, ni las áreas alrededor de esos puntos.
- Cubra la batería, caja de distribución de corriente y conjunto de filtro de aire para evitar daños causados por el agua al limpiar el motor.

LIMPIEZA DE LAS VENTANAS Y LAS HOJAS DE LOS LIMPIADORES

La ventana y las hojas de los limpiadores se deben limpiar en forma regular. Si los limpiadores no limpian adecuadamente, las sustancias en el vidrio del vehículo o las hojas del limpiador pueden causar chirrido o castañeteo de las hojas, y rayas y manchas en el parabrisas.

Para limpiar estos elementos, siga estos consejos:

- La ventana se puede limpiar con un limpiador no abrasivo como por ejemplo Motorcraft® Ultra-Clear Spray Glass Cleaner.
- Las hojas de los limpiadores pueden limpiarse con alcohol isopropilo (de fricción) o Motorcraft® Premium Windshield Washer Concentrate en EE.UU. o Premium Quality Windshield Washer Fluid en Canadá. Asegúrese de reemplazar las hojas del limpiador cuando tengan un aspecto desgastado o no funcionen correctamente.
- No utilice abrasivos, ya que pueden causar ralladuras.
- No utilice combustible, queroseno o diluyente de pintura para limpiar ninguna pieza.

Si no puede eliminar esas marcas después de limpiar con el limpiavidrios o si los limpiadores se mueven de manera entrecortada, limpie la superficie exterior del parabrisas y las hojas de los limpiadores con una esponja o un paño suave con detergente neutro o una solución de limpieza levemente abrasiva. Después de limpiar, enjuague el parabrisas y las hojas de los limpiadores con agua limpia. El parabrisas está limpio si no se forman puntos cuando lo enjuaga con agua.

Nota: No use objetos afilados, como una hoja de afeitar, para limpiar el interior de la ventana trasera o para remover calcomanías, ya que puede dañar las líneas térmicas de la rejilla eléctrica del desempañador de la ventana trasera.

Cuidado del vehículo

LIMPIEZA DEL INTERIOR

AVISOS



No use solventes para limpieza, blanqueadores ni tintura en los cinturones de seguridad del vehículo, ya que pueden aflojar el tejido del cinturón.



En vehículos equipados con bolsas de aire instaladas en el asiento, no use solventes químicos ni detergentes fuertes. Dichos productos pueden contaminar el sistema de bolsas de aire laterales y afectar su rendimiento en un choque.

Para telas, alfombras, asientos de tela, cinturones de seguridad y asientos equipados con bolsas de aire laterales.

- Quite el polvo y la suciedad suelta con una aspiradora.
- Elimine las manchas leves y la suciedad con Motorcraft® Professional Strength Carpet & Upholstery Cleaner.
- Si hay grasa o alquitrán en el material, limpie las manchas del área primero con Motorcraft® Spot and Stain Remover. En Canadá, use Motorcraft Multi-Purpose Cleaner.
- Si se forma un anillo sobre la tela luego de limpiar una mancha, limpie el área completa de inmediato (pero sin saturar en exceso) o el anillo se fijará.
- No use productos de limpieza caseros ni limpiadores de vidrios, ya que pueden decolorar y manchar la tela y afectar la capacidad de retardo de llama de los materiales del asiento.

LIMPIEZA DEL PANEL DE INSTRUMENTOS Y CRISTAL DEL TABLERO

ALERTA



No use solventes químicos ni detergentes fuertes al limpiar el volante de la dirección o el tablero para evitar que se contamine el sistema de la bolsa de aire.

Limpie el grupo de instrumentos y las micas del grupo de instrumentos con un paño de algodón blanco, limpio y húmedo, y luego con un paño de algodón blanco, limpio y seco.

- Evite el uso de limpiadores o pulidores que aumenten el lustre de la parte superior del tablero. El acabado mate en esta área ayuda a proteger al conductor de reflejos molestos del parabrisas.
- Asegúrese de lavar o secar sus manos si ha estado en contacto con ciertos productos, tales como, repelente contra insectos o loción bronceadora, a fin de evitar posibles daños a las superficies pintadas del interior.
- No use limpiadores caseros o limpiavidrios, puesto que éstos podrían dañar el acabado del tablero de instrumentos, las vestiduras interiores y la mica del grupo de instrumentos.
- No permita derrames de desodorantes ambientales y desinfectantes para manos en las superficies interiores. Si hay un derrame, límpielo inmediatamente. Los daños de este tipo pueden no estar cubiertos por su garantía.

Si se derrama un líquido que manche, como café o jugo, en las superficies del tablero de instrumentos o tapizado interior, límpielo de la siguiente forma:

Cuidado del vehículo

1. Recoja el líquido derramado con un paño de algodón blanco y limpio.
 2. Limpie la superficie con un paño de algodón limpio y húmedo. Para una limpieza más profunda, utilice una solución de jabón neutro y agua. Si no puede limpiar el área por completo siguiendo este método, le conviene limpiarla con un producto de limpieza diseñado para el interior de los automóviles.
 3. De ser necesario, aplique un poco más de solución de agua y jabón neutro o un producto de limpieza sobre un paño de algodón blanco y limpio, oprima el paño sobre el área sucia y déjelo así por 30 minutos a temperatura ambiente.
 4. Retire el paño impregnado y, si no se encuentra demasiado sucio, úselo para limpiar el área con un movimiento de fricción durante 60 segundos.
 5. A continuación, seque el área con un paño de algodón blanco y limpio.
- Si la piel no puede limpiarse por completo con una solución de agua y jabón neutro, podría limpiarla con un producto de limpieza para piel disponible comercialmente, diseñado para interiores automotrices.
 - Para verificar la compatibilidad, pruebe primero cualquier limpiador o quitamanchas en una parte que no sea visible de la piel.
 - No utilice productos de limpieza de uso casero, soluciones de alcohol, solventes ni limpiadores para hule, vinilo y plástico, ni acondicionadores para piel a base de aceites o petróleo. Estos productos pueden causar desgaste prematuro o daños a la piel.

LIMPIEZA DE LAS RUEDAS DE ALEACIÓN (IF EQUIPPED)

Nota: No use limpiador para cromo, limpiador para metal o pulidor en las ruedas o tapones de las ruedas.

Las ruedas (o rines) de aluminio y los tapones de las ruedas se revisten con un acabado de pintura transparente. A fin de mantener el brillo:

LIMPIEZA DE ASIENTOS DE PIEL (IF EQUIPPED)

- Quite el polvo y la suciedad suelta con una aspiradora.
- Limpie derrames y manchas lo más rápido posible.
- Para la limpieza rutinaria, limpie la superficie con un paño húmedo y suave. Para una limpieza más profunda, limpie la superficie con una solución de agua y jabón leve. En Canadá, use Motorcraft® Vinyl Cleaner. Seque el área con un paño suave.
- Limpie semanalmente con Motorcraft® Wheel and Tire Cleaner. Si hay una gran acumulación de suciedad y polvo en los frenos puede que requiera una esponja para removerla. Enjuague a fondo con un chorro fuerte de agua.
- Nunca aplique ningún producto químico de limpieza a los rines o tapones de las ruedas cuando estén calientes o tibios.

Cuidado del vehículo

- Algunos lavados automáticos de autos pueden producir daño al acabado de las ruedas o los tapones de las ruedas. Los limpiadores para uso industrial (servicio pesado) o los productos químicos de limpieza, junto con la agitación del cepillo para quitar el polvo de los frenos y la suciedad, con el tiempo pueden desgastar el acabado de pintura transparente.
- No use limpiadores para ruedas a base de ácido fluorhídrico ni de sustancias cáusticas, ni tampoco fibras metálicas, combustibles o detergentes fuertes de uso casero.
- Para eliminar la grasa y el alquitrán, use Motorcraft® Bug and Tar Remover.

ALMACENAMIENTO DEL VEHÍCULO

Si planea almacenar su vehículo durante un periodo prolongado (30 días o más), lea las siguientes recomendaciones de mantenimiento para garantizar que su vehículo permanezca en buenas condiciones de operación.

Todos los automóviles motorizados y sus componentes fueron diseñados y probados para un manejo confiable y regular. El almacenamiento a largo plazo bajo diversas condiciones podría provocar que los componentes se degraden o fallen a menos que se tomen en cuenta precauciones específicas para preservar los componentes.

Información general

- Almacene todos los vehículos en un lugar seco y ventilado.
- Protéjalos de la luz del sol, si es posible.
- Si los vehículos se almacenan en el exterior, se requiere mantenimiento regular para protegerlos contra óxido y daños.

Carrocería

- Lave el vehículo perfectamente para eliminar suciedad, grasa, aceite, alquitrán o lodo de las superficies exteriores, del alojamiento de las ruedas traseras y de la parte inferior de las salpicaderas delanteras.
- Lave periódicamente los vehículos almacenados en ubicaciones expuestas.
- Retoque el metal al natural o imprimado para prevenir el óxido.
- Cubra las partes cromadas y de acero inoxidable con una capa gruesa de cera para automóvil para prevenir la decoloración. Vuelva a poner cera según sea necesario cuando lave el vehículo.
- Lubrique las bisagras del cofre, de las puertas y de la tapa de la cajuela, y los pestillos con aceite de grado ligero.
- Cubra la vestidura interior para evitar que se decolore.
- Mantenga todas las partes de hule libres de aceite y solventes.

Motor

- El aceite del motor y el filtro se deben cambiar antes del almacenamiento, ya que el aceite del motor usado contiene contaminantes que podrían dañar el motor.
- Arranque el motor cada 15 días. Hágalo funcionar en ralentí acelerado hasta que alcance su temperatura normal de funcionamiento.
- Con el pie en el pedal del freno, cambie a todas las velocidades mientras el motor está funcionando.

Cuidado del vehículo

Sistema de combustible.

- Llene el tanque de combustible con combustible de alta calidad hasta el primer corte automático de la boquilla de la bomba de combustible.

Nota: Durante períodos prolongados de almacenamiento del vehículo (30 días o más), el combustible podría deteriorarse debido a la oxidación. Agregue al sistema de combustible del vehículo un buen producto estabilizador de gasolina si los períodos de almacenamiento reales o esperados exceden de 30 días. Siga las instrucciones de la etiqueta del aditivo. El vehículo se debe operar a velocidad de ralentí para que circule aditivo por todo el sistema de combustible.

Sistema de refrigeración

- Proteja contra temperaturas de congelación.
- Cuando saque el vehículo de almacenamiento, verifique el nivel de líquido refrigerante. Confirme que no haya fugas en el sistema de enfriamiento y que el líquido esté en el nivel recomendado.

Batería

- Compruebe y recargue según sea necesario. Mantenga limpias las conexiones.
- Si el vehículo estuvo almacenado más de 30 días sin recargar la batería, podría ser conveniente desconectar los cables de la batería para garantizar que se mantenga la carga de la batería para un arranque rápido.

Nota: Si se desconectan los cables de la batería, será necesario restablecer las funciones de la memoria.

Frenos

- Asegúrese de que los frenos y el freno de estacionamiento estén totalmente liberados.

Neumáticos

- Mantenga la presión de aire recomendada.

Otros puntos misceláneos

- Asegúrese de que todos los varillajes, cables, palancas y clavijas debajo del vehículo están cubiertos con grasa para prevenir el óxido.
- Mueva los vehículos al menos 8 m (25 pies) cada 15 días para lubricar las piezas de operación y prevenir la corrosión.

Retiro del vehículo del almacenamiento

Si el vehículo ya no va a estar almacenado, haga lo siguiente:

- Lave el vehículo para eliminar cualquier suciedad o capa de grasa acumulada en las superficies de las ventanas.
- Verifique si los limpiaparabrisas están deteriorados.
- Verifique debajo del cofre para ver si hay materias extrañas que pudieran haberse acumulado durante el almacenamiento (nidos de ratones/ardillas).
- Verifique el escape en busca de cualquier materia extraña que pudiera haberse acumulado durante el almacenamiento.
- Verifique la presión de las llantas y ajuste de acuerdo a la Etiqueta de las llantas.

Cuidado del vehículo

- Verifique el funcionamiento del pedal del freno. Maneje el vehículo 4.5 metros (15 pies) hacia adelante y hacia atrás para eliminar el óxido acumulado.
- Verifique los niveles de líquidos (incluyendo el líquido refrigerante, el aceite y la gasolina) para asegurarse de que no haya fugas, y de que los líquidos estén en los niveles recomendados.
- Si se desmontó la batería, limpie los extremos de los cables de la batería e inspeccione.

Contacte a su distribuidor autorizado si tiene alguna duda o problema.

INFORMACIÓN GENERAL

Aviso a los propietarios de vehículos utilitarios, camiones y camionetas

AVISOS



Los vehículos utilitarios se vuelcan con frecuencia significativamente mayor que otros tipos de vehículos.

Para reducir el riesgo de sufrir lesiones graves o la muerte a causa de un volcamiento u otro tipo de choque, evite hacer virajes cerrados y maniobras bruscas, maneje a velocidades seguras para las condiciones, mantenga las llantas infladas correctamente, evite sobrecargar o cargar incorrectamente su vehículo y asegúrese de que cada pasajero esté usando los cinturones de seguridad correctamente.



En un choque con volcadura, la probabilidad de muerte es mucho mayor para una persona que no lleva cinturón de seguridad, que para una que sí lo lleva. Todos los ocupantes deben usar siempre los cinturones de seguridad y los niños deben usar sistemas de seguridad adecuados para minimizar el riesgo de lesiones o expulsión.



No confíe demasiado en la capacidad de los vehículos con tracción en las cuatro ruedas. A pesar de que los vehículos con tracción en las cuatro ruedas pueden acelerar mejor que los de tracción en dos ruedas en situaciones que requieran baja tracción, éstos no frenan más rápido. Siempre maneje a una velocidad segura.



E145298

Los vehículos utilitarios, camiones y camionetas se maniobran en forma diferente a los vehículos de pasajeros en las diversas condiciones de manejo que pueden encontrarse en calles, carreteras y a campo traviesa. Los vehículos utilitarios, camiones y camionetas no están diseñados para tomar curvas a velocidades tan altas como los automóviles de pasajeros, así como tampoco los vehículos deportivos bajos están diseñados para desempeñarse satisfactoriamente en condiciones a campo traviesa.

Lea el manual del propietario y sus suplementos para informarse específicamente de las características de cada equipo, así como las instrucciones de manejo seguro y todas las precauciones adicionales, para reducir el riesgo de sufrir accidentes o lesiones graves.

Sistema de tracción en las cuatro ruedas (si está equipado)

ALERTA



No confíe demasiado en la capacidad de los vehículos con tracción en las cuatro ruedas. A pesar de que los vehículos con tracción en las cuatro ruedas pueden acelerar mejor que los de tracción en dos ruedas en situaciones que requieran baja tracción, éstos no frenan más rápido. Siempre maneje a una velocidad segura.

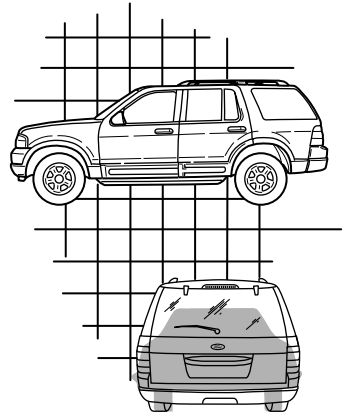
Ruedas y llantas

Un vehículo equipado con tracción en las cuatro ruedas (cuando lo seleccione), tiene la capacidad de usar las cuatro ruedas para obtener energía. Esto aumenta la tracción y puede permitirle manejar con seguridad sobre terrenos y caminos en condiciones que los vehículos convencionales con tracción en dos ruedas no pueden recorrer.

Para vehículos con tracción en las cuatro ruedas, nunca se debe usar una llanta de refacción de tamaño distinto al de las llantas habituales. Una llanta de refacción de diferente tamaño (distinto al de las llantas originales) o un tamaño diferente de las llantas de los ejes delantero y trasero podría hacer que el sistema de tracción en las cuatro ruedas deje de funcionar y por omisión quede solo con tracción en las ruedas delanteras.

En qué se diferencia su vehículo de los demás

Los vehículos utilitarios deportivos y los camionetas pueden presentar algunas diferencias perceptibles en comparación a otros vehículos. Su vehículo puede ser:



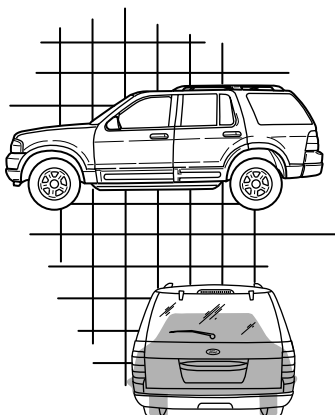
E145299

- Más alto: para permitir una capacidad de transporte de carga superior y para permitir que viaje sobre terrenos irregulares sin quedar atrapado o dañar los componentes de la parte baja.
- Más corto: para otorgar la capacidad de aproximarse a las pendientes y sobrepasar la cima de una colina sin quedar atrapado o dañar los componentes de la parte baja. Aunque hay igualdad en todos los demás aspectos, una distancia entre ejes más corta puede hacer que su vehículo responda más rápido a la dirección que un vehículo con una distancia entre ejes más larga.
- Más angosto: para proporcionar mayor maniobrabilidad en espacios estrechos, especialmente en uso a campo traviesa.

Ruedas y llantas

CUIDADO DE LAS LLANTAS

Información acerca del grado de uniformidad de la calidad de las llantas



E145300

Como resultado de las diferencias en dimensiones indicadas arriba, los vehículos utilitarios deportivos y las camionetas generalmente tienen un centro de gravedad superior y una mayor diferencia en el centro de gravedad entre las condiciones con y sin carga. Estas diferencias que hacen que su vehículo sea tan versátil también provocan que se maniobre en forma diferente a otros vehículos comunes de pasajeros.



E142542

Los grados de calidad de las llantas se aplican a llantas neumáticas nuevas para automóviles de pasajeros. Los grados de calidad se pueden encontrar, donde sea aplicable, en el costado de la llanta entre el reborde de la banda de rodadura y el ancho máximo de sección. Por ejemplo: **Treadwear 200, Traction AA, Temperature A**

Estos grados de calidad de las llantas se determinan según normas que ha establecido el Departamento de Transportes de los Estados Unidos.

Los grados de calidad de las llantas se aplican a llantas neumáticas nuevas para automóviles de pasajeros. No se aplican a llantas para nieve con rodaduras profundas, llantas de refacción economizadoras de espacio o para uso provisional, llantas para camioneta o tipo LT, llantas con diámetros de rueda (rin) nominales de 25 a 30 cm (10 a 12 pulg) o llantas de producción limitada según se define en el Título 49 del Código de normas federales, Parte 575.104 (c)(2).

Ruedas y llantas

Grados de calidad de llantas del Departamento de Transportes de Estados Unidos:

EE.UU. El Departamento de Transporte exige que Ford Motor Company le proporcione a usted la siguiente información acerca de los grados de las llantas, exactamente como el gobierno la ha redactado.

Índice de desgaste (Treadwear)

El índice de desgaste es una clasificación comparativa basada en la tasa de desgaste de la llanta cuando se prueba en condiciones controladas en una pista de prueba gubernamental específica. Por ejemplo, una llanta de grado 150 se desgastaría una y media (1 1/2) veces más en la pista de prueba gubernamental que una llanta de grado 100. El rendimiento relativo de las llantas depende, sin embargo, de sus condiciones reales de uso y puede apartarse significativamente de la norma debido a variaciones en hábitos de conducción, prácticas de servicio y diferencias en las características del camino y el clima.

Tracción (Traction) AA, A, B y C

ALERTA



El grado de tracción asignado a esta llanta se basa en pruebas de tracción de frenado en línea recta y no incluye características de aceleración, curvado, hidroplaneo o tracción máxima.

Los grados de tracción de mayor a menor son AA, A, B, y C. Los grados representan la capacidad de la llanta para parar en pavimento mojado, medida bajo condiciones controladas en superficies de asfalto y concreto de prueba especificadas por el gobierno. Una llanta tipo C puede tener un desempeño de tracción deficiente.

Temperatura A B C

ALERTA



El grado de temperatura para esta llanta se establece con la llanta debidamente inflada y no sobrecargada. La velocidad excesiva, la falta de aire o la carga excesiva, ya sea por separado o en combinación, pueden causar el calentamiento progresivo y una posible falla de las llantas.

Las clases de temperatura son A (la más alta), B y C, las cuales representan la resistencia de la llanta a la generación de calor y su capacidad de disiparlo cuando se prueban en condiciones controladas en una rueda de prueba de laboratorio especificada. Una temperatura alta prolongada puede hacer que el material de la llanta se degrade, reduciendo su vida útil. Una temperatura excesiva puede provocar fallas repentinas de la llanta. La clase C corresponde a un nivel de rendimiento que deben cumplir todas las llantas de vehículos de pasajeros de acuerdo con la Norma federal de seguridad para vehículos motorizados No. 139. Las clases B y A representan niveles más altos de rendimiento de la rueda en pruebas de laboratorio que el mínimo exigido por la ley.

Ruedas y llantas

Glosario de terminología sobre llantas

- **Etiqueta de llantas:** una etiqueta que muestra los tamaños de llantas del OE (Equipamiento original), la presión de inflado recomendada y el peso máximo que puede transportar el vehículo.
- **Número de identificación de llanta (TIN):** un número en el costado de cada llanta que entrega información acerca de la marca de la llanta y de la planta del fabricante, el tamaño de la llanta y la fecha de fabricación. Conocido también como código DOT.
- **Presión de inflado:** una medida de la cantidad de aire en la llanta.
- **Carga estándar:** un tipo de llantas P-metric o Metric diseñadas para transportar una carga máxima a 35 psi (37 psi [2.5 bares] para llantas Metric). Si aumenta la presión de inflado más allá de esta medida, no aumentará la capacidad de transporte de carga de las llantas.
- **Carga extra:** un tipo de llantas P-metric o Metric diseñadas para transportar una carga máxima más pesada a 41 psi (43 psi [2.9 bares] para llantas Metric). Si aumenta la presión de inflado más allá de esta medida, no aumentará la capacidad de transporte de carga de las llantas.
- **kPa:** kilopascales, unidad métrica de presión de aire.
- **PSI:** libras por pulgada cuadrada, una unidad estándar de presión de aire.
- **Presión de inflado en frío:** presión de la llanta cuando el vehículo ha estado quieto y no expuesto directamente al sol durante una hora o más y antes de que el vehículo se manejara por 1.6 km (1 milla).

- **Presión de inflado recomendado:** presión de inflado en frío que se encuentra en la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad (fijada en el pilar de bisagra de la puerta, poste de seguro de la puerta o el borde de la puerta junto al poste de poste de seguro de la puerta, junto a la posición del asiento del conductor), o en el borde de la puerta del conductor.
- **Pilar B:** la barra estructural al costado del vehículo detrás de la puerta delantera
- **Ceja de la llanta:** área de la llanta que hace contacto con la rueda (rin).
- **Costado de la llanta:** área entre la ceja y el área de rodamiento de la llanta.
- **Área de rodamiento de la llanta:** área perimetral de la llanta que hace contacto con el camino una vez montada en el vehículo.
- **Rueda (rin):** soporte metálico de la llanta, o de un conjunto de llanta y cámara, sobre el cual se apoya la ceja de la llanta.

Información contenida en el costado de la llanta

Las normas federales de Estados Unidos y Canadá requieren que los fabricantes de llantas pongan información estandarizada en un costado de las llantas. Esta información identifica y describe las características fundamentales de la llanta y también proporciona un Número de identificación de la llanta DOT de Estados Unidos para la certificación estándar de seguridad y en caso de un retiro.

Ruedas y llantas

Rotulación del régimen	Calificación de velocidad: km/h (mph)
U	200 km/h (124 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
W	270 km/h (168 mph)
Y	299 km/h (186 mph)

Nota: Para las llantas con una capacidad de velocidad máxima superior a 240 km/h (149 mph), los fabricantes de llantas, a veces, usan las letras ZR. Para aquellos que tienen una capacidad de velocidad máxima superior a 299 km/h (186 mph), los fabricantes de llantas siempre usan las letras ZR.

H. Número de identificación de llanta (TIN) DOT de EE.UU.: éste comienza con las letras DOT e indica que la llanta cumple con todas las normas federales. Los próximos dos números o letras son el código de la planta donde se fabricó, los dos siguientes son el código del tamaño de la llanta y los últimos cuatro números representan la semana y año en que se fabricó la llanta. Por ejemplo, los números 317 significan la semana 31 de 1997. A partir de 2000, los números llevan cuatro dígitos. Por ejemplo, 2501 significa la semana 25 del 2001. Los números del medio son códigos de identificación que se usan para seguimiento. Esta información se usa para contactar a los clientes si un defecto en las llantas exige su retiro del mercado.

I. M+S o M/S: lodo y nieve, o

AT: todo terreno, o

AS: toda estación.

J. Composición de las bandas de las llantas y material usado: indica el número de bandas o el número de capas de la tela revestida de hule en la banda de rodadura y costados de las llantas. Los fabricantes de llantas también deben indicar los materiales de las bandas y del costado, que incluyen acero, nylon, poliéster y otros.

K. Carga máxima: indica la capacidad de carga máxima, en kilogramos y libras, que la llanta puede transportar. Consulte la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad (fijada en el pilar de bisagra de la puerta, poste de seguro de la puerta o el borde de la puerta junto al poste de poste de seguro de la puerta, junto a la posición del asiento del conductor), para conocer la presión de llantas correcta para su vehículo.

L. Grados de calidad por Índice de desgaste, Tracción y Temperatura:

Ruedas y llantas

- **Índice de desgaste (Treadwear)** el índice de desgaste es una clasificación comparativa basada en la tasa de desgaste de la llanta cuando se prueba en condiciones controladas en una pista de prueba gubernamental específica. Por ejemplo, una llanta de grado 150 se desgastaría una y media veces más en la pista de prueba gubernamental que una llanta de grado 100.
- **Tracción:** los grados de tracción, de la más alta a la más baja, son AA, A, B y C. Los grados representan la capacidad de la llanta para parar en pavimento mojado, medida bajo condiciones controladas en superficies de asfalto y concreto de prueba especificadas por el gobierno. Una llanta tipo C puede tener un desempeño de tracción deficiente.
- **Temperatura (Temperature):** las clases de temperatura son A (la más alta), B y C, las cuales representan la resistencia de la llanta a la generación de calor y su capacidad de disiparlo cuando se prueban en condiciones controladas en una rueda de prueba de laboratorio especificada.

M. Presión de inflado máxima

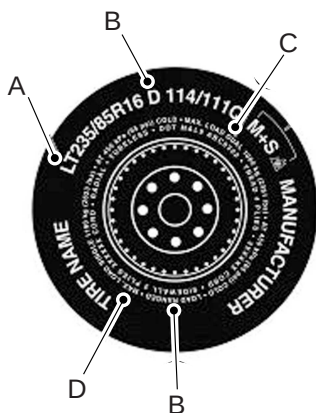
permitida: indica la presión máxima permitida por los fabricantes de llantas o la presión con la cual la llanta puede transportar la carga máxima. Esta presión normalmente es mayor que la presión de inflado en frío recomendada por el fabricante, que se puede encontrar en la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad (fijada en el pilar de bisagra de la puerta, poste de seguro de la puerta o el borde de la puerta junto al poste de poste de seguro de la puerta, junto a la posición del asiento del conductor), o la Etiqueta de llanta que se ubica en el Pilar B o el borde de la puerta del conductor.' La presión de inflado en frío nunca debe ser inferior a la presión recomendada en la etiqueta del vehículo.

Los proveedores de llantas pueden aplicar indicaciones, notas o advertencias adicionales, tales como carga estándar, radial sin cámara, etc.

Información adicional contenida en el costado de la llanta para llantas tipo LT

Nota: *Los grados de calidad de las llantas no se aplican a este tipo de llantas.*

Ruedas y llantas



E142544

Las llantas tipo LT tienen información adicional en comparación a las llantas tipo P. Estas diferencias se describen a continuación.

A. **LT:** indica una llanta, diseñada por la Tire and Rim Association (T&RA) para servicio en camionetas.

B. **Límites de carga e inflado para carga:** indica las capacidades de transporte de carga de las llantas y sus límites de inflado.

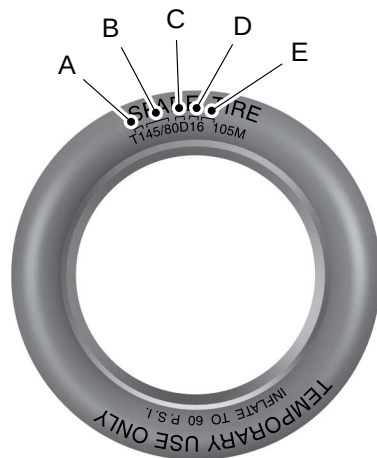
C. **Carga máxima dual en kg (lb) a kPa (psi) en frío:** indica la capacidad de carga máxima y la presión de las llantas cuando la llanta se usa en pares; un par es cuando se instalan cuatro llantas en el eje trasero (un total de seis o más llantas en el vehículo).

D. **Carga máxima sencilla en kg (lb) a kPa (psi) en frío:** indica la capacidad de carga máxima y la presión de las llantas cuando la llanta se usa sola; una sola llanta se define así cuando se ponen dos llantas (total) en el eje trasero.

Información en llantas tipo T

T145/80D16 es un ejemplo de un tamaño de llanta.

Nota: El tamaño de llanta provisional para su vehículo puede ser diferente al de este ejemplo. Los grados de calidad de las llantas no se aplican a este tipo de llantas.



E142545

Las llantas tipo T tienen información adicional en comparación a las llantas tipo P. Estas diferencias se describen a continuación:

A. **T:** indica un tipo de llanta, diseñada por la Tire and Rim Association (T&RA), para servicio provisional en automóviles, vehículos todo terreno, minivanos y camionetas.

B. **145:** indica el ancho nominal de la llanta, en milímetros, de borde a borde del costado. En general, cuanto mayor es el número, más ancha es la llanta.

Ruedas y llantas

C. **80:** indica la proporción dimensional, que representa la relación de altura y ancho de la llanta. Números de 70 o menos indican un costado corto.

D. **D:** indica una llanta de tipo diagonal.

R: indica una llanta tipo radial.

E. **16:** Indica el diámetro de la rueda o rin en pulgadas. Si cambia el tamaño de la rueda, tendrá que adquirir llantas nuevas que coincidan con el diámetro de la rueda nueva.

Ubicación de la Etiqueta de llantas

Encontrará una Etiqueta de llanta que contiene la presión de inflado de la llanta según el tamaño de ésta y otra información importante ubicada en el Pilar B o en la puerta del conductor.

Inflado de llantas

Para una operación segura del vehículo, es necesario que las llantas estén infladas correctamente. Recuerde que una llanta puede perder hasta la mitad de su presión de aire sin verse desinflada.

Revise sus llantas todos los días, antes de empezar a manejar. Si una parece estar más baja que las otras, use un manómetro para llantas para revisarlas y ajustarlas según sea necesario.

Al menos una vez al mes y antes de emprender viajes largos, inspeccione cada llanta y revise la presión de aire con un manómetro para llantas (incluyendo la llanta de refacción, si está equipado). Infle todas las llantas según la presión de inflado recomendada por Ford Motor Company.

Es muy importante que adquiera un manómetro de llantas confiable, ya que los manómetros automáticos de las estaciones de servicio pueden ser inexactos. Ford recomienda el uso de manómetros de llantas digitales o analógicos en lugar de los manómetros de varilla.

Use la presión de inflado en frío recomendada para conseguir un rendimiento y desgaste óptimo de las llantas. El inflado insuficiente o excesivo puede causar patrones de desgaste disperejo.

ALERTA



El inflado insuficiente es la causa más común de fallas en las llantas y puede tener como consecuencia un agrietamiento severo de la llanta, la separación de la banda de rodadura o un "reventón", con la pérdida inesperada del control del vehículo y un mayor riesgo de lesiones. El inflado insuficiente aumenta la deformación del costado y la resistencia de rodamiento, teniendo como consecuencia la acumulación de calor y el daño interno a la llanta. También puede ocasionar tensión innecesaria en la llanta, desgaste irregular, pérdida de control del vehículo y accidentes. ¡Una llanta puede perder hasta la mitad de su presión de aire sin verse desinflada!

Ruedas y llantas

Siempre infle sus llantas según la presión de inflado recomendada por Ford, incluso si ésta es menor a la información de presión de inflado máxima que aparece en la llanta. La presión de inflado de llantas recomendada por Ford se encuentra en la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad (fijada en el pilar de bisagra de la puerta, poste de seguro de la puerta o el borde de la puerta junto al poste de poste de seguro de la puerta, junto a la posición del asiento del conductor), o en el borde de la puerta del conductor. Si no se siguen las recomendaciones de presión de las llantas, podría crear patrones de desgaste disperejo y afectar la forma de manejo de su vehículo

Máxima presión de inflado permitida es la presión máxima permitida por los fabricantes de la llanta y la presión con la cual la llanta puede transportar la carga máxima. Esta presión normalmente es mayor que la presión de inflado en frío recomendada por el fabricante, que se puede encontrar en la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad (fijada en el pilar de bisagra de la puerta, poste de seguro de la puerta o el borde de la puerta junto al poste de poste de seguro de la puerta, junto a la posición del asiento del conductor), o la Etiqueta de llanta que se ubica en el Pilar B o el borde de la puerta del conductor. La presión de inflado en frío nunca debe ser más baja que la presión recomendada en la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad o en la Etiqueta de llantas.

Cuando se producen cambios de temperatura en el ambiente, las presiones de inflado de las llantas también cambian. Una caída de temperatura de 6 °C (10 °F) puede causar una disminución correspondiente de 7 kPa (1 psi) en la presión de inflado. Revise la presión de las llantas con frecuencia y ajústela hasta obtener la presión correcta, la cual se puede encontrar en la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad o en la Etiqueta de llantas.

Para revisar la presión de las llantas:

1. Asegúrese que las llantas estén frías; es decir, que no hayan rodado ni siquiera 1.6 km (1 milla).

Nota: Si está revisando la presión cuando la llanta está caliente (es decir, cuando ha conducido más de 1.6 km [1 milla]), no reduzca la presión del aire. Las llantas están calientes debido al uso y es normal que la presión aumente sobre el nivel recomendado en frío. Una llanta caliente cuya presión de inflado sea igual o menor que la presión recomendada en frío, puede estar considerablemente desinflada.

Nota: Si debe conducir a cierta distancia para conseguir aire para las llantas, verifique y registre la presión primero y agregue la presión de aire correcta cuando llegue a la bomba. Es normal que las llantas se calienten y que la presión del aire aumente mientras conduce.

2. Retire el tapón de la válvula de una llanta; luego oprima firmemente el manómetro de llantas contra la válvula para medir la presión.
3. Agregue suficiente aire hasta alcanzar la presión de aire recomendada.

Nota: Si infla la llanta en exceso, libere aire presionando el vástago metálico en el centro de la válvula. Luego, vuelva a revisar la presión con el manómetro.

4. Vuelva a colocar la tapa de la válvula.

Ruedas y llantas

- Repita este procedimiento para cada llanta, incluida la de refacción.

Nota: Algunas llantas de refacción operan a mayor presión de inflado que las demás llantas. En el caso de las llantas de refacción pequeñas Tipo T (consulte la información de la llanta y rueda de repuesto para obtener una descripción): almacene y mantenga a 60 psi (4.15 bares). Para las llantas de refacción desiguales y de tamaño completo (consulte la información de ruedas y llantas de refacción desiguales para obtener una descripción): almacene y mantenga en lo más alto la presión de inflado delantera y trasera, tal como se muestra en la Etiqueta de la llanta.

- Inspeccione visualmente las llantas para asegurarse que no haya clavos u otros objetos incrustados que pudieran perforar la llanta y provocar una fuga de aire.
- Verifique los costados para asegurarse que no tengan grietas, cortes ni protuberancias.

Inspección de las llantas y los vástagos de las válvulas de las ruedas

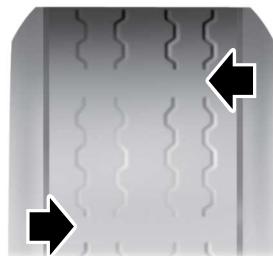
Inspeccione periódicamente si las bandas de rodamiento de las llantas están disparejas o excesivamente gastadas y quite objetos como piedras, clavos o vidrio que se puedan haber incrustado en las ranuras de la banda de rodamiento.

Verifique si hay agujeros, grietas o cortes en las llantas y los vástagos de las válvulas por donde pudiera fugarse el aire, y repare o reemplace la llanta y reemplace el vástago de la válvula. Inspeccione el costado de la llanta por si presenta fisuras, cortes, magulladuras u otras señales de daño o desgaste excesivo. Si sospecha que hay daño interno en la llanta, desmóntela e inspecciónela por si fuera necesario repararla o reemplazarla. Por su seguridad, no use llantas que estén dañadas o que muestren signos de desgaste excesivo, porque es más probable que estallen o fallen.

El mantenimiento incorrecto o inadecuado del vehículo puede provocar que las llantas se desgasten en forma anormal.

Inspeccione frecuentemente todas las llantas, incluida la de refacción, y reemplácelas si encuentra una o más de las siguientes condiciones:

Desgaste



E142546

Ruedas y llantas

Cuando la banda de rodamiento se desgaste hasta que sólo queden 2 mm (un dieciseisavo de pulg.) de espesor, se deben reemplazar las llantas para evitar que su vehículo derrape y se deslice sobre el agua (hidroplaneo). Los indicadores de desgaste o barras de desgaste incorporados, que se ven como bandas angostas de hule suave a lo largo de la banda de rodadura, aparecerán en la llanta cuando la banda de rodadura tenga 2 mm de desgaste (un dieciseisavo de pulg.).

Cuando la banda de rodadura de la llanta se desgasta a la misma altura que estas barras de desgaste, la llanta está gastada por lo que se debe reemplazar.

Daño

Inspeccione periódicamente las bandas de rodadura y los costados de las llantas para detectar daños (como protuberancias en las bandas de rodadura o costados, grietas en las ranuras de las bandas de rodadura y separación en las bandas de rodadura o costados). Si observa daños o sospecha que los hay, solicite a un profesional que inspeccione las llantas de su vehículo. Las llantas se pueden dañar durante el uso a campo traviesa, por eso se recomienda la inspección posterior a este uso.

Edad

ALERTA



Las llantas se degradan con el paso del tiempo, dependiendo de muchos factores, como el clima, las condiciones de guardado y condiciones de uso (carga, velocidad, presión de inflado, etc.), que éstas experimentan a lo largo de su vida útil.

En general, las llantas se deben reemplazar cada seis años, independiente del desgaste de la banda de rodadura. Sin embargo, el calor presente en los climas calurosos o las condiciones de carga frecuente pueden acelerar el proceso de envejecimiento y podría ser necesario reemplazar las llantas con mayor frecuencia.

Debe reemplazar la llanta de refacción cuando cambie las llantas para el camino o después de seis años debido al envejecimiento, incluso si no se ha utilizado.

EE.UU. Número de identificación de llanta (TIN) DOT

Las normas federales de Estados Unidos y Canadá requieren que los fabricantes de llantas pongan información estandarizada en un costado de las llantas. Esta información identifica y describe las características fundamentales de la llanta y también proporciona un Número de identificación de la llanta DOT de Estados Unidos para la certificación estándar de seguridad y en caso de un retiro.

Ruedas y llantas

Éste comienza con las letras DOT e indica que la llanta cumple todos los estándares federales. Los próximos dos números o letras son el código de la planta donde se fabricó, los dos siguientes son el código del tamaño de la llanta y los últimos cuatro números representan la semana y año en que se fabricó la llanta. Por ejemplo, los números 317 significan la semana 31 de 1997. A partir de 2000, los números llevan cuatro dígitos. Por ejemplo, 2501 significa la semana 25 del 2001. Los números del medio son códigos de identificación que se usan para seguimiento. Esta información se usa para contactar a los clientes si un defecto en las llantas exige su retiro del mercado.

Requisitos para el reemplazo de llantas

Su vehículo está equipado con llantas diseñadas para proporcionarle conducción segura y buen control del vehículo.

AVISOS



Sólo use llantas y ruedas de reemplazo que sean del mismo tamaño, índice de carga, régimen de velocidad y tipo (como P-metric en vez de LT-metric, o toda estación [All-Season] en vez de todo terreno [All-Terrain]) de las proporcionadas originalmente por Ford. El tamaño de rueda y llanta recomendado se encuentra en la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad (fijada en el pilar de bisagra de la puerta, poste de seguro de la puerta o el borde de la puerta junto al poste de poste de seguro de la puerta, junto a la posición del asiento del conductor), o en el borde de la puerta del conductor. Si esta información no se encuentra en estas etiquetas, deberá ponerse en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado lo antes posible. El uso de cualquier llanta o rueda no recomendada por Ford puede afectar la seguridad y el rendimiento de su vehículo, lo que podría significar mayor riesgo de pérdida de control del vehículo, volcadura,

AVISOS

lesiones e incluso la muerte. De manera adicional, el uso de llantas y ruedas no recomendadas podría causar que la dirección, la suspensión, el eje, la caja de transferencia o el tren de fuerza fallen. Si tiene dudas acerca del reemplazo de llantas, póngase en contacto con su distribuidor lo antes posible.



Cuando monte la llanta en la rueda de refacción, no supere la presión máxima que se indica en el costado de la llanta para asentar la ceja en la rueda metálica sin necesidad de observar las precauciones adicionales que se detallan a continuación. Si la ceja no asienta a la presión máxima indicada, lubríquela una vez más y vuelva a intentarlo.

Al inflar la llanta para presiones de montaje hasta 20 psi (1.38 bares) superiores a la presión máxima en el costado de la llanta, se deben tomar las siguientes precauciones para proteger a la persona que realiza la instalación:

1. Cerciórese de que la llanta y la rueda sean del tamaño correcto.
2. Vuelva a lubricar la ceja y el área de asentamiento de la ceja en la rueda.
3. Colóquese al menos a 3.66 m (12 pies) de distancia del conjunto de la llanta y rueda.
4. Utilice protección para los ojos y los oídos.

Si desea instalar una llanta cuya presión esté 20 psi (1.38 bares) por arriba de la presión máxima indicada, la instalación debe realizarla un distribuidor Ford u otro servicio de llantas profesional.

Ruedas y llantas

AVISOS

Siempre infle las llantas con armazón de acero con un inflador remoto, y la persona que las infle debe estar al menos a 3.66 m (12 pies) de distancia del conjunto de la llanta y rueda.

Importante: Recuerde reemplazar los vástagos de las válvulas de aire de las llantas cuando reemplace las llantas del vehículo

En general, se recomienda reemplazar por pares las llantas delanteras o traseras.

Los sensores de presión de las llantas montados en las ruedas (que vienen originalmente en su vehículo) no están diseñados para uso en ruedas de posventa.

El uso de ruedas o llantas no recomendadas por Ford Motor Company puede afectar el funcionamiento del sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas (TPMS).

Si el indicador de TPMS destella, el TPMS no está funcionando correctamente. La llanta de reemplazo puede ser incompatible con el TPMS o alguno de los componentes del TPMS puede estar dañado.

Prácticas de seguridad

AVISOS



Si su vehículo está atascado en nieve, lodo, arena, etc., no haga girar las llantas rápidamente; esto puede provocar la ruptura de una de ellas y causar una explosión. Una llanta puede explotar en apenas tres a cinco segundos.



No gire las ruedas a más de 56 km/h (35 mph). Si lo hace, las llantas pueden estallar y lesionar a alguien.

Los hábitos de conducción tienen mucho que ver con el kilometraje y la seguridad de las llantas.

- Respete los límites de velocidad de los caminos.
- Evite hacer arranques, paradas y virajes rápidos.
- Evite los baches y objetos en el camino.
- No pase sobre los bordes de las banquetas ni golpee las llantas contra éstos al estacionarse.

Riesgos en las carreteras

No importa lo cuidadoso que sea al conducir, siempre existe la posibilidad que se desinfla una llanta en la carretera. Conduzca lentamente hasta el área más segura posible, lejos del tráfico vehicular. Esto puede dañar aun más la llanta desinflada, pero su seguridad es lo más importante.

Si siente una vibración o alteración repentina de la maniobrabilidad mientras conduce, o sospecha que una llanta o el vehículo se han dañado, reduzca inmediatamente la velocidad. Conduzca con precaución hasta que pueda salirse en forma segura del camino. Pare y revise si hay daño en las llantas. Si una llanta está desinflada o dañada, desínflala, desmonte la rueda y reemplácela con la llanta y rueda de refacción. Si no puede encontrar una causa, haga remolcar el vehículo hasta el taller de reparaciones o distribuidor de llantas más cercano para que revisen el vehículo.

Ruedas y llantas

Alineación de ruedas y llantas

Una mala sacudida por golpear el borde de las banquetas o un bache, puede provocar que la parte delantera de su vehículo pierda la alineación o se dañen las llantas. Si su vehículo parece tirar hacia un lado mientras conduce, es posible que las ruedas hayan perdido la alineación. Haga que un distribuidor autorizado revise periódicamente la alineación de las ruedas.

La desalineación de las ruedas delanteras o traseras puede provocar un desgaste disparejo y rápido de las llantas y la debe corregir un distribuidor autorizado. Los vehículos con tracción en las ruedas delanteras y aquellos con suspensión trasera independiente (si está equipado) pueden requerir alineación de las cuatro ruedas.

Las llantas se deben balancear periódicamente. Un conjunto de llanta y rueda desbalanceado puede tener como resultado el desgaste irregular de la llanta.

Rotación de las llantas

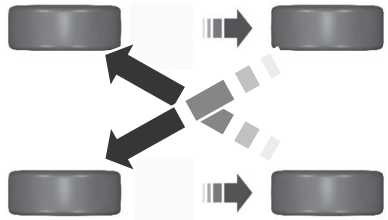
Nota: Si las llantas muestran un desgaste disparejo, solicite a un distribuidor autorizado que revise y corrija la desalineación de las ruedas, el desequilibrio de las llantas o cualquier problema mecánico relacionado antes de rotar las llantas.

Nota: Es posible que su vehículo esté equipado con un conjunto de rueda y llanta de refacción distinto. Un conjunto de rueda y llanta de refacción distinta se define como un conjunto de rueda y llanta de refacción de otra marca, tamaño o apariencia que las llantas y ruedas normales. Si tiene un conjunto de rueda y llanta de refacción distinto, debe usarlo sólo temporalmente y no incluirlo en la rotación de llantas.

Nota: Después de rotar sus ruedas, revise y ajuste la presión de inflado según los requisitos del vehículo.

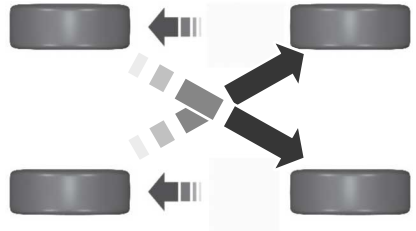
Girar las llantas según el intervalo recomendado (como se indica en el capítulo de Mantenimiento programado) permitirá que las llantas se desgasten de forma más equilibrada, entregando un mejor rendimiento de las llantas y una vida útil más prolongada de estas.

Vehículos con tracción en las ruedas delanteras (llantas delanteras en la parte izquierda de la ilustración)



E142547

Vehículos con tracción en las cuatro ruedas (llantas delanteras en la parte izquierda de la ilustración)



E142548

En ocasiones, el desgaste irregular de las llantas se puede corregir rotándolas.

USO DE CADENAS PARA NIEVE

ALERTA



Las llantas para nieve deben ser del mismo tamaño, índice de carga, régimen de velocidad que aquellas proporcionadas originalmente por Ford. El uso de cualquier llanta o rueda no recomendada por Ford puede afectar la seguridad y el rendimiento de su vehículo, lo que podría significar mayor riesgo de pérdida de control del vehículo, volcadura, lesiones e incluso la muerte. De manera adicional, el uso de llantas y ruedas no recomendadas podría causar que la dirección, la suspensión, el eje, la caja de transferencia o el tren de fuerza fallen.

Las llantas de su vehículo tienen bandas de rodadura para todas las condiciones climáticas con el fin de proporcionar tracción con lluvia y con nieve. Sin embargo, en algunos climas, puede ser necesario utilizar llantas para la nieve y cables. Si necesita usar cables, se recomienda el uso de ruedas de acero (del mismo tamaño y especificaciones), ya que los cables pueden rayar las ruedas de aluminio.

Siga estas pautas al usar llantas y dispositivos de tracción para la nieve

- Si es posible, evite cargar el vehículo al máximo
- Compre cadenas o cables de un fabricante que claramente etiqueta la carrocería según las restricciones de dimensión.
- Use cables de 10 mm o las cadenas SOLO en el eje delantero con 235/55R17.

- No todas las cadenas o cables para nieve clase S cumplen estas restricciones. Las cadenas de esta restricción de tamaño incluirán un dispositivo de tensionamiento.
- Las cadenas o cables para nieve se deben montar en pares en el eje delantero.
- No use los cadenas o cables en llantas 235/50R18 ni 235/45R19.
- Instale los cables de manera segura, verificando que no toquen ningún cableado, líneas de frenos o de combustible.
- Al conducir con cables de llantas no supere 48 km/h (30 mph) o la velocidad máxima recomendada por el fabricante de cadenas, lo que sea menor.
- Maneje con precaución. Si siente que los cables rozan o golpean contra el vehículo, deténgase y vuelva a apretarlos. Si esto no funciona, quite los cables para evitar daños en el vehículo.
- Quite los cables cuando ya no los necesite. No los use en caminos secos.

Si tiene dudas acerca de cadenas o cables para nieve, póngase en contacto con su distribuidor autorizado.

SISTEMA DE MONITOREO DE PRESIÓN DE LAS LLANTAS

ALERTA



El sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas NO sustituye la revisión manual de la presión de las llantas. La presión de las llantas se debe revisar periódicamente (al menos una vez al mes) usando un manómetro de presión para llantas, consulte Inflado de las llantas en este capítulo. Si no se mantiene correctamente la presión de las llantas, puede aumentar el riesgo de una falla de las llantas, de pérdida de control, de volcadura del vehículo y de lesiones personales.



Cada llanta, incluida la de refacción (si la tiene), se debe revisar mensualmente cuando hace frío y debe tener la presión de inflado recomendada por el fabricante, la que se encuentra en la etiqueta del vehículo o en la etiqueta de presión de inflado de llantas. (Si su vehículo tiene llantas de distinto tamaño al que se indica en la etiqueta del vehículo o en la etiqueta de presión de inflado de llantas, debe determinar la presión de inflado de las llantas adecuada.)

Como una función de seguridad adicional, su vehículo cuenta con sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas (TPMS), el cual enciende un indicador de llanta con baja presión cuando una o más llantas están considerablemente desinfladas. Por consiguiente, cuando el indicador de llanta con baja presión se enciende, debe detenerse y revisar la llanta lo antes posible para inflarla hasta obtener la presión correcta. Si maneja con llantas desinfladas, hará que éstas se sobrecalienten, lo que puede provocar una falla de las llantas. Las llantas desinfladas también reducen la eficiencia del combustible y la vida de las bandas de rodamiento de las llantas y puede afectar la capacidad de manejo y detención del vehículo.

Observe que el TPMS no es un sustituto del mantenimiento de llantas adecuado, y que es responsabilidad del conductor mantener la presión de inflado correcta, incluso si el inflado insuficiente no ha alcanzado el nivel necesario para activar el indicador de llanta con baja presión del TPMS.

El vehículo también cuenta con un indicador de falla del TPMS para señalar cuando el sistema no está funcionando en forma adecuada. El indicador de falla se combina con el indicador de presión de llanta baja. Cuando el sistema detecta una falla, el indicador destella durante aproximadamente un minuto y luego permanece encendido en forma continua. Esta secuencia continuará en los siguientes arranques del vehículo, mientras exista la falla.

Ruedas y llantas

Cuando el indicador de falla esté encendido, el sistema no podrá detectar o señalar una presión de llanta baja, como es su objetivo. Las fallas del TPMS pueden obedecer a diversas razones, como la instalación de llantas o ruedas de reemplazo o alternativas en el vehículo, que impiden que el TPMS funcione como corresponde. Siempre revise el indicador de falla del TPMS después de cambiar una o más llantas o ruedas en el vehículo, para asegurarse de que éstas permitan el correcto funcionamiento del TPMS.

El sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas cumple con la Parte 15 del reglamento de la Federal Communications Commission (FCC) y con la norma RSS-210 de Industry Canada. La operación está sujeta a estas dos condiciones: (1) Este dispositivo no debiera causar interferencia dañina y (2) Este dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia que reciba, incluso interferencias que pudieran causar un funcionamiento no deseado.

Cambio de llantas con un Sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas



E142549

Nota: Cada llanta para el camino incluye un detector de presión de la llanta ubicado en el interior de la cavidad de la llanta conjunto de llanta. El sensor de presión está unido al vástago de la válvula. El sensor de presión está cubierto por la llanta por lo que no se puede ver, a menos que quite la llanta. Debe tener cuidado cuando cambie las llantas para evitar dañar el sensor

Se recomienda que siempre repare sus llantas en un distribuidor autorizado.

La presión de las llantas se debe revisar periódicamente (al menos una vez al mes) usando un manómetro de precisión, consulte Inflado de las llantas en este capítulo.

Comprensión del Sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas

El sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas mide la presión de las cuatro llantas de carretera y envía las lecturas de la presión de las llantas al vehículo. La luz de advertencia de llanta con baja presión se iluminará si la presión de la llanta es significativamente baja. Una vez que se enciende la luz, las llantas no están suficientemente infladas y es necesario inflarlas según la presión recomendada por el fabricante. Incluso si la luz se enciende y luego se apaga, sigue siendo necesaria la revisión de la presión de las llantas. Visite www.checkmytires.org para obtener información adicional.

Cuando se instala la llanta de refacción provisional

Cuando se ha reemplazado una de las llantas de carretera por la de refacción provisional, el sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas continúa identificando un problema, para recordarle que la rueda y el conjunto de llanta de carretera dañada se debe reparar y volver a colocar en el vehículo.

Ruedas y llantas

Para restaurar toda la funcionalidad del Sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas, repare y vuelva a montar la rueda y conjunto de llanta de carretera dañada en el vehículo.

Cuando piense que el sistema no está funcionando correctamente

La función principal del sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas es avisarle cuando éstas necesitan aire. También podría avisarle en caso de que el sistema ya no pudiera funcionar como se espera. Para obtener más información relacionada con el sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas, consulte la siguiente tabla:

Ruedas y llantas

Luz de advertencia de baja presión de las llantas	Causa posible	Pasos a seguir por el usuario
Luz de advertencia encendida	Llantas desinfladas	1. Asegúrese de que las llantas estén a la presión adecuada. Consulte Inflado de las llantas en este capítulo. 2. Después de inflar las llantas a la presión de inflado recomendada por el fabricante que se muestra en la Etiqueta de llantas (ubicada en el borde de la puerta del conductor o en el pilar B), el vehículo se debe manejar cuando menos dos minutos a más de 32 km/h (20 mph) para que se apague la luz.
	Llanta de refacción en uso	Repare la rueda y conjunto de llanta para carretera dañada y vuelva a instalarla en el vehículo para restablecer la funcionalidad del sistema. Para obtener una descripción de cómo funciona el sistema, consulte Cuando se instala la llanta de refacción provisional en esta sección.
	Falla del TPMS	Si las llantas del vehículo están debidamente infladas y su refacción no está en uso, pero la luz permanece iluminada, visite a su distribuidor autorizado lo antes posible.
Luz de advertencia destellando	Llanta de refacción en uso	Repare la rueda y conjunto de llanta para carretera dañada y vuelva a instalarla en el vehículo para restablecer la funcionalidad del sistema. Para obtener una descripción de cómo funciona el sistema, consulte Cuando se instala la llanta de refacción provisional en esta sección.
	Falla del TPMS	Si las llantas del vehículo están debidamente infladas y su refacción no está en uso, pero la luz permanece iluminada, visite a su distribuidor autorizado lo antes posible.

Ruedas y llantas

Al inflar las llantas

Al poner aire a las llantas (como por ejemplo, en una estación de gasolina o en el garaje), es posible que el sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas no responda inmediatamente.

Una vez que las llantas se inflan a la presión recomendada, deberá manejar aproximadamente dos minutos a más de 32 km/h (20 mph) para que la luz se apague.

Cómo la temperatura afecta la presión de las llantas

El sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas controla la presión en cada llanta de neumático. Mientras maneja en forma normal, la presión habitual de inflado de una llanta para transporte de pasajeros puede aumentar de unas 14 a 28 kPa (2 a 4 psi) desde una situación de arranque en frío. Si el vehículo permanece estacionado durante la noche con una temperatura exterior considerablemente menor a la del día, la presión de la llanta puede disminuir unos 21 kPa (3 psi) por cada descenso de 17 °C (30 °F) en la temperatura ambiente. Este valor de presión más bajo podría ser detectado por el TPMS si fuera significativamente menor que la presión de inflado recomendada y se activaría la advertencia de TPMS de llanta con baja presión. Si se enciende la luz de advertencia de baja presión de las llantas, compruebe visualmente todas las llantas para verificar que no estén desinfladas. (Si una o más llantas están desinfladas, repárelas según sea necesario.) Revise la presión de aire de las llantas para carretera. Si hubiera alguna llanta desinflada, maneje con cuidado al lugar más cercano donde pueda poner aire a las llantas. Infle todas las llantas a la presión recomendada.

CAMBIO DE UNA RUEDA

AVISOS



El uso de selladores de llantas puede dañar el sistema de monitoreo de presión de llantas, por lo que no debe usarlos. Sin embargo, si tiene que utilizar un sellador, el sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas y el vástago de la válvula de la rueda se deben reemplazar en un distribuidor Ford autorizado.



Ver **Sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas** (página 285). para obtener información importante. Si se daña, el sensor del monitor de presión de las llantas no volverá a funcionar.

Nota: *El indicador del sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas se encenderá cuando la llanta de refacción esté en uso. Para restablecer la funcionalidad completa del sistema de monitoreo, se deben instalar en el vehículo todas las ruedas para el camino equipadas con sensores de monitoreo de presión de llantas.*

Si se desinfla una llanta mientras conduce, no frene en forma brusca. Disminuya la velocidad en forma gradual. Sujete con firmeza el volante de la dirección y trasládese lentamente hasta una zona segura a un costado del camino.

Solicite al distribuidor autorizado que revise la llanta desinflada para evitar que se produzca daño en los sensores del sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas. Ver **Sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas** (página 285). Reemplace la llanta de refacción por una llanta de carretera lo antes posible. Durante la reparación o reemplazo de la llanta desinflada, solicite que un distribuidor autorizado inspeccione si el sensor del sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas presenta daños.

Ruedas y llantas

Información del conjunto de rueda o llanta de refacción distinta

ALERTA



De no seguir estas instrucciones, podrían aumentar los riesgos de pérdida de control del vehículo, lesiones o la muerte.

Si tiene una llanta o rueda de refacción distinta, entonces, debe usarla sólo temporalmente. Esto significa que si debe usarla, tiene que reemplazarla lo antes posible por un conjunto de rueda y llanta de carretera que sea del mismo tamaño y tipo que las ruedas y llantas para el camino que suministró Ford originalmente. Si la llanta o rueda de refacción distinta está dañada, en lugar de repararla, debe reemplazarla.

Un conjunto de llanta y rueda de refacción distinto se define como un conjunto de rueda y llanta de refacción que tiene diferente marca, tamaño o apariencia con respecto a las llantas y ruedas para el camino, y pueden ser de tres tipos:

1. Mini llanta de refacción tipo T: esta llanta de refacción comienza con la letra T para el tamaño de llanta y puede tener impreso "Temporary Use Only" (sólo para uso temporal) en el costado.

2. Llanta de refacción distinta, de tamaño normal, con etiqueta en la rueda: esta llanta de refacción tiene una etiqueta en la rueda que dice: "THIS AND TIRE WHEEL FOR TEMPORARY USE ONLY" (Este conjunto de rueda y llanta son solo para uso temporal).

Al manejar con una de las llantas de refacción distintas que se indican arriba, **no:**

- Sobrepase 80 kilómetros por hora (50 millas por hora)
- Cargue el vehículo más allá de la capacidad máxima indicada en la Etiqueta de cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad.
- Arrastre un remolque.
- Use cadenas para la nieve en el lado del vehículo que tiene la llanta de refacción distinta.
- Use cadenas para la nieve en el lado del vehículo que tiene la llanta de refacción distinta.
- Use equipos de lavado de automóviles comerciales.
- Intente reparar la llanta de refacción distinta.

El uso de una de las llantas de refacción distinta que se indican arriba en cualquier posición de la rueda puede provocar un deterioro de lo siguiente:

- Manejo, estabilidad y rendimiento de los frenos.
- Comodidad y ruido.
- Distancia entre el suelo y el vehículo, y lugar de estacionamiento junto a las banquetas.
- Capacidad de manejo en invierno.
- Capacidad de manejo en climas húmedos.
- Capacidad de manejo de todas las ruedas (si se aplica).

3. Llanta de refacción distinta de tamaño completo sin etiqueta en la rueda

Al conducir con el conjunto de rueda o llanta de refacción distinta de tamaño completo, **no:**

- Sobrepase 113 kilómetros por hora (70 millas por hora).
- Use más de un conjunto de rueda y llanta refacción distinta a la vez.

Ruedas y llantas

- Use equipos de lavado de automóviles comerciales.
- use cadenas para la nieve en el lado del vehículo que tiene el conjunto de rueda o llanta de refacción distinta.

El uso de un conjunto de rueda y llanta de refacción distinta de tamaño completo puede ocasionar un empeoramiento en:

- Manejo, estabilidad y rendimiento de los frenos.
- Comodidad y ruido.
- Distancia entre el suelo y el vehículo, y lugar de estacionamiento junto a las banquetas.
- Capacidad de manejo en invierno.
- Capacidad de manejo en climas húmedos.
- Capacidad de manejo de todas las ruedas (si se aplica).
- ajuste de nivelación de carga (si se aplica).

Al conducir con el conjunto de rueda y llanta de refacción diferente de tamaño completo, debe poner cuidado cuando:

- Arrastre de un remolque.
- maneje vehículos equipados con una carrocería para transportar equipo necesario para acampar.
- maneje vehículos con carga en una parrilla para carga.

Maneje con cuidado cuando use un conjunto de rueda y llanta de refacción distinta de tamaño completo y busque servicio lo antes posible.

Procedimiento de cambio de llantas

AVISOS



Cuando alguna de las llantas delanteras no está en el suelo, la transmisión no evitará por sí misma que el vehículo se mueva o se deslice del gato, incluso si el vehículo está en posición **P**.



Para impedir que el vehículo se mueva mientras cambia una llanta, asegúrese que esté puesto el freno de mano, luego bloquee (en ambas direcciones) la rueda que está diagonalmente opuesta (otro lado y extremo del vehículo) para poder cambiar la llanta.



Si el vehículo se resbala del gato, usted o alguien podría sufrir lesiones graves.



No intente cambiar una llanta en el costado del vehículo cercano al tráfico en movimiento. Saque el vehículo del camino para evitar el peligro de ser golpeado al manejar el gato o al cambiar la rueda.



Para reducir el riesgo de lesiones personales, no coloque ninguna parte de su cuerpo bajo el vehículo mientras realiza un cambio de llanta. No encienda el motor cuando su vehículo esté sobre el gato. El gato sólo debe utilizarse para cambiar llantas.

Nota: Los pasajeros no deben permanecer en el vehículo al levantarlo con el gato.

1. Estacionese en una superficie nivelada, accione el freno de estacionamiento y active las luces intermitentes de emergencia.
2. Coloque la palanca de cambios en posición **P** apague el motor.

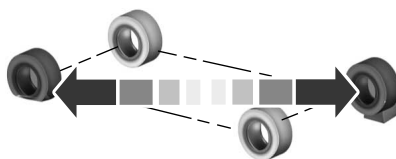
Ruedas y llantas

3. Desmonte la cubierta tapizada de la rueda.



E142550

4. Desmonte la llave de birlos de rueda y el gato del soporte de hule espuma. Luego, retire la correa de sujeción de llanta desinflada de la base del gato.



E142551

5. Bloquee la rueda diagonalmente opuesta.
6. Afloje todas las tuercas de seguridad de la rueda girándolas media vuelta hacia la izquierda, pero no las quite hasta que la rueda se haya levantado del suelo.
7. Aquí se muestran los puntos de apoyo para el gato en el vehículo, así como en la etiqueta de advertencia amarilla adherida al gato. **Apoye el gato en los puntos indicados para evitar daños al vehículo.**



E142552

Ruedas y llantas

8. Pequeñas marcas de flecha en los estribos muestran la ubicación de los puntos de apoyo para el gato.

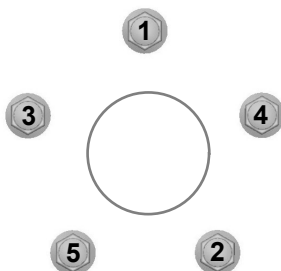


E142553

9. Quite las tuercas de seguridad con la llave de rueda.

Nota: Si está equipado con tapones de rueda completos con tuercas expuestas, las tuercas de rueda se deben retirar antes de quitar el tapón de rueda o es posible que se dañe el tapón de rueda.

10. Reemplace la llanta desinflada con la llanta de refacción, asegurándose de que el vástago de la válvula quede hacia fuera. Vuelva a instalar las tuercas de seguridad hasta que la rueda quede ajustada contra el cubo. No apriete completamente las tuercas de seguridad sino hasta después de haber bajado la rueda.
11. Baje la rueda girando la manivela del gato hacia la izquierda.



E75442

12. Quite el gato y apriete completamente las tuercas de seguridad en el orden que se indica. Ver **Especificaciones técnicas** (página 295).

Almacenamiento de la llanta desinflada

1. Guarde el gato y la llave de rueda. Asegúrese de que el gato quede asegurado de modo que no vibre al manejar.
2. Desbloquee las ruedas.
3. Deje la llanta desinflada en el piso en el área de carga. Fije con la correa de sujeción de llanta siguiendo los siguientes pasos:

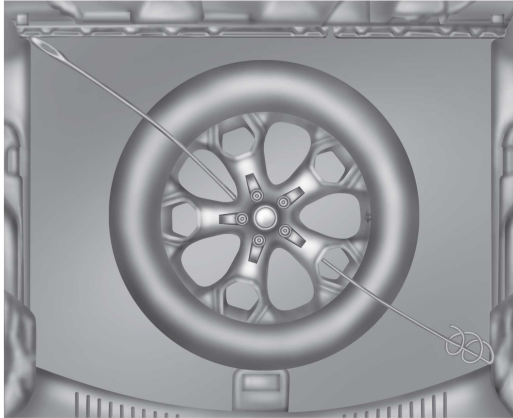


E142906

Ruedas y llantas

4. Ubique el punto de anclaje de carga cerca del respaldo del asiento. Empuje el bucle de la correa de sujeción a

través del punto de anclaje. Enrosque el extremo sin bucle a través del bucle.



E142985

5. Pase la correa de sujeción a través de las aberturas de la rueda.

6. Ubique el punto de anclaje de carga delantero en la esquina opuesta del área de carga al punto de anclaje usado en el paso 4. Enrosque la correa de sujeción a través del punto de anclaje y tire firmemente.

7. Fije al amarrar un nudo de lazo de 2 mitades.

1



2



3



E143746

Ruedas y llantas

ESPECIFICACIONES TÉCNICAS

Especificaciones de apriete de las tuercas de seguridad de las ruedas

ALERTA



Cuando instale una rueda, elimine siempre la corrosión, la tierra o los materiales extraños de las superficies de montaje de la rueda o de la superficie del cubo de la rueda, el tambor o el disco de los frenos donde hacen contacto con la rueda. Verifique que todos los sujetadores que fijan el rotor al cubo estén asegurados, de manera que no interfieran con las superficies de montaje de la rueda. La instalación de las ruedas sin el contacto metal con metal correcto en las superficies de montaje de las ruedas puede hacer que las tuercas de las ruedas se suelten y la rueda se salga mientras el vehículo está en movimiento, lo que haría perder el control.

Medida del birlo	lb-ft (Nm)*
M12 x 1.5	100 (135)

* Las especificaciones de apriete son para roscas de pernos y tuercas sin suciedad ni óxido. Sólo utilice los sujetadores de repuesto que recomienda Ford.

Vuelva a apretar las tuercas de seguridad al par de apriete especificado a los 160 km (100 millas) luego de cualquier problema con las ruedas (rotación de las llantas, cambio de una llanta desinflada, extracción de la rueda, etc.).



E145950

A Orificio de guía de la rueda

Inspeccione orificio de guía de la rueda y la superficie de montaje antes de la instalación. Elimine cualquier corrosión visible o partículas sueltas.

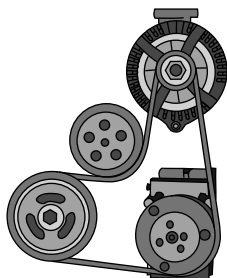
Capacidades y Especificaciones

ESPECIFICACIONES DEL MOTOR

Motor	Motor 1.6L EcoBoost	Motor 2.0L EcoBoost	Motor 2.5L
Pulgadas cúbicas	98	122	152
Combustible requerido	87 octanos mínimo	87 octanos mínimo	87 octanos mínimo
Relación de compresión	10,0:1	9,3:1	9,7:1
Separación de bujías	0,027-0,031 in. (0,70-0,80 mm)	0,027-0,031 in. (0,70-0,80 mm)	0,049-0,053 in. (1,25-1,35 mm)

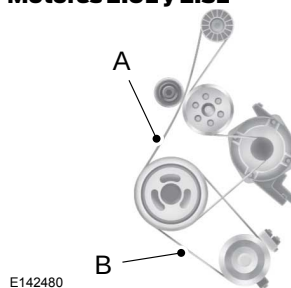
Enrutado de correa (drivebelt)

Motor 1.6L



E142479

Motores 2.0L y 2.5L



E142480

- A La banda impulsora larga se encuentra en el primer surco de la polea, en la ubicación más cercana al motor
- B La banda impulsora corta se encuentra en el segundo surco de la polea, en la ubicación más lejana al motor

Capacidades y Especificaciones

REPUESTOS DE MOTORCRAFT

Componente	Motor 1.6L EcoBoost®	Motor 2.0L EcoBoost®	Motor 2.5L
Elemento del filtro de aire ¹	FA-1908		
Filtro de aceite ²	FL-910-S		
Batería	BXT-96R-500 BXT-96R-590		
Bujías ³	AYFS-32-YR		
Filtro de aire de la cabina	FP70		
Pluma del limpiapara-brisas	WW-2750 (lado del conductor) WW-2705-WA (lado del pasajero)		

¹ No usar el filtro de aire correcto puede causar daños graves al motor. La garantía del usuario se puede anular por cualquier daño al motor, si no usa el elemento del filtro de aire correcto.

² Sólo utilice el filtro de aire de refacción especificado. La utilización de un filtro de aceite no especificado puede dañar el motor.

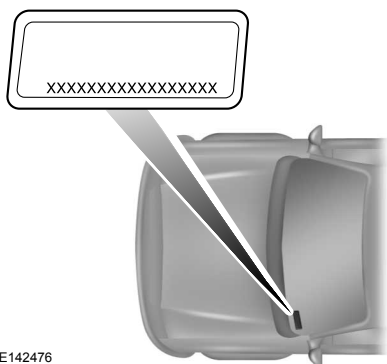
³ Para reemplazar las bujías, consulte a un distribuidor autorizado. Reemplace las bujías a intervalos adecuados. Ver **Reparación del vehículo** (página 437).

Nota: reemplace las bujías por otras que cumplan con los materiales y especificaciones de diseño de Ford para su vehículo, como las refacciones Motorcraft® o equivalentes. La garantía al usuario se puede anular por cualquier daño al motor si no se usan tales bujías.

Capacidades y Especificaciones

NÚMERO DE IDENTIFICACIÓN DEL VEHÍCULO

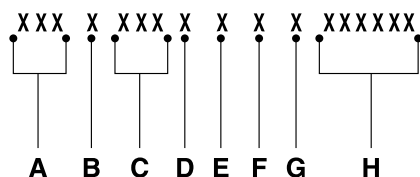
El número de identificación del vehículo se ubica en el tablero de instrumentos en el lado del conductor.



E142476

Tenga en cuenta que, en la ilustración, XXXX representa el número de identificación del vehículo.

El número de identificación del vehículo contiene la siguiente información:



E142477

- A Código de planta de fabricación
- B Sistema de frenos, peso bruto vehicular máximo, dispositivos de sujeción y sus ubicaciones

- C Modelo, línea de vehículo, serie, tipo de carrocería
- D Tipo de motor
- E Dígito de verificación
- F Año modelo
- G Planta de ensamble
- H Número de secuencia de producción

ETIQUETA DE CERTIFICACIÓN DEL VEHÍCULO

MFD. BY FORD MOTOR CO.

DATE: XX/XX	GVWR: XXXXXLB/ XXXXXKG
FRONT GAWR: XXXXL	REAR GAWR: XXXXLB
XXXXKG	WITH XXXXXKG
XXXX/XXXXXX	TIRES XXXX/XXXXXX
XXXX.XX	RIMS XXXX.XX
AT XXX kPa/XX	PSI COLD AT XXX kPa/XX
PSI COLD	PSI COLD

THIS VEHICLE CONFORMS TO ALL APPLICABLE FEDERAL MOTOR VEHICLE SAFETY STANDARDS IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF MANUFACTURE SHOWN ABOVE.

VIN: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

TYPE: XXX

XXXXX
XXXXX

EXT PNT: XX	RC: XX	DSO:
WB: XX	INT TR: XX	AXLE: TR SPR: XXXX
XXX	XX	XX

XXXXXXXXXXXXX XXX XXXX-XXXXXX-XX

E142478

Los reglamentos de la Administración nacional de seguridad de tránsito en carreteras (NHTSA) exigen que se adhiera una Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad y establecen el lugar en que esta etiqueta debe estar ubicada. La Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad debe estar adherida al pilar de bisagra de la puerta, al poste de seguro de la puerta o al borde de la puerta junto al poste de poste de seguro de la puerta, junto a la posición del asiento del conductor.

Capacidades y Especificaciones

CÓDIGO DE LA TRANSMISIÓN

MFD. BY FORD MOTOR CO.

DATE: XX/XX

GVWR: XXXXLB/ XXXXXKG

FRONT GAWR: XXXXL

REAR GAWR: XXXXLB

XXXXKG

WITH

XXXXKG

WITH

XXXX/XXXXXXXX

TIRES

XXXX/XXXXXXXX

TIRES

XXXX.XX

RIMS

XXXX.XX

RIMS

AT XXX kPa/XX

PSI COLD

AT XXX kPa/XX

PSI COLD

THIS VEHICLE CONFORMS TO ALL APPLICABLE FEDERAL MOTOR VEHICLE SAFETY STANDARDS IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF MANUFACTURE SHOWN ABOVE.

VIN: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

XXXXXX

TYPE: XXX

XXXXXX

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

XXXX-XXXXXX-XX

EXT PNT: XX

RC: XX

DSO:

WB

INT TR

TP/PS

TR

AXLE

TR

SPR

XXXXXX

XXX

XX

X

XX

X

XX

XXX

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

XXXX-XXXXXX-XX

Puede encontrar el código de transmisión en la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad. El siguiente cuadro le indica qué transmisión representa cada código.

Designación	Código
Transmisión automática de seis velocidades (6F35)	6

E142806

ESPECIFICACIONES TÉCNICAS

Elemento	Capacidad	Nombre de la refacción Ford o equivalente	Número de refacción Ford / Especificación Ford
Líquido de frenos ¹	Entre Mín y Máx en el depósito	Motorcraft® High Performance DOT 4 Motor Vehicle Brake Fluid	PM-1-C / WSS-M6C65-A2
Pestillo de la puerta, pestillo del cofre, pestillo auxiliar del cofre, pestillo de la cajuela, rieles de los asientos.	No corresponde	Grasa de usos múltiples (grasa de litio)	XG-4 o XL-5 o equivalente / ESB-MIC93-B
Cilindro de los seguros	No corresponde	Motorcraft® Penetrating and Lock Lubricant	XL-1 / Ninguno
Aceite de la transmisión automática ^{2,3}	8.5L (9 qt)	Motorcraft® MERCON® LV ATF	XT-10-QLV MERCON® LV

Capacidades y Especificaciones

Elemento	Capacidad	Nombre de la refacción Ford o equivalente	Número de refacción Ford / Especificación Ford
Aceite del diferencial trasero (AWD)	1.15 L (2.4 pt)	Motorcraft® SAE 80W-90 Premium Rear Axle Lubricant	XY-80W90-QL / WSP-M2C197-A
Líquido de la Unidad de transferencia de potencia (PTU) (AWD) 4	0.35L (12 oz)	Motorcraft® SAE 75W-140 Synthetic Rear Axle Lubricant	XY-75W140-QL / WSL-M2C192-A
Aceite de motor 2.0L EcoBoost® ^{5,6}	5.4L (5.7 qt)	- Motorcraft® SAE 5W-30 Premium Synthetic Blend Motor Oil (EE.UU.) - Motorcraft® SAE 5W-30 Full Synthetic Motor Oil (EE.UU.) - Motorcraft® SAE 5W-30 Super Premium Motor Oil (Canadá) - Motorcraft® SAE 5W-30 Synthetic Motor Oil (Canadá)	- XO-5W30-QSP (EE.UU.) - XO-5W30-QFS (EE.UU.) - CXO-5W30-LSP12 (Canadá) - CXO-5W30-LFS12 (Canadá) / WSS-M2C946-A con Marca de certificación API
Aceite de motor 1.6L EcoBoost ^{5,6}	4.1L (4.3 qt)	- Motorcraft® SAE 5W-20 Premium Synthetic Blend Motor Oil (EE.UU.) - Motorcraft® SAE 5W-20 Full Synthetic Motor Oil (EE.UU.) - Motorcraft® SAE 5W-20 Super Premium Motor Oil (Canadá) - Motorcraft® SAE 5W-20 Synthetic Motor Oil (Canadá)	- XO-5W20-QSP (EE.UU.) - XO-5W20-QFS (EE.UU.) - CXO-5W20-LSP12 (Canadá) - CXO-5W20-LFS12 (Canadá) / WSS-M2C945-A y marca de certificación API
Aceite de motor 2.5L ^{5,6}	5.4L (5.7 qt)	- Motorcraft® SAE 5W-20 Premium Synthetic Blend Motor Oil (EE.UU.) - Motorcraft® SAE 5W-20 Full Synthetic Motor Oil (EE.UU.) - Motorcraft® SAE 5W-20 Super Premium Motor Oil (Canadá) - Motorcraft® SAE 5W-20 Synthetic Motor Oil (Canadá)	- CXO-5W20-LSP12 (Canadá) - CXO-5W20-LFS12 (Canadá) / WSS-M2C945-A y marca de certificación API
Refrigerante de motor 2.0L EcoBoost ⁷	9.2L (9.7 qt)	Motorcraft® Orange Antifreeze / Coolant Prediluted	- VC-3DIL-B (EE.UU.)

Capacidades y Especificaciones

Elemento	Capacidad	Nombre de la refacción Ford o equivalente	Número de refacción Ford / Especificación Ford
Refrigerante de motor 1.6L EcoBoost ⁷	8L (8.5 qt)		- CVC-3DIL-B (Canadá) / WSS-M97B44-D2
Refrigerante de motor 2.5L ⁷	8.7L (9.2 qt)		
Líquido limpia para-brisas	Llene según sea necesario	- Motorcraft® Premium Windshield Washer Concentrate (EE. UU.) Premium Quality Windshield Washer Fluid (Canadá)	- ZC-32-A (EE. UU.) - CXC-37-(A, B, D y F) (Canadá) / WSB-M8B16-A2/--
Tanque de combustible	57L (15.1 gal)	No corresponde	No corresponde

¹Utilice solo líquido de frenos Motorcraft® DOT 4 LV High Performance Brake Fluid o uno equivalente que cumpla con las normas WSS-M6C65-A2 e ISO 4925 Clase 6. El uso de cualquier aceite distinto del recomendado puede causar daño en el sistema de frenos.

²Capacidad aproximada de llenado en seco. La cantidad real puede variar durante los cambios de líquido.

³Las transmisiones automáticas que requieren aceite de transmisión Motorcraft® MERCON® LV solo deben usar aceite de transmisión Motorcraft® MERCON® LV.

El uso de cualquier aceite distinto del recomendado puede causar daño en la transmisión.

Cambie el aceite de la transmisión automática y el filtro en el intervalo de servicio correspondiente. Ver **Reparación del vehículo** (página 437).

⁴Consulte a su distribuidor autorizado para la revisión del nivel de combustible o llenado.

⁵No es obligatorio el uso de aceite de motor sintético o de mezcla sintética. El aceite de motor solo debe cumplir con los requisitos de la especificación WSS-M2C946-A, SAE 5W-30 (motor 2.0L) o WSS-M2C945-A, SAE 5W-20 (motores 1.6L y 2.5L) de Ford y tener la Marca de certificación API.

⁶Su motor ha sido diseñado para usarse con aceite de motor Ford, que proporciona ventajas de economía de combustible y a la vez mantiene la durabilidad del motor.

El uso de aceites que no sean los especificados puede ocasionar que se requiera un período más largo de giro del motor, que se reduzca el rendimiento del motor, que disminuya el ahorro de combustible y que aumenten los niveles de emisiones.

⁷Agregue el tipo de líquido refrigerante que venía originalmente en su vehículo.

Accesorios

Para obtener una lista completa de los accesorios que están disponibles para su vehículo, comuníquese con su distribuidor o visite nuestra tienda en línea en la dirección Accessories.Ford.com (solo en Estados Unidos).

Existen accesorios personalizados Ford disponibles para su vehículo a través de su distribuidor local Ford o Ford de Canadá. Ford Motor Company reparará o reemplazará cualquier accesorio personalizado Ford instalado adecuadamente por un distribuidor, que se encuentre defectuoso de fábrica en sus materiales o en su ensamblaje durante el período de vigencia de la garantía, como también cualquier componente que se haya dañado debido a los accesorios defectuosos. Los accesorios serán garantizados según lo que le proporcione el mayor beneficio:

- 12 meses o 20,000 km (12,000 millas) (lo que ocurra primero) o
- lo que resta de la garantía limitada para vehículo nuevo.

Contacte a su distribuidor para obtener más detalles y una copia de la garantía.

Estilo exterior

- Deflectores para el cofre
- Deflectores de viento laterales
- Salpicaderas
- Gráficas a la medida*

Estilo interior

- Tapetes

Estilo de vida

- Cenicero / conjuntos para fumadores
- Organizadores de carga flexibles
- Red de carga*
- Parrillas y portadores*

Tranquilidad

- Teclado de entrada sin llave
- Arranque a control remoto
- Sistemas de seguridad del vehículo
- Bloqueos de las ruedas
- Sistema de asistencia de estacionamiento instalados en la defensa*

*Los Accesorios con licencia de Ford (Ford Licensed Accessories, [FLA]) tienen la garantía del fabricante de los accesorios. Los Accesorios con licencia de Ford han sido totalmente diseñados y desarrollados por el fabricante de accesorios y no han sido diseñados ni probados con los requerimientos de ingeniería de Ford Motor Company. Solicite los detalles a su distribuidor Ford con respecto a la garantía limitada del fabricante y una copia de la garantía limitada del producto FLA ofrecida por el fabricante de los accesorios.

Para obtener el máximo rendimiento del vehículo tenga en mente la siguiente información al momento de agregar accesorios o equipos a su vehículo:

- Al agregar accesorios, equipos, pasajeros y equipaje a su vehículo, no exceda la capacidad total de peso del vehículo o del eje delantero o trasero (GVWR, peso bruto vehicular máximo o GAWR, peso bruto vehicular del eje

trasero como se indica en la Etiqueta de certificación del cumplimiento de las normas de seguridad). Consulte con su distribuidor autorizado para obtener información específica del peso.

- La Comisión federal de comunicaciones de Estados Unidos (FCC, Federal Communications Commission) y la Comisión canadiense de radio y telecomunicaciones (CRTC, Canadian Radio Telecommunications Commission) regula el uso de sistemas móviles de comunicación, como por ejemplo, radios de dos vías, teléfonos y alarmas antirrobo, los cuales están equipados con transmisores de radio. Todos los equipos instalados en su vehículo deben cumplir con las normas de la FCC o la CRTC y ser instalados por un técnico de servicio calificado.
- Los sistemas móviles de comunicación pueden dañar el funcionamiento de su vehículo, especialmente si no están correctamente diseñados para uso en automóviles.
- Para evitar interferencia con otras funciones del vehículo, tales como sistemas de freno antibloqueo, los usuarios de la radio para aficionados, que instalan radios y antenas en su vehículo, no deben ubicar las antenas de la radio para aficionados en el área del cofre del lado del conductor.
- La incorporación de accesorios o componentes eléctricos o electrónicos que no sean Ford al vehículo, ya sea por parte del distribuidor autorizado o del propietario, puede afectar el rendimiento y la durabilidad de la batería y puede también afectar el rendimiento de otros sistemas eléctricos del vehículo.

PLANES DE SERVICIO (Estados Unidos solamente)

Más de 32 millones de propietarios de Ford y Lincoln han descubierto la poderosa protección de la Extensión de servicio Ford. Ésta es la única extensión de servicio respaldada por Ford Motor Company que proporciona protección para mayor tranquilidad, más allá de la cobertura de la garantía limitada para vehículos nuevos.

Cobertura para más de 500 componentes del vehículo

Existen cuatro extensiones de servicio para vehículos nuevos con diferentes niveles de cobertura. Pregunte los detalles a su distribuidor.

1. PremiumCare: Nuestra cobertura más completa. ¡Con más de 500 componentes cubiertos, este plan es tan completo que generalmente solo informamos lo que no está cubierto!
2. ExtraCare: Cubre 113 componentes e incluye muchas piezas de alta tecnología.
3. BaseCare: Cubre 84 componentes.
4. PowertrainCare: Cubre 29 componentes críticos.

La Extensión de servicio Ford se encuentra disponible en todos los distribuidores de Ford y Lincoln de Estados Unidos y Canadá. Es la única extensión de servicio autorizada y respaldada por Ford Motor Company. Eso significa que usted obtendrá:

- Servicio confiable y de alta calidad en cualquier parte.
- Técnicos entrenados en la fábrica.
- Uso de piezas autorizadas por Ford en cada reparación cubierta.

Reembolso de automóvil de alquiler

Si para realizar las reparaciones cubiertas tiene que dejar su vehículo hasta el día siguiente, tiene derecho a cobertura de vehículo alquilado, incluyendo reparaciones cubiertas por la garantía de defensa a defensa, o llamados a revisión del fabricante.

Cobertura transferible

Si vende su vehículo antes de que venza la cobertura de su Extensión de servicio Ford, puede transferir cualquier cobertura restante al nuevo propietario. Cuando desee vender su vehículo, los posibles compradores tendrán más confianza respecto al hecho de adquirir su vehículo usado. La Extensión de servicio Ford puede aumentar el valor de reventa.

Además, brinda exclusiva asistencia en el camino 24/7, que incluye:

- Remolque, cambio de llantas desinfladas y arranque con cables pasacorriente de la batería.
- Asistencia en caso de que se quede sin combustible u olvide las llaves dentro del vehículo.
- Reembolso de gastos de viaje como alojamiento, comidas y alquiler de vehículo.
- Asistencia de destino como servicio de taxi, transbordador, cobertura de vehículo alquilado y transporte de emergencia.

La Extensión de servicio Ford puede pagarse rápidamente por sí sola

Una factura de servicio que incluya el costo de piezas y mano de obra puede exceder fácilmente el costo del contrato de la Extensión de servicio Ford. Con la Extensión de servicio Ford, minimiza el riesgo de facturas de reparación inesperadas y costos de reparación cada vez mayores.

Ford Protect

¡Evite los costos cada vez mayores que se requieren para mantener en buen estado su vehículo!

La Extensión de servicio Ford también ofrece un Plan de mantenimiento Premium que cubre piezas que se desgastan por el uso cotidiano.

La cobertura se paga por adelantado, así que nunca tendrá que preocuparse por pagar el mantenimiento de su vehículo. Este plan cubre chequeos regulares, inspecciones rutinarias, cuidado preventivo y reemplazo de partes que requieren atención periódica debido al desgaste normal:

- Hojas de limpiadores
- Bujías (excepto California)
- El disco del embrague
- Patines y balatas de los frenos
- Amortiguadores
- Bandas y mangueras

Contacte a su distribuidor Ford o Lincoln para que le personalicen una Extensión de Servicio Ford que se ajuste a su estilo de vida y presupuesto.

Opciones de financiamiento sin intereses

Aproveche nuestro plan de pago a plazos: con sólo un 10% de enganche tendrá la oportunidad de realizar sus pagos sin comisiones ni intereses.

Para obtener más información

PROTÉJASE DEL ALTO COSTO DE LAS REPARACIONES DEL VEHÍCULO CON UNA EXTENSIÓN DE SERVICIO FORD.

Para obtener más información, llame a nuestros especialistas de Ford ESP al 800-367-3377, y no olvide preguntar por nuestro programa de pagos sin interés, que le ofrece toda la seguridad y los beneficios de Ford ESP mientras paga en cuotas. ¡Obtendrá una aprobación previa sin verificación de crédito ni molestias!

O si lo prefiere, complete la información a continuación y envíela por correo a:

Ford ESP
P.O. Box 8072
Royal Oak, MI 48068-0039

Nombre (SÍRVASE ESCRIBIR EN LETRAS DE IMPRENTA)		
DIRECCIÓN	Nº de apartamento	
CIUDAD	ESTADO	CÓD. POSTAL
CORREO ELECTRÓNICO		

PLANES DE SERVICIO (CANADÁ SOLAMENTE)

Puede obtener mayor protección para su vehículo al adquirir una Extensión de servicio Ford. La Extensión de servicio Ford es el único contrato de servicio respaldado por Ford Motor Company of Canada, Limited. Dependiendo del plan que compre, la Extensión de servicio Ford proporciona beneficios como:

- Reembolso de renta
- Cobertura de ciertos elementos de mantenimiento y desgaste
- Protección contra costos de reparación después del vencimiento de su Cobertura de garantía limitada para vehículos nuevos
- Beneficios de Asistencia en el camino

Existen varios planes de Extensión de servicio Ford para diferentes tiempos, distancias y combinaciones de deducibles. Cada plan ha sido diseñado para adaptarse a sus propias necesidades de manejo, incluido el reembolso por servicios de remolque y alquiler.

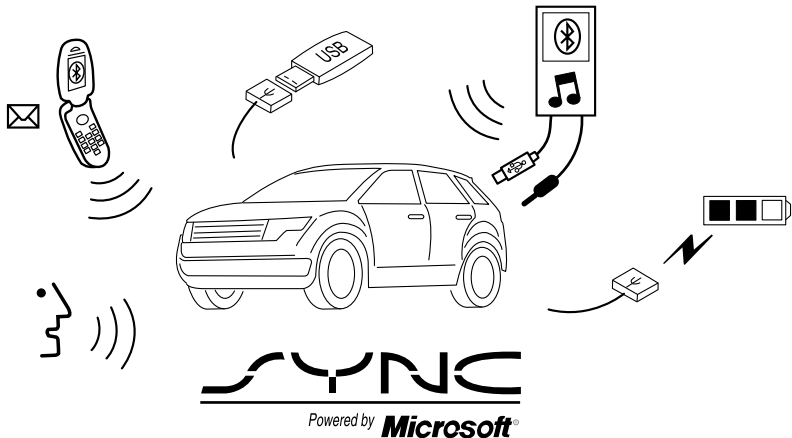
Cuando adquiere una Extensión de servicio Ford, recibe una mayor protección en todos los Estados Unidos y Canadá proporcionada por una red de distribuidores de Ford Motor Company participantes. El Plan de protección de mantenimiento de Lincoln se aplica en todos los distribuidores Lincoln autorizados.

Nota: *Las reparaciones realizadas fuera de Canadá y de los Estados Unidos no son elegibles para la cobertura de la Extensión de servicio Ford.*

Esta información está sujeta a modificaciones.

Para más información, visite a su distribuidor Ford local de Canadá o www.ford.ca para saber cuál es el plan de Extensión de servicio Ford adecuado para usted.

INFORMACIÓN GENERAL



E142598

SYNC es un sistema de comunicaciones para vehículos que funciona en conjunto con el teléfono celular con tecnología Bluetooth y el reproductor de medios portátil. Le permite:

- hacer y recibir llamadas
- acceder a música y tocarla en su reproductor de música portátil
- usar 911 Assist™, Informe del mantenimiento del vehículo y Servicios SYNC (Tráfico, indicaciones e información) (si está equipado)
- acceder a contactos de agenda y música mediante comandos de voz
- reproducir audio desde el teléfono conectado
- enviar mensajes de texto

- usar el sistema avanzado de reconocimiento de voz
- cargar el dispositivo USB (si su dispositivo es compatible).

Asegúrese de revisar la guía del usuario del dispositivo antes de usarlo con SYNC.

Soporte

El equipo de soporte de SYNC está disponible para ayudarle a responder las preguntas que no pueda contestar por su cuenta.

De lunes a sábado, de 8:30 a.m. a 8 p.m., hora del este (EST).

En los Estados Unidos, llame al: 1-888-270-1055.

En Canadá, llame al: 1-800-565-3673.

Los horarios están sujetos a cambios debido a los días festivos.

Restricciones de manejo

Para su seguridad, ciertas características en la mensajería de texto dependen de la velocidad y no se pueden realizar cuando el vehículo viaja a más de 5 km/h (3 mph).

Información de seguridad

ALERTA



Manejar mientras está distraído puede tener como consecuencia la pérdida de control del vehículo, un accidente y lesiones. Ford recomienda encarecidamente que los conductores presten especial cuidado cuando utilicen dispositivos que pudieran quitar su atención del camino. Su responsabilidad principal es manejar en forma segura el vehículo. No se recomienda el uso de ningún dispositivo portátil al conducir; se sugiere el uso de sistemas operados por voz cuando sea posible y que se informe de las leyes estatales y locales aplicables al uso de dispositivos electrónicos al conducir.

Al usar SYNC:

- No haga funcionar dispositivos de juegos si los cables de corriente están rotos, separados o dañados. Coloque con cuidado los cables de corriente donde no los puedan pisar y no interfieran con el funcionamiento de pedales, asientos, compartimentos o capacidades de manejo seguro.
- No deje los dispositivos de juego en el vehículo en condiciones extremas, ya que podría dañarlos. Para obtener más información, consulte la guía del usuario del dispositivo.
- No intente revisar o reparar el sistema. Consulte con su distribuidor autorizado.

Información de privacidad

Cuando un teléfono móvil se conecta a SYNC®, el sistema crea un perfil dentro de su vehículo que está asociado a ese teléfono móvil. Este perfil se crea para ofrecerle más funciones móviles y para una operación más eficiente. Entre otras cosas, este perfil puede contener datos acerca de la agenda del teléfono móvil, mensajes de texto (leídos y sin leer) y el historial de llamadas, incluyendo el historial de llamadas de cuando el teléfono móvil no estaba conectado al sistema. Además, si conecta un dispositivo de medios, el sistema crea y retiene un índice del contenido de medios compatible. El sistema también lleva un breve registro de aproximadamente 10 minutos de toda su actividad reciente. El perfil del registro y otros datos del sistema pueden utilizarse para mejorar el sistema y para ayudar en el diagnóstico de cualquier problema que pueda ocurrir.

El perfil del teléfono móvil, el índice del dispositivo de medios y el registro quedarán almacenados en el vehículo a menos que usted los borre, y por lo general solo se tiene acceso a ellos en el vehículo cuando el teléfono móvil o el reproductor multimedia están conectados. Si ya no va a utilizar el sistema o el vehículo, le recomendamos que realice el proceso de Reconfiguración total para borrar toda la información almacenada.

No se puede tener acceso a los datos del sistema sin equipo especial y sin acceso al módulo SYNC del vehículo. Ford Motor Company y Ford Motor Company of Canada no revisarán los datos del sistema para otros fines que no sean los ya descritos sin el consentimiento correspondiente o sin un mandato judicial, petición de las autoridades de policía, petición de las autoridades gubernamentales o petición de terceros que actúen con la debida autoridad legal. Otras terceras partes pueden solicitar acceso a la información en forma independiente de Ford Motor Company y Ford of Canada. Para obtener información adicional sobre privacidad, consulte las secciones sobre 911 Assist (si está equipado), Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo (si está equipado) y Tráfico, indicaciones e información (si está equipado).

USO DEL RECONOCIMIENTO DE VOZ

Este sistema le ayuda a controlar numerosas funciones mediante comandos de voz. Esto le permite tener las manos en el volante y concentrarse en lo que está delante suyo.

Sugerencias útiles

Asegúrese de que el interior del vehículo esté lo más silencioso posible. Es posible que las vibraciones del camino y el ruido del viento que entra por las ventanas abiertas impidan que el sistema reconozca en forma correcta los comandos que diga.

Después de oprimir el icono de voz, espere hasta que escuche el tono y que aparezca "Escuchando" antes de decir un comando. Cualquier comando que se diga antes de esto no se registra en el sistema.

Hable con naturalidad, sin hacer pausas largas entre palabras.

En cualquier momento, puede interrumpir el sistema mientras éste habla al presionar el icono de voz.

Iniciando sesión de voz



Empuje el icono de voz; se escuchan sonidos de tono y aparece "Escuchando" en la pantalla. Diga cualquiera de las siguientes opciones:

Diga	Si desea
"Audio Bluetooth"	Reproducir audio desde el teléfono.
"Cancelar"	Cancelar la acción solicitada.
"Entrada Auxiliar"	Acceder al dispositivo conectado en la entrada auxiliar.
"Mobile apps" *	Acceder a aplicaciones móviles.
"Teléfono"	Realizar llamadas.
"Servicios" *	Acceder al portal de servicios SYNC.
"SYNC"	Regresar el menú principal.

Diga	Si desea
"USB"	Acceder al dispositivo conectado en su puerto USB.
"Reporte de Condición Vehicular" *	Ejecutar un informe de mantenimiento del vehículo.
"Configuración de voz"	Ajustar el nivel de interacción y retroalimentación de voz.
"Ayuda"	Escuche una lista de comandos de voz disponibles en el modo actual.

* Si está equipado, solo EE.UU.

Interacción y retroalimentación del sistema

El sistema proporciona retroalimentación mediante tonos audibles, indicadores, preguntas y confirmaciones habladas que dependen de la situación y del nivel de interacción elegido (configuración de voz). Puede personalizar el sistema de reconocimiento de voz para que le proporcione más o menos instrucciones y retroalimentación.

La configuración de fábrica está en un nivel más alto de interacción para que le enseñe a usar el sistema. Puede cambiar esta configuración en cualquier momento.

Configuración del nivel de interacción



Presione el icono de voz. Diga "Configuración de voz" cuando se le indique, luego diga cualquiera de las siguientes opciones:

Cuando diga	El sistema
"Modo de Interacción Avanzado"	Proporciona menos interacción audible y más indicadores de tono.
"Modo de Interacción Estándar"	Proporciona interacción más detallada y orientación.

La configuración de fábrica del sistema es el modo de interacción estándar.

Los mensajes de confirmación son preguntas cortas que el sistema hace cuando no está seguro de su petición o cuando la petición tiene varias respuestas posibles. Por ejemplo, el sistema puede decir, "Teléfono, ¿es correcto?".

Cuando diga	El sistema
"Mensajes de Confirmación Desactivados"	Hace la mejor suposición del comando; es posible que aun se le pida confirmar ocasionalmente la configuración.
"Mensajes de Confirmación Activados"	Clarifica el comando de voz con una pregunta breve.

El sistema crea listas de candidatos cuando tiene el mismo nivel de confianza en varias opciones basadas en su comando de voz. Cuando está activado, es posible que se le indiquen cuatro posibilidades para aclaración.

Por ejemplo, diga "Diga 1 después del tono para llamar a Juan Pérez a la casa. Diga 2 después del tono para llamar a Juanito Pérez al teléfono móvil. Diga 3 después del tono para llamar a Juana Pérez en la casa". O bien puede decir "Diga 1 después del tono para reproducir a Juan Pérez; Diga 2 después del tono para reproducir a Juanito Pérez".

Cuando diga	El sistema
"Lista de Candidatos de Medios Desactivados"	Hace la mejor suposición de la lista de opciones de medios; es posible que aun se le hagan preguntas.
"Lista de Candidatos de Medios Activada"	Clarifica el comando de voz para candidatos de medios.
"Lista de Candidatos de Teléfono Desactivada"	Hace la mejor suposición de la lista de opciones de teléfonos; es posible que aun se le hagan preguntas.
"Lista de Candidatos de Teléfono Activada"	Clarifica el comando de voz para candidatos de teléfonos.

USO DE SYNC® CON EL TELÉFONO

La llamada de manos libres es una de las características principales de SYNC. Aunque el sistema tiene una amplia variedad de características, muchas de ellas dependen de la funcionalidad de su teléfono. La mayoría de los teléfonos móviles con tecnología inalámbrica Bluetooth admiten, al menos, las siguientes funciones:

- Responder una llamada entrante
- Finalizar una llamada
- Usar el modo de privacidad
- Marcar un número
- Volver a marcar
- Aviso de llamada en espera
- Identificación de quien llama.

Otras características, como mensajes de texto mediante Bluetooth y descarga automática de agenda, dependen del teléfono. Para verificar la compatibilidad del teléfono, consulte la guía del usuario del teléfono y visite www.SYNCMYride.com o www.syncmaroute.ca.

Asociación de un teléfono por primera vez

Nota: SYNC puede admitir la descarga de hasta aproximadamente 2000 entradas por teléfono móvil con tecnología Bluetooth.

Nota: Asegúrese de que el encendido del vehículo y el radio estén activados y que la transmisión esté en posición **P**.

Nota: Para recorrer los menús, oprima las flechas hacia arriba y hacia abajo en su sistema de audio.

Asociar de manera inalámbrica su teléfono con SYNC le permite hacer y recibir llamadas con manos libres.

1. Oprima el botón del teléfono; cuando la pantalla indique que no hay ningún teléfono asociado, oprima "OK".
2. Cuando aparezca **Agregar dispositivos Bt**, oprima "OK".
3. Cuando aparezca **Buscar SYNC** en la pantalla, oprima "OK".
4. Ponga su teléfono en el modo de detección de Bluetooth. Si fuera necesario, consulte la guía del usuario del teléfono.
5. Cuando la pantalla del teléfono se lo indique, ingrese en la pantalla del radio el número de identificación personal (PIN) de seis cifras que SYNC le proporcionó. La pantalla indicará si la asociación tuvo éxito.

Dependiendo de la capacidad del teléfono y del mercado, el sistema podría preguntarle si configura el teléfono actual como teléfono principal (el primer teléfono con que SYNC tratará de conectarse automáticamente al arrancar el vehículo), descarga su agenda de teléfonos, etc.

Asociación de teléfonos subsiguientes

Nota: Asegúrese de que el encendido del vehículo y el radio estén activados y que la transmisión esté en posición **P**.

Nota: Para recorrer los menús, oprima las flechas hacia arriba y hacia abajo en su sistema de audio.

1. Presione el botón del teléfono y recorra el menú hasta que seleccione **Configuración del sistema**.
2. Oprima "OK" y recorra el menú hasta seleccionar **Dispositivos Bluetooth**, y oprima nuevamente "OK".
3. Desplácese hasta seleccionar **Agregar disp Bt** y oprima "OK".
4. Cuando aparezca **Buscar SYNC** en la pantalla, oprima "OK".

5. Ponga su teléfono en el modo de detección de Bluetooth . Si fuera necesario, consulte la guía del usuario del teléfono.
6. Cuando la pantalla del teléfono se lo indique, ingrese en la pantalla del radio el número de identificación personal (PIN) de seis cifras que SYNC le proporcionó. La pantalla indicará si la asociación tuvo éxito.

Luego, el sistema le hará preguntas como si le gustaría configurar el teléfono actual como teléfono principal (el primer teléfono con que SYNC tratará de conectarse automáticamente al arrancar el vehículo), descargar su agenda, etc.

Comandos de voz del teléfono

"TELÉFONO"	
"Llamar a <nombre>" ¹	"Ir a Privacidad"
"Llamar a <nombre> a la casa" ¹	"En espera"
"Llamar a <nombre> al trabajo" ¹	"Conectar"
"Llamar a <nombre> a la oficina" ¹	"Menú" ^{2,4}
"Llamar a <nombre> al móvil O celular" ¹	"Mostrar en agenda número de <nombre>" ²
"Llamar a <nombre> a otro" ¹	"Mostrar en agenda número de casa de <nombre>" ²
"Historial de llamadas entrantes" ²	"Mostrar en agenda número de oficina de <nombre>" ²
"Historial de llamadas perdidas" ²	"Mostrar en agenda número de trabajo de <nombre>" ²
"Historial de llamadas salientes" ²	"Mostrar en agenda número de teléfono móvil O celular de <nombre>" ²

"TELÉFONO"	
"Conexiones" ²	"Mostrar en agenda otro número de <nombre>" ²
"Marcar" ^{1,3}	

¹ Para estos comandos, no es necesario decir "Teléfono" primero.

² Estos comandos no están disponibles sino hasta que se completa la descarga de la información del teléfono mediante Bluetooth.

³ Consulte la tabla **Marcar** a continuación.

⁴ Consulte la tabla **Menú** a continuación.

Comandos de agenda: cuando le solicita a SYNC acceder a un nombre, número, etc. de la agenda, la información solicitada aparece en la visualización. Oprima el botón de teléfono o diga "Llamar" para llamar al contacto.

"MARCAR"
"411 (cuatro uno uno)", "911" (nueve uno uno), etc.
"700" (setecientos)
"800" (ochocientos)
"900" (novecientos)
"Tecla de número", "Barra" (#, /)
"Número <0-9>"
"Asterisco" (*)
"Borrar" (borra todos los dígitos ingresados)
"Quitar" (quita un dígito)
"Más"
"Estrella"

Nota: Para salir del modo de marcar, mantenga presionado el botón de teléfono u oprima Menú para ir al menú Teléfono.

"MENÚ"
"Conexiones (de teléfono)"
"Aviso de (mensaje de) configuración (telefónica) desactivado"
"Aviso de (mensaje de) configuración (telefónica) activado"
"Configuración (telefónica) (definir) timbre"
"Configuración (telefónica) (definir) timbre 1"
"Configuración (telefónica) (definir) timbre 2"
"Configuración (telefónica) (definir) timbre 3"
"Configuración (telefónica) (definir) timbre desactivado"
"Batería"
"Nombre del teléfono"
"Señal"
"Bandeja de entrada de mensajes de texto"
Las palabras entre () son opcionales y no es necesario que se digan para que el sistema entienda el comando.

Hacer llamadas

Presione el icono de voz y cuando se le indique, diga:

1. Diga, "Llamar a <nombre> o diga "Marcar" y el número deseado.
2. Cuando el sistema confirme el número, diga otra vez "Marcar" para iniciar la llamada.

Para borrar el último dígito que pronunció, diga "Quitar" u oprima el botón de flecha hacia la izquierda. Para borrar todos los dígitos dichos, diga "Borrar" o mantenga presionado el botón de flecha hacia la izquierda.

Para finalizar la llamada, mantenga presionado el botón de teléfono.

Recepción de llamadas

Al recibir una llamada, puede:

- **Contestar** la llamada oprimiendo el botón de teléfono.
- **Rechazar** la llamada manteniendo oprimido el botón de teléfono.
- **Ignorar** la llamada no realizando ninguna acción.

Opciones de teléfono durante una llamada activa

Durante una llamada activa dispone de características adicionales del menú, como poner una llamada en espera, añadir llamadas, etc. Utilice los botones de flecha para desplazarse por las opciones del menú.

Para acceder a:

- Oprima **Menú** durante una llamada activa.

- Después de seleccionar **Menú de llamadas activas**, oprima OK.
- Recorra el menú para ver las opciones siguientes:

Cuando selecciona	Puede
Silenciar llamada	Silencia la llamada.
Privacidad	Cambiar una llamada del entorno de manos libres al teléfono móvil para tener una conversación más privada. Oprima "OK" cuando aparezca Activar/Desactivar privacidad . (La pantalla indica En Privacidad y el sistema transfiere su llamada).
Llamada en espera	Poner una llamada activa en espera. Oprima "OK" cuando aparezca Activar/Desactivar llamada en espera . Para contestar otra llamada en este momento, oprima el botón de teléfono.
Ingresar tonos	Ingresar "tonos" como por ejemplo, números de contraseñas. Recorra la pantalla hasta que aparezca el número deseado y oprima "OK"; se escucha un tono de confirmación. Repita cuantas veces sea necesario.
Añadir llamadas	Conectar dos llamadas distintas. (SYNC admite un máximo de tres llamadas en una llamada multipartita/de conferencia). 1. Presione el botón de teléfono. 2. Acceda al contacto deseado mediante SYNC o use comandos de voz para hacer la segunda llamada. Una vez activa la segunda llamada, oprima Menú . 3. Recorra el menú hasta que aparezca Añadir llamadas y oprima "OK". Oprima "OK" nuevamente cuando aparezca ¿ Añadir llamadas ?
Agenda	Acceder a los contactos de la agenda del teléfono. 1. Oprima "OK" para seleccionar y desplácese por los contactos de su agenda telefónica. 2. Oprima "OK" nuevamente cuando la selección deseada aparezca en la pantalla. 3. Presione el botón de teléfono.
Historial de llamadas	Acceder al registro del historial de llamadas. 1. Oprima "OK" para seleccionar y desplazarse por las opciones de su historial de llamadas (llamadas entrantes, salientes o perdidas).

Cuando selecciona	Puede
	2. Oprima "OK" cuando la selección deseada aparezca en la pantalla. 3. Oprima el botón del teléfono para llamar a la selección.
Volver	Cerrar el menú actual.

Acceso a las características del menú Teléfono

El menú Teléfono le permite volver a marcar un número, acceder a su historial de llamadas y su agenda, mandar mensajes de texto y acceder a la configuración del teléfono y el sistema. Puede también acceder a funciones avanzadas como 911 Assist™, Informe del mantenimiento del vehículo y Servicios SYNC.

1. Oprima el botón de teléfono para ingresar al menú Teléfono.
2. Desplácese entre:

Cuando selecciona	Puede
Volver a marcar	Volver a marcar el último número al que llamó (si está disponible). Oprima "OK" para seleccionar y oprima "OK" otra vez para confirmar.
Historial de llamadas ¹	Le permite acceder a cualquier llamada marcada, recibida o perdida mientras su teléfono ha estado conectado al sistema. 1. Oprima "OK" para seleccionar. 2. Desplácese para seleccionar entre Historial de llamadas entrantes , Historial de llamadas salientes o Historial de llamadas perdidas . Oprima "OK" para seleccionar una opción. 3. Oprima "OK" o el botón de teléfono para llamar a la selección deseada. El sistema intenta volver a descargar automáticamente su agenda e historial de llamadas cada vez que el teléfono se conecta a SYNC (si la característica de descarga automática está activa y su teléfono móvil con tecnología Bluetooth admite esta característica).
Agenda ^{1,2}	Le permite acceder a su agenda telefónica descargada.

Cuando selecciona	Puede
	1. Oprima "OK" para confirmar e ingresar. Si su agenda tiene menos de 255 entradas, éstas aparecerán en orden alfabético en un formato de archivo plano. Si hay más, se organizarán por categorías en orden alfabético. 2. Recorra el menú hasta que aparezca el contacto deseado y oprima OK. 3. Oprima "OK" o el botón de teléfono.
Mensaje de texto ¹	Le permite enviar, descargar y quitar mensajes de texto.
Configuración del teléfono ¹	Le permite ver el estado del teléfono, configurar tonos de timbre, seleccionar su aviso de mensaje, cambiar las entradas de la agenda y descargar automáticamente su teléfono móvil, entre otras funciones.
Servicios SYNC ³	Acceder al portal de Servicios SYNC donde puede solicitar varios tipos de información, informes de tránsito e indicaciones.
911 Assist ⁴	Hacer una llamada a los operadores del servicio 911 después de un accidente (si la función se utiliza adecuadamente).
Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo ³	Crear y recibir una tarjeta de informe de diagnóstico sobre su vehículo.
Aplicaciones móviles ³	Interactuar con aplicaciones móviles compatibles con SYNC en su teléfono inteligente.
Configuración del sistema	Acceder a las listas del menú Dispositivos Bluetooth (agregar, conectar, configurar como principal, activar/desactivar, quitar), así como a las listas del menú Opciones avanzadas (indicadores, idiomas, configuraciones de fábrica, reconfiguración total, instalación de aplicaciones e información del sistema).
Salir del menú de teléfono	Salga del menú del teléfono oprimiendo "OK".

¹ Ésta es una característica dependiente del teléfono.

² Ésta es una característica dependiente de la velocidad.

³ Si está equipado, solo EE.UU.

⁴ Si está equipado, solo EE.UU. y Canadá.

Mensajes de texto

Nota: *Ésta es una característica dependiente del teléfono.*

SYNC le permite recibir, mandar, descargar y quitar mensajes de texto. El sistema puede leerle incluso los mensajes de texto entrantes, de modo que no tenga que quitar los ojos del camino.

Recibir un mensaje de texto

Nota: *Ésta es una característica dependiente del teléfono. Su teléfono debe soportar la descarga de mensajes de texto vía Bluetooth para recibir mensajes de texto entrantes.*

Nota: *Reenviar un mensaje de texto es una característica dependiente de la velocidad y solo se puede realizar cuando el vehículo viaja a 5 km/h (3 mph) o menos.*

Nota: *Solo se permite un destinatario por mensaje de texto.*

Cuando llegue un mensaje nuevo, sonará un tono y la pantalla indicará que tiene un nuevo mensaje. Tiene estas opciones:

- Presione el botón de voz, espere el indicador y diga: "Leer mensaje" para que SYNC le lea el mensaje.
- Oprima "OK" para recibir y abrir el mensaje de texto o no realice ninguna acción y el mensaje quedará en la bandeja de entrada de mensajes de texto. Oprima "OK" nuevamente y SYNC leerá su mensaje en voz alta, dado que no podrá verlo. También puede elegir si quiere responder o reenviar el mensaje.
- Oprima "OK" y recorra el menú para escoger entre:
 - **Responder a msj de texto:** oprima "OK" para acceder y recorra la lista de mensajes predefinidos que puede mandar.
 - **Reenviar msj de texto:** oprima "OK" para reenviar el mensaje a cualquier contacto en su **Agenda** o **Historial de llamadas**. También puede optar por Ingresar número.

Enviar, descargar y quitar mensajes de texto

La mensajería de texto es una característica dependiente del teléfono. Si su teléfono es compatible, el sistema SYNC le permite recibir, mandar, descargar y quitar mensajes de texto.

1. Presione el botón de teléfono.
2. Recorra el menú hasta que aparezca **Mensaje de texto** y oprima "OK".

Recorra el menú para seleccionar entre las opciones siguientes:

- **¿Enviar mensaje de texto?** le permite mandar un nuevo mensaje de texto basado en uno de los 15 mensajes predefinidos.
- **Descargar mensajes no leídos** le permite descargar a SYNC sus mensajes sin leer (exclusivamente). Para descargar los mensajes, oprima "OK" para seleccionar. La pantalla indicará que sus mensajes están siendo descargados. Al terminar, SYNC abrirá su bandeja de entrada.
- **¿Quitar todos los mensajes?** le permite quitar de SYNC (pero no del teléfono) los mensajes de texto actuales. Para borrar los mensajes, oprima "OK" para seleccionar. La pantalla le indicará cuando todos sus mensajes de texto que se hayan quitado y SYNC volverá al menú de mensajes del texto.
- **Volver** sale del menú actual si oprime "OK".

Si selecciona **¿Enviar mensaje de texto?** (y su teléfono es compatible con esta característica), tiene las siguientes opciones de mensajes predefinidos:

- Nos vemos en 10 minutos
- Nos vemos en 20 minutos
- Llámame
- Te llamo más tarde
- No puedo hablar ahora
- No puedo esperar a verte
- Te quiero
- Necesito más indicaciones
- Estoy en un atasco
- No
- Gracias

- Qué gracioso
- ¿Dónde estás?
- ¿Por qué?
- Sí

Para enviar el mensaje:

1. Oprima "OK" cuando la selección que desee esté en la pantalla. Ahora, el sistema necesita saber a quién desea mandarle el mensaje.
2. Recorra el menú para ver las entradas de la **Agenda** o el **Historial de llamadas**. También puede seleccionar **Ingresar número** para dictar con su voz el número deseado.
3. Oprima "OK" para entrar al menú deseado y recórralo para seleccionar el contacto específico.
4. Oprima "OK" cuando el contacto aparezca, y oprima de nuevo "OK" como confirmación cuando el sistema le pregunte si desea enviar el mensaje. Cada mensaje de texto será enviado con la siguiente firma: "Este mensaje fue enviado desde mi <Ford o Lincoln>".

Acceso a la configuración del teléfono

Éstas características son dependientes del teléfono. La configuración del teléfono le permite acceder a, y configurar características como tono del timbre, aviso de mensajes de texto, modificar la agenda y configurar la descarga automática.

1. Presione el botón de teléfono.
2. Recorra el menú hasta que aparezca **Configuración de teléfono** y oprima "OK".
3. Recorra el menú para seleccionar entre las opciones siguientes:

Cuando selecciona	Puede
Estado del teléfono	Ver el proveedor, nombre, potencia de señal, nivel de carga de la batería y estado de "roaming" del teléfono conectado. Oprima "OK" para seleccionar y recorra el menú para ver la información. Cuando termine, oprima otra vez "OK" para volver al menú de estado del teléfono.
Configurar timbre	Seleccionar el tono de timbre que suena cuando recibe una llamada entrante (del sistema o del teléfono). 1. Oprima "OK" para seleccionar y recorra el menú para oír Timbre 1, Timbre 2, Timbre 3 y Timbre del teléfono. 2. Oprima "OK" para seleccionar. Si su teléfono cuenta con timbre dentro de banda, el timbre del teléfono sonará si selecciona Timbre del teléfono.
Aviso de mensaje	Le da la opción de escuchar un tono que le avise cada vez que llegue un nuevo mensaje de texto. 1. Oprima "OK" para seleccionar y desplácese para seleccionar entre Activar aviso de msj o Desactivar aviso de msj. 2. Oprima "OK" para seleccionar.
Modificar agenda	Modificar los contenidos de su agenda descargada (es decir, agregar, quitar, descargar. Oprima "OK" para seleccionar y desplazarse entre: Agregar contactos: oprima "OK" para agregar más contactos de su agenda. Utilizar "Push" para enviar los contactos deseados de su teléfono. Consulte la guía del usuario del teléfono para ver cómo se usa "Push" con los contactos. Quitar agenda: oprima "OK" para eliminar la agenda y el historial de llamadas actuales. Cuando aparezca Quitar agenda, oprima "OK" para confirmar. SYNC le llevará de vuelta al menú Configuración de teléfono. Descargar agenda: oprima "OK" para seleccionar y oprima "OK" otra vez cuando aparezca ¿Confirmar descarga?
Descarga automática	Descargar automáticamente su agenda cada vez que su teléfono se conecte a SYNC. (Los tiempos de descarga dependen del teléfono y la cantidad de entradas).

Cuando selecciona	Puede
	Oprima "OK" para seleccionar. Cuando aparezca ¿Activar desc autom?, oprima "OK" para descargar su agenda automáticamente en cada ocasión. (Cuando la descarga automática esté activada, se borrarán los cambios, adiciones o eliminaciones guardados a partir de la última descarga). Seleccione Desactivar si NO desea descargar su agenda cada vez que su teléfono se conecte a SYNC. Solo puede acceder a su agenda, historial de llamadas y mensajes de texto cuando el teléfono específico está conectado a SYNC.
Volver	Cerrar el menú actual.

Configuración del sistema

Este menú le da acceso a las características de los menús **Dispositivo Bluetooth** y **Opciones avanzadas**. Utilice los botones de flecha para desplazarse por las opciones del menú.

El menú **Dispositivo Bluetooth** le permite agregar, conectar y quitar dispositivos, configurar un teléfono como "principal", y activar y desactivar la característica Bluetooth.

El menú **Opciones avanzadas** le permite acceder a, y configurar indicadores, idiomas, configuraciones de fábrica, realizar una reconfiguración total, instalar una aplicación y ver Información del sistema.

Opciones del menú Dispositivo Bluetooth

1. Oprima el botón de teléfono para ingresar al menú Teléfono.
2. Recorra el menú hasta que aparezca **Configuración del sistema** y oprima "OK".
3. Recorra el menú hasta que aparezca **Dispositivos Bluetooth** y seleccione "OK".
4. Recorra el menú para seleccionar entre las opciones siguientes:

Si selecciona	Puede
Agregar dispositivo Bluetooth*	Asociar teléfonos adicionales al sistema. 1. Oprima "OK" para seleccionar, y oprima otra vez "OK" cuando aparezca Buscar SYNC en la pantalla. 2. Siga las instrucciones de la guía del usuario de su teléfono para poner el teléfono en modo de detección. En la pantalla aparece un número de identificación personal (PIN) de seis dígitos. 3. Cuando se le indique la pantalla del teléfono, ingrese el PIN de seis dígitos que SYNC le proporcionó.

Si selecciona	Puede
	4. Cuando aparezca ¿Configurar como principal?, oprima "OK". Recorra el menú para cambiar entre Sí y No, y oprima "OK". 5. Dependiendo de la funcionalidad de su teléfono, es posible que le haga preguntas adicionales, como si le gustaría descargar su agenda). Recorra el menú y utilice "OK" para seleccionar las respuestas deseadas.
Conectar dispositivo Bluetooth	Conectar un teléfono con tecnología Bluetooth previamente asociado. (Solo se puede conectar un dispositivo a la vez. Si conecta otro teléfono, el anterior se desconectará). 1. Oprima "OK" para seleccionar y ver una lista de teléfonos previamente asociados. 2. Recorra el menú hasta seleccionar el dispositivo deseado y oprima "OK" para conectar el teléfono.
¿Configurar como principal?	Configurar un teléfono previamente asociado como su teléfono principal. Oprima "OK" para seleccionar y recorra el menú hasta seleccionar el teléfono deseado. Oprima "OK" para confirmar. SYNC intentará conectarse con el teléfono principal en cada ciclo de encendido del vehículo. El teléfono seleccionado como principal será el primero de la lista y estará marcado con *.
Activar/Desactivar Bluetooth	Activar/desactivar la característica Bluetooth. Oprima "OK" y recorra el menú para cambiar entre Activar y Desactivar. Una vez que seleccione la opción deseada, oprima "OK". (Si desactiva el sistema Bluetooth, se desconectarán todos los dispositivos Bluetooth y se desactivarán todas las funciones Bluetooth).)
Quitar dispositivos	Eliminar un teléfono asociado. Oprima "OK" y recorra el menú para seleccionar el dispositivo. Oprima "OK" para confirmar.
Quitar todos	Quitar todos los teléfonos asociados anteriormente (y toda la información originalmente guardada con esos teléfonos). Oprima "OK" para seleccionar.
Volver	Cerrar el menú actual.

* Ésta es una característica dependiente de la velocidad.

Opciones avanzadas del menú

1. Oprima el botón de teléfono para ingresar al menú Teléfono.
2. Recorra el menú hasta que aparezca **Configuración del sistema** y oprima "OK".
3. Recorra el menú hasta que aparezca **Opciones avanzadas** y seleccione "OK".
4. Recorra el menú para seleccionar entre las opciones siguientes:

Si selecciona	Puede
Indicadores	Obtener ayuda de SYNC haciendo preguntas y recibiendo consejos útiles o bien, solicitándole una acción específica. Para activar o desactivar los indicadores: 1. Oprima "OK" para seleccionar y recorra el menú para seleccionar activar o desactivar. 2. Oprima "OK" cuando la selección deseada aparezca en la pantalla. SYNC lo llevará de vuelta al menú de Configuración avanzada .
Idiomas	Seleccione entre English, Français o Español . Una vez seleccionado el idioma, todos los mensajes e indicaciones de la visualización del radio aparecerán en ese idioma. 1. Oprima "OK" para seleccionar y recorra la lista de idiomas. 2. Oprima "OK" cuando la selección deseada aparezca en la pantalla. Si cambia la configuración de idioma, la pantalla indicará que el sistema se está actualizando. Cuando complete la actualización, SYNC lo llevará de vuelta al menú Opciones avanzadas .
Valores de fábrica	Volver a los valores predeterminados de fábrica. Esta selección no borrará su información indexada (agenda, historial de llamadas, mensajes de texto y dispositivos asociados). 1. Oprima "OK" para seleccionar, y oprima otra vez "OK" cuando aparezca Restaurar valores fáb.? en la pantalla. 2. Oprima "OK" para confirmar.
Reconfiguración total	Borrar completamente toda la información almacenada en SYNC (agenda, historial de llamadas, mensajes de texto y todos los dispositivos asociados) y regresar a la configuración de fábrica. Oprima "OK" para seleccionar. La pantalla indica cuando termina la operación y SYNC lo lleva de regreso al menú Opciones avanzadas .
Inst aplic? (¿Instalar aplicación?)	Instalar aplicaciones que haya descargado. Oprima "OK" y recorra el menú para seleccionar la opción. Oprima "OK" para confirmar.

Si selecciona	Puede
Quitar todos	Quitar todos los teléfonos asociados anteriormente (y toda la información originalmente guardada con esos teléfonos). Oprima "OK" para seleccionar.
Info del sistema	Acceder al número de Versión Automática y el número FDN. Oprima "OK" para seleccionar.
Perfil MAP	Es un componente de Bluetooth que puede ayudar aún más a su teléfono con el intercambio de mensajes de texto.
Volver	Cerrar el menú actual.

APLICACIONES Y SERVICIOS SYNC®

Para activar las siguientes funciones, su teléfono móvil debe ser compatible con SYNC. Para verificar la compatibilidad del teléfono, visite www.SYNCMyRide.com o www.syncmaroute.ca.

- Servicios SYNC (si está equipado, solo los EE.UU.): proporcionan acceso a tráfico, indicaciones e información como viajes, horóscopo, valor de las acciones y más.
- 911 Assist™: puede avisar al 911 en caso de una emergencia.
- Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo (si está equipado, únicamente en EE.UU.): proporciona una tarjeta de informe de diagnóstico y mantenimiento del vehículo.

911 Assist

AVISOS



A menos que la configuración de 911 Assist se ajuste antes de un accidente, el sistema no llamará para solicitar ayuda, lo cual podría retrasar el tiempo de respuesta, aumentando potencialmente el riesgo de sufrir heridas graves o la muerte después de un accidente.



No espere a que 911 Assist realice una llamada de emergencia si puede hacerla usted mismo. Llame a los servicios de emergencia inmediatamente para evitar retrasos en el tiempo de respuesta, lo cual podría aumentar el riesgo de sufrir heridas graves o la muerte después de un accidente. Si no escucha la función 911 Assist después de cinco segundos del accidente, es posible que el sistema esté dañado o no esté funcionando.

AVISOS



Siempre coloque su teléfono en un lugar seguro en el vehículo de manera que no se convierta en un proyectil o se dañe en un choque. Si no lo hace, puede causarle heridas graves a alguien o dañar el teléfono, lo cual podría impedir el funcionamiento adecuado de 911 Assist.

Nota: La función SYNC 911 Assist debe ajustarse antes del incidente.

Nota: Antes de activar esta función, asegúrese de leer el aviso de privacidad de 911 Assist más adelante en esta sección para obtener información importante.

Nota: Si un usuario activa o desactiva 911 Assist, esa configuración se aplica a todos los teléfonos asociados. Si 911 Assist está desactivado, se reproducirá un mensaje de voz o aparecerá un mensaje o icono (o ambos) al arrancar el vehículo después de haber conectado un teléfono previamente asociado.

Nota: Cada teléfono funciona de manera diferente. Aunque SYNC 911 Assist funciona con la mayoría de los teléfonos móviles, algunos pueden presentar problemas para usar esta función.

Si un accidente despliega una bolsa de aire o activa el corte de la bomba de combustible, es posible que el vehículo equipado con SYNC se comuniquen con los servicios de emergencia marcando el 911 a través de un teléfono asociado y conectado con tecnología Bluetooth. Para obtener más información sobre 911 Assist, visite www.SYNCMYride.com o www.syncmaroute.ca.

Ver **Sistema de Seguridad Complementaria** (página 38). Este capítulo contiene información importante con respecto al despliegue de las bolsas de aire.

Ver **Emergencias en el Camino** (página 216). Este capítulo contiene información importante con respecto al corte de la bomba de combustible.

Activación de 911 Assist

1. Oprima el botón de teléfono para ingresar al menú Teléfono.
2. Recorra el menú hasta seleccionar **911 Assist**.
3. Presione OK para confirmar e ingresar al menú 911 Assist.
4. Desplácese para elegir entre las opciones **Activar** y **Desactivar**.
5. Presione OK cuando la opción que desee aparezca en la pantalla del radio. **Activado** o **Desactivado** aparecerá en la pantalla del radio como confirmación.

Las opciones de desactivación incluyen: Desactivación con recordatorio y Desactivación sin recordatorio. La Desactivación con recordatorio proporciona un recordatorio de voz y un mensaje en pantalla cuando conecta el teléfono al momento del arranque del vehículo. La Desactivación sin recordatorio muestra solo un recordatorio en la pantalla, sin recordatorio de voz al conectar el teléfono.

Para asegurarse que 911 Assist funcione adecuadamente:

- SYNC debe contar con energía y funcionar adecuadamente al momento del incidente y durante la activación y uso de la función.
- La función 911 Assist debe ajustarse antes del incidente.
- Un teléfono compatible y con tecnología Bluetooth debe estar asociado y conectado a SYNC.

- Un teléfono compatible con tecnología Bluetooth conectado debe poder realizar y mantener una llamada al momento del incidente.
- Un teléfono con tecnología Bluetooth conectado debe tener cobertura de red adecuada, energía de la batería e intensidad de la señal.
- El vehículo debe tener energía de la batería y estar ubicado en los Estados Unidos, Canadá o en un territorio donde el 911 sea el número de emergencia.

En caso de un accidente

No todos los accidentes despliegan una bolsa de aire o activan el corte de la bomba de combustible (lo que activaría la función 911 Assist); sin embargo, si se activa 911 Assist, SYNC intentará comunicarse con los servicios de emergencia. Si un teléfono conectado está dañado o pierde la conexión con SYNC, SYNC buscará e intentará conectarse a cualquier teléfono disponible previamente asociado y tratará de realizar la llamada al 911.

Antes de hacer la llamada:

- SYNC proporciona un breve período de tiempo (aproximadamente 10 segundos) para cancelar la llamada. Si no se cancela, SYNC tratará de marcar el 911.
- SYNC proporciona el siguiente mensaje o uno similar: "SYNC tratará de llamar al 911, para cancelar la llamada presione Cancelar en su pantalla o mantenga presionado el botón de teléfono en el volante de la dirección".

Si la llamada no se cancela y se realiza de manera satisfactoria, se reproducirá un mensaje pregrabado para el operador del 911, luego el o los ocupantes del vehículo podrán hablar con el operador. Esté preparado para indicar su nombre, número de teléfono y ubicación inmediatamente, ya que no todos los sistemas del 911 son capaces de recibir esta información de manera electrónica.

Es posible que 911 Assist no funcione si

- El hardware del teléfono móvil o de 911 Assist se dañó en el accidente.
- La batería del vehículo o el sistema SYNC no tienen energía.
- El o los teléfonos asociados y conectados al sistema salieron expulsados del vehículo.

Aviso de privacidad de 911 Assist

Una vez que se activa 911 Assist, es posible que éste se comunique con los servicios de emergencia indicando el choque del vehículo y el despliegue de una bolsa de aire o la activación del corte de la bomba de combustible. Es posible que ciertas versiones de 911 Assist también puedan comunicar de manera verbal o electrónica a los operadores del 911 la ubicación del vehículo u otros detalles sobre el mismo o sobre el choque, para ayudarlos a proporcionar los servicios de emergencia más adecuados. Si no desea transmitir esta información, no active la función.

Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo

ALERTA



Siempre siga las instrucciones de mantenimiento programadas, inspeccione su vehículo de manera regular y solicite la reparación de cualquier daño o problema que sospeche. El Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo complementa, pero no reemplaza el mantenimiento normal ni la inspección del vehículo. El Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo solo monitorea ciertos sistemas que el vehículo supervisa electrónicamente y no controlará ni informará el estado de ningún otro sistema (por ejemplo, el desgaste de las balatas). Si no realiza el mantenimiento programado y no inspecciona regularmente su vehículo, podría provocar daños en el vehículo o sufrir lesiones graves.

Nota: Para usar la función de Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo, primero debe activarla. Visite www.SYNCMYRide.com para registrarse. No hay cobros ni suscripciones asociados con el Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo, pero debe registrarse para utilizar esta función.

Nota: Es posible que esta función no opere adecuadamente si ha activado el bloqueo de la identificación de quien llama en su teléfono móvil. Antes de ejecutar un informe, lea el aviso de privacidad sobre el Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo.

Nota: Para permitir un período de ajuste para el vehículo, es posible que no pueda crear un Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo hasta que el odómetro del vehículo haya alcanzado 200 millas.

Regístrese para ver el Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo y para ajustar las preferencias del informe en www.SYNCMYRide.com. Después de registrarse, podrá solicitar un Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo (dentro de su vehículo). Vuelva a su cuenta en www.SYNCMYRide.com para ver el informe. También tiene la opción de que SYNC le recuerde de manera automática ejecutar informes en intervalos de kilometraje específicos. Puede que se apliquen cargos por uso del tiempo de llamada del teléfono móvil al ejecutar informes.

El sistema le permite comprobar el mantenimiento general del vehículo a través de una tarjeta de informe de diagnóstico. El informe de mantenimiento del vehículo contiene información valiosa, como por ejemplo:

- Información de diagnóstico del vehículo
- Mantenimiento programado
- Llamados a revisión abiertos y acciones de servicio en terreno
- Elementos que no han sido revisados en inspecciones del vehículo del distribuidor autorizado

Para ejecutar un informe (después de que el vehículo haya estado en funcionamiento por un mínimo de 60 segundos):

1. Oprima el botón de teléfono para ingresar al menú **Teléfono**.
2. Desplácese hasta seleccionar **Mantenimiento del vehículo** y oprima OK.
3. Desplácese para seleccionar entre las opciones **Preferencias de usuario** o **Ejecutar informe**.

Opciones del informe de mantenimiento del vehículo	
Preferencias de usuario: oprima OK para seleccionar e ingresar al menú. Desplácese para seleccionar entre:	Informes automáticos: oprima OK y seleccione activado o desactivado. Seleccione "Activado" para que SYNC le avise de manera automática que ejecute un informe de mantenimiento cada cierto intervalo de kilometrajes. Para seleccionar los intervalos de kilometraje en los cuales desea recibir avisos, primero debe activar esta función.
	Intervalos de kilometraje: oprima OK. Desplácese para seleccionar entre intervalos de 5000, 7500 o 10000 millas y oprima OK para confirmar la selección.
	Volver: oprima OK para salir del menú.
Ejecutar informe	Oprima OK para que SYNC ejecute un informe de mantenimiento de los sistemas de diagnóstico del vehículo y envíe los resultados a Ford, donde se combinarán con la información de su distribuidor autorizado, como mantenimiento programado, llamados a revisión abiertos y otras acciones de servicio en terreno y de elementos de inspección no revisados del vehículo.

Aviso de privacidad sobre el Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo

Cuando ejecute un Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo, es posible que Ford Motor Company recopile su número de teléfono móvil (para procesar la solicitud del informe) e información de diagnóstico de su vehículo. Algunas versiones o actualizaciones del Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo pueden también recopilar información adicional sobre el vehículo. Ford puede utilizar la información que recopile del vehículo para cualquier propósito. Si no desea dar a conocer su número de teléfono móvil o la información de su vehículo, no ejecute la función y no configure el perfil del Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo en www.SYNCMYride.com. Para obtener más información, consulte los términos y condiciones del Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo y la declaración de privacidad en www.SYNCMYride.com.

Servicios SYNC: Tráfico, indicaciones e información (TDI)

Nota: Los servicios SYNC deben activarse antes de utilizarlos. Visite www.SYNCMYride.com para registrarse y comprobar que está calificado para obtener servicios complementarios. Pueden aplicarse tarifas estándar de teléfono y mensajes. Puede que deba suscribirse. También debe tener el teléfono móvil con tecnología Bluetooth y Servicios SYNC activado, asociado y vinculado al sistema para que pueda comunicarse y utilizar los Servicios SYNC. Ver **Uso de SYNC® con el teléfono** (página 312).

Nota: Esta función no opera adecuadamente si ha activado el bloqueo de la identificación de quien llama en su teléfono móvil. Asegúrese de que el teléfono móvil no esté bloqueando la identificación de quien llama antes de utilizar los Servicios SYNC.

Nota: El conductor es el responsable final de utilizar en forma segura el vehículo y, por lo tanto, debe evaluar si es seguro seguir las indicaciones sugeridas. Cualquier función de navegación se entrega sólo como ayuda. Tome sus decisiones de manejo según sus observaciones de las condiciones locales y reglamentos de tráfico existentes. No siga las sugerencias de la ruta si hacerlo pudiera generar una maniobra no segura o ilegal, si implicara quedar en una situación poco segura o si fuera dirigido a un área que considere no segura. Los mapas que este sistema utiliza pueden ser imprecisos debido a errores, cambios en los caminos, condiciones de tráfico o condiciones de manejo.

Nota: Cuando se conecta, el servicio utiliza tecnología GPS y sensores avanzados del vehículo para recopilar información sobre la ubicación actual del vehículo, la dirección del viaje y la velocidad para proporcionarle las indicaciones, informes de tráfico o ubicaciones de negocios que usted solicite. Además, para brindarle los servicios solicitados y para mejorar continuamente, es posible que el servicio recopile y registre detalles de llamadas y comunicaciones de voz. Para obtener más información, consulte los términos y condiciones del Servicio SYNC en www.SYNCMYride.com. Si no desea que Ford o sus proveedores de servicios recopilen la información de viaje del vehículo u otra información indicada en los Términos y condiciones, no active ni utilice el servicio.

Los Servicios SYNC utilizan sensores avanzados del vehículo, tecnología GPS integrada y datos completos de mapas y tránsito para proporcionarle informes de tráfico, indicaciones precisas para llegar a su destino, ubicaciones de negocios, noticias, deportes, clima y más. Para obtener una lista completa de los servicios o para recibir más información, visite www.SyncMyRide.com.

Conexión a Servicios SYNC mediante comandos de voz

1. Presione el botón de voz.
2. Cuando se le indique, diga "Servicios". Esto inicia una llamada a los Servicios SYNC mediante el teléfono móvil con tecnología Bluetooth asociado y conectado.
3. Luego de conectarse al servicio, siga los indicadores de voz para solicitar el servicio deseado, como tráfico o indicaciones. También puede decir "¿Cuáles son mis opciones?" para recibir una lista completa de los servicios disponibles que puede elegir.
4. Diga "Servicios" para volver al menú principal de los servicios; para solicitar ayuda, diga "Ayuda".

Conexión a Servicios SYNC mediante el menú del teléfono.

1. Oprima el botón de teléfono para ingresar al menú **Teléfono**.
2. Desplácese hasta que aparezca **Servicios** en la pantalla.
3. Oprima OK para confirmar e ingresar al menú **Servicios**. La pantalla indicará que el sistema se está conectando.
4. Presione OK. SYNC inicia la llamada al portal de servicios.
5. Luego de conectarse al servicio, siga los indicadores de voz para solicitar el servicio deseado, como tráfico o indicaciones. También puede decir "¿Cuáles son mis opciones?" para recibir una lista completa de los servicios disponibles que puede elegir.
6. Diga "Servicios" para volver al menú principal de los servicios; para solicitar ayuda, diga "Ayuda".

Recepción de indicaciones de viaje

1. Al conectarse a los Servicios SYNC, diga "Indicaciones" o "Ubicación de negocios". Para encontrar el negocio o tipo de negocio más cercano a su ubicación actual, diga "Ubicación de negocios" y después "Buscar cerca de mí". Si necesita más ayuda para encontrar un lugar, puede decir "Operador" en cualquier momento mientras se encuentra en Indicaciones o Ubicación de negocios para hablar con un operador en directo. También es posible que se le solicite que hable con un operador. El operador en directo puede ayudarle a buscar negocios por nombre o categoría, direcciones residenciales por calle o por nombre o por intersecciones de calles específicas. Operator Assist es una función de su suscripción a los Servicios SYNC. Para obtener más información sobre Operator Assist, visite www.SYNCMyRide.com/support.
2. Siga las indicaciones de voz para seleccionar su destino. Después de que selecciona su destino, se carga la ubicación actual del vehículo y se calcula una ruta basada en las condiciones de tráfico actuales, la que

luego se envía al vehículo. Después de terminar la descarga de la ruta, la llamada telefónica finaliza automáticamente. De esta manera, recibe instrucciones de manejo audibles y visuales a medida que viaja hacia su destino.

3. Mientras se encuentra en una ruta activa, puede seleccionar o decir "Resumen de ruta" u "Hora estimada de llegada" para ver la lista resumida de instrucciones de ruta o el tiempo estimado de llegada. También puede activar o desactivar una guía de voz, cancelar la ruta o actualizar la ruta.

Si se pasa del lugar donde debía virar, SYNC le pregunta automáticamente si desea actualizar la ruta. Solo diga "Sí" cuando se le indique y se le entregará una nueva ruta a su vehículo.

Desconexión de los Servicios SYNC

1. Mantenga oprimido el botón del teléfono en el volante de la dirección.
2. Diga "Adiós" desde el menú principal de Servicios SYNC.

Consejos rápidos para el uso de los Servicios SYNC

Personalización	Puede personalizar la función de servicios para obtener un acceso más rápido a su información favorita o la que usa con más frecuencia. Puede guardar direcciones como el trabajo o la casa. También puede guardar su información favorita, como equipos deportivos o una categoría de noticias. Para obtener más información, inicie sesión en www.SyncMyRide.com .
Presione para interrumpir	Oprima el botón de voz en cualquier momento (mientras está conectado a los Servicios SYNC TDI) para interrumpir una indicación de voz o un clip de audio (como un informe deportivo), espere que suene el tono y diga el comando de voz.
Portátil	La suscripción está asociada con su número de teléfono móvil con tecnología Bluetooth, no con su VIN (Número de identificación del vehículo). Puede asociar y conectar su teléfono a cualquier vehículo que cuente con Tráfico, indicaciones e información y seguir disfrutando de sus servicios personalizados. Incluso puede acceder a su cuenta fuera del vehículo. Simplemente utilice el número que aparece en el historial de llamadas del teléfono. Las funciones de tráfico e indicaciones no funcionan correctamente, pero los servicios de información y las funciones de conexión 411 y mensajería de texto están disponibles.

USO DE SYNC® CON EL REPRODUCTOR MULTIMEDIA

Puede acceder a música y reproducirla desde su reproductor de música digital, mediante el sistema de bocinas del vehículo utilizando el menú de medios o los comandos de voz del sistema. Además, puede ordenar y reproducir su música por categorías específicas, como artistas, álbumes, etc.

SYNC tiene la capacidad de alojar prácticamente todos los reproductores de medios digitales, incluyendo iPod®, Zune™, reproductores "Toca desde dispositivo" y la mayoría de los controladores USB. SYNC® también es compatible con formatos de audio como MP3, WMA, WAV y ACC.

Conexión de un reproductor de medios digitales al puerto USB

Nota: Si su reproductor de medios digitales tiene un interruptor de encendido/apagado, asegúrese de que el dispositivo esté encendido.

Para conectarlo mediante comandos de voz

1. Conecte el dispositivo al puerto USB del vehículo.
2. Presione el icono de voz y cuando se le indique, diga "USB".
3. Ahora puede escuchar música diciendo cualquiera de los comandos apropiados. Consulte los comandos de voz para el control de medios

Para conectarlo mediante el menú del sistema

1. Conecte el dispositivo al puerto USB del vehículo.
2. Presione **AUX** y después **MENU** para ingresar al menú **Medios**.
3. Desplácese hasta que aparezca **Seleccionar fuente** y oprima "OK".
4. Desplácese para seleccionar **USB** y oprima "OK".
5. Dependiendo de la cantidad de archivos de medios digitales que se encuentren en el dispositivo conectado, es posible que aparezca **Indexando** en la pantalla del radio. Al finalizar la indexación, la pantalla regresa al menú **Reproducir**.

Oprima "OK" y recorra las selecciones de:

- **Tocar todo**
- **Álbumes**
- **Géneros**
- **Playlists**
- **Canciones**
- **Explorar USB**
- **Música similar**
- **Volver**

¿Qué es esto?

En cualquier momento, mientras se escucha una canción, puede presionar el icono de voz y preguntarle al sistema "¿Qué es esto?". El sistema lee las etiquetas de metadatos de la canción (si están completas).

Comandos de voz de medios



Presione el icono de voz y cuando se le indique, diga "USB" y después, cualquiera de las siguientes opciones:

"USB"	
"Autoplay desactivado"	"Redefinir álbum <nombre>" ^{1,2}
"Autoplay activado"	"Redefinir artista <nombre>" ^{1,2}
"Conexiones"	"Refinar canción <nombre>" ¹
"Pausa"	"Redefinir canción <nombre>" ^{1,2}
"Reproducir"	"Desactivar repetición"
"Reproducir Disco <nombre>" ^{1,2}	"Activar Repetición"
"Reproducir todo"	"Buscar Disco <nombre>" ^{1,2}

"USB"	
"Reproducir Artista <nombre>" ^{1,2}	"Buscar artista <nombre>" ^{1,2}
"Reproducir género <nombre>" ^{1,2}	"Buscar género <nombre>" ¹
"Reproducir siguiente carpeta" ³	"Buscar canción <nombre>" ¹
"Siguiente canción"	"Buscar canción <nombre>" ^{1,2}
"Reproducir lista <nombre>" ^{1,2}	"Desactivar reproducción aleatoria"
"Reproducir carpeta anterior" ³	"Activar reproducción aleatoria"
"Canción anterior"	"Reproducir Música Similar"
"Reproducir canción <nombre>" ¹	"¿Qué es esto?"
"Reproducir la canción <nombre>" ^{1,2}	

¹ <nombre> es una lista dinámica, lo que significa que puede ser el nombre de cualquier banda, artista, canción, etc.

² Comandos de voz que no están disponibles hasta que la indexación esté completa.

³ Comandos de voz que solo están disponibles en el modo de carpeta.

Guía de comandos de voz	
"Autoplay"	· Active esta función para escuchar la música indexada en forma aleatoria durante el proceso de indexación.

Guía de comandos de voz	
	· Desactive esta función para que el sistema no empiece a reproducir su música sino hasta que todos los medios hayan sido incluidos en la lista. El tiempo de indexación puede variar de un dispositivo a otro y también a causa de la cantidad de canciones que se están indexando.
"Buscar género" o "Reproducir género"	El sistema busca todos los datos de su música indexada y, si está disponible, comenzará a tocar el tipo de música seleccionada. Puede tocar géneros de música que estén presentes en las etiquetas de metadatos de género que tenga en su reproductor de medios digitales.
"Reproducir Música Similar"	El sistema compila una lista y reproduce música similar a la que está escuchando actualmente desde el puerto USB usando la información de los metadatos indexados.
"Buscar", "Reproducir", "Artista", "Canción", "Álbum"	El sistema busca un artista, canción o álbum específico entre la música indexada a través del puerto USB.
"Redefinir"	Le permite ser más específico con respecto a los comandos anteriores. Por ejemplo, si pidió al sistema que buscara y tocara toda la música de un cierto artista, luego puede decir "Redefinir álbum" y seleccionar un álbum específico en la lista. Si después selecciona Reproducir , el sistema reproduce solamente la música de ese álbum específico.

Presione el icono de voz y cuando se le indique, diga "Audio Bluetooth" y después, cualquiera de las siguientes opciones:

"AUDIO BLUETOOTH"
"Conexiones"
"Pausa"
"Reproducir"
"Siguiente canción"
"Canción anterior"

Características del menú Medios

El menú Medios le permite seleccionar la fuente de los medios, cómo le gustaría reproducir su música (por artista, género, al azar, repetir, etc.), y también si necesita agregar, conectar o quitar dispositivos.

1. Presione **AUX** y después **MENU** para ingresar al menú **Medios**.
2. Desplácese entre:

Cuando selecciona	Puede
Menú Tocar	Reproduce su música por artista, álbum, género, listas de reproducción (playlists), canciones, música similar, o simplemente reproducir todo. También puede escoger Explorar USB para ver qué archivos de música digital soporta su dispositivo reproductor.
Seleccionar fuente	· Seleccione y reproduzca música desde el puerto USB, la toma de entrada auxiliar (entrada de audio) o reproduzca música desde teléfono con tecnología Bluetooth. · Oprima "OK" para seleccionar y luego desplácese para seleccionar entre USB, Audio Bluetooth y Entrada de audio. · Si selecciona USB y Autoplay está activado, puede acceder a archivos de media de manera aleatoria a medida que se indexan. Si está desactivado, los medios indexados no estarán disponibles sino hasta que termine el proceso de indexado. SYNC puede indexar miles de medios de tamaño mediano y le avisa cuando se alcanza el tamaño máximo de indexado de archivos. · Los usuarios que tienen teléfonos Bluetooth capaces de transmitir audio pueden oprimir SEEK para reproducir la pista anterior o siguiente. · Si tiene conectado un dispositivo en el puerto USB, no podrá acceder a la característica de entrada de audio. Algunos reproductores de medios digitales requieren puertos USB y de entrada de audio para recibir flujos de datos y música en forma separada.
Configuración de medios	· Seleccione esta opción para reproducir en forma aleatoria o repetir su música y seleccionar los ajustes de Autoplay. Una vez activas estas selecciones, permanecerán de ese modo hasta que las cancele. · Algunos reproductores de medios digitales requieren puertos USB y de entrada de audio para recibir flujos de datos y música en forma separada. Oprima "OK" para seleccionar y luego desplácese para seleccionar entre Mezclar, Repetir o Autoplay.

Cuando selecciona	Puede
Aplicaciones móviles	Interactuar con aplicaciones móviles compatibles con SYNC en su teléfono inteligente.
Configuración del sistema	Acceder a las listas del menú Dispositivo Bluetooth (agregar, conectar, configurar como principal, activar/desactivar, quitar), así como a las listas del menú Opciones avanzadas (indicadores, idiomas, configuraciones de fábrica, reconfiguración total, instalación de aplicaciones e información del sistema).
Salir Menú medios	Oprima "OK" para salir del menú Medios.

Acceso al menú Tocar

Este menú le permite seleccionar y reproducir sus medios por artista, álbum, género, lista de reproducción (playlist), canción o música semejante, e incluso explorar lo que hay en su dispositivo USB.

1. Asegúrese de que su dispositivo esté conectado al puerto USB y encendido.

2. Presione **AUX** y después **MENU** para ingresar al menú **Medios**.

3. Desplácese para seleccionar el menú **Tocar** y oprima "OK".

Si no hay archivos de medios a los cuales acceder, la pantalla indica que no hay medios. Si hay archivos de medios, tiene las siguientes opciones para recorrer y seleccionar:

Cuando selecciona	Puede
Tocar todo	· Reproducir todos los medios (canciones) indexados de su dispositivo en modo de archivo plano, uno a la vez en orden numérico. · Oprima "OK" para seleccionar. En la pantalla aparece el título de la primera canción.
Artistas	Ordenar todos los medios indexados por artista. Una vez seleccionado, el sistema hace una lista y luego toca todos los artistas y canciones en orden alfabético. Si hay menos de 255 artistas indexados, se ordenan en orden alfabético en el modo de archivo plano. Si hay más, se organizarán por categorías en orden alfabético. 1. Oprima "OK" para seleccionar. Puede reproducir Todos los artistas o cualquier artista indexado. 2. Recorra el menú hasta seleccionar el artista deseado y oprima "OK".
Álbumes	Ordenar todos los medios indexados por álbum. Si hay menos de 255 álbumes indexados, se ordenan en orden alfabético en el modo de archivo plano. Si hay más, se organizarán por categorías en orden alfabético.

Cuando selecciona	Puede
	1. Oprima "OK" para ingresar al menú Álbumes y seleccione entre tocar todos los álbumes o tocar uno de los álbumes indexados. 2. Recorra el menú hasta seleccionar el álbum deseado y oprima "OK".
Géneros	· Ordenar la música indexada por tipo de género (categoría). SYNC lista los géneros en orden alfabético en el modo de archivo plano. Si hay más de 255, SYNC los organiza automáticamente por categorías en orden alfabético. · Oprima "OK" para seleccionar. Recorra el menú para seleccionar el género deseado y oprima "OK".
Playlists	· Acceder a sus listas de reproducción (en formatos como . ASX, .M3U, . WPL o . MTP). El sistema organiza las listas de reproducción en orden alfabético en el modo de archivo plano. Si hay más de 255, se organizan por categorías en orden alfabético. · Oprima "OK" para seleccionar. Recorra el menú para seleccionar la lista de reproducción deseada y oprima "OK".
Canciones	· Buscar y tocar una canción específica que haya sido indexada. SYNC ordena las canciones en orden alfabético en el modo de archivo plano. Si hay más de 255, SYNC los organiza automáticamente por categorías en orden alfabético. · Oprima "OK" para seleccionar. Recorra el menú para seleccionar la pista deseada y oprima "OK".
Explorar USB	· Explorar todos los medios digitales soportados ubicados en el dispositivo de medios conectado al puerto USB. Solo puede ver el contenido de los medios compatibles con SYNC; otros archivos almacenados no serán visibles. · Oprima "OK" para seleccionar. Recorra el menú para explorar los medios indexados en su dispositivo de memoria Flash.
Música similar	· Tocar música similar a la que se está reproduciendo desde el puerto USB. El sistema usará la información de metadatos de cada canción para crear una lista de reproducción. · Oprima "OK" para seleccionar. El sistema crea una nueva lista de canciones similares y comienza a tocar. Las etiquetas de metadatos deben estar completas para que esta característica incluya todas las canciones.

Cuando selecciona	Puede
	· Con ciertos dispositivos de reproducción, si las etiquetas de metadatos no están completas, las canciones no estarán disponibles en el modo de reconocimiento de voz ni en los menús tocar o música similar. No obstante, si pone estas canciones en su dispositivo de reproducción en el modo de Dispositivo de almacenamiento masivo , estarán disponibles en el modo de reconocimiento de voz y en los menús Tocar y Música similar . Se colocará DESCONOCIDO en las etiquetas de metadatos incompletas.
Volver	Cerrar el menú actual.

Configuración del sistema

Configuración del sistema le da acceso a las características de los menús **Dispositivo Bluetooth** y **Opciones avanzadas**.

El menú **Dispositivo Bluetooth** le permite agregar, conectar y quitar un dispositivo, así como activar o desactivar la característica Bluetooth.

El menú **Opciones avanzadas** le permite acceder y configurar indicadores, idiomas y configuraciones de fábrica, y realizar una reconfiguración total.

Opciones del menú Dispositivo Bluetooth

1. Presione **AUX** y después **MENU** para ingresar al menú **Medios**.
2. Desplácese hasta que aparezca **Configuración del sistema**, seleccione "OK" y oprima "OK".
3. Recorra el menú hasta que aparezca **Dispositivo Bluetooth**.
4. Oprima "OK" y recorra la pantalla para escoger entre:

Cuando selecciona	Puede
Agregar dispositivo Bluetooth*	Le permite vincular dispositivos adicionales con el sistema. 1. Oprima "OK" para seleccionar, y oprima otra vez "OK" cuando aparezca Buscar SYNC en la pantalla. 2. Siga las instrucciones de la guía del usuario de su teléfono para poner el teléfono en modo de detección. En la pantalla aparece un número de identificación personal (PIN) de seis dígitos. 3. Cuando se lo indiquen en la pantalla de seis cifras del teléfono, ingrese el PIN.
Conectar dispositivo Bluetooth	Conectar un teléfono con tecnología Bluetooth previamente asociado. 1. Oprima "OK" para seleccionar y ver una lista de dispositivos.

Cuando selecciona	Puede
	2. Recorra el menú hasta seleccionar el dispositivo deseado, y oprima "OK" para conectarlo.
Activar/Desactivar Bluetooth	· Activar/desactivar la característica Bluetooth. · Oprima "OK" y recorra el menú para cambiar entre Activar y Desactivar . Una vez que seleccione la opción deseada, oprima "OK". Si desactiva el sistema Bluetooth, se desconectarán todos los dispositivos Bluetooth y se desactivarán todas las funciones Bluetooth.
Quitar dispositivos	· Eliminar un dispositivo de medios asociado. · Oprima "OK" y recorra el menú para seleccionar el dispositivo. Oprima "OK" para confirmar.
Quitar todos	· Quitar todos los dispositivos previamente asociados. · Oprima "OK" para seleccionar.
Volver	Cerrar el menú actual.

*Ésta es una característica dependiente de la velocidad.

Opciones avanzadas del menú

1. Presione **AUX** y después **MENU** para ingresar al menú **Medios**.
2. Desplácese hasta que aparezca **Configuración del sistema**, seleccione "OK" y oprima "OK".
3. Recorra el menú hasta que aparezca **Opciones avanzadas**.
4. Oprima "OK" y recorra la pantalla para escoger entre:

Cuando selecciona	Puede
Indicadores	Usar SYNC como guía haciendo preguntas y recibiendo consejos útiles o bien, solicitándole una acción específica. 1. Oprima "OK" para seleccionar y recorra el menú para seleccionar activar o desactivar. 2. Oprima "OK" cuando la selección deseada aparezca en la pantalla. SYNC lo llevará de vuelta al menú de Configuración avanzada .
Idiomas	Seleccione entre English , Français o Español . Los mensajes e indicaciones de la visualización aparecerán en ese idioma. 1. Oprima "OK" para seleccionar y recorra la lista de idiomas. 2. Oprima "OK" cuando la selección deseada aparezca en la pantalla.

Cuando selecciona	Puede
	3. Si cambia la configuración de idioma, la pantalla indicará que el sistema se está actualizando. Cuando complete la actualización, SYNC lo llevará de vuelta al menú Opciones avanzadas .
Valores de fábrica	Volver a los valores predeterminados de fábrica. Esta selección no borrará su información indexada (agenda, historial de llamadas, mensajes de texto y dispositivos asociados). 1. Oprima "OK" para seleccionar, y oprima otra vez "OK" cuando aparezca Restaurar valores fáb.? en la pantalla. 2. Oprima "OK" para confirmar.
Reconfiguración total	Borrar completamente toda la información almacenada en SYNC (agenda, historial de llamadas, mensajes de texto y todos los dispositivos asociados) y regresar a la configuración de fábrica.
Aplicación	Descargar nuevas aplicaciones de software (si están disponibles) y luego cargar las aplicaciones que desee en SYNC a través del puerto USB. Consulte el sitio web para más información.
Volver	Cerrar el menú actual.

DIAGNÓSTICO DE FALLAS SYNC®

Su sistema SYNC es fácil de usar. Sin embargo, en caso de duda, consulte las tablas a continuación.

Visite el sitio web en cualquier momento para verificar la compatibilidad de su teléfono, registrar su cuenta y configurar sus preferencias, y para comunicarse en línea con un representante de atención al cliente (en ciertos horarios). Si desea más información, visite www.SYNCMYride.com o www.syncmaroute.ca.

Problemas del teléfono		
Problema	Causa(s) posible(s)	Solución(es) posible(s)
Mucho ruido de fondo durante una llamada telefónica.	La configuración del control de audio de su teléfono puede estar afectando el desempeño de SYNC.	Consulte la guía del usuario de su teléfono para ver la configuración de audio.
Durante una llamada, puedo oír a la otra persona, pero ésta no puede oírme.	Posible falla del teléfono.	Apague el dispositivo, restablézcalo o quítele la batería, e inténtelo de nuevo.
SYNC no puede descargar mi agenda.	Ésta es una característica dependiente del teléfono. · Posible falla del teléfono.	· Visite el sitio web para verificar la compatibilidad de su teléfono. · Apague el dispositivo, restablézcalo o quítele la batería, e inténtelo de nuevo. · Intente "empujar" los contactos de su agenda a SYNC® mediante la función Agregar contactos . · Use la característica "SYNCmyphone" disponible en el sitio web.
El sistema dice "Agenda descargada" pero mi agenda en SYNC aparece vacía o le faltan contactos.	Limitaciones en la capacidad de su teléfono.	· Intente "empujar" los contactos de su agenda a SYNC® mediante la función Agregar contactos . · Si los contactos que faltan están almacenados en su tarjeta SIM, trate de moverlos a la memoria del dispositivo. · Elimine las imágenes o tonos de timbre especiales asociados con el contacto faltante.
Tengo problemas para conectar mi teléfono a SYNC.	· Ésta es una característica dependiente del teléfono. · Posible falla del teléfono.	· Visite el sitio web para verificar la compatibilidad de su teléfono.

Problemas del teléfono		
Problema	Causa(s) posible(s)	Solución(es) posible(s)
		· Apague el dispositivo, restablézcalo o quítele la batería, e inténtelo de nuevo. · Quite su dispositivo de SYNC y quite SYNC de su dispositivo, e intente nuevamente. · Verifique la configuración de seguridad y de "aceptar automáticamente/indicar siempre" de la conexión Bluetooth SYNC de su teléfono. · Actualice la aplicación oficial del fabricante de su dispositivo. · Desactive la configuración de descarga automática de la agenda.
Los mensajes de texto no funcionan en SYNC.	· Ésta es una característica dependiente del teléfono. · Posible falla del teléfono.	· Visite el sitio web para verificar la compatibilidad de su teléfono. · Apague el dispositivo, restablézcalo o quítele la batería, e inténtelo de nuevo.

Problemas de USB y medios		
Problema	Causa(s) posible(s)	Solución(es) posible(s)
Tengo problemas para conectar mi dispositivo.	Posible falla del dispositivo.	· Apague el dispositivo, restablézcalo o quítele la batería, e inténtelo de nuevo. · Asegúrese de utilizar el cable del fabricante. · Asegúrese de que el cable USB esté bien conectado en el dispositivo y en el puerto USB del vehículo.

Problemas de USB y medios		
Problema	Causa(s) posible(s)	Solución(es) posible(s)
		· Asegúrese de que el dispositivo no tenga un programa de instalación automática ni una configuración de seguridad activa.
SYNC no reconoce mi dispositivo cuando arranco el vehículo.	Ésta es una limitación del dispositivo.	Asegúrese de no dejar el dispositivo dentro del vehículo en condiciones muy calurosas o muy frías.
No hay flujo de audio Bluetooth.	Ésta es una característica dependiente del teléfono. El dispositivo no está conectado.	Asegúrese de que el dispositivo esté conectado a SYNC® y de haber presionado Reproducir en su dispositivo.
SYNC no reconoce la música que está en mi dispositivo.	· Es probable que sus archivos de música no contengan información correcta de artista, título de canción, álbum o género. · El archivo puede estar corrupto. · La canción puede tener mecanismos de protección de derechos de autor que no permiten reproducirla.	· Asegúrese de que haya datos en todas las etiquetas de información de la canción. · En algunos dispositivos es necesario cambiar la configuración de USB de almacenamiento masivo a clase MTP.

Problemas de informe/servicio de mantenimiento del vehículo (tráfico, indicaciones e información)		
Problema	Causa(s) posible(s)	Solución(es) posible(s)
Recibí un texto que indica que el informe de mantenimiento del vehículo no está activado.	· Su cuenta no se puede activar en el sitio web. · Es posible que se indique el VIN (número de identificación del vehículo) erróneo.	· Ésta es una función gratuita, pero primero debe registrarse en línea para usarla.

Problemas de informe/servicio de mantenimiento del vehículo (tráfico, indicaciones e información)		
Problema	Causa(s) posible(s)	Solución(es) posible(s)
		· Asegúrese de que el VIN se indica correctamente en la cuenta.
No puedo recuperar el informe en el sitio Web o recibí un error de sistema.	La información de distribuidor preferido no se cargó correctamente.	Cuando registra la cuenta, debe indicar un distribuidor preferido. Si ya se indica uno, intente seleccionar otro distribuidor y cerrar sesión. Vuelva a iniciar sesión y vuelva a su distribuidor preferido y recupere el informe.
No puedo enviar un informe.	· Esto se puede deber a la compatibilidad de su teléfono. · Mala intensidad de señal. · El teléfono no se puede activar en el sitio web.	· Actualice su número móvil en su cuenta en el sitio web. · Asegúrese de tener intensidad de señal completa y que se aumentó el nivel de volumen Bluetooth. · Intente eliminar el teléfono y realizar una asociación limpia.
Escuché un comercial cuando intenté usar Tráfico, indicaciones e información.	· El teléfono en uso no está activado. · El teléfono tiene un bloqueador de ID activo.	· Ésta es una función gratuita, pero primero debe registrarse en línea para usarla. · Desactive el bloqueador de ID del teléfono ya que el sistema lo reconoce por el número de teléfono. · Asegúrese de que el teléfono conectado actualmente es el mismo que el registrado en su cuenta SyncMyRide.

Problemas de comandos de voz		
Problema	Causa(s) posible(s)	Solución(es) posible(s)
SYNC no entiende lo que digo.	Posiblemente esté usando comandos de voz incorrectos. Probablemente habla demasiado pronto o en el momento inoportuno.	Revise los comandos de voz del teléfono y los comandos de voz de medios al principio de sus respectivas secciones. Recuerde que el micrófono SYNC® está en el espejo retrovisor o el acabado del techo, justo encima del parabrisas.
SYNC no entiende el nombre de una canción o un artista.	Posiblemente esté usando comandos de voz incorrectos. Quizá no dice o pronuncia el nombre exactamente como lo guardó. Es posible que el sistema no "lea" el nombre de la misma manera que usted lo dice o pronuncia.	Revise los comandos de voz de medios al principio de la sección correspondiente. Diga o pronuncie el nombre de la canción o el artista tal como aparece en la lista. Si usted dice: "Reproducir artista Prince", el sistema no reproduce la música que diga "Prince and the Revolution" ni "Prince and the New Power Generation". Asegúrese de decir o pronunciar el título completo, por ejemplo: "Remix de California con Jennifer Nettles". Si guardó las canciones con letras MAYÚSCULAS, debe que deletrearlas. LOLA requiere que diga "L-O-L-A". No utilice caracteres especiales en el título, pues el sistema no lo reconoce.
SYNC no entiende, o llama al contacto equivocado cuando quiero hacer una llamada.	Posiblemente esté usando comandos de voz incorrectos.	Revise los comandos de voz del teléfono al principio de la sección correspondiente.

Problemas de comandos de voz		
Problema	Causa(s) posible(s)	Solución(es) posible(s)
	Quizá no dice o pronuncia el nombre exactamente como lo guardó. Es probable que los contactos de su agenda sean muy cortos y parecidos, o que contengan caracteres especiales. Probablemente guardó los contactos de su agenda en MAYÚSCULAS.	Asegúrese de decir o pronunciar los contactos exactamente como están listados. Por ejemplo, si guardó un contacto como José Gutiérrez, diga: "Llamar a José Gutiérrez". El sistema funciona mejor si escribe los nombres y apellidos; por ejemplo, "José Gutiérrez" en vez de "José". No utilice caracteres especiales como 123 o ICE pues el sistema no lo reconoce. Si guardó los contactos con letras MAYÚSCULAS, tiene que deletrearlos. Si requiere "JAIME", tendrá que decir: "Llamar a J-A-I-M-E".

INFORMACIÓN GENERAL

ALERTA



Manejar mientras está distraído puede tener como consecuencia la pérdida de control del vehículo, un accidente y lesiones. Ford le recomienda enfáticamente que extreme las precauciones cuando utilice cualquier dispositivo o función que pudiera distraerlo mientras conduce. Su responsabilidad principal es manejar en forma segura el vehículo. No se recomienda el uso de ningún dispositivo portátil al conducir; se sugiere el uso de sistemas operados por voz cuando sea posible y que se informe de las leyes estatales y locales aplicables al uso de dispositivos electrónicos al conducir.

Nota: Algunas funciones no están disponibles mientras el vehículo está en movimiento.

Nota: También puede ingresar directamente a la pantalla de inicio y a la pantalla de información oprimiendo el botón de Inicio (el icono de "casa") y el botón de Información (el icono de "i") en los controles del volante de dirección.

Este sistema usa una estrategia de cuatro esquinas para proporcionar acceso rápido a las funciones y ajustes del vehículo. La completa pantalla táctil le permite interactuar de manera sencilla con su teléfono móvil, archivos de medios, control de temperatura y sistema de navegación. En las esquinas también verá cualquier modo activo de esos menús, como su teléfono en proceso de conexión o la temperatura ambiente.



MENÚ

Oprima para seleccionar cualquiera de estas opciones:

- Reloj
- Sonido
- Configuración
- Pantalla
- Vehículo
- Ayuda

INFORMACIÓN

Oprima para seleccionar cualquiera de estas opciones:

- Servicios SYNC®
- Notificaciones
- Aplicaciones SYNC
- SIRIUS® Travel Link™
- Calendario

TELÉFONO

Oprima para seleccionar cualquiera de estas opciones:

- Marcación rápida
- Historial de llamadas
- Configuración
- Agenda
- Mensajes de texto
- Hacer y recibir llamadas

NAVEGACIÓN

Oprima para seleccionar cualquiera de estas opciones:

- Mi casa
- Destinos anteriores
- Emergencia
- Intersección
- Mapa
- Favoritos
- Punto de interés
- Calle y número
- Centro de la ciudad

ENTRETENIMIENTO

Oprima para seleccionar cualquiera de estas opciones:

- AM o FM
- CD
- Estéreo BT
- Tarjeta SD
- SIRIUS
- USB
- Entrada de AV

CLIMATIZACIÓN

Oprima para seleccionar cualquiera de estas opciones:

- Configuración del conductor
- Aire recirculado
- Automático
- Doble
- Configuración del pasajero
- A/A
- Desempañar

Uso de los controles sensibles al tacto de su sistema

El pilar central de su vehículo cuenta con interruptores sensibles al tacto para los sistemas de entretenimiento y de climatización. Para activar o desactivar una función, únicamente debe tocar la imagen con el dedo. Para obtener un rendimiento óptimo de los controles sensibles al tacto:

- Asegúrese de que sus manos estén limpias y secas.
- Debido a que la pantalla táctil funciona con el toque de un dedo, podría tener problemas si usa guantes.
- Utilice su dedo descubierto para tocar la parte central de una imagen de control táctil. Si no toca la parte central de la imagen, podría activar o desactivar un control adyacente.

- No presione los controles con fuerza. Son sensibles al tacto ligero.
- El metal y otros materiales conductivos se deben mantener alejados de la superficie de la pantalla táctil, ya que de lo contrario podrían causar interferencia electrónica (es decir, la activación del control).

Dependiendo del vehículo y del paquete de opciones, podría también tener los siguientes controles en su bisel:

- Encendido: encender o apagar los medios (o las funciones de climatización).
- VOL: aumenta o disminuye el volumen.
- Ventilador: aumenta o disminuye la velocidad del ventilador.
- Botones Seek (Buscar) y Tune (Sintonizar): utilice como lo haría normalmente en los modos de medios.
- Expulsar: expulsar un CD.
- SOURCE: toque la palabra repetidamente para ver todos los modos de medios disponibles. La pantalla no cambiará, pero podrá ver los cambios de medios en la barra de estado inferior izquierda.
- SOUND: toque la palabra para acceder al menú de Sonido de la pantalla donde puede hacer los ajustes de configuración tales como: graves, agudos, alcances intermedios, balance y atenuación del sonido, demostración de Deep Note THX (si está equipado), DSP (si está equipado), modo de ocupación (si está equipado) y configuración del Volumen compensado por velocidad.
- Luces intermitentes de emergencia: oprima el botón para activar o desactivar las luces intermitentes de emergencia.

Limpieza de la pantalla táctil

Limpie la pantalla con un paño limpio y suave, como los que se utilizan para limpiar anteojos. Si todavía queda suciedad o huellas digitales, aplique una pequeña cantidad de alcohol al paño. No vierta ni rocíe alcohol sobre la pantalla. No utilice detergente ni ningún otro tipo de solvente para limpiar la pantalla.

Soporte

El equipo de soporte de SYNC está disponible para ayudarle a responder las preguntas que no pueda contestar por su cuenta.

De lunes a sábado, de 8:30 a.m. a 8 p.m.

En los Estados Unidos, llame al:
1-888-270-1055

En Canadá, llame al: 1-800-565-3673

Los horarios están sujetos a cambios debido a los días festivos.

Información de seguridad

ALERTA



Manejar mientras está distraído puede tener como consecuencia la pérdida de control del vehículo, un accidente y lesiones. Ford le recomienda enfáticamente que extreme las precauciones cuando utilice cualquier dispositivo o función que pudiera distraerlo mientras conduce. Su responsabilidad principal es manejar en forma segura el vehículo. No se recomienda el uso de ningún dispositivo portátil al conducir; se sugiere el uso de sistemas operados por voz cuando sea posible y que se informe de las leyes estatales y locales aplicables al uso de dispositivos electrónicos al conducir.

Al usar SYNC:

- No haga funcionar dispositivos de juegos si los cables de corriente están rotos, separados o dañados. Coloque con cuidado los cables de corriente donde no los puedan pisar y no interfieran con el funcionamiento de pedales, asientos, compartimentos o capacidades de manejo seguro.
- No deje los dispositivos de juego en el vehículo en condiciones extremas, ya que podría dañarlos. Para obtener más información, consulte la guía del usuario del dispositivo.
- No intente revisar o reparar el sistema. Consulte con su distribuidor autorizado.
- Para su seguridad, algunas funciones de SYNC dependen de la velocidad y no se pueden ejecutar cuando el vehículo viaja a velocidades superiores a 5 km/h (3 mph).

Asegúrese de revisar la guía del usuario del dispositivo antes de usarlo con SYNC.

Características restringidas por la velocidad

Algunas características de este sistema pueden ser demasiado difíciles de utilizar mientras el vehículo está en movimiento, por lo tanto no se permite modificarlas a menos que el vehículo esté detenido. Algunos ejemplos de ellas se indican a continuación:

- Las pantallas demasiado abarrotadas con información, como revisiones y calificaciones de Punto de interés, resultados deportivos, horarios de películas, condiciones para esquiar que

aparecen en SIRIUS Travel Link, etc.

- Cualquier acción que requiera el uso de un teclado, como entrar un destino de navegación o información de edición.
- Todas las listas son limitadas de modo que el usuario pueda ver menos entradas (por ejemplo, contactos telefónicos, entradas de llamadas telefónicas recientes).

A continuación aparecen las características más específicas que solo pueden modificarse mientras el vehículo no se encuentre en movimiento:

Características restringidas	
Teléfono móvil	Asociación de un teléfono con Bluetooth
	Incorporación de contactos a la agenda telefónica o carga de estos (desde USB)
	Las entradas de listas son limitadas para los contactos telefónicos y las entradas de llamadas telefónicas recientes.
Funcionalidad del sistema	Edición del código del teclado
	Activación del modo valet
	Configuración de la edición mientras se encuentran activas la cámara retrovisora o la asistencia de estacionamiento activa
Wi-Fi o conexión inalámbrica	Edición de la configuración de la conexión inalámbrica
	Edición de la lista de redes inalámbricas
Videos, fotos o gráficas	Reproducción de video
	Edición de un fondo de pantalla e incorporación de uno nuevo
Mensajes de texto	Composición de mensajes de texto
	Visualización de los mensajes de texto recibidos
	Edición de los mensajes de texto preestablecidos

Características restringidas	
Navegación	Uso del teclado para ingresar un destino
	Ruta de navegación de demostración
	Incorporación o edición de entradas de la libreta de direcciones o áreas por evitar

Información de privacidad

Cuando un teléfono móvil se conecta a SYNC, este crea un perfil dentro de su vehículo que está asociado a ese teléfono móvil. Este perfil se crea para ofrecerle más funciones móviles y para una operación más eficiente. Entre otras cosas, este perfil puede contener datos acerca de la agenda del teléfono móvil, mensajes de texto (leídos y sin leer) y el historial de llamadas, incluyendo el historial de llamadas de cuando el teléfono móvil no estaba conectado a SYNC. Además, si conecta un dispositivo de medios, SYNC crea y retiene un índice del contenido de medios compatible con SYNC. SYNC también lleva un breve registro de aproximadamente 10 minutos de toda la actividad reciente de SYNC. El perfil del registro y otros datos de SYNC pueden utilizarse para mejorar SYNC y para ayudar en el diagnóstico de cualquier problema que pueda ocurrir.

El perfil del teléfono móvil, el índice del dispositivo de medios y el registro quedarán almacenados en el vehículo a menos que usted los borre, y por lo general solo se tiene acceso a ellos en el vehículo cuando el teléfono móvil o el reproductor multimedia están conectados. Si ya no va a utilizar SYNC o el vehículo, le recomendamos que realice el proceso de Reconfiguración total para borrar toda la información almacenada en SYNC.

No se puede tener acceso a los datos de SYNC sin equipo especial y sin acceso al módulo SYNC del vehículo. Ford Motor Company y Ford Motor Company of Canada no revisarán los datos de SYNC para otros fines que no sean los ya descritos sin el consentimiento correspondiente o sin un mandato judicial, petición de las autoridades de policía, petición de las autoridades gubernamentales o petición de terceros que actúen con la debida autoridad legal. Otras terceras partes pueden solicitar acceso a la información en forma independiente de Ford Motor Company y Ford of Canada. Para obtener información adicional sobre privacidad, consulte las secciones sobre 911 Assist™ (si está equipado), Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo (si está equipado) y Tráfico, indicaciones e información (si está equipado).

Acceso a la pantalla de inicio



Presione el icono de casa para ingresar a la pantalla de inicio.

Uso del sistema de reconocimiento de voz

Este sistema le ayuda a controlar numerosas funciones mediante comandos de voz. Esto le permite tener las manos en el volante y concentrarse en lo que está delante suyo. El sistema proporciona retroalimentación mediante tonos audíbles, indicadores, preguntas y confirmaciones habladas que dependen de la situación y del nivel de interacción elegido (configuración de voz).

El sistema también le hace preguntas breves (indicaciones de confirmación) si no está seguro de su petición o cuando la petición tiene varias respuestas posibles.

Cuando se usan comandos de voz, también pueden aparecer palabras e iconos en la barra de estado inferior izquierda para indicar el estado de la sesión de voz (por ejemplo, escuchando, éxito, error, en pausa o intente de nuevo).

Cómo utilizar los comandos de voz con el sistema



Oprima el icono de voz; después del tono, diga el comando claramente.

¿Qué puedo decir?

Para acceder a los comandos de voz disponibles para la sesión actual, haga lo siguiente:

- Durante una sesión de voz, oprima la barra de estado en la parte inferior izquierda de la pantalla.
- Diga "¿Qué puedo decir?" para ver en la pantalla una lista de los posibles comandos de voz asociados con su sesión de voz actual.
- Oprima el icono de voz; después del tono, diga "Ayuda" para escuchar una lista de los posibles comandos de voz.

Sugerencias útiles

- Asegúrese de que el interior del vehículo esté lo más silencioso posible. Es posible que las vibraciones del camino y el ruido del viento que entra por las ventanas abiertas impidan que el sistema reconozca en forma correcta los comandos que diga.
- Después de oprimir el icono de voz, espere hasta que escuche el tono y que aparezca "Escuchando" antes de decir un comando. Cualquier comando que se diga antes de esto no se registra en el sistema.
- Hable con naturalidad, sin hacer pausas largas entre palabras.
- En cualquier momento, puede interrumpir el sistema mientras éste habla al presionar el icono de voz.

Comandos básicos

Diga	Si desea
"Teléfono"	Realizar llamadas.
"USB"	Acceder al dispositivo conectado en su puerto USB.
"Audio Bluetooth"	Reproducir audio desde el teléfono.
"Entrada Auxiliar"	Acceder al dispositivo conectado en la entrada auxiliar.

MyFord Touch®

Diga	Si desea
"Cancelar"	Cancelar la acción solicitada.
"SYNC"	Regresar el menú principal.
"Configuración de voz"	Ajustar el nivel de interacción y retroalimentación de voz.
"Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo"	Ejecutar un informe de mantenimiento del vehículo. *
"Servicios"	Acceder al portal de servicios SYNC. *
"Aplicaciones móviles"	Acceder a aplicaciones móviles. *
"Ayuda"	Escuche una lista de comandos de voz disponibles en el modo actual.

* Si está equipado, solo EE.UU.

Estos comandos se pueden decir en cualquier momento durante una sesión de voz
"Menú principal"
"Lista de comandos"
"¿Qué puedo decir?"
"Siguiente página"
"Página anterior"
"Regresar"
"Cancelar"
"Salir"
"Ayuda"

Acceso a una lista de comandos disponibles

1. En la pantalla táctil, oprima el icono de Menú, Ayuda y Lista de comandos de voz.

2. Oprima el icono de voz en los controles del volante de la dirección. Después del tono, diga el comando claramente.

Comandos de voz disponibles	
"Lista de comandos de audio"	"Lista de comandos de radio"
"Lista de comandos de audio Bluetooth"	"Lista de comandos de tarjeta SD"
"Revisar lista de comandos"	"Lista de comandos satelitales de Sirius" *
"Lista de comandos de CD"	"Lista de comandos de Travel Link" *
"Lista de comandos del control de temperatura"	"Lista de comandos USB"
"Lista de comandos"	"Lista de comandos de las instrucciones de voz"
"Lista de comandos de navegación" *	"Lista de comandos de la configuración de voz"
"Lista de comandos del teléfono"	"Ayuda"

* Si está equipado

Configuración de voz

Configuración de voz le permite personalizar el nivel de interacción con el sistema, ayuda y retroalimentación. La configuración predeterminada del sistema es interacción estándar, que utiliza listas de candidatos e indicadores de confirmación, pues estos proporcionan el nivel más alto de orientación y retroalimentación.

- **Modo de interacción:** el modo para principiantes proporciona interacción y orientación más detalladas, mientras que el modo avanzado tiene menos interacción audible y más indicaciones por tonos.
- **Indicaciones de confirmación:** son preguntas cortas que el sistema hace cuando no está seguro de su petición o cuando la petición tiene varias respuestas posibles. Si está desactivado, el sistema simplemente hará su mejor suposición en cuanto a lo que usted solicitó y puede que le pida, de vez en cuando, que confirme la configuración.
- **Listas de teléfonos y opciones similares:** son listas de posibles resultados de sus comandos de voz. El sistema crea estas listas cuando tiene el mismo nivel de confianza en varias opciones basadas en su comando de voz.

Para acceder a esta configuración mediante la pantalla táctil:

1. Oprima el icono de Menú, Configuración y Control de voz.
2. Seleccione entre lo siguiente:
 - Modo de interacción
 - Indicadores de confirmación
 - Listas de opciones similares
 - Listas de opciones de telefonía
 - Volumen del control de voz

Para acceder a esta configuración mediante los comandos de voz:

1. Oprima el icono de voz; después del tono, el sistema dice: "Diga un comando". Sonará otro tono para indicar que el sistema está escuchando.
2. Diga cualquiera de los comandos siguientes:

Configuración de voz mediante los comandos de voz
"Modo de interacción para principiantes"
"Modo de Interacción Avanzado"
"Mensajes de Confirmación Activados"
"Mensajes de Confirmación Desactivados"
"Lista de Candidatos de Teléfono Activada"
"Lista de Candidatos de Teléfono Desactivada"
"Lista de Candidatos de Medios Activada"
"Lista de Candidatos de Medios Desactivados"
"Ayuda"

Uso de comandos de voz con las opciones de pantalla táctil

Su sistema de voz tiene una característica de modo doble que le permite cambiar entre utilizar comandos de voz y seleccionar opciones en la pantalla. Esto se encuentra disponible con más frecuencia cuando se usa la navegación.

Los botones en la pantalla están delineados con azul para indicar las opciones que son parte de la función de modo doble. Por ejemplo, si mientras está en una sesión de voz, en lugar de decir el comando "Ingresar nombre de la calle" para cambiar el campo, puede oprimir **Calle** y la sesión de voz no terminará. En lugar de eso, el sistema de voz cambiará al campo **Calle** y le solicitará que diga el nombre de la calle. Los botones no delineados en azul no se pueden utilizar como comandos de voz; si los toca durante una sesión de voz, se cancelará la sesión.

MyFord Touch®

Por ejemplo, puede escoger entre las siguientes opciones en la pantalla de inicio de Navegación:

- Mi casa
- Favoritos
- Destinos anteriores
- Punto de interés (POI)

- Emergencia
- Calle y número
- Intersección
- Cancelar ruta

Algunos de los comandos de voz disponibles mientras ve esta pantalla son:

Destino
"Destino mi casa"
"Destino calle y número"
"Destino favoritos"
"Destino Destino previo"
"Destino Punto de interés"
"Destino intersección"
"Destino emergencia"

Si selecciona Calle y número en la pantalla de navegación, puede escoger entre las siguientes opciones:

- Número
- Ciudad

- Calle
- Estado/Provincia

Algunos de los comandos de voz disponibles mientras ve esta pantalla son:

Calle y número
"Ingresar número de casa"
"Cambiar número de casa"
"Ingresar nombre de la calle"
"Cambiar nombre de la calle"
"Ingresar ciudad"
"Cambiar ciudad"
"Ingresar estado"
"Cambiar estado"

MyFord Touch®

Si selecciona Puntos de interés en la pantalla de navegación, puede escoger entre las siguientes opciones:

- Área de búsqueda
- Buscar por nombre
- Estación de servicio

- Cajero automático
- Todos los restaurantes
- Alojamiento
- Estacionamiento

Algunos de los comandos de voz disponibles mientras ve esta pantalla son:

Puntos de interés o POI
"Destino <nombre de categoría del punto de interés>"
"Buscar por nombre"
"Buscar por categoría"
"Cambiar área de búsqueda"
"Cambiar estado"

Nota: Esta es solo un ejemplo de los comandos de voz disponibles en la sección Puntos de interés; técnicamente, las categorías en sí mismas también son comandos de voz.

Si selecciona Intersección en la pantalla de navegación, puede escoger entre las siguientes opciones:

- Primera calle
- Segunda calle
- Ciudad
- Estado/Provincia

Algunos de los comandos de voz disponibles mientras ve esta pantalla son:

Intersección
"Ingresar nombre de la primera calle"
"Cambiar nombre de la primera calle"
"Ingresar nombre de la segunda calle"
"Cambiar nombre de la segunda calle"
"Ingresar ciudad"
"Cambiar ciudad"
"Ingresar estado"
"Cambiar estado"

La función de modo doble también se encuentra disponible cuando el sistema de voz muestra una lista de elementos para seleccionar durante una sesión de voz, donde puede tocar el elemento en la línea o decir "Línea 2". Si un comando no se entiende o si hay varias opciones, el sistema muestra una lista para que elija una opción.

MENÚ

En la opción de configuración del menú, puede ajustar el reloj, acceder y realizar ajustes de la pantalla, configuraciones de sonido y del vehículo así como acceder a configuraciones de modos específicos o a la característica de ayuda.

Ajuste del reloj

Nota: La fecha será ajustada por el GPS de su vehículo; no podrá ajustarla manualmente.

Nota: Si se ha desconectado la batería, el vehículo debe adquirir la señal del GPS para actualizar el reloj. Una vez que su vehículo adquiere la señal, pueden transcurrir algunos minutos para que se actualice la hora correcta en la pantalla.

1. Oprima Menú y Reloj.
2. Oprima + y – para ajustar la hora.

También puede hacer otros ajustes desde esta pantalla, como el modo horario de 12 o 24 horas, activar la sincronización del GPS con la hora, y hacer que el sistema actualice automáticamente las nuevas zonas horarias.

Una vez que actualice su nueva configuración, ésta se guardará automáticamente.

Configuración de la pantalla

Para acceder y hacer ajustes en la pantalla táctil mediante la pantalla táctil, oprima Menú y Pantalla. Seleccione cualquiera de las siguientes opciones:

- Brillo
- Atenuación automática activada/desactivada
- Modo: Auto, Día o Noche
- Editar su imagen de fondo



Para acceder y hacer ajustes en la pantalla táctil mediante comandos de voz, oprima el botón de voz en los controles del volante de la dirección, y cuando reciba la indicación, diga, "Configurar pantalla".

Carga de fotografías para su fondo de pantalla principal

Nota: No puede cargar fotografías directamente de su cámara. Debe acceder a las fotografías desde su dispositivo de almacenamiento masivo USB o desde una tarjeta SD.

Este sistema le permite cargar y ver hasta 32 fotografías. Para cargar fotografías, oprima Menú, Pantalla y Editar fondo de pantalla. Siga las indicaciones del sistema para cargar sus fotografías.

Limitaciones de la pantalla de fotos

Nota: Las fotografías con dimensiones extremadamente grandes (es decir, 2048 x 1536) podrían no ser compatibles y aparecer como una imagen en blanco (negra) en la pantalla.

Solo aparecerán fotografías que cumplan las siguientes condiciones:

- Los formatos de archivos compatibles son los siguientes: .jpg, .gif, .png, .bmp
- Cada archivo debe ser de 1,5 MB o menos.

- Dimensiones recomendadas: 800 X 384

Sonido

Oprima Menú y Sonido para acceder a las configuraciones de:

Configuración de sonido	
Graves	Demostración de Deep Note THX*
Agudos	DSP*
Intermedios	Modo de ocupación*
Balance y distribución	Volumen compensado por la velocidad

* Si está equipado.

Cámara retrovisora (If Equipped)

Este menú le permite acceder a la configuración de su cámara retrovisora.

Oprima Menú, Vehículo y Cámara de reversa. Seleccione una de las siguientes configuraciones:

- Demora de la cámara retrovisora
- Guía
- Alarma visual de asistencia para estacionamiento

Modo valet

Nota: Si el sistema no le da acceso y necesita restablecer su PIN, puede ingresar el número 3681 para desbloquear el sistema.

El modo valet le permite bloquear el sistema para que nadie pueda acceder a la información del mismo en tanto no sea desbloqueado con el número de identificación personal (PIN) correcto.

1. Oprima Menú, Vehículo y Modo valet.
2. Seleccione Activar modo valet

3. Cuando reciba la indicación, ingrese un PIN de cuatro dígitos.

Una vez que oprime Continuar, el sistema se bloquea hasta que usted ingresa otra vez el PIN correcto.

Cambio del código del teclado de la puerta (If Equipped)

Para cambiar el código del teclado de su sistema de entrada sin llave:

1. Oprima Menú, Vehículo, Editar código del teclado de la puerta.
2. Ingrese su código de fábrica actual y, cuando se le indique, ingrese el nuevo código.

Asistencia de estacionamiento activa (If Equipped)

Cuando está activa esta característica, el sistema muestra instrucciones relacionadas con el proceso de asistencia de estacionamiento activa. Ver **Asistencia Activa para Estacionarse** (página 180).

Configuración

Acceda y ajuste la configuración del sistema, las características de voz y las configuraciones del teléfono, la navegación y la conexión inalámbrica. Algunas de estas configuraciones también se pueden acceder con base en sus modos específicos (es decir, teléfono y medios).

Configuración del sistema

Oprima Menú, Configuración; Sistema. Seleccione entre lo siguiente:

Configuración del sistema	
Idioma	Unidades de distancia
Unidades de temperatura	Volumen de la indicación del sistema
Pitidos de la pantalla táctil	Disposición del teclado
Instalar aplicaciones	Reconfiguración total

Configuración de voz

Personalice el nivel de interacción con el sistema, la ayuda y la retroalimentación.

Oprima Menú, Configuración y Voz.

Configuración de voz	
Modo de interacción	· El modo de interacción estándar proporciona interacción más detallada y orientación. · El modo avanzado proporciona menos interacción audible y más indicadores de tono.
Indicadores de confirmación	Preguntas breves que realiza el sistema cuando no escucha claramente o no comprende la solicitud. (Incluso con las indicaciones de confirmación desactivadas, es posible que se le pida que confirme ocasionalmente las configuraciones).
Listas de opciones similares	Las listas de opciones similares son listas de posibles resultados de los comandos de voz. Si están desactivadas, el sistema hará simplemente su mejor suposición en cuanto a su solicitud.
Listas de opciones de telefonía	
Volumen del control de voz	Permite ajustar el nivel de volumen de la voz.

Configuraciones del reproductor de medios

Para acceder a la configuración del reproductor de medios, oprima Menú, Configuración y Reproductor de medios.

Seleccione entre lo siguiente:

- "Autoplay activado/desactivado"
- Dispositivos Bluetooth
- Índice Bluetooth activado/desactivado
- Información de base de datos
- Administración de medios activada/desactivada

Nota: Con Autoplay e Índice Bluetooth activados, puede escuchar la música que ya está indexada. Con estas características desactivadas, SYNC no reproduce nada de música hasta que todos los medios (de la unidad USB, unidad flash, reproductor de música portátil, etc.) se hayan indexado.

Configuraciones del sistema de navegación

Para acceder a la configuración del reproductor de medios, oprima Menú, Configuración y Navegación.

Seleccione entre lo siguiente:

- Preferencias de mapa
- Preferencias de ruta
- Preferencias de navegación
- Preferencias de tránsito
- Áreas por evitar

Configuración del teléfono

Para acceder a la configuración del reproductor de medios, oprima Menú, Configuración y después, Teléfono (o Teléfono y después, Configuración).

Configuración del teléfono	
Dispositivos Bluetooth	Conectar, desconectar, agregar o quitar un dispositivo, así como guardarlo como favorito.
Bluetooth activado/desactivado	Activar o desactivar Bluetooth.
No molestar	Hacer que todas las llamadas vayan directamente a su buzón de voz y no suenen en la cabina del vehículo. Con esta función activada, las notificaciones de mensaje de texto también se silencian y no suenan dentro de la cabina.
911 Assist	Activar o desactivar 911 Assist™. Ver Información (página 394).
Aviso de mensaje de texto	Seleccionar cómo quiere ser notificado al recibir un mensaje de texto, si su teléfono es compatible. Seleccione entre los posibles tonos de alerta del sistema, texto de conversación o silencio.

Configuración del teléfono	
Conexión de datos de Internet*	Utilice esta pantalla para configurar su conexión de datos de Internet. Seleccione para crear su perfil de conexión con la red de área personal (PAN) o para desactivar su conexión. También puede ajustar su configuración o hacer que el sistema siempre esté conectado, que nunca se conecte en roaming, o que pregunte antes de conectarse. Oprima ? para obtener más información.
Administrar agenda	Acceder a funciones como descarga automática de la agenda, volver a descargar su agenda, agregar contactos desde su teléfono y borrar o cargar su agenda.
Historial de llamadas	Muestra el historial de llamadas.

* Si es compatible.

Conexión inalámbrica y de Internet

Para acceder, oprima Menú, Configuración y después, Conexión inalámbrica y de Internet.

Seleccione entre lo siguiente:

- Configuración de Wi-Fi
- Configuración de Bluetooth
- USB de banda ancha móvil
- Priorizar métodos de conexión

Wi-Fi

Su sistema tiene una característica Wi-Fi que crea una red inalámbrica dentro de su vehículo, permitiendo de esta forma que otros dispositivos (por ejemplo computadoras personales o teléfonos) en su vehículo se comuniquen mutuamente, compartir archivos, jugar juegos, etc.

Si se utiliza esta característica, todas las personas en su vehículo pueden también tener acceso a Internet si:

- Usted dispone de una conexión USB de banda ancha móvil dentro del vehículo
- Su teléfono soporta una PAN (red personal de contactos locales)
- Usted está estacionado fuera de un lugar con conectividad inalámbrica activa

Para acceder, oprima Menú, Configuración, Conexión inalámbrica y de Internet y Configuración de Wi-Fi. Seleccione una de las siguientes opciones:

Si selecciona	Puede
Modo de red de Wi-Fi (cliente) activado/desactivado	Activar o desactivar la característica de Wi-Fi en el vehículo. Asegúrese de que Activar esté seleccionado si desea tener conectividad.
Escoja una red inalámbrica	Usar una red inalámbrica almacenada anteriormente. Puede ordenar sus redes por lista alfabética, prioridad e intensidad de la señal. También puede buscar una red, conectarse a una red, desconectarse de una red, recibir más información, priorizar una red o borrar una red.
Buscar redes inalámbricas	Ver una lista de redes inalámbricas.
Modo de punto de acceso (activado/desactivado)	Active esta función para que SYNC se convierta en un punto de acceso para un teléfono o una computadora. Esto integra una red de área local dentro del vehículo, para cosas como jugar videojuegos, transferir archivos, navegar por Internet, etc.
Lista de dispositivos de punto de acceso	Ver quién ha utilizado su conexión Wi-Fi últimamente.

Oprima el botón **?** (si está equipado) para ver información adicional.



El logotipo "Wi-Fi"

E142626

CERTIFIED" es una marca de certificación de Wi-Fi Alliance.

USB de banda ancha móvil

Nota: Debe activar su dispositivo de banda ancha móvil en su computadora personal antes de conectarlo al sistema.

Nota: Las configuraciones del USB de banda ancha móvil podrían no mostrarse si el dispositivo ya está activado.

En vez de utilizar Wi-Fi, su sistema también puede usar una conexión USB de banda ancha móvil para acceder a la Internet. Esta pantalla le permite configurar lo que será el área típica de conexión para su USB de banda ancha móvil.

Puede seleccionar lo siguiente:

- País
- Proveedor
- Número de teléfono
- Nombre de usuario
- Contraseña

Priorizar métodos de conexión

Esta pantalla le permite escoger sus métodos de conexión y cambiarlos como lo necesite. Puede seleccionar Cambiar orden y hacer que el sistema siempre intente conectarse utilizando, o un USB de banda ancha móvil, o la función Wi-Fi.

Configuración de Bluetooth

Esta pantalla muestra qué dispositivo está asociado actualmente al sistema, y le dará las opciones típicas de Bluetooth para conectarse, desconectarse, configurar su predilecto, y borrar y agregar dispositivos.

Bluetooth es una marca registrada de Bluetooth SIG.

Ayuda

Su sistema de pantalla táctil tiene una función de ayuda, a la cual puede acceder en cualquier momento.

Para acceder, presione Menú y después, Ayuda. Seleccione una de las siguientes opciones:

Si selecciona	Puede
¿Dónde estoy?	Ver la ubicación actual del vehículo, si su vehículo está equipado con sistema de navegación. Si su vehículo no está equipado con navegación, no habrá información disponible.
911 Assist	Acceder a los ajustes de 911 Assist, instrucciones de reinicio del vehículo y contactos de marcación rápida de emergencias. · Marcación rápida de emergencia (ICE): Esta función le permite guardar hasta dos números como contactos de emergencia para acceder a ellos rápidamente en caso de emergencia. Seleccione Editar para acceder a la agenda del teléfono y seleccionar los contactos deseados. Los números aparecen como opciones en esta pantalla para los botones ICE 1 e ICE 2. Los contactos ICE que seleccione se le presentarán al finalizar el proceso de llamada de 911 Assist para un rápido acceso.
Lista de comandos de voz	Ver posibles comandos de voz.

Desde esta pantalla, también puede acceder a Información del sistema, Licencias de software y Restricciones de manejo.

Para acceder a la Ayuda usando los comandos de voz, oprima el botón de voz y después del tono, diga "Ayuda". El sistema le proporciona los comandos de voz que puede utilizar en el modo actual.

ENTRETENIMIENTO

Su sistema ofrece muchas opciones de medios. Puede acceder a estas opciones a través de la pantalla táctil o mediante comandos de voz.

Exploración del contenido del dispositivo

Mientras escucha cualquier tipo de audio, puede revisar las opciones de otros dispositivos sin tener que cambiar las fuentes. Por ejemplo, si está escuchando la radio, puede revisar todos los artistas almacenados en su dispositivo USB.



Oprima el icono de voz en los controles del volante de la dirección. Cuando se le indique, puede decir:

"REVISAR" en los dispositivos
"Revisar" ¹
"Revisar juegos de <liga>" ²
"Mostrar canales de <categoría de Sirius>" ²
"Mostrar CD"
"Revisar tarjeta SD"
"Mostrar SIRIUS" ²
"Revisar USB"
"Ayuda"
* Si dice solamente "Revisar", puede decir cualquiera de los comandos del cuadro siguiente.
² Si está equipado con radio satelital SIRIUS®.

"REVISAR"
"Juegos de <liga>" ¹
"Canales de <categoría de Sirius>" ¹
"CD"
"Tarjeta SD"
"Guía de canales SIRIUS" ¹
"USB"

"REVISAR"

"Ayuda"

¹ Si está equipado con radio satelital SIRIUS®.

² Para conocer más comandos relacionados con la tarjeta SD o el modo USB, consulte la sección "Tarjeta SD y puerto USB" en este capítulo.

Radio AM/FM

Para alternar entre las memorias AM y FM, simplemente toque la lengüeta AM o FM.



Oprima la esquina inferior izquierda de la pantalla táctil, y luego seleccione la pestaña AM o FM.

Cuando selecciona	Puede
Memoria	Guardar una estación manteniendo oprimida una de las áreas de preestablecimiento de memoria. El sonido se silenciará brevemente mientras se guarda la estación y volverá a activarse cuando haya finalizado la operación.
Sintonizar directo	Ingresa el número de la estación deseada cuando reciba la indicación. Oprima Intro.
Radio HD	Permite recibir transmisiones de radio digitalmente (donde esté disponible), proporcionando un sonido claro y nítido.
Explorar	Ir a la siguiente estación de radio AM o FM con señal potente.
Opciones	Puede ajustar más configuraciones del sistema de audio: · Configuración de sonido ajusta Bajos, Agudos, Medios, Balance y Distribución, la demostración de Deep Note THX (si está equipado), DSP (si está equipado), Modo de ocupación (si está equipado) y la configuración del volumen compensado por velocidad. · Establecer PTY de Búsqueda/Exploración le permite seleccionar una categoría de música que desee buscar y luego optar por buscar o explorar las estaciones. · Pantalla de texto RDS le permite ver siempre la información de transmisión de las estaciones de FM. · Memorias preestablecidas (AST) permite que el sistema almacene automáticamente las seis estaciones más potentes de su localidad actual.

Cuando selecciona	Puede
	· ETIQUETA (si está disponible) le permite etiquetar una canción para descargarla posteriormente. Cuando selecciona Activar, aparece ETIQUETA en la pantalla cuando está activa la función HD Radio. Puede oprimir ETIQUETA para guardar la información de la canción que se está reproduciendo. Cuando conecte su reproductor de música portátil, la información será transferida (si es admitido por su dispositivo). Cuando se conecte a iTunes®, aparecerán las etiquetas para recordarle las canciones que quería descargar.

Información de HD Radio™ (si está disponible)

Nota: Las transmisiones de HD Radio no están disponibles en todos los mercados.

La tecnología HD Radio es la evolución digital de la radio AM/FM analógica. Su sistema cuenta con un receptor especial que le permite recibir transmisiones digitales (si están disponibles), además de las transmisiones analógicas que ya recibe. Las transmisiones digitales ofrecen una mejor calidad de sonido que las analógicas, con un audio nítido y sin estática ni distorsión. Para obtener más información y una guía de las estaciones y la programación disponible, visite www.hdradio.com.

Si tiene esta función activada y tiene sintonizada una estación que transmite con tecnología HD Radio, es posible que observe los siguientes indicadores en la pantalla:



E142616

El logotipo de HD Radio parpadea cuando se está adquiriendo una estación digital y permanece encendido cuando se está reproduciendo audio digital. Cuando este logo aparezca, también podrá ver los campos de Título y Artista en la pantalla.

El indicador de multidifusión aparece en el modo FM (solamente) si la estación actual está emitiendo varias transmisiones digitales. Los números resaltados indican los canales digitales disponibles que tienen contenido nuevo o diferente. HD1 indica el estado de la programación principal y que se encuentra disponible en transmisiones analógica y digital. Cualquier estación de multidifusión adicional (desde HD2 hasta HD7) solamente se transmite en formato digital.

ETIQUETA le permite guardar una canción para descargarla posteriormente. Cuando tiene sintonizada una estación de HD Radio, el botón ETIQUETA se encuentra disponible (siempre que la función esté activada). Para usar la función de etiqueta:

MyFord Touch®

1. Oprima AM o FM, Opciones y luego Etiqueta activada
 2. Cuando escuche una canción que le guste, toque ETIQUETA.
 3. El sistema guarda automáticamente la información de la canción y la transfiere a su reproductor de música portátil (si es compatible) cuando lo conecta al sistema. Si tiene el reproductor de música conectado en ese momento, el sistema transfiere automáticamente la etiqueta a su reproductor y un mensaje emergente confirma la transferencia.
 4. Cuando accede a iTunes® con su reproductor de música portátil, las etiquetas aparecen para recordarle la canción. El sistema le permite etiquetar aproximadamente hasta 100 canciones. Para obtener una lista de dispositivos compatibles con las etiquetas, consulte www.SYNCMyRide.com o www.syncmaroute.ca.
- Cuando las transmisiones de HD Radio están activas, puede acceder a las siguientes funciones:

Cuando selecciona	Puede
Explorar	Escuchar una breve muestra de todas las estaciones disponibles. Esta característica funciona cuando está activada la recepción de HD Radio, aunque no explora los canales de HD2 a HD7. Puede que aparezca el logotipo HD si la estación tiene una transmisión digital.
Búsqueda	Escuchar la siguiente estación de radio con señal potente. Si la estación actual tiene varias transmisiones digitales, aparece el indicador de multidifusión. Oprima Buscar repetidamente para avanzar a través de todas las transmisiones disponibles. Si está en el último canal de multidifusión, oprima Buscar para avanzar a la siguiente estación con señal potente.
Sintonizar	Recorra la frecuencia hacia arriba o hacia abajo en incrementos individuales.

MyFord Touch®

Cuando selecciona	Puede
	Si la estación actual tiene varias transmisiones digitales, aparece el indicador de multidifusión. Oprima Sintonizar radio repetidamente para avanzar a través de todas las transmisiones disponibles. Si está en el último canal de transmisión, gire para avanzar a la siguiente frecuencia de la banda.
Para guardar una estación de multidifusión como memoria	Cuando el canal está activo en la pantalla, mantenga oprimida una ranura preestablecida de memoria hasta que vuelva el sonido. El sonido se silenciará brevemente y volverá a activarse, lo que significa que la estación se guardó. Al oprimir una memoria preestablecida HD2 o HD3, se produce un silencio antes de que se reproduzca el audio digital, ya que el sistema debe volver a adquirir la señal digital. Al igual que con cualquier estación de radio guardada, no podrá acceder a la estación guardada si el vehículo se encuentra fuera del área de recepción.

Recepción y solución de problemas de estaciones de HD Radio

Posibles problemas de recepción	
Área de recepción	Si está escuchando una estación de multidifusión y se encuentra en el límite del área de recepción, es posible que la estación se silencie a causa de la baja intensidad de la señal. Si está escuchando HD1, el sistema cambia a la transmisión analógica hasta que la transmisión digital esté disponible nuevamente. Sin embargo, si está escuchando cualquiera de los posibles canales de multidifusión de HD2 a HD7, la estación se silencia y permanece en silencio hasta que sea posible conectarse a la señal digital nuevamente.
Combinación de estaciones	Cuando se recibe una estación por primera vez (aparte de las estaciones de multidifusión HD2 a HD7), el sistema primero reproduce la estación en la versión analógica y luego, si el receptor verifica que se trata de una estación de HD Radio, cambia a la versión digital. Dependiendo de la calidad de la estación, es posible que escuche un leve cambio de sonido cuando la estación pase del modo analógico al digital. Este cambio de sonido analógico a digital o de digital a analógico, se conoce como "combinación".

Para ofrecer la mejor experiencia posible, se ha desarrollado un formulario de contacto para informar cualquier problema con las estaciones que se presente mientras escucha la transmisión de una estación con la tecnología HD Radio. Cada estación tiene propietarios y operaciones diferentes. Estas estaciones son responsables de asegurar que todas las transmisiones de audio y campos de datos sean correctos.

Posibles problemas de las estaciones		
Problemas	Causa	Acción a tomar
Eco, tartamudez, saltos o repetición del audio. Aumento o disminución del volumen.	Alineación de tiempo deficiente por parte del difusor de radio.	Ninguna. Problema de difusión.
El sonido se desvanece o aumenta y disminuye.	El radio está cambiando entre el modo de audio analógico y el digital.	Ninguna. Problema de recepción que puede solucionarse al continuar conduciendo.
Retraso del silencio de audio al seleccionar HD2/HD3, memoria de multidifusión o Sintonización directa .	La multidifusión digital no está disponible hasta que se decodifica la transmisión de HD Radio. Una vez decodificada, el audio estará disponible.	Ninguna. Este es un comportamiento normal. Espere hasta que el audio esté disponible.
No se puede acceder al canal de multidifusión HD2/HD3 cuando se intenta acceder a una memoria o desde una sintonización directa.	La memoria de multidifusión almacenada anteriormente o la sintonización directa no están disponibles en el área de recepción actual.	Ninguna. La estación no está disponible en su ubicación actual.
La información de texto no coincide con el audio que se está reproduciendo.	Problema del servicio de datos por parte del difusor de radio.	Complete el formulario de problemas de estación en el sitio web indicado a continuación.*

MyFord Touch®

Posibles problemas de las estaciones

Problemas	Causa	Acción a tomar
No se muestra información de texto para la frecuencia seleccionada actualmente.	Problema del servicio de datos por parte del difusor de radio.	Complete el formulario de problemas de estación en el sitio web indicado a continuación. *
Las estaciones HD2 a HD7 no se encuentran cuando se oprime Explorar .	Al oprimir Explorar se desactiva la búsqueda de canales HD2 a HD7.	Ninguna. Este es un comportamiento normal.

* http://www.ibiquity.com/automotive/report_radio_station_experiences

Tecnología HD Radio fabricada con licencia de iBiquity Digital Corp. Patentes de Estados Unidos y extranjeras. HD Radio y los logotipos de HD Radio y HD son marcas registradas de iBiquity Digital Corp. Ford Motor Company e iBiquity Digital Corp. no son responsables del contenido que se distribuye mediante la tecnología HD Radio. El contenido puede estar sujeto a cambios, adiciones o eliminación en cualquier momento a discreción del propietario de la estación.

Comandos de voz por radio



Si está escuchando el radio, oprima el botón de voz en los controles del volante de la dirección. Cuando se le indique, diga cualquiera de los siguientes comandos.

Si no está escuchando la radio, oprima el botón de voz y, después del tono, diga "Radio" y cualquiera de los comandos siguientes.

"RADIO"	
"<87.9-107.9>"	"Programación automática <número> de FM"
"<87.9-107.9> HD" ¹	"Memoria <número> de FM"
"<530-1710>"	"FM 1"
"AM"	"Memoria <número> de FM 1"
"AM <530-1710>"	"FM 2"
"Programación automática de AM"	"Memoria <número> de FM 2"
"Programación automática <número> de AM"	"HD <número>" ¹
"Memoria <número> de AM"	"Memoria <número>"
"Revisar" *	"Apagar radio"

MyFord Touch®

"RADIO"	
"FM"	"Encender radio"
"FM <87.9-107.9>"	"Fijar tipo de programa"
"FM <87.9-107.9> HD <número>" ¹	"Sintonizar radio" ³
"Programación automática de FM"	"Ayuda"

¹ Si está disponible

¹ Si dijo "Revisar", consulte el cuadro "Revisar" más adelante en esta sección.

² Si dijo "Sintonizar radio", consulte el cuadro "Sintonizar radio" a continuación.

"SINTONIZAR RADIO"	
"<530-1710>"	"Programación automática de FM"
"<87.9-107.9> HD <número>"*	"Programación automática <número> de FM"
"AM"	"Memoria <número> de FM"
"AM <530-1710>"	"FM1"
"Memoria <número> de AM"	"Memoria <número> de FM1"
"Programación automática de AM"	"FM2"
"Programación automática <número> de AM"	"Memoria <número> de FM2"
"<87.9-107.9>"	"HD <número>"*
"FM"	"Memoria <número>"
"FM <87.9-107.9>"	"Ayuda"
"FM <87.9-107.9> HD <número>"	

* Si está disponible

Radio satelital SIRIUS® (si está activado)



Oprima la esquina inferior izquierda de la pantalla táctil y seleccione la pestaña SIRIUS.

MyFord Touch®

Cuando selecciona	Puede
Un área de preestablecimiento de memoria (en el lado derecho de la pantalla)	Guardar una estación manteniendo oprimida una de las áreas de preestablecimiento de memoria. El sonido se silenciará brevemente mientras se guarda la estación y volverá a activarse cuando haya finalizado la operación.
Sintonizar directo	Ingresar el número del canal satelital deseado usando el teclado en pantalla.
SIRIUS	Oprimir repetidamente para cambiar entre los modos SIRIUS (SIRIUS 1, 2 o 3).
ALERTA	Guardar la canción, artista o equipo actual como favorito. El sistema le avisará cuando se reproduzca nuevamente en cualquier canal SIRIUS.
Revisar	Ver una lista de las estaciones disponibles. Recorra la lista y seleccione la estación deseada. También puede bloquear u omitir canales que no desee escuchar o ver la canción/artista en otras estaciones.
Explorar	Escuchar una breve muestra de los canales.
Repetir	Repetir el audio en el canal actual. Puede volver a reproducir aproximadamente 45 minutos de audio siempre y cuando haya estado sintonizado a la estación actual. Si cambia estaciones, el audio anterior se borrará. · Oprima y suelte los botones de búsqueda para escuchar la canción anterior o siguiente. · Mantenga oprimidos los botones de búsqueda para adelantar o retroceder rápidamente en la pista actual. · Oprima reproducir o pausar para reproducir o pausar el audio. · Oprima Repetir nuevamente para volver al audio en directo si ha estado usando la función de repetición para repetir audio.
Opciones	Puede ajustar más configuraciones del sistema de audio: · Configuración de sonido ajusta Bajos, Agudos, Medios, Balance y Distribución, la demostración de Deep Note THX (si está equipado), DSP (si está equipado), Modo de ocupación (si está equipado) y la configuración del volumen compensado por velocidad. · Establecer categoría de búsqueda/exploración le permite seleccionar una categoría de música que desee buscar y luego optar por buscar o explorar las estaciones.

Cuando selecciona	Puede
	· Bloqueo infantil le permite bloquear y desbloquear canales, cambiar o restablecer su PIN o desbloquear todos los canales. Para usar esta función, necesitará su PIN inicial, que es 1234. · Alertas de artista/título * le permite seleccionar artistas y títulos para los cuales desea que el sistema le avise cuando se reproduzcan en otros canales. Oprima Editar alertas para eliminar o desactivar alertas. También puede activar o desactivar todas las alertas. Cuando aparece una alerta en la pantalla, puede optar por Sintonizar radio en el canal, Cancelar la alerta o Desactivar alertas. Si está escuchando un evento deportivo, puede guardar sus equipos favoritos de modo que el sistema le avise cuando estén jugando en un canal de radio satelital.
Número de serie electrónico (ESN)	Es necesario para comunicarse con SIRIUS para interactuar con su cuenta.

* SIRIUS no es compatible con la función de Alerta en todos los canales. Ford Motor Company no será responsable de ninguna variación en la función de Alerta.

Información de radio satelital SIRIUS

Nota: *SIRIUS se reserva el derecho sin restricción de cambiar, disponer, agregar o borrar programación, incluida cancelación, movimiento o adición de canales específicos y precios en cualquier momento, con o sin previo aviso. Ford Motor Company no será responsable de ninguno de estos cambios en la programación.*



E142593

La radio satelital SIRIUS es un servicio de radio satelital de suscripción que transmite una diversidad de programación de música, deportes, noticias, tiempo, tráfico y entretenimiento. Su sistema de radio satelital SIRIUS instalado en fábrica incluye el dispositivo y una suscripción limitada que comienza en la fecha de venta o arrendamiento del vehículo. Consulte la disponibilidad con su distribuidor autorizado.

MyFord Touch®

Para obtener más información acerca de los términos de suscripción extendida (se requiere una tarifa de servicio), el reproductor multimedia en línea y una lista completa de canales de radio satelital SIRIUS, así como otras funciones, visite www.siriusxm.com en Estados Unidos, www.sirius.ca en Canadá o llame a SIRIUS al 1-888-539-7474.

Número de serie electrónico de radio satelital (ESN)

Necesitará su ESN para activar, modificar o rastrear su cuenta de radio satelital. El ESN se encuentra en la pantalla System Information (Información del sistema) (SR ESN:XXXXXXXXXXXX). Para acceder a su ESN, toque la esquina inferior izquierda de la pantalla táctil. Toque SIRIUS, Opciones y luego, ESN.

Factores de recepción de radio satelital SIRIUS y solución de problemas

Posibles problemas de recepción	
Obstrucciones de la antena	Para lograr un óptimo rendimiento de la recepción, mantenga la antena sin acumulaciones de nieve y hielo y mantenga el equipaje y otro material en el techo del vehículo lo más alejado posible de la antena.
Terreno	Los cerros, montañas, edificios altos, puentes, túneles, pasos elevados en autopistas, estacionamientos de varios pisos, follajes de árboles densos y las tormentas eléctricas pueden interferir con la recepción.
Sobrecarga de estaciones	Cuando pasa por una torre de radiodifusión basada en tierra, una señal más potente puede superar a una más débil y generar un silencio del sistema de audio.
Interferencia de la señal de radio satelital	La pantalla mostrará ADQUIRIENDO... para indicar la interferencia y es posible que se silencie el sistema.

Localización y solución de problemas		
Pantalla de la radio	Causa	Acción a tomar
ADQUIRIENDO...	La radio requiere más de dos segundos para generar el audio para el canal seleccionado.	Ninguna. Este mensaje debe desaparecer dentro de unos segundos.
Falla satelital/de sistema SIRIUS	Falla de sistema o módulo interno presente.	Si este mensaje no se borra en breve, o con un ciclo de la llave de encendido, el receptor puede tener una falla. Visite a un distribuidor autorizado para solicitar servicio.
Canal inválido	El canal ya no está disponible.	Sintonice otro canal o seleccione otra memoria preestablecida.
Canal sin suscripción	Suscripción no disponible para este canal.	Comuníquese con SIRIUS al 1-888-539-7474 para suscribirse al canal o bien, sintonice otro canal.
No Signal (Sin señal)	Se perdió la señal del satélite de SIRIUS o torre de SIRIUS hacia la antena del vehículo.	La señal está actualmente bloqueada. Cuando se mueva a un área abierta, la señal volverá.
Updating (Actualizando)	Actualización de programación de canales en curso.	Ninguna. El proceso puede tomar hasta tres minutos.
Llamar a SIRIUS 1-888-539-7474	La radio satelital SIRIUS desactivó el servicio satelital.	Póngase en contacto con SIRIUS llamando al 1-888-539-7474 para volver a activar o resolver problemas de suscripción.
No Channels Available (No hay canales disponibles)	Todos los canales en la categoría seleccionada están programados para saltarse o están bloqueados.	Utilizando la guía de canales, desbloquee o quite el salto de los canales.
Subscription Updated (Suscripción actualizada)	SIRIUS ha actualizado los canales disponibles para su vehículo.	Ninguna.

Comandos de voz por radio satelital SIRIUS



Si está escuchando la radio satelital SIRIUS, oprima el botón de voz en los controles del volante de la dirección. Cuando se le indique, diga cualquiera de los siguientes comandos.

Si no está escuchando la radio satelital SIRIUS, oprima el botón de voz y, después del tono, diga "SIRIUS" y cualquiera de los comandos siguientes.

"SIRIUS"	
"<0-223>"	"Memoria <número> de SAT 2"
"<Nombre del canal>"	"SAT 3"
"Memoria <número>"	"Memoria <número> de SAT 3"
"SAT"	"Apagar SIRIUS"
"Memoria <número> de SAT"	"Activar SIRIUS"
"SAT 1"	"Sintonizar deportes" ¹
"Memoria <número> de SAT 1"	"Sintonizar radio" ²
"SAT 2"	"Ayuda"

¹ Disponibilidad posterior. Si dijo "Sintonizar deportes", consulte la tabla "Sintonizar deportes" a continuación.

² Si dijo "Sintonizar radio", consulte el cuadro "Sintonizar radio" a continuación.

"SINTONIZAR DEPORTES"
"Sintonizar partido de <universidad>"
"Sintonizar partido de <ciudad>"
"Sintonizar partido de <equipo> de <ciudad>"
"Sintonizar partido de <equipo>"
"Ayuda"

"SINTONIZAR RADIO"
"<0-223>"
"<Nombre del canal>"
"Memoria <número>"
"SAT"
"SAT 1"
"Memoria <número> de SAT 1"
"SAT 2"
"Memoria <número> de SAT 2"
"SAT 3"
"Memoria <número> de SAT 3"
"Ayuda"

CD



Oprima la esquina inferior izquierda de la pantalla táctil y seleccione la pestaña CD.

Cuando selecciona	Puede
Repetir	Repetir la pista de reproducción actual.
Mezclar	Reproducir las pistas en orden aleatorio.
Explorar	Escuche una breve muestra de todas las canciones disponibles.
Más información	Ver información del disco.
Revisar	Ver todas los orígenes de audio disponibles.
Opciones	· Sonido ajusta Bajos, Agudos, Medios, Balance y Distribución, la demostración de Deep Note THX (si está equipado), DSP (si está equipado), Modo de ocupación (si está equipado) y la configuración del volumen compensado por velocidad. · Compresión da acceso a la configuración de compresión.

MyFord Touch®

También puede avanzar y regresar la canción o carpeta actual (en su caso).

Comandos de voz de CD



Si está escuchando un CD, oprima el botón de voz en los controles del volante de la dirección. Cuando se le indique, diga cualquiera de los siguientes comandos.

Si no está escuchando un CD, oprima el botón de voz y, después del tono, diga "CD" y cualquiera de los comandos siguientes.

"CD"
"Pausa"
"Reproducir"
"Siguiente canción"
"Canción anterior"
"Reproducir la canción <1-512>"
"Activar repetición"
"Repetir carpeta"*
"Desactivar repetición"
"Repetir canción"
"Reproducción aleatoria"
"Reproducción aleatoria del disco"*
"Reproducción aleatoria de la carpeta"*
"Desactivar reproducción aleatoria"
"Ayuda"

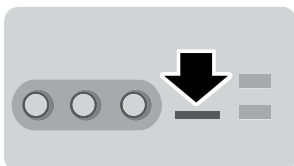
*WMA o MP3 solamente

Ranura para tarjeta SD y puerto USB

Tarjeta SD

Nota: La ranura para tarjeta SD cuenta con un resorte. Para extraer la tarjeta SD, presione la tarjeta hacia dentro y el sistema la expulsa. No intente jalar la tarjeta para extraerla, pues eso podría dañarla.

La ranura para la tarjeta también se puede usar con el sistema de navegación (si está equipado). Ver **Navegación** (página 408).



E142619

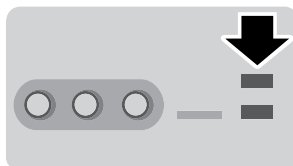
La ranura para tarjeta SD se encuentra en la consola central, o detrás de una puerta pequeña de acceso en el tablero de instrumentos. Para acceder a la música de su dispositivo y reproducirla, oprima la esquina inferior izquierda de la pantalla táctil.



E142620

logo SD es una marca registrada de SD-3C, LLC.

Puerto USB



E142621

Los puertos USB se encuentran en la consola central, o detrás de una puerta pequeña de acceso en el tablero de instrumentos. Para acceder a la música de su dispositivo y reproducirla, oprima la esquina inferior izquierda de la pantalla táctil.

Este sistema permite conectar dispositivos de reproducción multimedia, tarjetas de memoria o unidades de almacenamiento, así como cargar dispositivos compatibles con el sistema.

Reproducción de música desde el dispositivo



Inserte el dispositivo y seleccione la pestaña USB o Tarjeta SD cuando el sistema lo reconozca.

Ahora puede elegir entre las siguientes opciones:

El

Cuando selecciona	Puede
Repetir	Repetir la canción o álbum de reproducción actual.
Mezclar	Reproducir música del álbum o carpeta seleccionado en orden aleatorio.
Revisar	Explorar el contenido del dispositivo. Esta función también le permite buscar y reproducir música por género, artista, álbum, etc.
Música similar	Seleccionar música similar a la que se está reproduciendo actualmente.
Opciones	Seleccionar más opciones: · Configuración de sonido le permite ajustar Bajos, Agudos, Medios, Balance y Distribución, la Demostración de Deep Note THX (si está equipado), DSP (si está equipado), Modo de ocupación (si está equipado) y el volumen compensado por velocidad. · Configuraciones del reproductor de medios le permite seleccionar más configuraciones. · Información del dispositivo muestra información del software y el firmware del dispositivo de medios conectado. · Actualizar índice de medios indexa el dispositivo cada vez que se conecta para asegurarse de que tenga los comandos de voz más recientes disponibles para todos los medios del dispositivo. Las configuraciones del reproductor de medios incluyen: · Autoplay: con esta característica activada, el sistema cambia automáticamente a la fuente de medios durante la conexión inicial, de modo que puede escuchar la música que ya ha sido indexada. Con esta característica desactivada, el sistema no cambia automáticamente a la fuente de medios. · Dispositivos Bluetooth: conectar, desconectar, agregar o borrar un dispositivo. También puede configurar un dispositivo como su favorito, de modo que el sistema intente conectarse a ese dispositivo en cada ciclo de encendido del vehículo. · Información de la base de datos Gracenote: permite ver la versión de su base de datos Gracenote.

Cuando selecciona	Puede
	· Administración de medios Gracenote: cuando está activa, esta función obtiene información de los metadatos de la base de datos Gracenote para sus archivos de música. Esto anula la información de su dispositivo. El ajuste predeterminado es desactivado. · Prioridad de imagen de portada: esta característica recupera la portada de los archivos de música desde el dispositivo o bien, desde la base de datos Gracenote. El ajuste predeterminado es Dispositivo.
Información de dispositivo de medios	Muestra información del dispositivo, si está conectado y disponible.
Pantalla de texto	Le permite escoger cómo desea que aparezca la información en la pantalla.

Para ver los datos de la canción, como Título, Artista, Archivo, Carpeta, Álbum y Género, toque la portada del álbum en la pantalla. También puede oprimir **¿Qué es esto?** para que el sistema diga el nombre de la banda y la canción actuales. Esto puede ser útil cuando se usan comandos de voz para asegurarse de que el sistema reproduzca correctamente su petición.

Comandos de voz para USB y tarjetas SD



Si está escuchando un dispositivo USB o una tarjeta SD, oprima el botón de voz en los controles del volante de la dirección. Cuando se le indique, diga cualquiera de los siguientes comandos.

Si no está escuchando un dispositivo USB o una tarjeta SD, oprima el botón de voz y, después del tono, diga "USB" o "Tarjeta SD" y cualquiera de los comandos siguientes.

"USB" o "TARJETA SD"	
"Revisar" ¹	"Reproducir episodio <nombre> del podcast"
"Siguiente"	"Reproducir música similar"
"Pausa"	"Reproducir canción <nombre>"
"Reproducir"	"Reproducir episodio <nombre> del programa de TV" ²
"Reproducir disco <nombre>"	"Reproducir video <nombre>" ²

MyFord Touch®

"USB" o "TARJETA SD"	
"Reproducir todo"	"Reproducir episodio <nombre> del podcast de video" ²
"Reproducir artista <nombre>"	"Reproducir lista de video <nombre>" ²
"Reproducir audiolibro <nombre>"	"Canción anterior"
"Reproducir autor <nombre>"	"Activar repetición de todas"
"Reproducir compositor <nombre>"	"Desactivar repetición"
"Reproducir carpeta <nombre>"	"Activar repetición de una"
"Reproducir género <nombre>"	"Reproducción aleatoria"
"Reproducir Película <nombre>" ²	"Desactivar reproducción aleatoria"
"Reproducir lista <nombre>"	¿Qué canción es esa?
"Reproducir podcast <nombre>"	"Ayuda"

¹ Si dijo que quería revisar su USB o tarjeta SD, el sistema le pedirá que especifique lo que quiere revisar. Cuando eso suceda, consulte el siguiente cuadro "Revisar".

* Estos comandos solo están disponibles en el modo USB y dependen del dispositivo.

"REVISAR"	
"Disco <nombre >"	"Todos los podcasts de video"*
"Todos los discos"	"Todos los videos"*
"Todos los artistas"	"Artista <nombre>"
"Todos los audiolibros"	"Audiolibro <nombre>"
"Todos los autores"	"Autor <nombre>"
"Todos los compositores"	"Compositor <nombre>"
"Todas las carpetas"	"Carpeta <nombre>"
"Todos los géneros"	"Género <nombre>"
"Todas las películas"*	"Lista <nombre>"
"Todos los videos musicales"*	"Podcast <nombre>"

"REVISAR"	
"Todas las listas"	"Programa de TV <nombre>"*
"Todos los podcasts"	"Video <nombre>"*
"Todas las canciones"	"Lista de video <nombre>"*
"Todos los programas de TV"*	"Reproducir podcast de video <nombre>"*
"Todas las listas de video"*	"Ayuda"

* Estos comandos solo están disponibles en el modo USB y dependen del dispositivo.

Reproductores de medios, formatos e información de metadatos compatibles

SYNC tiene la capacidad de alojar prácticamente todos los reproductores de medios digitales, incluyendo iPod®, Zune™, reproductores "Toca desde dispositivo" y la mayoría de los controladores USB. Entre los formatos de audio admitidos se incluye MP3, WMA, WAV y AAC.

También puede organizar mediante etiquetas de metadatos los medios indexados desde su dispositivo de reproducción. Las etiquetas de metadatos son identificadores de software descriptivos incluidos en los archivos de medios que proporcionan información acerca de éstos.

Si los archivos de medios indexados no contienen información en estas etiquetas de metadatos, SYNC clasificará las etiquetas de metadatos vacías como **Desconocidas**.

Para reproducir video desde su iPod® o iPhone® (si es compatible), DEBE tener un cable de video compuesto USB/RCA de combinación especial (a la venta en Apple®). Después de conectar el cable en su iPod® o iPhone®, conecte el otro extremo en los enchufes RCA y en el puerto USB.

Audio Bluetooth

El sistema le permite reproducir, en los altavoces del vehículo, flujos de audio procedentes de su teléfono móvil conectado con acceso Bluetooth.



Para acceder, oprima la esquina inferior izquierda de la pantalla táctil y seleccione la pestaña BT.

Comandos de voz del sistema de audio Bluetooth

Nota: Si su dispositivo Bluetooth admite la transmisión de metadatos, todos los comandos siguientes están disponibles. De lo contrario, solamente los comandos "Canción siguiente", "Pausa", "Reproducir" y "Canción anterior" están disponibles.



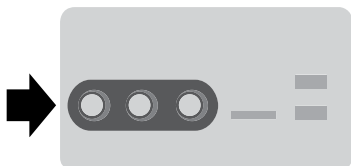
Si está escuchando un dispositivo de audio Bluetooth, oprima el botón de voz en los controles del volante de la dirección. Cuando se le indique, diga cualquiera de los comandos de la siguiente tabla.

Si no está escuchando un dispositivo de audio Bluetooth, oprima el botón de voz y, después del tono, diga "Audio Bluetooth" y cualquiera de los comandos de la siguiente tabla.

"AUDIO BLUETOOTH"		
"Mostrar disco <nombre>"	"Mostrar compositor <nombre>"	"Reproducir género <nombre>"
"Mostrar todos los discos"	"Mostrar carpeta <nombre>"	"Reproducir lista <nombre>"
"Mostrar todos los artistas"	"Mostrar género <nombre>"	"Reproducir episodio <nombre> del podcast"
"Mostrar todos los audiolibros"	"Mostrar lista <nombre>"	"Reproducir música similar"
"Mostrar todos los autores"	"Mostrar podcast <nombre>"	"Reproducir canción <nombre>"
"Mostrar todos los compositores"	"Siguiente"	"Canción anterior"
"Mostrar todas las carpetas"	"Pausa"	"Activar repetición de todas"
"Mostrar todos los géneros"	"Reproducir"	"Desactivar repetición"
"Mostrar todas las listas"	"Reproducir disco <nombre>"	"Activar repetición de una"
"Mostrar todos los podcasts"	"Reproducir artista <nombre>"	"Reproducción aleatoria"
"Mostrar todas las canciones"	"Reproducir audiolibro <nombre>"	"Activar reproducción aleatoria del disco"
"Mostrar artista <nombre>"	"Reproducir autor <nombre>"	"Desactivar reproducción aleatoria"
"Mostrar audiolibro <nombre>"	"Reproducir compositor <nombre>"	"¿Qué canción es esa?"
"Mostrar autor <nombre>"	"Reproducir carpeta <nombre>"	"Ayuda"

Entradas de A/V

Nota: Por motivos de seguridad, no se debe intentar conectar o regular la configuración del reproductor de música portátil mientras el vehículo está en movimiento. Además, cuando el vehículo esté en movimiento, el reproductor se debe guardar en un lugar seguro, como por ejemplo en la consola central o en la guantera. El cable de extensión del sistema de audio debe ser lo suficientemente largo para permitir que el reproductor de música se guarde en forma segura mientras el vehículo está en movimiento.



E142622

Sus entradas de A/V le permiten conectar una fuente auxiliar de audio/video (por ejemplo, sistemas de videojuego o videocámaras personales,) mediante cables tipo RCA (no se incluyen) en estos enchufes de entrada. Dichos enchufes, de colores amarillo, rojo y blanco, están en la consola central o detrás de una pequeña puerta de acceso en el tablero de instrumentos.

También puede utilizar las entradas de A/V como enchufe de entrada auxiliar (AUX), para escuchar la música de su reproductor de música portátil en los altavoces del vehículo. Conecte su adaptador RCA de 3,5 mm (1/8 pulg) en los dos enchufes de entrada de A/V restantes (rojo y blanco).

Oprima la esquina inferior izquierda de la pantalla táctil y seleccione la pestaña Entradas de A/V.

Para utilizar el enchufe de entrada auxiliar, asegúrese de que su reproductor de música portátil esté diseñado para usarse con auriculares, y que esté completamente cargado. También necesitará un cable de extensión de audio con conectores estereofónicos machos de 3,5 mm (1/8 pulg) en un extremo, y un enchufe RCA en el otro.

1. Empiece con el vehículo estacionado y el radio y el dispositivo portátil apagados.
2. Conecte un extremo del cable de extensión de audio en la salida del auricular de su reproductor, y el otro extremo en el adaptador de uno de los dos enchufes de entrada de A/V restantes (blanco o rojo) de la consola central.
3. Oprima la esquina inferior izquierda de la pantalla táctil. Seleccione una estación sintonizada en la pestaña FM o una canción en la pestaña CD (si hay un CD cargado en el sistema). Ajuste el volumen a un nivel de audición cómodo.
4. Encienda el reproductor de música portátil y ajuste el volumen en la mitad de su nivel.
5. Oprima la esquina inferior izquierda de la pantalla táctil. Seleccione la pestaña Entrada de A/V. (Deberá escuchar el audio del reproductor de música portátil, pero el volumen puede ser bajo).
6. Ajuste el sonido del reproductor de música portátil hasta que alcance el nivel de la estación FM o CD alternando los controles.

Para reproducir video desde su iPod® o iPhone® (si es compatible), DEBE tener un cable de video compuesto USB/RCA de combinación especial (a la venta en Apple®). Después de conectar el cable en su iPod® o iPhone®, conecte el otro extremo en los enchufes RCA y en el puerto USB.

Nota: No conecte el enchufe de entrada de audio a una salida de nivel de línea. El enchufe de entrada auxiliar solo funciona correctamente con dispositivos que poseen salida para auriculares con control de volumen.

Nota: No ajuste el volumen del reproductor de música portátil en un nivel más alto que lo necesario para coincidir con el volumen del CD o radio FM, ya que esto provoca distorsión y disminuye la calidad del sonido.

Nota: Si la música se oye distorsionada en niveles más reducidos, baje el volumen del reproductor. Si el problema persiste, reemplace o recargue las baterías.

Nota: El reproductor de música portátil se debe controlar en la misma forma que cuando se usa con auriculares, ya que el Enchufe de entrada auxiliar no proporciona control (reproducción, pausa, etc.) sobre éste.

TELÉFONO

La llamada de manos libres es una de las características principales de SYNC. Una vez que se enlaza su teléfono, puede acceder a muchas opciones utilizando la pantalla táctil o comandos de voz. Aunque el sistema tiene una amplia variedad de características, muchas de ellas dependen de la funcionalidad de su teléfono.

La mayoría de los teléfonos móviles con tecnología inalámbrica Bluetooth admiten, al menos, las siguientes funciones:

- Responder una llamada entrante
- Finalizar una llamada
- Usar el modo de privacidad
- Marcar un número
- Volver a marcar
- Aviso de llamada en espera
- Identificación de quien llama.

Otras características, como mensajes de texto mediante Bluetooth y descarga automática de agenda, dependen del teléfono. Para verificar la compatibilidad del teléfono, consulte la guía del usuario del teléfono y visite www.SYNCMyRide.com o www.syncmaroute.ca.

Asociación del teléfono por primera vez

ALERTA



Manejar mientras está distraído puede tener como consecuencia la pérdida de control del vehículo, un accidente y lesiones. Ford recomienda encarecidamente que los conductores presten especial cuidado cuando utilicen dispositivos que pudieran quitar su atención del camino. Su responsabilidad principal es manejar en forma segura el vehículo. No se recomienda el uso de ningún dispositivo portátil al conducir; se sugiere el uso de sistemas operados por voz cuando sea posible y que se informe de las leyes estatales y locales aplicables al uso de dispositivos electrónicos al conducir.

Lo primero que debe hacer para utilizar las funciones de teléfono del sistema SYNC, es asociar su teléfono móvil compatible con tecnología Bluetooth y el sistema SYNC. Esto le permite utilizar su teléfono en el modo de manos libres.

Nota: Asegúrese de que el encendido del vehículo y el radio estén activados y que la transmisión esté en posición **P**.

1. Toque **Agregar teléfono** en la esquina superior izquierda de la pantalla táctil.
2. Cuando reciba la indicación, seleccione **Agregar**.
3. Seleccione **Agregar dispositivo**.
4. Asegúrese de que la opción Bluetooth esté ajustada en **Activado** y que su teléfono móvil esté en el modo apropiado. Si fuera necesario, consulte la guía del usuario del teléfono.
5. Cuando la pantalla del teléfono se lo indique, ingrese en la pantalla del radio el número de identificación personal (PIN) de seis cifras que SYNC le proporcionó. La pantalla indica si la asociación se realizó correctamente y le pregunta si quiere descargar su libreta de teléfonos.

Dependiendo de la capacidad de su teléfono, es posible que se le indiquen opciones adicionales. Para más información sobre la capacidad de su teléfono, consulte la guía del usuario del teléfono y visite el sitio web.

Asociación de teléfonos subsiguientes

Nota: Asegúrese de que el encendido del vehículo y el radio estén activados y que la transmisión esté en posición **P**.

1. Oprima la esquina del teléfono de la pantalla táctil, **Configuración**, **Dispositivos Bluetooth** y **Agregar dispositivo**.

2. Asegúrese de que la opción Bluetooth esté ajustada en **Activado** y que su teléfono móvil esté en el modo apropiado. Si fuera necesario, consulte la guía del usuario del teléfono.
3. Cuando se lo indique la pantalla del teléfono, ingrese el PIN de seis dígitos que SYNC le proporcionó en la pantalla. La pantalla indicará si la asociación tuvo éxito. El sistema le preguntará si quiere descargar su libreta de teléfonos.

Dependiendo de la capacidad de su teléfono, es posible que se le indiquen opciones adicionales. Para más información sobre la capacidad de su teléfono, consulte la guía del usuario del teléfono y visite el sitio web.

Hacer llamadas



Presione el botón de voz. Cuando reciba la indicación, diga, "Llamar a <nombre> o diga "Marcar" y el número deseado.



Para finalizar la llamada o salir del modo de teléfono, mantenga oprimido el botón de teléfono.

Recepción de llamadas

Durante una llamada entrante, suena un tono audible. La información de la llamada aparece en la pantalla, si está disponible.



Acepte la llamada oprimiendo **Aceptar** en la pantalla táctil u oprimiendo este botón de teléfono en los controles del volante de la dirección.



Rechace la llamada oprimiendo **Rechazar** en la pantalla táctil, o manteniendo oprimido este botón de teléfono en los controles del volante de la dirección.

MyFord Touch®

Ignore la llamada no realizando ninguna acción. SYNC registra la llamada como llamada perdida.

Opciones del menú de teléfono

Oprima la esquina superior izquierda de la pantalla táctil para seleccionar una de las siguientes opciones:

Cuando selecciona	Puede
Teléfono	Acceder al teclado numérico en pantalla, ingresar un número y hacer una llamada. · Durante una llamada activa, puede optar por silenciar la llamada, ponerla en espera, activar la privacidad (envía la llamada a su teléfono móvil), unir dos llamadas o terminar la llamada.
Marcación rápida	Seleccionar y llamar a los contactos almacenados en su agenda telefónica y en la carpeta del historial de llamadas.
Libreta de teléfonos	Acceder y llamar a cualquier contacto de su agenda telefónica previamente descargada. El sistema ordenará las entradas en las categorías alfabéticas que se resumen en la parte superior de la pantalla. · Para activar las configuraciones de imágenes de los contactos (si su dispositivo cuenta con esta función), oprima Teléfono, Configuración, Administrar agenda, Descargar fotos de la agenda y después, Activar . · Algunos teléfonos inteligentes pueden admitir la transferencia de direcciones si están incluidas en la información de contacto de la agenda telefónica. Si esta característica es admitida, puede seleccionar y utilizar estas direcciones como destinos y también guardarlas como favoritos.
Historial de llamadas	Acceder a cualquier llamada marcada, recibida o perdida mientras su teléfono con tecnología Bluetooth ha estado conectado a SYNC. También puede guardar cualquiera de sus llamadas en Favoritos o Marcación rápida . Ésta es una característica dependiente del teléfono. Si su teléfono no admite la descarga del historial de llamadas a través de Bluetooth, SYNC mantendrá un registro de las llamadas realizadas con el sistema SYNC.
Mensajes	Enviar mensajes de texto usando la pantalla táctil Consulte la sección Mensajes de texto para obtener más información.
Configuración	Acceder a diversas configuraciones del teléfono, como activar y desactivar Bluetooth y administrar la agenda. Consulte la sección Configuración del teléfono para obtener más información.

Mensajes de texto

Nota: La descarga y el envío de mensajes de texto a través de Bluetooth son características que dependen del teléfono.

Nota: Ciertas características en la mensajería de texto dependen de la velocidad y no se pueden realizar cuando el vehículo viaja a más de 5 km/h (3 mph).

Nota: SYNC no descarga mensajes de texto leídos desde su teléfono.

Puede enviar y recibir mensajes de texto a través de Bluetooth, leerlos en voz alta y traducir acrónimos de uso frecuente en mensajería de texto, como "LOL".

1. Toque la esquina superior izquierda de la pantalla para acceder al menú **Teléfono**.
2. Seleccione **Mensajería**.
3. Elija entre las selecciones siguientes:
 - Escuchar
 - Marcar

- Enviar texto
- Ver
- Borrar

Escribir un mensaje de texto

Nota: La descarga y el envío de mensajes de texto a través de Bluetooth son características que dependen del teléfono.

Nota: Ésta es una característica dependiente de la velocidad y no puede usarse si el vehículo viaja a más de 5 km/h (3 mph).

1. Toque la esquina superior izquierda de la pantalla para acceder al menú **Teléfono**.
2. Seleccione **Mensajes** y después, **Enviar texto**.
3. También puede seleccionar **Editar Texto** y utilizar el teclado del sistema para crear un mensaje de texto o seleccionar entre las siguientes opciones:

Opciones de mensajes de texto
Llárame luego
¿Puede llamarme?
Acabo de salir, volveré pronto.
Le llamaré dentro de unos minutos
Le llamaré en cuanto llegue.
Voy adelantado, así que llegaré temprano.
Voy en camino.
Estoy afuera.
Voy con unos minutos de retraso.
LOL (Carcajada)
No
OK

MyFord Touch®

Opciones de mensajes de texto

Estoy en un atasco

Gracias

Sí

Recibir un mensaje de texto

Nota: Si selecciona **Ver** y su vehículo viaja a más de 5 km/h (3 mph), el sistema le ofrecerá leer en voz alta el mensaje en lugar de permitir que usted lo vea mientras conduce.

Cuando llega un nuevo mensaje, se escucha un tono y en la pantalla aparece un mensaje emergente con el nombre e ID de la persona que llama, si lo admite el teléfono. Puede oprimir:

- **Ver** para ver el mensaje de texto.
- **Escuchar** para que SYNC lea los mensajes en voz alta.

- **Marcar** para llamar al contacto.
- **Ignorar** para salir de la pantalla.

Configuración del teléfono

Oprima **Teléfono**, a continuación **Configuración** o **Menú**. **Configuración** y después **Teléfono** para seleccionar entre las siguientes opciones:

Cuando selecciona	Puede
Dispositivos Bluetooth	Conectar, desconectar, agregar o quitar un dispositivo, así como guardarlo como favorito.
Bluetooth activado/desactivado	Activar o desactivar Bluetooth.
No molestar	Hacer que todas las llamadas vayan directamente a su buzón de voz y no suenen en la cabina del vehículo. Con esta función activada, las notificaciones de mensaje de texto también se silencian y no suenan dentro de la cabina.
911 Assist	Activar o desactivar 911 Assist™. Ver Información (página 394).
Timbre del teléfono	Seleccionar lo que quiera oír al recibir una llamada. Seleccione ya sea de los posibles tonos de timbre del sistema, el tono de timbre de su teléfono actualmente asociado, un pitido, texto de conversación o si desea que la notificación sea silenciosa.

Cuando selecciona	Puede
Aviso de mensaje de texto	Seleccionar cómo quiere ser notificado al recibir un mensaje de texto, si su teléfono es compatible. Seleccione entre los posibles tonos de alerta del sistema, texto de conversación o silencio.
Conexión de datos de Internet*	Utilice esta pantalla para configurar su conexión de datos de Internet. Seleccione para crear su perfil de conexión con la red de área personal (PAN) o para desactivar su conexión. También puede ajustar su configuración o hacer que el sistema siempre esté conectado, que nunca se conecte en roaming, o que pregunte antes de conectarse. Oprima ? para obtener más información.
Administrar agenda	Acceder a funciones como descarga automática de la agenda, volver a descargar su agenda, agregar contactos desde su teléfono y borrar o cargar su agenda.
Historial de llamadas.	Muestra el historial de llamadas.

* Si es compatible.

Comandos de voz del teléfono



Oprima el botón de voz en los controles del volante de la dirección. Cuando se le indique, diga cualquiera de los siguientes comandos:

"TELÉFONO"	
"Desactivar Bluetooth"	"Desactivar llamada en espera" ¹
"Bluetooth activado"	"Activar llamada en espera" ¹
"Llamar"	"Añadir llamadas" ¹
"Llamar a <nombre>"	"Escuchar mensaje de texto"
"Llamar a <nombre> a la casa"	"Mensajes" ²
"Llamar a <nombre> al trabajo"	"Silenciar llamada" ¹
"Llamar a <Nombre> al teléfono móvil"	"Sincronizar teléfono"
"Llamar a <nombre> a otro"	"Activar privacidad" ¹

MyFord Touch®

"TELÉFONO"	
"Correo de voz"	"Contestar mensaje de texto"
"Marcar"	"Desactivar timbre"
"Desactivar no molestar"	"Activar timbre"
"Activar no molestar"	"Silenciar llamada"
"Reenviar mensaje de texto"	"Ayuda"
"Activar manos libres" ¹	

¹ Estos comandos solo están disponibles durante una llamada activa.

² Si dice, "Mensajes", consulte la siguiente tabla de "Mensajes" para conocer mensajes adicionales.

"MENSAJES"
"Llamar"
"Reenviar mensaje de texto"
"Escuchar mensaje de texto <#>"
"Escuchar mensaje de texto"
"Contestar mensaje de texto"
"Ayuda"

INFORMACIÓN

En el menú Información, puede acceder a características como Servicios SYNC®, SIRIUS® Travel Link™ y Aplicaciones SYNC o ver su calendario y notificaciones del sistema.

Si su vehículo está equipado con sistema de navegación, oprima el Información para acceder a estas funciones. Si su vehículo está equipado con sistema de navegación, oprima la esquina de la pantalla táctil con la pestaña verde.

Servicios SYNC (si está equipado, EE.UU. solamente)

Nota: Los servicios SYNC deben activarse antes de utilizarlos. Visite www.SYNCMyRide.com para registrarse y comprobar que está calificado para obtener servicios complementarios. Pueden aplicarse tarifas estándar de teléfono y mensajes. Puede que deba suscribirse. También debe tener el teléfono móvil con tecnología Bluetooth y Servicios SYNC activado, asociado y vinculado al sistema para que pueda comunicarse y utilizar los Servicios SYNC. Ver **Teléfono** (página 388).

Nota: Esta función no opera adecuadamente si ha activado el bloqueo de la identificación de quien llama en su teléfono móvil. Asegúrese de que el teléfono móvil no esté bloqueando la identificación de quien llama antes de utilizar los Servicios SYNC.

Nota: El conductor es el responsable final de utilizar en forma segura el vehículo y, por lo tanto, debe evaluar si es seguro seguir las indicaciones sugeridas. Cualquier función de navegación se entrega sólo como ayuda. Tome sus decisiones de manejo según sus observaciones de las condiciones locales y reglamentos de tráfico existentes. No siga las sugerencias de la ruta si hacerlo pudiera generar una maniobra no segura o ilegal, si implicara quedar en una situación poco segura o si fuera dirigido a un área que considere no segura. Los mapas que este sistema utiliza pueden ser imprecisos debido a errores, cambios en los caminos, condiciones de tráfico o condiciones de manejo.

Nota: Cuando se conecta, el servicio utiliza tecnología GPS y sensores avanzados del vehículo para recopilar información sobre la ubicación actual del vehículo, la dirección del viaje y la velocidad para proporcionarle las indicaciones, informes de tráfico o ubicaciones de negocios que usted solicite. Además, para brindarle los servicios solicitados y para mejorar continuamente, es posible que el servicio recopile y registre detalles de llamadas y comunicaciones de voz. Para obtener más información, consulte los términos y condiciones del Servicio SYNC en www.SYNCMYRide.com. Si no desea que Ford o sus proveedores de servicios recopilen la información de viaje del vehículo u otra información indicada en los Términos y condiciones, no active ni utilice el servicio.

Los Servicios SYNC utilizan sensores avanzados del vehículo, tecnología GPS integrada y datos completos de mapas y tránsito para proporcionarle informes de tráfico, indicaciones precisas para llegar a su destino, ubicaciones de negocios, noticias, deportes, clima y más. Para obtener una lista completa de los servicios o para recibir más información, visite www.SyncMyRide.com.

Conexión a Servicios SYNC mediante comandos de voz

1. Presione el botón de voz.
2. Cuando se le indique, diga "Servicios". Esto inicia una llamada a los Servicios SYNC mediante el teléfono móvil con tecnología Bluetooth asociado y conectado.
3. Luego de conectarse al servicio, siga los indicadores de voz para solicitar el servicio deseado, como tráfico o indicaciones. También puede decir "¿Cuáles son mis opciones?" para recibir una lista completa de los servicios disponibles que puede elegir.
4. Diga "Servicios" para volver al menú principal de los servicios; para solicitar ayuda, diga "Ayuda".

Conexión a Servicios SYNC mediante la pantalla táctil

Si su vehículo está equipado con sistema de navegación, oprima el botón Información.

Si su vehículo no está equipado con sistema de navegación, oprima la pestaña verde en la pantalla táctil.

1. Seleccione **Conectarse a los servicios** para iniciar una llamada saliente a los Servicios SYNC usando su teléfono.

2. Luego de conectarse, siga los indicadores de voz para solicitar el servicio deseado, como tráfico o indicaciones. También puede decir "¿Cuáles son mis opciones?" para recibir una lista completa de los servicios disponibles que puede elegir.
3. Diga "Servicios" para volver al menú principal de los servicios; para solicitar ayuda, diga "Ayuda".

Recepción de indicaciones de viaje

1. Al conectarse a los Servicios SYNC, diga "Indicaciones" o "Ubicación de negocios". Para encontrar el negocio o tipo de negocio más cercano a su ubicación actual, diga "Ubicación de negocios" y después "Buscar cerca de mí". Si necesita más ayuda para encontrar un lugar, puede decir "Operador" en cualquier momento mientras se encuentra en Indicaciones o Ubicación de negocios para hablar con un operador en directo. También es posible que se le solicite que hable con un operador. El operador en directo puede ayudarle a buscar negocios por nombre o categoría, direcciones residenciales por calle o por nombre o por intersecciones de calles específicas. Operator Assist es una función de su suscripción a los Servicios SYNC. Para obtener más información sobre Operator Assist, visite www.SYNCMyRide.com/support.
2. Siga las indicaciones de voz para seleccionar su destino. Después de terminar la descarga de la ruta, la llamada telefónica finaliza automáticamente.

Si su vehículo no está equipado con la función de navegación:

- Las indicaciones de viaje aparecerán en la pantalla de información y entretenimiento, en la barra de estado del sistema de pantalla táctil y también en la pantalla de los Servicios SYNC. También puede recibir instrucciones de conducción mediante indicaciones audibles.
- Mientras se encuentra en una ruta activa, puede seleccionar **Resumen de ruta** o **Estado de la ruta** usando los controles de la pantalla táctil o los comandos de voz para ver la **Lista resumida de instrucciones de ruta** o el **Tiempo estimado de llegada del estado de la ruta**. También puede activar o desactivar una guía de voz, cancelar la ruta o actualizar la ruta.

Si se pasa del lugar donde debía virar, SYNC le pregunta automáticamente si desea actualizar la ruta. Cuando se le pregunte, diga "sí" y se le entregará una nueva ruta a su vehículo.

Si el vehículo está equipado con la función de navegación, Servicios SYNC descarga el destino solicitado al sistema de navegación. A continuación, el sistema de navegación calcula la ruta y le proporciona las instrucciones de conducción. Ver **Navegación** (página 408).

Desconexión de los Servicios SYNC

1. Mantenga presionado el botón de finalizar llamada en el volante de la dirección.
2. Diga "Adiós" desde el menú principal de Servicios SYNC.

Opciones de tráfico, indicaciones e información	
Personalización	Puede personalizar la función de servicios para obtener un acceso más rápido a su información favorita o la que usa con más frecuencia. Puede guardar direcciones como el trabajo o la casa. También puede guardar su información favorita como equipos deportivos, por ejemplo Detroit Lions, o una categoría de noticias. Para obtener más información, inicie sesión en www.SyncMyRide.com .
Presione para interrumpir	Oprima el botón de voz en cualquier momento (mientras está conectado a los Servicios SYNC TDI) para interrumpir un indicador de voz o un clip de audio (como un informe deportivo) y diga el comando de voz.
Portátil	La suscripción está asociada con su número de teléfono móvil con tecnología Bluetooth, no con su VIN (Número de identificación del vehículo). Puede asociar y conectar su teléfono a cualquier vehículo que cuente con Tráfico, indicaciones e información y seguir disfrutando de sus servicios personalizados.

Comandos de voz de Servicios SYNC



Cuando se haya descargado una ruta (en sistemas sin navegación), oprima el botón de voz en los controles del volante de la dirección. Cuando se le indique, diga cualquiera de los siguientes comandos:

"SERVICIOS"
"Cancelar ruta"
"Desactivar voz de navegación"
"Activar voz de navegación"
"Siguiendo viraje"
"Hora estimada de llegada"
"Resumen de ruta"

"SERVICIOS"
"Servicios"
"Actualizar ruta"
"Ayuda"

SIRIUS Travel Link (If Equipped)

ALERTA



Manejar mientras está distraído puede tener como consecuencia la pérdida de control del vehículo, un accidente y lesiones. Ford le recomienda enfáticamente que extreme las precauciones cuando utilice cualquier dispositivo o función que pudiera distraerlo mientras conduce. Su responsabilidad principal es manejar en forma segura el vehículo. No se recomienda el uso de ningún dispositivo portátil al conducir; se sugiere el uso de sistemas operados por voz cuando sea posible y que se informe de las leyes estatales y locales aplicables al uso de dispositivos electrónicos al conducir.

Nota: Para usar SIRIUS Travel Link, su vehículo debe estar equipado con un sistema de navegación y su tarjeta SD de navegación debe estar inserta en la ranura para tarjeta SD.

Nota: Se requiere una suscripción pagada para tener acceso a estas funciones y usarlas. Visite www.siriusxm.com/travellink para obtener más información.

Nota: Visite www.siriusxm.com/traffic# y haga clic en **Coverage map and details** (Mapa de cobertura y detalles) para obtener una lista completa de todas las áreas de tráfico que cubre SIRIUS Travel Link.

Nota: SIRIUS y Ford no son responsables de ningún error o imprecisión en los servicios de SIRIUS Travel Link o su uso en vehículos.

SIRIUS Travel Link (si está activado) puede ayudarle a encontrar los mejores precios de combustible, consultar horarios de películas, obtener alertas de tráfico actualizadas, acceder al mapa del clima actual, obtener información precisa sobre las condiciones para esquiar y resultados de juegos deportivos.

Oprima el botón Información, seleccione Sirius Travel Link y seleccione cualquiera de los siguientes servicios:

Cuando selecciona	Puede
Tráfico en la ruta	Identificar incidentes de tráfico en la ruta, cerca de la ubicación actual del vehículo o cerca de cualquiera de sus lugares favoritos (si están programados).
Tráfico cercano	
Precios de combustible	Ver los precios del combustible en estaciones cercanas a la ubicación de su vehículo o en una ruta de navegación activa.

MyFord Touch®

Cuando selecciona	Puede
Clima	Ver el clima de lugares cercanos, el clima actual o el pronóstico para 5 días del área seleccionada. Seleccione Mapa para ver el mapa de clima, que puede indicar tormentas, información de radar, cuadros sinópticos y vientos. Seleccione Área para seleccionar una opción en una lista de ubicaciones climáticas.
Información deportiva	Ver resultados y horarios de diversos deportes. También puede guardar hasta 10 equipos favoritos para acceder más fácilmente a la información. Los resultados se actualizan automáticamente cuando hay un juego en desarrollo.
Cartelera de cine	Ver los cines cercanos y los horarios de las funciones (si está disponible).
Condiciones para esquiar	Ver las condiciones para esquiar de un área específica.

Comandos de voz de SIRIUS Travel Link



Oprima el botón de voz en los controles del volante de la dirección. Cuando se le indique, diga cualquiera de los siguientes comandos:

"SIRIUS TRAVEL LINK"
"Pronóstico del clima"
"Precios de la gasolina"
"Cartelera de cine"
"Noticias deportivas"
"Calendario deportivo"
"Resultados deportivos"
"Tráfico"
"Clima"

MyFord Touch®

"SIRIUS TRAVEL LINK"

"Mapa del clima"

"Ayuda"

* Si dice "Noticias deportivas", "Calendario deportivo" o "Resultados deportivos", puede decir cualquiera de los comandos del cuadro siguiente.

Comandos relacionados con los deportes*

"Béisbol"

"Basquetbol colegial"

"Futbol americano colegial"

"Golf"

"MLS"

"Mis equipos"

"NBA"

"NFL"

"Hockey"

"Basquetbol femenino"

"Ayuda"

* Si desea escuchar las notificaciones, el calendario o los resultados de un deporte en particular, o de sus equipos favoritos, diga el deporte (o equipo) y luego, "noticias", "calendarios" o "resultados".

Comandos de voz adicionales relacionados con los deportes

"Noticias del béisbol"	"Noticias de la MLS"	"Resultados de la NBA"
"Calendario del béisbol"	"Calendario de la MLS"	"Noticias de la NFL"
"Resultados del béisbol"	"Resultados de la MLS"	"Calendario de la NFL"
"Calendario del basquetbol colegial"	"Noticias del automovilismo"	"Resultados de la NFL"

Comandos de voz adicionales relacionados con los deportes

"Resultados del basketbol colegial"	"Resultados del automovilismo"	"Noticias de la NHL"
"Noticias del futbol americano colegial"	"Calendario del automovilismo"	"Calendario de la NHL"
"Calendario del futbol colegial"	"Noticias de mis equipos"	"Resultados de la NHL"
"Resultados del futbol colegial"	"Calendario de mis equipos"	"Noticias de la WNBA"
"Noticias del golf"	"Resultados de mis equipos"	"Calendario de la WNBA"
"Posiciones del golf"	"Noticias de la NBA"	"Resultados de la WNBA"
"Calendario de golf"	"Calendario de la NBA"	"Ayuda"

Notificaciones

Oprima el botón de información y seleccione Notificaciones.

Puede seleccionar un mensaje y luego elegir:

- **Ver** el mensaje completo
- **Borrar** el mensaje
- **Borrar todos** los mensajes

Esta pantalla muestra los mensajes del sistema (por ejemplo, Error en la tarjeta SD).

Nota: El sistema le avisará que tiene mensajes encendiendo el icono de información en amarillo. Una vez que lea o borre sus mensajes, el icono volverá a ponerse blanco.

Calendario

Oprima el botón de información y seleccione Calendario.

911 Assist® (If Equipped)

AVISOS



A menos que la configuración de 911 Assist se ajuste antes de un accidente, el sistema no marcará para solicitar ayuda lo cual podría retrasar el tiempo de respuesta, aumentando potencialmente el riesgo de causar serias heridas o la muerte después de un accidente.



No espere a que 911 Assist realice una llamada de emergencia si puede hacerla usted mismo. Marque los servicios de emergencia inmediatamente para evitar retrasos en el tiempo de respuesta lo cual podría aumentar el riesgo de causar serias heridas o la muerte después de un accidente. Si no oye al 911 Assist después de cinco segundos del accidente, es posible que el sistema esté dañado o no esté funcionando.

AVISOS



Siempre coloque su teléfono en un lugar seguro en el vehículo de manera que no se convierta en un proyectil o se dañe en un choque. Si no lo hace, puede causarle serias heridas a alguien o dañar el teléfono lo cual podría impedir el funcionamiento adecuado de 911 Assist.

Nota: La función SYNC 911 Assist debe ajustarse antes del incidente.

Nota: Antes de activar esta función, asegúrese de leer el aviso de privacidad de 911 Assist al final de esta sección para acceder a información importante.

Nota: Si un usuario activa o desactiva 911 Assist, esa configuración se aplica para todos los teléfonos asociados. Si 911 Assist está desactivado, se reproducirá un mensaje de voz o aparecerá un mensaje o icono (o ambos) si se arranca un vehículo después de que conecte un teléfono previamente asociado.

Nota: Cada teléfono funciona de manera diferente. Aunque SYNC 911 Assist funciona con la mayoría de los teléfonos móviles, algunos pueden presentar problemas al usar esta función.

Si un accidente despliega una bolsa de aire o activa el corte de la bomba de combustible, es posible que el vehículo equipado con SYNC se conecte con los servicios de emergencia marcando el 911 a través de un teléfono asociado y conectado con acceso a Bluetooth. Para obtener más información sobre 911 Assist, visite www.SYNCMyRide.com o www.syncmaroute.ca.

Ver **Sistema de Seguridad Complementaria** (página 38). Este capítulo contiene información importante con respecto al despliegue de la bolsa de aire.

Ver **Emergencias en el Camino** (página 216). Este capítulo contiene información importante con respecto al corte de la bomba de combustible.

Activación de 911 Assist

Oprima el botón de información, Aplicaciones, 911 Assist y seleccione Activar.

También puede acceder a 911 Assist de la siguiente manera:

- Al oprimir el icono de Menú, Configuración, Teléfono y 911 Assist
- Al oprimir el icono de Menú, Ayuda y 911 Assist

Para asegurarse que 911 Assist funcione adecuadamente:

- SYNC debe contar con energía y funcionar adecuadamente al momento del incidente y durante la activación y uso de la función.
- La función 911 Assist debe ajustarse antes del incidente.
- Un teléfono compatible y con tecnología Bluetooth debe estar asociado y conectado a SYNC.
- Un teléfono compatible con tecnología Bluetooth conectado debe poder realizar y mantener una llamada al momento del incidente.
- Un teléfono con tecnología Bluetooth conectado debe tener cobertura de red adecuada, energía de la batería e intensidad de la señal.
- El vehículo debe tener energía de la batería y estar ubicado en Estados Unidos, Canadá o en un territorio donde el 911 sea el número de emergencia.

En caso de un accidente

No todos los accidentes despliegan una bolsa de aire o activan el corte de la bomba de combustible (lo que activaría la función 911 Assist); sin embargo, si se activa 911 Assist, SYNC intentará comunicarse con los servicios de emergencia. Si un teléfono conectado está dañado o pierde la conexión con SYNC, SYNC buscará e intentará conectarse a cualquier teléfono disponible previamente asociado y tratará de realizar la llamada al 911.

Antes de hacer la llamada:

- SYNC proporciona un breve período de tiempo (aproximadamente 10 segundos) para cancelar la llamada. Si no se cancela, SYNC tratará de marcar el 911.
- SYNC proporciona el siguiente mensaje o uno similar: "SYNC tratará de llamar al 911, para cancelar la llamada presione Cancelar en su pantalla o mantenga presionado el botón de teléfono en el volante de la dirección".

Si la llamada no se cancela y se realiza de manera satisfactoria, se reproducirá un mensaje pregrabado para el operador del 911, luego el o los ocupantes del vehículo podrán hablar con el operador. Está preparado para indicar su nombre, número de teléfono y ubicación inmediatamente, ya que no todos los sistemas del 911 son capaces de recibir esta información de manera electrónica.

Es posible que 911 Assist no funcione si

- El hardware del teléfono móvil o de 911 Assist se dañó en el accidente.
- La batería del vehículo o el sistema SYNC no tienen energía.
- El o los teléfonos asociados y conectados al sistema salieron expulsados del vehículo.

Aviso de privacidad de 911 Assist

Una vez que se activa 911 Assist, es posible que éste se comunique con los servicios de emergencia indicando el choque del vehículo y el despliegue de una bolsa de aire o la activación del corte de la bomba de combustible. Es posible que ciertas versiones de 911 Assist también puedan comunicar de manera verbal o electrónica a los operadores del 911 la ubicación del vehículo u otros detalles sobre el mismo o sobre el choque, para ayudarlos a proporcionar los servicios de emergencia más adecuados. Si no desea transmitir esta información, no active la función.

Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo (If Equipped)

ALERTA



Siempre siga las instrucciones de mantenimiento programadas, inspeccione su vehículo de manera regular y solicite la reparación de cualquier daño o problema que sospeche. El Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo complementa pero no puede reemplazar el mantenimiento normal ni la inspección del vehículo. El Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo solo monitorea ciertos sistemas que el vehículo supervisa electrónicamente y no controlará ni informará el estado de ningún otro sistema (por ejemplo, el desgaste de las balatas). Si no realiza el mantenimiento programado y no inspecciona regularmente su vehículo, podría provocar daños en el vehículo o sufrir lesiones graves.

Nota: Esta característica está disponible solamente en Estados Unidos.

Nota: Para usar la función de Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo, primero debe activarla. Visite www.SYNCMyRide.com para registrarse. No hay cobros ni suscripciones asociados con el Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo, pero debe registrarse para utilizar esta función.

Nota: Es posible que esta función no opere adecuadamente si ha activado el bloqueo de la identificación de quien llama en su teléfono móvil. Antes de ejecutar un informe, lea el aviso de privacidad sobre el Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo.

Nota: Para permitir un período de ajuste para el vehículo, es posible que no pueda crear un Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo hasta que el odómetro del vehículo haya alcanzado 200 millas.

Nota: Puede que se apliquen cargos de teléfono móvil y SMS al ejecutar un informe.

Regístrese para ver el Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo y para ajustar las preferencias del informe en www.SYNCMyRide.com. Después de registrarse, podrá solicitar un Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo (dentro de su vehículo). Vuelva a su cuenta en www.SYNCMyRide.com para ver el informe. También tiene la opción de que SYNC le recuerde de manera automática ejecutar informes en intervalos de kilometraje específicos. Puede que se apliquen cargos por uso del tiempo de llamada del teléfono móvil al ejecutar informes.

El sistema le permite comprobar el mantenimiento general del vehículo a través de una tarjeta de informe de diagnóstico. El Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo contiene información valiosa, como por ejemplo:

- Información de diagnóstico del vehículo
- Mantenimiento programado

- Llamados a revisión abiertos y acciones de servicio en terreno
- Elementos que no han sido revisados en inspecciones del vehículo del distribuidor autorizado

Obtención de un informe

Para ejecutar un informe mediante la pantalla táctil, toque el botón Información, Aplicaciones y luego, Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo.



Para ejecutar un informe mediante comandos de voz, oprima el botón de voz en el volante de la dirección y cuando se le indique, diga "Reporte de condición vehicular".

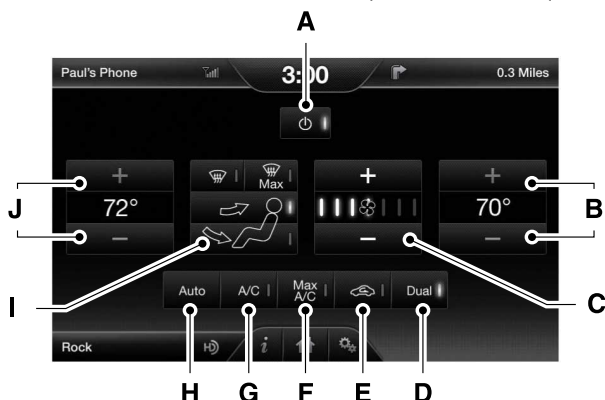
Aviso de privacidad sobre el Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo

Cuando ejecute un Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo, es posible que Ford Motor Company recopile su número de teléfono móvil (para procesar la solicitud del informe) e información de diagnóstico de su vehículo. Algunas versiones o actualizaciones del Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo pueden también recopilar información adicional sobre el vehículo. Ford puede utilizar la información que recopile del vehículo para cualquier propósito. Si no desea dar a conocer su número de teléfono móvil o la información de su vehículo, no ejecute la función y no configure el perfil del Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo en www.SYNCMyRide.com. Para obtener más información, consulte www.SYNCMyRide.com (Términos y condiciones del Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo y declaración de privacidad).

CLIMATIZACIÓN



Oprima la esquina inferior derecha de la pantalla táctil para acceder a las características del control de temperatura. Dependiendo de la línea de su vehículo y del paquete de opciones, la pantalla de temperatura puede verse diferente a la que se muestra aquí.



E146988

- A **Encendido:** toque para encender o apagar el sistema. Cuando el sistema está desactivado no puede ingresar aire exterior al vehículo.
- B **Configuraciones del pasajero:** Toque + o – ajuste la temperatura.
- C **Velocidad del ventilador:** Toque + o - ajuste la velocidad del ventilador.
- D **DOBLE:** Toque para encender el control de temperatura del lado del pasajero.
- E **Aire recirculado:** toque para encender o apagar el aire recirculado que tal vez disminuya el tiempo requerido para enfriar el interior y ayudar a reducir los olores. El aire recirculado también es automático cuando se selecciona MAX A/C o MAX desempañamiento y puede utilizarse manualmente en cualquier modo de flujo de aire excepto desempañamiento. También puede apagarse en todos los modos de flujo de aire excepto en MAX A/C y MAX desempañamiento para disminuir el potencial de niebla.
- F **MAX A/C:** toque para enfriar el vehículo con aire recirculado. Toque nuevamente para regresar a la operación normal del A/A. MAX A/C distribuye aire recirculado a través de los respiraderos del tablero de instrumentos y ayuda a reducir el ingreso de malos olores al vehículo. MAX A/C es más económico y eficiente que el modo de A/A normal.

- G A/A:** toque para activar y desactivar el aire acondicionado. Utilice el A/C con aire recirculado para mejorar el desempeño y la eficacia de enfriamiento. El A/C es automático en MAX A/C, desempañamiento y para los pies/desempañamiento.
- H AUTO:** toque para activar el funcionamiento automático, luego ajuste la temperatura utilizando el control de temperatura. El sistema controla automáticamente la velocidad del ventilador, la distribución del flujo de aire, el encendido o apagado del A/C y el uso de aire fresco o recirculado.
- I Controles de distribución del flujo de aire manual:Para los pies/desempañamiento:** distribuye el aire mediante las ventilas de descongelamiento del parabrisas, las ventilas del desempañador, las ventilas del piso y las ventilas del piso del asiento trasero, y proporciona aire exterior para disminuir el empañamiento de las ventanas. **Tablero:** distribuye aire a través de las ventilas del tablero de instrumentos. **Tablero/Piso:** distribuye aire por las ventilas del tablero de instrumentos, el desempañador, el piso, y el piso de los asientos traseros. **Piso:** distribuye aire por las ventilas del desempañador, el piso y el piso de los asientos traseros. **Desempañador:** toque para eliminar el empañamiento y escarcha del parabrisas. Toque nuevamente para volver a la selección de flujo de aire anterior. Cuando esté encendido, el desempañamiento proporciona aire exterior para disminuir el empañamiento de las ventanas y distribuye aire mediante las ventilas de descongelamiento del parabrisas y las ventilas del desempañador. **MAX descongelamiento:** distribuye el aire exterior mediante las ventilas de aire del parabrisas. El aire acondicionado se selecciona de manera automática. El ventilador se fija en la velocidad más alta y la temperatura en HI (alto). Cuando la distribución del aire se fija en esta posición, no podrá seleccionar aire recirculado ni ajustar manualmente la velocidad del ventilador y el control de temperatura.
- J Ajustes del conductor:** Toque + o – ajuste la temperatura.

Comandos de voz de control de aire acondicionado y calefacción



Oprima el botón de voz en los controles del volante de la dirección. Cuando se le indique, diga cualquiera de los siguientes comandos:

Comandos de control de aire acondicionado y calefacción
"Activar Control Automático"
"Activar Mi Temperatura Favorita"
"Apagar Control de Temperatura"

MyFord Touch®

Comandos de control de aire acondicionado y calefacción

"Encender Control de Temperatura"
"Control de Temperatura Fijar Temperatura a <15.5-29.5> grados"
"Control de Temperatura Fijar Temperatura a <60-85> grados"
"Ayuda"

Existen otros comandos de control del aire acondicionado y la calefacción, pero para acceder a ellos, primero tiene que decir "Climatización". Cuando el sistema esté listo para escuchar, puede decir cualquiera de los comandos siguientes:

"CLIMATIZACIÓN"

"Apagar Aire Acondicionado"	"Activar Tablero"
"Encender Aire Acondicionado"	"Activar Desempañador Trasero"
"Activar Control Automático"	"Desactivar desempañador trasero"
"Desactivar Desempañador Delantero"	"Desactivar Circulación de Aire"
"Activar Desempañador Delantero"	"Activar Circulación de Aire"
"Desactivar Control en Dos Zonas"	"Temperatura"
"Activar Piso"	"Temperatura <15.5-29.5> grados"
"Disminuir Velocidad del Ventilador"	"Temperatura <60-85> grados"
"Incrementar Velocidad del Ventilador"	"Disminuir Temperatura"
"Apagar Aire Acondicionado Al Máximo"	"Activar Temperatura Máxima"
"Encender Aire Acondicionado Al Máximo"	"Incrementar Temperatura"
"Activar Mi Temperatura Favorita"	"Activar Temperatura Mínima"
"Apagar"	"Activar Desempañador y Piso"
"Encender"	"Ayuda"
"Activar Tablero y Piso"	

* Si dice "Temperatura", puede decir cualquiera de los comandos del cuadro siguiente.

"TEMPERATURA"
"<15.5-29.5> grados"
"<60-85> grados"
"Máxima"
"Mínima"
"Ayuda"

NAVEGACIÓN

Nota: La tarjeta SD de navegación debe estar en la ranura de tarjetas SD para que el sistema de navegación funcione. Si necesita una tarjeta SD de reemplazo, consulte a su distribuidor autorizado.

Nota: La ranura para tarjeta SD cuenta con un resorte. Para extraer la tarjeta SD, simplemente empuje la tarjeta y suéltela. No intente jalar la tarjeta para extraerla, pues eso podría dañarla.

Su sistema de navegación consta de dos funciones principales: modo de destino y modo de mapa.

Para configurar un destino, oprima la esquina verde derecha de la pantalla táctil y después el botón Dest, cuando aparezca. Consulte **Configuración de un destino** posteriormente en este capítulo.

Para ver el mapa de navegación y la localización actual del vehículo, toque la barra verde de la esquina superior derecha de la pantalla táctil u oprima Dest, luego Mapa. Consulte **Modo de mapa** más adelante en este capítulo.

Configuración de un destino

Oprima la esquina verde derecha de la pantalla táctil y después el botón Dest, cuando aparezca. Seleccione cualquiera de las siguientes opciones:

Destino	
Mi casa	Calle y número
Favoritos	Intersección
Destinos anteriores	Centro de la ciudad
Punto de interés (POI)	Mapa
Emergencia	Punto de inicio anterior
Entrada/Salida de autopista	Latitud/longitud

1. Ingrese la información necesaria en los campos de texto resaltados (en cualquier orden). En el caso del ingreso de una dirección de destino, aparece el botón Ir una vez que ingresa toda la información necesaria. Oprimir el botón Ir hace que la dirección aparezca en el mapa. Si selecciona Destino anterior, aparecen los últimos 20 destinos que ha seleccionado.
2. Seleccione Configurar como Dest para que éste sea su destino. También puede optar por definirlo como etapa (para que el sistema le dirija hacia ese punto en su camino hacia el destino final) o guardarlo como favorito. En el cálculo de la ruta también se consideran las Áreas por evitar que haya seleccionado.
3. Seleccione entre hasta tres tipos distintos de rutas y después seleccione Iniciar ruta.
 - Más rápida: utiliza los caminos más rápidos posibles.
 - Más corta: utiliza la distancia más corta posible.
 - Más económica (Eco-Ruta): utiliza la ruta que consume menos combustible.

También puede cancelar la ruta o hacer que el sistema le haga una demostración de la misma. Seleccione Preferencias de ruta para configurar sus preferencias de ruta, como evitar carreteras secundarias, autopistas de peaje, transbordadores y trenes para transporte de automóviles, así como para utilizar o no utilizar los carriles de alta ocupación vehicular (AOV). (Los carriles AOV también se conocen como carriles diamante o de viaje compartido. Estos carriles están reservados para personas que viajan en autobuses, minibuses o automóviles de viaje compartido).

Nota: Si no oprime el botón Iniciar ruta y conduce el vehículo por un camino reconocido, el sistema utiliza de manera predeterminada la opción de ruta más rápida y comienza con a guiar el viaje.

Durante la guía de la ruta, puede oprimir el icono de "burbuja de conversación" que aparece en la esquina superior derecha de la navegación (barra verde) si desea que el sistema repita una instrucción. Las instrucciones disminuyen cada vez que oprime el icono.

Categorías de punto de interés (POI)

Su sistema le ofrece una variedad de categorías de POI (puntos de interés).

Categorías principales	
Alimentos / bebidas y cena	Automovilístico
Viaje y transporte	Compras
Finanzas	Entretenimiento y arte
Emergencia	Recreación y deportes
Comunidad	Gobierno
Salud y medicina	Servicios domésticos

Subcategorías
Restaurante
Golf
Estacionamiento
Casa y jardín
Servicios de cuidado personal
Negocio de venta de automóviles
Gobierno
Transporte público
Educación

Para expandir estas listas, oprima el signo "+" frente a la lista de puntos de interés.

El sistema también le permite clasificar los puntos de interés alfabéticamente, por distancia o por listas cityseekr (si está disponible).

cityseekr

Nota: La información de puntos de interés de cityseekr se limita aproximadamente a unas 154 ciudades (132 de Estados Unidos, 13 de Canadá y 9 de México).



E142634

cityseekr, si está disponible, es un servicio que proporciona información adicional sobre ciertos puntos de interés, como restaurantes, hoteles y atracciones turísticas.

Una vez que seleccione un punto de interés, aparecerá su localización, e información como dirección y número de teléfono. Si el punto de interés aparece en la lista de cityseekr, también verá información como una breve descripción, horas de llegada/salida del hotel, horario del restaurante, etc.

Oprima Más información si desea ver más datos, una lista de servicios e instalaciones, precio promedio de una habitación o comida, así como el sitio web. Esta pantalla muestra el icono del punto de interés, como:



Hotel



Cafetería



Alimentos y bebidas



Vida nocturna



Atracción turística



Este icono aparece cuando su selección existe en varias categorías dentro del sistema.

Cuando esté viendo información adicional sobre hoteles, cityseekr también le dirá, mediante iconos, si el hotel cuenta con ciertos servicios e instalaciones.

En caso de restaurantes, cityseekr puede proporcionar información como número de tenedores, costo promedio, críticas, acceso para minusválidos, horarios de operación y dirección del sitio web.

En caso de hoteles, cityseekr puede proporcionar información como número de estrellas, categoría de precio, críticas, horas de llegada/salida, iconos de servicios del hotel y dirección del sitio web.

Configuración de sus preferencias de navegación

Seleccione la configuración que el sistema debe tomar en cuenta al planificar su ruta.



Oprima el icono en la parte inferior de la pantalla de inicio y seleccione Configuración, luego Navegación.

Cuando selecciona	Puede
Preferencias de mapa	· Activar y desactivar el trazo del camino recorrido. · Seleccionar cómo desea ver la lista de virajes (de arriba a abajo o viceversa). · Ajustar la notificación automática de estacionamiento de POI. (Si la notificación de estacionamiento del punto de interés está activa, aparecerán iconos de estacionamiento del punto de interés en el mapa cuando usted se aproxime a su destino. La utilidad de esta función puede ser menor en áreas muy densamente pobladas, y puede obstruir el mapa si otros puntos de interés aparecen al mismo tiempo en el mapa).
Preferencias de ruta	· Evitar autopistas, autopistas de peaje, transbordadores y trenes para transporte de automóviles al planear su ruta. · Usar los carriles de AOV (si están disponibles), y hacer que el sistema seleccione siempre la distancia más corta, la vía más rápida o la trayectoria que requiera menos combustible.
Preferencias de navegación	· Escoger si sus indicaciones de navegación serán solo de voz o de tonos.

Cuando selecciona	Puede
	· Hacer que el sistema llene automáticamente los datos de estado y/o provincia con base en la información previamente ingresada al sistema.
Preferencias de tránsito	Seleccione cómo desea que el sistema maneje los problemas de tránsito a lo largo de la ruta. · Automático: el sistema cambia automáticamente el itinerario con el fin de evitar los incidentes de tráfico que surjan en la ruta actual y la afecten (no hay notificación). · Manual: el sistema proporciona siempre una notificación de los incidentes de tráfico que surgen en la ruta planificada. Usted tendrá que decidir si acepta o ignora la notificación antes que se modifique la ruta.
Áreas por evitar	Selecciona áreas que desea que el sistema evite al calcular una ruta. Presione Agregar para seleccionar una categoría diferente. Una vez que seleccione una opción, el sistema tratará de evitar las áreas, de ser posible, al calcular todas las rutas. Para borrar una selección, escoja la lista en la pantalla, y cuando la pantalla cambie a Editar áreas por evitar, oprima el botón Borrar en la parte inferior derecha de la pantalla.

Modo de mapa

Oprima la barra verde en la parte superior derecha de la pantalla táctil para ver el modo de mapa. El modo de mapa muestra una visualización avanzada, que incluye mapas bidimensionales de ciudades y referencias visuales tridimensionales (cuando las haya).

Los mapas bidimensionales de ciudades muestran los contornos detallados de edificios, elementos geográficos y de uso del suelo visibles, y la infraestructura de ferrocarriles detallada de las ciudades más importantes del mundo. Estos mapas también contienen detalles, como manzanas, plantas de grandes edificios y ferrocarriles.

Las referencias visuales tridimensionales aparecen como objetos claramente visibles, fácilmente reconocibles y con cierto valor turístico. Las referencias visuales tridimensionales aparecen solamente en el modo de mapa tridimensional.



E142641

Cambie la apariencia de la pantalla de mapa oprimiendo varias veces el botón de flecha del lado superior izquierdo de la pantalla. Alterna entre tres modos de mapa: Rumbo arriba, Norte arriba y 3D.



Rumbo arriba (mapa 2D)

muestra siempre la dirección hacia donde viaja arriba en la pantalla.

Esta vista se encuentra disponible

para mapas en escalas de hasta 4 km (2.5 mi). Para escalas de mapas superiores, la configuración se recuerda pero el mapa solo aparece en Norte arriba. Si la escala vuelve más abajo de este nivel, entonces se restablece la configuración Rumbo arriba.



Norte arriba (mapa 2D) muestra siempre la dirección hacia el norte arriba en la pantalla.



Modo de mapa tridimensional

permite ver el mapa en perspectiva tridimensional. Es posible configurar el ángulo de

visualización y hacer girar el mapa 180 grados arrastrando el dedo a lo largo de la barra sombreada con flechas que aparece en la parte inferior del mapa.



Volver a centrar el mapa

es una acción que puede realizar oprimiendo el icono cada vez que mueva el mapa a una posición lejos de la ubicación actual del vehículo.

Iconos del mapa



Marca de vehículo muestra la ubicación actual del vehículo. Permanece en el centro de la pantalla del mapa, excepto cuando está en el modo de desplazamiento.



Cursor de desplazamiento le permite desplazarse por el mapa; este icono está fijo en el centro de la pantalla. La posición del mapa más cercana al cursor es en una ventana en la parte central superior de la pantalla.



Icono predeterminado de entrada de la libreta de direcciones

indica la ubicación en el mapa de una entrada en la libreta de direcciones. Éste es el símbolo predeterminado que aparece después de que la entrada se ha almacenado en la Libreta de direcciones mediante cualquier método distinto al mapa. Se puede seleccionar un icono diferente entre los 22 disponibles; cada icono se puede usar más de una vez.



Inicio indica la ubicación en el mapa actualmente almacenada como la posición inicial. Solo se puede guardar como Inicial una entrada de la Libreta de direcciones. Este icono no se puede cambiar.



Iconos de punto de interés,

pueden aparecer en el mapa y se pueden activar o desactivar. Existen unas 56 subcategorías de puntos de interés que se pueden seleccionar para que aparezcan en el mapa, una a la vez.



Punto de partida indica el punto de partida de una ruta de navegación planificada.



Etapas indica la ubicación de una etapa en el mapa. El número dentro del círculo es diferente para cada etapa y representa la posición de la etapa en la lista de rutas.



Símbolo de destino indica el punto final de una ruta planificada.



Punto de siguiente maniobra indica la ubicación del siguiente viraje en la ruta planificada.



Símbolo Sin GPS indica que no hay suficientes señales satelitales GPS disponibles para un posicionamiento preciso en el mapa. Este icono podría aparecer en forma intermitente bajo funcionamiento normal en un área con mal acceso a GPS.

Botones de toque rápido

Estando en el modo de mapa, toque cualquier parte de la pantalla del mapa para acceder a las siguientes opciones:

Cuando selecciona	Puede
Configurar como Dest	Seleccione una ubicación desplazada en el mapa para que sea su destino. (Puede desplazar el mapa presionando el dedo índice en la pantalla). Cuando vea al lugar deseado, simplemente retire el dedo de la pantalla y oprima Configurar como Dest).
Configurar como etapa	Defina la ubicación actual como etapa.
Guardar en Favoritos	Guardar la localidad actual entre sus favoritos.
Activar o desactivar iconos de POI	Seleccionar los iconos de POI que quiere que aparezcan en el mapa. Se pueden seleccionar hasta tres iconos para mostrar en el mapa a la vez.
Cancelar ruta	Cancelar la ruta activa.
Ver/editar ruta	Acceder a estas características cuando hay una ruta activa: · Ver ruta · Editar destino/etapa · Editar listado de instrucciones · Desvío · Editar preferencias de ruta · Editar preferencias de tráfico · Cancelar ruta



Gire la vista del mapa desplazando el dedo por la barra sombreada con flechas.

Navteq es el proveedor de mapas digitales para la aplicación del sistema de navegación. Si encuentra errores en los datos de los mapas, puede reportarlos directamente en <http://mapreporter.navteq.com>. Navteq evalúa todos los errores de mapas reportados y responderá vía correo electrónico el resultado de su investigación.

Actualizaciones del mapa de navegación

Las actualizaciones anuales del mapa de navegación están disponibles para su compra a través de su distribuidor, llamando al 1-800-NAVMAPS (en México, llame al 01-800-557-5539) o visitando www.navigation.com/ford. Debe especificar la marca y el modelo de su vehículo para determinar si hay alguna actualización disponible.

Comandos de voz de navegación



Cuando esté en el modo de navegación, oprima el botón de voz en los controles del volante de la dirección. Después del tono, diga cualquiera de los siguientes comandos:

Comandos de voz del sistema de navegación	
"Cancelar siguiente etapa" ¹	"Navegación" ³
"Cancelar ruta" ¹	"Repetir instrucción"
"Destino"	"Mostrar 3D"
"Destino: <etiqueta>"	"Mostrar hacia arriba"
"Destino <categoría de punto de interés>"	"Mostrar mapa"
"Destino favoritos"	"Mostrar alineación norte"
"Destino casa"	"Mostrar ruta" ¹
"Destino intersección"	"Mostrar lista de giros" ¹
"Destino <categoría punto de interés> más cercano"	"Desactivar instrucciones por voz"
"Punto de interés más cercano"	"Activar instrucciones por voz"

Comandos de voz del sistema de navegación	
"Destino escuchar etiquetas"	"Disminuir volumen de instrucciones por voz"
"Destino Punto de interés"	"Incrementar volumen de instrucciones por voz"
"Destino categoría de punto de interés"	"¿Dónde estoy?"
"Destino Destino previo"	"Zoom para acercar"
"Destino calle y número"	"Zoom para alejar"
"Desvío"	"Ayuda"

¹ Estos comandos solo están disponibles cuando hay una ruta de navegación activa.

² Si dice "Destino", puede decir cualquiera de los comandos del siguiente cuadro "Destino".

³ Si dice "Navegación", puede decir cualquiera de los comandos del siguiente cuadro "Navegación".

"DESTINO"
"<etiqueta>"
"<Categoría de punto de interés>"
"Favoritos"
"Casa"
"Intersección"
"<Categoría punto de interés> más cercano"
"Punto de interés más cercano"
"Escuchar etiquetas"
"Categoría de punto de interés"
"Destino previo"
"Calle y número"
"Ayuda"

"NAVEGACIÓN"
"Destino"
"Zoom nivel ciudad"
"Zoom nivel país"
"Zoom para acercar al mínimo"
"Zoom para alejar al máximo"
"N/A"
"Zoom nivel estado"
"Zoom nivel calle"
"Zoom a <distancia>"
"Ayuda"
* Si dice "Destino", puede decir cualquiera de los comandos del cuadro "Destino".

Si su vehículo está equipado con la función de tarjeta SD de navegación, podrá localizar un destino de calle y número utilizando una función llamada **Destino calle y número en un intento**. Cuando dice "Navegación, Destino calle y número" o "Destino calle y número", el sistema le pide que diga la dirección completa. El sistema mostrará un ejemplo en la pantalla. Entonces puede decir la dirección de modo natural, como "Uno dos tres cuatro, Calle principal, Cualquier ciudad".

ACUERDO DE LICENCIA DEL USUARIO

Acuerdo de licencia de usuario final (EULA) de SYNC®

- Usted ha adquirido un dispositivo ("DISPOSITIVO") que incluye software licenciado por FORD MOTOR COMPANY de un afiliado de Microsoft Corporation ("MS"). Estos productos de software instalados de MS, así como los medios asociados, materiales impresos y documentación electrónica o "en línea" ("SOFTWARE MS") están protegidos por leyes de propiedad intelectual y tratados internacionales. El SOFTWARE MS se otorga bajo licencia, no es objeto de venta. Todos los derechos reservados.
- El SOFTWARE MS puede interactuar con y/o comunicarse con, o puede actualizarse posteriormente para interactuar con y/o comunicarse con sistemas y/o programas de software adicionales proporcionados por FORD MOTOR COMPANY. Los sistemas y programas de software adicionales de FORD MOTOR COMPANY, así como los medios asociados, materiales impresos y documentación electrónica o "en línea" ("SOFTWARE FORD") están protegidos por leyes de propiedad intelectual y tratados internacionales. El SOFTWARE FORD se otorga bajo licencia, no es objeto de venta. Todos los derechos reservados.

- El SOFTWARE MS y/o el SOFTWARE FORD pueden interactuar con y/o comunicarse con, o pueden actualizarse posteriormente para interactuar con y/o comunicarse con sistemas y/o programas de software adicionales proporcionados por otros proveedores de software y servicios. Los sistemas y programas de software adicionales de terceros, así como los medios asociados, materiales impresos y documentación electrónica o "en línea" ("SOFTWARE DE TERCEROS") están protegidos por leyes de propiedad intelectual y tratados internacionales. El SOFTWARE DE TERCEROS se otorga bajo licencia, no es objeto de venta. Todos los derechos reservados.
- En adelante, se hará referencia colectiva e individual al SOFTWARE MS, al SOFTWARE FORD y al SOFTWARE DE TERCEROS simplemente como "SOFTWARE".

SI USTED NO ESTÁ DE ACUERDO CON ESTE ACUERDO DE LICENCIA DEL USUARIO FINAL ("EULA"), NO USE EL DISPOSITIVO NI COPIE EL SOFTWARE. CUALQUIER USO DEL SOFTWARE, INCLUIDO EL USO DEL DISPOSITIVO, PERO NO LIMITADO A ÉSTE, IMPLICARÁ SU ACEPTACIÓN DE ESTE EULA (O RATIFICACIÓN DE CUALQUIER CONSENTIMIENTO ANTERIOR).

DERECHOS DE LA LICENCIA DE SOFTWARE: este EULA otorga la siguiente licencia:

- Puede utilizar el SOFTWARE tal como está instalado en el DISPOSITIVO y de cualquier otra forma en que interactúe con los sistemas y/o servicios proporcionados por o a través de FORD MOTOR COMPANY o sus proveedores externos de software y servicios.

Descripción de otros derechos y limitaciones:

- **Reconocimiento de voz:** si el SOFTWARE incluye componentes de reconocimiento de voz, usted debe comprender que el reconocimiento de voz es un proceso inherentemente estadístico y que los errores de reconocimiento son inherentes a dicho proceso. Ni FORD MOTOR COMPANY ni sus proveedores serán responsables por ningún daño ocasionado por errores en el proceso de reconocimiento de voz.
- **Limitaciones a la modificación de ingeniería, descompilación y desmontaje:** usted no puede modificar la ingeniería, descompilar o desmontar ni permitir a otros modificar la ingeniería, descompilar o desmontar el SOFTWARE, excepto y sólo en caso de que estas acciones estén expresamente permitidas por leyes aplicables no obstante esta limitación.
- **Limitaciones de distribución, copiado, modificación y creación de obras derivadas:** usted no puede distribuir, copiar, modificar ni crear obras derivadas que se basen en el SOFTWARE, excepto cuando tal actividad esté expresamente permitida por las leyes vigentes, y sólo hasta donde éstas lo permitan, a pesar de esta limitación.
- **Un solo EULA:** la documentación para el usuario final del DISPOSITIVO y sistemas y servicios relacionados puede contener varios EULA, como varias traducciones y/o varias versiones de medios (por ejemplo, en la documentación del usuario y en el software). Aunque reciba varios EULA, sólo podrá usar una (1) copia del SOFTWARE.
- **Transferencia de SOFTWARE:** usted puede transferir en forma permanente sus derechos otorgados por este EULA sólo como parte de una venta o transferencia del DISPOSITIVO, siempre y cuando no retenga copias, transfiera todo el SOFTWARE (incluidos todos los componentes, medios y materiales impresos, cualquier actualización y, si corresponde, los Certificados de autenticidad), y el receptor acepte los términos de este EULA. Si el SOFTWARE es una actualización, cualquier transferencia debe incluir todas las versiones anteriores del SOFTWARE.
- **Terminación:** sin perjuicio de cualquier otro derecho, FORD MOTOR COMPANY o MS pueden terminar este EULA si usted no cumple con los términos y condiciones de este EULA.
- **Administración de actualizaciones de seguridad/derechos digitales:** los propietarios del contenido utilizan la tecnología WMDRM incluida en el DISPOSITIVO para proteger su propiedad intelectual, incluido el contenido con derechos de autor. Parte del SOFTWARE del DISPOSITIVO utiliza un software WMDRM para acceder al contenido protegido por WMDRM. Si el software WMDRM no logra proteger el contenido, los propietarios de éste pueden solicitar a Microsoft la revocación de la capacidad del SOFTWARE para usar WMDRM para reproducir o copiar el contenido protegido. Esta acción no afecta el contenido no protegido. Cuando el DISPOSITIVO descarga licencias para contenido protegido, usted acepta que Microsoft pueda incluir una lista de revocaciones con las licencias. Los propietarios del contenido pueden requerir que se

Apéndices

actualice el SOFTWARE en el DISPOSITIVO para acceder a su contenido. Si no realiza una actualización, no podrá acceder al contenido que requiere la actualización.

- **Consentimiento para el uso de datos:** usted acepta que MS, Microsoft Corporation, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, los proveedores externos de software y servicios, sus afiliados y/o sus agentes designados puedan recopilar y usar información técnica obtenida de cualquier manera como parte de servicios de soporte de productos relacionados con el SOFTWARE o servicios relacionados. MS, Microsoft Corporation, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, los proveedores externos de software y servicios, sus afiliados y/o sus agentes designados pueden usar esta información solamente para mejorar sus productos o para proporcionar tecnologías o servicios personalizados. MS, Microsoft Corporation, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, los proveedores externos de software y servicios, sus afiliados y/o sus agentes designados pueden revelar esta información a otros, pero no en una forma que lo identifique.

- **Componentes de servicios basados en Internet:** el SOFTWARE puede contener componentes que permitan y faciliten el uso de ciertos servicios basados en Internet. Usted reconoce y acepta que MS, Microsoft Corporation, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, los proveedores externos de software y servicios, sus afiliados y/o sus agentes designados puedan comprobar automáticamente la versión del SOFTWARE y/o los componentes que usted está utilizando y puedan proporcionar actualizaciones o suplementos al SOFTWARE, que pueden ser descargados automáticamente a su DISPOSITIVO.
- **Software/servicios adicionales:** el SOFTWARE puede permitir que FORD MOTOR COMPANY, los proveedores externos de software y servicios, MS, Microsoft Corporation, sus afiliados y/o sus agentes designados proporcionen o pongan a su disposición actualizaciones de SOFTWARE, suplementos, componentes de complementos o componentes de servicios basados en Internet del SOFTWARE después de la fecha en que obtuvo su copia inicial del SOFTWARE ("Componentes suplementarios").

Si FORD MOTOR COMPANY o los proveedores externos de software y servicios proporcionan o ponen a su disposición Componentes suplementarios y no se proporcionan otros términos de EULA junto con los Componentes suplementarios, entonces se aplicarán los términos de este EULA.

Apéndices

Si MS, Microsoft Corporation, sus afiliados y/o sus agentes designados ponen a su disposición Componentes suplementarios, y no se proporcionan otros términos de EULA, entonces se aplicarán los términos de este EULA, excepto que MS, Microsoft Corporation o la entidad afiliada que proporcione los Componentes suplementarios sea quien otorgue la licencia de los Componentes suplementarios.

FORD MOTOR COMPANY, MS, Microsoft Corporation, sus afiliados y/o sus agentes designados se reservan el derecho a suspender sin responsabilidad alguna cualquier servicio basado en Internet proporcionado o puesto a su disposición a través del uso del SOFTWARE.

- **Vínculos a sitios de terceros:** el SOFTWARE MS puede proporcionarle la capacidad de acceder a sitios de terceros a través del uso del SOFTWARE. Los sitios de terceros no están bajo el control de MS, Microsoft Corporation, sus afiliados y/o sus agentes designados. Ni MS, Microsoft Corporation, sus afiliados ni sus agentes designados son responsables de (i) los contenidos de cualquier sitio de terceros, cualquier vínculo contenido en sitios de terceros o cualquier cambio o actualización en sitios de terceros, o (ii) las difusiones por Web o cualquier otra forma de transmisión recibida de cualquier sitio de terceros. Si el SOFTWARE proporciona vínculos a sitios de terceros, estos vínculos se proporcionan sólo para su conveniencia, y la inclusión de cualquier vínculo no implica una aprobación del sitio de terceros por parte de MS, Microsoft Corporation, sus afiliados y/o sus agentes designados.
- **Obligación de manejar responsablemente:** usted reconoce la obligación de manejar responsablemente y mantener la atención en el camino. Usted leerá y se atenderá a las instrucciones de funcionamiento del DISPOSITIVO, debido a que son parte de la seguridad, y asume cualquier riesgo asociado al uso del DISPOSITIVO.

ACTUALIZACIONES Y MEDIOS DE RECUPERACIÓN:

si el SOFTWARE lo proporciona FORD MOTOR COMPANY separado del DISPOSITIVO en medios como un chip ROM, discos CD ROM o a través de descarga vía Internet u otros medios, y está etiquetado "Sólo para actualización" o "Sólo para recuperación", usted puede instalar una (1) copia del SOFTWARE en el DISPOSITIVO como copia de reemplazo del SOFTWARE existente, y usarlo de acuerdo con este EULA, incluido cualquier término de EULA adicional que acompañe al SOFTWARE de actualización.

DERECHOS DE PROPIEDAD INTELECTUAL:

todos los títulos y derechos de propiedad intelectual del SOFTWARE (lo que incluye, entre otros, imágenes, fotografías, animaciones, video, audio, música, texto y "applets" incorporados al SOFTWARE), los materiales impresos adjuntos, y cualquier copia del SOFTWARE, son propiedad de MS, Microsoft Corporation, FORD MOTOR COMPANY o sus afiliados o proveedores. El SOFTWARE se otorga bajo licencia y no es objeto de venta. Usted no puede copiar los materiales impresos incluidos con el SOFTWARE. Todos los títulos y derechos de propiedad intelectual del contenido al cual se puede acceder mediante el uso del SOFTWARE son propiedad de los respectivos propietarios de contenidos y pueden estar protegidos por derechos de autor y otras leyes y tratados de propiedad intelectual aplicables. Este EULA no otorga derechos para usar este tipo de contenidos. Todos los derechos no otorgados específicamente por este EULA están reservados por MS, Microsoft Corporation, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, los proveedores externos de software y servicios, sus afiliados y proveedores. El uso de servicios en línea a los cuales se puede acceder a través del SOFTWARE puede estar sujeto a los términos de uso respectivos relacionados con dichos servicios. Si este SOFTWARE contiene documentación proporcionada sólo en forma electrónica, usted puede imprimir una copia de dicha documentación.

RESTRICCIONES DE EXPORTACIÓN:

usted reconoce que el SOFTWARE está sujeto a la jurisdicción de exportación de EE.UU. y la Unión Europea. Usted acepta cumplir con todas las leyes nacionales e internacionales aplicables al SOFTWARE, incluidas las regulaciones de administración de exportaciones de Estados Unidos, así como las restricciones de destino, uso final y usuario final impuestas por EE.UU. y otros estados. Para obtener información adicional, visite <http://www.microsoft.com/exporting/>.

MARCAS REGISTRADAS: este EULA no otorga derechos relacionados con marcas registradas o marcas de servicio de FORD MOTOR COMPANY, MS, Microsoft Corporation, los proveedores externos de software y servicios, sus afiliados o proveedores.

SOPORTE DEL PRODUCTO: MS, su corporación matriz Microsoft Corporation o sus afiliados o subsidiarias no proporcionan soporte del producto para el SOFTWARE. Para obtener soporte del producto, consulte las instrucciones de FORD MOTOR COMPANY proporcionadas en la documentación del DISPOSITIVO. Si tiene dudas relacionadas con este EULA, o si desea ponerse en contacto con FORD MOTOR COMPANY por alguna otra razón, consulte la dirección proporcionada en la documentación del DISPOSITIVO.

Exención de responsabilidad por daños determinados:

EXCEPTO QUE SE PROHÍBA POR LEY, FORD MOTOR COMPANY Y CUALQUIER PROVEEDOR EXTERNO DE SOFTWARE Y SERVICIOS, MS, MICROSOFT CORPORATION Y SUS AFILIADOS NO TENDRÁN RESPONSABILIDAD ALGUNA POR NINGÚN DAÑO INDIRECTO, ESPECIAL, RESULTANTE O INCIDENTAL CAUSADO POR O RELACIONADO CON EL USO O EJECUCIÓN DEL SOFTWARE Y/O DEL SOFTWARE FORD. ESTA LIMITACIÓN SE APLICARÁ INCLUSO SI CUALQUIER SOLUCIÓN FALLA EN SU PROPÓSITO ESENCIAL. EN NINGÚN CASO MS, MICROSOFT CORPORATION Y/O SUS AFILIADOS SERÁN RESPONSABLES POR NINGÚN MONTO QUE EXCEDA LOS DOSCIENTOS CINCUENTA DÓLARES ESTADOUNIDENSES (U.S.\$250.00).

- NO EXISTEN OTRAS GARANTÍAS APARTE DE LAS QUE HAYAN SIDO EXPRESAMENTE OTORGADAS PARA SU VEHÍCULO NUEVO.

Aviso para el usuario final

Información de seguridad importante de Microsoft® Windows® Mobile for Automotive

Este sistema Ford SYNC™ contiene software licenciado para FORD MOTOR COMPANY por un afiliado de Microsoft Corporation según un acuerdo de licencia. Cualquier remoción, reproducción, modificación de ingeniería u otro uso no autorizado del software de este sistema que contravenga el acuerdo de licencia queda estrictamente prohibido y puede estar sujeto a acciones legales.

Lea y siga las instrucciones: antes de usar el sistema basado en Windows Automotive, lea y siga todas las instrucciones y la información de seguridad proporcionada en este manual del usuario final ("Guía del usuario"). No seguir las precauciones que se encuentran en esta Guía del usuario puede conducir a un accidente u otras consecuencias graves.

Mantenga la Guía del usuario en el vehículo: al mantenerla en el vehículo, la Guía del usuario será una referencia para usted y otros usuarios poco familiarizados con el sistema basado en Windows Automotive. Asegúrese de que antes de usar el sistema por primera vez, todas las personas tengan acceso a la Guía del usuario y lean con atención las instrucciones y la información de seguridad.

ALERTA



Utilizar ciertas partes del sistema mientras maneja puede distraer su atención del camino y, posiblemente, causar un accidente u otras consecuencias graves. No cambie la configuración del sistema ni ingrese datos en forma no verbal (usando las manos) mientras maneja. Detenga el vehículo de forma segura y legal antes de realizar estas acciones. Esto es importante debido a que la configuración o el cambio de algunas funciones pueden requerir que distraiga su atención del camino y retire sus manos del volante.

Funcionamiento general

Control de comandos de voz: las funciones del sistema basado en Windows Automotive pueden ejecutarse sólo mediante comandos de voz. El uso de los comandos de voz mientras maneja le permite operar el sistema sin quitar las manos de volante.

Visión prolongada de la pantalla: no acceda a funciones que requieran una visión prolongada de la pantalla mientras maneja. Estacione de forma segura y legal antes de intentar acceder a una función del sistema que requiera una atención prolongada. Incluso mirar rápidamente la pantalla puede ser perjudicial si su atención se desvía en un momento crítico de su tarea de manejar.

Configuración de volumen: no aumente el volumen de forma excesiva. Mantenga el volumen en un nivel en que puede escuchar el tráfico exterior y las señales de emergencia mientras maneja. Manejar sin poder escuchar estos sonidos puede ocasionar un accidente.

Uso de las funciones de reconocimiento de voz: el software de reconocimiento de voz es inherentemente un proceso estadístico que está sujeto a errores. Es su responsabilidad controlar cualquier función de reconocimiento de voz incluida en el sistema y corregir los errores.

Funciones de navegación: todas las funciones de navegación incluidas en el sistema tienen como objetivo proporcionar instrucciones detalladas para llevarlo a un destino deseado. Asegúrese de que todas las personas que utilicen este sistema lean detenidamente y sigan las instrucciones e información de seguridad en su totalidad.

Peligro de distracción: toda función de navegación puede requerir una configuración manual (no verbal). Al intentar realizar dicha configuración o insertar datos mientras maneja puede distraer seriamente su atención causar un accidente u otras consecuencias graves. Detenga el vehículo de forma segura y legal antes de realizar estas acciones.

Deje que su criterio prevalezca:

Cualquier función de navegación se entrega sólo como ayuda. Tome sus decisiones de manejo según sus observaciones de las condiciones locales y reglamentos de tráfico existentes. Cualquiera de estas funciones no sustituye a su criterio personal. Toda sugerencia de ruta entregada por este sistema nunca debe reemplazar a ninguna reglamentación de tráfico local o a su criterio personal o conocimiento de las prácticas seguras de manejo.

Seguridad en la ruta: no siga las sugerencias de la ruta si hacerlo pudiera generar una maniobra no segura o ilegal, si implicara quedar en una situación poco segura o si fuera dirigido a un área que considere no segura. El conductor es el responsable final de utilizar en forma segura el vehículo y, por lo tanto, debe evaluar si es seguro seguir las indicaciones sugeridas.

Posible imprecisión de mapa: los mapas que este sistema utiliza pueden ser imprecisos debido a cambios en los caminos, controles de tráfico o condiciones de manejo. Siempre aplique un buen criterio y sentido común al seguir las rutas sugeridas.

Servicios de emergencia: no confíe en ninguna función de navegación incluida en el sistema para dirigirse a los servicios de emergencia. Pida a las autoridades locales o a una operadora de servicios de emergencia que le indiquen estas ubicaciones. No todos los servicios de emergencia como policía, bomberos, hospitales y clínicas se incluyen en la base de datos del mapa para dichas funciones de navegación.

Acuerdo de licencia del usuario final del software TeleNav

Lea con cuidado estos términos y condiciones antes de utilizar el software TeleNav. Su uso del software TeleNav indica que usted acepta estos términos y condiciones. Si no acepta estos términos y condiciones, no rompa el sello del paquete, no instale o no utilice de ningún otro modo el software TeleNav.

TeleNav puede modificar el presente Acuerdo y la política de privacidad en cualquier momento, con o sin previo aviso. Usted está de acuerdo en visitar de vez en cuando el sitio <http://www.telenav.com> para revisar la versión actualizada de este Acuerdo y de la política de privacidad.

Apéndices

1. Uso seguro y legítimo

Usted reconoce que poner atención al software TeleNav puede representar un riesgo de lesiones o muerte para usted y otras personas en situaciones que, de otro modo, requieren su atención total, y por lo tanto, usted está de acuerdo en cumplir con lo siguiente al usar el software TeleNav: (a) observar lo señalado por los reglamentos de tránsito y conducir en forma segura; (b) utilizar su propio criterio al conducir. Si considera que una ruta sugerida por el software TeleNav le pide realizar una maniobra peligrosa o ilegal, le pone en una situación peligrosa, o le dirige hacia un lugar que usted considere peligroso, no siga tales instrucciones; (c) no configure destinos, ni manipule de ninguna otra forma el software TeleNav, a menos que su vehículo esté inmóvil y estacionado; (d) no utilice el software TeleNav para ningún fin ilegal, no autorizado, no intencional, inseguro, peligroso o ilícito, ni lo use de ninguna otra manera que contradiga el presente Acuerdo; (e) disponga el GPS y todos los dispositivos inalámbricos y cables necesarios para usar el software TeleNav de manera segura en su vehículo, de tal modo que estos no entorpezcan la conducción del vehículo ni impidan el funcionamiento de los dispositivos de seguridad del mismo (como una bolsa de aire).

Usted está de acuerdo en indemnizar y exculpar a TeleNav de cualquier reclamación resultante del uso peligroso, o de algún otro modo inadecuado, del software TeleNav en cualquier vehículo móvil, incluso debido al incumplimiento de las indicaciones anteriores por parte de usted.

2. Información de cuenta

Usted está de acuerdo en: (a) registrar el software TeleNav con el fin de proporcionarle a TeleNav información verídica, exacta, actualizada y completa acerca de usted, y (b) informar a la brevedad a TeleNav sobre cualquier cambio en dicha información, y a mantenerla verídica, exacta, actualizada y completa.

3. Licencia de software

Dependiendo del cumplimiento de los términos de el presente Acuerdo, TeleNav otorga a usted, mediante el presente documento, una licencia personal, no exclusiva e intransferible (con salvedad de lo expresamente permitido a continuación con respecto de su transferencia permanente de la licencia del software TeleNav), sin derecho a sublicenciar, para que use el software TeleNav (sólo en la forma de código objetivo) para acceder al software TeleNav y hacer uso del mismo. Esta licencia quedará anulada por la cancelación o vencimiento del presente Acuerdo. Usted está de acuerdo en utilizar el software TeleNav exclusivamente para sus propósitos personales, de negocio u ocio, y en no proporcionar a terceros servicios comerciales de navegación.

3.1 Limitaciones del sistema

3.1 Limitaciones de la licencia Usted está de acuerdo en no hacer ninguna de las siguientes cosas: (a) aplicar retroingeniería, descompilar, desensamblar, traducir, modificar, alterar o cambiar de algún otro modo el software TeleNav o cualquier parte del mismo; (b) intentar derivar el código fuente, la audioteca o la estructura del software TeleNav, sin el previo consentimiento expreso y por escrito de TeleNav; (c) retirar del software TeleNav, o alterar, cualquiera de las marcas registradas, nombres comerciales, logos, avisos de patente o derechos de autoría, u otros avisos o marcas de TeleNav o sus proveedores; (d) distribuir, sublicenciar o transferir de otro modo el software TeleNav a terceros, salvo como parte de la transferencia permanente del software TeleNav; o (e) usar el software TeleNav de alguna manera que (i) infrinja los derechos de propiedad intelectual o titularidad, derechos de publicidad o privacidad, u otros derechos de cualquier tercero, (ii) infrinja alguna ley, estatuto, ordenanza o reglamento, inclusive, de modo no limitado, las leyes y los reglamentos relacionados con envío de correo no deseado (spam), privacidad, protección de consumidores y niños, obscenidad o difamación, o (iii) resulte perjudicial, amenazante, abusiva, acosadora, tortuosa, difamatoria, vulgar, obscena, difamatoria u objetable de otro modo; y (f) arrendar, alquilar o permitir de cualquier otro modo el acceso no autorizado de terceros, al software TeleNav, sin el permiso previo y por escrito de TeleNav.

4. Descargo de responsabilidades

Dentro del máximo alcance permisible de la legislación vigente, en ningún caso TeleNav, su licenciatarios y proveedores, o los representantes o empleados de cualquiera de las partes antedichas, asumirá responsabilidad civil alguna por cualquier decisión o acción que usted o cualquier otra persona tomen teniendo por base la información proporcionada por el software TeleNav. Asimismo, TeleNav no garantiza la exactitud del mapa ni de los otros datos utilizados para el software TeleNav. Tales datos no siempre reflejan la realidad debido, entre otras cosas, a cierres de caminos, obras de construcción, condiciones climáticas, nuevas carreteras y otras condiciones cambiantes. Usted es responsable del riesgo total relacionado con el uso que haga del software TeleNav. Por ejemplo, y sin limitación alguna, usted está de acuerdo en no depender del software TeleNav para tomar decisiones de navegación críticas, en lugares donde el bienestar y/o la supervivencia de usted y otras personas dependan de la precisión de la navegación, pues ni los mapas ni la funcionalidad del software TeleNav están pensados para apoyar tales usos de alto riesgo, especialmente en áreas geográficas remotas.

TELENNAV RENUNCIA A, Y SE EXIME EXPRESAMENTE DE, TODAS LAS GARANTÍAS RELACIONADAS CON EL SOFTWARE TELENNAV, SEAN ESTATUTARIAS, IMPLÍCITAS O EXPLÍCITAS, LO QUE INCLUYE CUALQUIER GARANTÍA QUE PUDIERA SURGIR DE NEGOCIACIONES Y/O ACTIVIDADES DE PERSONALIZACIÓN O COMERCIALIZACIÓN, INCLUYENDO, DE MODO NO LIMITADO, LAS GARANTÍAS IMPLÍCITAS DE COMERCIABILIDAD, APTITUD PARA UN FIN ESPECÍFICO, Y RESPETO DE LOS DERECHOS DE TERCEROS CON RESPECTO AL SOFTWARE TELENNAV. Ciertas jurisdicciones no permiten declinar la responsabilidad de ciertas garantías, así que la anterior limitación pudiera no ser aplicable al caso de usted.

5. Limitación de responsabilidad

DENTRO DEL ALCANCE DE LA LEGISLACIÓN VIGENTE, EN NINGUNA CIRCUNSTANCIA TELENNAV O SUS LICENCIATARIOS Y PROVEEDORES SERÁN RESPONSABLES, NI ANTE USTED NI ANTE NINGÚN TERCERO, POR CUALQUIER DAÑO INDIRECTO, CASUAL, CONSECUENTE, ESPECIAL O EJEMPLAR (INCLUYENDO EN CADA CASO, DE MODO NO LIMITADO, DAÑOS RELACIONADOS CON LA INCAPACIDAD DE UTILIZAR EL EQUIPO O ACCEDER A DATOS, PÉRDIDA DE DATOS, PÉRDIDA DE OPORTUNIDADES DE NEGOCIOS, PÉRDIDA DE GANANCIAS, INTERRUPCIÓN DE NEGOCIOS O CUALQUIER OTRA SITUACIÓN) COMO CONSECUENCIA DEL USO O LA INCAPACIDAD DE USO DEL SOFTWARE TELENNAV, AUNQUE TELENNAV HAYA SIDO ADVERTIDO DE LA POSIBILIDAD DE TALES DAÑOS.

INDEPENDIENTEMENTE DE LOS DAÑOS QUE USTED PUDIERA SUFRIR POR CUALQUIER MOTIVO O RAZÓN (INCLUYENDO, DE MODO NO LIMITADO, TODOS LOS DAÑOS AQUÍ REFERIDOS Y CUALQUIER DAÑO DIRECTO O GENERAL, SEA POR CONTRATO, AGRAVIO [INCLUSO NEGLIGENCIA] O CUALQUIER OTRA CAUSA), LA RESPONSABILIDAD TOTAL DE TELENNAV, Y DE TODOS LOS PROVEEDORES DE TELENNAV, SE LIMITARÁ AL MONTO QUE USTED HAYA PAGADO POR EL SOFTWARE TELENNAV. ALGUNOS ESTADOS Y/O JURISDICCIONES NO PERMITEN LA EXCLUSIÓN O LIMITACIÓN DE LOS DAÑOS CASUALES O CONSECUENTES, DE MODO QUE LAS LIMITACIONES O EXCLUSIONES ANTERIORES PUDIERAN NO APLICAR EN EL CASO DE USTED.

6. Arbitraje y legislación vigente

Usted está de acuerdo en que cualquier disputa, reclamación o controversia que pudiera surgir de, o relacionarse con el presente Acuerdo o con el software TeleNav, será resuelta mediante el recurso de arbitraje independiente ejercido por un árbitro neutral y dependiente de la American Arbitration Association, en el Condado de Santa Clara, California. El árbitro aplicará las Reglas de Arbitraje Comercial de la American Arbitration Association, y la evaluación del veredicto emitido por el árbitro podrá ser admitida en cualquier tribunal competente. Nótese que no hay ni juez ni jurado en un procedimiento de arbitraje, y que la decisión del árbitro es de carácter obligatorio para ambas partes. Usted está de acuerdo expresamente en renunciar a su derecho a un juicio ordinario.

El presente Acuerdo, y lo que del mismo se desprenda, serán regidos por, e interpretados de acuerdo con, las leyes del Estado de California, sin que surtan efecto sus conflictos con las cláusulas de otras leyes. En la medida que sea necesario ampliar la acción judicial con respecto al arbitraje de carácter obligatorio, tanto TeleNav como usted están de acuerdo en someterse a la jurisdicción exclusiva de los tribunales del Condado de Santa Clara, California. En este caso no aplicará la Convención de Contratos de las Naciones Unidas para la Venta Internacional de Bienes.

7. Asignación

Usted no puede revender, asignar, ni transferir el presente Acuerdo, o cualquiera de sus derechos u obligaciones, a menos que sea en su totalidad por transferencia permanente del software TeleNav, y expresamente condicionada a que el nuevo usuario del software TeleNav esté de acuerdo en sujetarse a los términos y condiciones del presente Acuerdo. Cualquiera venta, asignación o transferencia de ese tipo que no esté expresamente permitida por este párrafo, tendrá por consecuencia la anulación inmediata del presente Acuerdo, sin responsabilidad alguna por parte de TeleNav, en cuyo caso usted y todas las otras partes suspenderán de inmediato y por completo el uso del software TeleNav. A pesar de lo anterior, TeleNav puede asignar el presente Acuerdo a cualquier otra parte, en cualquier momento y sin aviso, siempre y cuando el asignatario esté dispuesto a sujetarse al presente Acuerdo.

8. Otros puntos misceláneos

8,1

El presente Acuerdo constituye el único convenio que media entre TeleNav y usted con respecto al asunto en cuestión.

8,2

Con salvedad de las licencias limitadas que otorga expresamente el presente Acuerdo, TeleNav retiene todos los derechos, la titularidad y el interés en y del software TeleNav, incluyendo, sin limitación alguna, todos los derechos sobre la propiedad intelectual del caso. Ninguna licencia o otros derechos que no hayan sido expresamente otorgados en el presente Acuerdo, están pensados para, o serán otorgados o concedidos por implicación, estatuto, incentivo, limitación u otros recursos legales, y TeleNav y sus proveedores y licenciarios conservarán, en este mismo acto, todos sus derechos respectivos con salvedad de las licencias otorgadas explícitamente mediante el presente Acuerdo.

8,3

Al hacer uso del software TeleNav, usted consiente en recibir electrónicamente todos los comunicados de TeleNav, incluyendo avisos, acuerdos, divulgaciones legalmente necesarias u otra información relacionada con el software TeleNav (colectivamente, los "Avisos"). TeleNav puede proporcionar tales Avisos publicándolos en el sitio Web de TeleNav, o descargándolos directamente en su dispositivo inalámbrico. Si desea anular su consentimiento para recibir Avisos electrónicamente, deberá suspender el uso del software TeleNav.

8,4

La omisión, sea por parte de TeleNav o de usted, de exigir el cumplimiento de cualquier cláusula, no afectará el derecho de dicha parte a exigir tal cumplimiento tiempo después, y la renuncia a cualquier infracción u omisión de el presente Acuerdo tampoco constituirá una renuncia a ninguna infracción u omisión subsiguiente, ni una renuncia a la cláusula en sí.

8,5

Si alguna cláusula del presente Acuerdo es declarada improcedente, dicha cláusula será modificada para ajustarla a la intención de las partes, pero las cláusulas restantes del Acuerdo seguirán en plena vigencia y efecto.

8,6

Los encabezados del presente Acuerdo son sólo con fines de referencia, de modo que no serán considerados como parte del mismo, y no serán citados como parte de la estructura o interpretación del Acuerdo. Tal como se usan en el presente Acuerdo, las expresiones "lo que incluye", "incluyendo" y cualquier otra variante de las mismas, no serán interpretadas como términos limitantes, sino que se entenderá siempre que van seguidas por las palabras "sin limitación alguna".

9. Términos y condiciones de otros proveedores

El software TeleNav utiliza un mapa y otros datos, licenciados a TeleNav por terceros proveedores, en beneficio de usted y otros usuarios finales. El presente Acuerdo incluye los términos y condiciones de usuario final aplicables a dichas compañías (se anexan al final de el presente Acuerdo) y, por lo tanto, el uso del software TeleNav por parte de usted también está sujeto a tales términos. Usted está de acuerdo en sujetarse a los siguientes términos y condiciones adicionales, ya que son aplicables a los licenciatarios de los terceros proveedores de TeleNav:

Acuerdo de licencia de usuario final de NavTeq

TÉRMINOS DE USUARIO FINAL

El contenido ("Datos") se proporciona se otorga bajo licencia, no es objeto de venta. Al abrir este paquete, instalar, copiar o usar de alguna forma los Datos, acepta registrarse por los términos de este acuerdo. Si no acepta registrarse por los términos de este acuerdo, no tiene permiso para instalar, copiar, usar, revender o transferir los Datos. Si desea rechazar los términos de este acuerdo y no ha instalado, copiado o usado los datos, debe comunicarse con minorista o NAVTEQ North America, LLC ("NT") dentro de treinta (30) días de compra para obtener el reembolso del precio de compra. Para comunicarse NT, visite www.navteq.com.

Los Datos se entregan sólo para su uso personal, interno y no se permite su venta. Están protegidos por las leyes de derechos de autor y están sujetos a los siguientes términos (este "Acuerdo de licencia de usuario final") y condiciones que usted acepta, por una parte, y NAVTEQ North America, LLC ("NT") y emisores de licencia (incluidos sus emisores de licencia y proveedores) por otra.

Los Datos para áreas de Canadá incluyen información tomada con permiso de las autoridades canadienses, incluido: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, Geobase ®.

NT tiene una licencia no exclusiva del servicio postal de Estados Unidos ® para publicar y vender ZIP+4 ® información.

© Servicio Postal de Estados Unidos ® 2009. El Servicio Postal de Estados Unidos no establece, controla o aprueba los precios ® Las siguientes marcas comerciales y registros son propiedad de USPS: Servicio Postal de Estados Unidos, USPS y ZIP+4.

Los datos para México incluyen ciertos datos del Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

TÉRMINOS Y CONDICIONES

Limitaciones de licencia en uso: acepta la licencia para usar estos datos está limitada y condicionada en el uso únicamente para fines únicamente no comerciales y no para oficina de servicios, tiempo compartido u otros fines similares. Excepto cuando se indique lo contrario en el presente documento, usted acepta no reproducir una copia, modificar, recopilar, desarmar o revertir el diseño de cualquier parte de estos Datos, y no transferirlos o distribuirlos en ninguna forma, para ningún fin, salvo hasta el punto permitido por las leyes vigentes.

Limitaciones de licencia en

transferencia: la licencia limitada no permite la transferencia o reventa de datos, excepto con la condición de que puede transferir los datos y todo el material incluido de forma permanente si: (a) no retiene copias de los datos; (b) el destinatario acepta los términos de este acuerdo de licencia de usuario final; y (c) transfiere los datos de la forma exacta en que los compró al transferir el medio original (por ejemplo, CD-ROM o DVD que compró), todo el paquete original, todos los manuales y otra documentación. Específicamente, los conjuntos con múltiples discos solo se pueden transferir o vender como conjunto completo según lo recibió y no como un subconjunto de sí mismo.

Limitaciones de licencia adicionales:

salvo donde haya obtenido licencia específica para hacerlo por NT en un acuerdo por escrito separado, y sin limitar el párrafo anterior, la licencia se condiciona al uso de los datos como se preestablece en este acuerdo, y no podrá (a) usar estos Datos con ningún producto, sistema o aplicación instalada o de lo contrario conectada a o en comunicación con vehículos, con capacidad de navegación en el vehículo, posicionamiento, despacho, guía de ruta en tiempo real, administración de flota o aplicaciones similares; o (b) con o en comunicación con cualquier dispositivo de posicionamiento o aparato móvil o dispositivo electrónico o de computación conectado en forma inalámbrica, incluido, pero sin limitarse a teléfonos celulares, computadoras portátiles y de mano, buscapersonas y asistentes personales digitales o PDA.

ALERTA



Estos datos pueden contener información inexacta o incompleta debido al paso del tiempo, circunstancias, fuentes usadas y la naturaleza de la recopilación de datos geográficamente completos, cualquiera de los cuales puede derivar en resultados incorrectos.

Sin garantía: estos Datos se le entregan “como están” y usted acepta utilizarlos, a su propio riesgo. NT y sus emisores de licencia (y sus emisores de licencia y proveedores) no entregan ninguna garantía, representación o garantía de ningún tipo, expresa o implícita, que surja por ley o de lo contrario, incluida pero sin limitarse al contenido, calidad, precisión, integridad, efectividad, confiabilidad, ajuste para un fin en particular, utilidad, uso o resultados que se obtendrán de estos Datos o que los Datos o el servidor se mantendrá ininterrumpido o libre de errores.

Denegación de garantía: NT Y SUS EMISORES DE LICENCIA (INCLUIDOS SUS EMISORES DE LICENCIA Y PROVEEDORES) DENIEGAN CUALQUIER GARANTÍA, EXPRESA O IMPLÍCITA DE CALIDAD, RENDIMIENTO, COMERCIALIZACIÓN, AJUSTE PARA UN FIN EN PARTICULAR O NO CUMPLIMIENTO. Algunos estados, territorios y países no permiten ciertas exclusiones de garantía, por lo tanto hasta ese punto, la exclusión anterior podría no aplicarse.

Descargo de responsabilidades: NT Y SUS EMISORES DE LICENCIA (INCLUIDOS SUS EMISORES DE LICENCIA Y PROVEEDOR) NO SERÁN RESPONSABLES: CON RESPECTO A CUALQUIER QUEJA, DEMANDA O ACCIÓN, SIN IMPORTAR LA NATURALEZA DE LA QUEJA, DEMANDA O ACCIÓN QUE ALEGA CUALQUIER PÉRDIDA, LESIÓN O DAÑO, DIRECTO O INDIRECTO, PRODUCTO DEL USO O POSESIÓN DE LA INFORMACIÓN; O DE CUALQUIER PÉRDIDA DE GANANCIAS, INGRESOS, CONTRATOS O AHORROS, O CUALQUIER OTRO DAÑO DIRECTO, INDIRECTO, INCIDENTAL ESPECIAL O POR CONSECUENCIA QUE SURJA DEL USO O INCAPACIDAD DE USAR ESTA INFORMACIÓN, CUALQUIER DEFECTO EN LA INFORMACIÓN O EL INCUMPLIMIENTO DE ESTOS TÉRMINOS Y CONDICIONES, YA SEA EN UNA ACCIÓN EN CONTRATO O ACTO ILÍCITO BASADO EN UNA GARANTÍA, INCLUSO SI EL NT O SUS EMISORES DE LICENCIA HAN SIDO ADVERTIDOS DE LA POSIBILIDAD DE DICHOS DAÑOS.. Algunos estados, territorios y países no autorizan ciertas exclusiones de responsabilidad o limitación de daños, de modo que hasta ese punto lo anterior podría no aplicarse a usted.

Control de exportación: usted acepta no exportar desde ninguna parte de los Datos proporcionados o ningún producto del mismo, salvo en cumplimiento con, y con todas las licencias y aprobaciones requeridas, las leyes de exportación, reglas y reglamentos aplicables, incluidos entre otros, las leyes, reglas y regulaciones administradas por la Oficina de Control de Activos Extranjeros de EE.UU.

Departamento de comercio y Oficina de Industria y Seguridad de EE.UU. Departamento de Comercio. En la medida que cualquier ley, regla o reglamento prohíba que NT cumpla alguna de sus obligaciones suscritas de entregar o distribuir datos, dicho incumplimiento será excusado y no constituirá una violación de este acuerdo.

Acuerdo total: estos términos y condiciones constituyen el acuerdo total entre el NT (y sus emisores de licencia, incluidos sus emisores de licencia y proveedores) y usted que pertenece al tema de esto, y sustituye cualquier o todo acuerdo escrito u oral previamente existente entre nosotros con respecto a dicho tema.

Gravedad: usted y NT acuerdan que si alguna parte de este acuerdo se considera ilegal o inaplicable, dicha parte debe omitirse y el resto del acuerdo debe permanecer completamente vigente.

Ley vigentes: los términos y condiciones anteriores se deben regir por las leyes del Estado de Illinois, sin otorgar efecto a (i) su conflicto de las disposiciones de las leyes, o (ii) la Convención de las Naciones Unidas para la venta internacional de mercaderías, que está explícitamente excluida. Usted acepta presentarse a la jurisdicción personal del Estado de Illinois para cualquier o todos los litigios, quejas y acciones que surjan o se relacionen con los Datos que se le proporcionan en el presente.

Usuarios finales de gobierno: si los datos son adquiridos por o en nombre del gobierno de Estados Unidos o cualquier entidad que busca o aplica derechos similar a aquellos indicados especialmente por el gobierno de Estado Unidos, estos Datos son un "término comercial" según se define en 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101, se licencia de acuerdo con este acuerdo de licencia de usuario final y cada copia de datos entregados o proporcionados se debe marcar e incrustar según lo que corresponde con el siguiente "Aviso de uso", y se debe tratar de acuerdo con dicho aviso:

AVISO DE USO

CONTRATISTA
(FABRICANTE/PROVEEDOR)

NOMBRE:

NAVTEQ

CONTRATISTA
(FABRICANTE/PROVEEDOR)

DIRECCIÓN:

425 West Randolph Street, Chicago, IL 60606.

Estos datos son un elemento comercial según se define en FAR 2.101

y se somete al acuerdo de licencia de usuario final

que estos datos proporcionaron.

© 2011 NAVTEQ. Todos los derechos reservados.

Si el funcionario de contratación, agencia de gobierno federal o cualquier funcionario federal se niega a usar la leyenda proporcionada en el presente documento, el funcionario de contratación, agencia de gobierno federal o funcionario federal debe notificar a NAVTEQ antes de buscar derechos adicionales o alternativos en los Datos.

Datos de puntos con conexión Wi-Fi entregados por JiWire ©2012 JiWire.

Gracenote® Copyright

Datos relacionados con CD y música de Gracenote, Inc., copyright© 2000–2007 Gracenote. Gracenote Software, copyright © 2000–2007 Gracenote. Este producto y servicio puede incluir una o más de las siguientes patentes de EE.UU. #5,987,525, #6,061,680, #6,154,773, #6,161,132, #6,230,192, #6,230,207, #6,240,459, #6,330,593 y otras patentes emitidas pendientes. Algunos servicios suministrados bajo licencia de Open Globe, Inc. para la Patente de EE.UU. : #6,304,523.

Gracenote y CDDb son marcas registradas de Gracenote. El logo y el logotipo de Gracenote, y el logotipo "Powered by Gracenote™" son marcas registradas de Gracenote.

Acuerdo de licencia de usuario final de Gracenote® (EULA)

Este dispositivo incluye software de Gracenote, Inc. de 2000 Powell Street Emeryville, California 94608 ("Gracenote").

El software de Gracenote (el "Software de Gracenote") permite que este dispositivo realice identificación de disco y archivos de música y obtenga información relacionada con música, incluida información de nombre, artista, canción y título ("Datos de Gracenote") de los servidores en línea ("Servidores de Gracenote"), y ejecute otras funciones. Puede usar los Datos de Gracenote sólo por medio de las funciones del Usuario final objetivo de este dispositivo.

Este dispositivo puede incluir contenido perteneciente a los proveedores de Gracenote. Si es así, todas las restricciones establecidas en el presente con respecto a los Datos de Gracenote también se deberán aplicar a dicho contenido y los proveedores de dicho contenido estarán autorizados a recibir todos los beneficios y protecciones aquí establecidos, disponibles para Gracenote.

Usted acepta que usará el contenido de Gracenote ("Contenido de Gracenote"), Datos de Gracenote, Software de Gracenote y Servidores de Gracenote solamente para uso personal, no comercial. Usted acepta que no asignará, copiará, transferirá o transmitirá el Contenido de Gracenote, Software de Gracenote o Datos de Gracenote (excepto en una Etiqueta asociada con un archivo de música) a ningún tercero. USTED ACEPTA QUE NO USARÁ O EXPLOTARÁ EL CONTENIDO DE GRACENOTE, DATOS DE GRACENOTE, SOFTWARE DE GRACENOTE O SERVIDORES DE GRACENOTE, EXCEPTO COMO SE PERMITE EXPRESAMENTE EN EL PRESENTE DOCUMENTO.

Usted acepta que sus licencias no exclusivas para usar el Contenido de Gracenote, Datos de Gracenote, Software de Gracenote y Servidores de Gracenote finalizará si viola estas restricciones. Si su licencia finaliza, usted acepta cesar cualquier y todo uso del Contenido de Gracenote, Datos de Gracenote, Software de Gracenote y Servidores de Gracenote. Gracenote, respectivamente, reserva todos los derechos en los Datos de Gracenote, Software de Gracenote y Servidores de Gracenote y Contenido de Gracenote, incluidos todos los derechos de propiedad. Bajo ninguna circunstancia Gracenote será responsable de efectuarle ningún pago por ninguna información que usted entregue, incluido material con derechos de autor o información de archivos de música. Usted acepta que Gracenote pueda imponer sus respectivos derechos, en forma colectiva o por separado, en este acuerdo ante usted, directamente en el nombre de cada compañía.

Gracenote usa un identificador único para rastrear consultas para fines estadísticos. El objetivo de un identificador numérico asignado al azar es permitir que Gracenote cuente las consultas sin saber nada sobre quién es usted. Para obtener más información, consulte la página Web www.gracenote.com donde aparece la Política de privacidad de Gracenote

Apéndices

SE LE OTORGA LICENCIA DEL SOFTWARE DE GRACENOTE, DE CADA ELEMENTO DE LOS DATOS DE GRACENOTE Y DEL CONTENIDO DE GRACENOTE "COMO ESTÁ". GRACENOTE TAMPOCO OTORGA NINGUNA REPRESENTACIÓN O GARANTÍA, EXPRESA O IMPLÍCITA, CON RESPECTO A LA PRECISIÓN DE CUALQUIERA DE LOS DATOS DE GRACENOTE DE LOS SERVIDORES DE GRACENOTE O DEL CONTENIDO DE GRACENOTE. GRACENOTE EN FORMA COLECTIVA Y POR SEPARADO SE RESERVA EL DERECHO DE ELIMINAR DATOS Y/O CONTENIDO DE LOS SERVIDORES RESPECTIVOS DE LAS COMPAÑÍAS O, EN CASO DE GRACENOTE, CAMBIAR LAS CATEGORÍAS DE DATOS POR CUALQUIER CAUSA QUE GRACENOTE ESTIME SUFICIENTE. NO SE OTORGA NINGUNA GARANTÍA DE QUE EL CONTENIDO DE GRACENOTE, SOFTWARE DE GRACENOTE O SERVIDORES DE GRACENOTE NO PRESENTEN ERRORES O QUE EL FUNCIONAMIENTO DEL SOFTWARE DE GRACENOTE O DE LOS SERVIDORES DE GRACENOTE SERÁ ININTERRUMPIDO. GRACENOTE NO ESTÁ OBLIGADO A PROPORCIONARLE NINGÚN TIPO DE DATO MEJORADO O ADICIONAL QUE GRACENOTE PUDIERA ELEGIR PROPORCIONAR EN EL FUTURO Y TIENE LA LIBERTAD PARA DESCONTINUAR LOS SERVICIOS EN LÍNEA EN CUALQUIER MOMENTO. GRACENOTE DENIEGA TODA GARANTÍA, EXPRESA O IMPLÍCITA, INCLUIDA, PERO SIN LIMITARSE A, GARANTÍAS IMPLÍCITAS DE COMERCIABILIDAD O IDONEIDAD PARA UN FIN EN PARTICULAR, TÍTULO Y NO INCUMPLIMIENTO. GRACENOTE TAMPOCO GARANTIZA LOS RESULTADOS QUE SE OBTENDRÁN POR EL USO DEL SOFTWARE DE GRACENOTE O CUALQUIER SERVIDOR DE GRACENOTE. EN NINGÚN CASO,

GRACENOTE SERÁ RESPONSABLE DE DAÑOS POR CONSECUENCIA O INCIDENTALES O DE CUALQUIER PÉRDIDA DE UTILIDADES O PÉRDIDA DE INGRESOS POR CUALQUIER OTRO MOTIVO.

© Gracenote 2007.

FCC ID: KMHSYNCG2

IC: 1422A-SYNCG2

Este dispositivo cumple con la Parte 15 de las Normas de la FCC (Federal Communications Commission) y con la norma RSS-210 de Industry Canada. La operación está sujeta a estas dos condiciones: (1) este dispositivo no debiera causar interferencia dañina y (2) este dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia que reciba, incluso interferencias que pudieran causar un funcionamiento no deseado.

ALERTA



Los cambios o modificaciones que no sean aprobados expresamente por la parte responsable del cumplimiento normativo pueden invalidar la autoridad del usuario para operar el equipo. El término "IC" antepuesto al número de certificación de radio, sólo significa que se cumplen las especificaciones técnicas de Industry Canada.

La antena utilizada para este transmisor no debe colocarse ni operarse junto con ninguna otra antena o equipo de transmisión.

Reparación del vehículo

Información general acerca del mantenimiento

¿Por qué debe realizar el mantenimiento de su vehículo?

Si acata esta programación de mantenimiento en forma rigurosa, podrá protegerse contra grandes gastos en reparaciones, los que surgen como resultado de negligencias o mantenimiento inadecuado y posiblemente también pueda aumentar el valor de su vehículo al venderlo o comercializarlo. Conserve todos los recibos del mantenimiento realizado en su vehículo.

Se han establecido intervalos de mantenimiento regulares para su vehículo basados en rigurosos análisis. Es importante que lleve su vehículo a servicio en los intervalos adecuados. Estos intervalos sirven para dos propósitos; el primero para mantener la confiabilidad de su vehículo y el segundo para mantener bajos los costos de ser propietario del vehículo.

Es su responsabilidad ver que se realicen todos los mantenimientos programados y controlar que todos los materiales usados cumplan con las especificaciones indicadas en este Manual del propietario. Ver **Capacidades y Especificaciones** (página 296).

Si no realiza el mantenimiento programado se invalidará la cobertura de la garantía con respecto a las piezas afectadas por la falta de mantenimiento.

¿Por qué debe realizar el mantenimiento del vehículo en su distribuidor?

Técnicos entrenados en la fábrica

Los técnicos de servicio participan en amplios cursos de capacitación certificada patrocinados por la fábrica, lo que les ayuda a volverse expertos en el funcionamiento de su vehículo. Pregunte a su distribuidor acerca del entrenamiento y la certificación que han recibido sus técnicos.

Su vehículo es muy moderno y está fabricado con complejos sistemas de rendimiento. Cada fabricante crea estos sistemas usando diferentes especificaciones y funciones de rendimiento. Por eso es importante que le confíe a su distribuidor autorizado los trabajos de diagnóstico y reparación de su vehículo.

Piezas de refacción originales® de Ford y Motorcraft

Los distribuidores tienen en existencia piezas de refacción de marca Ford, Motorcraft y refacciones remanufacturadas autorizadas por Ford. Estas refacciones cumplen o exceden nuestras especificaciones. Las partes que su distribuidor instala tienen una garantía limitada de calidad y mano de obra, vigente en todo el país, de 12 meses o 20,000 km (12,000 millas).

Si no utiliza refacciones autorizadas por Ford, es posible que no cumplan con nuestras especificaciones y según la refacción, ésta podría afectar el cumplimiento de las emisiones.

Reparación del vehículo

Conveniencia

Muchos distribuidores han ampliado su horario hasta la noche e incluso abren los días sábado para que usted tenga más tiempo para llevar su automóvil a servicio y ofrecen todos los servicios en un solo lugar. Pueden realizar cualquier servicio que requiera su vehículo, desde un mantenimiento general hasta reparaciones de choques.

Nota: *No todos los distribuidores tienen horario prolongado o talleres de carrocería. Comuníquese con su distribuidor para obtener información.*

Protección de su inversión

El mantenimiento es una inversión que arroja dividendos en la forma de una mejor fiabilidad, durabilidad y valor de reventa. Para garantizar el funcionamiento adecuado de su vehículo y de sus sistemas de control de emisiones, es fundamental que el mantenimiento programado se realice en los intervalos designados para ello.

Su vehículo está equipado con el sistema Intelligent Oil Life Monitor®, que muestra un mensaje en el centro de mensajes para indicar el intervalo de servicio adecuado para efectuar el cambio de aceite. Este intervalo puede ser de hasta un año o 16,000 km (10,000 millas).

Cuando ACEITE MOTOR CAMBIE PRONTO o CAMBIO ACEITE REQUERIDO aparece en la pantalla del centro de mensajes, es momento de cambiar el aceite. El cambio de aceite se debe realizar en un lapso de dos semanas u 800 km (500 millas) después de que aparezca el mensaje ACEITE MOTOR CAMBIE PRONTO o CAMBIO ACEITE REQUERIDO. La función Intelligent Oil Life Monitor® debe restablecerse después de cada cambio de aceite. Ver **Comprobación del aceite de motor** (página 243).

Si se restablece antes de tiempo el centro de mensajes o éste deja de funcionar, realice el cambio de aceite cada seis meses, 8,000 km (5,000 millas) a partir del último cambio de aceite. Nunca espere más de un año o 16,000 km (10,000 millas) entre intervalos de cambio de aceite.

Su vehículo es muy moderno y está fabricado con complejos sistemas de rendimiento. Cada fabricante crea estos sistemas usando diferentes especificaciones y funciones de rendimiento. Por eso es importante que le confíe a su distribuidor autorizado los trabajos de diagnóstico y reparación de su vehículo.

Recomendamos intervalos de mantenimiento para diversas refacciones y sistemas de componentes en base a pruebas de ingeniería. Confiamos en estas pruebas para determinar el kilometraje más adecuado para reemplazar aceites y líquidos con el fin de proteger su vehículo al menor costo general y recomendamos programas de mantenimiento que derivan de la información de mantenimiento programado.

Recomendamos encarecidamente usar solo refacciones marca Ford y Motorcraft originales o refacciones remanufacturadas autorizadas por Ford, ya que están diseñadas para su vehículo.

Aditivos y sustancias químicas

Los aditivos y sustancias químicas recomendados se indican en este Manual de propietario y en el Manual del taller. Para el mantenimiento normal no se recomienda agregar otras sustancias químicas ni aditivos no aprobados por Ford Motor Company. Consulte su Manual de garantía para obtener información completa sobre la garantía.

Reparación del vehículo

Aceites, líquidos y vaciado

En muchos casos, el cambio de color de un líquido es una característica de funcionamiento normal y no indica necesariamente que haya un problema o que sea necesario cambiarlo. Sin embargo, los líquidos que cambian de color, y que además muestran signos de sobrecalentamiento o contaminación con materias extrañas, deben ser inspeccionados inmediatamente por un experto calificado, como los técnicos capacitados en fábrica de su distribuidor autorizado.

Los aceites y líquidos de su vehículo se deben cambiar en los intervalos especificados o al realizar una reparación. El lavado es una manera viable de cambiar el líquido de muchos subsistemas del vehículo durante el mantenimiento programado. Es importante que los sistemas se laven únicamente con líquido nuevo que sea el mismo que se requiere para llenar y operar el sistema, o utilizando una sustancia química de lavado aprobada por Ford.

Revisiones y servicios del propietario

Todos los meses o en intervalos de seis meses deben realizarse algunas revisiones e inspecciones de mantenimiento básicas.

Revisar cada mes

- Nivel de aceite del motor.
- El funcionamiento de todas las luces interiores y exteriores.
- Grado de desgaste y presión de inflado de las llantas, incluyendo la llanta de refacción.
- Nivel del líquido lavaparabrisas.

Revisar cada seis meses

- Conexiones de la batería. Límpielas si es necesario.
- Que los orificios de drenado de la carrocería y de las puertas no tengas obstrucciones. Límpielos si es necesario.
- El nivel del líquido refrigerante del motor y la concentración del líquido refrigerante.
- Que los burletes de las puertas no estén desgastados. Lubríquelos si es necesario.
- El funcionamiento correcto de las bisagras, los pestillos y las cerraduras exteriores. Lubríquelos si es necesario.
- Que el freno de estacionamiento funcione correctamente.
- Que los cinturones de seguridad y las trabas de los asientos no estén desgastados y que funcionen correctamente.
- El buen funcionamiento de las luces de advertencia de seguridad (frenos, ABS, bolsas de aire y cinturones de seguridad).
- Funcionamiento del rocío del lavaparabrisas y los limpiaparabrisas. Limpie o reemplace las hojas, según sea necesario.

Inspección multipunto

Para que su vehículo funcione en forma correcta, es importante que se revisen regularmente los sistemas en su vehículo. Esto puede ayudar a identificar problemas potenciales y a evitar problemas mayores. Recomendamos que se realice la siguiente inspección multipunto en cada intervalo de mantenimiento programado para asegurarse de que su vehículo funcione correctamente.

Reparación del vehículo

Inspección multipunto	
Bandas impulsoras de accesorios	Funcionamiento del sistema de luces de emergencia
Nivel de carga de la batería	Funcionamiento del claxon
Filtro de aire del motor	Radiador, enfriador, calefactor y mangueras del A/A
Sistema de escape	Fugas o daños en los componentes de la suspensión
Funcionamiento las luces exteriores	Dirección y su varillaje
Niveles de líquidos*; rellene si fuera necesario	Grado de desgaste y presión de inflado de las llantas (incluyendo la de refacción)
Fugas de aceite y otros líquidos y lubricantes	Parabrisas en busca de fracturas, desportilladuras o golpes de piedras
Las botas cubrepolvo de la semiflecha	Funcionamiento del rocío del lavaparabrisas y los limpiaparabrisas

* Frenos, depósito de recuperación del líquido refrigerante, transmisión automática y lavaparabrisas

Recuerde preguntarle al asesor o al técnico de servicio de su distribuidor sobre la inspección multipunto del vehículo. Es un formato completo para realizar una inspección minuciosa de su vehículo. Es una lista de verificación que le proporciona información inmediata acerca de la condición general de su vehículo. Con él sabrá lo que se revisó, lo que está bien, y los componentes que podrían requerir atención futura o inmediata. La inspección multipunto del vehículo es otra manera de mantener su vehículo en buen estado.

Mantenimiento programado normal

Intelligent Oil Life Monitor®

Su vehículo está equipado con el sistema Intelligent Oil Life Monitor, que determina cuándo es necesario cambiar el aceite del motor según el uso del vehículo. Puesto que usa varios factores importantes para efectuar sus cálculos, este sistema ayuda a reducir el costo de mantenimiento del vehículo y, al mismo tiempo, reduce los residuos ambientales.

Esto significa que no tendrá que recordar cambiar el aceite según un programa de kilometraje (millaje); el vehículo le informará cuando sea necesario cambiar el aceite al mostrar **ACEITE MOTOR CAMBIE PRONTO** o **CAMBIO ACEITE REQUERIDO** en el centro de mensajes.

Reparación del vehículo

La siguiente tabla proporciona ejemplos de uso del vehículo y su impacto en los intervalos de cambio de aceite del motor. Se proporciona únicamente como guía. Los intervalos reales para el cambio de aceite del motor dependen de diversos factores y generalmente disminuyen al aumentar la severidad del uso.

Cuándo esperar que aparezca el mensaje CAMBIO ACEITE REQUERIDO	
Kilómetros (millas)	Uso del vehículo y ejemplos
7500-10000 (12000-16000)	Normal
	Transporte normal al trabajo con manejo en carreteras Con poco o ningún arrastre o carga Caminos planos o con pendientes moderadas Sin ralentí prolongado
5000-7499 (8000-11999)	Severo
	Arrastre o carga de moderada a pesada Condiciones montañosas o de campo traviesa Ralentí prolongado Operación prolongada en climas calientes o fríos
3000-4999 (4000-7999)	Extremo
	Carga o remolque máximo Operación en climas calientes o fríos extremos

En cada intervalo de cambio de aceite, según lo indique el centro de mensajes¹
Cambie el aceite del motor y el filtro. ²
Gire las llantas.
Realice una inspección multipunto (recomendado).
Inspeccione el nivel de aceite de la transmisión automática. Consulte a su distribuidor para satisfacer sus requerimientos.
Inspeccione los patines, las zapatas, los rotores, los tambores, las balatas y las mangueras de los frenos, y el freno de estacionamiento.
Inspeccione el filtro de aire de la cabina.
Inspeccione la resistencia del sistema de enfriamiento del motor y las mangueras.

Reparación del vehículo

En cada intervalo de cambio de aceite, según lo indique el centro de mensajes¹

Inspeccione el sistema de escape y las pantallas térmicas.
Inspeccione el eje trasero y las juntas cardán. Lubrique cualquier área con conexiones de engrase (vehículos 4WD).
Inspeccione las botas de la semiflecha.
Inspeccione el varillaje de la dirección, juntas de rótula, suspensión, extremos de barras de acoplamiento, eje de transmisión y juntas cardán. Lubrique cualquier área con conexiones de engrase (vehículos 4WD).
Inspeccione si las llantas están desgastadas y mida la profundidad de la banda de rodadura.
Inspeccione las ruedas (rines) y los componentes relacionados en busca de ruido anormal, desgaste, flojedad o arrastre.

¹ No espere más de un año o 16,000 km (10,000 millas) entre intervalos de servicio.

² Restablezca la función Intelligent Oil Life Monitor® después de cada cambio de aceite y filtro del motor. Ver **Comprobación del aceite de motor** (página 243).

Puntos de mantenimiento adicionales¹

Cada 32000 km (20000 millas)	Reemplace el filtro de aire de la cabina.
Cada 48000 km (30000 millas)	Reemplace el filtro de aire del motor.
Cada 160000 km (100000 millas)	Cambie el refrigerante del motor. ²
Cada 160000 km (100000 millas)	Reemplace las bujías.
	Inspeccione la o las bandas de accesorios. ³

Reparación del vehículo

Puntos de mantenimiento adicionales ¹	
Cada 240000 km (150000 millas)	Cambie el líquido de la transmisión automática.
	Inspeccione la o las bandas de accesorios. ⁴

¹ Los puntos de mantenimiento adicionales se pueden realizar antes de 4,800 km (3,000 millas) contados a partir del último cambio de aceite y filtro del motor. No exceda la distancia designada para el intervalo.

² Reemplazo inicial a los seis años o 160,000 km (100,000 millas); a partir de entonces, cada tres años u 80,000 km (50,000 millas).

³ Realice una inspección de seguimiento a los 192,000 km (120,000 millas).

⁴ Si no se han reemplazado durante los últimos 160,000 km (100,000 millas).

Registro del programa de mantenimiento

☐ Repair Order #:

☐ Distance:

☐ Engine hours (optional):

☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐

Dealer stamp

☐ Signature:

Reparación del vehículo

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

Reparación del vehículo

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

Reparación del vehículo

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

Reparación del vehículo

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	☐ Signature:

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	☐ Signature:

Condiciones de manejo severo

Si el vehículo se opera **por lo general** en cualquiera de las siguientes condiciones, debe realizarse el mantenimiento adicional que se indica. Si opera su vehículo **ocasionalmente** en cualquiera de estas condiciones, no es necesario realizar el mantenimiento adicional. Para conocer las recomendaciones específicas, consulte al asesor o técnico de servicio de su distribuidor autorizado.

Reparación del vehículo

Realice los servicios indicados en las siguientes tablas cuando se especifique o dentro de los 4,800 km (3,000 millas) siguientes a la aparición del mensaje de CAMBIO ACEITE REQUERIDO en el centro de mensajes.

- **Ejemplo 1:** El mensaje CAMBIO ACEITE REQUERIDO se enciende a los 46,270 km (28,751 millas); realice el cambio de aceite de la transmisión automática de los 48,000 km (30,000 millas).

- **Ejemplo 2:** El mensaje CAMBIO ACEITE REQUERIDO **no** ha aparecido pero el odómetro indica 48,000 km (30,000 millas); reemplace el filtro de aire del motor (por ejemplo, si la función Intelligent Oil Life Monitor® se restableció a los 40,000 km [25,000 millas]).

Arrastre de un remolque o uso de un aditamento de carga para el techo	
Según sea necesario	Cambie el aceite y el filtro de aceite del motor tal como lo indique el centro de mensajes y realice los servicios indicados en la tabla de Mantenimiento programado normal.
Inspeccione con frecuencia y dé servicio, según se requiera	· Inspeccione y lubrique las juntas cardán. · Consulte elementos de mantenimiento del eje en Excepciones.
Cada 48000 km (30000 millas)	Cambie el líquido de la transmisión automática.

Intenso funcionamiento en ralentí o manejo a baja velocidad por largas distancias, como en el caso de uso comercial (por ejemplo, repartos, taxi o patrullas)	
Según sea necesario	Cambie el aceite y el filtro de aceite del motor tal como lo indique el centro de mensajes y realice los servicios indicados en la tabla de Mantenimiento programado normal.
Inspeccione con frecuencia y dé servicio, según se requiera	· Reemplace el filtro de aire de la cabina, si está equipado. · Reemplace el filtro de aire del motor.
Cada 48000 km (30000 millas)	Cambie el líquido de la transmisión automática.
Cada 96000 km (60000 millas)	Reemplace las bujías.

Reparación del vehículo

Uso en condiciones de polvo o arena, como en caminos sin pavimentar o polvorientos	
Inspeccione con frecuencia y dé servicio, según se requiera	· Reemplace el filtro de aire de la cabina, si está equipado. · Reemplace el filtro de aire del motor.
Cada 8,000 km (5,000 millas)	· Inspeccione las ruedas (rines) y los componentes relacionados en busca de ruido anormal, desgaste, flojedad o arrastre. · Rote las llantas, inspeccione si las llantas están desgastadas y mida la profundidad de la banda de rodadura.
Cada 8,000 km (5,000 millas) o 6 meses	· Cambie el aceite del motor y el filtro. · Realice una inspección multipunto.
Cada 48000 km (30000 millas)	Cambie el líquido de la transmisión automática.

Restablezca la función Intelligent Oil Life Monitor® después de cada cambio de aceite y filtro del motor. Ver **Comprobación del aceite de motor** (página 243).

Uso exclusivo de E85 (solo vehículos de combustible flexible)	
Cada cambio de aceite	Si utiliza exclusivamente E85, llene completamente el tanque de combustible con gasolina sin plomo regular.

Registro de condiciones especiales de funcionamiento

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

Reparación del vehículo

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

Reparación del vehículo

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

Excepciones

Existen varias excepciones a la Programación normal:

Reparación del vehículo

Mantenimiento normal del eje del vehículo:

Los ejes traseros y las unidades de toma de fuerza (PTO) con lubricante sintético y las camionetas de servicio liviano equipadas con ejes diseñados por Ford están lubricados de por vida; No revise ni cambie estos lubricantes, a menos que exista sospecha de una fuga, se requiera servicio o el eje se haya sumergido en agua. Durante períodos prolongados de arrastre de remolques a temperaturas exteriores de más de 21 °C (70 °F) y conducción con el acelerador totalmente abierto por períodos prolongados a más de 72 km/h (45 mph), los lubricantes no sintéticos del eje trasero se deben reemplazar cada 4,800 km (3,000 millas) o tres meses, lo que ocurra primero. Este intervalo puede obviarse si se llena el eje con lubricante de velocidades sintético 75W140 que cumpla con la especificación WSL-M2C192-A de Ford, número de refacción FITZ-19580-B o equivalente. Agregue modificador de fricción XL-3 (EST-M2C118-A) o equivalente para completar el relleno de los ejes traseros Traction-Lok. Ver **Especificaciones técnicas** (página 299).

Mantenimiento del eje de vehículos policiales, taxis y de alquiler:

Cambie el aceite del eje trasero cada 160,000 km (100,000 millas). El cambio de aceite del eje trasero se puede omitir si el eje se llenó con un aceite de transmisión sintético 75W140 que cumpla con la especificación WSL-M2C192-A de Ford, número de refacción FITZ-19580-B o equivalente. Agregue 118 mL (cuatro onzas) de aditivo modificador de fricción XL-3 (EST-M2C118-A) o equivalente para completar el relleno de los ejes traseros Traction-Lok. Cambie el lubricante del eje cada vez que el eje haya estado sumergido en agua.

Reemplazo del filtro de combustible

en California: Si el vehículo está registrado en California, el Consejo de recursos atmosféricos de California ha establecido que el hecho de no realizar este punto de mantenimiento no anulará la garantía de emisión de gases, ni limitará la demanda de llamado a revisión antes de que termine la vida útil del vehículo. Sin embargo, Ford Motor Company lo exhorta a que realice todos los servicios de mantenimiento recomendados en los intervalos especificados y que registre todos los servicios realizados al vehículo.

Intervalos de cambio de aceite en

climas cálidos: En el caso de los vehículos que operan en Oriente Medio, África del Norte, el Sub-Sahara Africano u otros lugares con climas semejantes y usan un aceite definido por el American Petroleum Institute (API) para motores de gasolina (marca de certificación) de calidad SM o SN, el intervalo de cambio normal del aceite es de 8,000 km (5,000 millas). Si los aceites API SM o SN no están disponibles, el intervalo de servicio del cambio de aceite es de 4,800 km (3,000 millas).

Reemplazo del filtro de aire del motor y el filtro de aire de la cabina:

La vida útil del filtro de aire del motor y del filtro de aire de la cabina dependen de la exposición a condiciones de polvo y suciedad. Los vehículos que funcionan en tales condiciones requerirán inspección y reemplazo más frecuentes del filtro de aire del motor y el filtro de aire de la cabina.

Registro de cambio de refrigerante del motor

Cambio inicial: Seis años o 160,000 km (100,000 millas), lo que ocurra primero.

Después del cambio inicial: Cada tres años u 80,000 km (50,000 millas).

Reparación del vehículo

Registro de cambio de refrigerante del motor

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

Reparación del vehículo

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

☐ Repair Order #:	Dealer stamp
☐ Distance:	
☐ Engine hours (optional):	
☐ Multi-point inspection (recommended): ☐	
☐ Signature:	

Índice alfabético

4

4WD

Véase: Doble Tracción.....167

A

A/C

Véase: Control de clima.....125

Abridor Universal de Cochera.....141

Sistema de control inalámbrico
HomeLink®.....141

ABS

Véase: Frenos.....173

Accesorios 302

Estilo de vida.....302

Estilo exterior.....302

Estilo interior.....302

Tranquilidad.....302

Accesorios

Véase: Recomendación de partes de repuesto
.....12

Acerca de este Manual.....7

Protección del medio ambiente.....7

Acuerdo de Licencia del Usuario.....418

Acuerdo de licencia de usuario final (EULA)
de SYNC®.....418

Advertencias e Indicadores

Audibles.....92

Campanilla de advertencia de faros
encendidos.....92

Campanilla de advertencia de freno de
estacionamiento activado.....92

Campanilla de advertencia de llave en el
encendido.....92

Aire acondicionado

Véase: Control de clima.....125

Ajuste de altura de los cinturones de seguridad.....32

Ajuste de los Faros Principales.....252

Ajuste de la alineación horizontal.....254

Ajuste de la alineación vertical.....252

Ajuste del Volante de Dirección.....72

Alarma

Véase: Alarma Anti-Robo.....70

Alarma Anti-Robo.....70

Activación de la alarma.....71

Desactivación de la alarma.....71

Almacenamiento de la parte inferior

trasera del piso.....196

Piso del compartimiento del
copiloto.....196

Piso para carga ajustable.....196

Sistema de manejo de carga.....196

Almacenamiento del Vehículo.....265

Batería.....266

Carrocería.....265

Frenos.....266

Información general.....265

Motor.....265

Neumáticos.....266

Otros puntos misceláneos.....266

Retiro del vehículo del
almacenamiento.....266

Sistema de combustible.....266

Sistema de refrigeración.....266

Apéndices.....418

Apertura y cierre del cofre.....239

Aplicaciones y servicios SYNC® 325

911 Assist.....325

Informe de mantenimiento del
vehículo.....328

Servicios SYNC: Tráfico, indicaciones e
información (TDI).....329

Arranque a control remoto.....132

Ajustes automáticos.....132

Asientos y dispositivos enfriados.....133

Último ajuste.....133

Arranque de un motor de gasolina 151

Información importante sobre la
ventilación.....152

Protección contra los gases de
escape.....152

Arranque en frío del vehículo.....218

Arranque con cables pasacorriente.....219

Conexión de los cables
pasacorriente.....218

Preparación del vehículo.....218

Retiro de los cables pasacorriente.....219

Arranque sin llave.....150

Detención del moto cuando el vehículo está
detenido.....150

Detención del moto cuando el vehículo está
en movimiento.....151

Rearranque rápido.....151

Índice alfabético

Arranque y Paro del Motor.....	149
Información general.....	149

Véase: Asegurar y Desasegurar.....	60

A

Asegurar y Desasegurar.....	60
Activación del acceso inteligente.....	61
Ahorrador de batería.....	63
Apertura inteligente para llaves de acceso inteligente.....	61
Bloqueo y desbloqueo automático de las puertas.....	62
Control remoto.....	60
Desbloqueo inteligente de seguros para el transmisor integrado a la llave.....	61
Salida iluminada.....	63
Seguros eléctricos de las puertas.....	60
Sistema de entrada iluminada.....	63
Asientos.....	134
Asientos calentados.....	140
Asientos eléctricos.....	137
Soporte lumbar eléctrico.....	138
Asientos Elevados.....	19
Tipos de asientos auxiliares.....	20
Asientos manuales.....	136
Ajuste de la altura del asiento del conductor.....	137
Ajuste de inclinación.....	137
Movimiento del asiento hacia atrás y hacia delante.....	136
Asientos para Niños.....	17
Asientos traseros.....	139
Ajuste de inclinación.....	139
Para desplegar el respaldo del asiento.....	140
Para plegar el respaldo del asiento.....	140
Asistencia Activa para Estacionarse.....	180
Conducción automática hacia el espacio de estacionamiento.....	182
Desactivación de la característica de asistencia de estacionamiento.....	183
Solución de problemas del sistema.....	183
Uso de Asistencia de estacionamiento activa.....	181
Asistencia al cliente	220

Asistencia de arranque en pendientes.....	165
Uso del sistema de arranque asistido en pendientes (HSA).....	166
Asistencia de estacionamiento	178
Sistema delantero de sensores.....	179
Sistema trasero de sensores.....	178
Asistencia en carretera.....	216
Vehículos vendidos en Canadá: Cómo conseguir asistencia en el camino.....	217
Vehículos vendidos en Canadá: Uso de la asistencia en el camino.....	217
Vehículos vendidos en EE.UU.: cómo conseguir asistencia en el camino.....	216
Vehículos vendidos en Estados Unidos : Uso de la asistencia en el camino.....	216
Atenuador de Iluminación de Tablero de Instrumentos.....	79
Vehículos con faros para niebla delanteros.....	79
Vehículos sin faros para niebla delanteros.....	79
Ayudas de Conducción.....	190
Ayudas de Estacionamiento.....	178

B

Bolsa de Aire para Rodillas.....	41
Bolsas de aire del conductor y del pasajero	39
Ajuste adecuado de asiento de conductor y pasajero delantero.....	40
Los niños y las bolsas de aire.....	40
Bolsas de Aire Laterales.....	44
Borrado de toda la información de MyKeys	55

C

Cabeceras.....	134
Ajuste de las cabeceras.....	135
Cadenas para nieve Véase: Uso de cadenas para nieve.....	284
Caja de velocidades Véase: Transmisión	163
Calefacción Véase: Control de clima.....	125

Índice alfabético

Calentador del Bloque del Motor.....	152
Uso del calefactor de bloque del motor.....	153
Calidad del combustible.....	155
Cómo escoger el combustible correcto.....	155
Recomendaciones de octanaje.....	155

Véase: Cámara de vista trasera 185

C

Cámara de vista trasera	185
Uso del sistema de cámara retrovisora.....	185
Cambio de focos.....	254
Condensación en los conjuntos de luces.....	254
Reemplazo de focos de las luces traseras, de freno y direccionales.....	257
Reemplazo de focos de niebla, estacionamiento y direccionales.....	256
Reemplazo del conjunto de luces traseras.....	257
Reemplazo del foco de la luz de placa.....	258
Reemplazo del foco de la luz superior de freno.....	258
Reemplazo de los focos de las luces indicadoras laterales.....	256
Reemplazo de los focos de los faros.....	255
Reemplazo de los focos de los faros HID.....	256
Cambio de fusibles.....	226
Fusible(s).....	226
Cambio de la batería del vehículo.....	249
Cambio de las hojas del limpiador.....	250
Cambio del filtro de aire del motor	251
Motor 2.5L.....	252
Motores 1.6L y 2.0L EcoBoost®.....	251
Cambio de una rueda.....	289
Información del conjunto de rueda o llanta de refacción distinta.....	290
Procedimiento de cambio de llantas.....	291
Capacidades y Especificaciones.....	296
Especificaciones técnicas.....	299

Centro de mensajes	
Véase: Pantallas de información.....	93
Cinturones de Seguridad.....	28
Funcionamiento.....	28
Claxon	
Véase: Freno de estacionamiento.....	174
Climatización.....	405
Comandos de voz de control de aire acondicionado y calefacción.....	406
Código de la Transmisión.....	299
Colocación de los Asientos para Niños.....	17
Combustible y llenado.....	154
Cómo obtener asistencia fuera de EE. UU. y Canadá	223
Cómo obtener los servicios necesarios	
Fuera de la ciudad.....	220
Cómo ordenar otro Manual del propietario	225
Cómo obtener un manual del propietario en francés.....	225
Compartimientos para Almacenaje.....	148
Comprobación del aceite	
Véase: Comprobación del aceite de motor.....	243
Comprobación del aceite de motor.....	243
Cómo agregar aceite de motor.....	243
Restablecimiento del sistema de monitoreo de la vida útil del aceite.....	244
Comprobación de las hojas del limpiador.....	250
Comprobación del estado del sistema MyKey	56
Comprobación del fluido de la dirección hidráulica.....	248
Comprobación del fluido del lavador.....	248
Comprobación del refrigerante	
Véase: Comprobación del refrigerante de motor.....	244

Índice alfabético

Comprobación del refrigerante de motor.....	244	Consejos para el control del clima interior	128
Climas extremos.....	246	Calefacción del interior rápidamente.....	129
Líquido refrigerante del motor reciclado.....	246	Consejos generales.....	128
Llenado del líquido refrigerante del motor.....	245	Desempañar la ventana lateral en clima frío.....	131
Lo que debe saber sobre el enfriamiento de seguridad a prueba de fallas.....	247	Enfriamiento del interior rápidamente.....	130
Revisión del líquido refrigerante del motor.....	244	La configuración recomendada calefacción.....	129
Comprobaciones esenciales de remolque.....	209	La configuración recomendada enfriamiento	130
Al arrastrar un remolque.....	210	Rendimiento de enfriamiento máximo en tablero de instrumentos o tablero de instrumentos y piso.....	131
Antes de arrastrar un remolque.....	210	Vehículo detenido durante períodos extendidos durante temperaturas ambiente extremadamente altas.....	130
Cadenas de seguridad.....	209	Consola central.....	148
Enganches de arrastre.....	209	Consola del toldo.....	148
Frenos del remolque.....	209	Consumo de combustible.....	161
Luces del remolque.....	209	Cálculo del rendimiento del combustible.....	161
Compuerta Levadiza Eléctrica.....	64	Llenado del tanque.....	161
Apertura y cierre de la compuerta levadiza.....	65	Control Automático de Clima.....	126
Cómo establecer la altura de la compuerta levadiza abierta.....	66	Control de temperatura.....	127
Detección de obstáculos.....	66	Desactivación de mono modo.....	127
Compuerta levadiza manual	63	Mono modo.....	127
Computadora de viaje.....	96	Reactivación de mono modo.....	128
Consumo promedio de combustible.....	96	Control de Audio.....	72
Distancia antes de quedar el tanque vacío (DTE).....	96	Tipo 1.....	72
Odómetro de viaje.....	96	Tipo 2.....	73
Restablecimiento de la computadora de viaje.....	96	Tipo 3.....	73
Temporizador de viaje.....	96	Control de Bamboleo del Remolque.....	207
Concentrador de medios.....	121	Control de clima.....	125
Conducción con remolque.....	207	Control de clima manual.....	125
Conducción económica.....	213	Control de Crucero.....	74
Conducción por el agua.....	213	Funcionamiento.....	188
Consejos para Conducir con Frenos Antibloqueo.....	173	Control de Crucero	
		Véase: Control de Crucero.....	188
		Véase: Uso del control de crucero.....	188
		Control de estabilidad.....	176
		Funcionamiento.....	176
		Control de Iluminación.....	78
		Destellador de los faros.....	78
		Luces altas.....	78

Índice alfabético

Control de la Pantalla de Información.....	74	Encendido Automático de Faros Principales.....	78
Control de tracción.....	175	Encerado.....	261
Funcionamiento.....	175	Entrada sin Llave.....	67
Control de Voz.....	74	TECLADO DE ENTRADA SIN LLAVE	
Controles de MyFord Touch®.....	74	SECURICODE™.....	67
Creación de MyKey.....	55	Entretenimiento.....	365
Programación/Cambio de configuración		Audio Bluetooth.....	385
opcional.....	55	CD.....	379
Cubiertas del compartimiento de equipajes.....	196	Entradas de A/V.....	387
Cuidado de las llantas.....	270	Exploración del contenido del dispositivo.....	366
Glosario de terminología sobre llantas.....	272	Radio AM/FM.....	367
Índice de desgaste (Treadwear).....	271	Radio satelital SIRIUS® (si está activado).....	373
Información acerca del grado de uniformidad de la calidad de las llantas.....	270	Ranura para tarjeta SD y puerto USB.....	381
Información contenida en el costado de la llanta.....	272	Reproductores de medios, formatos e información de metadatos compatibles.....	385
Temperatura A B C.....	271	Equipo Móvil de Comunicaciones.....	13
Tracción (Traction) AA, A, B y C.....	271	Especificaciones del motor.....	296
Cuidado del vehículo.....	260	Enrutado de correa (drivebelt).....	296
Información general.....	260	Especificaciones Técnicas	
D		Véase: Capacidades y Especificaciones.....	296
Denuncia de defectos de seguridad (únicamente en Canadá)	225	Espejo retrovisor interior.....	86
Denuncia de defectos de seguridad (únicamente en EE. UU.)	225	Espejo de atenuación automática.....	86
Descansabrazos del asiento trasero.....	140	Espejos retrovisores exteriores.....	84
Desmontaje de faros.....	254	Espejo para puntos ciegos.....	85
Detección de Problemas de MyKey.....	57	Espejos con memoria.....	85
Diagnóstico de fallas SYNC®	341	Espejos eléctricos exteriores.....	84
Dirección	195	Espejos para puntos ciegos integrados.....	85
Dirección hidráulica eléctrica.....	195	Espejos plegables exteriores.....	85
Distribución de una Bolsa de Aire.....	47	Espejos térmicos exteriores.....	85
Doble Tracción.....	167	Espejos retrovisores	
DRL		Véase: Ventanas y espejos retrovisores.....	83
Véase: Faros de Operación Diurna.....	80	Véase: Ventanas y espejos retrovisores calentados.....	131
E		Etiqueta de certificación del vehículo.....	298
Emergencias en el Camino.....	216	F	
En California (únicamente en EE. UU.)	221	Faros de Niebla Delanteros.....	80
		Faros de Niebla Delanteros	
		Véase: Faros de Niebla Delanteros.....	80
		Faros de Operación Diurna.....	80

Índice alfabético

Filtro de aire para la cabina	132
Filtro de combustible	248
Ford Credit.....	11
(EE.UU. solamente).....	11
Ford Protect.....	304
PLANES DE SERVICIO (CANADÁ SOLAMENTE).....	306
PLANES DE SERVICIO (Estados Unidos solamente).....	304
Freno de estacionamiento.....	174
Frenos.....	173
Información general.....	173
Funcionamiento sin combustible.....	155
Carga de combustible con un recipiente portátil.....	156
Función de memoria.....	138
Guardado de una posición pasiva.....	139
Guardado de una posición preprogramada.....	139
Recuerdo de una posición de asiento almacenada.....	139
Fusibles.....	226

G

Glosario de Símbolos.....	7

I

Iluminación.....	78
Iluminación Interior.....	80
Luz interior delantera.....	81
Luz interior trasera.....	81
Indicaciones de conducción con ABS Véase: Consejos para Conducir con Frenos Antibloqueo.....	173
Indicaciones de conducción.....	213
Indicadores de Luces Direccionales.....	80
Indicadores.....	88
Indicador de combustible.....	89
Indicador de temperatura del líquido refrigerante del motor.....	89
Pantalla de información.....	88

Indicadores y luces de advertencia.....	89
Abrochar cinturón de seguridad.....	91
Aceite de motor.....	90
Advertencia de llanta con baja presión.....	91
Batería.....	90
Bolsa de aire delantera.....	89
Control de cruce (C/C).....	90
Control de estabilidad.....	92
Control de estabilidad apagado.....	92
Espejo para puntos ciegos.....	90
Faros de niebla delanteros.....	91
Información.....	91
Intermitente.....	90
Luces altas.....	91
Luces de estacionamiento.....	91
Nivel de combustible bajo.....	91
Servicio del motor a la brevedad.....	91
Sistema de frenos.....	90
Sistema de frenos antibloqueo.....	90
Información General sobre las Frecuencias de Radio.....	48
Acceso inteligente (AI).....	48
Información.....	394
911 Assist®.....	401
Calendario.....	401
Informe de mantenimiento del vehículo.....	403
Notificaciones.....	401
Servicios SYNC (si está equipado, EE.UU. solamente).....	394
SIRIUS Travel Link.....	398
Inmovilizador del motor Véase: Sistema Pasivo Anti-Robo.....	69
Instalación de asientos para niños	21
Usando CINTURONES PÉLVICOS Y DE HOMBROS.....	21
Uso de anclajes inferiores Y correas para niños (LATCH).....	24
Uso de correas de sujeción.....	26
Interruptor de arranque Véase: Interruptor de encendido.....	149
Interruptor de corte de combustible.....	217
Interruptor de encendido.....	149
Introducción.....	7

Índice alfabético

L

Lavado de automóviles	
Véase: Limpieza del exterior.....	260
Lavado	
Véase: Limpieza del exterior.....	260
Lavadores	
Véase: Limpiadores y Lavadores.....	75
Lava Parabrisas.....	76
Límite de Carga.....	198
Carga del vehículo: con y sin remolque.....	198
Limpiadores Automáticos.....	75
Limpiadores y Lavadores.....	75
Limpiador y Lavador de Medallón.....	77
Lavador de la ventana trasera.....	77
Limpiador de la ventana trasera.....	77
Limpia Parabrisas.....	75
Barrido intermitente.....	75
Limpiadores dependientes de la velocidad.....	75
Limpieza de Asientos de Piel.....	264
Limpieza de las ruedas de aleación.....	264
Limpieza de las Ventanas y las Hojas de los Limpiadores.....	262
Limpieza del exterior.....	260
Limpieza de piezas exteriores de plástico.....	261
Parte inferior de la carrocería.....	261
Piezas cromadas exteriores.....	260
Limpieza del interior.....	263
Limpieza del Motor.....	261
Limpieza del Panel de Instrumentos y Cristal del Tablero.....	263
Llantas	
Véase: Ruedas y Llantas.....	268
Llaves y Controles Remotos.....	48
Funcionamiento.....	48
Llenado	
Sistema de combustible sin tapón de Easy Fuel®.....	156
Luces de emergencia.....	217
Luz Ambiental.....	81
Luz de advertencia del cinturón de seguridad y repique indicador	33
Condiciones de funcionamiento.....	33

M

Mantenimiento del sistema de sujeción para niños y de los cinturones de seguridad.....	35
Mantenimiento.....	238
Información general.....	238
Mensajes de información.....	96
Acceso sin llave del vehículo.....	100
Alarma.....	97
Asistencia de arranque en pendientes.....	100
Asistencia para estacionamiento.....	102
Batería y sistema de carga.....	98
Bolsa de aire.....	97
Control de tracción.....	105
Dirección hidráulica.....	103
Freno de estacionamiento.....	103
Iluminación.....	101
Indicador de mensajes.....	97
Mantenimiento.....	101
Motor.....	99
MyKey.....	102
Puertas.....	99
Sistema de arranque.....	103
Sistema de control de presión de las llantas.....	105
Sistema de información de puntos ciegos y alerta de tráfico cruzado.....	98
Transmisión y tracción en las cuatro ruedas.....	104
Menú.....	359
Ajuste del reloj.....	359
Asistencia de estacionamiento activa.....	360
Cámara retrovisora.....	360
Cambio del código del teclado de la puerta.....	360
Configuración.....	361
Configuración de la pantalla.....	359
Modo valet.....	360
Sonido.....	360
Modo correcto de sentarse.....	134
Modo de Económico.....	194
Restablecimiento de modo ecológico.....	195
Tipo 1.....	194
Tipo 2 y 3.....	194

Índice alfabético

Monitor de Punto Ciego.....	190
Sistema de información de puntos ciegos (BLIS) con alerta de tráfico cruzado.....	190
MyFord Touch®.....	348
Información general.....	348
MyKey®.....	54
Funcionamiento.....	54

N

Navegación.....	408
Actualizaciones del mapa de navegación.....	415
Botones de toque rápido.....	414
Categorías de punto de interés (POI).....	409
cityseekr.....	410
Comandos de voz de navegación.....	415
Configuración de sus preferencias de navegación.....	411
Configuración de un destino.....	408
Modo de mapa.....	412
Notas Especiales.....	12
Aviso para los propietarios de camiones y camionetas pickup y vehículos utilitarios.....	13
Garantía limitada para vehículos nuevos.....	12
Instrucciones especiales.....	12
Uso del vehículo como ambulancia.....	13
Uso del vehículo con un barredor de nieve.....	13
Número de identificación del vehículo.....	298

O

Opciones Únicas de Exportación.....	14

P

Pantallas de información.....	93
Información general.....	93
Parrillas para equipaje y portadores de carga.....	197
Ajuste de la barra transversal.....	197

PATS	
Véase: Sistema Pasivo Anti-Robo.....	69
Perclorato.....	11
Personal Safety System™.....	37
¿Cómo funciona el sistema de seguridad personal?.....	37
Pesos de remolque recomendados.....	207
Portadores de carga	
Véase: Parrillas para equipaje y portadores de carga.....	197
Precauciones de seguridad.....	154
Presiones de las llantas	
Véase: Especificaciones técnicas.....	295
Productos de limpieza.....	260
Programa Auto Line de Better Business Bureau (BBB) (únicamente en EE. UU.).....	222
Proposición 65 de California.....	11
Puerto USB.....	121
Puntos de remolque.....	210
Instalación del anillo de remolque.....	210
Remolque del vehículo en cuatro ruedas.....	211
Ubicación del anillo de remolque.....	210

R

Radio satelital.....	121
Factores de recepción de radio satelital.....	122
Localización y solución de problemas.....	123
Número de serie electrónico de radio satelital (ESN).....	123
Servicio de radio satelital SIRIUS®.....	122
Recomendación de partes de repuesto.....	12
Garantía de las refacciones.....	12
Mantenimiento programado y reparaciones mecánicas.....	12
Reparaciones de choques.....	12
Recordatorio de Cinturones de Seguridad.....	33
Belt-Minder®.....	33
Reemplazo de una Llave Extraviada o un Transmisor Remoto.....	53
Registro de datos del caso	
Véase: Retención de Datos.....	9

Índice alfabético

Remolque del vehículo sobre las cuatro ruedas.....	212	Sistema de control de emisiones	158
Arrastre vacacional.....	212	Diagnóstico a bordo (OBD-II).....	159
Remolque de emergencia.....	212	Disponibilidad para prueba de inspección y mantenimiento (I/M).....	160
Remolque.....	207	Sistema de detección del pasajero delantero.....	41
Reparación de daños menores en la pintura.....	261	Sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas.....	285
Reparación del vehículo	437	Cambio de llantas con un Sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas.....	286
Condiciones de manejo severo.....	447	Comprensión del Sistema de monitoreo de presión de las llantas.....	286
Excepciones.....	451	Sistema de Seguridad Complementaria.....	38
Información general acerca del mantenimiento.....	437	Funcionamiento.....	38
Mantenimiento programado normal.....	440	Sistema Pasivo Anti-Robo.....	69
Registro de cambio de refrigerante del motor.....	452	SecuriLock®.....	69
Repuestos de Motorcraft	297	Sujeción de los Cinturones de Seguridad.....	29
Retardo de Apagado de Faros Principales.....	79	Cómo quitar los cinturones de seguridad de los asientos traseros laterales.....	31
Retención de Datos.....	9	Conjunto de extensión para cinturón de seguridad.....	32
Grabación de datos de eventos.....	9	Modos de bloqueo de los cinturones de seguridad.....	30
Grabación de datos de servicio.....	9	Protección de mujeres embarazadas.....	30
Revisión el Compartimiento del Motor - 1.6L EcoBoost®.....	240	SYNC®.....	307
Revisión el Compartimiento del Motor - 2.0L EcoBoost®.....	241	Información general.....	307
Revisión el Compartimiento del Motor - 2.5L.....	242		
Rodaje.....	213	T	
Ruedas y llantas.....	268	Tabla de especificaciones de fusibles.....	227
Especificaciones técnicas.....	295	Caja de distribución eléctrica.....	227
Información general.....	268	Caja de prefusibles.....	227
		Tablero de fusibles del compartimiento de equipaje.....	234
S		Tablero de fusibles del compartimiento de pasajeros.....	231
Safety Canopy®.....	45	Tabla de Especificaciones de los Focos.....	258
Seguridad de los Niños.....	15	Tablero de instrumentos.....	88
Información general.....	15	Tapetes del piso.....	214
Seguridad.....	69		
Seguro del cofre Véase: Apertura y cierre del cofre.....	239		
Seguros a Prueba de Niños.....	27		
Seguros.....	60		
Sensores de choque e indicador de bolsas de aire.....	46		
Sistema de audio	106		
Información general.....	106		

Índice alfabético

Techo solar.....	86
Apertura y cierre de la pantalla solar.....	87
Apertura y cierre del toldo corredizo.....	87
Rebote.....	87
Ventilación del toldo corredizo.....	87
Teléfono.....	388
Asociación del teléfono por primera vez.....	388
Asociación de teléfonos subsiguientes.....	389
Configuración del teléfono.....	392
Hacer llamadas.....	389
Mensajes de texto.....	391
Opciones del menú de teléfono.....	390
Recepción de llamadas.....	389
Toma de entrada auxiliar.....	120
Tomas Auxiliares de Corriente.....	146
Tomacorriente de 110 voltios de CA.....	146
Ubicaciones.....	146
Tomas de energía auxiliares.....	146
Transmisión Automática.....	163
Comprensión de las posiciones de la transmisión automática.....	163
palanca de interbloqueo de cambio de velocidades del freno.....	164
Si el vehículo se atasca en lodo o nieve.....	165
Transmisión automática SelectShift Automatic®.....	164
Transmisión.....	163
Transmisor Remoto.....	48
Activación de una alarma de emergencia.....	51
Arranque a control remoto.....	51
Cambio de la batería.....	49
Llave de acceso inteligente.....	49
Localizador del automóvil.....	51
Transmisores integrados a la llave.....	48
Transporte de carga.....	196
Transporte del vehículo.....	211

U

Unidad de audio - Vehículos con: AM/FM/CD/Radio satelital/SYNC.....	112
Unidad de audio - Vehículos con: AM/FM/CD/SYNC.....	109

Unidad de audio - Vehículos con: AM/FM/CD Premium.....	114
Unidad de audio - Vehículos con: AM/FM/CD.....	107
Unidad de audio - Vehículos con: Sony AM/FM/CD.....	116
Estructura de menú.....	117
Uso de cadenas para nieve.....	284
Uso de la tracción en las cuatro ruedas	
Conducción en condiciones especiales con tracción en las cuatro ruedas.....	167
Uso del control de crucero.....	188
Apagado del control de crucero.....	189
Encendido del control de crucero.....	188
Uso del control de estabilidad.....	177
AdvanceTrac® con Roll Stability Control™ (RSC®).....	177
Uso del control de tracción.....	175
Mensajes y luces indicadoras del sistema.....	175
Uso del reconocimiento de voz.....	309
Iniciando sesión de voz.....	309
Interacción y retroalimentación del sistema.....	310
Sugerencias útiles.....	309
Uso de MyKey con un Sistema de Arranque Remoto.....	56
Vehículos equipados con llave de acceso inteligente (arranque con botón).....	57
Vehículos equipados con llaves físicas.....	56
Uso de SYNC® con el reproductor multimedia.....	332
¿Qué es esto?.....	333
Acceso al menú Tocar.....	337
Características del menú Medios.....	336
Comandos de voz de medios.....	333
Conexión de un reproductor de medios digitales al puerto USB.....	332
Configuración del sistema.....	339

Índice alfabético

Uso de SYNC® con el teléfono	312
Acceso a la configuración del teléfono.....	320
Acceso a las características del menú Teléfono.....	317
Asociación de teléfonos subsiguientes.....	312
Asociación de un teléfono por primera vez.....	312
Comandos de voz del teléfono.....	313
Configuración del sistema.....	322
Hacer llamadas.....	315
Mensajes de texto.....	319
Opciones de teléfono durante una llamada activa.....	315
Recepción de llamadas.....	315
Utilización del programa de mediación/arbitraje (únicamente en Canadá)	223

V

Varilla indicadora de nivel de aceite del motor - 1.6L EcoBoost®.....	243
Varilla indicadora de nivel de aceite del motor - 2.5L/2.0L EcoBoost®.....	243
Ventanas eléctricas.....	83
Apertura de un solo toque.....	83
Bloqueo de ventanas.....	83
Cierre de un solo toque.....	83
Demora de accesorios.....	84
Rebote.....	83
Ventanas y espejos retrovisores calentados.....	131
Espejos térmicos exteriores.....	131
Ventana trasera calentada.....	131
Ventanas y espejos retrovisores.....	83
Ventilación Véase: Control de clima.....	125
Verificación del Fluído de Frenos.....	248
Verificación del Fluído de la Transmisión Automática.....	248
VIN Véase: Número de identificación del vehículo.....	298
Viseras.....	86
Espejo de la visera iluminado.....	86
Volante de Dirección.....	72

